



73  
R57

Alfred University Library.

Class

475

Book

RECLASSIFIED

Accession No.

V. 2

Beside the main topic this book also treats of

Subject No.

On page

Subject No.

On page

HERRICK MEMORIAL LIBRARY

DISCARD

Alfred, New York







A GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
LATIN LANGUAGE  
FROM PLAUTUS TO SUETONIUS

BY

HENRY JOHN ROBY,

M.A., HON. LL.D. CAMBRIDGE AND EDINBURGH, M.P.  
HON. FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

IN TWO PARTS

PART II. containing :—

BOOK IV. *SYNTAX*.

*Also PREPOSITIONS &c.*

London:  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
AND NEW YORK.

1892

[*The Right of Translation is reserved.*]

*First Edition 1874.*

*Reprinted with slight alterations 1875, 1879,*

*with corrections and additions 1882, 1884;*

*with alterations and additions 1886;*

*with alterations and additions 1889.*

*Reprinted 1892.*

2079  
R66  
v.2

## Table of Contents.

### PREFACE.

#### Observations on Book IV.

Remarks on method observed, p. xvii.

Of the analysis of the sentence, p. xxii.

Of the syntax of concord, p. xxiv.

Of the predicative dative, p. xxiv.

Alphabetical list of words so used, p. xxxvii.

Of the ablative, p. lvi.

Of the so-called genitive (locative) of value, p. lvii.

Of the gerund and gerundive, p. lxi.

i. Connexion of the various usages, p. lxiii.

A. Use of gerund as active and apparently as passive, p. lxiii.

B. Rise of (oblique) gerundive, p. lxvii.

C. Predicative use of nominative gerund, p. lxxi.

D. Use of gerundive with notion of 'obligation,' p. lxxiii.

E. Participial use of verbal stems in *-undo*, p. lxxviii.

Criticism of other theories, p. lxxxi.

ii. Origin of verbal stem in *-undo*, p. lxxxv.

iii. Analogies in other languages, especially English, p. lxxxvii.

History of English form in *-ing*, p. xciv.

Of the subjunctive mood generally, p. xcvi.

Especially in hypothetical and conditional sentences, p. xcix.

Of the expressions *dicat aliquis*, *dixerit aliquis*, p. ci.

Instances of *videro*, &c. p. cvi.

Advice to students of grammar, p. cvii.

Acknowledgment of obligations, p. cviii.

Miscellaneous remarks, p. cix.

7011

## BOOK IV. SYNTAX.

- Chap. I. Classification of words, p. 3.
- II. Parts of a simple sentence and use of Parts of speech,  
p. 5.  
i. Elements of a sentence, p. 5.  
ii. Of attributes, p. 7.  
iii. Of predicates, p. 8.  
iv. Of the use of oblique cases and adverbs, p. 9.  
v. Of coordination by conjunctions and otherwise,  
p. 11.  
vi. Of fragmentary or interjectional expressions, p. 11.
- III. Of the different kinds of sentences,  
Affirmative, negative, interrogative; simple, compound, p. 12.  
Coordinate sentences, p. 12.  
Subordinate sentences, p. 13.
- IV. Order of words and sentences.  
i. Order of words in a prose sentence, p. 16.  
ii. Position of subordinate sentences, p. 22.
- V. Use of NOUN INFLEXIONS, especially those of gender and number, p. 23.  
(A) General usage, p. 23.  
(B) Use of the Participles, p. 29.  
As predicate, p. 29; ordinary noun adjective, p. 30; noun substantive, p. 31.
- VI. Use of Cases, p. 32.
- VII. Use of Nominative Case, p. 33.  
(A) Person or thing spoken of.  
(B) Person (or thing) spoken to.

## VIII. Use of Accusative Case, p. 34.

## (A) Compass or measure, p. 34.

Of space, p. 34; of time, p. 36; extent of action, p. 36; cognate accusative, p. 40; part concerned, p. 40; description, p. 42; use with prepositions, p. 42.

## (B) Place towards which, p. 44.

An action as goal of motion (active supine), p. 46; Use with prepositions, p. 46.

## (C) Direct object, p. 48.

Double object, p. 50; object of passive verbs, p. 52; in exclamations, p. 52.

## IX. Use of Dative Case, p. 54.

## (A) Indirect object, p. 54.

Special usages, viz.; of local relation, p. 58; agent, p. 60; person judging, p. 60; person interested (*dativus ethicus*), p. 62; person possessing, p. 62; in place of genitive, p. 62; work contemplated, p. 64.

## (B) Predicative, p. 64.

With *esse*, p. 65; with other verbs, p. 65.

## X. Use of Locative and Ablative Cases, p. 68.

## (A) Place where (Locative and Ablative), } p. 68.

## (B) Instrument (Ablative).

Place (Loc.), p. 68; (Abl.), p. 70;

Time (Loc.), p. 74; (Abl.), p. 76;

Amount (Loc.), p. 78.

Price, penalty (Abl.), p. 82.

Amount of difference, p. 84.

Part concerned, means, cause, p. 86.

Description, manner, circumstances, p. 96.

## (C) Place whence (Ablative), p. 108.

Of place, p. 108; of things, p. 110; origin, p. 110; standard of comparison, p. 112.

- XI. Use of Genitive Case, p. 116.
- (A) Dependent on nouns or as secondary predicate, p. 116.  
Possessor, &c., p. 116; divided whole, p. 120;  
kind or contents, p. 124; description,  
p. 126; object, p. 128; thing in point of  
which, p. 130.
  - (B) Dependent on verbs (and some adjectives).  
Of accusing, &c., p. 132; of pitying, &c.,  
p. 134; of remembering, &c., p. 134; of  
filling or lacking, p. 136.
- XII. Use of Infinitive, p. 138.
- (A) Ordinary usages, p. 139.  
As object, p. 139; oblique predicate, p. 142;  
secondary predicate, p. 143; subject, p.  
144; in exclamations, p. 145.
  - (B) As primary predicate to a subject in nomina-  
tive case, p. 146.
  - (C) As genitive, ablative, or adverbial accusative,  
p. 147.
- XIII. Tenses of Infinitive, when used,
- (A) as object, &c., p. 148.
  - (B) as oblique predicate, p. 148.
  - (C) in special usages, p. 150.
- XIV. Use of Verbal Nouns, especially the Gerund and Ge-  
rundive. General account, p. 152.
- (A) Verbal nouns in oblique cases; viz.  
Accusative, p. 154; Dative, p. 156;  
Ablative, i. Locative and Instrumental, p.  
158;  
ii. expressing place whence, p. 161;  
Genitive, p. 163.



(B) Verbal nouns in nominative and (in oblique language) the accusative, p. 164.

(C) Further uses of gerundive and passive participle, p. 166.

XV. Use of VERB INFLEXIONS.

Inflections of voice, p. 171.

Construction of passive verbs, p. 174.

XVI. Use of Verbal Inflections of Person and Number.

i. Subject and predicate contained in verb, p. 177.

ii. Subject expressed by a separate word, p. 180.

iii. Omission of verbal predicate, p. 182.

XVII. Of Indicative and Imperative moods and their tenses.

(A) Tenses of Indicative, p. 185.

i. Time to which the tenses relate, p. 186.

ii. Completeness or incompleteness of the action, p. 187.

Principal usages of

Present tense p. 189; Future, p. 191; Imperfect, p. 192; Perfect, p. 194; Completed future, p. 196; Future in *-so*, p. 197; Pluperfect, p. 198.

Future participle active with verb *sum*, p. 200.

(B) Tenses of Imperative, p. 201.

XVIII. Of the Subjunctive mood and its tenses.

i. Of the mood, p. 202.

ii. Of the tenses, p. 205.

XIX. Typical examples of Subjunctive mood and its tenses.

(A) Hypothetical, p. 208; (B) Conditional, p. 209;

(C) Optative, Jussive, Concessive, p. 212;

- (D) Final, p. 213; (E) Consecutive, p. 214;
- (F) Expressing attendant circumstances, p. 215;
- (G) Expressing reported definitions, reasons, conditions, questions, p. 216;
- (H) Because dependent on subjunctive or infinitive, p. 217.

XX. Use of Moods in Hypothetical and Conditional clauses.

- (A) Hypothetical subjunctive, p. 218.
  - i. With condition expressed in separate clause, p. 220.
  - ii. With condition not formally expressed, p. 224.

*Contrasted Indicative*, p. 219.

- 1. *With conditions expressed in separate sentences*, p. 221.
- 2. *Unconditional statement of power, duty, &c.*, p. 225.
- 3. *Various uses of indicative*, p. 227.

(B) Conditional subjunctive, p. 234.

- 1. With apodosis in subjunctive, p. 236.
- 2. With apodosis in infinitive, future, participle or gerund, p. 240.
- 3. With suppression or contraction of the proper hypothetical apodosis, p. 244.

*Contrasted Indicative (and Imperative, § 537)*, p. 235.

- In conditional clause*, 1. *with apodosis in indicative*, p. 237.
- 2. *With apodosis in imperative*, p. 243.
- 3. *With apparent apodosis in subjunctive*, p. 245.

*Indicative in sentences of comparison*, p. 249.

## XXI. Use of Subjunctive mood to express desire.

## (C) Optative and jussive subjunctive.

1. Expressing wish, p. 254.
2. Expressing simple command, p. 256.
3. In quasi-dependence on another verb, p. 260.
4. In interrogative sentences, p. 262.
5. In concessions, p. 266.

*Contrasted Indicative and Imperative*, p. 253.

1. *Various uses of Indic.*, e.g. *videro*, p. 255.
2. *Use of Imperative mood*, p. 257.
3. *Indicative in quasi-dependence*, *faxo scies*, &c., p. 261.
4. *Indicative in noticeable questions*, p. 263.
5. *Indicative and Imperative in concessions*, p. 267.

## (D) Final Subjunctive, p. 270.

1. With *qui* (adj.), p. 272.
2. With *ut*, *quo*; *ut ne*, *ne*; *quominus*, *quin*, p. 274.
3. With *dum*, *donec*, *quoad*, p. 284;  
*prius* (ante) *quam*, *potiusquam*, p. 288.

*Contrasted Indicative*, p. 271.*With qui in simple statements*, p. 273.*Comparative sentences*, viz. *tantus...quantus*, *tam...quam*, *sic...ut*, p. 275.*With eo...quod*, *eo...quo*, p. 277; *mirum quantum*, *nimis quam*, &c., p. 279.*With satin' ut*, *vide ut*, p. 281.*With ne...quidem*, *non modo...sed etiam*, p. 283.*With dum*, *donec*, *quoad*, *quamdiu*, p. 285.*With quam after prius*, *ante*, *citius*, &c., p. 289.

## XXII. Use of Subjunctive mood to express causation.

## (E) Consecutive Subjunctive, p. 292.

1. With *qui* (adj.), *quin* (= *qui non*), *cum*, p. 294.

2. With *ut*, *ut qui* (adv.), *ut non*, *quin*, p. 300.

*Contrasted Indicative*, p. 293.

*With qui* (adj.) *in simple definitions*, p. 295.

*With qui quidem*, *qui modo*, p. 299; *quis-quis*, *quamquam*, &c. p. 301.

*With quod*, 'that,' p. 303; *tantum quod*, p. 303.

*With ut*, 'as,' p. 305.

## (F) Subjunctive of attendant circumstances, p. 308.

1. With adjectives *qui*, *ut qui*, *utpote qui*, *quippe qui*; also *ut ubi*, p. 310.

2. Of cases frequently occurring; with *quicumque*, *cum*, 'whenever,' *ubi*, &c., p. 312.

3. With *cum* (a) 'when,' p. 314; (b) 'whereas,' p. 316; (c), (d) 'although,' p. 316.

*Contrasted Indicative, especially with temporal conjunctions*, p. 309.

1. *With adjectives qui*, *quippe qui*, p. 311; *qui*, 'such,' p. 311.

2. *Of cases frequently occurring; with quicumque*, *cum*, 'whenever,' &c., p. 313.

3. *With other conjunctions of time*, e.g. *ut*, *ubi*, *posteaquam*, &c., p. 315.

4. *With cum* (a) 'when,' p. 315; (b) 'to the time that,' p. 317; (c) 'because,' p. 319; (d) 'in that,' p. 319; 'although,' p. 321; (e) 'and then,' p. 321; (f) 'whilst,' 'both,' p. 321.

## XXIII. Use of Subjunctive to express alien or contingent assertions.

## (G) Subjunctive of reported statements, p. 322.

1. Reported definition with *qui* (adj.), p. 324.
2. Reported or assumed reason with *quod*, *quia*, &c., p. 324.
3. Reported condition with *si*, *ni*, p. 328.
4. Other reported clauses, e.g. of time, p. 332.
5. Reported question, p. 332; *forsitan*, *quin*, p. 334.

*Contrasted Indicative*, p. 323.

1. *With qui* (adj.) of facts, p. 325.
2. *With causal conjunctions quod, quia, &c.*, p. 325.
3. *Vide si, &c., mirum ni, nimirum*, p. 331.
4. *In direct questions, especially in connexion with expletives, as dic mihi, scio, viden', &c.*, p. 333.
5. *Scio quod quæris; forsitan*, p. 335; *nescio quis, &c.*, p. 337.

## (H) Subjunctive because dependent

1. on infinitive, p. 338.
2. on subjunctive, p. 340.

*Contrasted Indicative.**Indicative, although dependent*

1. on infinitive, p. 339.
2. on subjunctive, p. 341.

## XXIV. Of Reported Speech.

Use of moods, tenses, persons, p. 342.

Tabular statement of same, p. 344.

Examples, p. 345.

## SUPPLEMENT TO SYNTAX.

## I. Prepositions and quasi-prepositional adverbs.

Summary, p. 351.

Abs, ab, a, af, p. 353.

Absque, p. 357.

Ad, p. 357.

Adversum, Adversus; exadversum, exadversus, p. 363.

Amb-, am-, an-, p. 364.

An- (*àvâ*), p. 365.Ante (*antid*), p. 365.

Apud, p. 367.

Circum, circa, circiter, p. 368.

Cis, citra, citro, p. 371.

Clam, clanculum, p. 373.

Com, cum, p. 373.

Contra, p. 377.

Coram, p. 380.

De, p. 380.

Dis-, di-, p. 386.

Erga, p. 387.

Ergo, p. 388.

Ex, e, p. 389.

Extra, extrad, p. 395.

In, endo, indu, p. 397.

Infra, p. 405.

Inter, p. 406.

Intra, intro, p. 409.

Intus, p. 410.

Juxta, p. 411.

Ob, obs, p. 412.

Palam, p. 415.

Penes, p. 416.

Per, p. 416.

Pone, p. 420.

Por-, p. 420.

Post, pos, postid, poste, p. 420.

Præ, p. 422.

Præter, p. 425.

Pro, p. 427.

Procul, p. 430.

Prope, p. 432.

Propter, p. 433.

Red-, re, p. 434.

Retro, p. 437.

Sed, se, p. 437.

Secundum, p. 439.

-Secus, p. 439.

Simul, simitu, p. 439.

Sub, subter, p. 440.

Super, insuper, desuper, p. 445.

Supra, supera, p. 447.

Tenus, p. 449, protenus, protinam, p. 450.

Trans, p. 450.

Versus, vorsum (*versus, ver-sum*), p. 451.

Uls, ultra, ultro, p. 453.

Usque, p. 455.

## II. Conjunctions.

i. Copulative, p. 457.

ii. Adversative, p. 461.

iii. Disjunctive, p. 464.



III. Negative Particles, p. 466.

IV. Interrogative Particles, p. 473.

i. In simple questions, p. 474.

ii. In alternative questions, p. 475.

V. Pronouns.

Hic, iste, ille, is, p. 476.

Se, suus, ipse, p. 478.

Quis, quispiam, aliquis, quidam, alteruter, nonnemo, &c., p. 482.

Quisquam, ullus, uter, quivis, quilibet, utervis, p. 483.

Quisque, uterque, omnes, ambo, singuli, alterni, p. 485.

Quisquis, quicunque, utercunque, &c., p. 487.

Idem, alius, alter, ceteri, p. 489.

Quis? quisnam? ecquis? p. 491.

Miscellaneous Remarks on pronouns, p. 491.

INDEX, p. 495.



## Preface to Book IV.

### General Remarks on Method Observed.

IN writing this Book I have had three aims specially in view, which taken together have led to my treating the matter somewhat differently from most other recent writers on the subject.

I. I have endeavoured to set forth the usages both of the Latin of Plautus and of the post-Augustan writers, as well as the usage of Cicero and of the Augustan age. Few things can be more important in the treatment of language than an historical method: what appears hopelessly intricate and irrational, when judged from a scientific point of view which is not that of the historical development, becomes intelligible and almost simple, when we look along the line of growth. No doubt there is much about Latin constructions, as well as about Latin forms, which will always be dark, because we come upon the language not in its youth, but in its maturity, when it was no longer a mere rustic dialect, but a literary language; and, even so, we have at first but the plays of Plautus, a few fragments of other writers, and a few brief inscriptions. Nor have the materials, which exist, been as yet sufficiently studied from this point of view. There is no book on syntax which can bear comparison with Neue's work on inflexions. Yet something of the kind is necessary before a shorter treatise, such as I have attempted, can speak with real precision. Every year however increases the number of contributions to the work. All that I have thought to be within my limits of space and leisure is, starting from Cicero, Cæsar and Livy as a standard, to introduce earlier and later usages, when they are different, and to vary the sources of my examples where possible, so as to remind the reader that the question concerns the language, not of one writer or

period only, but of the Roman people. Especially I have aimed at doing this, when the nature of the usage in question was such as to suggest a doubt, whether it belonged to the early language. But other considerations rendered it difficult to carry the plan out systematically. For the collection of examples under any one head has a double purpose: it has to illustrate what I may call the internal extension of the principle in various grammatical connexions, as well as the external extension of the principle in the historical series of authors. The number of such combinations would soon become unmanageable, and a limit must be put. I fear none but an arbitrary limit is possible for a book like this.

2. Secondly, I have desired to set example above precept, and to appeal to the intuition of my readers rather than to their power of abstract grammatical conception. A writer on (written) language has herein a great advantage over expositors of many other branches of science, that he can incorporate in his work specimens of the natural objects. I have made full use of this advantage, and aimed at giving my book the form, not so much of a treatise, as of a scientific arrangement of specimens interwoven with a *catalogue raisonné*. For this puts grammar in the proper light, as an account of what men do say, not a theory of what they should say. Moreover few, except practised grammarians, can get a clear conception from grammatical exposition, except as a commentary on examples and as a clue and justification for the arrangement of them. On the selection of the examples I have naturally bestowed considerable pains. It is important that they should be various, exhibiting not only (as I have said above,) authors of more ages and styles than one, but also various types of circumstances in which the special case or mood in question occurs. A difference of tense often, and a difference of person sometimes, has influence over the mood; the presence or absence of an epithet, the meaning of the word itself, the character of the governing word, the position in the sentence, all have or may have a bearing on the particular case or construction. I have thought it well to give the examples with tolerable fulness, because we are hardly able to appreciate accurately the aspect of a particular expression, unless we see the whole of its surroundings. Further it is important that the exam-

ples should be typical. We have to note the deliberate speech, we have also to note the natural, ordinary, habitual speech. But the accidental clumsiness or eccentricity of an individual on this or that particular occasion is no subject of interest or instruction, unless it happen to illustrate general laws. In that case it may be a suitable text for a commentator; it will rarely be a fit specimen for the ordinary grammarian's museum. But many eccentric instances owe their peculiarities to the copyist: and I have therefore used none but the best critical texts so far as I knew them, and endeavoured to avoid examples which were not free from critical uncertainty, at least in the vital parts. It would be more easy to insure this, if convenient texts existed, containing at the foot of the page the most important of the deviations from the best MSS. Baiter and Kayser's Cicero and Madvig's Livy are sadly deficient in this respect. It is still more to be regretted that there is not even one convenient critical edition of Livy, of the oratorical books of Cicero, of half Plautus, of Ovid, of Suetonius, and of others. Cato, Varro and Columella *de re rustica* remain as they were edited eighty years ago. An Englishman has however little right to complain, for he can hardly hope for the defect to be supplied except by German scholars.

3. Thirdly, I have regarded syntax not as being a synthesis of rules for the formation of sentences, but as an analytical statement of the meaning and use of the inflexions and of the parts of speech. This is a province capable of definition, and large enough to justify separate treatment without the intrusion of foreign matter. Accordingly I have followed the inflexions as my guide. Uninflected words require simply to have their general functions described; the rest of their use depends on their individual meaning, and is matter for a dictionary. Inflected words require to be treated according to the general character of their inflexions. Pronouns for instance are either substantives or adjectives, and their inflexions are referable to the ordinary classes of gender, number and case. Their distinctions from one another, e.g. the distinction of *quisquam* from *aliquis*, is no part of syntax, but of lexicography. Adjectives require only the general significance of their inflexions to be set forth (§ 1060), and they then (in Latin) fall under the general laws which regulate the use of cases. Incidentally indeed many matters of phraseology in

which our own idiom differs from that of Rome, but which do not strictly belong to syntax, find place as illustrative of the use of the cases or moods, or as more or less directly affecting them. Thus *ut*, *cum*, *dum*, *si*, &c., receive tolerably full discussion, so far as they bear on tense or mood; the degrees of adjectives come into prominence in treating of the ablative and genitive cases; the pronouns in various parts; the prepositions as enforcing the meaning of the cases, and limiting, while supplementing, the independent use of the cases. Indeed the use of prepositions is so full of interest and grammatical bearing, that besides this incidental though frequent reference to them, I have treated them at some length in connexion with each other, in a supplement to the Syntax. Coordinating conjunctions, negative and interrogative particles and the distinctive use of various pronouns I have noticed briefly.

It will be seen that the Syntax here falls into three main divisions: the first of which is a general introduction describing the names and functions of the several parts of speech, the classification of sentences, the order of the words in a sentence (chapp. I—IV); the second contains the use of noun inflexions (chapp. V—XIV); the third contains the use of verb inflexions (chapp. XV—XXIV). The infinitive and its complement, the gerund and gerundive, are verbal nouns, and, as such, come naturally at the end of the noun inflexions. Participles are verbal adjectives, and the only notice which collectively they appear to require is part of the general doctrine of attribute and predicate. Their use in the ablative absolute cannot be separated from the treatment of the ablative. Some other uses give and receive most illustration in connexion with the gerundive (§§ 1402, 1406).

In the analysis both of cases and moods (and of prepositions) I have tried to avoid minute subdivisions, and to form the various applications of the cases, &c., at any rate primarily, into broad groups. If the ordinary English translation were chosen as the clue, the subdivision would frequently become so extreme as to bewilder a student. English and Latin, or indeed any two languages that may be taken, shew different modes of conceiving the relation of actions and circumstances, and a different development of the same conception, according as this or that, among many possible analo-



gies, has ruled the imagination. It thus becomes necessary to be constantly on one's guard against divorcing two usages of a case, because English does not use the same preposition, and against uniting two usages, because English does use the same. Much depends on the precise conception which belongs to the word itself, apart from consideration of its case or its tense or mood. This fact has led many grammarians to carry more of lexicography into grammar than it seems to me desirable to do. For such additions tend to obscure the main lines of the analysis, and lead to an insufficient and confused apprehension of the force of the case-suffix. The use of particular cases or particular prepositional constructions with particular verbs is a consequence of the notion, or circle of notions, which the Romans understood under that verb or adjective, and this notion or circle of notions it is for a dictionary to give. Whether such cases or expressions are usual or not with particular verbs or with particular classes of verbs, is the natural result of a harmony or want of harmony between the force of the case-suffix, and the sphere of the verb's meaning. The grammarian has done his part, when he has so explained the meaning of the case, as to render such a harmony or the want of it natural and intelligible. These case-suffixes are, as it were, the moulds into which the verbs or adjectives governing them must fit, and, as the case-suffixes are few, it is better to fix the attention on them, rather than distract it by enumerating the scores of different materials which can take the impress of the moulds. Hence, for instance, in my treatment of the dative, the enumeration of verbs and adjectives, whose meaning makes them associate with the dative, is omitted. For a grammar of the size of this cannot possibly give them fully; and to give them without properly distinguishing between ages, authors, styles and circumstances, is as likely to mislead as to instruct. A student had much better go to a dictionary at once for this information, as well as for much else. I have however endeavoured, by making a very full Index, to obviate any difficulties, which may naturally be experienced by those accustomed to a different conception of the subject and a different arrangement of the materials.

## Of the Analysis of the Simple Sentence.

The analysis of the simple sentence, although in some features the same as that put forth in my Elementary Grammar some years ago, has been further developed and corrected. I have thought it indefensible not to state at once that a predication may be made without a verb, when one has only to take up Livy and find the past participle used over and over again, without any form of the verb *sum* or of any other verb. Nor is it tolerable to see the finite verb spoken of primarily as predicate, or predicate and copula only, when every one knows, and is ready to whisper in a note, that it has subject and predicate combined in itself. Krüger, I find, in this as in many other matters, has clearly seen and stated the true view. It is probably the different formation of modern languages, which has prevented more general recognition of the fact. Again if in *fusi hostes*, *fusi* is a predicate, it seems to me merely the expression of an obvious truth, to give the same name of predicate to *fusi*, *fusos*, *fusis* in *fusi sunt hostes*, *fusi redeunt hostes*, *fusos vidi hostes*, *fusis hostibus redeunt*. It is most important to trace and mark an identity of relation under various forms and with words of various significance; and, if a familiar term is adequate to express it, so much the better. The same applies to the infinitive. *Cupio mortem* and *cupio mori* shew substantives in the same relation—that of an object, to the verb. In *dicar victor* and *dicar vincere*, these substantives are secondary predicates. But if we say *dicar esse* (or *mori*) *victor*, *cupio esse*, or *mori*, *victor*, *victor* is still (as well as *esse* and *mori*) a predicate—secondary, as I call it, tertiary as perhaps some may think it should strictly be called. The fact of the word *victor* being connected in sense with *esse* or *mori*, though these infinitives stand in different relations to *cupio* from what they do to *dicar*, makes no difference in the grammatical relation of *victor* to the subject of *dicar* or *cupio*. It is very remarkable how persistently a nominal predicate takes the case of its subject in spite of apparent impediments. In *cupio esse victor*, the *esse*, though the channel through which *victor* is brought into relation with the subject, would, if it had case inflexions, be put in the accusative. The absence of case inflexions in *esse* makes the use of the nominative *victor* to us less striking. But the Romans did not even require

this absence of inflexions to reconcile them to the maintenance of their rule, that a direct predicate should here, as elsewhere, be in the nominative. Look at the three last sentences in § 1069 and the passages from Liv. 41. 10 and 4. 44 in § 1073. The word *solus* in *gerendo solus censuram* is as closely connected with *gerendo* as is possible, but this neither hinders the predicate (*solus*) from being put in the nominative, nor the means (*gerendo*) from being put in the ablative. The same of *ipse*, *quisque*, and *adveniens*, in the other sentences. (See Madvig, *Em. Liv.* p. 311.) The Greeks have the same use; e.g. ὁπόθεν ποτὲ ταύτην τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἔλαβες τὸ μανικὸς καλεῖσθαι, οὐκ οἶδα ἔγωγε (Plat. *Symp.* 173 D); γίγνεται θεμιστοκλῆς παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ μέγας ἀπὸ τοῦ πείραν διδοῦς ξυνετὸς φαίνεσθαι (Thuc. 1. 138). They have even gone further; for *dixit non se sed cum imperatorem esse* is οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς, ἀλλ' ἐκείνιν στρατηγεῖν.

The only deviation from this rule, that I have noticed, is that mentioned in § 1347 e.g. *descensuros pollicebantur*. I agree with Madvig (*Lat. Gr.* § 401), in regarding this use, though not rare, as an irregularity. It has arisen from the want of a proper future infinitive, which was therefore supplied by the use of the future participle in the case of the object, until this accusative case at length seemed part of this new infinitive, and not changeable with a change of position in the sentence. But the fuller and regular expression *descensuros se pollicebantur* is also the more common.

In the sentence so often quoted *civī Romano licet esse Gaditanum*, and the few others<sup>1</sup> like it (p. 145 note), *Gaditanum* is a predicate, not of *civī*, but of the unexpressed subject which lies in the abstract use of the infinitive: 'The being a Gaditan is a thing permitted to a Roman citizen.' But this again is not the way in which the Romans usually spoke: and the fact that *esse* is subject to *licet* did not prevent them from saying *Gaditano*, as they also in perfect consistency usually said *Nomen est mihi Marco*, although they could legitimately say, and often did say *nomen est mihi Marcus* (cf. §§ 1058, 1059). Similarly *tibi templum Statori Jovi voveo*, i.e. 'by the name of Jove the Stayer,' (infr. § 1751).

<sup>1</sup> I see Draeger (*Hist. Synt.* i. 400) quotes from Val. M. 6. 9. 14, *cui...consulem creari contigit*, but the best MS. has only the abbreviation *coñs*. On some other passages, sometimes quoted, see Madvig *Opusc.* ii. 29.

## Of the Syntax of concord.

The three concords are in this book not honoured with the pre-eminence, which has long been assigned to them. In truth the first two are generally stated in a way, which disguises their true nature, and the third is apt to confuse a learner. In the grammatical construction of the relative adjective *qui*, &c., there is nothing to distinguish it from *is* or from any other demonstrative pronoun, or indeed really from any other adjective. The gender and number will be regulated by the meaning, the case will be regulated by the function the word performs in the sentence. The ordinary rule leads to awkward explanations, when the 'antecedent' is expressed in the same sentence as the relative, when, as is frequently the case, the 'antecedent' is subsequent to the relative, and when it is really wanting; e.g. *solī sapientes, quod est proprium divitiarum, contenti sunt rebus suis* (C. Par. 6, § 52). The real fault of treatment here, as in the other concords, is in not putting prominently forward the significance of the inflexions. Grammarians too often start with an erroneous conception of the finite verb, as if it were not complete in itself, but required the separate expression of a subject, and again with an erroneous conception of the adjective as if it required the expression of a substantive. It is well indeed, if grammar be not distorted to please logic, and *videt* be resolved into *est videns*. But *rosa floret* is not first, and *floret* second with the ellipse of *rosa*, or *ea*, or something, to be accounted for, any more than *Jupiter pluit* is to be regarded as properly prior to *pluit*. Nor is *boni homines* first, and *boni* second, with an ellipse of *homines* to be accounted for. Just the contrary: *floret*, *pluit*, *boni* are not degenerate offspring of the fuller originals, but these fuller forms are simply explanations and specifications of the shorter and vaguer originals. The *i* in *boni* is even more indicative of males, than the *i* of *viri* is. For there are feminine substantives with an *i* in the nom. plural, e.g. *alni*, *ulmi*, &c., and there are no feminine adjectives with *i*; just as there are a few masculine substantives with *ae* in the nom. plural, but no adjectives. It will be seen that systematic regard to the significance of the inflexions leads to some novelties in the statement of the matter of Chapp. v. and xvi.; and, I think, simplifies the treatment

of some usages; e.g. *capita conjurationis caesi sunt* requires no special rule or justification. 'The heads of the conspiracy were slain males,' is the literal translation, and the discrepancy of genders is of no more importance than in *capita conjurationis viri sunt*. Such expressions as *triste lupus stabulis* are not deviations from a normal *tristis lupus stabulis* (as I fear some students are led to think), but have a different meaning and therefore a different form. There is no more necessity to account elaborately for *triste* than there would have been to account for *exitium*, if *exitium* had been used instead. *Tristis* is 'a grievous he or she,' *triste* is 'a grief.' And the rules of concord, were it not for old habits requiring a more distinct treatment of these usages, might almost be reduced to the simple statement, that if a writer wishes to say one thing, he must not select forms that convey another. There is no sin against grammar in a man's saying '*sum timida*' any more than in his saying '*sum timidus*,' but the propriety of his using the feminine depends on his wishing to charge himself with being a very woman for fear, and not merely to declare himself a fearful man. If he means this last, then his error is in forgetting the meaning of the inflexion, not in the disregard of a rule of positive obligation. The more a student accustoms himself to regard the use of a wrong inflexion, as saying what he does not mean, as putting, for instance, *man* for *woman*, a *thing* for a *person*, the clearer will be his insight into what may otherwise appear a tangle of obscure threads.

### Of the Predicative dative.

The second class of datives, commonly called datives 'of the purpose', deserve more special attention than grammarians have generally given to it. The class has well marked characteristics, although, as in other parts of grammatical classification, some ambiguous specimens will be found. Certain usages, not uncommonly referred to the same head, as what I have called predicative datives, appear to me to be of a different kind, and are therefore placed in §§ 1156 and 1163. I propose here to discuss more fully, than I could in the body of the work, the characteristics and connexions of this class of datives, and to subjoin a complete list of all

the instances that I have been able to collect. Some abridgment of this list might no doubt have been made without much probable loss, but on the whole the list tells its own tale better, if given in full. That it is some distance from being complete, I do not doubt; for, though I have hunted pretty vigorously, I have not *read* through the Latin authors for the purpose<sup>1</sup>. But the additions that I have been able to make lately, are so few and slight, as to suggest that the matter, though not exhausted, is unlikely to yield any instances of such a character, or so numerous, as seriously to affect the account I shall give of the usage. If a similar list were prepared of other usages, our grammars would gain greatly in precision, and possibly some considerable aid might be obtained for the criticism of the text of the authors.

In this fourth edition I have been able to add considerably to my list partly from my own further reading, partly from the collections of others. Two writers have dealt specially with this dative. The first is F. Nieländer who in two essays, published respectively in 1874 and 1877, on '*Der factitive Dativus*' gives the results of a search through Cicero, Plautus, Terence, the fragments of early dramatists, Lucretius, Horace, Varro, Cæsar, Sallust, Nepos, Suetonius, the writers *de re rustica*, and the *Historia Augusta*. I have taken from Nieländer 120 or more occurrences not previously noted by me. The other writer is W. Knös who has examined Tacitus carefully for this and some other uses of the dative (*de Dativi finalis qui dicitur usu Taciteo*, Upsala, 1878). Mr J. S. Reid has also kindly furnished me with the instances which he has noted in reading through the Senecas, Quintilian, and Valerius Maximus. So that my list may now be regarded as fairly complete for the period embraced in this grammar. Nieländer's view seems generally to agree with my own, though his work is evidently quite independent. In some additions I have made to the following remarks I have had regard to some friendly criticisms of Knös, and of a young Cambridge Scholar, Mr E. V. Arnold, an abstract of whose paper appears in the *Cambridge Philological Transactions* for May, 1880. But my view of this dative remains unaltered.

<sup>1</sup> Especially I have paid little attention, here or elsewhere, to the post-Augustan epic poets; and I cannot speak at all confidently of the elder Pliny, or of Vitruvius.



The characteristics of the class, broadly stated, are these. This dative is (1) a semi-abstract substantive, (2) in the singular number, (3) used predicatively, (4) and most frequently with *est*. It is not qualified (5) by any adjective except the simplest adjectives of quantity, nor (6) by a genitive or prepositional phrase, though a personal dative, as indirect object, is a very frequent accompaniment. (7) The usage is not very frequent anywhere, except in the case of some few words; and (8) there is, as it appears to me, a noticeable capriciousness shewn in the use of some words in this case and in the non-use of others. This statement requires some illustration and some modification.

1. The usage is nearly confined to semi-abstract substantives, i.e. names of actions, effects, feelings. The only words originally of a thoroughly concrete character are *cordi*, *cibo*, *frugi*, *melli*, *sepulchro*, *stomacho*, *tecto*, *veneno*, and of these only *cordi* and *frugi* occur frequently, and all, except *cibo* and the once-found *tecto* and *sepulchro*, are only used metaphorically. Of other words, which occur tolerably often, *dono*, *impedimento*, *pignori*, *oneri*, *ornamento*, *remedio*, *spectaculo*, have the best claim to be regarded as concrete terms. But equally, or more, common are *auxilio*, *præsidio*, *subsidio*, *ludibrio*, *exitio*, *honori*, *vitio*, and the perhaps still more abstract *curæ*, *gloriæ*, *odio*, *saluti*, *voluptati*, *usui*, *invidiæ*, *pudori*. Indeed there seems to have been on the one hand something which suggested abstract terms, and again an instinct which militated against an indiscriminate use of them. The stems in *-tu*, more than 30 in number, are with the exception of *obtentui*, *ostentui*, *potui*, *quæstui*, *sumptui* and *usui* rare, and found chiefly in Varro and Tacitus. (Apuleius does not come within my range.) Of other verbals, there are 14 with stems in *-tiōn*, but they are found rarely in more than one passage; stems in *-io* are 20 in number and oftener used; in *-ia* only 5 (from verbs); in *-ōr* 12; in *-mento* 18; in *-cūlo* 9. Of stems derived from adjectives there are 9 in *-tat*, and 6 or 7 in *-ia*. The rest (about 60) are various, but contain some of the words most in use, e.g. *cordi*, *curæ*, *crimini*, *damno*, *dedecori*, *exemplo*, *dono*, *fraudi*, *frugi*, *honori*, *laudi*, *malo*, *oneri*, *operæ*, *pignori*, *prædæ*, *saluti*. But the etymological formation, though an objective, is not a certain criterion either way: an examination of the list will shew

that on the whole the words, used in this construction in more than isolated instances, are words of a somewhat ambiguous use, which denote sometimes a quality or an action, and sometimes an object which manifests that quality or action.

2. So far as I have noticed, this usage is absolutely confined to the singular number. We have *voluptati* and *amori*, but not *deliciis*; *prædæ*, but not *manubiis*; *maculæ* and *turpitudini*, but not *sordibus*; *odio*, but not *inimicitii*; *lucro*, *quæstui*, *emolumento*, *splendori*, &c., but not *opibus*, or *divitiis*; *frugi*, not *frugibus*. This restriction seems to accord with the semi-abstract character of the usage.

3. This dative is used predicatively, and herein lies in my opinion the characteristic note of the usage. The word put in this dative is a name of the thing or person, of which it is predicated. 'To whom was it a benefit' (*bono*); 'That was not a hindrance' (*impedimento*); 'Food was not with them a lust or luxury'; 'You should be an honour to yourselves, a utility to your friends, a gain to the state'; 'His drink (*potui*) should be boiled water'; 'He leaves five cohorts, as a guard to the camp.' That this was not the original idea of this dative is possible enough. An ordinary predicate is put in the same case as its subject, whether nominative as *Cæsar est adiutor*, or accusative as *Cæsarem adiutorem habet*, or ablative as *Cæsare adiutore utitur*, or dative as *Cæsari adiutori esse licet*. But there are many instances of predicates in which the special case is essential for the particular meaning, as the genitive in *tuæ litteræ maximæ sunt apud me ponderis* (§ 1308), or the locative in *parvi sunt foris arma nisi est consilium domi*, or the ablative in *Agesilaus statura fuit humili* (§ 1232), or a prepositional expression as *in odio est Cæsar*, or *pro mortuo est*, or even an adverb, as *sic est vita hominum*. To this class of predicate the dative in question belongs. What the original meaning was, I do not know. *Hæc res voluptati est mihi* may have been distinguished from *voluptas est mihi* by denoting, the first a rising pleasure, a pleasure in the growth, the latter an existing and full-grown pleasure (so Nieländer); but the difference in practice was rather this, that *voluptati* was looser than *voluptas*, and was therefore well adapted to the purpose of predicating a quality, whereas *voluptas* properly asserted an identity. *Voluptati* in this use is,

as it were, an adjective in fixed form, an indeclinable adjective. 'The thing is a pleasure to me' in the sense of being 'pleasant to me,' not in the sense of being itself a pleasure. But imagination, and language its creature, readily exaggerate; and we need not therefore be surprised at finding occasionally the stricter nominative used where the dative is the older and more regular practice. And the exigencies of the particular sentence may have suggested the actual choice of expression. The following instances (many of which I have taken from *Nieländer*) of the nominative and (predicative) accusative occur. There are no doubt many others, but the use of the nominative is less frequent because the predicative dative answered the purpose.

**Argumentum** (*maximum* C. T. D. 4. 3 § 7; Liv. 8. 30 and xxviii often in Seneca and Plin. *Ep.*); **cura** (Verg. *G.* 1. 52; *nostra* C. Att. 10. 2); **dedecus** (*quanta turpitudine, quantum dedecus, quanta tabes, &c.* C. Phil. 7. 5 § 15; and cf. § 1161); **documentum** (Liv. 45. 40; *insigne* Liv. 21. 19; &c.); **donum** (*coronam auream Jovi donum mittunt* Liv. 2. 22; and see in list); **emolumentum** (C. Fin. 2. 18 § 59); **exitium** (Pl. *Bac.* 939; 1051; C. *Verr.* Act. 1. 4); **firamentum** (C. *Man.* 7. § 17); **gloria** (C. *Fam.* 7. 13 quoted in § 1588); **impedimentum** (L. 26. 15 § 6; *maximum* Sen. *Dial.* 10. 9. 1); **indicium** (L. 35. 44); **laus** (C. *Vat.* 11 § 28; *Arch.* 9 § 21; Nep. 7. 11); **ludibrium** (Curt. 6. 9 § 28); **misericordia** (Pl. *Mil.* 68); **monumentum** (C. *Verr.* 2. 2); **mora et impedimentum** (L. 23. 9); **mortem** (*ei plausum immortalitatem, sibi mortem videri necesse est*, C. *Sest.* 54); **odium** (C. *Vat.* 16 in § 1161); **pignus** (L. 43. 10); **prædam** (Sall. *J.* 54 § 6); **præmium** (L. 26. 11); **præsidium** (Plin. 22 § 90, cf. Tac. *G.* 13); **pudor** (L. 40. 27); **quæstum** (Pl. *Mil.* 671; Ter. *Hec.* 42); **receptaculum** (L. 1. 33; 8. 11); **remedium** (Liv. 3. 3; *manifestum* Colum. 6. 6); **risus** (Ov. *F.* 1. 438); **rubor** (Ov. *A. A.* 3. 167; Val. *M.* 3. 4. 5; 4. 4. 5; 9. 13. 1; Tac. *G.* 13); **salus** (Ter. *Eun.* 940; *una* Liv. 7. 35); **solacium** (*maximum et jucundissimum lenimentum* Val. *Max.* 4. 6. ext. 2; Sen. *Dial.* 11 (12) 1 fin.; ib. 5 fin. &c.); **spectaculum** (*non minimum* Liv. 26. 21, cf. ib. 13); **subsidiûm** (Tac. *A.* 12. 32, but ib. 29 *subsidiû*); **sumptus** (Pl. *Mil.* 671); **testimonium** (*eius rei* Cæs. *G.* 1. 44); **venenum** (Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2 § 19 but *veneno* ib. § 18); **vitium** (*maximum* Ter. *Hec.* 112); **voluptas** (Sen. *Ben.* 4. 13 bis). Similarly *præsidium et decus meum* (Hor. *Od.* 1. 1. 2), *desiderium* (Catull. 2. 5), *ludibrium* and *pudor*

(Lucan. 7. 380), *perniciēs* frequently (e.g. Plaut. *Pseud.* 363; C. *Verr.* Act. 1. 1), are used as names of persons. A remarkably close resemblance is seen in *maximum vero argumentum est naturam ipsam de immortalitate animorum tacitam judicare, quod omnibus curæ sunt, et maxumæ quidem, quæ post mortem futura sint* (C. T. D. 1. 14), compared with *magnoque esse argumento, homines scire pleraque ante quam nati sint, quod jam pueri ita celeriter res adripiant* &c. (C. *Sen.* 21). Thus too Vergil *B.* 5. 32 *vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvæ, ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis, tu decus omne tuis*: and see *subsidium* and *venenum* above.

Further in the great proportion of instances it will be found that the natural English translation is the same for this dative as for a predicate nominative. But this translation will not always be the simple corresponding English substantive, for the sphere of meaning of a particular substantive in one language is rarely the same as that of any (apparently corresponding) substantive in another language. The Romans spoke of *invidiæ est* where we should not say, 'it is an envy' or 'a grudge', but 'it excites illwill', or use some such expression. Indeed the boldness of some of these Latin datives (and nominatives) is certainly noticeable. We do say 'it is a shame'; and the Romans said '*pudori est*' and also '*pudor est*'; but we do not say 'it is a blush', though *rubori* and *rubor est* are both used often enough to free them from suspicion of individual eccentricity.

But the nominative is not the only substitute for the predicative dative. An adjective may be used, e.g. *ne contemptissimi ac despiciatissimi esse videamur* (Cic. *Verr.* 3. 41 fin.); *criminosum senatori fuit supra quingenta jugera possedissee* (Colum. 1. 3 § 11); *a bello discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat* (Cæs. G. 7. 33); *quod per partes nonnunquam damnosum est, in summa tamen fit compendiosum* (Colum. 1. 4 § 5); *cædem fieri senatus reipublicæ exitiosum fuisset* (Cic. *Planc.* 36); *ne sint iis odiosi et graves* (Cic. *R. P.* 1. 43), &c.: or a prepositional expression, e.g. with *pro*; *pro argumento fuit illa procursatio Numidarum* (L. 25. 9 § 7); *me pro deridiculo ac delectamento putat* (Ter. *Haut.* 952); *reliquos labores pro præda fore* (Sall. *Jug.* 54); *pro castello ac receptaculo turrim fecerant* (Cæs. *Civ.* 2. 8); *utrumque pro remedio ægris rebus petierant* (L. 9. 20); *legio decuma pro subsidio æquori loco constiterat* (Cæs. G. 7. 51): with *in*; *omne id deputare esse in lucro* (Ter. *Ph.* 246); *ego dubitem quin summo*

*in odio sim* (Cic. *Att.* 14. 1 § 2); *videmus quanta sit in invidia quantoque in odio virtus et industria* (C. *Verr.* 5. 71), *proditori bona duarum familiarum in præmium data* (Liv. 4. 1 fin.); *trecentos milites in præsidium misit* (L. 31. 16): with *ad*, e.g. *ad præsidium urbis relictus* (Liv. 3. 5): or such phrases as *auxilii causa mittere* (Cæs. *Civ.* 2. 25): *præsidii causa venire* (ib. 2. 21) or *mittere* (ib. 2. 18. 2); *habere loco prædæ* (ib. 2. 25); *volutatis loco* (Val. M. 4. 6. ext. 2), &c.<sup>1</sup>

The adjectival character of this dative is perhaps most strongly shewn by the use not of an adjectival, but of a personal, pronoun with it to express the person affected. *Tibi gloriæ est* is the regular type of expression, and this personal dative is comparatively seldom omitted. *Tuæ gloriæ* (dat.) *est* is very rarely, if ever, found, and such a form is evidently unsuitable if *gloriæ*, in this use, is regarded as an indeclinable adjective. A good illustration may be seen in Cic. *Dom.* 33 where we have *illis injuria inimicorum probro non fuit* contrasted with *tuum scelus meum probrum esse*. The *meum* required *probrum*.

There is one of these datives which is generally recognised as an indeclinable adjective. This is *frugi*. The real distinction of this word from the others is that *frugi* is frequently used attributively, whereas the others are used predicatively, and an attributive use of any of them is almost confined to Tacitus and almost to verbals in *-ui*. (See below.)

4. It is used most frequently with the verb *esse*; and there is then little doubt of the class to which the dative belongs, though there is sometimes a doubt whether the word be dative or genitive (e.g. *causæ, moræ, operæ*, &c.). Of the whole number of datives nearly 120 are used with *esse* only; and there are only about a dozen<sup>xxix</sup> (and these chiefly doubtful instances) which I have found used with other verbs, but not used with *esse*. Of this dozen only *dono*, and perhaps *muneri*, are used often enough to make the non-

<sup>1</sup> Thus in C. *Or.* 2. 49 we have *saluti fuisse* and *auxilium ferre* in the same sentence. So also *non terrorem afferre, sed præsidio esse* (C. *Mil.* 26). In Corn. 4. 27 *adjumento esse* is parallel to *auxiliari*, to (*nihil*) *præsidio ferre* and to *opitulari*.

occurrence of *esse* with them at all noticeable. *Vitio* appears to be once used with *esse*: its general use is with *dare* and *vertere*. The other verbs, which are used with this dative, are such as readily admit of an oblique predicate; e.g. *habere*, 'treat as' (*curæ, quæstui, ludibrio*); *dare*, 'assign as' (*crimini, honori, hypothecæ, laudi, &c.*); *ducere*, 'consider as' (*damno, gloriæ, &c.*); *dicere*, 'declare to be' (*doti*); *ponere*, 'lay down as' (*exemplo*); *vertere*, 'make out to be' (*vitio*); *uti, exstare, accipere, interpretari*<sup>1</sup>, &c. *Habere* and *dare* are the most frequent, being as it were active correlatives to the neuter *esse*. *Auxilio, præsidio, subsidio* are used with a great variety of verbs, e.g. *mittere, proficisci, venire, relinquere, &c.* With some of these verbs, especially in the later writers, it is possible to refer the dative to another class.

In apposition the use of this dative is quite exceptional. I have noticed only the following instances: *præsidio* once in Livy; *auxilio* once in Petronius; the rest in Tacitus only; viz. *dehonestamento, documento, subsidio, optentui* once, *ostentui* and *usui* twice each. Tacitus (perhaps alone) has also instances of the mere omission of *est* with this predicative use. On a special use of some words with stem in *-tu*, I will speak presently.

5. The limited number and character of epithets, which this dative admits of, is very remarkable. They are just such as give to a substantive the meaning which the suffixes of the comparative and superlative degrees, or which the relative particles *tam, quam*, give to an adjective, and, with the faintest exceptions, no more. They are *magnus, major, maximus, tantus, and quantus*. Besides these I have found only *bonæ frugi*, and (once) *bono usui*, both in Plautus only; *nimiæ voluptati* twice in Plautus; *minori curæ* in Cic., and (once) *minori gloriæ* in Justin; *nullo* (not *nulli*) with *adjumento* (once each) in Cornificius and Cicero, with *impedimento* once in Sallust, with *præ-*

<sup>1</sup> Nieländer says *fieri* is not used with this dative. The only passage quoted for it is Cic. *Off.* 1. 39 § 139, where *sit* is the reading of the best MSS., and *fit* an infelicitous conjecture instead of *est*: (compare Madvig's note on this frequent source of error, *Fin.* 3. 17 § 58). Certainly the instances which I have noted of *fieri* with *accepto* and *frugi* count for nothing in this matter. The former is a very doubtful case of predicative dative: the latter is a very exceptional one. But *odio factum* in Sen. Rhet.



*sidio* once in Cicero, with *usui* once in Cæsar: *summo honori* occurs thrice, *summo præsidio* and *summo dolori* once each in Cicero; *summæ sollicitudini* once in Plautus. All these are quantitative adjectives. So perhaps is *sempiternæ (laudi)* which occurs once in Cicero; and *eidem cui* in C. Fam. 1. 9 § 22 if it refers to *curæ*. One real exception occurs, in Vergil, viz. *justæ iræ*. It is an exception which proves the rule; for the whole expression is one of Vergil's experiments, and described as such by Macrobius. In Pliny (23 § 149) *præsenti remedio* and 22 § 120 *præsente remedio* appear to be datives (*præsens remedium*, Colum. 6. 17. 4), and he may have xxx other exceptions<sup>1</sup>. Vitruvius has *majori et communi calamitati*. In Cæs. G. 7. 55 most editors read *ne cui esset usui*; Nipperdey has *quoi*: but all the best MSS., except one and that not the oldest, have *quo*, which I have no doubt is quite right. It is *ne quo*, 'lest for any purpose.' Compare Liv. 26. 9 (quoted in § 1225); 27. 28 *si quo opera eorum opus esset*; 40. 26 fin.; also the use of *quo* interrogative<sup>2</sup>. (See too Madvig, *ad C. Fin.* 4. 12 § 30.)

Further it may be noticed, that it is only when used with *esse* that any epithet whatever is found.

6. This dative is rarely attended by any genitive or prepositional phrase. The habitual use of the personal dative renders a genitive of the possessor superfluous, and the objective genitive is found in but few cases. *Faliscorum auxilio venerunt* (L. 4. 17); *cujus rei...esse documento* (Quint. 7. 1. 2); *indicio dominatus* (C. Dem. 42); *indicio sui facti* (Lucr. 4. 1019); *causæ remotionis hoc nobis exemplo sit* (C. Inv. 2. 29); *ostentui scelerum* (Sall. J. 24); *ostentui clementiæ suæ* (Tac. A. 12. 14); *ejus rei testimonio sunt* (C. Rosc. C. 4); probably also *monumento oppressæ spei* (Liv. 4. 16). Of

<sup>1</sup> But Pliny has a very free use of the ablative; and probably to this we should refer *feralis arbor et funebri indicio posita* (16 § 40); *funebri signo posita* (ib. § 139), *desidiæ probro* 18 § 13. We have unquestionably such an abl. in *maiore miraculo* (36 § 82); perhaps also *gratissimo pabulo* (18 § 120) is ablative of description.

<sup>2</sup> e.g. in such expressions as *nescis quo valeat nummus, quem præbeat usum?* (Hor. S. 1. 1. 73); *quo tamen hæc Ithaco?* (sc. *dati*) Ov. M. 13. 103. In a recent grammar I have seen this *quo* explained as equivalent to *cui usui*; in another as for *cui bono*. What is the authority for this supposed use of *cui* as a non-quantitative attribute to this dative?

prepositional phrases I have noted only *hæc res ad levandam annonam impedimento fuit* (L. 4. 13) and similar expressions in L. 8. 32; Cæs. G. 1. 25; C. 3. 46. Cælius (ap. C. Fam. 8. 11) has *tibi curæ fuisse de Sittiano negotio gaudeo* where *cur. fu.* is impersonal. So in C. Att. 4. 16; 7. 5; Fam. 12. 14, &c. *In bellum usui esse* often occurs; and there are some other instances.

7. This usage is not very frequent. For although the list I have made is a tolerably long one, yet one may turn over many pages of an author without finding a single instance. And in some authors instances appear to be distinctly rare, e. g. in Martial, and  
 xxxi the younger Pliny. There are nearly 200 such datives in my list; and of these little over seventy, or rather more than a third only, have I found in five places or more. About forty words may be said to be pretty frequent; and half of these may be considered each as the standing expression for a particular idea. Thus *auxilio, præsidio, subsidio* in the military writers; *fraudi, pignori, hypothecæ* in the lawyers; *potui* in Celsus; *frugi* as an indeclinable adjective; *dono, cordi, curæ, impedimento, odio, exitio, salutis, usui, ludibrio* and some others in ordinary language. On the other hand nearly sixty words are only found once, at least to my knowledge. Twelve (besides *dono* and *frugi*, which are exceptional) occur five times or more in the early writers (i. e. the scenic poets, Cato, Lucilius and Inscriptions). These are *odio, voluptati, curæ, cordi, operæ, ludibrio, dividiæ, auxilio, lucro, moræ, arrhaboni* and *malo*. No doubt in all such matters we ought to bear constantly in mind what (to imitate one of Darwin's phrases) I may call the imperfection of the philological record. There were a great many books written between Plautus and Tacitus, which have perished altogether; and many expressions may have been common enough in the talk of daily life, in the atrium and the forum, in the camp and on the farm, which have found but scanty recognition in a studied literature like the Roman. And the usage now in question, though capable of being applied to things of moment in a style elevated to the occasion, was yet mainly a usage of ordinary conversation.

8. There seems to be much capriciousness in the use and non-use of words in this manner. Thus *crimini* is tolerably frequent,



*culpæ* rare; *amori* rare, *odio* very frequent, perhaps however because it was convenient to form a passive to *odi*, e.g. *odi odioque sum Romanis* (Liv. 35. 19). *Auspicio*, *beneficio*, *commodo*<sup>1</sup>, *incommodo*, *omini*, *prodigio*, *officio*, *compendio*, *effugio* are not used at all. Some words are only found, when the keynote is struck by another word, which is more frequently so used, e.g. *acerbitati* (*quibus odio sunt nostræ secures, nomen acerbitati, scriptura decumæ portorium mortis*, C. Flac. 8); *deformitati* (*si iudicibus ipsis aut gloriæ damnatio rei aut deformitati futura absolutio*, Quint. 6. 1. 12); and similarly *amori*, *frustratui*, *gratulationi*, *ignominia*, *libertati*, *maculæ*, *miseriæ*, *splendori*. The use of some words appears to have been hazarded on the analogy of other words of like or contrasted meaning. Thus Vergil uses *iræ* xxxii on the analogy probably of *invidia*; and *venire excidio* on that of *venire auxilio*. Cicero probably would defend *stomacho* by *cordi*, *consolationi* by *solacio*, *damnationi* by *crimini*, which again may have suggested *absolutioni* to Tacitus. *Vituperationi* is a correlative to *laudi*, *offensioni* to *voluptati*. Sallust would not have said *urbs pænæ fuit* if he had not been going to couple it with *prædæ*.

In this connexion may be noticed the stems in *-tu*, which form in some respects a remarkable group, because of their semiverbal use in the accusative case, and the parallelism of their use in the accusative, dative and ablative cases to the gerund and gerundive (see Chap. XIV). Over thirty words of this formation are found in my list, and almost all are used passively; that is to say, the subject of the expression is the object of the action denoted. This is so with *amictui*, *cibatus*, *circumjectui*, *contemptui*, *cultui*, *depeculatui*, *derelictui*, *derisui*, *despectui*, *despicatui*, *divisui*, *esui*, *fructui*, *frustratui*, *indutus*, *irrisui*, *laniatui*, *ludificatus*, *neglectui*, *obtentui*, *potui*, *satus*, *stratus*, *usui*. The only stems in *-tu* used actively are *extersui* (once), *offensusui* (once), *ornatu* (once), *ostentui* (Sall. and Tac.). The rest, *qvæstui*, *receptui*, *sumptui*, *vestitui* (once), *victui* (once), can hardly be referred to either category. True this passive use is by no means confined to these stems: witness *amori*, *desiderio*, *dolori*,

<sup>1</sup> Diomedes (p. 295 Putsche) mentions *commodo tibi sum*, *commodo mihi est hæc res*; and both he and Charisius (p. 260 Putsche) speak of *consilio tibi sum* (which I have not found).

*fastidio, formidini, invidiæ, ludibrio, mærori, miraculo, odio, rubori, spectaculo, timori.* The last word is the more remarkable because *terrori* (its opposite) is also found. (For *ludibrio* comp. Curt. 8. 5 § 23 *an tibi uni digni videmur esse ludibrio? Ille nec regem ludibrio nec se contemptu dignum esse respondit* 'deserving to be laughed at.')

The possibility of such a double use is inherent in verbal substantives, as may be seen both in the use of the gerund, e.g. *vestimentorum sunt omnia lanea &c., quæ induendi, præcingendi, amiciendi, insternendi, iniciendi, incubandive causa parata sunt* (Ulp. ap. Dig. 34. 2. 23), and the parallel expression of Paulus (*Sent.* 3. 6 § 79) *quæ indutui vel operiendi, cingendi &c. causa parata sunt*, and in the traditional assignment of the two supines, one to the active and one to the passive voice. The English 'to drink' is applicable as a translation of this dative as well as of the accusative and ablative, which go under the name of supines; e.g. *potum it*, 'he goes to drink'; *mibi potui dat*, 'he gives me to drink'; *potu jucundum*, 'pleasant to drink.' It is the predominance of the so-called passive use in these stems, that is here specially noticeable. None of them however occur very frequently, except *usui* and *potui*, and these have possibly been

xxxiii the pattern for the others. It should be remembered that *bibere do* or *ministro* (§ 1345) is an old phrase, which seems to belong to a time when *bihere* was realised as the dative of a verbal substantive (cf. § 612), though probably Cicero, when using it, regarded *bibere* as an object. Language, like political and social institutions, is continually being underpinned: the usage remains, but a new theory is made or assumed, consciously or unconsciously, to justify its existence.

Some of these words had a peculiar use, which may have been very common, and yet might have escaped us, had it not been for a few words in Varro (quoted in the list below, under *amictui*). *Amictui, circumjectui, indutui* were used as indeclinable names of garments, in some such way as we speak of 'a wrap', 'a tie', and might speak of 'a throw-around', 'a put-on'. Similarly, *stratui*, 'a spread' or 'spreads', is in fact what we call 'bedding' (cf. Ulp. ap. Dig. 50. 16. 45); and *extersui* was probably 'a wipe', though we find it joined to *linteum* as an attributive adjective, 'a wiping-towel'. *Receptui* is rarely so used as to bring it under the head of

predicative dative. *Receptui signum dare* is parallel to *colloquio diem dicere*. In two passages of Livy (3. 22; 26. 44), where *receptui* occurs, most interpreters consider *canit* to be impersonal; but I believe *receptui* (originally *signum receptui*) is the subject, *si receptui cecinisset* being 'if the retreat should have sounded'. *Cibatus*, properly 'feeding', is practically identical with *cibus*, and so Varro uses *cibatus quod sit* as Sextus Ælius (or Scævola) spoke of *quæ esui et potui forent* (cf. § 1383); and Ulpian carried the analogy further in *verbo victus continentur, quæ esui, potui, cultuique corporis, quæque ad vivendum homini necessaria sunt* (ap. Dig. 50. 16. 43). In *oleas esui optime condi scribit Cato* (Varr. R. R. 1. 60) I take *esui* with *oleas*, 'eating-olives', 'olives to eat', as *satus semen* in Cato (quoted in § 1137) is 'sowing seed'. *Potui* alone of these words is frequent, and exactly corresponds to our phrases 'to drink', 'as a drink'. (See below, pp. lxxix, xci.) *Esui* they did not use so often, and we have no analogous expression 'as an eat'. The nearest phrase is 'this is good eating'. That words, properly meaning an action, should come to mean the object of the action, is not peculiar to this usage or to these stems: *venatio* 'hunting' came to mean 'game'; *sessio* 'a sitting' (as in English) means also 'a seat'; as *exercitus* xxxiv came to mean 'an army', and *quæstus* 'gain', 'trade'; &c.

Some of these phrases, e.g. *signum receptui*, *lintheum extersui*, *oleas esui*, *satus semen*, perhaps also *esui*, and *cultui corporis*, are scarcely assignable to the class of predicative datives, as I have defined it, and I have consequently put them under the head of 'Work contemplated' § 1156. These two heads are in other grammars apparently regarded as one under the general signification of 'purpose' (*Zweck*, *Ziel*, *Absicht*). I quite admit that there are some expressions, especially with stems in *-tu* (comp. 1156—1162, and 1382, 1383), which are ambiguous: e.g. in *eo natus sum ut Jugurthæ scelerum ostentui essem* (§ 1160) *ostentui* may be taken as either predicative or not, according as we consider it to mean 'a field on which to exhibit', or simply as equivalent to *ostentandis sceleribus* 'for exhibiting crimes'. But the dative gerundial expressions with *esse* have the meaning 'capable of', which is not Sallust's meaning here; and therefore, notwithstanding the dependent genitive, I am inclined to treat *ostentui* as predicative. *Potui dare* is similarly ambiguous, and

though I have given it under the head of predicative dative, I think it perhaps strictly belongs to § 1156. On the other hand *domicilio locum deligere* is usually treated as an instance of the predicative dative, 'as a home', but the analogy of similar expressions is against it. And nearly as the two classes seem to touch one another, it is often in seeming only. *Comitia consulibus rogandis habita* has a very different dative from *comitia ludibrio* or *quæstui habita*, 'made fun of', 'made a trade of'. In a customs-law for Sicily (quoted by Alfenus ap. *Dig.* 50. 16. 203 *servos quos domum quis ducet suo usu, pro is portorium ne dato*) *ducet suo usu* means 'take with him for his own convenience': but *ducit sibi usui esse* would be 'thinks to be of use to him'. The words *nunquam fore in præoccupatis beneficio animis vero crimini locum* (L. 6. 20), 'there would not be room for the true charge to occupy' (where *crimini* may be referred to § 1152 or § 1156) would mean, if *crimini* be treated as predicative, 'the place could not be made into a charge'. When Sallust (*Cat.* 46) writes *pænam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdundæ reipublicæ fore credebat* the two datives are not necessarily of the same type, because they are parallel; and we may translate, 'their going unpunished would be capable of destroying the commonwealth'; but it is more likely that Sallust meant simply 'it would be the destruction of the state', though this use of the dative gerundive, as precisely equivalent to a predicative dative, is at least rare. Had it been in Tacitus we might almost have inferred a difference in syntax from the correspondence in the sentence; comp. *gratia oneri, ultio in quæstu habetur* (*Hist.* 4. 3).

xxxv But besides the dative of 'work contemplated' there are two other usages of the indirect object which verge upon the predicative dative. The first is that noticed in § 1163. *Ignaviæ in hoc illi tribuebatur ignaviæ* is generally classed with predicative datives, and possibly it may be so, on the analogy of *crimini* or *vitio datur*. But this would not suit all the passages in that section. The second usage is the ordinary indirect object, when dependent on an adjective. Compare

*Vides urbem sine legibus, sine judiciis, relictam direptioni et insidiis.*  
(C. Fam. 4. 1.)

*Vasa omnis generis usui magis quam ornamento in speciem facta.*  
(L. 41. 18.)

*Exitio nata theatra meo.* (Prop. 3. 15.)

*Exitio suo omniumque vivere.* (Suet. Cal. 11.)

with

*Quid si Hannibal velit castra invadere, prædæ relictæ sine viribus, sine imperio, sine auspicio.* (L. 27. 44.)

*Intellegat nullam rem sibi majori usui aut ornameto quam meam commendationem esse potuisse.* (C. Fam. 13. 49.)

*Quum ita (i.e. cum dentibus) nata esset Valeria, exitio civitati, in quam delata esset, futuram vaticinati haruspices.*

(Plin. 7 § 69.)

The resemblance is great: but in the first example *direptioni* is an action, not like *prædæ* a thing, 'booty'<sup>1</sup>: and the two differ as 'abandoned to plundering' differs from 'abandoned as plunder'. In the others *facta*, *nata* and *vivere* are full-blooded words, not mere expressions of predication like *esse*. It is possible that the origin of the predicative dative is to be sought in *esse* having had, or having been conceived to have had, originally a fuller meaning; just as *decemviri legibus scribendis* is very possibly an abbreviated xxxvi expression for *decemviri legibus scribendis creati*. The expression in Cato R. R. 3, *Patremfamilie villam rusticam bene ædificatam habere expedit, cellam oleariam vinariam, dolia multa, uti lubeat caritatem expectare, et rei et virtuti et gloriæ erit*, may mean 'it will be to him a property, and a virtue, and a glory', but one hesitates whether even Cato meant more than 'it will advance his property, and his manliness, and his fame'<sup>2</sup>. Compare *si in rem tuam esse videatur, gloriæ aut famæ, sinam* (Pl. Trin. 629); and *si quid rei esse videbitur* (Fronto p. 107, Naber) where *rei* means 'of importance' just as *usui* means 'of use'. So we have come to drop the preposition and predicate identity, when we say 'What use is it?' 'it is no use'.

Key (Lat. Gr. §§ 982, 983) seeks the origin of the predicative dative in book-keeping, and the pattern in such expressions as *postulare id gratiæ apponi sibi*: and the dative he ultimately identifies

<sup>1</sup> The two words are used together in Liv. 38. 23 § 2, *Consul captis castris direptione prædæque abstinet militem*: and ib. § 4, *Nec continere suos ab direptione castrorum valuit prædæque eorum, iniquissima sorte, qui pugna non interfuerant, facta est*.

<sup>2</sup> The same three words occur together in Cic. Or. 2. 55. *Cui rei, cui gloriæ, cui virtuti studere (te dicam)?*

with the locative. I dare say Gellius took *cordi* for a locative, when he wrote *hos versus habere cordi et memoriæ operæ pretium est* (2. 29; &c.). But we lose hold of all fast ground, when we refer any usage to the locative, which has not the characteristics of *-æ* in *-a* stems, and *-i* in *-o* stems. The Latin locative has just that characteristic and no other. Mere suitability of meaning is too indefinite to trust to against such a difficulty from the form. Nor can such instances as are put under 'work contemplated' (§ 1156) be regarded with much confidence as the path of historical transit from the indirect object to the predicative dative. I think they, or most of them, are not improbably of later origin, in fact, a cross between the two main heads. Doubtless such expressions as *decem-viri legibus scribendis* are much older than any literature that we have, but so are also, I expect, such expressions as *cordi esse, frugi, fraudi esse, dono dare*, and others: *pænæ* (see s.v.) was perhaps so used in the Twelve Tables. Possibly all these expressions had not the same origin. *Cordi* may have originally been a locative; and *dono* may have been an old form for *donom* (accus. See Vol. i. App. B, Inscr. 1. 2); and perhaps other origins of particular words may be suggested. But the usage was fully developed, as a usage of the dative case, and not merely as a usage of isolated words, at the time when Roman literature begins, for Plautus uses between forty and fifty words in this dative.

That the usage is sufficiently distinct to demand a coordinate, xxxvii not subordinate, rank to the indirect object, appears to me the ultimate result, to which we can at present attain. It may be historically a daughter, though so old as to look like a sister. Intermediate usages may be found, but such would almost inevitably exist, even if the two classes had quite distinct origins. And till we know the precise meaning and history of the suffix which forms the dative case, it is impossible to be confident whether the tree had one trunk or two.

The following is a list of all the words that I have found in writers (not later than Suetonius) used in this dative, and of the places where they occur. Some instances from later writers, especially the Digest, are also added, as law language is generally conservative of old phrases.



**absolutioni** 'ground for acquittal'; **esse** Tac. *A.* 3. 13.

? **accepto ferre** 'give (originally 'enter in books as') a release'; also **facere, fieri**; **accepto rogare** 'take a release'; are common in jurists, e.g. *D.* 46. 4 l. 6; l. 9; l. 13 &c. instead of the regular **acceptum, accepta** &c., **ferre** &c. Probably predicative dative.

But **accepto liberare** is modal abl.

**accessioni** 'thrown in with'; **esse** Ulp. *Dig.* 33. 6 l. 3 § 1.

**acerbitati** 'a bitterness'; **esse** Cic. *Verr.* 4. 30; *Flac.* 8.

**adjumento** 'an aid'; **esse** Varr. *L. L.* 5. 90; Corn. 2. 11 (*nullo*); ib. 18; ib. 30; 3. 5; ib. 16; 4. 23; ib. 27 (*nihil*); Cic. *Quint.* 1; *Verr. Act.* 1. 3; ib. 5. 40 (*nullo*); *Mur.* 5; 26 (both *magnc*); *Font.* 21; *Planc.* 9 (*quanto*); *Balb.* 7; *Rab. P.* 17; *Fam.* 2. 6 (*tanto*); 13. 29; 30; 38; 39; 46; 71; 77 (all *magno*); ib. 24; 34 (both *maximo*); 14. 18; *Att.* 12. 31 (*magno*); *Brut. Ep. ad Cic.* 1. 4 (*maximo*); *Pseudo-Cæs. B. Hisp.* 41 (*magno*); *Plin. Ep.* 4. 20.

**admirationi** 'a marvel'; **esse** Sen. *Ep.* 33 § 1; Just. 12. 3.

**alimento** 'food'; **esse** Sen. *Ben.* 4. 14.

**amictui** 'a cloak'; **esse** Var. *L. L.* 5 § 131 (*amictui quæ sunt*).

Compare ib. § 132 (*amictui dictum, quod ambiectum est, id est, circumjectum: a quo etiam, quo vestitas se involvunt, circumjectui appellant; et quod amictui habet purpuram circum, vocant circumtextum. Antiquissimis amictui ricinium*); Cic. *T. D.* 5. 32.

**amiculo** 'a cloak'; **esse** Sall. ap. Macro. *Sat.* 3. 13 § 9.

**amori** 'a cause of love', 'loveable'; **esse** Cass. ap. C. *Fam.* 15. 19 (*quanto*).

**argumento** 'a proof'; **esse** Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 27 (*maximo*); *Verr.* 3. 65; 5. 19 bis; Cluent. 41 (*magno*); *Phil.* 2. 16 (*magno*); *Fam.* 10. 5; *Att.* 10. 12; *Fin.* 2. 10 (*maximo*); *N. D.* 1. 1 (*magnc*); *Div.* 1. 52 (*maximo*); 2. 35; *Sen.* 21; *Liv.* 4. 29; 5. 33; ib. 44; ib. 54; 26. 31 (*maximo*); 33. 20; 39. 10; ib. 51. *Plin.* 33 § 28; *Jul. Dig.* 30 l. 91 § 2; *Afr. Dig.* 12. 6 l. 38 § 1; *Ulp. Dig.* 28. 1 l. 20 § 6 and often. [*evenire Plin.* 14 § 37, probably abl.]

**arrhaboni** 'as earnest'; **dare** Plaut. *Most.* 649; 918; 1013; **relinqui** Ter. *Haut.* 603.

**augurio** 'an augury'; **futurum** Verg. *A.* 5. 523 (*magno*).

**auxilio** 'an assistance', 'support'; **esse** Plaut. *Amph.* 92; *Anl.* xxxviii

707; *Epid.* 676; *Most.* 146; *Pæn.* 1125; 1265; *Ter. Haut.* 992; *Corn.* 1. 5; 3. 5; 4. 33; *ib.* 34 (*magno*); *Cic. Inv.* 1. 12; *Verr.* 4. 35; *ib.* 45; *Mil.* 34; *Pis.* 9; *Prov. Cons.* 8; *Pseudo-Cic. Or. prid. q. in exil.* 9; *ib.* 10; *Cæs. G.* 5. 44; *C.* 1. 80; 3. 20; *ib.* 79; *Pseudo-Cæs. B. Afric.* 26; *Sall. C.* 6; *J.* 52; *Nep.* 1. 5; 25. 11; *Verg. A.* 11. 428; *Hor. S.* 1. 4. 141; *Ov. M.* 12. 90; *P.* 1. 2. 116; *Liv.* 2. 27; *ib.* 29; *ib.* 55 § 5; 3. 49; *ib.* 65; 4. 53; *ib.* 60; 5. 6; 9. 26 § 10; *ib.* 34 fin.; 21. 39; 28. 33; *ib.* 45 bis; 31. 29; 38. 52; *ib.* 57; *Val. M.* 5. 3. ext. 2; 6. 5. 4; *Sen. Clem.* 2. 5 § 3; *Ben.* 5. 9; *Plin.* 26 § 139; 32 § 43; *Stat. Theb.* 2. 199; *Tac. H.* 3. 5 (without *esse*); *Traj. ap. Plin. Ep. Traj.* 35; *S. C. ap. Wilmanns* 2853; *Ulp. Dig.* 29. 5. l. 3 §§ 4, 5, 6.

In apposition, *Petron.* 89. 45; *accitus*, *Tac. H.* 4. 73; *adcurrere*, *Sall. J.* 101; *addere*, *Sall. J.* 56; *adesse*, *Plaut. Amph.* 1131; *adtrahere*, *Colum.* 10. 24; *arcessere*, *Cæs. G.* 3. 11; *convocare*, *Suet. Claud.* 18; *ferre*, *Verg. A.* 8. 536; *mittere*, *Cæs. G.* 1. 18; 4. 37; *C.* 3. 111; *Nep.* 20. 1; *Tac. A.* 12. 40; *Suet. Vesp.* 6; *proficisci*, *Nep.* 13. 1; *Sall. Ep. Mith.* fin.; *reperire*, *Plin.* 25 § 20; *subire*, *Verg. A.* 2. 216; *succurrere*, *Cæs. G.* 7. 80; *summittere*, *Cæs. G.* 7. 81; *superesse*, *Verg. A.* 11. 420; *venire*, *Cæs. G.* 2. 29; 6. 8; *C.* 3. 51; *Sall. J.* 56; 81; *Verg. A.* 7. 551; *Liv.* 4. 17; 9. 43; *Nep.* 8. 3; *Stat. Theb.* 9. 122; *vocare*, *Tac. A.* 4. 67; 12. 45.

**bono** 'an advantage', 'serviceable'; *esse* *Corn.* 2. 4 bis; 4. 41; *Cic. Rosc. Am.* 5; *ib.* 30; 31; *Mil.* 12 et *Ascon.* in loc.; *Phil.* 2. 14; *Liv.* 7. 12; *Pseudo-Ov. Nux.* 96; *Phædr.* 5. 4. 12; *Sen. Dial.* 12. 2; *Ben.* 4. 14 (*quanto*); *Ir.* 1. 12; *Ep.* 55 § 3; 110 § 10; *Tac. Dial.* 9.

**calamitati** 'a calamity', 'disastrous'; *esse* *Cic. Brut.* 35; *Verr.* 4. 34; *Balb.* fin.; *Flac.* 42; *Nep.* 14. 6 (*majori*); 16. 3 (*quantæ*); *Pseudo-Cic. Or. prid. q. in exil.* 9; *Vitruv.* 2. 8 § 20 (*majori et communi*).

**captioni** 'a catch', 'snare'; *esse* *Plaut. Most.* 922; *Lex Rubr. (Corp. I. R. I. No. 205)* xx. 45.

**causæ** 'a cause'; *esse* *Cic. Inv.* 2. 6; *Flac.* 17; *Cæs. C.* 3. 72; *Ov. Am.* 2. 6. 31 (perhaps nom. pl.); *Liv.* 38. 52 bis.

Probably also in the expressions *quid est causæ*, *hoc causæ est*



&c. where the genitive is possible; Plaut. *Aul.* 92; *Ps.* 533; *Stich.* 202; *Rud.* 758; Cic. *Or.* 1. 5; 2. 22; 3. 48; *Brut.* 23; *Cæcin.* 7; *Verr.* 3. 46; *Clu.* 21; *Rab. P.* 14; *Phil.* 1. 5; *Ac.* 1. 3; *Fat.* 15; 20; *Fam.* 1. 7 § 1; 2. 13; *Att.* 15. 7; Hor. *S. I.* 1. 20; Quint. 6. 2. 26. Compare Cic. *Verr.* 5. 41 (*hoc causæ dicit*).

[*cenæ* probably genitive, Ter. *Haut.* 211 (*quid cenæ siet*).]

*cibatul* 'food'; *esse* Varr. *R. R.* 3. 8. 3 (*cibatul quod sit, obiciunt xxxix triticum siccum*); *ponere* ib. 3. 5. 4 (*cibatul offas positas*).

*cibo* 'food'; *esse* Lucr. 6. 771; Phædr. 4. 8. 4 (ex conj. Bentl.); uti C. N. D. 2. 16 (quoted in § 1827. Cf. Plin. *H. N.* 29. § 48 *Cibo quot modis iuvent notum est* (of eggs). For the order comp. *amictul, cibatul, indutul*).

*circumjectul* 'a wrap'; Varr. *L. L.* 5. 132 (see above s. v. *amictul*).

*cladi* 'disastrous'; *esse* Sall. *J.* 85 § 43.

*comitati* 'kind'; *esse* Plaut. *Trin.* 356.

*commendationi* 'a recommendation'; *esse* Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 3. præf. § 3 (*majori*).

*consilio esse* 'to give advice'; Macer. *Dig.* 48. 5. l. 33 fin.

*consolationi* 'a consolation'; *esse* Cic. *Fam.* 5. 17 (*magnæ*).

*contemptul* 'contemptible'; *esse* Cæs. *G.* 2. 30; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 9. 25 § 20; Suet. *Claud.* 15; *habere* Suet. *Aug.* 93.

*cordi* 'dear'; *esse* Plaut. *Bac.* 1078; *Cist.* 1. 1. 111; *Most.* 323; Cato ap. Macr. *Sat.* 3. 5 § 10 (*magis*); Ter. *Andr.* 328; *Phorm.* 800; Lucil. ap. Non. p. 88 bis (*magno opere* = xxvi. 12; 21 ed. Müll.); Afran. ap. Prisc. 5. 44; Varr. *R. R.* 2. 10 § 3; Cic. *Quint.* 30; *Verr.* 1. 44 (*maxime*); *Or.* 16; *Læl.* 4 (*magis*); *Att.* 5. 3; Catull. 44. 3 bis; 81. 5; 64. 158; 95. 9; Lucr. 4. 783; 5. 1391; Cæs. *G.* 6. 19; Bibul. ap. Suet. *Jul.* 49; Verg. *A.* 7. 326; 9. 615 (without *esse*); 10. 252; 11. 369; *Cir.* 260; Hor. *Od.* 1. 17. 14; Ov. *Med. form.* 32; Liv. (usually with *diis*) 1. 39; 6. 9; ib. 20; 8. 7; 9. 1 bis; ib. 8; 10. 42; 22. 1; 23. 31; 26. 50; 28. 18; ib. 20; 30. 17; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 1 (9) § 36; Sen. *Clem.* 1. 12 § 1; *Ben.* 1. 15; Frontin. *Strat. Præf.*; Curt. 4. 3 § 23; 6. 9 § 36; 9. 2 § 6; ib. 3 § 5; 10. 1 § 26; Colum. 1. 1 § 3; ib. § 18 (*magis*); 3. 4 § 1; 5. 5 § 9; ib. 6 § 5; 6. 27 § 1; 8. 2 § 12; ib. 15 § 4; 10. 381; *de arbor.* 2; 4 § 3; Plin. 18 § 36; Sil. 5. 97; 7. 320; 15. 350; Stat. *Silv.* 1. 4. 4; 3. 3. 108; ib. 5. 14; 4. 4. 46; ib. 5. 53; *Theb.*

5. 473; 12. 113; Petron. § 121; Tac. *H.* 3. 53; 4. 58; ib. 81 (without *esse*); *habere* only in Gell. 2. 29; 17. 19; 18. 7. [Statius *Theb.* 6. 829 (*sed corde labores ante alios uncta pale*).]

*corruptelæ* 'a corrupting influence'; *esse* Plaut. *As.* 867.

*crimini* 'ground for charge'; *esse* Cic. *Brut.* 35; *Rosc. A.* 17 bis; 29; *Verr.* 5. 8; *Mur.* 35; *Liv.* 2. 52; 40. 15; *Vell.* 2. 116; *Tac. A.* 2. 50.

*dare* Corn. 4. 36; Cic. *Inv.* 2. 24; ib. 30; *Brut.* 80; *Rosc. Am.* 17; *Cæcil.* 10 bis; ib. 11; *Verr.* 1. 5; 5. 29 bis; ib. 50; *Dom.* 35; *pro Varen.* ap. Prisc. 12. 6 § 29; *Nep.* 15. 8; *Liv.* 1. 5; 7. 4; ib. 20; 40. 15; *Plin.* 18 § 39; *Just.* 8. 1; 43. 2; *Tac. A.* 1. 73; 6. 18; 13. 10; 16. 23.

*culpæ* 'ground for blame'; *esse* Colum. 5. 1 § 2; *adsignare* C. *Verr.* 5. 50; *dare* C. *Rosc. Am.* 16.

*cultui esse* Pl. *Rud.* 294, see *quæstui*; *Ulp. Dig.* 50. 16. l. 43, see *esui*.

*curæ* 'a subject for care'; *esse* Plaut. *Bac.* 1076; *Merc.* 120 Ritschl; *Men.* 761 Ritschl; Cato ap. Gell. 6 (7) 3 § 14 (*magnæ*); *Ter. Hec.* 193; *Ad.* 129 bis; 680; 894; Corn. 2. 30 (*quantæ*); *Post.* ap. C. *T. D.* 4. 34; *Catull.* 41. 5; *Lucr.* 5. 982; Cic. *Inv.* 1. 53; *Verr.* 3. 60 (*quantæ*); 4. 33 (*magnæ*); *post red. ad Quir.* 9 (*majori*); *Man.* 7; *Phil.* 2. 40; 3. 3; ib. 15 (*magnæ*); *Fin.* 3. 2 (*magnæ*); *T. D.* 1. 14 (*maximæ*); *Læli.* 12 (*minori*); *Fam.* 1. 9 § 22 (possibly with *eidem cui*); ib. § 24 (*tantæ*); 2. 6 (*tantæ quantæ*); ib. 11 (*magnæ*); 18 (*majori*); 3. 3 § 1; ib. 5 (*magnæ*); ib. 8 § 9; 9 fin.; 4. 9 § 4 (*tantæ*); 6. 2 (*minori*); ib. 3 (*maximæ*); 5 (*maximæ, magnæ*); 10 (*minori*); 7. 10 (*minori*); 10. 18 (*majori*); 9. 16 § 1 (*quantæ*); ib. 24 (*magnæ*); 10. 1 (*maximæ*); ib. 27 (*magnæ*); 11. 27 (*majori*); 12. 1 (*maximæ*); ib. 12 § 4; ib. 17; ib. 19; 13. 11; ib. 14; 28 b § 2; ib. 57 § 2; ib. 68; ib. 73 § 1; 14. 19 (*magnæ*); 15. 2 ter (*magnæ, tantæ*); ib. 3 § 2 (*maximæ*); ib. 13; 16. 4 § 4; ib. 19; *Q. Fr.* 2. 4 § 1; ib. 12 (14) § 2 (*maximæ*); 3. 1 § 1; *Att.* 1. 1 (*summæ*); ib. 5 § 2 (*quantæ*); ib. 7; 4. 16 § 4; 5. 11 § 6; ib. 13; 6. 2 § 2 (*maximæ*); 7. 5 (*curæ esse de*); 10. 10 fin.; 11. 6 (*magnæ*); 12. 37 bis (*magnæ, majori*); ib. 49; 14. 10 § 3; ib. 11 § 2; ib. 18; 15. 2 § 1 (*majori*); ib. 3 § 1; 16. 6 § 3 (*majori*); *Anton.* ap. C. *Att.* 10. 8 A (*magnæ*);

Brut. *Ep. ad Cic.* 1. 17 fin.; D. Brut. ap. C. *Fam.* 11. 4; Cæl. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 2; ib. 3 § 3; ib. 8 § 10; ib. 11 § 4 (*curæ esse de*); Cass. ap. C. *Fam.* 12. 12; Cic. fil. ap. C. *Fam.* 16. 21 fin.; Lentul. ap. C. *Fam.* 12. 14; Mat. ap. C. *Att.* 9. 15; Planc. ap. C. *Fam.* 10. 24 § 2; Trebon. ap. C. *Fam.* 12. 16; Cæs. *G.* 1. 33; ib. 40; Sall. *J.* 14; 26; 75; cf. 86 § 3; Or. *Phil.* 15; Nep. 25. 12; Verg. *B.* 3. 61; *G.* 1. 17; 3. 112 (*tantæ*); ib. 384; 4. 113; ib. 178; Hor. *S.* 1. 6. 34; ib. 8. 18; 2. 4. 8; *Ep.* 1. 3. 30 (*quantæ*); Tibull. 1. 5. 29; 2. 3. 43; Ov. *Ep.* 7. 73; 16 (17). 160; *A. A.* 1. 624; 749; *Met.* 1. 250; 2. 683; *Trist.* 3. 14. 18; 5. 12. 41; *Fast.* 4. 437; *Pont.* 2. 7. 21; Liv. 2. 24; ib. 30; 4. 7; ib. 21; 8. 31 § 8; ib. 38 fin.; 10. 25 (*majori*); ib. 45; 25. 15; 26. 2; ib. 32; 30. 31; 31. 2; 34. 32; 35. 23; ib. 44; 39. 13; 42. 14; 44. 19; ib. 34; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 1. 2 § 18; 2 præf. § 4; Vell. 2. 97; Sen. *Ir.* 2. 35; *Clem.* 1. 13; *N. Q.* 1. 1. 4; *Ep.* 88 § 23; Curt. 6. 7 § 21; 7. 5 § 41; Colum. 6. 30. 2; ib. 35; 8. 5 § 2; 9. 15 § 11; 12. 12. 3; Petron. 71; Plin. 2 § 117; 7 § 49; 36 § 157; Stat. *Theb.* 11. 428; Quint. 2. 4. 5; 7. 1. 4; 9. 3. 74 (*magnæ*); 10. 1. 131; 12. 1. 8; Frontin. *Aq.* 97; Plin. *Ep.* 1. 17; 4. 11 § 11; 7. 10; ib. 33 § 2; 8. 14 § 10; 10. 40; *Pan.* 25 (*quantæ*); Tac. *A.* 1. 73; 6. 22; 12. 48 (*est* not expressed in last three); *H.* 1. 3; Suet. *Aug.* 89;

**habere** Pl. *Men.* 991; Varr. *R. R.* 1. 1 § 2 (*curare* MSS); Cæl. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 8 fin.; Sall. *C.* 21; Liv. 43. 1 § 6; Nep. 25. 20; Ov. *Am.* 1. 8. 32; *Corp. I. R.* 1. p. 285 (*curai sibi habuit*); Val. *M.* 5. 1. 1 fin.; Sen. *Dial.* 2. 1; *Ben.* 1. 8; 2. 4; Quint. *Præf.* 16; Suet. *Aug.* 48; Cand. ap. *Dig.* 16. 3. 28.

**damnationi** 'ground for condemnation'; **esse** C. *Verr.* 3. 40.

**damno** 'a loss', 'cause of loss'; **esse** Plaut. *Asin.* 571; *Bac.* 1103; xli

*Cist.* 1. 1. 52; *Trin.* 585; Hor. *S.* 1. 2. 52; Ov. *Am.* 1. 10. 35; *Ep.* 16 (17). 39; ib. 169; *Met.* 2. 540; 10. 339; *Trist.* 2. 338; ib. 492; *Pont.* 3. 1. 155; *Nux.* 49; Liv. 4. 13 fin.; 8. 38; 9. 18; 23. 27 (*quanto*); 26. 37; 27. 8; ib. 34 (*magno*); 31. 6 (*quanto*); 38. 34 (*tanto*); 40. 17; Priap. 80. 7; Sen. *Ben.* 5. 7 § 6; Plin. 14 § 5; Jul. *Dig.* 17. 1. 32; Javol. *Dig.* 19. 2. 57 [in *Dig.* 19. 2. 15 § 2 *damno coloni*, &c., is abl.]; **ducere** Plaut. *Bac.* 1103.

**decori** 'an honour', 'a credit'; **esse** Plaut. *Asin.* 192 (*decōri*); Corn. 4. 15; Lucr. 2. 643 (*decōri*); Verg. *B.* 5. 32 (*decōri*); Prop. 5. 11. 29 (*decōri*); Ov. *Met.* 13. 849 (*decōri*); Sall. *J.* 19; ib. 73; ib. 85 § 40; Sen. *Clem.* 1. 3; ib. 9; *Ben.* 3. 22 § 1; Quint. 3. 7 § 26. **habere** Pseudo-Sall. *ad Cæs.* 1. 8.

**dedecori** 'a disgrace', 'cause of disgrace'; **esse** Plaut. *Asin.* 571; *Bac.* 1201; Ter. *Haut.* 334; Corn. 3. 7 bis; 4. 35; Cic. *Dom.* 33; *Q. Fr.* 1. 4; *Att.* 8. 11 § 1; *Off.* 1. 33 fin.; ib. 39; *Fragm. de consulatu*, ap. Prob. (ed. Keil, IV. 248); Pseudo-Cæs. *Bell. Alex.* 15 (*magno*); Pseudo-Sall. *ad Cæs.* 2. 9 (*maximo*); Hor. *S.* 1. 2. 53; Ov. *Am.* 2. 15. 21; Liv. 4. 13; Lucan. 8. 31; Colum. 10 præf. § 5; Quint. 1. 11 § 18; Plin. 35 § 8 (*Africanorum dedecori*); Rutil. Lup. 2. 9; Fronto p. 235 Naber; *flori C. Off.* 1. 39.

**deformitati** 'a disgrace'; **esse** Quint. 6. 1. 12.

? **dehonestamento** 'a dishonour'; in apposition or with *vivere*. Tac. *A.* 12. 14. Perhaps ablative.

**delectationi** 'a delight', 'delightful'; **esse** Cic. *Fam.* 4. 3; 6. 6 § 12 (*quantæ*); *Att.* 13. 23 (*majori*); Varr. *R. R.* 3. 3 § 1.

**depeculatu** 'subject for pillage'; **habitus** Pl. *Epid.* 520 ex emend. Bücheler. But the passage is by most thought not genuine.

**derelictui** 'as a castaway'; **habere** *Censor. edict.* (?) ap. Gell. 4. 12.

**deridiculo** 'an object of ridicule'; **esse** Pl. *Mil.* 92 ed. Ritschl; Tac. *A.* 3. 57.

**derisui** 'matter for scorn'; **esse** Phædr. 1. 11. 2; Tac. *Agr.* 39.

**desiderio** 'regretted'; **esse** Ter. *Haut.* 753 (*magno*); Sen. *Dial.* 11. 5.

**despectui** 'an object of contempt'; **esse** Tac. *H.* 4. 57; Suet. *Galb.* 17: [opponi, Corn. 4. 39, probably belongs to § 1163].

**despicatu** 'an object of contempt'; **habere** Plaut. *Cas.* 177 (*despicatu*); Men. 693; Fronto p. 205 Naber; *duci C. Flac.* 27.

**detrimento** 'a loss', i.e. 'source of loss'; **esse** Corn. 3. 7 bis; Cic. *Inv.* 2. 32 (*magno*); *Cæcil.* 4; *Verr.* 3. 62; Cæs. *G.* 1. 44; Sall. *C.* 48; Sen. *Ben.* 4. 36 (*magno*); Ulp. *Dig.* 18. 6. 1. 1 § 3; Paul. *Dig.* 22. 6. 1. 9 § 3; Scæv. *Dig.* 32, 1. 41 § 14.

xlii **dignitati** 'a source of dignity'; **esse** Cic. *Dom.* 33; *Phil.* 13 fin; *Læ.* 19; Liv. 23. 15.

**disciplinæ** 'a model'; **esse** Plaut. *Most.* 154.

**dividiæ** 'a worry'; **esse** Plaut. *Bac.* 770; *ib.* 1033; *Casin.* 2. 2. 11; *Merc.* 615; *Stich.* 19; *Truc.* 856; Turpil. ap. Non. p. 96. Varro *L. L.* 7. 60 apparently found *dividiæ* in Nævius.

**divisul** 'matter for distribution'; **esse** Liv. 1. 54 fin.; 33. 46.

**documento** 'a proof', 'a warning'; **esse** Cæs. *G.* 7. 4; *Civ.* 3. 10; Liv. 3. 56; 4. 31; 5. 51; 6. 25; 7. 6; 24. 8 fin. (but doubtful text); 26. 5; 28. 41 § 15; *ib.* 42 § 1; § 17; 45. 44; Val. *M.* 2. 7 § 11; 4. 3 § 10; Quint. 6. 3. 10; 7. 1. 2; 11. 3. 4; 12. 11. 23; Plin. *Ep.* 4. 24; Tac. *H.* 2. 76 (without **esse**); in appos. Tac. *A.* 15. 27; **habere** Cic. *Agr.* 1 fin.

**dolori** 'a grief', i.e. 'cause of grief'; **esse** Cic. *Har. Resp.* 18; *ib.* 20; *Dom.* 30 (*majori*); *Planc.* 14; *Fam.* 6. 10 (*magno*); 7. 2; 14. 5 (*magno*); *Att.* 2. 19 (*summo*); 6. 9 (*magno*); 11. 10; Cæs. *G.* 5. 29 (*magno*); Pseudo-Cæs. *Bell. Alex.* 15 (*magno*); Catull. 96. 5 (*tanto*); Ov. *Am.* 3. 9. 57; *Met.* 1. 246; *Pont.* 1. 1. 61; Liv. 26. 37; Cels. 7. 12 § 3; Sen. *Ep.* 91 § 13. Possibly also Sulpic. ap. Tib. 4. 10. 5 (but *doloris* Haupt).

[**domicilio deligere** Cæs. *G.* 1. 30; 2. 29; Liv. 35. 37; belongs to § 1156; compare *castris locum capere* Liv. 9. 17 § 15; &c. *hunc urbi condendæ locum elegerunt* Liv. 5. 54.]

**dono** 'as a gift'; **accipere** Tac. *A.* 15. 27; **dari** atque **accipi** Sall. *J.* 85 § 38; *Or. Cott.* 5; **dare** Corp. *I. R.* 1. No. 173, 177, 183 (but see at end); Plaut. *Amp.* 534; 538; 761; 790; *Asin.* 194; 752; *Cist.* 1. 2. 14; *Men.* 689; *Merc.* 400; *Mil. arg.* 2; 120; 1205; *Pæn.* 167; 459; *Stich.* 665; *Truc.* 279; 544; 802; *Ter. Eun.* 109; 345; 352; 564; 654; 749; 951; 983; *Haut.* 1050; Sall. *J.* 5; *Or. Lep.* 17; *Cott.* 12; *Macr.* 27; *Ps.-Sall. ad Cæs.* 1 § 1; Verg. *B.* 2. 37; Liv. 2. 13; *ib.* 14; 3. 57; 4. 51; 6. 41; 7. 37; 24. 21; 40. 17; 42. 61; 45. 44; Val. *M.* 5. 2. ext. 3; 6. 1. ext. 3; Mela 3. 45; Sen. *Dial.* 6. 10; Curt. 4. 11 § 15; 7 fin.; 8. 5 § 20; *ib.* 13 § 16; 10. 5 § 28; Plin. 2. § 170; 8 § 149; 35 § 86; Suet. *Aug.* 7; *Tib.* 11; Tac. *A.* 15. 55; *H.* 1. 24; *ib.* 78; Just. 3. 7. **addere** Pl. *Epid.* 474; **adverhere** Pl. *Merc.* 333; **ducere** 'lead', *Ter. Eun.* 229; **emere** *Ter. Eun.* 135; **figere** Liv. 4. 20; **habere** Pl. *Mil.* 982; 1148; *Pseud.* 1074; **offerre** Suet. *Jul.* 28. [Mommsen, *Corp. I. R.* 1. p. 33, takes *dono* as accusative in the inscriptions above quoted; and

other old inscriptions No. 166, 190, 191, have *donom*, *donum*, ib. p. 555. The similar use of *muneri* tends to shew the popular conception of *dono* as dative in later times; but it is possible that this was a misunderstanding. Nor is the ablative, 'by way of gift,' on analogy of *mancipio*, out of the question, though *dono* is more concrete, and denotes rather the effect of a transaction than the mode of transacting.]

**doti** 'as dowry'; **esse**, Formula ap. Dig. 23. 3. 25; l. 44 § 1; l. 46 § 1; l. 57; l. 59 pr.; 50. 16. l. 125. **dicere** Ter. Haut. 942; Cic. Flac. 35; **dare** Curt. 4. 5 § 7. [The *dictio dotis*, 'declaration of dower', made in a set form of words as above, *hoc tibi doti erit*, was a legal act peculiar to the father, or future wife, or her debtor (cf. Ulp. Fr. 6 § 1), and probably made at the betrothal. More general terms were *promittere* 'promise', *dare* 'give' *dotem*, or *in dotem*, or *dotis nomine*.]

**xliii emolumento** 'a gain', i.e. 'source of gain'; **esse** Cic. Or. 1. 8; Rosc. Am. 49; Fam. 7. 10 § 4; Liv. 23. 15; 24. 48.

**?esui** 'to eat', 'as an eatable'; **esse** Sext. Æl. (?) ap. Gell. 4. 1 § 20; Varr. R. R. 1. 60 (*oleas esui condi* 'eating olives'); Id. Sat. Men. Man. 16 ed. Bücheler (*lecto strato matellam, lucernam, ceteras res esui usuique præ se portant*); Ulpian ap. Dig. 33. 9. 3 ter (*quæ esui potuique sunt*); 50. 16. 43 (*verbo victus continentur quæ esui potui cultuique corporis, quæque ad vivendum homini necessaria sunt*); ap. Macrobius Sat. 3. 19 § 1; **dare** Cels. 4. 16 (9); Plin. 20 § 178. See above p. xxxvii.

**excidio**, 'the destruction'; **esse** Tac. H. 1. 80; **venire** Verg. A. 1. 22.

**exemplo** 'an example'; **esse** Ter. Ad. 771 ex conj. Bentl.; Corn. 4. 12; Cic. Inv. 2. 29; Brut. 69; Læl. 21; Brut. Ep. 1. 4 § 4; Prop. 3. 7. 27; Hor. S. 1. 1. 33; Ov. Ep. 8. 19; Liv. 2. 46; 3. 21; 4. 57; 9. 45 § 18; 25. 31; Sen. Dial. 11. 5 § 4; Curt. 6. 4 § 24; Quint. 2. 5 § 16; Suet. Gram. 2; Tryph. Dig. 16. 3. l. 31 pr. **assumere** Tac. A. 6. 8; **ponere** Prop. 2. 3. 42; Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 1 (9) § 8 (but not in Kiessling's text).

**exitio** 'fatal', 'the ruin of'; **esse** Plaut. Bac. 947; 953; Lucr. 6. 1229; Cic. Mur. 27; Q. Fr. 1. 4; Mat. ap. C. Fam. 11. 28 § 3; Verg. G. 3. 511; A. 9. 315; Hor. Od. 1. 28. 18; Liv. 4. 9; Val. M. 1. 7. ext. 6; 7. 2. ext. 1; Colum. 2. 16 fin.; 9. 14 § 8;

- Sen. *Ir.* 1. 11 § 2; *Dial.* 7. 1; Plin. 7 § 69; 8 § 79; 28 § 149; Stat. *Silv.* 2. 1. 214 (without *est*); Tac. *A.* 3. 28; ib. 55; 11. 24; 16. 14; *H.* 2. 1; Suet. *Jul.* 1; Just. 12. 7; 43. 4. *exstare* Pseudo-Cic. *Or. pr. q. in exil.* 4; *haberi* Tac. *A.* 6. 30.
- ? *expenso ferre* 'enter as expended', 'put to debit'; Javol. *Dig.* 33. 10. l. 10: usually *expensum* &c. *ferre*. See *accepto*.
- ? *expectationi* 'a thing to wait for'; *esse* Plaut. *Mil.* 1279 Ritschl: but others *in expectatione*.
- ? *extersui* Plaut. *Curc.* 578 *linteum extersui* 'a wiping towel'. Comp. *amictui, esui*.
- ? *famae esse* perhaps Plaut. *Trin.* 629 (where see Brix). See p. xxxix.
- fastidio* 'a cause of disgust', 'wearisome'; *esse* Val. M. 6. 3. ext. 1; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 10, præf. § 1; Sen. *Dial.* 9. 2 § 13; ib. § 15; 12. 7; *Ben.* 6. 16; *Ep.* 102 § 2; 122 § 14; Colum. 12. præf. § 9; Curt. 4. 10 § 3; 5. 5 § 12; 10. 2 § 23; Plin. 7 § 8; 29 § 28; Tac. *H.* 1. 7.
- ? *fiduciæ* 'as a pledge'; *dari* Paul. *Sent.* 2. 13 § 6; 5. 1 § 1; but perhaps ind. obj. Compare *pignerī*.
- firmamento* 'a stay'; *esse* Cæs. *Civ.* 2. 15.
- flagitio* 'a disgrace'; Pseudo-Sall. *ad Cæs.* 1. 8; Fronto p. 235 Naber.
- formidini* i.e. 'to inspire dread'; *esse* Sall. *C.* 20 § 7; Sen. *Ir.* 2. 11. [*fortunæ* 'a piece of luck'; *esse* Cæs. *G.* 6. 30 (*magnæ*) is probably gen.]
- fraudi* 'cause of risk' or 'of damage'; *esse* Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 17; xlv *Verr.* 2. 71; 3. 40; *Clu.* 33; or *pro Cornel.* 2. 14; *Epist. ad Cæs. Jun.* 1; *Mur.* 35; *Rab. Post.* 7; *Dom.* 47; *Phil.* 5. 12; ib. 14; 8. 9; ib. 11; *Att.* 5. 21 § 12; *Fam.* 1. 5 a (*majori*); 7. 26; *Lucr.* 6. 187; *Ov. Trist.* 2. 463; *Nux.* 106; *Liv.* 1. 47 § 9; 3. 53; ib. 54 bis; 7. 41 bis; 27. 17; 30. 19; 33. 20; S. C. ap. *Liv.* 39. 14; ib. 19; Val. M. 6. 1. 13; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 9. 27 § 9; Sen. *Ben.* 1. 3; Suet. *Aug.* 54; Fronto p. 102 Naber; Marc. *Dig.* 30. 114 § 14; Ulp. *Dig.* 38. 5. l. 1 pr.
- Lex Repetund. (*C. I. L.* 1. 198) 28 *ne quid ob eam rem fraudei esto*; Lex Rubr. 21 (*C. I. L.* 1. 205) *id ei fraudi penæve ne esto*; *Fragm. Tuder.* (*C. I. L.* 1. 1409) *id ei fraudi multæ penæ ne esto*; Lex de imp. Vesp. fin. (*C. I. L.* VI. 930) *id ei ne*



*fraudi esto*; S. C. *de ædif. non dir.* (Bruns p. 159) *ne quid fraudi multæ pænæque esset Gelsillæ.*

**fructui** 'source of profit'; **esse** Varr. *R. R.* 3. 3 § 1; Cic. *Man.* 6; *Fam.* 10. 5 (*majori*); Liv. 5. 4; 34. 36 (*magno*); Suet. *Gr.* 24; Papin. *Dig.* 6. 1. 1. 64 (*ea quæ usui, non fructui sunt*); Ulp. *Dig.* 5. 3. 1. 20 § 12.

**frugi** 'thrifty'; **esse** Plaut. *Asin.* 175; 498; *Aul.* 710; *Bac.* 370; 654; 665; *Epid.* 493; *Mer.* 1360; *Pæn.* 3. 4. 11; 5. 2. 3; 5. 2. 138 (without *esse*); *Pers.* 454; *Trin.* 1182; Ter. *Eun.* 608; 816; *Haut.* 597; Cic. *T. D.* 3. 8; Cic. *fil. ap. C. Fam.* 16. 21 (*vita est frugi*); Hor. *Ep.* 1. 16. 49; Petron. 73; 75; 140 (*tam frugi*); Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 6 (14) § 1; ib. § 6; 7. 6 (21) § 14; Sen. *Ep.* 120 § 19 (*parum frugi*); Juv. 14. 111 (without *esse*); **censere** Pl. *Cas.* 3. 2. 32; **dicī** Hor. *S.* 1. 3. 49; Ulp. *Dig.* 21. 1. 1. 19 pr.; **existimare** C. *Fam.* 5. 6; Plin. *Pan.* 88; **fieri** C. *Phil.* 2. 28; **habere** Mart. 6. 21. 8 (*tam frugi*); **haberi** Pl. *Men.* 577; **veri** Pl. *Asin.* 857; 861; **videri** Pl. *Pers.* 841 (*sat frugi*); Sen. *Ep.* 120 § 14.

**bonæ frugi esse** Pl. *As.* 602; *Capt.* 956; *Cas.* 2. 4. 5; ib. 5. 19; *Curc.* 521; *Pæn.* 4. 2. 23; 5. 4. 56; *Pseud.* 339; 468; *Trin.* 321; *Truc.* 34; 41; Cic. *Att.* 4. 8; Ulp. *Dig.* 19. 1. 1. 13 § 3; **arbitrari** Pl. *Merc.* 521 (where Ambr. has *bona hercle fruge*). (Gellius 6 (7) 11 § 1 and later writers use *bonæ frugis*: see Charis. p. 105, ed. Keil.)

**frugi** is used attributively as indecl. adj. generally in nom. or acc.; with *homo* Pl. *Epid.* 693; *Trin.* 1018 (*cum frugi hominibus*); Ter. *Haut.* 580 (*hominis*); *Ad.* 959; 982; Nov. 61 ed. Ribb.; Laber. 18 ed. Ribb.; Syr. 190; Cic. *Verr.* 3. 27 (*plane frugi*); *Dejot.* 9; *T. D.* 3. 8; 4. 16; Brut. *ad Cic.* 1. 6. 2; *Corp. I. R.* no. 1098; Petron. 73; Quint. 1. 6. 29; Alf. *Dig.* 18. 6. 1. 12; also with other words: *quisquam* Pl. *Curc.* 502; *servus* Pl. *Amp.* 959; *Aul.* 579; *Cas.* 2. 3. 38 (*servo frugi*); ib. 50; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 7. 6 (21) § 10; *mancipium* Hor. *S.* 2. 7. 3; *parentes* Pap. *Dig.* 31. 1. 77 § 30; *populus* Hor. *Ep.* 2. 3. 207; *filia* Phædr. 4. 5. 5; by itself, Mart. 12. 62. 14; Sen. *Rhet. Contr. exc.* 3. 3 præf.; as epithet of a woman, Hor. *S.* 2. 5. 77 (*tam frugi tamque pudica*); ib. 81; *Corp. I. R.* 1. 1256 (*bona proba frugei salve*); 1301 (*p. f. frugi*); 1072 (*Pontia uxor fruge bona*

*pudica ave*): as name of L. Piso C. *Fin.* 2. 28; *Font.* 17 § 39; and on coins of L. Piso C. *I. R.* 411; of C. Piso *ib.* 463; of M. Piso *ib.* 501; and in *inscr. C. I. R.* 594.

In post-Augustan writers also used of things: *atrium* Plin. *Ep.* 2. 17 § 4; *cena* Juv. 3. 167; Plin. *Ep.* 3. 1; *ib.* 19; *jentacula* Mart. 13. 31; *victus* Quint. 5. 10. 27.

**frustratui** 'to trick'; **habere** Pl. *Men.* 695 (*Quando tu me bene merentem tibi habes despicatui. Nisi feres argentum frustra's: me ductare non potes. Aliam posthac invenito quam habeas frustratui*); cf. Non. p. 6 (Ribb. *Com.* p. 399).

**gaudio** 'a joy'; **esse** Plaut. *Pæn.* 5. 4. 47; Sall. *J.* 9; Liv. 26. 37; Plin. *Ep.* 2. 11 § 1; 4. 19 § 1 (*maximo*).

**gloriæ** 'a glory'; **esse** Cato *R. R.* 3; Plaut. *Trin.* 629 (? see p. xxxix); Cic. *Planc.* 36 (*maxime*); *Fam.* 5. 12 § 7; 10. 5 (*majori*); 14. 1 § 4; Sall. *J.* 6; *ib.* 7 § 2; Liv. 6. 16 § 5; 27. 20; 34. 58 § 7; 40. 15 § 5; *ib.* § 8; Val. Max. 5. 3. ext. 1 (*magnæ*); Colum. 1. præf. § 13; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 9. 24 § 15; Sen. *Clem.* 1. 3; Quint. 6. 1. 12; Plin. *Ep.* 3. 8 § 3; Tac. *A.* 4. 44; Suet. *Gram.* 24; Just. 28. 4 (*minori*); **ducere** C. Gracch. ap. Gell. 11. 10; **haberi** Just. 43. 3.

**gratiæ** 'source of favour'; **esse** Suet. *Claud.* 21.

**gratulationi** 'a voice of congratulation'; **esse** C. *Mur.* 5, following **adjumento** and **solacio**.

**honori** 'an honour'; **esse** Plaut. *Epid.* 36; Corn. 4. 13; Cic. *Or.* 1. 8; *ib.* 25 (*magno*); *Planc.* 10 bis; *Mil.* 35; *Phil.* 6. 3 (*magno*); 9. 2; 13 fin.; *pro Opp.* (ap. Amm. Marc. 30. 8 § 7); *Læl.* 19; *Off.* 1. 39; 2. 17 (*magno*); *ib.* (*summo*); 3. 20 (*summo*); *Fam.* 3. 10 § 1; 5. 2 (*summo*); *Att.* 3. 22; 11. 3; ap. Rutil. Lup. 1. 3 (*honoris* MSS.); Cæs. ap. Gell. 4. 16; Sall. *C.* 12; Liv. 3. 68; 4. 2; 7. 5 § 9; *ib.* 10 fin.; 25. 31; 26. 4; 27. 17; 45. 15; Curt. 3. 7 § 12 (*magno*); 7. 5 § 42; Vell. 2. 95; Sen. *Clem.* 1. 14 § 2; Fronto p. 195 Naber; **dari** Fronto p. 136 Naber; **duci** Sall. *J.* 11; **habere** Sall. *J.* 31 § 10 (al. *honores*); Tac. *A.* 3. 32; **interpretari** Plin. 15 § 91. [In Tac. *A.* 2. 7; 15. 28; *H.* 1. 44. Nipperdey reads *honori* with gen. following (refer to § 1133): but *honore* is preferable.]

**hortamento** 'an encouragement'; **esse** Sall. *J.* 98.

? **hospitio** 'a place of entertainment'; **patere** Verg. *A.* 1. 299; **dare**

Liv. 42. 6 § 11: but in both very probably ablative, 'by way of hospitable reception'.

**hypothecæ** 'mortgaged'; **esse** Gai. *Dig.* 20. 1. 1. 15 § 2; 22. 4.

1. 4; Marcian *Dig.* 20. 1. 1. 11 § 3; &c. **care** Marcian *ib.*

1. 11 § 2; *ib.* 1. 16 often; &c.

**ignominia** 'a disgrace'; **esse** S. C. ap. Liv. 39. 19; **haberi** Tac. *A.*

3. 32.

?**jentaculo** 'as breakfast'; Pl. *Curc.* 73 but the reading is uncertain.

xlvi **impedimento** 'a hindrance'; **esse** Plaut. *Cas. prol.* 61; Ter. *Andr.*

707; Corn. 1. 12; 2. 11 (*maximo*); 4. 1; Cic. *Inv.* 2. 30; *ib.*

31; *ib.* 33; *Rosc. Am.* 4; *ib.* 38; *ib.* 51; *Cæcin.* 17; *Cluent.* 43;

*Vat.* 6; *Balb.* 7; *Flac.* 28; *Rab.* 7; *Fam.* 3. 10 § 6; 10. 22;

11. 2 § 3; 16. 11 § 2; *Att.* 10. 18 (*majori*); *Cæs. G.* 1. 25

(*magno*); 2. 25; *Civ.* 3. 46 (*magno*); *Bell. Alex.* 23; *ib.* 61

(*magno*); *Bell. Afr.* 58; *Sall. J.* 97 (*nullo*); Liv. 4. 13; 6. 15;

8. 32; 9. 18; 26. 24; 28. 2; 38. 40 § 13; 39. 39 § 7; 40. 51;

41. 11; 44. 46; 45. 39 § 18; *Cels.* 8. 25; *Val. M.* 1. 1 § 8;

5. 1 § 5; 6. 9 § 5; *Sen. N. Q.* 7. 10 § 2; *Ep.* 58 § 36; *Curt.*

4. 2 § 15 (*magno*); *Quint.* 1. 2 § 12; *ib.* 7 § 17; 2. 5 § 2;

5. 10 § 123; 5. 14 fin.; 7 præf. § 2; 11. 3 § 142; *Plin. Ep.*

6. 28; *Tac. A.* 14. 15; *Gai. Inst.* 1. 61; *Dig.* 14. 6. 1. 13;

*Javol. ib.* 49. 15. 1. 27; *Jul.* 42. 1. 1. 60 (with genitive);

*Marcell. ib.* 33. 3. 1. 3; and often in *Digest.*

**impensæ** 'an expense'; **esse** Liv. 28. 45.

**indictio** 'evidence'; **esse** Ter. *Haut.* 384; *Ad.* 4; *Varr. L. L.* 7. 4;

*Cic. Dom.* 42 (with genitive); *Or. prid. q. in exil.* 11; *Lucr.* 2.

433; 4. 1019; *Nigid. ap. Gell.* 19. 14 fin.; *Nep.* 6. 3; 20. 2;

25. 16; *Verg. G.* 2. 182; Liv. 3. 6; 7. 33; 22. 61 § 10; 23. 19;

44. 46 fin.; *Hygin. ap. Macr. Sat.* 1. 7 § 24; *Val. M.* 4. 3 § 5;

*Plin.* 2 § 47; 6 § 1; 7 § 69; *ib.* § 210; 14 § 88; 15 § 87; 19

§ 17; § 169; 22 § 78; 29 § 58; 33 § 15; 36 § 185; 37 § 43.

**indutui** 'a shirt'; **uti** *Varr. L. L.* 10 § 27 (*eam dicimus muliebre*

*tunicam, quæ de eo genere est, quo indutui mulieres ut uterentur*

*est institutum*); **gerere** Tac. *A.* 16. 4; without verb *Varr. L. L.*

5 § 131 (*Indutui alterum quod subtus, a quo subucula; alterum*

*quod supra, &c.*); comp. above **amictui**.

**infamia** 'discreditable'; **esse** Ter. *Andr.* 444; *Cic. Verr.* 3. 62;

Liv. 29. 9 fin.; 39. 6.

- invidiæ** 'a cause of ill-will'; **esse** Cato ap. Fronton. p. 100 Naber; Pompon. 8 (Ribbeck, p. 226) ex conj.; Cic. *Verr.* 3. 62; 5. 8; Mat. ap. C. *Fam.* 11. 28 § 3; Sall. *J.* 73; Nep. 10. 4 (*magnæ*); Prop. 1. 12. 9; Ov. *Am.* 3. 3. 17; ib. 3. 12. 14; *Met.* 10. 731; Liv. 2. 31; ib. 52; 4. 49; ib. 53; 6. 16 § 5; 29. 9 fin.; 32. 5; Tac. *H.* 2. 95.
- iræ** 'cause of anger'; **esse** Verg. *A.* 10. 714 (*justæ*); commented on by Macrobi. *Sat.* 6. 6 § 9.
- irridiculo** 'a laughing-stock'; **esse** Plaut. *Cas.* 5. 2. 3; **haberi** *Pæn.* 5. 4. 10.
- irrisui** 'an object of derision'; **esse** Cæs. *C.* 2. 15; Plin. 22 § 15; Tac. *A.* 14. 39; *H.* 1. 7.
- jucunditati** 'an enjoyment'; **esse** Cic. *Dom.* 28 (*tantæ*).
- labori** 'a trouble'; **esse** Plaut. *Rud.* 190; Ter. *Haut.* 82 (but some *laboris*); C. *Verr.* 1. 6; Hor. *S.* 1. 8. 18.
- lætitiæ** 'a delight'; **esse** C. *Fam.* 15. 2 § 5 (*maximæ*); Sall. *C.* 51 xlvii § 34; Nep. 13. 2 (*tantæ*); Liv. 45. 13 (*tantæ*); Ov. *M.* 8. 430; Val. *M.* 6. 4. ext. 5 (*maximæ*).
- laniatui** 'object for mangling', i.e. 'torn to pieces'; **esse** Val. *M.* 9. 2. ext. 11.
- laudi** 'creditable'; **esse** Ter. *Ad.* 382; 418; Corn. 3. 7; Cic. *Phil.* 6. 3 (*magnæ*); *Fam.* 2. 7 (*sempiternæ*); 5. 8; 13. 48; ib. 73; Nep. 15. 2 (*magnæ*); Hor. *S.* 2. 3. 99 (*magnæ*); Ov. *F.* 3. 500; 5. 290; dare Att. *Myrm.* p. 137 Ribbeck; Cic. *Clu.* 19; *Planc.* 36; *T. D.* 1. 2; *Off.* 1. 21; Tac. *Or.* 19 (*laudi dabatur*; al. *laudabat*); ducere Ter. *Ad.* 5; 105; Nep. præf. § 4.
- levamento** 'an alleviation'; **esse** Cic. *Att.* 12. 43; Sen. *Dial.* 11. 9 init. (*magno*).
- levationi** 'relief'; **esse** Cic. *Fam.* 6. 4 § 5 (*magnæ*).
- libertati** 'liberty,' i.e. 'cause of liberty'; **esse** Plaut. *Pæn.* 5. 4. 48 (following *gaudio* and *voluptati*).
- lubidini** 'a lust'; **esse** Sall. *J.* 89.
- lucro** 'a gain'; **esse** Pl. *As.* 192; *Cist.* 1. 1. 52; *Men.* 355; *Merc.* 553 (*lucri* Ritschl); *Mil.* 675; Ter. *Hec.* 287; Anton. ap. C. *Phil.* 13. 19; Pseudo-Ov. *Nux* 41; Sen. *Ben.* 5. 7 § 6; **jacere** Lucr. 5. 875.
- ludibrio** 'a jest, sport'; **esse** Cic. *Verr.* 5. 38; *Phil.* 13. 18; *Ep. ad Brut.* 1. 2 § 2; Sall. *C.* 13; ib. 20 § 9; *J.* 31 § 2; Pseudo-Sall.

*ad Cæs.* 1. 5; *in Cic.* sub init.; *Liv.* 1. 41; 2. 23; 4. 12; 5. 45; 9. 2; 24. 34; 39. 4; 40. 4; *ib.* 22; *Val. M.* 6. 2 § 4; 9. 1 § 8; *ib.* 12 § 5; *Curt.* 6. 11 § 4; *Sen. Dial.* 2. 11 § 3 Koch (*maxime*); *Quint.* 6. 1. 45; *Tac. H.* 2. 49; 3. 81 (without *esse*); *Agr.* 31; *habere* *Plaut. Cas.* 3. 5. 19; 5. 1. 13; *Epid.* 666; *Men.* 396; 782; *Ter. Hec.* 149; 526; *Lucr.* 5. 1235; *Sall. J.* 34; *Liv.* 28. 40; *Sen. Dial.* 6. 14; *Paul. Dig.* 47. 10. 1. 26: [*opponi* *Corn.* 4. 39. probably belongs to § 1163, *retentus* *Plin. Ep.* 8. 14 § 8 to § 1142. In *Liv.* 1. 7 *ludibrio fratris* we have *ablativ.*]

*ludificatui* 'sport'; *habere* *Plaut. Pæn.* 5. 5. 2 ex conj.

*luxuriæ* 'a luxury'; *esse* *Sall. J.* 89.

*maculæ* 'a stain'; *esse* *Corn.* 4. 35; *Cic. Verr.* 3. 62.

*mærori* 'a grief'; *esse* *Cic. Or.* 3. 3 bis; *Pseudo-Sall. ad Cæs.* 2. 4 (*quanto*); *Sen. Dial.* 6. 24.

*maledicto* 'a term of reproach'; *esse* *Sen. Ep.* 115 § 11.

*malo* 'harm'; *esse* *Plaut. Cist.* 4. 2. 95; *Curc.* 499; *Mil.* 492 (*magno*); *Men.* 355; *Corn.* 2. 24; *Cic. Clu.* 19 fin. (*maximo*); *Par.* 1 § 7; *Att.* 14. 22; *Nep.* 7. 7; *Ov. Ep.* 16 (17), 147; *Met.* 2. 597; *Phædr.* 5. 4. 12; *Pseudo-Ovid Nux* 108; 109; *Sen. N. Q.* 2. 49; *Ep.* 94 § 67; *Quint.* 5. 9 § 13; *vertere* *Tac. A.* 6. 19.

xlviii [*mancipio dare* *Plaut. Curc.* 494; *Pers.* 525, 589; *Lucr.* 3. 971; *Cic. Att.* 13. 50 bis; *Top.* 10 ter; *Sen. Ep.* 72 § 7; *Gai. Inst.* 1. 121; *ib.* 140; 2. 59; *ib.* 102; *ib.* 204; 4. 79; &c.; *Corp. I. R.* 11. 5042; *Inscr. ap. Bruns* p. 201 sq.; *accipere* *Plaut. Curc.* 495; *Cic. Agr.* 3. 2; *Gai.* 1. 119; 2. 103 sq.; 3. 166; &c.; *Inscr.* 1. c. &c. *recipere* *Gai.* 1. 140. I take *mancipio* as abl. 'by handtake'<sup>1</sup>, for which the later language used *mancipatione*

<sup>1</sup> Mancipium is, (1) literally, taking by hand, and hence formal acquisition of a physical object, which corresponds on the side of the purchaser to formal delivery on the side of the vendor. This act of conveyance was accompanied by an oral declaration of the scope and content of the conveyance (*lex mancipii*); and either the act itself or the declaration warranted the title. Cf. *Cic. Mur.* 2, &c. (A record of the act and declaration was made in writing. Compare the deed of feoffment on a livery of seisin in English law.) It is (2) the thing so transferred; (3) the right over a thing resulting from the transference. Böcking (*Pandekten*, § 46, Vol. 1. p. 178) takes *mancipio dare* (*accipere*) as an indirect object

from the secondary verb *mancipare*. *Dono dare* is different; see under *dono*.]

? *medicinæ* 'medicine'; *fieri* Plin. 24. § 1 Detlefsen, but most mss have *medicina*.

*melli* 'honey'; *esse* Hor. S. 2. 6. 32.

*mellinæ* or *mellinæ* 'honey-sweet'; *esse* Plaut. *Truc.* 704 (*nimio magnæ*).

*miraculo* 'a surprise'; *esse* Liv. 1. 27; ib. 45; 6. 12; 25. 8; 42. 62; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 1. 2 § 17; Sen. *Dial.* 1. 1 § 3; Plin. 7 § 6; ib. § 180; 11 § 111; 34 § 41; 36 § 59 (*magno*); Tac. *A.* 4. 66; 15. 42.

*miseriæ* 'a source of misery'; *esse* Sall. *C.* 10.

*molestiæ* 'an annoyance'; *esse* Plaut. *Asin.* 571; *Curc.* 501; *Mil.* 65 Ritschl; *Pæn.* prol. 35; Cic. *Att.* 6. 2 § 1 (*magnæ*); Venul. *Dig.* 48. 3. 1. 10; *habere* Plaut. *Aul.* 580.

*monumento* 'a monument'; *esse* Liv. 1. 12; 2. 33; ib. 40 § 12; 4. 16; 8. 11.

*moræ* 'to cause delay'; *esse* Plaut. *Bac.* 224; *Mil.* 1190; *Pers.* 86 (*ne mihi moræ sit quicquam*); *Rud.* 412; *Ter. Ad.* 712; ib. 904 (*hoc mihi moræ est*); *Bell. Afr.* 1 (*sibi moræ quicquam esse dat.?*); *L.* 7. 34 (*id moræ Samnitibus esset*); 21. 45 (*dat.?*); 22. 12 § 11 (*dat.?*); 35. 38 (*quid moræ esset?*); *Petron.* 33;

in this last sense, 'gives (receives) to ownership'. With this may be compared *noxæ dedere* (below) and perhaps *fœnori dare*. *Mancipio* might be taken in the second sense, as a predicative dative 'give as a piece of property'; comp. *dono dare*, &c. (above). But this sense of *mancipium* is rare, except as another name for a slave (*mancipium* = a chattel). It seems best to take it in the first sense, 'to give by way of formal seizure', and compare it with *testamento dare*, *usu capere*, and *nexu* in Cic. *Top.* 5, *abalienatio ejus rei quæ mancipi est aut traditio alteri nexu aut in jure cessio*. This is the oldest sense of *mancipium*, as in the XII Tables: *Cum nexum faciet mancipiumque, uti lingua nuncupasset ita jus esto*. (Fest. p. 173, ed. Müller.) And it is so used in the common phrases *lex mancipii* (see above), *res mancipi*, 'a thing of handtake', i.e. a thing which requires solemn delivery to pass the property; the later law used *mancipatio* in this sense. The third meaning, viz. the right thus acquired, = the freehold, is probably the meaning in C. *Fam.* 7. 29, where *Curius* writes to *Cicero*, *sum enim χρήσει μὲν tuus, κήσει δὲ Attici nostri*; ergo fructus est tuus, *mancipium illius*. To which *Cicero* replies (ib. 30) *Attici quoniam proprium te esse scribis mancipio et nexu, meum autem usu et fructu, contentus isto sum, where the ablatives appear referable to § 1210 part concerned*.



**habere** Plaut. *Aul.* 580. [In C. *Verr.* 4. 64 *ut aliquid esset moræ* the case appears to be the genitive.]

**morbo** 'a cause of disease'; **esse** Plaut. *Truc.* 466; Lucr. 6. 1095.

**inortī** 'death', i.e. 'a cause of death'; **esse** Cic. *Flac.* 8; *Phil.* 9. 1; Lucr. 6. 1095.

**inultæ esse** 'to be cause for fine'; Lex Spolet. ap. Bruns p. 45 ed. 4; see under **fraudi**.

**muneri** 'as a present'; **accipere** Tac. *A.* 14. 31; Suet. *Ner.* 56; *Galb.* 10; Ulp. *Dig.* 38. 5. l. 1 § 16; **dare** Nep. 8. 4; 17. 8; 23. 12; Quint. 1. 10. 16; Tac. *G.* 5; Suet. *Gram.* 21; **habere** C. I. R. VIII. No. 647; **mittere** C. *Verr.* 5. 25; Catull. 12. 15; Nep. 4. 2; 25. 8; Val. M. 4. 8. ext. 1; Plin. 37 § 74; Plin. *Ep.* *Traj.* 74; Paul. *Dig.* 24. 1. l. 36 § 1; **offerre** Quint. 4. 2 § 17; Suet. *Ner.* 46.

**munimento** 'a defence'; **esse** Sall. *J.* 47; 50; 97. [In Curt. 9. 4. § 8 probably ind. obj.]

**neglectui** 'a matter to neglect'; **esse** Ter. *Haut.* 357 (*neglectumst* Bemb.).

**noxæ esse** 'to be hurtful' Sall. *Or. Phil.* § 1; Suet. *Oth.* 10; Tac. *A.* 3. 13; 4. 36. [The phrase *noxæ dedere* is found in Liv. 26. 29; Col. 1 procem. § 3; Ov. *F.* 1. 359; Sen. *Ep.* 104 § 28 and is common in the lawyers, e.g. Gai. *Inst.* 4. 75 sq.; Ulp. *Dig.* 9. 1. l. 1 § 14; ib. 4. l. 2 pr. and often in that title; 42. 1. l. 6 § 1, &c.; Just. *Inst.* 4. 8; also *noxæ accipere*, e.g. Ulp. *Dig.* 7. 1. l. 17 § 2. *Noxæ* was a dat. of the ind. obj.: 'to give up to the hurt,' i.e. to give up to the injured party in compensation for the wrong. By Justinian (and probably by others before) it was considered to be a predicative dative, as is shewn by the definition *noxæ est corpus quod nocuit*. All or almost all modern lawyers speak occasionally of *noxæ dare*, but this is a mistake, the only support for which is the use in a few passages in the Digest of the perfect tenses *dedisti*, *dedero*, *dedisset*, &c. instead of *dedidisti*, *dedidero*, &c., e.g. D. 4. 3. l. 9 § 4; 9. 4. l. 17 § 1; 1. 22 § 3; 1. 28; 42. 1. l. 4 § 8; 43. 24. l. 7 § 1; 46. 3. l. 69. A confusion of the perfects is very natural. But always, I believe, *dedere*, not *dare*; *deditio*, not *datio*; *dedendo*, not *dando* &c.]



- noxiae esse** 'to be hurtful' Liv. 8. 18 (some MSS. *noxæ*); 10. 19; 33. 20; 34. 19; 36. 7; Cels. ap. Dig. 17. 1. 48 pr.
- oblectamento** 'an amusement'; **esse** Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 1. (9) § 13; Sen. Ben. 6. 1.
- [**obsidio datus**; Tac. A. 11. 10 probably abl. 'by way of hostage'.]
- obtentui** 'a cloak' (metaph.); **esse** Sall. Or. Lep. § 24; Pseudo-Sall. ad Cæs. 2. 11; Val. M. 6. 5. 4; Tac. II. 1. 49 (without *est*); in apposition Tac. H. 2. 14; **sumi** Tac. A. 1. 10.
- obtrectationi** 'ground for reproach'; **esse** Tac. Agr. 1.
- odio** 'hateful', 'a bother'; **esse** Plaut. Capt. 1034; Curc. 499; Epid. 2; Men. 111; Merc. 81; Mil. 748; Most. 705; Pæn. prol. 50; ib. 4. 2. 100; Pseud. 1264; Trin. 632; Truc. 121; 619; 717; Titin. ap. Non. p. 406; Turpil. ap. Non. p. 2; Ter. Hec. 343; Cic. Rosc. Am. 14; Verr. 1. 13; 2. 3; ib. 5 (*tanto quanto*); ib. 69; 4. 7; ib. 30; Agr. 2. 37; Mur. 40; Flac. 8; ib. 29; ib. 35; Vat. 3; Mil. 21 (*quanto*); Fin. 5. 22; Fam. 12. 10 (*tanto quanto*); Att. 3. 19; 4. 8 b; Q. Cic. Pet. Cons. 6 § 24; Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 6; Cass. ap. C. Fam. 15. 19 (*quanto*); Varr. L. L. 8. 26; Catull. 66. 15; Hirt. G. 8. 7 (*summo*); Pseudo-Cæs. Bell. Alex. 53; Verg. B. 8. 33; Hor. Epist. 1. 14. 11; ib. 2. 1. 101; Liv. 3. 42; 35. 19; Ov. Met. 2. 438; F. 6. 558; P. 2. 1. 4 (*minimo*); 4. 9. 89; Pub. Syr. 311 Ribbeck; Rutil. Lup. 2. 1 (*magno*); Sen. Rhet. Contr. 7. 3 (18) § 7; Val. M. 5. 1. ext. 2; Sen. Dial. 7. 7; ib. 19; Ir. 1. 14 bis; ib. 20; Ben. 4. 17 § 3; Ep. 94 § 74; Quint. 3. 7 § 24; Tac. A. 15. 21; **factum** Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 6 (14) 8; **habere** Plaut. Men. 111; Pers. 206; Ov. Rem. 124; Sen. Ben. 5. 5; ('frequent in Script. Hist. Aug.' Nieländer); **venire** Plin. 28 § 106.
- offensioni** 'annoyance'; **esse** Cic. Att. 13. 23 (*majori*).
- offensui** 'annoyance'; **esse** Sen. Rhet. 2. 1 (9) § 33 ex conj.
- oneri** 'a burden'; **esse** Lucr. 5. 539; ib. 541; Cæs. C. 1. 32; Cic. ap. Rutil. Lup. 1. 3 (MSS. *oneris*); Sall. C. 2; ib. 10; ib. 46 § 2; J. 14 § 4; Ep. Pomp. § 9; Liv. 1. 56; 23. 43; ib. 48; 42. 1; Ov. Ep. 16. 167; A. A. 2. 586; Met. 10. 195; Sen. Ben. 6. 16; Ep. 17 § 1; Plin. 11 § 78; 18 § 31; Tac. A. 2. 37; H. 5 (without *esse*); Marcell. Dig. 25. 3. l. 8; **haberi** Tac. H. 4. 3.
- operæ** 'matter for attention'; **esse** (e.g. *mibi non est operæ*, 'I have

not time') Plaut. *Amph.* 151 Fleck. but Goetz and Lowe retain *pretium*; *Mil.* 252; 817; *Merc.* 10; 917; *Pseud.* 377 (*magis operæ si sit*); *Truc.* 883; Enn. ap. Pers. 6. 9; *Liv.* 1. 24; 4. 8; 5. 15; 9. 23; 21. 9; 29. 17; 33. 20; 41. 25; 44. 36; Sen. *Rhet. Suas.* 6 § 23 (but *operæ pretium* Kiessling). See § 1283.

**opprobrio** 'a reproach', i.e. 'ground for reproach'; *esse* Cic. *R. P.* 4. 3 (ap. Serv. ad Verg. *A.* 10. 325); Pseudo-Cic. in *Sall.* 5; *Nep.* 9. 3; *Ov. Trist.* 2. 445; *Quint.* 3. 7 § 19; *Suet. Gram.* 24.

**ornamento** 'a distinction'; *esse* Cic. *Inv.* 1. 4; *Rosc. Am.* 49; *Verr. Act.* 1. 5; *Verr.* 1. 22; 4. 3; *ib.* 33; *ib.* 54 bis; *Font.* 21; *Balb. fin.*; *Fin.* 4. 22 (*maximo*); *Off.* 2. 18; *Fam.* 3. 10 § 9 (*magno*); 11. 22 (*magno*); 13. 34 (*maximo*); *ib.* 36 (*magno*); *ib.* 49 (*majori*); 15. 14 § 6; *Fragm. Ep. ad Cæs.* 12 (ap. Non. p. 336) *magno*; *Cæs. G.* 1. 44; 7. 15; *Nep.* 10. 2 (*quanto*); Sen. *Dial.* 12 (11). 18 § 2; *Quint.* 5 fin.; *Plin. Ep.* 4. 15 § 10.

**ornatu** 'an ornament'; *esse* Cæs. ap. Gell. 4. 16.

**ostentui esse** 'to show off'; *Sall. J.* 24; *Tac. A.* 15. 64; in apposition (or dependent on *vivere*) *Tac. A.* 12. 14; *H.* 1. 78; **abicere** *Tac. A.* 1. 29; **credere** 'believe it to be' *Sall. J.* 46; **ire** *Tac. A.* 15. 29; **mittere** *Tac. H.* 3. 35.

**pænitentia** 'matter for repentance'; *Tac. A.* 5. 4 (where *esse* is supplied by conjecture);

**pallori esse** 'cause to turn pale'; *Prop.* 2. 5. 30.

[**perfidia esse** Pseudo-Sall. in Cic. sub init. Read *præde*?]

**periculo** 'a source of danger'; *esse* Cic. *Verr.* 4. 49; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 1 (9) § 11; Sen. *Ir.* 3. 43; *Suet. Oth.* 10.

**pernicii** (cf. § 360) 'a cause of destruction'; *esse* *Nep.* 8. 2; 12. 4. [**placulo cadere** Val. M. 9. 2 § 2 is probably ablative.]

**pigner** 'a pledge'; *esse* Plaut. *Most.* 978; Cato *R. R.* 146 § 2; *ib.* § 3; 149; 150; C. *Clu.* 67; *Curt.* 7. 10 § 9; 10. 2 § 26; *Edict. ap. Dig.* 20. 1. 1. 11 § 2; *Papin. ib.* 1. 1 § 2; *Gai. ib.* 1. 15 § 2; *ib.* 4. 1. 11 § 2; *Paul. Dig.* 2. 14. 1. 4 pr.; *Pompon. Dig.* 13. 7. 1. 2; *Jul. Dig.* 30. 86; and many other places; **accipere** *Quint.* 7. 8 § 4; *Tac. H.* 3. 65; *Pompon. l. c.*; *Paul. Dig.* 9. 2. 1. 18; *ib.* 4. 1. 22 § 1; **dare** *Ulp. Dig.* 4. 3. 9; *Scæv. D.* 20. 1. 1. 34 pr.; *Papin. Dig.* 20. 1. 1. 1 quater; *ib.* 4. 1. 1; &c. **haberi** *Pap. Dig.* 20. 4. 1. 2; [ind. obj.? **obligare** *Scæv. D.* 20. 1. 1. 34 pr.; 4. 21 pr.; **opponere** *Pl. Ps.* 86; *Ter.*

*Pb.* 661; *Cæcil.* 105 (Ribbeck, p. 53).] *ponere* *Plaut. Capt.* 432; *Ulp. Dig.* 13. 7. l. 27; *retinere* *Plaut. Capt.* 651.

*pœnæ* 'a ground of penalty'; *esse* *Lex xii. Tab. ap. Gell.* 20. 1 § 12 (where *pœnæ* appears to have been taken for nom. plur. by Festus p. 371 ed. Müll.): *Prop.* 4. 5 (6) 20; *Mela* 3 § 35; *Ulp. Dig.* 44. 4. l. 4 § 13; see also under *fraudi*. In *Sall. J.* 69 *urbs cuncta pœnæ aut prædæ fuit*, the datives (or genitives) mean 'an object of punishment or plunder'.

?*potui* 'a drink'; *esse* *Sext. Æl.?* *ap. Gell.* 4. 1; *Tac. G.* 23; *Ulp. ap. Dig.* 33. 9. 3 *ter*; 50. 16. 43; (see under *esui*); *dare* *Cels.* 2. 13; 3. 6; *ib.* 9; 4. 11 (5); 14 (7); *ib.* 16 (9); *ib.* 19 (12); 21 (14); &c. *Colum.* 8. 5 § 21; *Plin.* 13 § 131; 21 § 136; 22 § 26; § 49; 29 § 50; 30 § 95; *sumere* *Cels.* 4. 8 (4); *offerre* *Cels.* 4. 20 (13); *præstare* *Cels.* 4. 12 (5). See p. xxxvii.

*prædæ* 'booty', 'subject for plunder'; *esse* *Varr. R. R.* 2. 9 § 3; *Cic. Verr.* 3. 37; 5. 31; *Sall. C.* 21; *ib.* 48; *J.* 90 § 2; (*J.* 69 see under *pœnæ*); *Pseudo-Sall. ad Cæs.* 1. 5; *Liv.* 1. 56; 3. 29; 4. 51; 9. 36; 24. 24; *ib.* 35; 25. 25; 26. 39; 31. 28; *ib.* 45; 33. 46; *li Curt.* 5. 1 § 6; *Quint. præf.* 14; *Just.* 30. 4; 31. 1<sup>1</sup> (*præda* *Jeep.*); *Suet. Galb.* 4; *Cic. Verr.* 3. 29 *fin.* (See also under *perfidia*.) *habere* *Sall. J.* 31 § 10; *jacere* *Lucr.* 5. 875. Probably here belong *dari* *Liv.* 2. 25; *Tac. A.* 1. 57; *relinquere* *Liv.* 27. 44. [For *nascens* *Plin.* 8 § 219 see p. 59, note 11. In *Lucr.* 5. 960 is probably *gen.*]

*præmio* 'reward', 'ground for reward'; *esse* *Nep.* 4. 4; 23. 10 (both *magno*); *Liv.* 3. 33; 24. 45; 31. 28; *Ulp. Dig.* 44. 4. l. 4 § 13.

*præsagio* 'a presage'; *esse* *Suet. Ner.* 6.

*præsidio* 'a protection', 'a garrison'; *esse* *Scip. Æmil. ap. Fest.* p. 151 Müller; *Varr. R. R.* 2. 9. 3; *ib.* 6; *Cic. Inv.* 1. 4; *Quint.* 1 (*nullo*); *Verr.* 1. 58 (*magno*); 2. 66; 5. 65; *Mur.* 27; *Man.* 11 *fin.*; *Planc.* 33; *Mil.* 26; *Or. prid. q. in exil.* 9; *Phil.* 3. 15; 5. 19; 7. 4; *Fam.* 3. 10 § 3 (*summo*); *ib.* § 9 (*magno*); 15. 2 § 4; *ib.* § 7; *ib.* 14 § 6; *Att.* 9. 1 (*magno*); 16. 11 § 6; *Q. Fr.* 1. 3 § 2; *Brut. Ep.* 1. 4 § 4; *Planc. ap. C. Fam.* 10. 7 (*maximo*); *Pomp. ap. C. Att.* 8. 12 A; *Lucr.* 2. 643; *Cæs. G.* 1. 25; *ib.* 44; 2. 19; *ib.* 26; 5. 9; 6. 34; 7. 15; *ib.* 57;

<sup>1</sup> Madvig (as I have since seen) makes the same correction, *Adv.* 11. 617.

*Civ.* 1. 55; 2. 8 (*magno*); 3. 26; *ib.* 46; *ib.* 89; *ib.* 99; *ib.* 101; *Hirt. G.* 8. 29; *Pseudo-Cæs. Bell. Afr.* 46; 55; 85 *ter* (once with *parvo*); *B. Hisp.* 2; *ib.* 6; *Sall. C.* 36; *J.* 19; *ib.* 93; *Or. Phil.* 21; *Nep.* 9. 2; 17. 7; 25. 10; *Liv.* 3. 22; 6. 6 § 14; 21. 21; *ib.* 34; 22. 57; 23. 32 *fin.*; *ib.* 34 § 4; 25. 31; 26. 2; 27. 8 (*ex Madv. conj.*); 29. 5; *ib.* 25; 31. 11; 35. 29; 37. 11 *fin.*; *ib.* 21; *ib.* 22; 42. 67; 43. 23; 44. 4; *Colum.* 6. 3 § 3; 11. 2 § 71; *Sen. Rhet. Contr.* 2. 1 (9) § 11; *Plin.* 28 § 35; 30 § 135; *Plin. Ep.* 3. 9 § 31; *Tac. Agr.* 22 (*without esse*); *Suet. Claud.* 21.

In apposition *Liv.* 22. 23; *adesse*, *Sall. J.* 85 § 4; *dimitti*, *Cæs. G.* 6. 8 § 5 (possibly *abl.*); *disponere* *Cæs. C.* 3. 88; *ducere* 'to lead' *Cæs. C.* 3. 7; *Tac. A.* 3. 9; *deduci* *Cæs. C.* 2. 19; *educere* *Cæs. C.* 2. 23; *habere* *B. Hisp.* 2; *insequi* *B. Hisp.* 22 (*but?*); *mittere* *Cic. Cat.* 3. 2; *Hirt. G.* 8. 11; *ib.* 17; *Cæs. C.* 3. 75; *B. Afr.* 77 (probably); *Sall. J.* 106; *præesse* *B. Afr.* 34; *præficere* *Cæs. G.* 5. 9 (*but reading is doubtful*); *præmittere* *B. Afr.* 60; *proficisci* *Nep.* 17. 3; *relinquere* *Cæs. G.* 3. 26; 5. 11; 6. 32; 7. 40; *ib.* 49; 60; 62; 68; *C. I.* 41 *bis*; 63; 64; 69; 80; 2. 22; *ib.* 39; 3. 36; *ib.* 78; 89; 95; 101; *Pseudo-Cæs. Bell. Alex.* 76; *B. Afr.* 80; *Liv.* 1. 59; 22. 59; 29. 22 *fin.*; 37. 39; 44. 38; *restare* *Hirt. G.* 8. 35; *stare* *Tac. A.* 1. 8; *transire* *Cæs. C.* 1. 40.

*probrio* 'a disgrace'; *esse* *Plaut. Curc.* 29; *Cic. Rosc. Am.* 17; *Dom.* 33; *Vat.* 2 (*quanto*); *pro Opp.* (*ap. Am. Marc.* 30. 8 § 7); *Sen. Ep.* 115 § 11; *Fronto p.* 235 *Naber*; *ducere* 'consider' *Pl. Amph.* 492; *Scip. Æm. ap. Macr. Sat.* 3. 14. 7; *haberi* *Sall. C.* 12.

iii *propugnaculo* 'a bulwark'; *esse* *Cic. Verr.* 5. 34.

*pudori* 'a shame', i.e. 'a thing to be ashamed of'; *esse* *Hor. Od.* 2. 4. 1; *A. P.* 406; *Sulp. ap. Tibull.* 4. 7. 1; *Ov. Am.* 3. 14. 21; *Met.* 5. 526; 7. 687; *Liv.* 24. 24; 34. 58 § 7; 40. 15 § 6; *Val. M.* 9. 5. *ext.* 1; *Sen. Ben.* 4. 17 § 3; *Ep.* 97 § 10; *Tac. A.* 2. 37; 4. 57.

*quæstul* 'gain', 'a trade'; *esse* *Plaut. Rud.* 294 (*hisce hami sunt nobis quæstu et cultu*); *Cic. Quint.* 3; *Verr.* 3. 7 (*magno*); *ib.* 37; *ib.* 40; *ib.* 71; 5. 49; *ib.* 52; *Sall. J.* 31 § 12; *Liv.* 3. 63; 4. 30; *Pompon. Dig.* 13. 6. 1. 13 § 1; *habere* *Plaut. Pan.* 3. 3. 13; *Cic. Verr.* 3. 29 *fin.*; *Off.* 2. 22; *Cæs. C.* 3. 60.

- receptaculo** 'a retreat', i.e. 'place of retreat'; *esse* Liv. 9. 41.
- receptui** 'a retreat'; *esse* Sall. *J.* 50. [The expressions *canere receptui*, *signum receptui* appear to belong to § 1156. They occur as follows: *canere* Cic. *Phil.* 12. 3; *T. D.* 3. 15; *R. P.* 1. 2; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Alex.* 47; *L.* 3. 22; 22. 29; 25. 14; ib. 30 fin.; 26. 44; 27. 42; ib. 47; 29. 7; 31. 42; 34. 39 fin.; 37. 32; Quintil. 12. 11 § 4; Plin. *Ep.* 3. 1 § 11; Tac. *H.* 2. 26; *cani* Cæs. *G.* 7. 47; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Afr.* 40; *L.* 4. 31; 26. 6 § 7; Colum. 6. 23; *signum* Cic. *Phil.* 13. 7; Liv. 2. 62; ib. 64; 6. 8; 9. 14; ib. 32; 21. 55; ib. 59; 24. 42; 25. 19; ib. 37; ib. 38 § 11; 26. 45; 28. 14 § 13; 31. 23; ib. 24; Curt. 4. 6 § 10; 5. 3 fin. In *L.* 3. 22, and 26. 44, *receptui* appears to be subject to *canit*.]
- rei** 'a property'; *esse* Cato *R. R.* 3; Front. p. 107 Naber. (See above p. xxxix.)
- religioni** 'a ground of pious scruples'; *esse* Liv. 5. 13; ib. 31; 41. 16; *habere* Cic. *Div.* 1. 35; *Off.* 2. 14; Ateî. *Cap.* ap. Gell. 4. 6 fin.
- remedio** 'a remedy'; *esse* Ter. *Eun.* 439; Corn. 3. 12; Liv. 5. 52; 26. 3; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 6 (14) § 8; Cels. 4. 27 (20); 7. 29; Curt. 9. 10 § 1; Sen. *Ep.* 39 fin.; Col. 2. 9 § 10; 5. 10 § 16; 6. 4 § 3; ib. 6 § 1; ib. 7 § 2; 10 § 2; ib. 13 § 1; ib. 27 § 11; ib. 30 § 3; 7. 5 § 7; § 9; § 18; § 22; ib. 8. 5 § 12; 9. 5 § 6; 12. 11; ib. 31; *Arb.* 23; Plin. 11 § 90; 12 § 78; 16 § 79; 20 § 83; 21 § 108; 22 § 116; ib. § 120 (*præsentaneo*); 23 § 149 (*præsenti*); 25 § 152; ib. § 165; 28 § 45; 29 § 39; ib. § 88; ib. § 89; 30 § 85; 32 § 56; *quæsitus* Val. Max. 1. 8 § 2; Tac. *A.* 6. 17.
- ridiculo** 'a joke'; *esse* Ter. *Eun.* 1004.
- risui** 'a subject of laughter'; *esse* Liv. 4. 35; 6. 34.
- rubori** 'a cause of blushing'; *esse* Ov. *A. A.* 3. 83; Liv. 45. 13 (*ruboris* MSS.); Val. Max. 4. 6 præf.; Sen. *Ben.* 4. 36 (*magno*); Tac. *A.* 11. 17 (without *esse*); 14. 55.
- saluti** 'a cause of safety'; *esse* Plaut. *Capt.* 555; *Merc.* 143; *Most.* 351; Lucil. ap. Non. 13 (v. 7, ed. Mull.); Cic. *Inv.* 1. 38; ib. 40; *Or.* 1. 9; 2. 48; ib. 49; *Brut.* 3; *Verr.* 4. 49; 5. 31; ib. 46; *Rosc. Am.* 28; *Lig.* 5; *Arch.* 1; *Planc.* 1; *Agr.* 2. 18; *R. P.* 1. 1; *Leg.* 2. 7 (*quantæ*); *Fam.* 15. 4 § 6; *Q. Fr.* 1. liii 1 § 10; *Att.* 9. 11 A; *Q. Cic. pet. cons.* 6; Cæs. *G.* 5. 44; 7.

50; *B. Hisp.* 24; *Sall. J.* 33; *Nep.* 2. 2 (*quantæ*); 8. 2; 17. 6; *Liv.* 1. 51; 5. 47; 22. 51; 31. 37; 37. 40; 40. 33; 41. 27 § 4; 43. 10; *Sen. Ep.* 78 § 3; *ib.* § 6; *Ascon. Mil.* p. 43; p. 54; *Val. M.* 1. 5 § 5; *Vell.* 2. 82; *Curt.* 4. 4 § 15; 5. 1 § 5; 7. 9 § 7; 8. 4 § 10; *ib.* § 17; *ib.* 11 § 18; 9. 1 § 18; *Suet. Aug.* 14.

? *satui semen* 'sowing-seed'; *Cato R. R.* 5. Compare *esui*, *extersui*.  
*senio* 'old age'; *esse* *Plaut. Stich.* 19; *Truc.* 466; *Turpil. ap. Non* p. 2.  
*sepulchro* 'a tomb'; *esse* *Attius ap. C. Off.* 1. 28 § 97.

? *sequestro* 'as deposit' *poni* is stated by *Gell.* 20. 11 to have been used *per adverbium*, and *Cato* is quoted as having used it. It is also in *Plaut. Rud.* 1018; compare *pigneri*. *Gellius* may have taken it as pred. dative, or more probably as an ablative (cf. § 1170), 'at a stakeholder'. [In *Pl. Merc.* 737; *Fragm. Vid. ap. Prisc.* 6. 32 it is dat. from *sequester*, cf. *Fest.* p. 339. The jurists have in *sequestre* (acc.) *deponi* (*D.* 16. 3 l. 6; l. 33), in *sequestri esse* *Cod. Th.* 4. 8. l. 6 § 7 for which *Cod. Just.* 7. l. 18 § 3 has in *sequestro*. In *Cod. Th.* 11. 36 l. 25 *idoneo collocentur* probably assumes *sequestro* to be a dat. of person or abl. of place, cf. *Hor. Od.* 1. 27. 18 *depone tutis auribus*; *Colum.* 5. 6 § 8, &c.]

*sermoni* 'common talk'; *esse* *Plaut. Pseud.* 418.

*signo* 'a sign'; *esse* *Cic. Inv.* 1. 34; *ib.* 43 (*magno*); *darl* *Val. M.* 1. 5. 7.

*solacio* 'a solace'; *esse* *Cic. Mur.* 5 (*magno?*); *Fam.* 6. 6 § 12 (*quanto*); 9. 1; *Cæs. C.* 1. 22; *Liv.* 7. 12; 40. 57; *Vell.* 2. 19; *Val. M.* 3. 2 § 11; 5. 3 § 2; *Curt.* 4. 10 § 21; *Sen. Dial.* 2. 18; 6. 26; 11. 12 (*maximo*); *Ep.* 78. 3; *Tac. Dial.* 15; *H.* 4. 3.

*sollicitudini* 'an anxiety'; *esse* *Plaut. Mil.* 671 (*summæ*); *Ter. Ph.* 588; *Q. Cic. ap. C. Fam.* 16. 8 (*magnæ*); *Sen. Dial.* 6. 24.

*spectaculo* 'a spectacle'; *esse* *Cic. Att.* 10. 2; *Nep. præf.* § 5; *Liv.* 1. 23; *ib.* 25; 2. 5; *ib.* 38; *ib.* 46; 3. 17; 25. 29; 35. 11; 41. 11; 45. 33; *Val. M.* 3. 2. 23; *Sen. N. Q.* 4. 2 § 13; *Curt.* 8. 7 § 5; *Frontin. Strat.* 1. 5. 16; *Just.* 11. 13; 38. 8; *Tac. A.* 13. 9.

*splendori esse* 'confer splendour on'; *Corn.* 4. 15.

*stomacho esse* 'to be irritating'; *Cic. Att.* 5. 1 § 4 (*majori*).

? *stratui esse*; *Testamentum Galli cujusdam ap. Bruns* p. 232 ed. 4 (*stratui* 'couch coverings', cf. *indutui*).

**studio** 'an object of pursuit'; **esse** Poet. ap. Cic. *T. D.* 2. 15 (MSS. *in studio*); **habere** Ter *Ad.* 382.

**subsidio** 'a reserve', 'a reinforcement'; **esse** Cic. *Sull.* 16; Cæs. *G.* 2. 20; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Hisp.* 31; *ib.* 40; Ov. *Ib.* 281; Colum. 4. 6 § 1.

In apposition Tac. *A.* 12. 29; **addi** Cæs. *C.* 3. 64 (or ind. obj.?); **adducere** Cæs. *G.* 7. 87; Nep. 18 § 6; **comparare** Cic. *Quint.* 1 (but *subsidium* recent edd.); **consequi** B. *Afr.* 39; **currere** Prop. 2. 26. 17; **deponi** Varr. *L. L.* 5. 89; **distribuere** B. *Alex.* 14 (or perhaps 'to the reserve', cf. Cæs. *G.* 4. 22); **ducere** Cæs. *G.* 2. 8; *C.* 1. 45; 3. 69; **egredi** Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Afr.* 25; **habere** Colum. *Arb.* 5 § 1; **ire** Pomp. ap. C. *Att.* 8. 12 A bis; Cæs. *G.* 7. 62; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Afr.* 11; 25; Nep. 17. 8; Liv. 2. 53; 27. 27; **mittere** Varr. *R. R.* 1. 8 § 4; Cæs. *G.* 1. 52; 2. 7; *ib.* 26; 5. 15; 7. 5; *ib.* 62; *ib.* 86; *C.* 1. 40; *ib.* 55; 2. 3; *ib.* 25; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Alex.* 21; *Bell. Hisp.* 34 (*intromittere*); Liv. 3. 4; 4. 58; Nep. 6. 3; Stat. *Theb.* 3. 10; Tac. *A.* 4. 73; *H.* 4. 27; **occurrere** Pseudo-Cæs. *Bell. Afr.* 18; 85; **poscere** Tac. *A.* 6. 2; **proficisci** Cic. *Phil.* liv 5. 17; Cæs. *C.* 3. 78; Nep. 11. 2; 16. 5; **succurrere** Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Afr.* 6; **summittere** Cæs. *C.* 3. 64; *G.* 5. 58; **venire** Cic. *Font.* 20 (16); *Phil.* 13. 19; *Att.* 6. 5 § 3; *ib.* 8. 7; Cæs. *G.* 3. 3; 5. 27; 7. 36; *C.* 1. 19; 3. 80; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Alex.* 59; *Bell. Hisp.* 4; 7; 18; Nep. 1. 5; 12. 1; Liv. 2. 48; 3. 12; 5. 13; 8. 11; 9. 43; 27. 19; 31. 25; 35. 22; 36. 19; 40. 25; Tac. *A.* 4. 59.

**sumptui** 'an expense'; **esse** Plaut. *Mil.* 672 (*tanto*); 740 Ritschl (*quanto*); Most. 125; Cic. *Verr.* 1. 6; *Att.* 5. 14; Sall. *Ep. Pomp.* § 9; Liv. 23. 48; 42. 1; Asc. Ped. *in Pison.* p. 15.

[**supplemento** in apposition Liv. 8. 11, probably dat. of 'work contemplated', § 1156.]

**tædio** 'a (cause of) weariness'; **esse** Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 10 præf. § 1; Sen. *Dial.* 7. 7 § 4; *Ep.* 78 § 25; Tac. *H.* 3. 81 (without *est*); Plin. *Ep.* 8. 18 § 8; **venire** Plin. 31 § 16.

**tecto** 'a roof', 'house'; Prop. 2. 26. 31.

**tegimento** 'a covering'; **esse** Cæs. *C.* 2. 9.

**termento** = **detrimento** 'loss'; **esse** Plaut. *Bac.* 929 (but text uncertain).

**terrori** 'a terror'; **esse** Cæs. *G.* 7. 66; Sall. *J.* 7 § 4 (*maxumo*);



31 § 3; Liv. 10. 29; 26. 2; 37. 21; ib. 30 (*maximo*); Vell. 2. 42; Sen. *Ir.* 2. 11; *Ben.* 1. 13 § 3; Curt. 5. 4 § 25; Plin. 28 § 30; ib. § 31 (*tanto*); ib. § 93; 31 § 28; Just. 4. 4; 14. 1. *testimonio* 'evidence'; *esse* Cic. *Quint.* 13; *Rosc. Com.* 4 (with dependent genitive); *Verr.* 5. 22; *Font.* 7 (3); *Cæcin.* 18; Planc. ap. C. *Fam.* 10. 17; Pomp. ap. C. *Att.* 8. 12 c; Cæs. G. 5. 28; 6. 28; Quint. 1. 10. 10; 12. 1. 16; Suet. *Jul.* 68; Fest. p. 356 b 22; Ulp. *Dig.* 48. 5. l. 26. (25) § 5.

*timori* 'cause of dread'; *esse* Cic. *Har. Resp.* 20; Cæ. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 12; Val. Max. 2. 10. 6; Sen. *Ir.* 1. 20; 3. 43; *Ep.* 78 § 25; Lucan. 3. 82; 6. 671.

*tormento* 'a torment'; *esse* Sen. *Dial.* 11. 5.

*turpitudini* 'disgraceful'; *esse* Nep. præf. 5; Rutil. Lup. 1. 3.

*tutelæ* 'a protection'; *esse* Fronto p. 195 Naber. (In L. 42. 19 *petere ut eum, non sub hospitum modo privatorum custodiâ, sed publicæ etiam curæ ac velut tutelæ vellent esse* we have probably genitives; cf. Liv. 21. 41 in § 1282.)

*veneno* 'poison'; *esse* Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2. 18; Lucr. 1. 759 (but MS. stops short at *vene*).

*venerationi* 'object of awe or worship'; *esse* Vell. 2. 42; Plin. 34 § 45.

*verecundiæ* 'a cause of shame'; *esse* Liv. 3. 62; ib. 70; 9. 26 § 18; Val. Max. 2. 5 § 5; ib. 7 § 7; 9. 13 § 2 (*magnæ*); Quint. 1. 3 § 16.

*vestitui* 'dress'; *esse* Tac. G. 46.

*victui* 'food'; *esse* Tac. G. 46.

? *virtuti* 'a virtue'; *esse* Cato *R. R.* 3 (but see p. xxxix.); Plaut. *Truc.* 110 (but *virtust* Schœll).

lv [*visui præbere* Tac. A. 12. 21 probably not 'as a sight', but 'to the sight' (§ 1143 note 11), or 'to look at' (§ 1156).]

*vitio* 'as a fault'; *esse* Att. *Myr.* (ap. Non. p. 433); *dare* Ter. *Andr.* 8; *Ad.* 418; Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 16; *Off.* 1. 21; ib. 31; 2. 17; Matius ap. C. *Fam.* 11. 28; *duci* Ter. *Ad.* 5; *vertere* Plaut. *Ampb.* 1142; *As.* 450; *Capt.* 256; *Epid.* 108; 444; *Mil.* 1350; *Pers.* 387; *Rud.* 700; Lucr. 5. 1357; Cic. *Fam.* 7. 6; Hor. S. 1. 6. 85; Liv. 8. 32.

*vituperationi* 'matter for blame'; *esse* Cic. *Brut.* 25; *Fam.* 13. 73.

*voluptati* 'a (source of) pleasure'; *esse* Plaut. *Cas.* 2. 8. 29; *Pæn.* 1. 1. 17; 5. 4. 35 (*nimiæ*); ib. 47; *Pseud.* 1280 (*nimiæ*); *Rud.*

1183; 1373; Pomp. Bon. ap. Non. p. 486; Ter. *Haut.* 71; 1024; *Hec.* 859; Cic. *Verr.* 3. 69; 5. 52; *Mur.* 19; *Planc.* 33; *p. red. ad Quir.* 1 (*tantæ...quantæ* Schol. but abl. MSS.); *Fin.* 1. 7; *Fam.* 1. 7 fin.; 2. 10 (*magnæ*); 13. 10; 14. 1; 16. 2 (*maximæ*); ib. 16 (*tantæ*); *Att.* 2. 25 (*summæ*); 14. 19 (*magnæ*); Pseudo-Cic. *prid. q. in exil.* 3; *Sall. C.* 2; Pseudo-Sall. *ad Cæs.* 2. 4 (*tantæ*); *Corp. I. R.* 1. 1008; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 9. 25 § 7; Sen. *Dial.* 1. 4; 9. 2 § 12; *Ir.* 3. 40; *Ben.* 1. 11 § 6 (*maxime*); 2. 31; *Clem.* 2. 4 § 2; *Ep.* 97 § 11; 98. 1; Plin. 8 § 20; Quint. 2. 12 fin.; 3. 1 § 2 (*minimæ*); 4. 5 § 23; *habere* Sall. *J.* 100.

**usui** 'of use', 'useful'; *esse* Plaut. *Cist.* 4. 2. 23; *Curc.* 499 (*bono*); *Men.* 358; *Merc.* 32; *Mil.* 603, 604; 771; *Pseud.* 305 (*quanto*); 1129; *Truc.* 721; Corn. 2. 17; Cic. *Inv.* 2. 35 (*magno*); *Brut.* 4 (*tanto*); *Verr.* 3. 69; *Flac.* 5 (*magno*); *Balb.* 9 (*magno*); *Phil.* 9. 7 (*magno*); 10 fin. (*magno*); *Fin.* 3. 17; *Off.* 2. 4; *R. P.* 1. 20; *Fam.* 4. 3; 12. 29 (*maximo*); 13. 10; ib. 16; 20; 35; 71 (all *magno*); ib. 49 (*majori*); *Att.* 1. 1 § 3 (*magno*); 1. 2 (*maximo*); 7. 12 (*magno*); Poll. ap. C. *Fam.* 10. 33 § 2 (*quanto*); Varr. *Sat. Men.* (see under *esui*); *Cæs. G.* 2. 9; ib. 12; 3. 14; 4. 20; ib. 25 (all three last *magno*); 29; 31; 5. 1; 7. 11; ib. 41 (*magno*); ib. 55 (where *quo usui* should be retained: see above, p. xxxiii.); *Civ.* 1. 19; ib. 45; 2. 7 (*nullo*); ib. 8 (*magno*); ib. 15; 35; Pseudo-Cæs. *B. Alex.* 61; *B. Afr.* 47; Sall. *J.* 4 (*magno*); 14 § 1 (*maximo*); ib. § 4; 36; 37; 54; 91; 93 (see also p. lvi.); Sall. ap. Gell. 2. 27 (*magno*); Pseudo-Sall. *ad Cæs.* 2. 6; ib. 9; 12 (*maximo*); 13 fin.; Nep. 9. 2; 18. 2 (both *magno*); Liv. 3. 33; 10. 9 (*majori*); 21. 27 fin.; 24. 36; ib. 46; 26. 40; ib. 43 (*maximo*); 27. 45; 31. 42 (*maximo*); ib. 45; 34. 6 § 6; 37. 15; 38. 22 (*maximo*); 40. 26; 42. 27; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 1 (9) § 36; Vell. 2. 95; Sen. *Dial.* 2. 9; *Clem.* 2. 5; *Ben.* 4. 14; 6. 1; *N. Q.* 3. 24; *Ep.* 60 § 4; 98. 1; Curt. 3. 4 § 3; 8. 14 § 16; Colum. 12. 47 § 3; Plin. 2 § 182; 8 § 97; Quint. 2. 12 fin.; Just. 20. 5 (*magno*); S. C. ap. Bruns p. 111; Fronto p. 142 Naber (*magno*); Tac. *A.* 3. 54; 11. 14; 12. 11; 15. 15; 16. 19; *H.* 1. 79; 3. 5; 4. 17 (without *esse*); ib. 22; Gai. *Dig.* 18. 1. l. 35 § 2; Paul. *Sent.* 3. 6 § 44 (*usui patris familias esse*); *Dig.* 49. 15. l. 19 fin.; Cels. *Dig.* 33. 10. l. 7 pr.; Ulp. *Dig.* 30. l. 43 § 1 (*usui ejus futura*); Papin. *Dig.* 6. 1. 64.

*So bello usui esse* Sall. *C.* 32; 39; *J.* 27; 47 § 2; Liv. 44. 17; *ad bellum usui* Cæs. *G.* 1. 38; Pseudo-Cæs. *Bell. Afr.* 36; *in bellum usui* Liv. 31. 9; *in bello usui* Sall. *J.* 43.

In apposition Tac. *A.* 11. 14; *H.* 3. 20 (*copias ceteraque usui*, see *esui*); *habere* Tac. *A.* 3. 31.

*utilitati* 'of service'; *esse* Cic. *Or.* 1. 8; *Planc.* 5 (*magnæ*); *R. P.* 2. 9 (*quantæ*).

### Of the Ablative.

Whatever may be the origin of the other cases, the ablative has certainly a confused birth. It is widely used and plays a very important part in Latin, but the precise arrangement of its meanings, which shall best correspond either with the historical development, or with that living sense of its analogies, which the Roman writers had, is hard to determine. The arrangement which I have made is dictated by consideration of Latin usage only, excepting that I have been assisted in assigning the ablative of 'the standard of comparison' to the ablative proper ('place whence') by the fact of the genitive, not the dative, being so used in Greek. But the analogy of other languages, even those so nearly allied as Greek and Sanskrit, must not be pressed very far in such a matter. For it would not be difficult to account for any particular use of a case on more than one theory of its origin, as correlatively we find several relations expressible by more than one case. The dative in Latin sometimes occupies the positions which a genitive (§§ 1154, 1143), or an accusative (§ 1107) might claim; the genitive stands side by side with the ablative (§§ 1201, 1309, 1335), with the accusative (§ 1333), with the locative (§§ 1190, 1325); the ablative is used where the accusative is also found (§§ 1087, 1099, 1184, 1223) and the dative (§§ 1215, 1217, 1229). Moreover a class of verbs, which have a common general meaning, may have arrived at this meaning by a different path and from a different origin, and consequently find their appropriate companion in a different case. *Rego*, *impero*, and *potior*, *ludo* and *noceo*, *præsto* and *excello*, have respectively a general resemblance to one another in meaning, but yet, owing to their own special history, take different cases. It requires therefore a very careful analysis of the lexicography, as well as the grammar,

of two languages, before we can fairly treat the syntactical usages, at least of some kinds, in one, as entitled to much weight in deciding on the classification and arrangement of the usages in another. Delbrück has in his tract (*Ablativ Localis Instrumentalis im Altindischen Lateinischen Griechischen und Deutschen* 1867) instituted a comparison of the Latin ablative usages with those of Sanskrit, on the principle of taking the use in the Rigveda as the clue to the assignment of these usages among the three original cases. Knowing nothing of Sanskrit, I cannot test his accuracy, but I am glad to find that in the main the distribution appears to agree with mine. Specially to the ablative proper he refers the ablative of the 'standard of comparison,' and that after verbs and adjectives of want; to the locative, the 'ablative absolute'; to the instrumental, the ablative of 'manner,' 'time throughout which,' 'road by which,' 'price,' 'part concerned,' and the ablative after verbs denoting abundance, and in such expressions as *omnibus copiis proficiscitur*. The confusion of cases is not peculiar to Latin. The old Sanskrit has the same form for ablative and dative in plural, for ablative dative and instrumental in dual, and for genitive and locative in dual.

### Of the (so-called) Genitive of value or price.

I have ventured to refer this usage to the locative<sup>1</sup> and will briefly give my reasons. Those who may not agree with me in this, will still not object to find examples of this usage placed in the Grammar in immediate neighbourhood to those of the ablative. How great the intermixture of the two cases in this meaning is, may be seen from Madvig's account: viz., (1) that the *cost* or *price* may be expressed by this genitive of *tantus*, *quantus* and the comparatives; by the ablative of *nihilum*, *tantum* and of the positives and superlatives: (2) that *value* is expressed by either the ablative or genitive after *estimo*, but, after other verbs (*duco*, *facio*, *habeo*, *pendo*, *puto*, *taxo* and *sum*), by the genitive only; and that in the language of every-day life after verbs of valuing (with a negative), *flocci*,

<sup>1</sup> Practically this is Key's view, but he calls the locative an 'old dative' He points out (*Lat. Gr.* § 946 note) that Catullus (17. 17) says, *nec pili facit uni* (not *unius*). But Catullus has *unius assis* (5. 3).

*nauci, assis (unius assis), teruncii, hujus* occur. There must have been some confusion or false analogy to produce such a result.

Now the only words which are shewn by their form to be genitive, as distinguished from locative, are (cf. § 1187) *pluris, minoris, majoris, hujus, assis, decussis, centussis, sextantis*. Of these *pluris, minoris* and *assis* alone, I believe, occur more than once, and *pluris* and *minoris* alone occur before Terence. They alone therefore seem to be of any real weight in this matter. *Pluris facere* occurs in Nævius (ap. Charis. p. 210 Keil); *plur's refert, pluris est, minoris facere* occur in Plautus; who has also *me nemo potest minoris quisquam nummo ut surgam subigere* (*Pseud.* 809) and possibly other expressions of the kind.

The use of the genitive is therefore certainly old, but it is not found in many words in the early language. Yet Latin was spoken for hundreds of years before Nævius, and simple expressions of value must have been among the earliest subjects of conversation. And there was every circumstance to make people think *tanti* and *magni* to be the genitive, and thus to give rise by a false analogy to *pluris* and *minoris*. For the form of the genitive and the locative were exactly alike both in *-o* stems and *-a* stems; indeed absolutely identical, if, as Bopp and others have supposed, the proper genitive was supplanted by the locative in these stems. Nor is this usage one, which, superficially regarded, is unlike other genitival usages. Hence if the case really was the locative, some such use as that of *pluris* and *minoris* might very probably have arisen from the specious appearance of analogy<sup>1</sup>. The existence of such true genitives in this sense is not therefore a fatal objection to the supposition that the original case was the locative.

But further, these words themselves are noticeable, especially *pluris*. If the Romans ceased to use the proper locative in these stems, it was not without reason. For, first, a locative or ablative singular from *plus* ceased to be in use in any sense. The only trace we have of it is in the assertion of Charisius (quoted in § 1187) that the ancients said *plure* or *minore emptum*, and in his quotations from Cicero and Lucilius (Keil, p. 109), and from Plautus, *plure altero tanto quanto ejus fundus esse velim* (Keil, p. 211), to which

<sup>1</sup> Compare the discussion in § 1321.

may be added Lucil. xv. 23, *præterquam in pretio primus semisse, secundus nummo, tertiu' jam plurest quam totu' medimnus* (so L. Müller for codd. *plures*). In all these places the case is this ablative or locative of value or cost. And, curiously enough, the only other singular form of this so-called adjective, besides *plus* itself, is *pluris*, and *pluris* is used in this sense only. And the only instance of this singular being used as an adjective, not as a substantive, is in *pluris pretii* (see § 1187). Secondly, comparatives would often have an ablative (either of the measure § 1204, or standard of comparison § 1266) dependent on them, and this fact at once gives a reason for the eventual preference of *pluris* and *minoris* to *plure* and *minore*. (In C. Att. i. 12 we have *minore centesimis* used of interest; whether *minore* occurs elsewhere I do not know. Charisius refers to it; see above.) It is clear therefore that the forms *plure*, *minore*, which may have been locatives (locative and ablative being indistinguishable in *i* and consonant stems), once existed in this sense, and were, for the above-named or for some other reason, driven out of the field by *pluris*, *minoris*. Similarly *asse carum est* (§ 1196), a phrase of Cato's, shews a construction prior to *assis*, which Catullus used.

Now, if we look to the meaning and general habit of the cases, the improbability that this use originally belonged to the genitive seems to me considerable.

1. *Tanti*, *magni*, &c., qualify verbs not substantives. *Nihili* seems to be the only word of this class, which is used more than once, and, except *trioboli* in Plaut. *Pæn.* i. 2. 168, the only word used at all, with a substantive. Now the genitive, above all other cases, has the habit of depending on a noun; and, even when it does depend on a verb, seems to rest on some noun-notion in the verb; e.g. *impleo*=*plenum facio*; *indigeo*=*indigus sum*; *accuso sceleris*=*causam sceleris duco*, *memini*=*memor sum*; *pudet me*=*pudor me capit*, &c. (See also § 1327.)

2. The genitival usages most nearly approaching *tanti est*, &c., are such as (a) *facere dicionis*, *stulti esse* (§ 1282); (b) *facere lucri* or *compendi* (§ 1306); and (c) *vestis magni pretii* (§ 1308). But in the first two of these classes (a b) the person or thing denoted by the genitive is capable of being regarded as a possessor or a whole, whereas *tanti*, *magni*, &c., are words of the meagrest



meaning, not capable of filling the grooves of *stulti* or *lucri*.<sup>1</sup> True, *floci*, *nauci*, &c., have somewhat more meaning, but no one will regard them as the originals and *tanti*, *magni*, &c., to be due to a supposed analogy with them. The descriptive genitive (*c*) has two characteristics: it is almost always dependent on a substantive, and itself shews a combination of adjective and substantive. If *tanti* be taken to be a substantivally used adjective, it fails to exhibit either of the two characteristics: and if we adopt the only other course, that of supposing the full form to have been *tanti pretii*, we must concede what should never be conceded without reluctance, an almost perpetual ellipse (of *pretii*). It is curious that while this last theory may claim in its favour the fact that *magni* (never *multi*, except in a fragment of Cato) is used, a contrary inference may be drawn from the fact that *pluris* is used and *majoris* never used, except once and that in Phædrus.

3. These simple quantitative adjectives used substantivally are a class not found in the genitive (at least in other uses) nor in the dative, the case which perhaps in character is nearest akin to the genitive; but found frequently in the adverbial accusative and the ablative, which are the cases standing nearest to the locative.

For the claims of the locative we have these considerations:

1. The form is quite right, with the exceptions of *pluris*, *minoris*, &c., and these are known to have been to some extent usurpers.

2. The locative is, like the forms under discussion, regularly dependent on verbs, not on nouns.

3. There is a similar interchange of these forms in *i* with the ablative in questions of amount (compare §§ 1186—1194 with 1196—1202), to that which is found between the locative and ablative in expressions of place where and time where. There is also some interchange with adverbs; comp. *care veneunt* (Varr. R. R. 3. 5. 2); *vilissime constare* (Cat. ap. Plin. 18 § 44): and *magni*, *pluris*, *multum*, *plus*, *magis*, *maxime*, all occur with *refert* and *interest* (cf. § 1189).

4. The meaning of the case seems to be precisely suitable. Value is naturally figured to the imagination by place on a scale. Compare English; 'at Rome,' 'at twelve o'clock,' 'at so much,' 'at a high price.'



Apart from the use of *pluris* and *minoris* I should have little or no hesitation in referring this usage to the locative; and the use of *pluris* and *minoris*, being quite capable of explanation on the locative theory, seems to me insufficient to outweigh the other considerations.

Greek can hardly be brought into the discussion, as its genitive differs in use greatly from the Latin genitive, and *ποῦ* is genitive as well as *πόσου*.

The confusion prevalent in actual use arose probably thus: The forms in *i* denoted *value*; the ablative denoted *price* (as a means). The forms in *-i* became naturally applied to price, and only by accident became in this use restricted to *tanti*, and *quanti*. The use of the ablative was extended to express value after *æstimo*, perhaps through some original meaning of that word, and was excluded accidentally only from *tantus* and *quantus*. *Pluris* and *minoris* in expressions of price supplanted *plure*, *minore*, according to Charisius, after Cicero's time.

### Of the Gerund and Gerundive.

The use of the Latin Gerund and Gerundive is so remarkable and apparently anomalous, that it has been the subject of much discussion from the times of the Roman grammarians to the present. Weissenborn has written an elaborate monograph on the subject (Eisenach 1844) in which he recounts and criticises with much fairness and sense, though in a very heavy style, the different theories which have been held, and adds a learned account of the use of the forms. This has been of much service to me, though the view I take was formed before I saw Weissenborn's book. The most important of the other books dealing with the matter, so far as I know are Madvig's *Bemerkungen*, p. 39 sq.; Donaldson's *Varronianus* (Chap. XI. § 13, pp. 428, 429 ed. 3); Corssen's *Krit. Beitr.* p. 120 sq.; *Nachtr.* p. 138 sq.; Pott's *Etym. Forsch.* II. p. 489 sq. ed. 2; Schömann's *Die Lehre von der Redetheilen*, p. 56 sq.; Schröder's paper in *Zeitschr. Vergl. Spr.* XIV. 350; and L. Tobler's paper in the same journal XVI. p. 241; Bopp, Schleicher, and L. Meyer's *Comparative Grammars*; and Ruddimann's, G. T. Krüger's,

Kühner's and Key's Latin Grammars. My view agrees most, I think, with Key's and Donaldson's, but partly with Madvig's.

I use the term *gerund* for the substantive in the nominative<sup>1</sup> as well as in the oblique cases; *gerundive* for the adjective.

The principal points on which the discussion turns are five: viz.

A. The use of the gerund in apparently both an active and passive sense; e.g. *Vir ad agendum idoneus* and *res ad tolerandum facilis*.

B. The coincidence in meaning of the oblique gerund and oblique gerundive; e.g. *cupido salutem dandi* and *cupido salutis dandæ*.

C. The meaning of *obligation* attached to the nominative use of both gerund and gerundive; e.g. *eundum est*, 'we (you, they) must go'; *hec facienda sunt*, 'This must be done.'

D. The coincidence of meaning of the old (active) form *agitandum est vigilias* with the more usual (apparently passive) form *agitandæ sunt vigilie*.

E. The connexion of the gerund and gerundive with such phrases as *volvenda dies (hoc) attulit ultro* (Verg. *A.* 9. 7), and with the verbal adjectives in *-bundus* and *-cundus*.

I propose first to explain the development of these different usages; secondly to discuss briefly the origin of the form; lastly to point out some analogies in other languages. I put the parts of the discussion in this order, that I may avoid even appearing to base the development either upon a particular explanation of the form, or upon the usages of other languages. For the etymology of a suffix seems to me a matter which in the present state of our knowledge scarcely admits of sure conviction; and the usages of other languages, much as they may surprise us by their resemblance to Latin, yet, unless their several histories, as well as that of the Latin usage, are known, or at least probably conjectured, may be incomparable, because not analogous, but derived from a widely different origin.

<sup>1</sup> Krüger, Madvig, and others consider *agendum* in the nominative to be the neuter of the gerundive.

## i. The connexion of the Latin usages.

A. I assume as the primary notion of the gerund, that of a neuter verbal substantive expressing action (or state), less abstract than (say) a substantive in *-tion*, and practically equivalent in meaning to a declinable infinitive (cf. § 1342). Now when the gerund denotes an action which does not require or imply an object, or when its object is expressed in grammatical dependence upon it, no notion of a passive meaning can arise. But when the gerund does require or imply an object, and this object is expressed, or plainly presumed in the sentence, but is not grammatically dependent on the gerund, a notion of the gerund being passive will arise or not according to the sense and grammatical frame of the sentence. The two opposite poles are when the subject of the clause is the subject of the gerund (e.g. *vir aptus est ad judicandum*), and when the subject of the clause is the object of the gerund (e.g. *facilis est res ad judicandum*). I say 'subject of the clause,' because the relation may for this question be the same, when the gerund is not in direct relation to the subject of the sentence, e.g. *viro utor apto ad judicandum, rem ad judicandum facillimam propono*. But between these two poles lie other, which seem mediating, usages. Accordingly I arrange the usages of the (oblique) gerund thus:

1. An action either upon no object or upon an object grammatically dependent on the gerund. This may be either

(a) An action of the subject of the clause: e.g.

*Sum defessus quæritando.* (Pl. *Amph.* 1014.)

*Fac tibi jucundam vitam omnem pro illa sollicitudinem deponendo.*

(Sen. *Ep.* 4.)

*Judicem conciliabimus nobis non tantum laudando eum, sed &c.*

(Quint. 4. 1, § 16.)

(b) An action of a person or thing, which is named or clearly implied, but is not the subject of the clause: e.g.

*Per exordium orationis animus auditoris constituitur ad audiendum.*

(Corn. 1. 3.)

*Dies hic mihi, ut satis sit, vereor, ad agendum.* (Ter. *Andr.* 705)

*Et difficiliorem cogitationem exprimit et expellit dicendi necessitas et secundos impetus auget placendi cupido.* (Quint. 10. 7, § 17.)

(c) An action quite abstractly, without reference to any particular subject: e.g.

*Triste enim est nomen ipsum carendi.* (C. T. D. 1. 36.)

*He fere sunt emendate loquendi scribendique partes.* (Quint. 1. 7, § 32.)

*Audendo atque agendo res Romana crevit.* (L. 22. 14.)

*Hec res ad volgi assensum spectat, et ad aurium voluptatem, quæ duo sunt ad judicandum levissima.* (C. Or. fin.)

2. An action upon a person or thing, which is named in the sentence, but is not grammatically dependent on the gerund.

(a) If the person or thing so named is not the subject of the clause, the gerund may or may not according to circumstances appear to assume a passive meaning.

*Multa sæpe ad te cohortandi gratia scripsimus.* (C. Off. 3. 2.)

*Cæsar oppidum ad diripiendum militibus concessit.* (Cæsar. C. 3. 80.)

*Ornatissimos scriptores ad cognoscendum imitandumque delegit.* (C. Or. 3. 31.)

*Quanto illud flagitiosius eum, a quo pecuniam ob absolvendum acceperis, condemnare?* (C. Verr. 2. 32.)

and Cic. T. D. 1. 28 (quoted in § 1377).

(b) If the person or thing so named is the subject of the sentence, the gerund appears to assume a passive meaning: e.g.

*Ulcus inveterascit alendo.* (Lucr. 4. 1068.)

*Hec ad judicandum sunt facillima.* (C. Off. 3. 6.)

*Ubi ad decuriandum aut centuriandum convenissent, sua voluntate ipsi inter sese, decuriati equites, centuriati pedites, conjurabant.* (L. 22. 38.)

*Adice cotidianas sollicitudines, quæ pro modo habendi quemque discruciant.* (Sen. Ep. 115, § 16.)

The notion that the gerund is passive as well as active, is based on its use in such sentences as those under the last head. No doubt in such cases the subject of the sentence is the object of the action

denoted by the gerund. But the gerund is not predicated of the subject, and there is no difficulty in allowing it its active signification, the reference to its proper subject being easily supplied. In many cases the gerund should be regarded as purely abstract.

Other instances of this apparently passive, or quasi-passive use, are the following, which may be divided into three classes, the first (a) containing those instances in which the supposed subject of the gerund would, if expressed as its object, be in the accusative case; the second (b) containing those in which it would be in the dative or ablative case; the third (c) containing those instances, where the gerund may be regarded not as passive but as reflexive.

(a) ACCUSATIVE: *boves ad domandum proni* (Varr. R. R. 1. 20); *difficilis ad distinguendum similitudo* (C. Or. 2. 53); *cibus facillimus ad concoquendum* (C. Fin. 2. 20); *beluam facilem ad subigendum frenat* (C. R. P. 2. 40); *res difficilis ad explicandum* (C. Att. 2. 6); *res ad patiundum tolerandumque difficilis* (C. T. D. 2. 7); *quo ad cognoscendum omnia magis illustria sint* (Sall. J. 5 § 3); *equi ante domandum ingentis tollunt animos* (Verg. G. 3. 206).

DATIVE: *nullum semen ultra quadrimatum utile est, dumtaxat serendo* (Plin. 19 § 181); *ferrum rubens non est habile tundendo* (Plin. 34 § 149).

ABLATIVE: *servi studiosiores ad opus fiunt liberalius tractando* (Varr. R. R. 1. 17. 7); *catuli, quam paucissimos reliqueris, tam optimi in alendo fiunt* (Varr. R. R. 2. 9 § 12); *anulus subter tenuatur habendo* (Lucr. 1. 312); *fluctus murmur dant in frangendo graviter* (id. 6. 143); *ne fando quidem auditum* (C. N. D. 1. 29); *fando aliquid pervenit ad auris* (Verg. A 2. 81); *videbamus, quemadmodum res obscuræ dicendo ferent apertiores, sic res apertas obscuriores fieri oratione* (C. Inv. 2. 51); *id malum opprimi sustentando ac prolatando nullo modo potest* (C. Cat. 4. 3); *tellus lentescit habendo* (Verg. G. 2. 250); *urit videndo femina* (ib. 3. 215); *vulnera curando fieri majora* (Ov. Pont. 3. 7. 25); *differendo elanguit res* (Liv. 5. 26); *res sæpius usurpando excitata* (7. 2); *se daturum (venenum), quod nec in dando nec datum ullo signo deprendi posset* (L. 42. 17); *vel optima nomina non appellando fieri mala fanerator Alphius dixit* (Col. 1. 7. 2); *memoria excolendo augetur* (Quint. 11. 2. 1).

GENITIVE: *navis inchoandi exordium cepit* (Ennius ap. Corn.

2. 22); *esse in imaginibus causa videtur cernundi* (Lucr. 4. 237); *jus lectica per urbem vehendi* (Suet. Claud. 28; but *vehens* also is used of the person carried). So *equitum turmas frequenter recognovit, reducto more transvectionis, sed in travebendo*, &c. (Suet. Aug. 38). In some of the half compounds with *facere* we see a similar use of an apparently active form to suggest a passive sense, e.g. *perterrefacio*, 'I frighten' (cf. § 994).

(b) ACCUSATIVE: *Equus hujuscemodi, cum est æger, ad medendum est appositus* (Varr. R. R. 2. 7. 5); *Jugurtha ad imperandum vocatur*, 'to receive commands' (Sall. J. 62); *nunc ades ad imperandum vel ad parendum potius, sic enim antiqui loquebantur* (C. Fam. 9. 25); *pecus ad vescendum hominibus apta* (C. N. D. 2. 64); *pecudes ad vescendum videmus* (C. T. D. 1. 28); *voluptas percipitur rebus exquisitissimis ad epulandum* (C. Fin. 2. 28).

DATIVE: perhaps *charta emporetica inutilis scribendo* (Plin. 13 § 76).

ABLATIVE: *violentia ægrescit medendo* (Verg. A. 12. 46); *cantando rumpitur anguis* (id. B. 8. 71).

GENITIVE: *unus imperitat, nullis jam exceptionibus, non precario jure parendi* (Tac. G. 44); perhaps *habet percipiendi notam* 'it has a mark by which one perceives it' (C. Ac. 2. 31).

Abstract substantives are found used in a similar manner; e.g. *iter summa cum admiratione fecimus* (C. Att. 5. 11 § 5); *cum privamur dolore, ipsa liberatione et vacuitate omnis molestiæ gaudemus* (C. Fin. 1. 11); cf. §§ 1387, 1390; Nägelsbach, *Stilistik* § 59. Pott (*l. c.* pp. 504, 505) compares Fr. *Il est digne de remarquer*: Germ. *bemerkenswerth*; so *das Kleid ist noch zu tragen*, *prächtig anzuziehen*: Ital. *bello a vedere*; Gr. ἀνὴρ ῥάων φυλάσσειν.

(c) *Ceteris, quæ moventur, hoc principium est movendi* (which however may be taken actively; C. T. D. 1. 23); *neque signo recipiendi dato constiterant* (Cæsar. G. 7. 52); *quibus ad recipiendum crates disjectæ magno impedimento fuerunt* (Cæsar. G. 3. 46); *pueros ante urbem lusus exercendique causa producere* (L. 5. 27); *robur legionum perexiguo ad instruendum dato tempore, aciem direxit* (L. 28. 22); *vix spatium instruendi fuit* (L. 31. 21); *dat ipsa lex potestatem defendendi* (C. Mil. 4).



Compare also the use of *parcens*, *versans* (e.g. L. 2. 46), *vehens*, *volvens* (e.g. Verg. G. 1. 163); *volutans* (e.g. Verg. A. 3. 607); *loca nuda gignentium* 'of growing things' (Sall. J. 79); *res moventes* 'moveables' (L. 5. 25). See Neue II. 103: Madvig *ad C. Fin.* 1. 20, and in Liv. Vol. III. Part 1. p. xxix.

B. The gerundive is due to an attraction<sup>1</sup> caused by a concurrence of three tendencies.

(1) The sense of the active meaning of the gerund is weakened by its being thus used either as a mere equivalent for an abstract substantive, or without having for its subject the subject of the sentence. The mind is thus predisposed to accept a passive usage as compatible with the form.

(2) The object of the action, which is denoted by the gerund, must often be in some sort an object or qualification of that on which the gerund depends. Thus by comparing

*Peligni miserunt Romam oratores pacis petendæ amicitiaque*

(L. 9. 45 fin.)

with *Ad senatum pacis oratores missi* (L. 9. 43) we see that *pacis* will express the meaning as well as *pacis petendæ = pacem petendi*.

So in such sentences as

*Materiam excitandi belli quærebat* (L. 1. 22);

*Dictator feriarum constituendarum causa dicitur* (L. 7. 28);

*Hic adeo his rebus anulus fuit initium inveniundis* (Ter. Hec. 821);

*Galli locum oppido condendo ceperunt* (L. 39. 22);

*Hodie stat Asia Luculli institutis servandis et quasi vestigiis persequendis* (C. Ac. 2. 1);

*His artibus instituimur, ad hunc usum forensem, ad capessendam rem publicam, ad honorem, gloriam, dignitatem* (C. Cæl. 30);

*Cæsar ad vexandos hostes profectus* (Cæs. G. 6. 43);

*In voluptate spernenda virtus vel maxime cernitur* (C. Leg. 1. 19);

we might omit the gerundive, and yet have much the same sense, though not so clearly defined and guarded against ambiguity. But that sense would be more precisely given, if the gerundive were in each of these sentences converted into the gerund, and the substan-

<sup>1</sup> So also says M. Schmidt (ap. Weissenborn, p. 93).



tive were made dependent on it. All these changes would not be in conformity with the Latin usage<sup>1</sup>, but that is not now the question. They help to shew us how easily the mind might be led to view the case, in which the gerund itself stands, as not inapplicable to the word which in strict meaning depends upon the gerund. This word however, (if the gerundive did not exist as well as the gerund,) would have a different case, and therefore be out of relation to the word which governed the gerund.

An attempt seems at one time to have been made to preserve the gerund, and yet to put the dependent substantive into direct relation to the principal governor. The following are all the instances of this that are now extant and trustworthy (see Madvig *ad C. Fin.* 1. 18). *Nominandi istorum tibi erit magis quam edundi copia* (Pl. *Capt.* 848); *date crescendi copiam, novarum qui spectandi faciunt copiam* (Ter. *Haut.* 29); *pænarum solvendi tempus* (Lucr. 5. 1225); *principium generandi animalium* (Varr. *R. R.* 2. 1); *exemplorum eligendi potestas* (C. *Inu.* 2. 1); *reiciundi amplius quam trium judicum potestatem* (Verr. 2. 31); *earum rerum nullam neque infitiandi rationem neque defendendi facultatem* (ib. 4. 47); *facultas agrorum suis latronibus condonandi* (Phil. 5. 3, quoted at length in § 1396); *eorum adipiscendi causâ* (Fin. 5. 7); *reliquorum siderum quæ causa conlocandi fuerit, quæque eorum sit conlocatio, differendum* (Tim. 9); and perhaps *quarum potiendi spe* (Fin. 1. 18); *licentia diripiendi pomiorum et obsoniorum* (Suet. *Aug.* 98 but text doubtful); and three passages in Gellius, 4. 15 § 1; 5. 10 § 5; 16. 8 § 3. The similarity of the governing substantive (*copia, potestas, ratio, facultas, causa, principium, &c.*) in all these cases is noticeable.

In the following sentences Madvig considers the gerund to form as it were one notion with the substantive: *quarum (translationum) aut inveniendi rationem aut genera ponam* (C. *Or.* 3. 38); *omnium rerum una est definitio comprehendendi* (Ac. 2. 41); *quorum (sc. verborum) quattuor explanandi gradus* (Varr. *L. L.* 5 § 7). Compare *quæ omnia perfacilem rationem habent reprehendendi* (C. *Cæl.* 26); *omnis res eandem habet naturam ambiendi* (Or. 3. 29).

Madvig thinks the desire of avoiding the long termination of the

<sup>1</sup> See § 1375 sqq.; Madvig *Opusc.* 1. 380 sq.; Weissenborn *de gerundivo* p. 113 n. Corssen (*Beitr.* p. 134) seems actually to believe in such expressions as *ad levandum fortunam* even in Cicero.

genitive plural of the gerundive had something to do with this use. There seem indeed to be at most two instances of it, in which the substantive is not in the plural; viz. *ejus* (sc. *uxoris*) *videndi cupidus* (Ter. *Hec.* 372), and *lucis tuendi copiam* (Pl. *Capt.* 1008). But Cicero was not always solicitous to avoid the sonorous termination; e.g. *audaciæ decemviri corrumpendarum tabularum publicarum, fingendorumque senatus consultorum* (*Agr.* 2. 14). Many other instances are quoted by Ruddiman 2. 253.

[The usual mode of accounting for this gerund (adopted by Corssen, Key, &c.), viz. that the gerund as a substantive (*condonandi* = *condonationis*) has here a genitive dependent upon it, is liable to the objection, that it is only the *genitive* gerund that is ever so used, whereas the theory would equally account for the dative, ablative, or accusative, gerund having a similar use. Weissenborn (p. 122) takes a middle line, and suggests that the genitive was so far substantival that it could, as we see in these instances, have a genitive dependent, but so predominantly verbal, that it had this rarely, and only when it was supported by another substantive. As this support could be given only to the genitive gerund, the genitive gerund alone is found in this use.]

(3) A string of substantival words dependent on each other is very awkward; but besides awkwardness, ambiguity arises from the tendency of Latin (as of German) to inclose the governed words between the first links of the chain.

Thus if a Latin writer had put *ad veterum rerum memoriam comprehendendum impulsus sumus* (cf. C. *Brut.* 5) a hearer or reader would have at first naturally supposed *ad* to be connected with *memoriam*, and *comprehendendum* would have been perplexing.

Again in *vestis frigus depellendi causa reperta primo est* (cf. C. *Or.* 3. 38) *vestis* and *frigus* might at first be supposed to be in some way co-ordinate with one another, or *frigus* might be supposed to depend on some verb at the end of the sentence. The substitution of *frigoris* for *frigus* removes this ambiguity.

Livy (34. 48) speaking of Philip's præfects says *cum suæ factionis hominum vires augendo jus ac libertatem aliorum deprimerent*. This would have been clearer, if he had written *augendis suæ factionis hominum viribus*.

To these three causes (1, 2, 3) concurrent I am inclined to refer the rise of the gerundive. To avoid ambiguity by giving gerund and dependent noun identical or at least corresponding inflexions, to gratify an instinctive sense of a real connexion between the word which governs, and the word which the gerund governs, by giving it a grammatical expression, and to do this at the cost only of using, as if it were passive, a form not identical but cognate with an active form, which active form itself sometimes almost demanded a passive signification to be given to it—to do this, by the creation of the gerundive, was a triumph of grammatical genius, and the result is seen in the great flexibility combined with precision which characterises much of the Latin style. The creation was long prior to any Latin literature which we possess, and probably to any systematic grammatical study; it was a natural growth, and as such took place gradually and left several traces in the language in the shape of transitional usages, which survived by the side of those more fully developed. Or rather, it may be more correct to say, the causes which produced the gerundive, being continually present, were always capable of initiating the process afresh, and thus Cicero, when he says *agrorum...condonandi*, is not necessarily to be conceived as reproducing an archaism, but as (at least partly) again venturing by a natural instinct on the path which had already led to the discovery of the gerundive.

The gerundive when created was instinctively subjected to regulation in accordance with the analogies which led to it. Theory regarded it as passive; therefore it should not be used in intransitive verbs. The exceptions are very few; three of them are from Varro; they are all expressions of the same nature and all from verbs in *-sc-*. *Seculum spatium annorum centum vocarunt, dictum a sene, quod longissimum spatium senescendorum hominum id putarant* (Varr. *L. L.* 6. 11), where *senesc. hom.* is 'of the old-ageing of man.' (*Senescendi hominibus* would have been better Latin.) *Ad homines quoque nascendos vim numeri istius porrigi pertinereque ait M. Varro* (Gell. 3. 10 § 7), i.e. 'to the birth of men.' *Præter hoc modum esse dictum summum adolescendi humani corporis septem pedes* (ibid. § 10), 'of the growth of the human body.' *Ædis Floræ quæ rebus florescendis præest*, 'over the flowering of things' (Verrius Flaccus in the *Prænestine Calendar; Corp. I. R.* 1. 317).

C. The nominative of the gerund is used with the verb *est*, and with a substantive in the dative case to express the agent; and though both *est* and dative are often omitted, the full expression seems to be the original, and best expresses the meaning. Now as *est mihi domus* means 'there is a house for me' or 'I have a house,' so *est mihi agendum* means 'there is acting for me' or 'I have an acting.' And since *egi* or sometimes *est mihi* (or *a me*) *actum* means 'I have acted,' 'action has been taken by me,' and *ago*, or sometimes *a me agitur*, means 'I am acting,' or 'action is being taken by me,' *est mihi agendum* can be used without risk of confusion for 'I have action to take,' 'I am to act.' This notion of an action existing, but unperformed, is in fact the notion of an action requiring to be done. The action exists in the imagination, as a spur to the will. The phrase thus acquires or contains the notion of obligation<sup>1</sup>, but the notion does not lie in the word itself, etymologically considered, but in the predication; and predication may exist in this case as in others, though the word *est* be not present to express it.

That this notion of obligation is not in the form, but in the predication of an abstract substantive, denoting action, is seen from the similar meaning of the verbal substantives in *-ion* (cf. § 1400): e.g.

*Mibi cautiost, ne nucifrangibula excussit ex malis meis* (Pl. Bac. 598), 'I must take care' = *cavendumst*. So Ter. Andr. 400. *Me sinas curare ancillas, quæ meast curatio* (Pl. Cas. 2. 3. 43) = *quod mihi est curandum*.

The use of *opus est*, *usus est* is analogous also. Both these expressions have the notion absorbed into the words themselves, so that *opus* and *usus* have come to mean not 'work' and 'employment' but 'need.' *Usus est filio viginti minis* is not what it should literally mean 'some one is employing 20 minæ for my son,' but 'my son requires 20 minæ.'

<sup>1</sup> The equivalence of the gerund and gerundive to an infinitive with *oportet* is clearly seen in such sentences as *In cubilibus quom parturient, acus substernendum, quom pepererunt, tollere substramen et recens aliud subicere* (Varr. R. R. 3. 9. 8), where *tollere* and *subicere* are used as if *substernere oportet* had preceded. So *Quod si dies notandus fuit, eumne potius, quo natus, an eum quo sapiens factus est?* (C. Fin. 2. 31), where *eum* (object) shews that *notare oportuit* is supposed to have preceded. See other passages in Madvig's note ad C. Fin. l.c.

Other phrases somewhat similar have obtained a different shade of meaning, that of *possibility*, e.g. *quod versu dicere non est* (Hor. S. 1. 5. 87); *neque est te fallere quicquam* (Verg. G. 4. 447); *necnon et Tityon terræ omniparentis alumnus cernere erat* (id. A. 6. 595). So also *regressus inde in tuto non erat* (L. 38. 4), 'there was no retracting'='they could not retract.' *Erat nulla omnino recusatio* (C. Rab. P. 10), 'there was no refusing'=it could not be refused; *ibi occultatio nulla est* (C. Att. 9. 13 § 5), 'there no concealment is possible' (Nägelsbach, § 58). How much in these matters depended on the context and on association with particular phrases or turns of language, is seen from comparing *est dicere* (above) with *hæc fere dicere habui* (§ 1345), 'I had to say'=*hæc mihi erant dicenda*.

There is nothing in the origin of this usage of the gerund which should restrict it either to transitive or to intransitive verbs, and accordingly we find instances of both. But while the gerund from intransitive verbs is at all times frequent, with and without an indirect object, the gerund from transitive verbs is usual, only where no object is specified. Thus *serviundum populo est*, *utendum est populo*, *eundum est*, *agendum est*, are all normal expressions; but *agendum est hanc rem* is used by two writers only in more than isolated passages. These writers are Lucretius and Varro, both comparatively early writers, and both lovers of older language than their time. The following list contains all the instances (except in Varro) that I have met with:

PLAUTUS Trin. 869 (quoted § 1398).

AFRANIUS. *Optandum uxorem quæ non vereatur viri* (ap. Non. p. 496=99 ed. Ribbeck). As however this is a single line, we can scarcely be sure that *optandam* (as part of an infinitive sentence) was not what Afranius wrote.

LUCRETIUS I. III (quoted § 1398); 138; 381; 2. 492; II 29; 3. 391 (e conj.); 4. 777; 5. 43; 6. 917 (3. 626 and 926 are not properly instances, as the accusative is subject to an oblique predicate and is not a mere object).

VARRO L. L. 7. 4; 9. 48; ib. III; R. R. 1. 6 § 1; II § 2; 12 § 1; 17 § 5; 20 § 1 bis &c.; 2. 2 § 13; § 18; 7 § 11; § 12 &c.; 3. 9 § 6; § 8; § 13 ter &c. (Instances of transitive

gerunds without a direct object expressed, and of the gerundive used predicatively, are also common.)

CICERO *Scaur.* 7; *Sen.* 2 (quoted § 1398).

CATULL. 39. 9 (quoted § 1398). PRIAP. 69.

VERGIL *A.* 11. 230 (on authority of Donatus and Servius).

SILIUS 11. 562; 15. 105.

QUINTIL. 4. 5 § 17 (Halm reads *audenda*, against the Ambr. MS. which has *audendum*).

PAPINIAN ap. *Dig.* 15. 1. 50 § 3 (*admittendum esse distinctionem* &c.).

TRYPHONINUS ap. *Dig.* 49. 15. 12 § 2.

PAULUS ap. *Dig.* 2. 11. 12 § 1; 3. 5. 19 § 1 (*reddendum rationem intellegi*); 46. 2. 19 fin.

If we may suppose, as seems most natural, that these instances of the transitive gerund used with a direct object are but relics of a use much more common once, they form a significant fact in the history of these forms. The eventual disappearance of this use altogether and its rarity in most writers find a ready solution in the rise of the gerundive and its application as a predicate.

D. This predicative use of the gerundive was inevitable, when its use for the oblique gerund had become established, and may very probably have been developed along with that. For *virtus colenda est* stands in the same relation to *virtutem est colendum* that *ad virtutem colendam* does to *ad virtutem colendum*. Just as the object of the gerund is in some sort frequently an object of that on which the gerund depends, so the object of *colendum est* would also be a possible subject to *est*. That is to say, *virtutem mihi colendum est* and *virtus mihi est* might together produce *virtus mihi est colenda*. As soon as this last usage had grown up, and the conception of a passive signification became attached to an adjectival gerund, (as the gerundive would at first appear to be,) the active use (e.g. *virtutem est colendum*) becomes an awkward-looking anomaly, and is retained only where it is justified by the analogy of other passive forms, i.e. as a so-called impersonal in the third person and neuter gender. And as they said *virtus colitur*, *virtus culta est*, and *virtuti invidetur*,



*virtuti invisum est*, so while they could say *virtus colenda est*, they might say *virtuti invidendum est*. But to say *virtutem colendum est* would have been as irregular as to say *virtus invidenda est*; and if *virtutem colendum est* was to be allowed, there would be risk of people saying *virtutem cultum est* and *virtutem colitur*. But such expressions as *actum est* and *agitur* were used absolutely, though from a transitive verb; and accordingly *agendum est* was similarly retained.

There are two points which, though certainly not conclusive, seem to afford some confirmation of this view, that the passive sense of the gerundive is really due to an attraction and not to any original passive meaning.

(a) The agent with passive verbs is regularly expressed by the ablative with *ab*; the agent with the gerundive is regularly expressed by the dative (§ 1152). There are, it is true, instances of the use of a dative with the passive participle, very few of its use with other parts of the passive verb: and there are instances of the ablative with *ab* being used with the gerundive; but they are by no means numerous; and moreover it is not absolute, but relative, frequency which has most bearing on this point. Of the relative frequency the best test is the examination of a continuous passage.

In the first book of Cicero *de officiis*, if I have counted rightly, there are

- (a) 22 instances of *ab* with agent after past participle passive;
- (b) 15        "        "        "        after finite passive verb;
- (c) 11        "        dative of agent after gerundive.

In the second *Philippic* the numbers are respectively (a) 31, (b) 12 and (c) 8.

In neither of these writings is there a single instance of the agent being expressed either by the dative after a passive, or by the ablative with *ab* after a gerundive.

The speech *pro lege Manilia* happens to contain two instances of *ab* with the agent after the gerundive. But it contains (in Madvig's edit.) 24 instances of *ab* with the agent after passive verbs [viz. 17 instances of (a), and 7 of (b)]; 10 instances of (c); and no instance of the dative of the agent after a passive. (I do not reckon instances of *videor*, for they belong to a different class, § 1148.)



So much for the relative frequency of the usage. As to its absolute frequency, all the instances of the gerundive used with the agent expressed by the ablative with *ab*, that I have been able to find referred to in grammars and annotations, are the following:—

CORNIFICIUS I. 3 § 5.

CICERO *Or.* 2. 20 § 86; 3. 10 § 37; *ib.* 36 § 147; *Part. Or.* 29 § 103; *Verr.* 3. 24 § 60; *Font.* 19 § 42; *Cæcin.* 12 § 33; *Man.* 2 § 6; 12 § 34; *Agr.* 2. 35 init.; *C. Rabir.* 2 init.; *Mur.* 26 § 54; *Sull.* 8 § 23; *post red. in sen.* 12 § 31; *Har. Resp.* 3 § 5; *Sest.* 18 § 41; *Balb.* 3 § 7; *Planc.* 3 § 8; 32 § 78; *Staur.* 22 § 44; *Mil.* 38 § 104; *Phil.* 3. 8 § 21; 13. 11 § 24; 14. 4 § 11; *Att.* 6. 6 § 4; 10. 4 § 6; 11. 3 § 3; 13. 30 § 2; *Fam.* 1. 9 § 17; 3. 8 § 6; *ib.* 11 § 3; 12. 22 § 3; 13. 16 § 2; 15. 4 § 11; *ib.* 9 § 3; *Brut. ap. C. Fam.* 11. 20.

LIVIUS 9. 40 § 16 (*initium fori ornandi ab ædilibus*); 44. 22 § 12.

OVID *Met.* 8. 710.

SENECA *Epist.* 65 § 3.

JUVENAL 12. 14.

In most cases the reason of divergence from the ordinary construction is evident (see § 1147). It will be observed that no instance is produced from early writers<sup>1</sup>, and that Cicero has most of these instances, as he has of those on p. lxviii.

(b) The other point is that deponent verbs have the gerundive in full use just as much as other verbs. Now deponents are verbs which have received passive (or reflexive) inflexions in order to adapt their original stem to the meaning they are to bear, and cannot consequently make a further use of these inflexions in order to have a passive meaning as well as an active one. And besides the forms with (ordinarily) passive inflexions, which with them have an active meaning, they also take the present and future participles belonging to the active voice, and attach to them active meanings. If therefore the gerundive is really passive, it would be the single passive form to which they gave a passive sense, i.e. the passive of that which appears to us, who translate the deponent by an active verb, to be their ordinary active sense.

<sup>1</sup> Ter. *Andr.* 156 is not an instance.

Corssen indeed in order to justify his supposition of the gerundive's being a form common to active and passive voices, instances the use of some past participles of deponents, e.g. *testatus*, *meditatus* &c. (cf. § 734) in both an active and passive sense. But the cases are far from parallel. (a) The passive meaning of such words is exceptional, as compared with their ordinary use, whereas the use of the gerundive is universal. (b) Some of these verbs had in the early language an active form, and the use of the participle in *-to* as passive is a reminiscence of the fact. (c) The form in *-to*, being in the great mass of verbs passive, was not unnaturally so used even in deponents, when the reason of their being deponents had faded from the consciousness of the language.

From this predicative use of the gerundive, analogous to the nominative gerund, have arisen two other uses of the gerundive in which it stands alone.

1. The use of the gerundive in such expressions as *Demus nos philosophiæ excolendos*, *Pontem faciendum locant*, &c. is obviously a natural extension of the foregoing usages of the gerundive. The former sentence, it might be thought, exhibits an extension principally of D; the latter of B.

Now the words used with such a dependent gerundive are such as the following. (Instances of those here given without a reference will be found in § 1401.) *Accipere* (Verg. *A.* 6. 770); *adnotare* (Plin. *Ep.* 10. 96); *attribuere* (C. *Cat.* 4. 6); *conducere* (C. *Div.* 2. 21); *curare* (often); *denotare* (C. *Man.* 3); *deposcere* (Suet. *Vitel.* 1); *dividere*; *dare* (often); *edicere* (Verg. *A.* 3. 235); *edocere*; *ferre* (Plin. *Ep.* 5. 14); *habere*; *locare* (often); *mandare* (Suet. *Jul.* 26); *obicere* (L. 3. 19 § 9); *permittere* (Ov. *M.* 1. 57); *petere* (Pl. *Aul.* 397); *ponere* (Verg. *A.* 4. 602); *præbere* (Ov. *M.* 2. 866); *propinare* (Ter. *Eun.* 1087); *relinquere* (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 7. 19); *rogare*; *suscipere*; *tradere* (Hor. *S.* 2. 5. 51); *vovere* (C. *R. P.* 2. 20). In all these cases the proper object of the verb is the person or thing itself, not the doing of the action upon the person or thing. All these verbs can have as their object a substantive of this kind in the accusative and without the gerundive. Nor do we ever find the gerund used as a substitute for such a gerundival expression. Hence we may conclude that this usage is not so much a development of B, as of D.

Another class of expressions is at first sight similar: e.g. *Non illi ornandum M. Catonem sed relegandum, nec illi committendum illud negotium sed imponendum putaverunt* (C. Sest. 28). So probably *sistendam puellam promittere* (L. 3. 45 § 3). These instances are to the others as *scio eum (esse) mortuum* is to *relinquo eum mortuum*. In both sentences *mortuum* is a predicate, but the object of *scio* is *eum mortuum* or *eum esse mortuum*, the object of *relinquo* is *eum* only; the sense of *relinquo eum* is complete, though the information is incomplete. (Comp. an analogous matter noticed in the note to § 1349, p. 141.)

2. Finally the use of the gerundive as a mere attributive, e.g. *Dividit ut bona diversis, fugienda petendis* (Hor. S. 1. 3. 114); *Definiunt animi ægrotationem opinionem vehementem de re non expetenda, tamquam valde expetenda sit* (C. T. D. 4. 11); *Juvenis memorande* (Verg. A. 10. 793); *Huic timendo hosti obvius fui* (L. 21. 41), &c., has arisen from its use as a secondary predicate. The form itself has become able to convey the notion of obligation without, at least, any plain and manifest mark of predication.

The occasional use of this form to express, not so much *obligation*, as *possibility*<sup>1</sup> (§ 1404), is not surprising after the evidence of the connexion of the two ideas which has been given above (pp. lxxi, lxxii). It was not till post-classical times, that the gerundive came to be used as a mere future participle passive; e.g. *cum omnibus se prospiceret undique periculis opprimendum* (Ammian. 18. 5. 2).

The use of the gerundive in this sense of obligation &c. is limited, like its use as a substitute for the oblique gerund, to transitive verbs. The exceptions appear to be but few, and admit of easy explanation<sup>2</sup>. *Fruendus, fungendus, potiundus, utendus*, all used in good writers, are justified by the verbs to which they belong having originally had their object in the accusative (§ 1223). So also *carendus* (Ov. H. 1. 50), *vescendus* (Plin. 20 § 41), *dolendus* (C. Fam. 12. 23 &c.), *erubescendus* (Hor. Od. 1. 27. 15, &c.), *mendendus* (L. 8. 36), may all find a justification in the fact of a direct object being found with the finite verb; e.g. *parentes careo* (Turpil.

<sup>1</sup> The gerundive in Plin. 18 § 265, *quamquam his et in villa visendis*, is curious.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Neue II. 188, 192, 262.

ap. Non. p. 466); *laurus vescor* (Tib. 2. 5. 64, &c.); *meum casum luctumque doluerunt* (C. Sest. 69); *jura erubuit* (Verg. *A.* 2. 541); *quas mederi possis* (Ter. *Phorm.* 822). *Pudendus* (= *cujus aliquem pudet*) found in Augustan poets and other writers, *pœnitendus* (L. 1. 35. 5), *supersedendus* (Corn. 2. 17), *gloriandus* (C. T. D. 5. 17), *desuescendus* (Quint. 3. 8. 70), *regnandus*<sup>1</sup> (Verg. *A.* 6. 770), are irregularities of the same sort as our English 'reliable.' *Nox dormienda* (Catul. 5. 6), *nox vigilanda* (Tib. 1. 2. 76), have arisen from a confusion of the accusative expressing the duration of time with an accusative of the direct object. But it must be added that it is chiefly by reference to the theory of the gerundive's being properly passive, that there arises a necessity for any justification. The instances from Plautus are probably mere comic formations purposely irregular: *Si illa tibi placet, placenda dos quoque est quam dat tibi*, 'The dower must please' (*Trin.* 1159). *Puppis pereunda est probe*, 'The stern must be finely perished' (*Epid.* 1. 1. 70).

E. There is another use of stems in *-undo*, which must not be left out of sight. *Volvendus* 'rolling' occurs in several places; *Clamor ad cælum volvendus per æthera vagit* (Enn. *Ann.* 520, p. 76 Vahlen); *plumbea glans longo cursu volvenda calescit* (Lucr. 6. 179); so also in Lucr. 5. 514; 1276; Verg. *A.* 1. 269; 9. 7. *Oriundus* 'sprung' is pretty frequent; e.g. *o sanguen dis oriundum* (Enn. *Ann.* 117), *meminerint sese unde oriundi sient* (Plaut. *Aul.* 534); &c. (see Lexx.); *secundus* 'following' from *sequor*; *rotundus* probably 'wheeling,' hence 'round'; *blandus* 'blowing,' and perhaps *Kalendæ*, have a similar origin; and *crepundia* is connected with *crepare* 'to rattle' (see § 817). *Jucundus* 'pleasing' and some other stems in *-cundo* (§ 820) have the same suffix; as have also numerous stems in *-bundo* (§§ 818, 819), some of which in the historians are found used as present participles with an object accusative (§ 1405). Though some of these (e.g. *oriundus*, *secundus*, *jucundus*, &c.) have become mere adjectives without any specially verbal use, the meaning of a present participle appears clearly to be the original meaning with all. And this participle was not passive. The only

<sup>1</sup> *Regnatus*, 'ruled over,' is common; *regnari* is only in Tacitus.

words which could suggest a passive meaning are *volvendus*, *oriundus* and *rotundus*. But in the case of *volvendus* Vergil has negated the necessity of the supposition by putting *volventibus*<sup>1</sup> *annis* (*A.* 1. 234) by the side of *volvendis mensibus* (*ib.* 269); and Lucretius speaks of *volventia lustra* (5. 931), as he does of *volvenda ætas* (*ibid.* 1276): *oriundus* is from a deponent (comp. also *oriens*); and *rotundus* may be compared to *rotans* in Vergil's *saxa rotantia late impulerat torrens* (*A.* 10. 362). The precise origin of the *b* in -bundo and *c* in -cundo is not clear. The *b* is generally held to be of the root seen in *fui*<sup>2</sup>, and reminds us of the tense-endings -bam, -bo. The *c* may be the same as in the verbal suffix -sc. But the correspondence of the labial and guttural suffixes is seen not only in *mira-bundus*, *ira-cundus*; but in *voca-bulum*, *mira-culum*; *volutabrum*, *simula-crum*; *super-bus*, *pris-cus*; &c.

The connexion between this use of stems in -undo, and the ordinary gerund and gerundive, is not obvious, though an Englishman may be excused for thinking so, when he finds he can translate *volvendo lapides*, and *volvendis lapidibus*, by the same words 'by rolling pebbles,' and that too whether *volvendis* be taken to be a true gerundive or a present participle, as used by Lucretius and Vergil. And, as we shall see later on, this same form in -ing is sometimes used in English to imply obligation or possibility, like the gerund and gerundive. But the use of the English form itself requires explanation; and it is therefore necessary to put out of sight, so far as one can, the English idiom, and discuss the question more abstractly. I have shewn how in my view all the uses of the Latin gerund and gerundive may be explained, if we start from a neuter singular verbal substantive, denoting action. The participial use of stems in -undo is, as I have said, the use of a present participle of the active voice; i.e. it is the use of an adjective describing a person or thing by its action or state at the moment spoken of. The connexion between these may be any one of three. Either (a) the neuter singular of this present participle has become abstract, and denotes (as gerund) action itself instead of a thing acting

<sup>1</sup> So also *volventia playstra* (*G.* 1. 163).

<sup>2</sup> This theory has found a new opponent in Savelsberg (*Umbr. Stud.* p. 91, sqq.), who regards the *b* as arisen from a present suffix *v*. This is not the place to discuss the matter.

or being; or (*b*) the adjective (i. e. participial) use has grown out of the substantive, and words denoting action have, without any further change or suffix, except those of gender and number, come to describe persons or things to which the action is attributed; or (*c*) both forms have a common origin, the uses being collateral to, not derived from, one another. Lest any should think that the second alternative is excluded on the ground that *regendum* presupposes *regendus*, I add that this would be true only, if language presumed all our grammatical pigeon-holes; whereas language is before grammar, and can coin *odium* without *odius* (masc.) or *odia* (fem.), and *elegantia* (fem.) without either *elegantius* (m.) or *elegantium* (n.). Words are formed for the sake not of symmetry, but of use: and their use dictates their form.

It is not difficult to shew that in point of meaning any of these three hypotheses is possible.

(*a*) Can a gerund rise out of a participle? A gerund is essentially a verbal noun, which has retained some verbal force in determining construction. Now there can be no doubt that a verbal noun can arise from a participle without the addition of any elaborate suffix; for we have them in numbers. Stems in *-entia* (§ 933) are formed from the stem of the present participle by the addition of the simplest suffix. *Multum effeci silendo* and *m. e. silentio*; *vitam servavi prudentia* and *v. s. providendo* are really equivalent expressions. If an abstract substantive *silentium* can be formed so simply from the present participle *silenti-*, it is not going far to assume, that an abstract substantive *silendum* could be formed from, (being in fact the neuter of,) a participle *silendo-*. Again the gerund is, practically, the infinitive in oblique cases. If *temperantia* is equivalent to *temperare*, it must be (apart from special use) equivalent to *temperandum*. And the difference between *temperantia* and *temperandum* is of a kind which seems apt to the difference between a more and a less personal conception, between a feminine and a neuter. *Temperantia* is the enduring habit, *temperandum* the passing act. A similar difference appears to lie between *mercatura* and *mercandum*; and *mercatura* is, I presume, closely connected with *mercaturus* the future participle, of which masculine form *mercator* 'a trader' appears to be an abridgment. (Cf. vol. I. Pref. p. lxxxvii, ed. 1.)



(b) Can a participle rise out of a gerund? Cicero (*Mil.* 29) says *Huius ergo interfector si esset, in confitendo ab eisne pœnam timeret, quos liberavisset?* 'If then Milo had been the man that killed Clodius, would he, if he admitted the fact, have stood in fear of punishment from those whom he had thereby set free?' *Confitens* might be substituted for *in confitendo*. In *aer effluens huc et illuc ventos efficit* (*C. N. D.* 2. 39), *effluendo* might be substituted for *effluens*. In fact a present participle might easily be formed by attaching to such oblique cases or prepositional phrases an adjectival suffix, which should denote that a person is in the attitude or condition thereby described. Such an adjectival suffix needs not itself be full of meaning in order to convey this notion. *Devius, obvius*, means 'a person *de via*,' 'a person *ob viam*;' *eques* (*equet-*) 'a person *in equo*;' &c. See illustrations of this from many languages in Garnett's Essay "On the formation of words by the further modification of inflected cases" (*Essays*, p. 260)<sup>1</sup>.

(c) The third hypothesis requires no argument. If two uses can spring from one another, there can hardly be any impossibility in point of meaning in their both springing from a third.

On the whole I am inclined to think that the simplest hypothesis is that the form in *-undo* existed in early times as a present participle, either before the gerundial use, or contemporaneously with it; that the gerundive was formed from the gerund simply by treating the gerund not as governing but as agreeing with the object; and that the gerundive, being in fact precisely the same in form as the participle, drove the participial use of the form out of the field, except in the special case of suffixes in *-bundo* and *-cundo*.

Before passing to the next division of the subject I will say a few words on some views of other grammarians.

Weissenborn considers the gerundive to be intermediate between participle and adjective (p. 152), and to mean 'causing action,' so that *homo lugendus* is 'a man causing others to mourn for him'

<sup>1</sup> See also M. Müller's *Lectures* II. 18 sq. ed. 6.



(p. 108); *lugendum* is (in meaning) the same as *lugere* (p. 109). Corssen holds the gerundive to be a verbal adjective, having a meaning intermediate between active and passive, and expressing rather the capacity of action (*Beitr.* p. 136). Such conceptions really amount to nothing more than abstractions from two apparently opposite uses of the same form, for which a possible etymology is then sought. We are thus left in the region of the possible and conceivable only, without, so far as I see, any facts showing that this possible was probably actual, because they fit this hypothesis but will not readily fit others. On the contrary, such theories are open to the objection that they do not explain, (1) why such an ambiguous conception should be developed in two opposite directions, as active and passive, and yet the lines of the one should be precisely parallel to the other; e.g. *musa colendast = musam colendumst*; and *musæ colendæ = musam colendi* &c.; (2) why it did not develop other usages, e.g. *virgo est colenda musam* instead of, or as well as *virgini est colenda musa* &c.; (3) why the gerundive was not formed and used from intransitive as well as from transitive verbs. The few instances, which are found, I have already dealt with. It is not clear to me that the explanation I have given of them is equally open to those who start with a form which they maintain to be neither active nor passive but really neutral. Such views as Kühner's, who attributes to the gerundive itself the meaning of 'must' or 'should,' but says it lays aside that meaning both in the neuter (i.e. the gerund) and whenever it is used in lieu of the gerund, are still more full of difficulty. Whatever difficulties there may be in my theory in deducing a gerund from the neuter of a present participle are not less in theories like Corssen's, Weissenborn's or Kühner's.

Besides the theory of attraction which I have defended, there is, so far as I am aware, only one, which professes to explain the precise identity in meaning of e.g. *cupido vexandi hostes* with *cupido vexandorum hostium*. According to this the expression with the gerundive is parallel to the use of a substantive with the past participle to express, not so much the person or thing acted on, but the action itself, e.g. *Lentulus et Cethegus deprehensi eum terrebant*, 'the arrest of Lentulus and Cethegus frightened them;' *Occisus dictator Cæsar pulcherrimum facinus videbatur*. See other instances

in §§ 1406—1411. Kühner (*Schulgram.* § 131. 5) illustrates the parallel thus:

*Dux urbe defensa magnam sibi peperit gloriam :*

*Dux urbe defendenda magnam sibi gloriam parere studuit.*

There are a few passages, in which the gerundive and the passive participle are put in this sense in close connexion, e.g. *Quæ ante conditam condendamve urbem traduntur*, i.e. 'before the city was built or building,' (Liv. *præf.*) and the passages quoted in § 1408.

There are four objections to the pertinency and adequacy of Kühner's theory.

(a) The parallelism fails strikingly in at least one important point. This use of the past participle is most common in those classes of ablatives, viz. the ablatives of 'manner,' 'attendant circumstances' and 'time' in which an oblique predicate is required (cf. § 1230). It is exactly these ablatives in which the gerundival expression is rare: and the significance of this fact is the greater, because not only is the gerund also rare in such expressions (for this might be expected), but the use of the gerundive in the ablative, as elsewhere, follows closely the usage of the gerund, being practically almost confined to expressing the means or instrument, or to prepositional usages. Such instances as that in *C. Phil.* 6. 6 (§ 1408), are the result, I conceive, partly of the close connexion of most ablatival usages, and partly of the natural tendency of a writer to follow specious analogies when they suggest neat modes of expression.

The instances of the nominative (e.g. *occisus Cæsar*) have no parallel in the gerundive, except, as some might say, in the one word *jusjurandum*, which is properly 'a swearing one's rights.' Here however, I suppose, either *jus* is the object of the gerund *jurandum*, or, which is more probable, the whole expression is a nominative formed to correspond with the oblique cases *jurisjurandi*, *jurejurando*; just as some modern writers have coined an imaginary *res repetundæ* 'extortion.'

(b) The theory supposes a participle which is used in a way parallel to that of the past participle passive, and yet which differs, only as an adjective with an *o* stem differs from a substantive with

an *o* stem, from an unmistakeably active verbal substantive. *Libe-randarum Thebarum* (Nep. 16. 4, § 1.) may be very parallel to *liberatarum Thebarum*, but what should we say to *gloria liberati Thebas* as a parallel to *cupido liberandi Thebas*? It may be replied that analogies rarely go upon all fours. True, but that is no merit in them; and here it is of the essence of the difficulty, which a theory has to explain, that the gerundival expression is as identical with the gerundial expression, as the gerundival form is with the gerundial form.

(c) What does the theory suppose the gerundive to be? According to the analogy it ought to be a participle passive either of present or future time. But if so, why is it never used as an ordinary participle is? why does not Livy (42. 17) instead of *se daturum* (sc. *venenum*) *quod, nec in dando nec datum, ullo signo deprendi posset* say *nec dandum nec datum*? Why *melior tutior-que est certa pax quam sperata victoria* (30. 30, § 19) instead of *speranda victoria*? why is 'so-called'<sup>1</sup> not expressed in Latin by *ita dicendus*, instead of *qui dicitur, quem vocant, &c.* (Madvig *Lat. Gr.* § 431. *Anm.* 1.)?

(d) If we attribute to the gerundive itself, in its original formation, the meaning, which it has, as I conceive, gradually acquired, viz. that of destiny or obligation, there seems to be no such natural propriety in the usage as to encourage us to accept it. Reverting to Kühner's illustration, we may see an easy suggestiveness in the use of the past participle, e. g. 'He gained glory by a city defended.' But 'He strove to gain glory by a city requiring defence' or 'by a city to be defended' does not so readily appear the same as 'by defending a city.' It rather suggests, that he looked out for a city in that position, not that he defended the particular city in question.

It seems to me that this theory is exposed to more numerous and more serious objections, than is that which I have advanced.

<sup>1</sup> Our English 'to be called' is not a proper future any more than the Latin *vocandus*. It does indeed approach to the meaning of 'it shall be called,' but not to the merely future 'it will be called.'

## ii. Origin of verbal stem in -undo.

The theories of the origination of this stem are numerous. Bopp (*Vergl. Gr.* § 809) followed by others (e.g. L. Meyer, *Vergl. Gr.* II. 91) held the gerundive to be only another form of the present participle. Pott (*Et. Forsch.* II. Th. I. 489 ed. 2) and Weissenborn consider the -do to be identical with the stem of the verb *aare* (Sansk. *dhā-*) in the sense of 'causing,' 'doing' (comp. *effectum dare*, &c. § 1402). The -un Pott and Schröder (*Zeits. d. verg. Spr.* XIV. 350) hold to be -ana, the suffix used to form the German infinitive: Weissenborn (pp. 29, 104 sq.) to be the accusative case-suffix appended to a verbal noun-stem (comp. *pessum dare*). Corssen (*Beitr.* p. 121 sq.; *Nachtr.* p. 133, 153; *Ausspr.* I. 575), considering the suffix to have been originally -ondo (which is possible enough, although we have no evidence for it from early inscriptions *Ausspr.* II. p. 180), identifies the first part with the substantival suffix -ōn (see § 851), and the latter part with the adjectival suffix found in *vali-dus*, &c. (cf. § 816). This suffix he thinks is not from *dhā*, but from *dā*, possibly pronominal, possibly verbal, in origin, and possibly found in Latin in the verb *dare* 'to give,' used in the sense which it has in *ruinam dare*, *dare se in fugam*, &c. Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* (p. 590 ed. 2 = p. 649 ed. 4), derives the gerundival suffix from that which appears in Sanskr. as *anīyas* and has the same meaning. The original form would then be *anya-s*, the *d* arising from a strengthening of *y*. Schleicher (*Verg. Gr.* p. 397 ed. 2 = p. 382, ed. 3) identifies this first part of the suffix with the *an* in the suffix *anīyas*, the second part with the suffix in *validus*, which he, like Pott<sup>1</sup> and Weissenborn, derives from *dhā*. Schröder takes *d* to be the Gothic preposition -du, Greek -δε (e.g. *οἰκόνδε*), Germ. *zu*, appended to an infinitive. Key (*Essays* pp. 212, 218) considers e.g. "*scriben* (in *scribenti-*, *scribendo*) to be an old substantive like *ungwen* (whence *ungvent-um*) and still more like the German so-called infinitive *schreiben*," the *t* and *d* being parasitical outgrowths from the preceding *n* (see § 48 of this Grammar). It may be noted that

<sup>1</sup> Pott holds the present participle to have the same origin as the gerundive as regards *n*, but the *t* to be the demonstrative pronoun (l. c. pp. 534, 535).

Schleicher, Curtius and L. Meyer have previously published other opinions which they have now given up for those named above. There is certainly little room for anyone to dogmatize. Corssen declares against Bopp's theory on the grounds that (medial) *t* does not change in Latin to *d* except under the influence of a following *r*; (2) that specially in Latin, when *o* is suffixed to *nt*, the *t* remains (e.g. *cruentus*, *violentus*, &c.); and (3) that in meaning and syntactical use the present participle and the gerund and gerundival forms are so essentially different, as to render it highly improbable that they could be identical. Pott (l. c. p. 522 sqq.) says the same, and discusses elaborately the analogies supposed to be afforded by the Romance, Slavonic, and other languages.

I quite agree in thinking that there is no evidence for the gerundive being formed from the present participle in *nti*, and that such a derivation is decidedly improbable, so far as the forms are concerned. It is more likely that, if one were derived from the other, the present participle would be not parent but child, nominal stems in *i* being sometimes in this relation to nominal stems in *o* (Vol. I. *Pref.* p. lxxxvii). But the relation of sister seems to me at least as likely to be true. The present participle in Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, Latin, old Irish, Slavonic and old high German has the suffix *-nt*; but in the other Teutonic languages and in Persian *-nd*. It is not extravagant to suppose that Latin had both forms, and was therefore able to give one a special use, which ultimately became the gerundive.

Further the Romance languages exhibit a similar variety. Diez (Vol. II.) gives as gerund Italian, Spanish and Portuguese *cantando*, Sardinian *cantende*, Wallachian *cüntünd*; but Provençal *chantan*, Catalan and French *chantant*. If these forms all come from the Latin gerund, then we have in some cases a sharpening of the final *d*: if, as is possible, they arise from a confusion of the Latin gerund and participle, then it is not rash to assume that a connexion between these parts of speech may have been felt or fancied in early Indo-European times also.

But, that the meaning of the two cannot be so far apart as not to be referable to a common stock, is, I think, clearly deducible from the actual use of the same form as equivalent to a gerund and as equivalent to a present participle (above, pp. lxxviii, lxxix.).

Moreover from this point of view the fact (pointed out by Bopp) is very important, that the gerundive, like the present participle, always follows the form of the present stem, whatever that may be. We have *gignendus* (not *genendus*); *sternendus*, not *strandus*; *nascendus*, *extimescendus*, *rumpendus*, *capiendus*, *fluendus*, *vivendus*, *trahendus*, *tollendus*, *dūcendus*, *lēgendus*. *Exeundus* agrees in form with *exeun-tis*, and differs from *exien-s* only as an older form differs from a younger. (When *-uns* gave place to *-ens* (as *regundus* to *regendus*), the *e* (*exe-uns*) gave place to *i* (*exi-ens*), in order to prevent the two vowels from coalescing.) No other class of verbal nouns follows the present stem, as distinguished from the verbal stem, except those which are derived from the present participle (e.g. *excandescencia*, § 933). Corssen's selection of suffixes seems very infelicitous; the suffix *-ōn*, which he appends to the verbal stem, is usually appended to noun stems; and the suffix *-do*, which he then appends to his verbal noun in *-ōn*, is a suffix usually appended to verb-stems, not to nouns. Of any tendency in either to follow the present stem, as distinguished from the verbal stem, I see no trace.

Beyond this I cannot carry the question of etymology. I think it probable that *scriben*<sup>1</sup> in *scribenti-* is identically the same form as *scriben-* in *scribendo*, but the precise origin and meaning of the *-ti* and the *-do* is for me an unsolved problem. Not that the suggestions already enumerated are all wrong, but that none is proved, or even distinctly raised from possibility to probability.

### iii. Analogies in other languages.

The analogies to which, in common with other writers, I desire to point attention (I pretend to no more) are all in Teutonic languages: but the Teutonic languages seem especially applicable, because their present participle has the suffix *-nd*.

<sup>1</sup> Compare the dialect of Henneberg in Thuringia which forms its present active participle by adding *-ing* to the infinitive in *-en*, e.g. *lachen-ing*=*lachen-d*, 'laughing'; *schlafen-ing*=*schlafen-d*, 'sleeping.' (Müller, *Lectures*, II. p. 19 note, ed. 6.)



Grimm (iv. 64 sqq.) gives instances from German of present participles used passively from transitive verbs, and of others, used in a looser relation, from intransitive verbs. Of the former class the following may serve as instances. From middle high German; *lebende Tage* 'days which are lived through,' *klagende Arbeit* 'work which is complained of:' from new high German; *essende Speise*; *von essenden und trinkenden Dingen*; *anziehende Kleider*; *meine führenden Waaren*; *eine besorgende Gefahr*; *eine melkende Kuh*; *der leidende Schade*; *verkaufendes Brot*; *wieder erlangende Gesundheit*; *bei empfindender Hilfe*; *vorbahende Reise*. Of the latter class, take the following instances. From middle high German *uf der jagenden Weide*; *izwer her komende Wart*; *wachende Arbeit*: from new high German; *sterbende Läufe*, i.e. 'times when the plague prevails;' *keine bleibende Stätte haben* (Luther); *eine schwindende Höhe*; *sitzende Arbeit*; *gehende Arbeit*; *wohlschlafende wohlgerubende Nacht wünschen*, similar to which is *nach einer schlechtschlafenden Nacht* (Schiller). Few of the instances quoted by Grimm appear to be later than the 16th century, and neither usage seems to have been frequent. Göthe has *blasende Instrumente*; Voss has *mit handschlagendem Lob*; Hauff has *einen tanzenden Thee, ein singendes Butterbrot besuchen*. Mätzner (*Eng. Gr.* ii. 2. 70) compares Engl. *falling sickness* with old high Germ. *fallandiu Subt*, new high Germ. *fallende Sucht*, and *fallendes Leid*.

Grimm quotes also from some Friesic dialects *tha drivanda* and *tha dreganda* meaning 'the cattle which are driven,' and 'the things which are carried.' So also Danish *blæsende Instrumenter* 'blowing-instruments;' *mit iboende Hus* 'my dwelling-house;' *den afholdende Auktion* 'the auction to be held;' *den udgivende Bog* 'the book about to be published.' (Rask's *Dan. Gr.* § 41 ed. Repp.)

The modern Icelandic (Grimm iv. 113) has its present active participle used just like a gerundive, e.g. *alt er segjanda* = *alles ist zu sagen*; *varla er truanda* 'it is scarcely to be believed.'

Modern German has a still more noticeable usage. For this I translate Schleicher (*Deutsche Sprache* p. 225 ed. 2). 'The infinitive, originally an abstract substantive and so still used often enough, in middle high German has in genitive and dative<sup>1</sup>, when the stemsyllable is long, the *n* doubled; e.g. *windennes windenne*;

<sup>1</sup> They are not properly cases, but further formations, according to Schleicher's latest opinion, as reported by Jo. Schmidt, the editor.



'but not so after short syllables, e.g. *sagenes*, *sagene*. As from *nieman*, *niemannes* in new high German arose *niemand*, *niemandes*, so from the frequent middle high German *ze vindenne*, *ze lesene*, (i.e. *zu finden*, *zu lesen*) arose a new participle in *nd* with passive functions, which accordingly is found only in connexion with *zu*, e.g. *ein zu findender*, Fem. *zu findende*, Neutr. *zu findendes*, *zu lesendes* &c.' 'Perhaps,' adds Schleicher, 'the Latin forms in *-ndus*, e.g. *legendus*, may have had an influence on the function of this form.'

The English is very remarkable, both in itself and because it illustrates several points of the discussion. It shows (a) the active infinitive being so used as to convey a passive meaning; (b) another verbal form being used at the same time in the character both of an active and a passive participle, an active and, what appears at first sight to be, a passive adjective, a substantive proper and a gerund; (c) a predicative use of verbal forms in a way which implies obligation and possibility. Yet with such diversity, and even contrariety, of functions these forms rarely give rise to any ambiguity.

(a) The prepositional infinitive is frequently used, in denoting a purpose, so that it suggests a passive meaning. Thus we can say not only *I am glad to see you*; *Too old to fight and much too poor to pay* (Planché); *In one sense they are our best men; they are the best to go, not the best to stay* (Sargant): but also *This is good to eat*; *That is easy to get*; *Something to drink*; *A house to let*; *This is the man to kill*; *Coy and difficult to win* (Cowper); *O sight of terror foul and ugly to behold, horrid to think, how horrible to feel* (Milton). Shakespeare says *Eleven long hours I took to write it o'er*: he might have said *Eleven long hours it took to write*. The usage is old, and the infinitive had once an oblique inflexion (compare modern German, *supra*). *Hit is sceame to tellanne ac hit ne thubte him nan sceame to donne* (Chron. of Peterborough anno 1085), i.e. *It is a shame to tell, but it seemed not to him any shame to do*<sup>1</sup>. This prepositional infinitive is really analogous to such forms as *esui*, *potui*, &c. (*supra*, p. xxxvi, xxxvii) in the historical speech of the Romans, and to the infinitive *bibere* in the præ-historical speech (cf. § 612).

<sup>1</sup> Earle's *Phil. of Eng. Tongue*, § 453, ed. 2; from which I have taken some other instances.

(b) The verbal form in *-ing*, which was not used for the present participle till the twelfth century, is now used in various ways<sup>1</sup>.

(1) As present participle active<sup>2</sup>: e.g. *Pleased with some happy tone of meditation slipping in between the beauty coming and the beauty gone* (W). *With budding, fading, faded flowers they stand the wonder of the bowers* (W). *Late and soon, getting and spending, we lay waste our powers* (W). *The people lead a quiet life, tilling the ground and tending the cattle* (G. E.). *Men's muscles move better, when their souls are making merry music* (G. E.). *Insects that will come teasing you* (G. E.). *There you go strolling along* (G. E.). *Ruth went wandering*<sup>3</sup> *over dale and hill* (W). *I saw her singing at her work and o'er the sickle bending* (W). *Her maidens thought her dying* (Scott). *I've heard of hearts unkind, kind deeds with coldness still returning; alas the gratitude of men has oftener left me mourning* (W). *The jerk sent the contents leaping out from the farthest corners* (G. E.). *It was impossible to imagine these things happening at Hayslope* (G. E.). *I have heard of a learned man meekly rocking the cradle* (G. E.). *She set me intriguing* (Thackeray).

(2) As present participle passive: e.g. *The kingdom was depopulating from the increase of inclosures* (Hume). *Whilst these preliminary steps were taking* (Robertson). *The illustrations preparing for this volume* (Ruskin). *The extent of ravage continually committing* (Ruskin). *The debts which are owing. The house is not built but building. I want my coat brushing*<sup>4</sup>. *The designs manifestly carrying on against his person* (Burke). *Women are angels, wooing* (Sh. Troil. i. 2). *While the verses were yet singing* (Scott).

(3) As adjective with an active (or neuter) meaning: *A wandering voice. Like sleeping flowers. O'er glittering sands. A*

<sup>1</sup> In the references W. is for Wordsworth; G. E. for the author of *Adam Bede*.

<sup>2</sup> Southey's *Lodore* is entirely composed of this use.

<sup>3</sup> Earle, *Phil. of Engl. T.* §§ 580—581 g, takes this as an infinitive derived from the old form in *-en*. Abbott, *Shaksp. Gr.* § 349, somewhat doubtfully takes the same view, when the forms in *-ing* are used after verbs of *seeing, hearing, &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Earle calls this a Yorkshire form (*Phil. of Engl. Tongue*, § 580 h).

*blooming girl. A spreading oak. Soothing thoughts. Torturing doubts. A distressing noise. A thoroughly misleading statement. Our life's succeeding stages (Campbell). My never-failing friends (Southey). A running commentary. A patronising disposition. Startling exceptions. He exacted the most humiliating submissions (Macaulay). A commanding voice (Id.). An uneasy questioning expression (G. E.). My heart swells with loving admiration (G. E.). The grass lay in silvered sweeping lines (G. E.). They never see any good in suffering virtue (Burke). Come, gentle yet prevailing force (Cowper). Eating cares (Milton). My faltering voice and pausing harp (Coleridge). Ennobling thoughts (W). A waking eye, a prying mind (Lamb). Their tameness is shocking to me (Cowper). This state of things is naturally embittering (G. E.).* Hence occasionally used without a substantive but with the definite article, e.g. *The living and the dead; The poor and the suffering; I can make the sleeping see (Shelley); A rod to check the erring (W).*

(4) Apparently as adjective with passive meaning: i.e. it is grammatically an attribute of that which in meaning is its object; e.g. *eating-olives; drinking-water; wearing-apparel; a riding-horse; washing-silk; knitting-cotton.* Often the two parts of the phrase stand in looser relation to each other than that of object; e.g. *drawing instruments; brewing tub; beating apparatus; writing materials; boxing gloves; walking stick; leaping pole; reaping hook; riding habit; shooting boots; working day; milking time; resting place; stumbling block; winding sheet; looking glass; calculating machine; dying moments; dying testimony; &c.*

These phrases are usually regarded as compound words, the first word being as much a substantive as it is in *bat box, work table, door key, house porter, watch tower, railway carriage, &c.* This is probably the right view, at any rate for modern English. But a comparison of the German expressions quoted above (p. lxxxviii), suggests that the usage may have been originally in some cases participial, and the participial notion is probably still present to the feeling<sup>1</sup>. It is noticeable that in all the instances (except the last two) the form in -ing denotes the purpose or destiny like *esui olea, linteam extersui, &c.* See above p. xxxiii.

<sup>1</sup> Mätzner (*Eng. Gr.* ii. 2, p. 71) takes a similar view.

(5) As substantive proper; shewn by its use as subject, &c., by its having an attribute, by its having a plural, and by its object being in the genitive (i.e. with preposition 'of'). *A fine building. A fair warning. A second hearing. High standing. An heroic bearing. A good saying. A calling in life. Great learning. Too narrow openings. The first turning. High breeding. Their trampling sounded nearer* (Campbell). *A wedding or a festival, mourning or a funeral* (W). *Plain living and high thinking are no more* (W). *Thoughts that spring out of human suffering* (W). *But for those obstinate questionings of sense and outward things, fallings from us, vanishings, blank misgivings of a creature moving about in worlds not realized* (W). *O ye groves, forbode not any severing of our loves* (W). *Thousands at his bidding speed* (Milton). *All silencing of discussion is an assumption of infallibility* (Mill). *They remember the taking of the king's castles* (Burke). *The laying on of hands* (Macaulay). *There was no end to the making and mending of clothes* (G. E.). *To watch her love's returning* (Scott). *She heard her lover's riding* (Scott).

(6) As gerund, i.e. as a substantive, but qualified by an adverb instead of an adjective, and with its object in the case which a verb would require. It can have (differing in this from the Latin gerund) a substantive in the possessive case to qualify it. The definite article is usually, though not always, omitted.

*Meeting Hetty was a mere circumstance of his walk* (G. E.). *It was no use blinking the fact now* (G. E.). *How could he help feeling it?* (G. E.) *She had to encounter the pain of his feeling himself ill-used* (Jane Austen). *Don't tell me about her not deceiving herself* (G. E.). *The saying mass was forged into a crime; the teaching school, even the teaching in a private family, was subjected to punishment* (Burke). *Nothing must content the Captain but the taking of a much finer house* (Thackeray). *Instead of wearing yourself out with walking and preaching and giving away every penny you get* (G. E.). *I took to going nowhere but to church, and hearing nobody but Mr. Irvine* (G. E.). *Who could have expected meeting you here?* (Goldsmith.) *After considering him attentively* (W. Irving). *For it strikes me ther's sech a thing ez sinnin' by overloadin' children's underpinnin'* (Biglow Papers). *Defend me from the toil of dropping buckets into*

*empty wells, and growing old in drawing nothing up* (Cowper). *What is there to hinder the mind from gradually acquiring a habit of attending to the lighter relations of ideas?* (S. Smith.) *A vain ostentation of wit often sets a man on attacking an established name and sacrificing it to the mirth of those about him* (Addison). *I have been in training above a month* ('F. Fairleigh'). *It is worth looking over and considering* (Clarendon).

By the side of this gerundial use, as seen in such sentences as *The possibility of Frank's marrying a foreigner* (Bulwer); *They laid weight on his client's refusing to answer certain queries* (Scott); a participial use<sup>1</sup> has arisen; e.g. *Upon Nigel insisting upon his commands being obeyed* (Scott); *These circumstances may lead to your ladyship quitting the house* (Thackeray); *She felt some comfort in their whole party being immediately afterwards collected* (Jane Austen). Both Koch (*Engl. Gr.* ii. § 160) and Mätzner (*Engl. Gr.* ii. 2, p. 68) give this participial use as modern<sup>2</sup>. The usage is not uncommon in ordinary conversational language, and has probably risen from the supposed analogy of such expressions as *I saw him wondering*, *I thought of him saying this*, and may have been assisted by the want of any distinction in sound between the possessive and other cases of plurals and other words ending in -s; e.g. *The ladies thinking* is *mulieres cogitantes* and *mulierum cogitatio*.

(c) Both these verbal forms (1) the prepositional infinitive and (2) the form in -ing are sometimes used predicatively in a way

<sup>1</sup> At first sight this usage may appear to support Kühner's theory which explains the rise of the gerundial use, parallel to the gerundial use, by the occasional use of the past participle in Latin, which I have noticed above. But the difference is great. The English idiom consists in changing the *subject* of the gerund (the subject being in the possessive) into an *object* of the word governing the gerund; and then regarding the form in -ing no longer as the gerund, but as the well-known present participle, e.g. '*He envied the chief's defending the city*,' is changed into '*He envied the chief defending the city*.' This *subject* (possessive case) is never expressed in Latin with the gerund. The change is merely from *invidit ducis* (*defensionis urbis*) to *invidit duci* (*urbem defendenti*). The Latin idiom consists in changing the *object* of the gerund into an *object* of the word governing the gerund.

<sup>2</sup> Koch however quotes one instance from the older Wicliffite translation; *He wolde resten after the sunne goyng down* (Gen. 28. 11); but if the instance be really solitary it cannot be trusted.

which implies either destiny or, as is usually the case in a negative sentence, possibility. The two notions shade into one another.

(1) Destiny. *When the Roman empire was broken up, the work of conversion was to begin again* (Southey).

*Good night then, Casca, this disturbed sky is not to walk in* (Shaksp. *Jul. Cæs.* 1. 339).

*He is to blame. You are to go. There is no time to waste. We have not an instant to lose. What's more to do?* (Shaksp., see Abbott, § 405.)

Possibility. *There was no one to rob. I have nothing to do.*

(2) Obligation. *If this which he avouches does appear, there is nor flying hence nor tarrying here* (Sh. *Macb.* 5. 5. 48).

*Fly, fly, my lord, there is no tarrying here* (Sh. *Jul. C.* 5. 5. 30). This is taken from North who translates εἰπόντος δέ τινος, ὥς δεῖ μὴ μένειν, ἀλλὰ φεύγειν (Plut. *Brut.* 52) by 'Amongst the rest one of them said, there was no tarrying for them there.' Compare *Nemini nostrum cessandum est aut expectandum, quid decernat senatus* (Poll. ap. *C. Fam.* 10. 33).

Possibility. *There is no getting rid of him. There is no resisting your luck.*

The history of these usages of the form in *-ing* is not certain: the following is a summary of the facts, mainly taken from Morris' *Engl. Accidence* §§ 250 sqq.).

In the 12th century there were four distinct forms,

- (1) An infinitive in *-en*, or *-e*, e.g. *breken* or *breke*.
- (2) A dative of this infinitive, ending in *-enne* or *-ene*, and with the preposition *to* or *for to* prefixed, e.g. *to brekenne* or *to brekene*. A form in *-ende* is also found, e.g. *The synfulle man fasteth for to clensen him, the rihtwise for to witiende his rihtwisnesse* (O. E. Hom., Sec. Ser. p. 57).
- (3) A present active participle in *-ende* (*-and* Northern), e.g. *brekende*.
- (4) A verbal substantive in *-yng* or *-ynge* (written also *-ing* or *-inge*), e.g. *brekyng* or *brekynge*. (In Anglo-Saxon the termination is usually *-ung*.)



In the 14th century, changes, some of which had already commenced in the 12th, had produced the following result.

- (1) The infinitive remained the same. Wicliffe for the most part has the suffix *-e*; Chaucer and the author of *Piers Plowman* both *-en* and *-e*.
- (2) The dative infinitive ends rarely in *-ene*, usually in *-en* or *e*, and is thus indistinguishable in form from the simple infinitive. But a form in *-inge* also occurs; e.g. *And the dragoun stood before the womman that was to beringe chiild....And she childede a sone male, that was to reulinge alle folkes* (Wicliffe).
- (3) The present participle ends often in *-ing* instead of, as previously, in *-ende*, which form died out in this century. *Ande* however remained in the Northern dialect. Parts of the Wicliffite translations have *-ende*, other parts *-yng*.
- (4) The verbal substantive remained as before, in *-yng* distinguished in form from the participle in *-and*; e.g. in Ham-pole (*Pr. of Cons.* p. 58), a Northern writer (cir. A.D. 1340).

*Than es our birtbe here bygyynyng  
Of the dede that is our endyng;  
For ay the mare that we wax alde  
The mare our lif may be ded talde.  
Tharfor whylles we er here lyffand  
Ilk day er we thos dyhand.*

In the 16th century both forms of the infinitive are alike, the suffix being either dropped, or written *e*, but not pronounced.

The form in *-and* is still retained for the present participle in the Northern dialect beside the form in *-yng*, which is also sometimes written for the past part. in *-en*; e.g. in Lyndesay A.D. 1552.

*Sum on the feild salbe lauborand;  
Sum in the tempris mariand.  
Sum afore jugis makand pley;  
And sum men saland on the sey.  
Two salbe in the myll grindyng,  
Qubilk sal be taking but warnyng.*

(for taken without warning.)



The form in *-ing* continues common to the participle and noun, but according to Morris ceased to be used for the dative infinitive about the beginning of the 15th century.

But "in old English writers after the conquest we find the verbal noun with *on, an, in, a* employed after verbs of motion as '*he went on hunting*,' '*he fell on sleeping*<sup>1</sup>:'" *I go a fishing* (John 21. 3), *to be a fishing* (Fielding).

So even now in provincial English: *She's all of a tremble w<sup>h</sup>ent bee't a-sittin' down by her at breakfast, and a-looking at her* (G. E.). *He's gone somewhere else a preachin' and a prayin'* (G. E.). *For awhile your million papers, w<sup>u</sup>t w<sup>i</sup>th lyin' an' discussin', keep folk's tempers all on eend a-fumin' an' a-fussin', a-wondrin' this an' guessin' that, &c.* (Biglow Papers).

From the 14th century at least until the 17th this verbal noun is often used after the same prepositions (*in, a*) passively: e. g. *The churche was in byldynge* (Robt. of Brunne); *we have a windowe in werchyng* ('Piers Plowman'); *Ther the man lith an helyng* (Id.); *There you shall see my tombe a makynge* (Berners' Froissart); *Whilst these things were a dooing* (Holingshed); *While the ark was a preparing* (Tyndall and King James transl. 1 Pet. 3. 20). See Marsh's *Engl. Lang.* p. 472, ed. Smith.

In the 17th or 18th century the *a* began to be dropped and the form in *-ing* is used, both predicatively and attributively, in a passive as well as an active sense: e. g. *The book now prepari<sup>ng</sup>, the book is now preparing*, as well as *John preparing the book* and *John is preparing the book*.

The theory of these changes is not certain.

At first sight it would appear that the verbal substantive in *-ing* began to encroach upon the present participle, at the same time as the present participle encroached upon the dative infinitive; and that the form in *-ing* at a later date completely drove out the form in *-nd* from both provinces, and itself invaded the dative infinitive: and finally, while continuing to be used freely after prepositions, dropped in certain expressions the preposition, and thus became indistinguishably used both as active and passive present participle.

<sup>1</sup> Morris, § 292. See also Koch, II. § 96.

And yet with the confusion of forms there is rarely any ambiguity of meaning, the other parts of the sentence showing the way in which this ambiguous form is used.

But this may not be the true history. The three forms *-enne* (or *-ene*), *-ende*, *-inge*, after the final vowel became mute, differed phonetically but little from one another. For *n* is a dental nasal; *d* is a dental flat mute, closely allied to *n*; *ng* is, not two sounds, but a single guttural nasal. A very common provincialism (frequent also in America) pronounces *goin* for *going*: e.g. *an' there is suthin' wuth your bearin'* (Biglow Papers). *We ain't none riled by their frettin' an' frothin', we're used to layin' the string on our slaves* (Ib.). *There's no work so tirin' as danglin' about an' starin' an' not rightly knowin' what you're goin' to do next* (G. E.) &c. And many careless or rapid speakers now say *an* for *and*<sup>1</sup>. So that the history of this confusion may be not syntactical, but phonetical. The dative infinitive may have developed at one time a parasitical out-growth, and *breken* have become *brekend*, as *gown* becomes *gownd*, and in Germ. *nieman* has become *niemand*; and at another time or by other tongues have had the *n* nasalized; and the present participle may have first lost its final *d* and then nasalized its *n*.

Probably both syntax and sound contributed to the result.

### Of the Subjunctive mood.

In dealing with the subjunctive mood, I have endeavoured to classify its meaning and usage, just as we classify the meaning and usage of an inflected case. I have seen no reason to alter the primary classification, which I put forth in my *Elementary Latin Grammar* in 1862, excepting that both the optative and concessive uses have been reduced under the same head as the jussive subjunctive, instead of being put as separate co-ordinate heads. The eight heads, so formed, combined naturally into four, so far as the

<sup>1</sup> "The elision of a final *d* in such words as *hond*, *lond*, *sheld*, *held*, is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation." (Madden.) Cf. *han'* for *hand* in Burns. (Morris and Skeat, *Early English*, II. p. 320.) So in the Biglow Papers, *fiel'*, *hin'*, *hol'*, *stan'*, &c. (for *field*, *hind*, *hold*, *stand*).

meaning of the subjunctive itself is concerned. These four meanings *supposition*, *idea to be realized*, *causation*, *alien statement* exhibit the whole sphere of the subjunctive mood. They give rise to eight classes of usage, according to the character of the sentence in which they are, or to their use with particles. A *supposition* is either in an independent or principal clause, or, usually with *si*, in a subordinate clause; that is to say, it is either a conditioned event, or the condition of another event taking place. An *idea to be realized* is either uttered as such and forms a wish or command, or, usually with *ut*, &c. in a subordinate sentence, is an object kept in view when another action is in doing. *Causation* may be looked at either from the side of result or from that of cause. In both uses we have subordinate sentences, the resulting action being coupled by *ut*, &c., the causing action by *cum*. An *alien statement* may be a reason, a condition, a question, and thus appendent to a principal clause in the indicative; or it may be a part only of a fuller alien statement, and thus be dependent on a subjunctive or infinitive.

This is an abstract statement of the result of the classification; the theory is deduced from the classification, not the classification invented to support the theory. The grouping of the various uses of the subjunctive was made purely by empirically collecting them, and then arranging them according to their natural affinities. The groups seem to me thoroughly natural, and none the less natural, because sentences may be found in which the subjunctive may reasonably be referred to more than one of these groups. Thus some sentences with the relative adjective *qui* might be referred to the head of condition, or cause, or hypothesis, or consequence: the subjunctive with *ut* after *efficio*, and in some restrictive meanings, might be referred to 'purpose' or 'result;' *quin* might in some sentences be treated almost indifferently as being a relative and expressing a purpose, or as being a dependent interrogative; *dum* might be regarded as introducing a sentence of purpose or a condition; subjunctives, here considered due to their qualifying a subjunctive or infinitive clause, might be explained, as themselves possessing the same ground for the subjunctive inflexions, which the principal clause has, or as having some other independent ground. This interlacing of branches is sure to arise when the branches are from the same tree. Had the uses of the subjunctive, like those of the ablative, sprung from a union of two or three different original inflected forms, some

confusion would still have resulted. But the subjunctive inflexions had originally, and have properly, one meaning only, which has been differently fixed and developed by association with particular particles, or by use in particular classes of sentences or on particular occasions. The vague has received definiteness and precision by being drawn into specific channels, or by being caught and exhibited by several mediums.

The subordinate groups of subjunctive usages are of course mainly such as are recognised by most grammars: the systematic arrangement, by reference to the meaning of the subjunctive itself, is I believe new. Other grammars have treated this matter, at least so far as subordinate sentences are concerned, either by reference to the division of sentences into substantival, adjectival and adverbial sentences, or by the particles used to introduce the clause. The latter was the old method; e.g. in Ruddiman, and, more or less modified, is common still; the former is not unusual in Grammars by German writers, at least since Becker's time. I agree with Madvig in thinking it important to collect the uses of the subjunctive together, just as the uses of the ablative and other classes are collected. The main difference of my procedure from his is in the arrangement of these uses by reference to certain specific meanings, in a similar way to that in which I have treated (here again more systematically, I believe, than others) the uses of the cases.

The use and meaning of the subjunctive in hypothetical and conditional sentences is, I think, often misapprehended. The indicative is often said to be used only when the condition is a fact, or when it is only an apparent condition. The subjunctive present is said to be used when an event is regarded as probable or possible; the imperfect, when it is regarded as improbable or impossible. I have ventured to deny these views. The matter, I take it, stands really thus. The indicative is a simple combination of subject and predicate, and has of itself no special meaning. The subjunctive has been formed, or at least is applied, in order to warn the hearer that the event is *thought*, and only thought. The indicative by contrast with this gets a sub-implication of *fact*. The subjunctive again by a secondary contrast gets (in certain classes of sentences) the special implication of *not fact*. Now the statements used in hypothetical and conditional clauses are referable in the speaker's

mind and intention (we have nothing to do with the objective reality), either to fact, or to not fact, or to a neutral head. In other words I either put a case avowedly as a fact, or avowedly as not a fact, or I put it simply without meaning to imply either one or the other. This intermediate class is of course a thought, and might have been left to the subjunctive mood. But this is not what the Romans have done. The subjunctive with them in such sentences means distinctly *not fact*, and the class of fact and the neutral class are given to the indicative. Grammarians often speak, as if this neutral class belonged to the subjunctive, and then, getting embarrassed, introduce conceptions which have nothing to do with grammatical categories; they talk of the subjunctive implying *doubt* or *probability* or *improbability*—conceptions which may or may not be present to the speaker's or the hearer's mind, but are in no way implied by the use of the subjunctive inflexions. If the instances of the subjunctive and indicative given in §§ 1532, 1533 be attentively considered, it will be seen that the indicative may be used when the condition is not and cannot be a fact, and when it is expressly a matter of doubt; e.g. see the passage from C. *Verr.* 3. 29, where after putting *si* with indicative, Cicero declares he must alter the form of expression, because there is no doubt.

On the other hand many cases, in which the event is only thought, may be put neutrally, or as a not-fact. According as the one or the other mode of viewing it is predominant, the indicative or the subjunctive will be used. And for practical purposes it is often indifferent which is used. It is obvious that where a future event is spoken of, the notion of fact is necessarily out of the question, or at least becomes very faint. Here therefore we get a very close approximation of the indicative with the subjunctive; an approximation which is shewn, not merely by the identity of the form, e.g. *faciam, feceris*, &c., but by the use indifferently of the future indicative and present subjunctive in putting hypothetical cases (e.g. in C. *Off.* 3. 23). On the other hand past time is less open to the display of neutral conceptions. An event in past time is either fact or not-fact. And the pluperfect indicative, the most thoroughly past tense, is thus rare in hypothetical sentences, except as a wilful exaggeration (§ 1574), and rare in conditional clauses, except where it denotes facts, *si* being then equivalent to 'whenever.'

Of the expressions *dicat aliquis*, *dixerit aliquis*.

Grammarians are in the habit of giving *dicat aliquis*, *dixerit aliquis*, 'some one may say,' as instances of what is called the potential mood, and giving them apparently as ordinary and common forms<sup>1</sup>. Now in the use which I understand to be intended, that of introducing an opponent's or bystander's supposed remark, *dixerit aliquis* is not uncommon. But the form leaves it uncertain whether the mood be indicative or subjunctive. The subjunctive, as the mood of supposition, seems at first sight so suitable, that *dixerit* has naturally been referred to it. And this theory seems to require little support, when *dicat aliquis* is placed by the side of *dixerit aliquis*; for *dicat* proclaims its mood as subjunctive unmistakeably. But how stands the fact? The fact is, so far as I can find, *dicat aliquis* is distinctly rare, and the form which is common is *dicet aliquis*—the indicative.

The only tolerably clear instances of *dicat* which I have found, are Ter. *Andr.* 640; Liv. 9. 4 § 12; 37. 53; Hor. *S.* 1. 3. 19; Pers. 3. 78; and Plin. 36 § 4 (*dicat fortassis aliquis*). Probably also Ter. *Enn.* 511, *roget quis*. One passage often quoted as an instance is C. N. D. 2. 53, *hic quærat quispiam*. But all Baiter's MSS. except '*Codex regius Walkeri*' have *sin quæret* (and so have all the British Museum MSS. that I have seen, viz. Harl. 2465; 2511; 4662; 5114 and Burney 148: though doubtless this evidence is but slight, as a transposition of about forty chapters in this book shews that these MSS. all come from one source).

In Corn. 2. 21, Kayser has *inquit quispiam* against the best MSS., which have *inquit*. Ibid. 4. 3 Kayser gives *aliquis inquit*, from the majority of the best MSS. The rest (apparently) have *inquiet*. Priscian (10. 2) quotes the passage, and his MSS. have *inquit*, *inquit* or *inquiet*. Either *inquiet* or *inquit* would suit his argument. (A similar variety of the MSS. is found in Corn. 4. 31, *si...inquit*.)

<sup>1</sup> For *dicat aliquis*, see for instance Madvig, *Lat. Gr.* §§ 350, 370, 493, 494 anm. 5; *dicat quispiam* 493 b.



In Ovid *Am.* 2. 10. 37; 3. 15. 11, *atque aliquis...dicat*, a wish is expressed: in Sen. *Ep.* 13 § 14 *alius dicat*, and Plin. 11 § 52 *quærat nunc aliquis*, an ironical command; in Ov. *Rem. Am.* 225 *aliquis vocet*, a concession. (Comp. C. T. D. 3. 20 § 49, *dicat quamlibet*.)

Probably many would take Quintilian's words: *est et incertæ personæ ficta oratio: 'hic aliquis,' et 'dicat aliquis'* (9. 2 § 37), as referring to this commonly quoted use; but there is nothing to shew that he was referring to such a use, as is seen in Liv. 9. 4 as above, and not to such uses as in Ovid or Seneca or Pliny just quoted.

Now with this paucity of instances of the subjunctive compare the instances of the future indicative:

*Dicet aliquis*, Corn. 4. 26; Cic. *Verr.* 2. 23; 4. 5; ib. 7; *Cæli.* 17; *Pis.* 28; *T. D.* 3. 20; ib. 23; *Par.* 3. 2 § 24; Sall. *J.* 31 § 18; Liv. 21. 10 § 11; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 2 (9) § 38; 7. 1 (16) § 19; 10. 1 (30) § 12; Sen. *Dial.* 9. 14 § 6; 12. 2 § 2; *Clem.* 1. 15 § 5; ap. Aug. *C. D.* 6. 10; *Ben.* 2. 12 § 2; 5. 6 § 7; *Ep.* 16 § 4; 47 § 18; 86 § 12; Colum. 4. 1 § 2; Stat. *Silv.* 1. præf.; Plin. *Ep.* 3. 9 § 21; Fronto p. 152 Naber; Ulp. *Dig.* 46. 4. 8 pr. *Dicet fortasse quispiam*, C. Sull. 30; *et fortassis quis dicet*, Ulp. *Dig.* 32. 55 § 7; *forte quem movebit*, Ulp. *Dig.* 42. 6. 1 § 11.

*Quæret aliquis*, Corn. 4. 9; Cic. *Par.* 1. 1 § 9; Ulp. *Dig.* 50. 16. 135; *quæret quispiam*, C. *Arch.* 7; *quæret fortassis quispiam*, C. *Gluc.* 52; *quæret aliquis fortasse*, C. *Verr.* 5. 70.

*Inquiet aliquis*, C. *Verr.* 2. 18; *aliquis...inquiet*, Hor. *S.* 2. 5. 42. Similar, except that the statement is made dependent on the verb, are C. *Verr.* 3. 46 (*iniquum me esse quispiam dicet*); ib. 4. 25 (*nimum fortasse dicet aliquis hunc diligentem*); *Agr.* 2. 8 (*quæret quispiam in tanta injuria quid spectarit*); Phædr. 3. præf. 51 (*rem me professum dicet fors aliquis gravem*); Ov. *Rem. Am.* 419 (*forsitan hæc aliquis... parva vocabit*); Vitruv. 5. 5 § 7; Quint. 7. 3 § 27; Sen. *Ep.* 70 § 13.

Similarly the present indicative: *Dicit aliquis*, Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 7. 3 (18) § 10; Sen. *Bæn.* 5. 20 § 6; *dicit alius*, Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 9. 3 § 8. So *inquit* (for *inquit aliquis*) often in Cicero and Seneca.

I do not count here Ov. *A. A.* 3. 341; *Fast.* 2. 75 (*dicet*); for they are mere prophecies of the future, not interlocutory remarks.

Now for the purposes of comparison it is unimportant whether my enumeration is complete; for the same reading which has produced six, or say seven, instances of the present subjunctive, has produced 30, or, I may say, 35, instances of the future indicative.



The instances in Cicero and Cornificius, where the texts vary, I have not counted on either side.

I do not say that the six or seven instances of present subjunctive are not genuine: there is nothing in the tense or mood, which makes either unsuitable for such a use: rather their apparent suitability makes it at first sight odd that the instances should be so few. But, where the forms differ by one letter only, there is nothing hazardous in supposing that a copyist may have corrected what seemed to him too positive a statement<sup>1</sup>.

In corroboration of the view that the indicative is the ordinary use, may be mentioned the fact, that it is exceedingly frequent in the second person, when a definite person is meant, however hypothetical may be the prospect of his making any such statement.

e.g. *dices*, Cic. *Verr.* 1. 22; *Rosc. Am.* 33; *T. D.* 2. 25; *Att.* 4. 16 § 6; *ib.* § 10; *ib.* § 14; 5. 1 § 4; 8. 14 § 2, &c.; *Fam.* 10. 19; *Plin. Ep.* 5. 8 § 7; *Sen. N. Q.* 1. 6 § 3. *fortasse dices*, Phædr. 3. præf. 8. *inquires*, Cic. *Or.* 29; *Acad.* 2. 36; *ib.* 47; *Fin.* 2. 31; *Div.* 2. 57; *Rab. Post.* 10; *Att.* 1. 13 § 6, &c.

*quæres*, Cic. *N. D.* 1. 32; *Asin. Poll. ap. C. Fam.* 10. 31 § 6; *Cæl. ap. C. Fam.* 8. 7; *Plin. N. H.* præf. § 20; *quæres fortasse*, Cic. *T. D.* 2. 18; similarly *succurret fortasse hoc loco alicui vestrum*, *D. Brut. ap. C. Fam.* 11. 1.

So also the present *inquis*, *Cæl. ap. C. Fam.* 8. 3 § 3; *ib.* 17; *D. Brut. ap. C. Fam.* 11. 1; *C. Att.* 9. 7 § 5; *Phædr.* 3. præf. 4; *Sen. Ir.* 2. 2 and often; *quæris, puto*, *Cæl. ap. C. Fam.* 8. 3 § 3; *quæris fortasse*, *Plin. Ep.* 8. 22; *fortasse quæritis*, *C. Verr.* 3. 21; *forsitan et quæris*, *Ov. H.* 12. 175.

Similarly *dicet eques*, *Hor. Ep.* 1. 15. 13; *respondebit Diogenes*, *C. Off.* 3. 12 § 52; *inquiet ille*, *ib.* § 53, and in other places.

<sup>1</sup> Compare Madvig's argument (*Opusc.* II. 77) for *faxo scies*, occurring more than fifty times in Plautus and Terence, against *faxo scias* occurring sixteen times. The argument on which he lays due stress, viz. that where the future indic. and pres. subj. are not distinguished by one letter only, but by more (e.g. *amabit* from *amet*), the future indic. not the present subj. is found, is not applicable to my argument: for only in *Ov. Rem. Am.* 419 *vocabit* have we an *a-* verb, and that is possibly balanced by *vocet*, *ib.* 225.

If we endeavour to find criteria by which to judge whether *dixerit aliquis* is subjunctive or indicative, the form being in itself ambiguous, four possible helps to a decision occur: viz.

1. The general frame of the sentence, and its relation to neighbouring clauses;
2. The possibility of substituting for it some other tense of either mood;
3. The use of the first person singular (which has a distinctive form) in analogous sentences;
4. The meaning.

I put them in this order, because the first three have an objective character; the last, though apparently the decisive consideration, is liable to deceive, because we view it through an ambiguous medium, that of another language.

Some examples of this use of *dixerit* will be found in § 1545. Including those, the whole number of instances that I have found are the following:

*dixerit quis*, Cic. Off. 3. 19; ib. 28; *dixerit quispiam*, Cic. Off. 3. 27; Phil. 14. 5; *fortasse dixerit quispiam*, Cic. Sen. 3; *dixerit fortasse quispiam*, Cic. Agr. 2. 13; *id fortasse quispiam improbus dixerit*, Cic. Phil. 10. 5; *ut aliquis fortasse dixerit*, Cic. Off. 3. 26; *dixerit hic aliquis*, Catull. 67. 37; *dixerit e multis aliquis*, Ov. A. A. 3. 7; *dixerit hoc aliquis*, Ov. Pont. 2. 2. 29; *aliquis vostrum subjecerit*, Sall. Or. Macr. 14; *dixerit ille*, Hor. S. 2. 7. 37; *riserit fortasse aliquis*, C. Or. 2. 24; *dixerit aliquis*, Ulp. Dig. 2. 11. 4 pr.; 39. 4. 1 § 2. Possibly also *hoc aliquis...ponendum dixerit*, Val. M. 6. 3. 5; *quæsierit aliquis*, Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 1 (9) 10. I do not put here C. N. D. 3. 31, for there *dixerit quispiam* may probably be the apodosis to *si...accuset*: nor C. Off. 3. 6 § 29 *forsitan quispiam dixerit*, for *dixerit* after *forsitan* must in Cicero be subjunctive.

Now (1) the characteristic of the expression is that it is not protasis to a directly expressed apodosis, but it is the simple statement of an objection or remark, to which an answer is given by the author, but the answer is not in grammatical relation to the objection. It is not therefore strictly referable (though from the frequency with which the verb *precedes* the subject, it reminds one of them) to the class exemplified by *roges me, respondeam* (§ 1552)

or *rogat quis, respondeo* (§ 1553) nor to the class exemplified by *emerserit, artioribus vinculis tenebitur* (§ 1622) though instances of the form in *-erit* are found in all these classes of sentences, and are almost frequent in the two latter. Nor can we argue from their analogy to the mood of *dixerit quis*, for the first has the subjunctive in both clauses, the second has the indicative in both, the third (i.e. concessive sentences) has the subjunctive in the protasis, and usually the indicative in the apodosis.

2. A better clue is given by the possibility of substituting for *dixerit*, without harm to the sense, some other form of the verb. Here the remarks about *dicat* and *dicet aliquis* become applicable. *Dicat* is, to say the least, somewhat scarce, *dicet* is frequent. And other tenses of the indicative are also found in a similar use. See the last three sentences in § 1545.

3. The use of the first person singular would be decisive of the question, if it were found in sentences of this class. But the first person is just the one which we cannot expect to find. The circumstances repudiate it. An objection to a speaker's words, arising during the time of his speaking, is necessarily the objection not of the speaker, but of him whom he is speaking to, or of a bystander. So that any precisely parallel sentence with the verb in the first person is out of the question. It may however occur to some that the common use of the first person in such expressions as *hoc ego dixerim*, &c. is analogous: and this shews the subjunctive mood. But the form with the third person really analogous to this sentence is not our *dixerit aliquis* but *illos merito quis dixerit miseros*, i.e. 'one might (would, could) fitly call them wretched,' i.e. 'if occasion arose:' whereas this mode of translation would not be at all suitable to *dixerit quis*, which has no reference to what might be said generally, but to the probability of such an objection being raised at once.

4. In truth the meaning seems on examination to be much more suitable to the indicative than to the subjunctive. The speaker, if he wishes to speak diffidently of the possibility of the objection, can and does so readily by throwing in *fortasse*. The objection itself requires only simple statement. *Dicet quis*, 'some one will now proceed to say;' *dixerit quis*, 'some one will have said, while I have been speaking.'

No doubt the ordinary English expression on such occasions is 'Some one may say', which we are in the habit of regarding as correspondent to the present subjunctive. But if this argument does not prove, in the face of the facts, that therefore the Romans ordinarily said *dicat aliquis*, it is still less likely to prove that, when they said *dixerit aliquis*, they were using the subjunctive. For the naturally corresponding English expression for *viderit ille* is 'he may (must) look to it', and yet *viderit ille* is precisely paralleled by *sed ego videro* and *tu videbis*, &c., as Madvig has pointed out in proof of *viderit* being the indicative.

In conclusion, without denying the possibility of *dixerit quis* in the expressions here treated of being subjunctive, I think the indicative is decidedly the more probable. The analogy of *riserit*, *adride*, &c. (§§ 1571*b* and 1553) makes it possible; the meaning of the indicative is quite suitable; and the frequent use of *dicet aliquis* makes it distinctly probable. I see nothing distinctly in favour of the other hypothesis.

[I have given in § 1593 instances of all persons of *videro*, but perhaps a fuller list may be useful.

**videro**, Ter. *Hec.* 700; *Ad.* 538; 845; C. *Verr.* 2. 61; 4. 16; *Cæ.* 15; *Flac.* 23; *Or.* 2. 8; *ib.* 3. 10; *Fin.* 1. 10; *ib.* 2. 3; *Ac.* 2. 24; *T. D.* 2. 11; *ib.* 5. 7; *R. P.* 2. 9; *Leg.* 1. 21; *Fam.* 7. 16; *ib.* 25; *Q. Fr.* 2. 13 § 2; *Liv.* 8. 33 § 8.

**videris**, Cic. *Phil.* 2. 46; *Or.* 1. 58; *Brut.* 86; *Att.* 13. 23; *ib.* 14. 20; *Q. Fr.* 3. 1 § 7; Anton. ap. C. *Phil.* 5. 12; Planc. ap. C. *Fam.* 10. 21 fin.; Ov. *Pont.* 1. 2. 9; *Liv.* 2. 40; Sen. *Rhet. Suas.* 6 § 27; *Contr.* 1. 2 § 11 (ex corr.); 9. 4 (27) § 16; Sen. *Ep.* 96 § 4; *Apoc. Cl.* 10; Mart. 2 præf.

**viderit**, Ter. *Ad.* 437; Cic. *Or.* 2. 58; *Ac.* 2. 7 § 19; *T. D.* 1. 11; *N. D.* 1 § 17; *Fam.* 13. 29; *Att.* 4. 10; *ib.* 5. 11; *ib.* 6. 4; *ib.* 12. 5; *ib.* 12. 21 bis; *ib.* 14. 11; *ib.* 13; *Liv.* 3. 45; Verg. *A.* 10. 743; Prop. 3. 7. 22; Ov. *H.* 12. 211; *A. A.* 2. 371; *ib.* 3. 671; *Rem.* 249; *ib.* 601; *Met.* 9. 519; *ib.* 10. 624; *F.* 2. 782; *Trist.* 5. 2. 43; Val. M. 4. 7 fin.; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 9. 4 (27) § 16; Sen. *Ben.* 2. 14; 7. 18 § 2; *Dial.* 11. 13.

**viderimus**, Cic. *Ac.* 2. 44; *Att.* 4. 5 fin.; Sen. *Rhet.* 1. 2 § 11; Quint. 3. 6 § 21; 8. 4 § 15.

*videritis*, Var. R. R. 2. 5 § 13; Cæl. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 13; Liv. 1. 58; ib. 42. 13; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 2. 6. (14) § 11.

*viderint*, Cic. *Quint.* 17; *Phil.* 3. 6; ib. 12. 11; *Or.* 45; *T. D.* 2. 18; ib. 5. 41; *Læl.* 3; *Fam.* 9. 6; *Att.* 8. 2 § 3; ib. 14. 21; Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 7. 2 (17) § 5; Sen. *Dial.* 1. 3 § 7 (with *videant* close by); ib. 12. 14; Petron. § 61; § 62; Val. M. 3. 1. ext. 1; 8. 14 pr.; Quint. 8 3 § 39; Plin. *Ep.* 2. 10 § 4.

*videbis*, Cic. *Fam.* 4. 13 § 4; 13. 29 § 7; *Att.* 13. 33.

*videbimus*, Cic. *Verr.* 5. 40; *Quint.* 5; *Fin.* 5. 21; *Fam.* 3. 9; *Att.* 10. 7; ib. 12. 34; Sen. *Ep.* 110 § 2; ib. 116 § 5.]

### How to study grammar.

If I may give advice to students of grammar, I would recommend them to get into their heads a clear skeleton of this book first, and then to study more carefully the subordinate divisions. The examples under one head should be carefully thought over and compared with examples under another head of kindred or opposed meaning.

Further the student should take some portion of a good author, say a speech or even a few chapters of Cicero, or one of the longer epistles of Horace, and study the grammar carefully, noting the instances it affords illustrative of the different heads, either of this book (Book iv), or one of the others. He should read it, once looking to nothing but the verbs, their tenses and moods; another time looking to the cases, or some of the cases, of the nouns; another to the order of the words and of the sentences; another to the use of the several prepositions and conjunctions; another to the use of the different classes of words and the way in which their functions are assumed by phrases or sentences. Again he may look to the formation of the words, their derivative suffixes, and their composition; or to the laws of sound which their component letters follow or exhibit. Or again to the adherence of the several words to their primitive meaning or the course of their deviation. And then he may further by comparison with other writers examine how far in these matters prose accords with verse, the prose of an

orator, as in Cicero's speeches or the fictitious speeches inserted by Livy in his narrative, with that of a gentleman as seen in Cicero's letters, or that of the everyday world as seen in Plautus, or that of an historian as Livy or Tacitus; or note in what respects the age of Cicero differed from that of the previous century, or that of the Augustan or post-Augustan age. But the reading and noting should not be done lazily and perfunctorily. He should, at first at any rate, write out all the instances illustrative of the particular part of grammar which he is studying, or note them carefully in his book.

Besides this he ought to study more than one grammar. Whatever arrangement of the materials of a Latin grammar we may think the best, it is almost certain that other arrangements, if made on some intelligible principles, will bring into stronger light some parts of the language, and furnish a different collection of instances and views taken from a different side.

#### Acknowledgment of obligations.

My principal obligations in this book are to Madvig whose grammar supplied the basis on which I first worked, and to whose critical knowledge of the Latin language I attach far the greatest weight. There is certainly no Latin scholar who can be put nearly on a level with him, at any rate as regards the Latin prose authors. Other writers have furnished me with occasional hints and examples. Of grammars, besides Key's (2nd ed. 1858), of which I have spoken in my former volume (Pref. p. xciii), I am principally indebted to Ruddiman's (ed. Stallbaum 1823), Weissenborn's (1838), Krüger's (1842), Blume's (2nd ed. 1858), Kühner's (5th ed. 1861) and Gossrau's (1869): and of special treatises to Holtze's *Syntaxis Priscorum Script. Latin. usque ad Terentium* (1861, 1862), Kühnast's *Hauptpunkte der Livianischen Syntax* (1871, 1872), Dräger's *Syntax und Stil des Tacitus*, and in some degree to the small portion (pp. 1—322), which has at present appeared<sup>1</sup>, of his *Historische Syntax der Lateinischen Sprache* (1872), and to the *Syntaxis Lucretianæ*

<sup>1</sup> While this preface is printing I have received the rest of Vol. I, viz. pages 323—626. I have taken one or two references from it.



*lineamenta* (1868) of Holtze. I am conscious also of assistance from the collections of instances in Hoffmann's *Die Construction der lateinischen Zeitpartikeln* (1860)<sup>1</sup>, Lübker's *Die Syntax von Quom* (1870) and E. Becker's *De Syntaxi Interrogationum obliquarum* (in Studemund's *Studien* I. i. 1873). I have also got a considerable number of hints and examples from Munro's *Lucretius* (some indeed from the recently published 3rd edit. 1873), Brix's and Lorenz's editions of some plays of Plautus, Wagner's edition of the *Aulularia*, Fabri's *Livy* xxi. xxii. (edited by Heerwagen) and xxiii. xxiv., Mayor's edition of the second Philippic; and some from other books. Many of the examples given form part of the common stock of grammarians and annotators: many others, possibly a fourth or a third of the whole, are from my own reading, though some of them may very likely occur in other grammars. Of course I have never taken an instance without verifying it in a recent edition, though I have sometimes referred it to a different head from that indicated by the author from whom I took it. The editions I have used are stated in the preface to the first volume, p. xciv. For Seneca Rhetor I have of course used lately Kiessling's edition.

In the account of the *oratio obliqua* I have benefited by some hints and criticisms of the Rev. J. H. Backhouse on my Elementary Grammar, and generally by some of Rev. Prof. J. B. Mayor, who has kindly read over many of the proof-sheets, though not in their final form.

### Miscellaneous remarks.

Most of my references will be readily understood: but it may be well to state that I have referred to Cicero (I regret to say) by the larger chapters, not by the smaller sections. By *C. Or.* 26 &c. I mean the treatise called *Orator*; by *C. Or.* 1. 26, &c. I mean the *De Oratore* Lib. I. &c.; by *C. Verr.* 1. 24, the 1st book of the *Actio Secunda*: in references to the *Actio prima* I have always named the pleading, e.g. *C. Verr. Act.* 1. 24. *C. Man.* is for Cicero's speech

<sup>1</sup> The new edition of this treatise was not out in time for me to make any use of it.

*pro lege Manilia* (or *de imperio Gn. Pompeii*) ; *Læl.* is for the *Lælius* or *de Amicitia* ; *Sen.* for the *Cato Major* or *de Senectute*. By *Plin.* simply, I mean the elder Pliny : the references are to the sections printed in the margin of Jan and Detlefsen's editions. The younger Pliny's works are denoted by *Plin. Ep.* or *Plin. Pan.* Cicero and Livy are usually denoted simply by *C.* and *L.* *Cat.* is Cato ; *Catull.* is Catullus ; *Corn.* is for Cornificius, the supposed author of the *Libri ad Herennium*. *C. I. L.* is the *Corpus Inscript. Latin.*, usually the first volume. In quoting poets the number which I have given is that of the line, in which the pertinent expression occurs, not that with which the quotation may commence. The spelling is usually that of the edition from which I have taken the example ; and thus the spelling of the quotations from Livy (except the last five books, in which Madvig has followed the MS. pretty closely) is more conventional than the spelling of most other quotations.

In two important sections of the book (*viz.* the cases and the moods), the right-hand pages are parallel, not continuous, to the left-hand pages. In the first of these the right-hand page contains either further illustrations, or special details, or parallel or contrasted usages of other cases or of cases with prepositions. In the section on the moods the right-hand pages are almost entirely given up to the indicative and imperative. See the remarks on p. 219. By this arrangement I have obtained a thorough contrast of the indicative with the subjunctive, and at the same time have not broken the connection of the subjunctive usages. I do not think the breaches of continuity, such as they are, in the treatment of the indicative are of any moment in comparison with these advantages. All grammars have some.

In the Index I have not only referred to the places where a particular usage is made the subject of remark, but to a great many other places where a usage happened to find illustration in an example adduced for a different purpose. In references of the latter kind I have (in the Index) added an asterisk to the sectional number. By this means the Index may often serve as a summary of Latin usages arranged on different principles from those adopted in the book itself. But of course it must be borne in mind that it is an Index to this book only, and therefore, if any Latin usages do not happen to occur in the book, they will not be found in the Index. On the

other hand I have often referred to constructions by loose popular names, although such as I have in the body of this work endeavoured to avoid. Being popular they appeared most likely to answer the purpose of an Index.

Any corrections will be gladly received.

HENRY J. ROBY

*May, 1874.*

## PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

Some misprints and clerical errors were corrected in the second edition (1875).

In this fourth edition any further errors that I have found have been removed; and some considerable additions made to the discussion and list of predicative datives, and to the lists on pp. cii. to cvii. and to p. 99; and some other slighter additions made, the most important of which are on pages 39, 67, 79, 83, 95, 101, 119, 148 (on a suggestion from Prof. G. Lane), 206, 268, 327, 450.

The references in the Index to the part of the Preface treating of the predicative dative are to the pages of the first edition. These pages are printed in the margin of this edition.

*Dec. 1881.*

In the issue of 1886 the treatment of **sub** with accusative of time was modified in consequence of the remarks of Professors Tyrrell and Palmer, of Dublin, and Wilkins, of Manchester. Some mistakes of reference, discovered by my son in compiling an Index of Quotations, have been corrected in this issue (1889). An addition in § 1782 is due to a kind suggestion of Rev. T. B. Rowe of Tonbridge.

H. J. R.



BOOK IV.

*SYNTAX*

OR

*USE OF INFLEXIONAL FORMS.*





## BOOK IV.

### SYNTAX, OR USE OF INFLEXIONAL FORMS.

SYNTAX is an account of the way in which the different parts <sup>1000</sup> of speech (*i.e.* classes of words), and their different inflexional forms are employed in the formation of sentences.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

WORDS in Latin may be divided into four classes, according as <sup>1001</sup> they denote, (i) a complete thought; (ii) a person, thing, or abstract notion; (iii) a relation or quality; (iv) a mere connexion of words or sentences. Words of the first two classes are, with some special exceptions, inflected; the last two are not inflected.

i. Words which express a complete thought (called in logic <sup>1002</sup> a judgment) are *finite verbs* (*i.e.* verbs in indicative, subjunctive and imperative moods); *e.g.* **dicō**, **dicis**, **dicīt**, *I say, thou sayest, he says*; **dicat**, *he should say*; **dicito**, *thou shalt speak*.

ii. Words which denote persons and things and abstract notions are called nouns (*i.e.* names), and are divided into two classes, substantives and adjectives.

1. *Substantives* are such names of things, &c. as are repre- <sup>1003</sup> sentative, not of their possessing one particular quality, but of the sum of all the qualities and relations which we conceive them to have.

(a) *Pronoun Substantives.*

*Personal Pronouns* (in Latin) are names to denote the person speaking and the person spoken to; e.g. **ego**, *I*; **tu**, *thou*.

(b) *Noun Substantives.*

*Proper nouns* are names of individual persons or places; e.g. **Lucius**, *Lucius*; **Roma**, *Rome*.

*Common nouns*, or *appellatives*, are names of classes of persons or things; e.g. **victor**, *conqueror*; **aurum**, *gold*; **flos**, *a flower*.

*Abstract nouns* are names of qualities, actions, and states, considered apart from the persons or things possessing or performing them; e.g. **magnitudo**, *greatness*; **salus**, *health*; **discessus**, *departure*.

(c) *Infinitive mood of verbs and gerunds* are names of actions or states conceived in connexion with the persons or things performing or possessing them; e.g. **videre**, *to see*; **videndi**, *of seeing*.(d) Any word or phrase which is spoken of as a word or phrase only, is the name of itself; e.g. **vidit**, *the word vidit*. Such words are necessarily indeclinable.

2. *Adjectives* in Latin are not names of qualities but are such names of persons or things as are expressive simply of their possessing this or that quality, or being placed in this or that relation. (See § 1060.)

(a) *Pronominal* adjectives describe by means of certain relations, chiefly those of local nearness to the person speaking, spoken to, or spoken of. They are often used instead of nouns; e.g. **meus**, *mine*; **hic**, *this*; **ille**, *that*; **qui**, *which*.(b) *Numeral* adjectives describe by means of number or rank; e.g. **septem**, *seven*; **septimus**, *seventh*. Some are indeclinable.(c) *Nominal* (or *noun*) adjectives describe by means of qualities; e.g. **magnus**, *great*; **salutaris**, *healthy*.(d) *Participles* (including *gerundive* in some uses) are verbal adjectives used to describe persons or things by means of actions done by or to them; e.g. **amans**, *loving*; **amatus**, *loved*; **amandus**, *that should be loved*.

iii. Words (besides oblique cases of nouns), which denote relations or qualities of qualities or of actions, are called *adverbs*, and are indeclinable.

- (a) *Connective* adverbs; *i.e.* those which besides qualifying a word in their own sentence, also connect that sentence with another sentence. These are all pronominal; *e.g.* **quum**, *when*; **dum**, *whilst*; **ubi**, *where*; **ut**, *how*, *as*; **si**, *in whatever case*, *if*; **quia**, *whereas*, *because*, &c.
- (b) Other *pronominal* adverbs; *e.g.* **hic**, *here*; **tum**, *then*
- (c) *Numeral* adverbs; *e.g.* **septies**, *seven times*.
- (d) *Nominal* adverbs (of *quality*, *manner*, &c.); *e.g.* **bene**, *well*; **clāre**, *brightly*.
- (e) *Prepositions* either express modes of actions or of qualities, and in this usage are generally compounded with the verb or adjective, or give precision to the relations denoted by the case-suffixes of nouns; *e.g.* **in**, *in*; **ex**, *out*; **per**, *through*.

iv. Words which denote a mere connection (not of things, but) <sup>1006</sup> of names with names, sentences with sentences, or parts of sentences with like parts, are called *conjunctions*; *e.g.* **et**, **nec**, **sed**, *in the following sentences*, **Cæsar et Cicero eunt et colloquuntur**, *Cæsar and Cicero go and talk together*; **Non eros nec dominos appellat eos, sed patriæ custodes, sed patres, sed deos** (C. R. P. I. 41), *He calls them not masters nor lords but guardians of their country, fathers, aye gods*.

To these four classes may be added

<sup>1007</sup>

*Interjections*; which are either natural vocal sounds, expressive of sudden emotions, or abbreviated sentences; *e.g.* **O!** **heu!** **ehem!** **st!** **medius fidius**, *upon my word*.

## CHAPTER II.

### PARTS OF A SIMPLE SENTENCE, AND USE OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

#### i. ELEMENTS OF A SENTENCE.

WHEN we speak we either *name* a person or thing, or we *declare* <sup>1008</sup> something of a person or thing.

The name of a person or thing is expressed by a *substantive*.

A complete thought always contains more than the name, for it *declares* something of the person or thing named. Every complete thought (called in Grammar a *sentence*) contains at least two ideas, viz.

1. The person or thing of which we speak, called the *Subject*.
2. Our declaration respecting it, called the *Predicate*.

A complete thought may be expressed most simply in Latin <sup>1009</sup> either (a) by a finite verb, or (b) by two nouns.

(a) A finite verb contains in its personal suffixes the subject, in its stem the predicate; e.g. **curr-it**, *he (she, it) runs*; **plu-it**, *it rains*; **ama-mus**, *we love*; etc.

(b) When the thought is expressed by two nouns only, the sentence will contain a substantive (or substantively used adjective), in the nominative case, for the subject, and either a substantive or an adjective for the predicate. Of two substantives it is, apart from the context, indifferent which is considered as the subject, but usually the least general name will be the subject: e.g. **Julius fortis**, *Julius is brave*; **Julius consul**, *Julius is the Consul*, or, *the Consul is Julius*.

The junction of the two ideas, i.e. the predication itself (called <sup>1010</sup> in logic the *copula*), is not expressed by any separate word, but (a) is implied in the indissoluble junction of the stem and personal suffixes in the finite verb; or (b) is inferred from the close sequence of the two names.

Both these simple forms of sentences are liable to be ambiguous: viz:

(a) The personal suffixes of a finite verb are often insufficient <sup>1011</sup> to define the subject, especially when the subject is of the third person. For the purpose of further definition, a substantive in the nominative case is often expressed with it, and the verb may then be regarded as containing only the predicate; e.g. **Equus currit**, *the horse runs* (properly *horse run-be*<sup>1</sup>).

(b) The relation of two nouns to each other is also ambiguous. <sup>1012</sup> The adjective or second substantive may be used, not to assert a connexion (i.e. as a *predicate*), but to denote an already known or assumed connexion (i.e. as an *attribute*), of the person or thing named by the first substantive with the quality named by the second substantive or the adjective. To remedy this ambiguity, some part of the verb **sum** is generally used (except in animated

<sup>1</sup> More strictly perhaps (if we may regard the **o** stems as properly masculine, and notice the nominative suffix) *horse-he run-he*.

language) to mark the fact of a predication, and then (usually but not necessarily) means little more than the logical copula, *e.g.* **Julius est consul**, *Julius (be) is consul*.

A finite verb, when its subject is expressed by a separate word, <sup>1013</sup> is put in the same person, and, as a rule, in the same number, as its subject. (See § 1433 sqq.)

(The distinctions of mood tense and voice do not concern the analysis of the simple sentence.)

Any substantive (§ 1003) may be used as a subject. The subject <sup>1014</sup> of a sentence is, if declinable, in the nominative case; but the relation of subject and predicate may exist also between words in oblique cases.

A noun, whether used as an attribute or predicate, is put in the same case, if it denote the same person or thing, as the substantive to which it is attributed, or the subject of which it is predicated.

(Pronouns and participles follow the same rule as nouns, and will therefore, unless separately mentioned, be included here under the term *noun*. Adjectives used otherwise than as attributes or predicates of a substantive will be included under the term *substantive*.)

## ii. Of Attributes.

If a substantive by itself does not express the full name or definition <sup>1015</sup> which we wish to give of a person or thing, a word or expression is added, called an *attribute*<sup>1</sup> of the substantive. The simplest forms of attributes are nouns, denoting the same person or thing, as the substantive of which they are attributes. An attribute may be

(a) A substantive (often said to be in *apposition*); *e.g.* **Caïus Julius Cæsar**; **Julio consuli credidi**, *I believed the consul Julius*.

(b) An adjective; *e.g.* **hæc res** '*this thing*'; **fortem consulem vidi**, *I saw the brave consul*. This is the normal use of the adjective, the adjectival suffixes, like the personal suffixes of the finite verb, acquiring further definition by the accompaniment of a substantive.

(c) For the use of other words or expressions as attributes, see below (§ 1017 *e*).

<sup>1</sup> Whether in any given sentence a word or expression is an attribute and intended merely to aid in identifying the subject, or is a predicate and intended to give fresh information about it, may be sometimes doubtful. Latin has no mark to distinguish these uses. In Greek an attribute has the article prefixed, a secondary predicate has not.

## iii. Of Predicates.

A predicate<sup>1</sup> is either *primary* or *secondary*, and each of these is <sup>1016</sup> either *direct* or *oblique*. A predicate is *direct*, if its subject is in the nominative case; *oblique*, if its subject is in an oblique case. It is *primary*, if predicated immediately of the subject; *secondary*, if predicated only through, or in connexion with, a primary predicate.

A finite verb always contains a primary direct predication; and is never used otherwise (except 1003 d).

A noun or infinitive mood may be a primary or secondary, direct or oblique, predicate.

(a) As *primary* predicate some form of the verb is usual, and chiefly the finite verb; but a past participle or gerundive is not uncommon: a noun or pronoun is comparatively rare. (For the infinitive see § 1359). *e.g.*

**Invadunt hostes: Romani fugere: occisus Marcellus. Hæc nuntianda.**

The distinction of the use of a noun as a primary predicate from its use as a secondary predicate with the verb of *being* (see next paragraph) is practically so unimportant, that the term *secondary predicate* will often be used to cover both.

(b) A *secondary* predicate is often added to a verb of indeterminate meaning (*e.g.* a verb of *being*, *becoming*, *naming*, &c.) to complete, as it were, the predication: *e.g.*

**Dux fuit Julius. Occisus est Marcellus. Hæc sunt nuntianda.**

**Liberati videbamus. Gaius dicitur advenire. Cæsar imperator appellatur** (or *appellatus*, or *appellari*).

(c) A secondary predicate is often employed to denote the character in which, or circumstances under which, a person or thing acts, or is acted on. (Such a secondary predicate might, if it needed distinction from the preceding class, be called a *subpredicate*. It is often called an *apposition*, or *adverbial apposition*.)

**Hannibal peto pacem,** *It is Hannibal who now asks for peace.*

**Primus Marcum vidisti,** *You are the first that has seen Marcus.*

**Senex scribere institui,** *I was an old man when I began to write.*

**Neque loquens es, neque tacens, umquam bonus.** (Pl. Rud. 1116.)

**Cæsar legatus mittitur** (or *missus* or *mitti*).

<sup>1</sup> It is convenient sometimes to regard the whole of the sentence as divisible into two parts only: in this view the grammatical subject with all its attributes, &c. is the (logical) subject; the rest of the sentence is the (logical) predicate.



(d) Oblique predicates are usually in sentences containing a finite verb. The following contain *primary oblique* predicates.

**Dicit Romanos fugere.** *He says the Romans are fleeing (speaks of the Romans as fleeing).* **Fama est Romanos fugere.**

**Minabar me abiturum.** **Minantur puellæ se abituras.**

**Te heredem fecit.** **Quem te appellem?** **Marcum primum vidisti.**

**Advenienti sorori librum dedit.** *He gave the book to his sister as she was coming up.*

**Ante Ciceronem consulem interlit.** *He died before Cicero was consul.*

**Capta urbe rediit.** **Pudor vos non latī auxilii cepit** (§ 1409).

**Testes egregios!** (§ 1128). **At te ægrotare!** (§ 1358).

(e) An infinitive, when used either as (1) predicate or (2) object, &c. is often accompanied by a noun or other predicate; e.g.

(1) **Cæsarem dico appellari** (or **appellatum esse**) **imperatorem.**

**Cæsar dicitur appellari** (or **appellatus esse**) **imperator.**

**Fertur ille consules reliquisse, invitus invitos.**

**Spero vos in urbem triumphantes ingressuros esse.**

(2) **Cæsar bonus esse** (or **haberi**) **cupit.**

**Cogito iter facere armatus.** **Licuit esse otioso Themistocli.**

**Movit me vir, cujus fugientis comes, rempublicam recuperantis socius, videor esse debere.** (C. Att. 8. 14.)

(f) Participles are (sometimes attributes, but) usually predicates to some substantive in the sentence, and are thus the means of combining into one sentence several subordinate predications: e.g.

**Venit iste cum sago, gladio succinctus, tenens jaculum; illi, nescio quid incipienti dicere, gladium in latere defixit.** (Corn. 4. 52.)

**Hæc tallaque vociferantes, adversarium haud imparem nacti sunt App. Claudium, relictum a collegis ad tribunicias seditiones comprimendas.** (L. 5. 2.)

**Consul nuntio circumventi fratris conversus ad pugnam, vulnere accepto, ægre ab circumstantibus ereptus, et suorum animos turbavit et ferociores hostes fecit.** (L. 3. 5.)

In these sentences all the participles (except *circumstantibus*), as well as *adversarium*, *haud imparem*, and *ferociores*, are predicates.

#### iv. Of the use of oblique cases and adverbs.

1. If a verb by itself, or with a secondary predicate, does not express all that we wish to declare of a person or thing by that sentence, additions may be made of various kinds; viz.

(a) If the verb express an action conceived as in immediate connexion with some person or thing upon which it is exercised, or



to which it gives rise, a substantive in the accusative case may be added to denote such person or thing. This is called the *object* (or *direct* or *immediate object*); e.g. *amicos fugiunt*, *Cæsar librum teneat*; *carmina fingo*. If the object be itself an action of the same subject, it is usually expressed by an infinitive mood; e.g. *cupio discere*.

(b) If the verb express an action or fact indirectly affecting a person (or, less frequently, a thing), who is not the subject or direct object, a substantive, in the dative case, may be added to express such an *indirect* (or *remoter*) *object*. Some (i.e. intransitive) verbs admit this indirect object only: many verbs admit of both a direct and indirect object: e.g. *Placet oratio mihi*, *The speech is pleasing to me*; *tibi aras*, *for thyself thou ploughest*; *hoc fratri tradite*, *Hand this to your brother*; *liber Cæsari datur*.

(c) Some verbs have what may be called a *secondary* object in the genitive case: if transitive, they have also usually a direct (frequently personal) object: e.g. *Accuso te furti*, *I accuse thee of theft*; *cadum vini implet*, *He fills the cask with (makes it full of) wine*; *miserescite patris*, *Have pity on your father*.

(d) A verb may be further qualified by adding oblique cases of substantives (with or without prepositions), or adverbs, to denote the *place*, *time*, *value*, *means*, *manner*, *cause*, &c. at, in, by, from, &c. which the action is done or state exists: e.g. *Fui annum Capuæ*, *I was a year at Capua*; *litteras abs te Balbus ad me attulit vesperi*; *magni hoc æstimo*, *I value this at a large sum*; *ardet dolore*.

The infinitive mood and the participles admit the same qualifications as finite verbs.

2. Oblique cases of substantives (with or without prepositions), and adverbs, when they qualify (a) the verb of *being* and other verbs of similarly colourless meaning, have often the same effect as a secondary predicate. They are rarely used predicatively without a verb. But they are also used to qualify (b) substantives attributively, and (c) adjectives, and sometimes (d) adverbs.

(Such words do not (like those in § 1015) denote the same person or thing as the word of which they are predicates or attributes; and the maintenance of their own special case is necessary to give them the requisite meaning.) e.g.

(a) *Cæsaris est* (or *vocatur*) *gladius*, *The sword is (is called) Cæsar's*.  
*Scio hoc laudi esse mihi*. *Præstanti prudentia est*. *In me odium est tuum*. *Sic est vita hominum*. *Frustra es*.

(b) *Cæsaris gladius*. *Cupiditate triumphī ardebam*. *Aliquid læti*.  
 (This use as attribute is the most common use of the genitive.)  
*Decemviri legibus scribendis*. *Vir præstanti prudentia*. *In me odium*. *Omnes circa civitates*.

- (c) *Maximus regum : cupidus triumphi. Arti cuilibet idoneus. Tanto major, (by) so much greater; splendidior vitro, brighter than glass. Ex composito hilaris. Valde utilis. Aliquando lætus.*  
 (d) *Maximè omnium. Convenienter naturæ. Tanto magis. In dies magis. Pæne pedetemptim.*

v. *Of coordination by conjunctions and otherwise.*

(a) Conjunctions and connective adverbs of manner (*e.g.* <sup>1021</sup> *quam, ut*), when used to unite words or phrases, unite those only which are *coordinate* to one another, *i.e.* which fulfil the same function in the sentence; *e.g.* two objects, two attributes, two adverbial qualifications; &c. *e.g.*

*Romani ac socii veniunt. Nec regem nec reginam vidi. Illine credam an tibi? Bella fortius quam felicius geris. Tibi cum meam salutem, tum omnium horum debeo. Cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt. (C. Cat. 4. 7.) Tu mihi videris Epicharmi, acuti nec insulsi hominis, ut Siculi, sententiam sequi. (C. T. D. I. 18.)*

(b) Coordinate words are often put simply side by side, without any conjunction: sometimes another word is repeated with each: (cf. § 1439—1441); *e.g.*

*Veios, Fidenas, Collatiam, Ariciam, Tusculum cum Calibus, Teano, Neapoli, Puteolis, Nuceria comparabunt. (C. Agr. 2. 35.) Nihil vos civibus, nihil sociis, nihil regibus respondistis; nihil iudices sententia, nihil populus suffragiis, nihil hic ordo auctoritate declaravit; mutum forum, elinguem curiam, tacitam et fractam civitatem videbatis. (C. Or. p. red. in Sen. 3.)*

(c) An answer, when not framed as an independent sentence, is often made in words coordinate to the pertinent part of the question: *e.g.* *Quis librum dedit? Cicero. Cui? Bruto. Quem? Tusculanas Disputationes. Ubi? In Tusculano.*

vi. *Of fragmentary or interjectional expressions.*

A noun or infinitive mood is sometimes used (*a*) as subject without a predicate expressed, or (*b*) as predicate without a subject expressed; or (*c*) as a mere address. Similarly (*d*) adverbs and interjections.

- (a) *Quid, si adeo? Agendum; eundum. (§ 1399.) Malum (§ 1081). Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium! (Ter. Andr. 870.)*  
 (b) *Mirum ni hic miles est. (§ 1757.) Factum (in answers § 2251).*  
 (c) *Audi, Cæsar. Tibi, Marce, loquor. (§ 1082.)*  
 (d) *Bene mihi, bene amicæ meæ. (Pl. Pers. 775.) Hei mihi.*

## CHAPTER III.

## OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF SENTENCES.

A sentence may be affirmative or negative or interro- 1023  
gative.

An affirmative sentence asserts the connexion of two ideas; e.g. *Julius moritur, Julius dies; Julius est consul, Julius is consul.*

A negative sentence denies the connexion of two ideas; e.g. *Julius non moritur, Julius dies not; Julius non est consul, Julius is not consul.*

An interrogative sentence suggests the connexion and calls for an affirmation or denial of it; e.g. *Num Julius moritur? Dies Julius? Juliusne est consul? Is Julius consul?*

Commands and wishes are special forms of affirmative or negative sentences.

A simple sentence contains only one direct assertion, and there- 1024  
fore one primary predicate.

A compound<sup>1</sup> sentence contains two or more single sentences. If these sentences though connected together yet remain quite independent of each other in sense, they are said to be coordinate to one another. If they are not independent of each other, one will be principal and the others subordinate.

A subordinate (relative, temporal, causal, concessive, or con- 1025  
ditional) sentence is often called the protasis, the principal (i.e. demonstrative, conditioned, &c.) sentence is often called the apo-  
dosis.

## Coordinate sentences.

1. *Coordinate sentences are connected by*

(a) *certain conjunctions and adverbs; e.g. et, ac; aut, vel, nec; 1026*  
*sed, autem; an; tum...tum, qua...qua; &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Some grammarians confine the term *compound* sentence to one which is composed (primarily at least) of coordinate sentences; and call a sentence which is divided (primarily at least) into a principal and subordinate sentence (or sentences) *complex*.

Tullius non convenerat me, nec erat jam quisquam mecum tuorum. (C. Fam. 3. 11.)

Vale et matrem meosque tibi commendatos habe.

(Treb. ap. C. Fam. 12. 16.)

Quid ais? an venit Pamphilus? (Ter. Hec. III. 2. 11.)

Stellæ tum occultantur, tum rursus aperiuntur. (C. N. D. 2. 20.)

(b) or by the relative *qui*, when it is merely equivalent to *et is, nam is*; i.e. when it continues a statement instead of introducing a definition or limitation of it.

Res loquitur ipsa; quæ semper valet plurimum. (C. Mil. 20.)

Habeo senectuti magnam gratiam, quæ mihi sermonis aviditatem auxit, potionis et cibi sustulit. (C. Sen. 14.)

2. A similar effect is produced, especially in (a) animated language, or (b) sharp contrast, by mere juxtaposition, without any expressed grammatical connective.

(a) Volt hoc multitudo, patitur consuetudo, fert etiam humanitas. (C. Off. 2. 14.)

Pompeius fremit, queritur, Scauro studet, sed utrum fronte an mente, dubitatur. (C. Att. 4. 15.)

(b) Ergo hæc veteranus miles facere poterit, doctus vir sapiensque non poterit? (C. Tusc. 2. 17.)

Neminem oportet esse tam stulte adrogantem, ut in se rationem et mentem putet inesse, in cælo mundoque non putet.

(C. Legg. 2. 7.)

3. Occasionally two sentences, in form coordinate, are in meaning, the one principal, the other subordinate.

Attendite, jam intelligetis.

Dares hoc Crasso, in foro saltaret.

(See Chap. xx.)

### Subordinate sentences.

Subordinate sentences fulfil the same functions as a Substantive, an Adjective, or an Adverb, and occupy a corresponding position in the principal sentence. They are called respectively, Substantival, Adjectival, or Adverbial sentences.

1. Substantival sentences occupy the place which a substantive in the nominative or accusative case would occupy, i.e. Subject, Object, Apposition.

*They are in Latin of four kinds:*

(a) *Infinitive sentence, i. e. an infinitive mood with its subject in the accusative.* (§§ 1351, 1356.)

(N.B. Expressions in the infinitive are not strictly sentences but merely fragments of sentences. They are here classed with sentences, because in indirect narration they represent what would be proper sentences in direct narration.)

Scio te hæc dixisse.

Fama est Gallos adventare.

Ducuntur homines spe, sibi id utile futurum. (C. Off. 2. 6.)

(b) *Sentences introduced by the connective adverb quod.*

Bene mihi evenit, quod mittor ad mortem. (C. T. D. 1. 41.)

Prætereo, quod hanc sibi domum sedemque delegit. (C. Clu. 66.)

(c) *Dependent questions.*

Quid futurum sit, non video. (C. Att. 7. 13.)

Di utrum sint necne sint, quæritur. (C. N. D. 3. 7.)

(d) *Some sentences introduced by ut or ne; especially as objects after verbs of entreating, commanding, effecting, &c. and as subjects to the verbs est, accidit, &c. These are originally and strictly adverbial sentences expressing purpose or consequence.*

Peto non ut decernatur aliquid novi, sed ut ne quid novi decernatur. (C. Fam. 2. 7.)

Faciendum mihi putavi, ut tuis litteris brevi responderem.

(C. Fam. 3. 8.)

Thrasylulo contigit ut patriam in libertatem vindicaret.

(Nep. Thras. 1.)

Quando fuit ut, quod licet, non liceret? (C. Cæl. 20.)

2. *Adjectival sentences stand as attributes to a substantive, to specify or define some particular class or individual; and are always introduced by a relative (adjective or adverb), as, qui, qualis, quantus, &c. ubi, quando, &c.* 1030

*A demonstrative pronoun (adjective or adverb) is often found in the principal sentence to give additional distinctness to the substantive specified.*

Locus, quem delegi, ubi constiti, hic est.

Duabus iis personis, quas supra dixi, tertia adjungitur. (C. Off. 1. 32.)

3. *Adverbial sentences are used to qualify verbs or adjectives,* <sup>1031</sup> *and are introduced by a connective adverb. They fulfil the same functions as adverbs, oblique cases (except genitive), with or without prepositions (§ 1018 d, 1019), and participial clauses (§ 1073). The different significations of adverbial sentences, with the conjunctions introducing them, are as follows:*

(a) *Place where, whence, whither. Ubi, qua, quo, unde, &c. (Local sentences.)*

(b) *Time when, during which, until, after, before, as often as. Quum, ut (when), ubi, dum, donec, postquam, priusquam, quoties, &c. (Temporal sentences.)*

(c) *Manner in which; ut (as), ceu, quasi, quam, tanquam, velut, &c. Ac has sometimes the same effect as quam. (Modal or Comparative sentences.)*

(d) *Purpose; 'that', 'in order that'. Ut, ut ne, ne, &c. (Final sentences.)*

(e) *Result; 'so that'. Ut, ut non. (Consecutive sentences.)*

(f) *Condition; 'if'. Si, &c. (Conditional sentences.)*

(g) *Cause; 'because', 'since'. Quod, quum, quia, siquidem, &c. (Causal sentences.)*

(h) *Concession or Assumption; 'although', 'supposing that'. Etsi, quanquam, ut, dum. (Concessive sentences.)*

*Examples of these different kinds of adverbial sentences will be given in treating of the moods. Chapp. XIX—XXIII.*

4. (a) *A subordinate sentence may itself be principal to a third* <sup>1032</sup> *sentence.*

*Ut iis bonis erigimur, quæ expectamus, ita lætamur iis, quæ recordamur.*

*The principal sentence here is sic lætamur iis: to this there are two subordinate sentences, viz. (1) quæ recordamur, a simple adjectival sentence qualifying bonis; (2) ut bonis iis erigimur, quæ expectamus, a complex adverbial sentence of manner. Thus, ut erigimur bonis is subordinate to ita lætamur, but principal to quæ expectamus.*

(b) *Sentences which are coordinate to one another, (a) may both be* <sup>1033</sup> *subordinate to a third sentence; or (b) may each contain one or more subordinate sentences.*



Qui cum Sicyonem advenisset, adhibuit sibi in consilium quindecim principes, perfecitque æstumandis possessionibus, ut persuaderet exulibus ut pecuniam accipere mallerent, possessionibus cederent. (Cf. C. Off. 2. 23.)

*The compound sentences, of which adhibuit and perfecit are the predicates, are coordinate to one another. Cum advenisset is subordinate to adhibuit (temporal). Ut persuaderet is subordinate to perfecit (substantival, § 1029). Ut mallerent and cederent are coordinate to one another, and subordinate to persuaderet.*

It will be seen, that subordinate sentences correspond in their <sup>1034</sup> functions to the several cases of substantives.

The nominative (as subject) and accusative (as object) are represented by substantival sentences.

The genitive (as indeclinable adjective) is represented by adjectival sentences.

The ablative, the locative, the adverbial accusative (*place whither, measure*), and the quasi-adjectival dative (§§ 1156, 1158), may be represented by adverbial and adjectival sentences.

All sentences are expressions denoting facts, and consequently the dative as ordinary indirect object, and the nominative of address (or vocative), which are, strictly speaking, always regarded as names of persons, can rarely be represented by any sentence.

## CHAPTER IV.

### ORDER OF WORDS AND SENTENCES.

#### i. Order of words in a prose sentence.

*The order in which the words stand in a Latin sentence, is not <sup>1035</sup> fixed by any invariable rule, but depends chiefly on the requirements of facility of comprehension, emphasis, and rhythm.*

(A) *Facility of comprehension suggests the following rules, which however are frequently superseded, if emphasis or rhythm requires a different order.*



1. *The subject is put first, the predicate last, and the object and other qualifications of the predicate interposed, in order that the precise extent and purport of the predicate may be known, before the hearer or reader can suppose the sense to be complete.* 1036

Cur ego tuas partes suscipio? Cur M. Tullius P. Africani monumenta requirit, P. Scipio eum, qui illa sustulit, defendit? (C. Verr. 4. 36.)

Et Fabius cum equitatu impetum dederat et consul eruptionem e castris in trepidos jam hostes fecerat. (L. 4. 28.)

Dictator præcones edicere jubet ut ab inermi abstinence. (L. 5. 21.)

*In poetry the order depends greatly on the requirements of the metre:*

Ponitur ad patrios barbara præda deos. (Ov. Her. 1. 26.)

2. *Qualificatory expressions (except attributes) are for a similar reason placed immediately before the word they qualify. Consequently,* 1037

(a) *The preposition precedes its substantive, either immediately, or with qualificatory expressions only interposed.*

Consul de bello ad populum tulit. (L. 4. 30.)

Sine ullo metu et summa cum honestate vivemus. (C. Clu. 58.)

Hæc officia pertinent ad earum rerum, quibus utuntur homines, facultatem, ad opes, ad copias. (C. Off. 2. 1.)

*Some prepositions, chiefly disyllabic, occasionally stand after a relative pronoun without a substantive. So especially contra, inter, propter, and de in the phrase (borrowed from law), quo de agitur.* 1038

*Cum is always suffixed to personal and usually to relative pronouns.*

Quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes mittit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. (Cæs. G. 6. 36.)

Homo disertus non intellegit eum, quem contra dicit, laudari a se, eos, apud quos dicit, vituperari. (C. Phil. 2. 8.)

Senatus, quos ad soleret, referendum censuit. (C. N. D. 2. 4.)

*In poetry the order is often destroyed:*

Solus avem cælo dejecit ab alto. (Verg. A. 5. 542.)

Fœdera regum vel Gabiis vel cum rigidis æquata Sabinis.

(Hor. Epist. 2. 1. 25.)

(b) *Adverbs and oblique cases precede the verb or adjective to which they belong.* 1039

Bellum civile opinione plerumque et fama gubernatur. (C. Phil. 5. 10.)

Multi autem, Gnathonum similes, sunt loco, fortuna, fama superiores. (C. Lal. 25.)

Cuniculus delectis militibus eo tempore plenus in æde Junonis, quæ in Veientana arce erat, armatos repente edidit. (L. 5. 21.)

Cicero per omnes superiores dies, præceptis Cæsaris, summa diligentia, milites in castris continuerat. (Cæs. G. 6. 36.)

In itinere de prælio facto Brutoque et Mutina obsidione liberatis audiui. (Plancus, ap. C. Fam. 10. 11.)

Legati proficiscantur : bellum nihilo minus paretur. (C. Phil. 5. 9.)

(c) *Negatives precede the word they qualify.*

1040

Nec animo nec benevolentia nec patientia cujusquam pro vobis cedam. (Plancus, ap. C. Fam. 10. 11.)

Haud segnius, quam fide populi Romani dignum fuit, exercitus Tusculum ductus. (L. 6. 33.)

Nihil ne ab iis quidem tribunis ad Velitras memorabile factum. (L. 6. 36.)

Aratoribus nihil non modo de fructu sed ne de bonis quidem suis reliqui fuit. (C. Verr. 3. 48.)

Cur non ita magno vendidisti? (C. Verr. 3. 53.)

3. *Attributes, whether adjectives, substantives in apposition, or oblique cases, usually follow their substantive, but the reverse order is frequent, and with demonstrative pronouns, and adjectives of number and quantity, is the rule.*

1041

Principio male reprehendunt præmeditationem rerum futurarum. (C. T. D. 3. 16.)

Peripatetici, familiares nostri, mediocritates vel perturbationum vel morborum animi mihi non sane probant. (C. T. D. 3. 10.)

Balbus quæstor, magna numerata pecunia, magno pondere auri, majore argenti coacto de publicis exactionibus, Kal. Juniiis traiecit se in regnum Bogudis, plane bene peculiat. (Asin. Pollio apud C. Fam. 10. 32.)

Bellienus verna Demetrii Domitium quendam, nobilem illic, Cæsaris hospitem, a contraria factione nummis acceptis comprehendit et strangulavit. (Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 15.)

Lex ipsa de pecuniis repetundis sociorum atque amicorum populi Romani patrona est. (C. Cæcil. 20.)

*Adjectives and (not so frequently) a genitive case are sometimes put before, instead of between or after, a preposition and its substantive:*

e.g. Magna ex parte, tribus de rebus, ea de causa; deorum in mente.

*In many expressions the order of the words is fixed by custom:*

1042

e.g. Populus Romanus, Civis Romanus, res familiaris, res gestæ, æs alienum, jus civile, senatus consultum, res publica, magister equitum, tribunus plebi, pontifex maximus, Bona Dea, Carthago nova, &c.

4. *When a substantive is qualified by both an adjective and a genitive, or by a genitive and a prepositional expression, the adjective or genitive is usually put first, and the other attribute interposed between that and the substantive, e.g.*

Amicitia nullam ætatis degendæ rationem patitur esse expertem sui.  
(C. Læl. 23.)

Cujus rationis vim ex illo cælesti Epicuri de regula et judicio volumine accepimus. (C. N. D. 1. 17.)

5. *Relative pronouns regularly stand at the commencement of their clause, never after their verb.*

Ad L. Vibium, equitem Romanum, virum primarium, quem reperiēbam magistrum fuisse eo ipso anno, qui mihi maxime quærendus erat, primum veni. (C. Verr. 2. 74.)

*But sometimes an emphatic word (or words) is prefixed to the relative, especially when the demonstrative sentence is put after the relative sentence.*

Romam quæ apportata sunt, ad ædem Honoris et Virtutis videmus.  
(C. Verr. 4. 54.)

Cohortem autem Metelli, quam vocat, quid erat quod corrumpere, ex qua recuperatores in aratorem nulli dabantur. (C. Verr. 3. 68.)

6. *Connective adverbs and interrogative pronouns usually (except for emphasis' sake) stand at the head of their clause or only after words (e.g. relative or demonstrative pronouns) referring to the preceding sentence; never after their verb.*

Quæ cujusmodi sint, facilius jam intelligemus, cum ad ipsa ridiculorum genera veniemus. (C. Or. 2. 59.)

Hæc tu, Eruci, tot et tanta si nactus esses in reo, quam diu diceres?  
(C. Rosc. Am. 32.)

Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri in castra irruperunt. (Cæs. G. 4. 14.)

*But in poetry we have, e.g.:*

Tu numina ponti victa domas ipsumque, regit qui numina ponti.  
(Ov. M. 5. 370)

7. *Words belonging to two or more co-ordinate words or expressions should strictly be put either before them all or after them all. But it is very usual, partly for rhythm's sake, for the common word to be put after the first of the co-ordinated words.*

Jam viris vires, jam ferro sua vis, jam consilia ducibus deerant. (L. 8. 38.)

O condicionem miseram non modo administrandæ verum etiam conservandæ reipublicæ. (C. Cat. 2. 7.)

An tu existimas cum esset Hippocrates ille Cous, fuisse tum alios medicos, qui morbis, alios qui vulneribus, alios qui oculis mederentur? (C. Or. 3. 33.)

Una est enim eloquentia, nam sive de cæli natura loquitur, sive de terra, sive de divina vi sive de humana, sive ex inferiore loco sive ex æquo sive ex superiore, sive ut impellat homines, sive ut doceat, sive ut deterreat, rivis est diducta oratio, non fontibus. (C. Orat. 3. 6.)

*But in poetry irregularities occur: e.g.*

Pacis eras mediusque belli. (Hor. Od. 2. 19. 28.)

(B) *Emphasis suggests the following rules:*

1048

1. *Any word which is to be made prominent is placed at or near the beginning of the sentence, or sometimes, if not the primary predicate, at the end (as an unusual position).*

A malis mors abducit, non a bonis. (C. T. D. 1. 34.)

Dedi veniam homini impudenter petenti. (C. Att. 5. 21. § 12.)

Sequemur igitur hoc tempore et in hac quæstione, potissimum Stoicos. (C. Off. 1. 2.)

2. *An unemphatic word is sometimes inserted between words connected with one another, partly to throw the words before it into greater relief, partly to prevent itself occupying a more important position in the sentence. So especially est, sunt, &c.*

1049

Quadridui sermonem superioribus ad te perscriptum libris misimus. (C. T. D. 5. 4.)

Desperatio est ægritudo sine ulla rerum expectatione meliorum. (Ib. 4. 8.)

Qui in fortunæ periculis sunt ac varietate versati. (C. Verr. 5. 50.)

Primum Marcelli ad Nolam prælio populus se Romanus erexit. (C. Brut. 3.)

3. *Contrasted words are put next to one another.*

1050

Ego Q. Fabium, senem adulescens, ita dilexi ut æqualem. (C. Sen. 4.)

Quid quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti? (C. Cat. 1. 8.)

Compare Mihi ad pedes misera jacuit, quasi ego ejus excitare ab inferis filium possem. (C. Verr. 5. 49.)

4. *Contrasted pairs of words are often put with the words in one pair in a reverse order to that of the other pair, (two of the con-*

1051

trusted words still often being together as by last rule). This figure is called '*chiasmus*' (i.e. *crossing*).

Ratio enim nostra consentit; pugnat oratio. (C. Fin. 3. 3.)

Cum spe vincendi simul abjecisti certandi etiam cupiditatem. (C. Fam. 4. 7.)

Clariorem inter Romanos deditio Postumium, quam Pontium incruenta victoria inter Samnites fecit. (L. 9. 12.)

Quæ hic reipublicæ volnera imponebat, eadem ille sanabat. (C. Fin. 4. 24.)

5. Where cumulative effect or a sense of similarity rather than contrast is desired, the same order of words is preserved in the component clauses. This figure is called '*anaphora*' (i.e. *repetition*). 1052

His similes sunt omnes qui virtuti student: levantur vitiis, levantur erroribus. (C. Fin. 4. 24.)

Ut non nequiquam tantæ virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas rupes, subire iniquissimum locum. (Cæs. G. 2. 27.)

Id totum evertitur eo delectu rerum, quem modo dixi, constituto, ut aut voluptates omittantur majorum voluptatum adipiscendarum causa, aut dolores suscipiantur majorum dolorum effugiendorum gratia. (C. Fin. 1. 10.)

(C) Rhythm admits of no definite rules being given, but suggests 1053

1. short words or expressions occupying a distinct position as subject, predicate, &c. being put first.

Erant ei veteres inimicitiae cum duobus Rosciis Amerinis. (C. Rosc. Am. 6.)

Terrebat et proximus annus lugubris duorum consulum funeribus. (L. 27. 40.)

Movet ferocem animum juvenis seu ira seu detrectandi certaminis pudor seu inexcusable vis fati. (L. 8. 7.)

2. variety in the arrangement of neighbouring sentences as regards prosody and syntax. (Thus B. 4, and B. 5, are often found together). 1054

Vos autem, quum perspicuis dubia debeatis inlustrare, dubiis perspicua conanimi reddere. (C. Fin. 4. 24.)

Vide quid intersit inter tuam libidinem majorumque auctoritatem, inter amorem furemque tuum et illorum consilium atque prudentiam. (C. Verr. 5. 32.)

Adde huc fontium gelidas perennitates, liquores perlucidos amnium, riparum vestitus viridissimos, speluncarum concavas ampli-

tudines, saxorum asperitates, impendentium montium altitudines immensitatesque camporum: adde etiam reconditas auri argentique venas infinitamque vim marmoris. (C. N. D. 2. 39.)

(D) *The position of the following adverbs may be specially noticed:* 1055

(a) *Nam always, namque almost always, at the beginning; enim after one or (rarely) two words.*

(b) *Itaque almost always at beginning; igitur usually after one or two words.*

(c) *Etiam immediately precedes the word it qualifies; quoque, quidem, demum, immediately succeed such a word.*

(d) *Tamen first except for emphasis; autem, vero, after one or two (closely connected) words.*

## ii. Position of subordinate sentences.

1056

1. *Subordinate sentences (except those which express a result) follow the rule of qualificatory words or phrases, i. e. they are put before the principal sentence to which they belong; either before the whole of it or before all but a few words.*

Cum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiamsi inruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecua relinquuntur, agricultura deseritur. (C. Man. 6.)

Qui autem ita faciet, ut oportet, primum vigilet in deligendo (quem imitetur), deinde, quem probavit, in eo, quæ maxime excellent, ea diligentissime persequatur. (C. Or. 2. 22.)

Quid autem agatur cum aperuero, facile erit statuere quam sententiam dicatis. (C. Phil. 5. 2.)

Ibi quum Herculem, cibo vinoque gravatum, sopor oppressisset, pastor accola ejus loci, nomine Cacus, ferox viribus, captus pulchritudine boum, quum avertere eam prædam vellet, quia, si agendo armentum in speluncam compulisset, ipsa vestigia quærentem dominum eo deductura erant, aversos boves, eximium quemque pulchritudine, caudis in speluncam traxit. (L. 1. 7.)

2. *A short principal sentence is often prefixed to the whole or part of the subordinate sentence, especially if this be a dependent interrogative.* 1057

Stoicorum autem non ignoras quam sit subtile vel spinosum potius disserendi genus. (C. Fin. 3. 1.)

Existimo gratum te his, Crasse, facturum, si ista exposueris, quæ putas ad dicendum plus quam ipsam artem posse prodesse. (C. Or. 1. 24.)



## CHAPTER V.

USE OF NOUN INFLEXIONS; ESPECIALLY THOSE  
OF GENDER AND NUMBER

## (A) General usage.

1. *A substantive when used as attribute or secondary predicate* <sup>1058</sup>  
*is put in the same case as the substantive which it qualifies. Usually*  
*also the sense will require that it be put in the same number, and, if it*  
*have more than one form, in the appropriate gender.*

(a) *As attribute, i.e. in apposition.*

Caius Julius Cæsar; Cai Juli Cæsaris; &c.

Urbs Roma; Urbem Romam; &c.

Duas filias juvenibus regiis, Lucio atque Arrunti Tarquiniis, jungit.  
(L. 1. 42.)

P. et Ser. Sullæ. (Sall. C. 17.) *Rarely* Ti. et C. Gracchus. (Ib. J. 42.)

Tulliola, deliciolæ nostræ, tuum munusculum flagitat. (C. Att. 1. 8.)

O vitæ philosophia dux, O virtutis indagatrix expultrixque vitiorum.  
(C. T. D. 5. 2.)

Omitto Græciam atque illas omnium doctrinarum inventrices  
Athenas. (C. Or. 1. 4.)

Sustinisset hoc crimen ipse ille latronum occultator et receptor  
locus. (C. Mil. 19.)

Encolpius quidem lector, ille seria nostra, ille deliciæ, sanguinem  
rejecit. (Plin. Ep. 8. 1.)

In aliquo numero fuerunt M. Fulvius Flaccus et C. Cato, Africani  
sororis filius, mediocres oratores. (C. Brut. 28.)

Hoc tibi, Porsinna, juvenus Romana indicimus bellum. (L. 2. 12.)

Ei morbo nomen est avaritia. (C. T. D. 4. 11.)

(b) *As secondary predicate, either direct or oblique.*

1059

Hæc urbs est Roma. Cæsar creatus est consul.

Licet Cæsari esse, (creari, legem ferre,) consuli.

C. Junius ædem Salutis, quam consul voverat, censor locaverat,  
dictator dedicavit. (L. 10. 1.)

Dolabella hesterno die hoste decreto, bellum gerendum est.

(C. Phil. 11. 7.)

Lælium Decimum cognovimus virum bonum et non illiteratum,  
sed nihil ad Persium. (C. Or. 2. 6.)



Clitomachus usque ad senectutem cum Carneade fuit, homo et acutus, ut Pœnus, et valde studiosus et diligens. (C. *Ac.* 2. 31.)

Tuum<sup>1</sup>, hominis simplicis, pectus vidimus. (C. *Ph.* 2. 43.)

Num potui Ciliciam Ætoliam aut Macedoniam reddere?

(C. *Att.* 5. 20.)

Nequam et cessator Davus: at ipse subtilis veterum iudex et callidus audis. (Hor. *S.* 2. 7. 101.)

Bonis utimur tribunis pl., Cornuto vero Pseudocatone.

(C. *Att.* 1. 14, § 6.)

Adventus Philotimi—at cujus hominis, quam insulsi et quam sæpe pro Pompeio mentientis—exanimavit omnes. (C. *Att.* 10. 9.)

Quam hesternus dies nobis, consularibus dico, turpis inluxit.

(C. *Ph.* 8. 7.)

Huic item Menæchmo nomen est. (Pl. *Men.* 1096.) So usually in Plautus.

Puero ab inopia Egerio inditum nomen. (L. 1. 34.)

The above rules for substantives apply equally to adjectives; that is to say, adjectives, whether used as attributes or secondary predicates, are put in the case in which a substantive similarly used would be put. The gender and number will vary with the meaning. For adjectives should be regarded as substantives of wide general application (e.g. *bonus*, 'a good he', *bona*, 'a good she', *bonum*, 'a good thing'; cf. §§ 308—311; 1003, 1004). Sometimes they are used in this general application without a substantive (§ 1061); sometimes (and this is their ordinary use as attributes) they are specialised by use with a substantive (§ 1062); sometimes this special meaning is inferred (though the substantive is not found adjacent) from the substantive being expressed elsewhere in the sentence, or from the known associations of the word and from the context (§§ 1063—1065).

2. An adjective is sufficient by its inflexions of gender and number to denote, if in the masculine, males (or persons generally); if in the feminine, females; if in the neuter, things in general.

(a) Hence many adjectives of special meaning are constantly used in the appropriate gender as substantives. See e.g. §§ 880, 942, 944, and Book III. *passim*. So e.g.

Adulescens, agnatus, amicus, animans, infans, juvenis, maritus, necessarius, rusticus, serpens, socius, &c.

Commodum, decretum, dictum, factum, fatum, ostensum, pactum, peccatum, responsum, secretum, verum, votum, &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Tuum* may be considered as a genitive case (of *tu*) with adjectival inflexions (§ 388).

(b) *An ordinary adjective is not commonly so used in the masculine singular nominative as subject. But demonstrative and relative pronouns are frequently so used in all cases*

Docti censent. Suavia delectant. Quid est hoc?

Cui pretium dedit? unde aut quantum dedit? (C. *Rosc. Am.* 27.)

Sum timidus. Sum timida. Sunt timidæ.

Est miserum igitur mors, quoniam malum. (C. *T. D.* 1. 5.)

Ex pacto jus est, si qui quid inter se pepigerunt, si quid inter quos convenit. (Corn. 2. 13.)

Ita prorsus existimo, bonos beatos, improbos miseros. (C. *T. D.* 5. 12.)

Adsentatio non modo amico, sed ne libero quidem, digna est.  
(C. *Lael.* 24.)

Tempori cedere semper sapientis est habitum. (C. *Fam.* 4. 9.)

Labor voluptasque, dissimillima natura, societate quadam inter se naturali juncta sunt. (L. 5. 4.)

Olim mulieres aurum et purpuram data et oblata ultro non accipiebant. (L. 34. 4.)

Otium atque divitiæ, quæ prima mortales putant. (Sall. *C.* 36.)

Capita conjurationis ejus virgis cæsi ac securibus percussi sunt.  
(L. 10. 1.)

Tum vero omnis ætas currere obvii. (L. 27. 51.)

Archias est ex eo numero, qui semper apud omnis sancti sunt habiti.  
(C. *Arch.* 12.)

Ad extremum. In præsens. In majus. Præter hæc.

Sine dubio. De improvviso. Ex adverso. Ab imo.

Quod fuimus lauda, si jam damnas, quod sumus. (Phædr. 5. 10. 9.)

Triste lupus stabulis. (Verg. *B.* 3. 80.)

Varium et mutabile semper femina. (Verg. *A.* 4. 569.)

3. *An adjective when used as attribute to a substantive is put in the same case, gender, and number as that substantive.*

Vana illa res veræ mox cladis causa fuit. (L. 37. 42.)

Diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d. v. Kal. Apr. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 6.)

Ego tibi illam Aciliam legem restituo, qua lege multi, semel dicta causa, condemnati sunt. (C. *Verr.* 1. 9.)

Litteras abs te M. Calenius ad me adtulit a. d. XIII. Kal. Mart. in quibus litteris scribis, &c. (Cn. Pompeius ap. C. *Att.* 8. 12 c.)

Hoc crimen nullum est, nisi honos ignominia putanda est. (C. *Balb.* 3.)

4. *An adjective intended as attribute to more than one substantive is, unless for emphasis' sake, expressed only once, and is put in the case and number of the substantive nearest to itself in the sentence.*

Omnes agri et maria. Agri et maria omnia.

Hominis utilitati agros omnis et maria parentia videmus.

(C. T. D. I. 28.)

Mens et animus et consilium et sententia civitatis posita est in legibus. (C. Cluent. 53.)

[Sempronix multæ facetiæ, multusque lepos inerat. (Sall. C. 25.)]

5. *The substantive to which the adjective is an attribute, is frequently, in certain constructions almost always, omitted: viz.*

(a) *Many adjectives being specially applicable, or frequently applied, to particular substantives are used without them, and pass as ordinary substantives.* (Comp. § 429.)

e.g. Africus (ventus); cani (capilli); circenses (ludi); natalis (dies); novalis (ager); occidens (sol); September (mensis); sestertius (nummus);

Africa (terra); agnina (caro); annona (copia); Appia (via); arenaria (fodina); arithmetica (ars); calda (aqua); decuma (pars); dextra (manus); fera (bestia); Latinæ (feriæ); laurea (corona); patria (terra); prærogativa (tribus); prætexta (toga); prosa (oratio); quartana (febris); summa (res); triremis (navis);

Cumanum (prædium); Falernum, merum (vinum); hiberna, stativa (castra); mulsum (vinum).

*Some are only so used in particular phrases.*

primas (partes) agere, frigidam (aquam) potare.

(b) *When the same substantive is used both as subject and predicate, it is expressed once only, the adjective thus often appearing by itself as secondary predicate.*

Veræ amicitix sempiternæ sunt. (C. Læl. 9.)

Cæsar Gomphos pervenit, quod est oppidum primum Thessaliæ venientibus ab Epiro. (Cæs. C. 3. 80.)

Eadem nunc mea adversum te oratio est. (C. Fin. 5. 27.)

Dixit Campanum Calenumque et Falernum agrum pervastatos esse. (L. 22. 25.)

Verres deorum templis bellum semper habuit indictum.

(C. Verr. 5. 72.)

Equidem ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis, sin mali, inbecillum. (Sall. J. 10.)

*Similarly where the substantive is not expressed at all (cf. § 1050):*

Illi tardo cognomen pingui damus. (Hor. S. 1. 3. 58.)

In judiciis ii sumus, qui fuimus. (C. Q. F. 2. 4. 6.)

(c) *A substantive is often omitted in one sentence, if it is expressed in the neighbouring clause or sentence. So usually (1) where two attributes referring to different things of the same class require the same substantive.*

(1) Ipsorum lingua Keltæ, nostra Galli appellantur. (Cæs. G. 1. 1.)

Postero die terrestrem navalemque exercitum, non instructos modo sed hos decurrentes, classem in portu simulacrum et ipsam edentem navalis pugnæ, ostendit. (L. 29. 22.)

Dux fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueba natione, altera Norica: utræque in ea fuga perierunt. Dux filiæ harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. (Cæs. G. 1. 53.)

Diversa cornua, dextrum ad castra Samnitium, lævum ad urbem tendit. (L. 10. 41.)

Hæ quondam arationes, Campana et Leontina, grandiferæ et fructuosæ ferebantur. (C. Phil. 2. 39.)

[Rarely two singular adjectives with a plural substantive following. (For substantives so followed, see § 1058.)

Putabam quartam et Martiam legiones mecum futuras. (D. Brut. ap. C. Fam. 11. 19.)]

(2) *With relative and demonstrative pronouns, the substantive (often called the antecedent) is usually expressed in the former of the two clauses only. (Sometimes the relative is, or appears to be, attracted into the case of the antecedent.)*

Caritate ea præstat patria, pro qua mori et cui nos totos dedere et in qua nostra omnia ponere debemus. (C. Leg. 2. 2.)

Me tuæ litteræ nunquam in tantam spem induxerunt, quantam aliorum. (C. Att. 3. 19.)

Severitatem in senectute probo, sed eam, sicut alia, modicam.

(C. Sen. 18.)

Vostra consilia accusantur, qui mihi summum honorem imposuistis.

*Compare tuum, p. 24, and note.*

(Sall. J. 85.)

Scire hoc vis? CH. Hac quidem causa, qua dixi tibi. (Ter. Ha. 87.)

In quem primum Eneti Trojanique egressi sunt locum, Troja vocatur. (L. 1. 1.)

Scipio cum quibus ante dictum est copiis (sc. Scipionem profectum esse) substitit. (L. 25. 32.)

Notante iudice, quo nosti, populo. (Hor. S. 1. 6. 15.)

*Compare Raptim quibus quisque poterat elatis, exhibant. (L. 1. 29.)*

*In Plautus and Terence the antecedent is sometimes attracted into the case of a following relative.*

*Illum quem ementitu's, is ego sum ipse Charmides.* (Pl. *Trin.* 985.)

*Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis, quas turbas dedit!* (Ter. *Eun.* 653.)

*Urbem quam statuo, vestra est.* (Verg. *A.* 1. 573.)

6. *A demonstrative or relative pronoun, used substantively as the subject of a definition, is usually attracted into the gender and number of the defining substantive.*

*Eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem, putabant.*  
(Sall. *Cat.* 7.)

*Quæ apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur.* (Sall. *Cat.* 51.)

*Haud erat dubium quin Lucerinis opem Romanus ferret: ea modo, qua irent, consultatio fuit.* (L. 9. 2.)

*Hannibal ad Druentiam flumen pervenit. Is et ipse Alpinus amnis difficillimus omnium transitu est.* (L. 21. 31.)

*Patres C. Mucio agrum dono dedere, quæ postea sunt Mucia prata appellata.* (L. 2. 13.)

*Pompeio patre, quod imperio populi Romani lumen fuit, extincto, interfectus est patris simillimus filius.* (C. *Ph.* 5. 14.)

*Sed jam forma ipsa restat et χαρακτήρ ille qui dicitur.* (C. *Or.* 39.)

*But Sabini spem in discordia Romana ponunt: eam impedimentum delectui fore.* (L. 3. 38.)

*Maturavimus proficisci, si hoc profectio et non fuga est.* (L. 2. 38.)

7. *An adjective is frequently found as secondary predicate, where in English we use an adverb or prepositional phrase. (For a like use of an adjective as an attribute see § 1295.) See also § 1073.*

*Soli hoc contingit sapienti, ut nihil faciat invitus, nihil dolens, nihil coactus.* (C. *Par.* 5. 1.)

*Natura ipsa de immortalitate animorum tacita judicat.* (C. *T.D.* 1. 14.)

*Marius antea jam infestus nobilitati, tum vero multus atque ferox instare.* (Sall. *J.* 84.)

*Senex si quæret me, modo isse dicito ad portum: si non quæret, nullus dixeris.* (Ter. *Hec.* 79.)

*Philotimus non modo nullus venit, sed ne per litteras quidem certiore me facit.* (C. *Att.* 11. 24.)

*Gnavus mane forum et vespertinus pete tectum.* (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 6. 20.)

*Appius jam inde antiquitus insitam familiæ pertinaciam, gerendo solus censuram, obtinuit.* (L. 9. 29.)

Quibus dum locum ad evadendas angustias cogendo ipse agmen præbet, sustinens impetus hostium, prolapso equo, et suo ipse casu et onere equi super eum ruentis haud multum afuit quin exanimaretur. (L. 39. 49.) *See also p. 30.*

Tum vero omnes velut diis auctoribus in spem suam quisque acceptis prælium uno animo poscunt. (L. 21. 45.)

## (B) Use of the Participles.

*The participles either predicate some action or state of a person (or 1071 thing), or describe a person (or thing) by some action or state. They are of three different times, past, present, and future, in reference to the time of the principal action.*

*The present and future, and, in deponent, and a few other verbs usually, the perfect (cf. § 734), have an active meaning; the perfect participle in other verbs has a passive meaning.*

### 1. Use to predicate action or state.

1072

(a) *As primary predicate, or, more commonly, as secondary predicate with verb of being, &c. (§ 1017 b), they supply the place of deficient tenses in active and passive voice. (See §§ 1449, 1494.) The present participle is hardly ever so used. (As mere adjective it falls under § 1076.)*

Amatus est, amaturus est, &c.

Accepta itaque res, sæpiusque usurpando excitata. (L. 7. 2.)

Senectus est operosa, et semper agens aliquid et moliens. (C. Sen. 8.)

Verum ego seditiosus, qui præmia turbarum queror, et bellum cupiens, qui jura pacis repeto! (Sall. Or. Lep. § 16.)

(b) *As secondary predicate (§ 1017 c, f) they denote the circum- 1073 stances, in which some person or thing is placed when the principal action occurs. In præ-Augustan prose the future participle is rarely found in this use.*

*(The passive participle when not predicated of the subject of the sentence generally denotes an action done by the subject; unless another agent is named.)*

*A participle thus stands in place of an adverbial expression or sentence, by which it is often best translated; or sometimes by a finite verb coordinate with the principal verb.*

Hæc locutus sublimis abiit. (L. 1. 16.)

Plato uno et octogesimo anno scribens est mortuus. (C. Sen. 5.)

Supplex te ad pedes abiciebas: quid petens? (C. Phil. 2. 34.)



- Tribunos, ubi primum summoventes præbuere causam, adorti sunt. (L. 3. 14.)
- Omne malum nascens facile opprimitur; inveteratum fit plerumque robustius. (C. Phil. 5. 11.)
- Miserum est nihil proficientem angere. (C. N. D. 3. 6.)
- Servientes servitutem ego servos instruxi mihi. (Pl. Mil. 745.)
- Sæpe illum audivi furtiva voce loquentem. (Catull. 67. 41.)
- Ego, ut sæpe tu me currentem hortatus es, cotidie meditor. (C. Att. 5. 9.)
- C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Mælium regnum adpetentem, occupatum interemit. (C. Sen. 16.)
- Contione adveniens de Manlio et Junio habita, non ultra triduum moratus Romæ, paludatis lictoribus votisque in Capitolio nuncupatis in provinciam abit. (L. 41. 10.)
- C. Sempronius nihilo demissiore animo, quum dies venit, causa ipse pro se dicta, nequicquam omnia expertis patribus, ut mitigarent plebem, quindecim millibus æris damnatur. (L. 4. 44.)
- Jugurtha, fratre meo interfecto, regnum ejus sceleris sui prædam fecit. (Sall. Jug. 14.)
- Valet apud nos clarorum hominum memoria etiam mortuorum. (C. Sest. 9.)
- Non hercule mihi, nisi admonito, venisset in mentem. (C. Or. 2. 42.)
- Nec vixit male, qui natus moriensque fefellit. (Hor. Ep. 1. 17. 10.)
- Lucretium, dum in Hernicis sedet, prædonum agmen fefellit supra montes Prænestinos ductum, inde demissum in campos. (L. 3. 8.)
- Cogitate quantis laboribus fundatum imperium, quanta virtute stabilitam libertatem una nox pæne deleverit. (C. Cat. 4. 9.)
- T. Manlius Torquatus Gallum, cum quo provocatus manum conseruit, in conspectu duorum exercituum cæsum torque spoliavit. (L. 6. 42.)
- Horatius Cocles ausus est rem plus famæ habituram ad posteros quam fidei. (L. 2. 10.)
- Inde Græciæ præsidebis, et speciem Romanis trajecturum te præbens, et si res poposcerit, trajecturus. (L. 36. 7.)
- Hostes carpere multifariam vires Romanas, ut non suffecturas ad omnia, aggressi sunt. (L. 3. 5.)
- See also §§ 1402, 1405—1411.

## 2. Use as an ordinary noun adjective.

1074

Minime male cogitantes sunt, qui in agricultura occupati sunt.

(Cato, R. R. Præf. § 4.)

Tibi sum obediens. (Pl. Mil. 806.) Ut sis sciens. (Ter. Andr. 508.)



Qui privatus intolerabili superbia fuerit, eum commodum et cognoscentem sui fore in potestate qui speres? (Corn. 4. 18.)

Acrem enim oratorem incensum et agentem et canorum concursus hominum forique strepitus desiderat. (C. Brut. 92.)

Medicus plane confirmat propediem te valentem fore. (C. Fam. 16.9.)

Animalia alia rationis expertia sunt, alia ratione utentia. (C. Off. 2.3.)

Immoderata lætitia est voluptas animi elata et gestiens.

(C. T. D. 3. 10.)

Num igitur fortem virum, num magno animo, num patientem, num gravem, num humana contemnentem potes dicere Philoctetem illum? (C. T. D. 2. 14.)

Super eminentem carnem exedentia medicamenta conjicienda sunt; super concavam, implentia. (Cels. 5. 26 fin.)

*Many participles become so completely adjectives, that they are inflected for the comparative and superlative degrees, and take an object in the genitive instead of the accusative, e.g. prudens, diligens, peritus, &c. (Cf. § 1314.)*

### 3. Use as substantive. (See also § 1061.)

1075

*This is rare in nominative, infrequent in other cases, singular masculine and feminine; except in certain words, e.g. amans, sapiens, adolescens, candidatus, præfectus, natus, &c.; and is never found in the neuter singular of the present participle. (Nor could such an expression as faciens id laudatur be used for is qui id facit laudatur.)*

*If used completely as a substantive, it would be qualified, if necessary, by an adjective: otherwise by an adverb. Thus præclarum factum, or præclare factum, 'a glorious deed.'*

Movemur enim sæpe aliquo acute concluso. (C. T. D. 1. 32.)

Multa Catonis et in senatu et in foro vel provisæ prudenter vel acta constanter, vel responsa acute ferebantur. (C. Lal. 2.)

Senatus consultum. Plebiscitum. Edictum Prætoris.

Primus omnium instituit, ut tam senatus quam populi diurna acta confierent et publicarentur. (Suet. Júl. 20.)

Sunt maximorum ordinum homines, sunt municipales rustici Romani, sunt negotii gerentes, sunt etiam libertini optimates.

(C. Sest. 45.)

Jacet corpus dormientis ut mortui. (C. Div. 1. 30.)

Nihil difficile amanti puto. (C. Or. 10.)

Quoquæ hic vox prope me sonat? ME. Tui benevolentis.

(Pl. Trin. 45.)

Solus omnium post memoriam humani generis supplicia in post futuros composuit. (Sall. Or. Lep. § 6.)

## CHAPTER VI.

## USE OF CASES.

OF the six cases in Latin five have each more than one use: the <sup>1076</sup> locative has one only.

The *nominative* is quite distinct from the others, which have all some points of resemblance among themselves.

The *nominative* is used both of the subject of the sentence and of the person addressed.

Of the *oblique* cases the accusative, dative, locative, and ablative are mainly used in connexion with verbs; the genitive with nouns.

The accusative and ablative have a great variety of applications, <sup>1077</sup> which, however, may be ultimately reduced to three main uses each; and there is considerable analogy between them.

(1) The accusative denotes the area over which an action prevails; the ablative (as also the locative) denotes the point at which it is done.

(2) The accusative denotes the goal; the ablative the place of departure.

(3) The accusative denotes the object of a verbal action; the ablative denotes the attendant influences and circumstances.

The dative and the genitive resemble one another in so far that <sup>1078</sup> they both have an adjectival use, and both have also a use with verbs: but the adjectival use is the principal use of the genitive and the less important use of the dative; the use with verbs is much the commonest with the dative, and is occasional and isolated with the genitive.

In their relation to verbs the accusative, dative, and genitive may <sup>1079</sup> all denote objects of action; the accusative the direct object, the dative the indirect object; the genitive a secondary object; the usual combinations being that the accusative denotes a thing and the dative a person; or the accusative a person and the genitive a thing.

Outside this sphere of immediate action the accusative (in its other uses) and the ablative denote the numberless qualifications of place, time, extent, degree, manner, cause, and circumstances generally.

In their relation to nouns, whether as attributes or predicates, the genitive has the largest use, but the predicative dative, and the ablative of description, also play some part.

## CHAPTER VII.

## USE OF NOMINATIVE CASE.

THE NOMINATIVE Case expresses

(A) Name of the person or thing spoken of, i.e. *the subject of a sentence.* 1080

Milo adfuit. Dixit Pompeius, sive voluit. Qui ut peroravit, surrexit Clodius. (C. Q. Fr. 2. 3.)

Omnes illo die, Scauri, Metelli, Claudii, Catuli, Scævola, Crassi, arma sumpserunt. (C. Phil. 8. 5.)

Qui latrones, igitur, siquidem vos consules, qui prædones, qui hostes, qui proditores, qui tyranni nominabuntur? magnum nomen est, magna species, magna dignitas, magna majestas consulis. (C. Pis. 11.)

Venit ad Chelidonem C. Mustius, eques Romanus, publicanus, homo cum primis honestus. (C. Verr. 1. 52.)

*The nominative is used with en, ecce, as subject to an unexpressed predication of existence. So perhaps malum.* 1081

En crimen, en causa cur regem fugitivus accuset. (C. Dejot. 6.)

Ecce multo major etiam dissensio. (C. Ac. 2. 43.)

Quæ te, malum, ratio in istam spem induxit. (C. Off. 2. 15.)

(B) Name of the person (or thing) spoken to.

1082

*(This is often called the Vocative case. It is distinct in form from the nominative only in some stems in -o. See §§ 332, 344, 352.)*

Rem haud sane, Scipio et Læli, difficilem admirari videmini.

(C. Sen. 2.)

Ego sum M. Valerius Corvus, milites. (L. 7. 40.)

Audi Juppiter, et tu, Jane Quirine, dique omnes cælestes, vosque terrestres vosque inferni, audite. (L. 1. 32.)

Agedum pontifex publicus populi Romani, præi verba quibus me pro legionibus devoveam. (L. 8. 9.)

Ave, mi Gai, meus asellus jucundissimus. (August. ap. Gell. 15. 7.)

O periture, tuaque aliis documenta dature morte, ait, ede tuum nomen. (Ov. Met. 3. 579.)

Pro sancte Juppiter! (C. Phil. 2. 13.) Di boni! Pro pudor!

## CHAPTER VIII.

## USE OF ACCUSATIVE CASE.

1084

The ACCUSATIVE is used in three senses<sup>1</sup>. It expresses

- (A) The *compass* of an action or quality ;
- (B) The *goal* to which motion is directed ;
- (C) The *direct object* of an action.

---

(A) Compass *or* measure of action, state, *or* quality; 1086  
used to qualify verbs, adjectives, and nominal adverbs.

1. Space<sup>2</sup> over, along, about, which; *i.e.* distance, length<sup>3</sup>, &c. Usually with adjective or attributive genitive.

Cæsar tridui iter processit. (Cæs. G. 1. 38.)

Reliquas munitiones ab ea fossa pedes quadringentos reduxit.

(Cæs. G. 7. 72.)

Teanum abest a Larino octodecim milia passuum. (C. Clu. 9.)

Zama quinque dierum iter a Carthagine abest. (L. 30. 29.)

Duas fossas xv pedes latas eadem altitudine perduxit. (Cæs. G. 7. 72.)

Materia perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta. (Cæs. G. 7. 23.)

Turres toto opere circumdedit, quæ pedes LXXX inter se distarent.

(Cæs. G. 7. 72.)

A recta conscientia transversum unguem non oportet discedere.

(C. Att. 13. 20.)

Nego tibi hoc annis viginti fuisse primis copiæ, digitum longe a pædago pedem ut efferres ædibus. (Pl. Bac. 423.)

Negavit Marcellus e republica esse vestigium abscedi ab Hannibale.

(L. 27. 4.)

Triginta dies obsidio fuit, per quos raro unquam nix minus<sup>4</sup> quatuor pedes alta jacuit. (L. 21. 61.)

*Continued on p. 36.*

<sup>1</sup> These senses are subdivided as follows :

- A. 1. Space over which. §§ 1086, 1088.
- 2. Time throughout which. §§ 1090, 1092.
- 3. Extent of action of verb. §§ 1094—1100.
- 4. Part concerned (poetic). § 1102.
- 5. Description (rare). § 1104.
- 6. Use with prepositions, &c. § 1106.
- B. 1. Place towards which. §§ 1108—1112.
- 2. An action as the goal of motion. § 1114.
- 3. Use with prepositions, &c. § 1118.
- C. 1. Direct object of transitive verb. § 1120.
- 2. Certain special usages ;
  - (a) Accusative with infinitive. (See § 1351.)
  - (b) Two direct objects. § 1122.
  - (c) Accusative after passive or reflexive verbs. § 1126.
  - (d) In exclamations. § 1128.

<sup>2</sup> A thing 'over which,' 'along which,' &c., motion takes place <sup>1083</sup> requires a preposition; e. g. *Turris per aggerem parum densati soli agebatur.* (L. 32. 17.): Or it is put in the ablative with *totus*; e. g. *Nuntios tota civitate Æduorum dimittit* (Cæs. G. 7. 38), the whole over which being conceived as one place at which (cf. § 1170).

<sup>3</sup> An ablative is not unfrequently found in expressions of size, &c. <sup>1085</sup> Thus there is

(1) the abl. of description (the abstract substantive instead of the adjective. For this abstract subst. in the genitive, see § 1304).

*Huc teretes stipites feminis crassitudine demittebantur.*

(Cæs. G. 7. 73.)

*Lingua purpuræ longitudine digitali.* (Plin. 9. 36. 129.)

(2) Abl. of measure, with *abesse*, *distare*; see § 1206.

(3) Abl. of circumstance; see §§ 1087 and 1248.

(4) Abl. of comparison (§ 1273) after comparatives.

(5) Only in inferior writers is the abl. used for the accus.; e. g.

*Quidam dupondio et dodrante altum sulcum, latum pedum quinque faciunt.* (Col. 3. 13. 5.)

<sup>4</sup> For expressions of size with *plus*, *minus*, &c. see § 1273.

Continued on p. 37.

*By a looseness of expression the accusative<sup>1</sup> is used in other cognate expressions, space traversed being put instead of point reached.* 1088

Cæsar milia passuum tria ab Helvetiorum castris castra ponit.

(Cæs. G. I. 22.)

Quadringentos inde ferme passus constituit signa. (L. 34. 20.)

Huic ab Rhegio profectæ classi Democrates quindecim millia ferme ab urbe ad Sapiportem obuius fuit. (L. 26. 39.)

## 2. Time throughout which<sup>2</sup>.

1090

Annum jam audis Cratippum. (C. Off. I. 1.)

Urbs decem æstates hiemesque continuas circumsessæ est. (L. 5. 22.)

Neque ille hoc animo erit ætatem. (Ter. Hec. 747.)

Frustra ibi totum desedi diem. (Ib. 800.)

Cogitationem sobrii hominis punctum temporis suscipe.

(C. Phil. 2. 13.)

Dies noctesque omnia nos fata circumstant. (C. Phil. 10. 10.)

Ab illo tempore annum jam tertium et vicesimum regnat. (C. Man. 3.)

Duo de quadraginta annos tyrannus Syracusanorum fuit Dionysius, cum quinque et viginti natus annos dominatum occupavisset.

(C. T. D. 5. 20.)

Sex. Roscius annos natus major<sup>3</sup> quadraginta. (C. Rosc. Am. 14.)

*Some loose expressions are found similar to those in § 1088. So always with abhinc, 'ago<sup>4</sup>.'* 1092

Quæstor Cn. Papirio consule fuisti abhinc annos quattuordecim.

(C. Verr. I. 12.)

Id temporis eos venturos esse prædixeram. (C. Cat. I. 4.)

Quis hic est homo quem ante ædis video hoc noctis<sup>5</sup>? (Pl. Amp. 292.)

Ego istuc ætatis non amori operam dabam. (Ter. Haut. 110.)

Id nobis, hominibus id ætatis, oneris imponitur. (C. Or. I. 47.)

3. The extent<sup>6</sup> of action of the verb, &c. expressed, either (a) by a neuter adjective, or (b) by a substantive of same meaning as the verb. 1094

(a) The extent of action may be expressed by a neuter adjective of definition (i.e. a pronoun) or of quantity. (Compare the adverbs in § 528.)

Quid prodest? Quid me ista lædunt? (C. Agr. 2. 13.)

Vellem idem possem gloriari<sup>7</sup> quod Cyrus. (C. Sen. 10.)

Continued on p. 38.

<sup>1</sup> The accusative is the case most usually found. It is frequent in *Livy* with *ponere* (*locare*) *castra*. But the distance at which an event takes place is also expressed by

(a) *simple ablative* (see § 1206):

*Eodem die castra promovit, et milibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit.* (Cæs. G. 1. 48.)

(b) *Abl. with ab, but only when the place, from which the distance is measured, is not expressed:*

*Ad castra Cæsaris contenderunt, et ab millibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt.* (Cæs. G. 2. 7.)

(c) *Abl. of circumstance, spatio, intervallo, with a gen. § 1248:*

*Juba sex millium passuum intervallo a Saburra consederat.*  
(Cæs. C. 2. 38.)

<sup>2</sup> The ablative is rarely used in this sense, except in post-Augustan writers; e. g.

*Caligula vixit annis viginti novem, imperavit triennio et decem mensibus diebusque octo.* (Suet. Cal. 59.) But see § 1184.

*Sometimes per is used:*

*Ludi per decem dies facti sunt* ('for ten days,' C. Cat. 3. 8).

*Imber continens per noctem totam usque ad horam tertiam insequentis diei tenuit.* (L. 23. 44.)

*Inter, de, 'whilst,' 'in the course of:'*

*Hæc inter cenam Tironi dictavi.* (C. Q. Fr. 3. 1. 6.)

*De quarta vigilia profectus est.* (Cæs. G. 1. 41.)

<sup>3</sup> For other expressions of comparative age, see § 1273.

<sup>4</sup> *Abhinc* is used with the abl. in two passages only (Pl. Most. 1091 494; C. Verr. 2. 52), and in these it means 'from that time' (Madvig, *Bemerk.* p. 65). When the time is thus not measured from the present moment, the more usual expressions are *ante sex annos*, *sex annis ante*, &c. (§§ 1206, 1207).

<sup>5</sup> *Hoc noctis* also in Pl. *Amph.* 154, 163, 310; *Curc.* 1. *Hoc ætatis Trin.* 787. Possibly *hoc* is the ablative.

<sup>6</sup> The matter in which the action of the verb is displayed is put in a different case, with or without a preposition, as the circumstances may require: e. g.

<sup>7</sup> *Quibus rebus gloriamini in vobis, easdem in aliis reprehenditis.*  
(C. Lig. 7.)

*Non pudet philosophum in eo gloriari, quod hæc non timeat?*  
(C. T. D. 1. 21.)

*Continued on p. 39.*



Metellus pauca pro tempore milites hortatus<sup>1</sup> est. (Sall. *J.* 49.)

Non audimus ea quæ ab natura monemur<sup>2</sup>. (C. *Lal.* 24.)

A me consilium petis, quid sim tibi auctor<sup>3</sup>. (C. *Fam.* 6. 8.)

Ego illud adsentior<sup>4</sup> Theophrasto. (C. *Or.* 3. 48.)

Numquid, Geta, aliud me vis? (Ter. *Pb.* 151.)

Hoc te vehementer rogo<sup>5</sup>. (C. *Fam.* 13. 43.)

Vos id†cogendi estis, ut prædas vestras in medium proferatis.

(L. 6. 15.)

Id eos ut prohiberet, quod ejus sine bello posset, prætori mandatum est. (L. 39. 45.)

Omnes mulieres eadem æque student noluntque omnia.

(Ter. *Hec.* 199.)

Omnia unus Gabiis poterat. (L. 1. 54.)

Unum sentitis omnes, unum studetis, M. Antonii conatus avertere a republica. (C. *Phil.* 6. 7.)

Multum te opinio ista fefellit. (C. *Verr.* 1. 35.)

Nos aliquid Rutulos juvimus. (Verg. *A.* 10. 84.)

Quicquid auræ fluminis appropinquabant, afflabat acrior frigoris vis.

(L. 21. 54.)

Nescio quid conturbatus esse videris. (C. *Phil.* 2. 14.)

C. Sempronium nihil moror\*. (L. 4. 42.)

Nihil aliud ad eum nuntium a proposito aversus, quam ut cadaver efferri juberet. (L. 2. 8.)

Quid id refert tua? (Pl. *Rud.* 178.)

Nihil opust<sup>6</sup> nobis ancilla, nisi quæ texat, quæ molat, &c.

(Pl. *Merc.* 394.)

Quid opust anulo? (Pl. *Bacch.* 328.)

*Other adjectives, chiefly in Augustan poetry, are so used<sup>7</sup>, qualifying usually verbs of bodily action.*

Atque ille exclamat derepente maximum. (Pl. *Most.* 488.)

Cotta...sonabat contrarium Catulo, subagreste quiddam planeque subrusticum. (C. *Brut.* 74.)

Cur in amicorum vitiis tam cernis acutum? (Hor. *Sat.* 1. 3. 26.)

Dulce ridentem Lalagen amabo, dulce loquentem.

(Hor. *Od.* 1. 22, 23.)

Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit. (Verg. *A.* 9. 794.)

Mutua<sup>8</sup> inter se rami stirpesque teruntur. (Lucr. 5. 1100.)

Tiberius torvus aut falsum renidens vultu. (Tac. *A.* 4. 60.)

Compare iidem bellicum<sup>9</sup> me cecinisse dicunt. (C. *Phil.* 7. 1.)

1098

*Continued on p. 40.*

<sup>1</sup> De Aufidiano nomine nihil te hortor; scio tibi curæ esse. (C. Fam. 16. 19.)

<sup>2</sup> Proelium, de quo vos paulo ante invitatus admonui. (C. Man. 15.)  
(For a genitive after monere, &c. see § 1332.)

<sup>3</sup> Auctores Bibulo fuere tantundem pollicendi. (Suet. Jul. 19.)

<sup>4</sup> Cum iidem huic orationi, qui litteris regis adsensi erant, adsentirentur, decretum differtur. (L. 41. 24.)

<sup>5</sup> For other constructions of rogo, &c. see §§ 1122, 1125.

† Similarly id quod with verbs of 'sending', 'coming', &c. is used = 'on that (which) account': e.g. nunc id prodeō, ut conveniam Parmenonem (Ter. Eun. 1005); sed hoc est, quod ad vos venio quodque esse ambas conventas volo (Pl. Stich. 127). So Pl. Ep. 132; Most. 786; &c.

To this general head (accusative of extent) belong many so-called <sup>1095</sup> adverbs, which qualify both adjectives and verbs: e.g. tantum (so much), quantum, aliquantum, multum, nimium, parum, plerumque, paullum, immensum (Ov., Tac.), &c.; amplius, plus, minus, melius, rectius, ocus, citius, libentius, facilius, potius, prius, &c.; plurimum, potissimum, minimum. And the ordinals, primum, primum (Ter.), iterum, tertium, &c.; millesimum, extremum, postremum, ultimum (ultimum illud Liv. 1. 29 § 3; Curt. 10. 5 § 3), supremum, summum; recens, æternum (Verg., Tac.), commodum 'just.' Non (nœnum § 86. 2) is of like origin. So insanum Pl. Bac. 761 insanum magnum molior negotium; Most. 908; Mil. 24 insanum bene, &c. Cf. § 528.

Similar to this use of the ordinals is Cicero's use of nunc ipsum (e.g. Att. 7. 3 § 2) and tum ipsum...cum (Fin. 2. 20, where see Madvig).

<sup>6</sup> For quid opust facto; see § 1257.

\* A technical phrase for dismissing an assembly (Capit. M. Ant. 10) or withdrawing a criminal charge (so here, and Liv. 8. 35 § 8, &c.).

<sup>7</sup> Other instances are transversa tuens (Verg. B. 3. 8); equus <sup>1097</sup> terram crebra ferit (G. 3. 500 and comp. Lucr. 2. 359, where however crebra is probably nom.); sera comantem narcisum (G. 4. 122); belua horrendum stridens (A. 6. 288); torvum clamat (A. 7. 399); spirans inmane (A. 7. 510); Cacum insueta rudentem (A. 8. 248); infanda furentem (A. 8. 489); corneta lugubre rubent (A. 10. 273); hians inmane (A. 10. 726); vana tumentem (A. 11. 854); mens turbidum lætatur (Hor. Od. 2. 19. 6); perfidum ridens Venus (Ib. 3. 27. 67); illa sonat raucum quiddam atque inamabile ridet (Ov. A. A. 3. 289, cf. 286 and C. Arch. 10; and vox hominem sonat, Verg. A. 1. 328).

<sup>8</sup> Mutua several times in Lucret. Vergil has pedibus per mutua nexis examen subitum ramo frondente pependit. (A. 7. 66.)

<sup>9</sup> Also classicum canere; both frequent. Also consul classico ad contionem evocat (L. 7. 36); classicum (nom.) apud eos cecinit (L. 28. 27), &c. The word, whether originally so or not, came to be regarded as a substantive 'war tune,' and eventually classica (Tib. 1. 1. 4, Verg. G. 2. 539) was used for 'war trumpets.'

Continued on p. 41.

(b) *The extent<sup>1</sup> of action of the verb may be expressed by a substantive of the same meaning as the verb, accompanied (usually) by an oblique adjectival predicate. (Cognate accusative.)*

Cur non eosdem cursus hoc tempore cucurrerunt. (C. Agr. 2. 17.)

Tamne tibi diu videor vitam vivere? (Pl. Mil. 628.)

Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem. (Verg. A. 12. 680.)

Priusquam istam pugnam pugnabo, ego etiam prius dabo aliam pugnam. (Pl. Ps. 524.)

In theatrum Hortensius introiit, puto ut suum gaudium gauderemus. (Cælius ap. C. Fam. 8. 2.)

Zenonis sententia est, solos sapientis, si servitutem serviant, reges esse. (C. Mur. 29.)

Itque reditque viam. Mille fugit refugitque vias.

(Verg. A. 6. 122; 12. 753.)

Vincit sponsonem<sup>2</sup>, si planum facit ab se illum aut vi aut clam aut precario possedisse. (C. Cæcin. 32.)

#### 4. Part concerned.

1102

*In Tacitus frequent, but in other prose, (a) only in a few expressions with partem, vicem<sup>3</sup>, cetera; in poetry (b) chiefly of parts of the body<sup>4</sup>; cf. § 1126.*

(a) Vos respondetote istinc istarum vicem. (Pl. Rud. 814.)

Romanas legiones nondum cura deseruerat, exanimis vicem unius.

(L. 1. 25.)

Suebi non multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt. (Cæs. G. 4. 1.)

Inde bonam partem in lectum mærore dabantur. (Lucr. 6. 1249.)

Telum hastili abiegno et cetera tereti præterquam ad extremum, unde ferrum exstabat. (L. 21. 8.)

(b) Concidit et spumas agit, ingemit et tremit artus. (Lucr. 3. 489.)

Os humerosque deo similis. (Verg. A. 1. 589.)

Statque latus præfixa veru, stat saucia pectus<sup>5</sup>. (Tib. 1. 6. 49.)

Cressa genus Pholoe. (Verg. A. 5. 285.)

Cædit totidem nigrantis terga juvencos. (Verg. A. 5. 97.)

Feminæ lineis amictibus velantur, nudæ brachia et lacertos.

(Tac. G. 17.)

*Continued on p. 42.*

<sup>1</sup> Occasionally an ablative (of the means or manner) is found with similar effect:

Patiamur illum ire nostris itineribus. (C. Q. F. 3. 3.)

Hoc deo conplacitumst, med hoc ornatu ornatam in regiones incertas esse ejectam. (Pl. Rud. 187.)

Scis solere illanc ætatem tali ludo ludere. (Pl. Most. 1158.)

Divi deæque vos precor quæsoque uti, quæ in meo imperio gesta sunt geruntur, ea vos omnia bene juvetis, bonis auctibus auxitis.

(L. 29. 27.)

Dicito me hic valere et servitutem servire huic homini optumo, qui me honore honestiorem semper fecit et facit. (Pl. Capt. 387.)

Cognovi magnum eorum equitatum qui in Ciliciam transisset ab equitum meorum turmis occisione occisum. (C. Fam. 15. 4, § 7.)  
(This phrase often in Livy.)

Appius odisse plebem plus quam paterno odio. (L. 2. 58.)

Crispinus ad consules est deductus laudatusque ibi magnifice et donis donatus. (L. 25. 18.)

<sup>2</sup> So vincere judicium (C. Verr. 1. 53); but vincere sponsione (C. Quint. 27); iudicio (Rosc. Com. 18.)

<sup>3</sup> Vicem is 'in behalf,' 'instead,' rarely 'like,' e.g. Forte me Sardapali vicem in suo lectulo mori malle censueris quam exitu Themistoclis. (C. Att. 10. 8, § 7.) In this sense (= 'like') the post-Augustan writers use vice; e.g.

Præcipua cænationum rotunda quæ perpetuo diebus ac noctibus vice mundi circumageretur. (Suet. Ner. 31.)

<sup>4</sup> This poetic use is probably a development from the use of an accusative after passive (reflexive) verbs (see § 1126), aided by the other usages of the accusative of extent. Additional instances are lacerum ora manusque ambas (Verg. A. 6. 495); laurus sacra comam (Ib. 7. 60); ære caput fulgens (Ib. 10. 869); animum mitior (Hor. Od. 3. 10. 18); hirsuta capillos (Ov. M. 2. 30); miles præriguit manus (Tac. A. 13. 35); manum æger (Ib. H. 4. 81).

In ordinary prose the ablative is the case used. Cf. § 1210.

Exalbesco in principiis dicendi et tota mente atque artubus omnibus contremisco. (C. Or. 1. 26.)

Facie vel patris, vita omnium perditorum similis. (C. T. D. 1. 33.)

<sup>5</sup> Quintilian says (9. 3. 17), Jam vulgatum actis quoque 'saucius pectus.'

5. Description<sup>1</sup>; *only hoc* (quod, id, omne), *genus*; *virile* 1104  
(muliebre), *secus*; *qualifying substantives.*

Quod genus<sup>2</sup> Idæis fama est e montibus altis dispersos ignis orienti  
lumine cerni. (Lucr. 5. 663.)

Pascuntur omne genus objecto frumento, maxime ordeo.

(Varr. R. R. 3. 6.)

Scis me antea orationes aut aliquid id genus solitum scribere.

(C. Att. 13. 12.)

Liberorum capitum virile secus ad decem millia capta. (L. 26. 47.)

6. Use with prepositions, and verbs compounded 1106  
with prepositions.

(a) *The accusative of compass or extent is often used with prepositions, viz. ad* (adversus), *ante, apud, circum, cis, clam, in, ob, penes, per, pone, post, prope, secundum, sub, super, trans, versus, and all disyllabic prepositions ending in -a and -ter, viz. circa, circiter, citra, contra, erga, extra, inter, infra, juxta, præter, propter, subter, supra, ultra.*

*Examples are given in the Appendix.*

(b) *Prepositions compounded<sup>3</sup> with verbs sometimes retain their proper meaning and even their ordinary use with particular cases.*  
(Rare except with *trans*.)

Hannibal Hiberum<sup>4</sup> copias trajecit. (L. 21. 23.)

Cæsar milites his navibus flumen transportat. (Cæs. C. 1. 54.)

Hos viros Pompeius omnia sua præsidia circumduxit atque ostentavit. (Cæs. C. 3. 61.)

Fretum Naupactum et Patras interfluit. (L. 27. 29.)

(c) *Analogous to the use with prepositions is the accusative after the adverbs propius, proxime<sup>5</sup>, the adjectives propior, proximus; and pridie, postridie.*

Esse officium meum putavi exercitum habere quam proxime hostem.  
(C. Att. 6. 5.)

Adeo varia fortuna belli fuit, ut propius periculum fuerint qui vice-  
runt. (L. 21. 1.)

Ipse propior montem suos conlocat. (Sall. J. 49.)

P. Crassus cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemarat. (Cæs. G. 3. 7.)

Tu pridie Compitalia<sup>6</sup> memento: balneum calferi jubebo.

(C. Att. 2. 3.)

Venatio postridie ludos Apollinares futura est. (C. Att. 16. 4.)

*Continued on p. 44.*

<sup>1</sup> *The normal usage has the ablative or genitive (§§ 1232, 1233, 1103 1308, 1311); e.g.*

Alterum (ornithonis genus) est fructus causa, quo genere macellarii in urbe quidem habent loca clausa. (Varr. R. R. 3. 4.)

Epaminondam atque Hannibalem atque ejus generis homines nominabam. (C. Or. 1. 48.)

Generis ejus præda abstinuit Fabius. (L. 27. 16.)

Mancipia præter puberes virilis sexus restituenda censuerunt dominis. (L. 26. 34.)

<sup>2</sup> *Quod genus, 'as for instance' is frequently used in Lucretius and in Cornificius, e.g. Corn. ii. 13 (four times), &c.*

<sup>3</sup> *The preposition is often repeated:*

1105

Postulavit ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traduceret. (Cæs. G. 1. 35.)

<sup>4</sup> *So when the verb is in the passive voice;*

Belgæ Rhenum antiquitus traducti sunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 4.)

<sup>5</sup> *Cicero never, and Livy very rarely, have the dative with the adverbs propius, proxime; Cicero has not the accusative with the adjectives.*

*In certain phrases of land-surveyors dextrā and sinistrā are used with an accusative, just like ultra and citra; e.g.*

Si L. Titius dextra decimanum tertium, citra cardinem quartum acceperit sortis suæ partes tres, &c. (Græm. p. 14 ed. Lachm.)

Inscribi oportet sive dextra sive sinistra D (i.e. decimanum) sive primum sive secundum. (Ib. p. 112.)

<sup>6</sup> *See also App. D. xv. (Vol. i. p. 454).*

(B) Place towards which motion takes place<sup>1</sup>.

1108

1. *Without a preposition*<sup>2</sup>. *Confined in prose to proper names of towns, and of islands small enough to be considered as one place; domum (home, not house), rus, foras.*

Leucadem venimus a. d. VIII. Id. Nov.; a. d. VII. Actium; inde a. d. v. Id. Corcyram bellissime navigavimus. (C. Fam. 16. 9.)

Appellitur navis Syracusas. (C. Verr. 5. 25.)

Usque Hennam profecti sunt. (C. Verr. 4. 49.)

Illo<sup>3</sup> cum pervenire non liceret, statim iter Brundisium versus contuli. (C. Att. 3. 4.)

Galli domos abierant et rex in hiberna concesserat Pergamum.

(L. 45. 34.)

Multitudinem omnem Romam traduxit. (L. 1. 33.)

Jam ex hoc loco proficiscatur Puteolos stadia triginta. (C. Ac. 2. 31.)

Exercitus omnis Aquiloniam est indictus. (L. 10. 38.)

Carthaginiensem matronam domum accepit. (L. 30. 13.)

Filiam Romam nuptum M. Livio dederat. (L. 23. 2.)

Quibus rebus Romam nuntiatis magnus repente terror invasit.

(Cæs. G. 1. 14.)

Ego rus ibo atque ibi manebo. (Ter. Eun. 216.)

Inermes cum infulis se porta foras<sup>4</sup> universi proripiunt.

(Cæs. G. 2. 11.) 1110

Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras. (Ter. Ad. 949.)

Quid si doceo te non minus domum tuam avertisse quam Romam misisse decumarum nomine? (C. Verr. 3. 19.)

Ministerium restituendorum domos obsidum mihimet deponco ipse.

(L. 22. 22.)

Nocturnus introitus Zmyrnam quasi in hostium urbem.

(C. Phil. 11. 2.)

Concursatio regis magni ab Demetriade nunc Lamiam in concilium Ætolorum, nunc Chalcidem. (L. 35. 49.)

Tua me imago hæc limina tendere adegit. (Verg. A. 6. 696.)

Italiam fato profugus Lavinaque venit littora. (Ib. 1. 2.)

Verba refers aures non pervenientia nostras. (Ov. Met. 3. 462.)

*A similar use is found in the expressions:*

Venum ire, venum dare; pessum ire, pessum dare, premere.

1112

*Continued on p. 46.*



<sup>1</sup> The accusative in its first adverbial use (A) denotes the line along which (or surface over which) we move: in the second use (B), the point to which we move. The ablative on the other hand expresses the point or place, at which we are, or from which we start. 1109

<sup>2</sup> A preposition is (in prose) required when the place to which 1111

(1) is expressed by common noun, or name of person, or house, &c., e.g. litteram illam ad caput adfigent. (C. Rosc. Am. 20.) Domum ad Ciceronem ivit.

(2) is interior of country, or town, or house, &c.: in, e.g. in Siciliam venit. In Formianum volumus venire Parilibus. (C. Att. 2. 8.)

is direction or neighbourhood of town: ad, e.g. ad Brundisium flexit iter. (L. 25. 24.) Adolescentulus miles ad Capuam profectus sum. (C. Sen. 4.) See also note to § 482.

(3) has urbem, oppidum prefixed in apposition, e.g. Victor per- venit in oppidum Cirtam quo initio profectus intenderat. (Sall. J. 102.) Usually also when the apposition follows; e.g. Demaratus contulit se Tarquinios in urbem Etruriæ florentissimam (C. R. P. 2. 19); but L. 38, 24; 31, 45 § 12.

(4) is a Greek name which might be taken for a different case, e.g. a. d. viii. Idus ad Ceo jucunde venimus, inde Gyarum sævo vento. (C. Att. 5. 12.)

<sup>3</sup> The notion of 'whither' is contained in numerous adverbial forms, 1113 chiefly pronominal, in -o, which are frequently combined with vortus, vorsum; and three of them with ad; viz. adeo, adhuc, quoad. See §§ 511, 4. 512.

Do fidem isto me intro ituram quo jubes. (Pl. Mil. 455.)

Occasionally these forms are used of persons and things; e.g.

Eo sumpti opus est. (Cato, R. R. 22. Eo=ad id.)

Aventinum novæ multitudini datum. Additi eodem hand ita multo post Tellenis Ficanaque captis novi cives. (L. 1. 33.)

Sophoclidisca hæc est peculiaris ejus, quo ego sum missus (quo=ad quam). (Pl. Pers. 201.)

Quo illæ nubent divites dotatæ, si istud ius pauperibus ponitur? (Pl. Aul. 485.)

Homo nobilis et apud eos quo se contulit gratosus. (C. Verr. 4. 18.)

Dicunt haruspicum jussu ex illa olea arcam esse factam, eoque con- ditas sortes. (C. Div. 2. 41.)

Dixit profecto quo vellet aurum. (C. Cæl. 21.)

Hæc volo multo ante meditare, huc te pares, hæc cogites, ad hæc te exerceas. (C. Fam. 1. 7, § 9.)

<sup>4</sup> On foras see § 1169.

Continued on p. 47.

## 2. An action as the goal of motion or the like.

1114

*This is almost confined to the use of the so-called supine in -um<sup>1</sup>: really the accusative of a verbal substantive with stem ending in u-. Frequent in Plautus; rare after Augustan age except in antiquarian writers. Additional examples in § 1379—1381.*

(a) Spectatum veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ.

(Ov. *A. A.* 1. 99.)

Simul ad purganda crimina et questum de se Romam eos ituros comperit. (L. 34. 62.)

Exclusi eos, quos tu ad me salutatum miseras. (C. *Cat.* 1. 4.)

Ex suis unum sciscitatum Romam ad patrem mittit. (L. 1. 54.)

Consurrexisse omnes illi dicuntur et senem sessum recepisse.

(C. *Sen.* 18.)

Daturne illa Pamphilo hodie nuptum? (Ter. *And.* 301.)

Longius eam rem ductum iri existimabant. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 11.)

Coctum ego, non vapulatum, dudum conductus fui. (Pl. *Aul.* 454.)

Multi te ex jure manum consertum vocarent. (C. *Or.* 1. 10.)

Nec qui, quibus verbis herctum cieri oporteat, nesciat, idem herciscundæ familiæ causam agere non possit. (C. *Or.* 1. 56.)

(b) Exequias Chremeti quibus est commodum ire, em tempus est.

(Ter. *Pb.* 1026.)

Horum alterum neque nego neque infitias eo. (L. 6. 40.)

Edepol, ere, ne tibi suppetias<sup>2</sup> temperi advēni modo. (Pl. *Men.* 1020.)

3. (a) *The accusative of place towards which is used with the following prepositions:*

Ad (adversus), in, ob, pone, prope, secundum, sub, super, trans, versus; ante, extra, infra, inter, intra, ultra.

*Examples are given in the Supplement to Syntax.*

(b) *Occasionally an accusative (of this class) is found apparently dependent on a preposition in composition<sup>3</sup>. (See also § 1121.)*

Ne tu, quod istic fabuletur, auris immittas tuas. (Pl. *Capt.* 545.)

Ego autem, cum omnia conlustrarem oculis, animum adverti columellam. (C. *T. D.* 5. 23.)

Arbitrum illum adegit. (C. *Off.* 3. 16.)

Provinciam omnem in sua et Pompei verba jusjurandum<sup>4</sup> adigebat.

(Cæs. *G.* 2. 18.)

Hic tibi rostra Cato advolat. (Cic. *Att.* 1. 14, § 5.)

*Continued on p. 43.*

<sup>1</sup> Besides the supine other modes of expressing by verbal nouns the purpose of motion are: 1115

(1) *ad with gerund or gerundive* •

Hannibalem in Syriam miserat ad Phœnicum accersendas naves.

(L. 37. 8.)

Tuis libris nosmet ipsi ad veterem rerum nostrarum memoriam comprehendendam impulsī atque incensi sumus. (C. Brut. 5.)

(2) *Genitive gerund or gerundive dependent on, but followed by, causa or gratia.* (See also § 1288).

Duxit me uxorem liberorum sibi quæsumdum gratia. (Enn. Frag. 161.)

Legatos ad Cæsarem sui purgandi gratia mittunt. (Cæs. G. 7. 43.)

Illi discendi aut visendi causa maria tramittunt. (C. R. P. 1. 3.)

(3) *Future participle (often in Livy, Curtius, Tacitus, Plin. min.):*

Ipse per agrum Campanum mare inferum petit, oppugnaturus Neapolim, ut urbem maritimam haberet. (L. 23. 1.)

Græci excesserant vallo deliberaturi, quid potissimum a rege peterent.

(Curt. 5. 5, § 9.)

Deducit quadriremes, ascendit ipse, non Rectinæ modo sed multis laturus auxilium. (Plin. Ep. 6. 16, § 9.)

(4) *Present infinitive.* (In Plaut., Ter., Lucr., and rarely in Augustan poets; see § 1362):

Voltisne eamus visere? (Ter. Ph. 102.)

Reddere hoc, non perdere, erus me misit. (Pl. Ps. 642.)

Nec dulces occurrent oscula nati præripere. (Lucr. 3. 895.)

(5) *The dative of certain verbal nouns (auxilio, præsidio, subsidio) with mittere, &c.* (See § 1162):

Marius fugatis equitibus adcurrit auxilio suis. (Sall. J. 101.)

Orchomeniis missus subsidio, occisus est a Thebanis. (Nep. Lys. 3.)

<sup>2</sup> This use of suppetias is found in Plautus, in this passage only. 1117  
(Suppetias ferre, Men. 1003; &c.) But the Auct. bell. Afric. has it frequently.

<sup>3</sup> But the preposition is sometimes repeated even in these phrases:

Multi in rebus acerbis acrius advertunt animos ad religionem.

(Lucr. 3. 54.)

Dicebant Catilinam ad jusjurandum popularis sceleris sui adegisse.

(Cf. Sall. C. 22.)

<sup>4</sup> Instead of jusjurandum, jurejurando (dat.? or abl.? cf. sacramento, § 1238) is often found, e.g.

Populum jurejurando adegit, neminem Romæ passuros regnare.

(L. 2. 1.)

Continued on p. 49.

## (C) 1. Direct object of a transitive verb or participle. 1120

Many verbs not originally transitive become such either (b) by composition with a preposition (§ 1121), e.g. *venio*, 'I come;' *convenio*, 'I visit:' or (c) by a stretch of the conception (§ 1123), especially in poetry or animated language, e.g. *horreo*, 'I shudder,' hence, 'I fear.'

(a) *Græcia capta ferum victorem cepit.* (Hor. *Ep.* 2. 1. 156.)

*Ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, feremus.* (Ib. 5. 8. 17.)

*Dat mihi verba. Vir virum legit. Te citharæ decent.*

*Habeo gratiam Trebatio. Egi gratias diligenter.*

*Habere dicimur febrem, cum illa nos habeat.* (Sen. *Ep.* 119, § 12.)

*Hem, quisquis es, sine me.* (Ter. *Ad.* 321.) *Cette dextras.*

*Equitem cursu æquat. Virtutes majorum æmulemur.*

*Pudet regem facti. Non me fugit. Missum te facimus.*

*Signum excubanti tribuno dedit, 'optimam matrem.'* (Suet. *Ner.* 9.)

*Di ludos faciunt hominibus.* (Pl. *Merc.* 225.) *Cave canem.*

*Ludos me facit.* (Pl. *Rud.* 470.) *Cornicum oculos confixit.*

*Alte extollens Brutus pugionem, Ciceronem exclamavit, et ei recuperatam libertatem est gratulatus.* (C. *Phil.* 2. 12.)

*Optas congressum pacemque non desperas.* (C. *Att.* 8. 15.)

*Primum me tibi excuso in eo ipso, in quo te accuso.* (C. *Q. F.* 2. 2. 1.)

*Lucem perosi projecere animas.* (Verg. *A.* 6. 435.)

*Parios ego primus iambos ostendi Latio, numeros animosque secutus Archilochi, non res et agentia verba Lycamben.*

(Hor. *Ep.* 1. 19. 23.)

*Nil relinquo in ædibus, nec vas nec vestimentum; conrasi omnia; ancillas, servos omnis produxi ac vendidi; inscripsi ilico ædis; mercedem quasi talenta ad quindecim coegi; agrum hunc mercatus sum: hic me exerceo.* (Ter. *Haut.* 140—146.)

(b) *Vires me deficiunt. Adeo hereditatem.*

*Extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.* (Verg. *A.* 6. 466.)

*Cælum suspeximus cælestiaque contemplati sumus.* (C. *N. D.* 2. 2.)

*Vallo atque fossa mœnia circumdedit.* (Sall. *J.* 23.)

*Atilium sua manu spargentem semen convenerunt.* (C. *Rosc. A.* 18.)

*Is periculum iudicii præstare debet, qui se nexu obligavit.*

(C. *Mur.* 2.)

*Filia miseram sed honestam mortem occubuerat.* (L. 3. 50.)

*Upus velut morbus invaserat omnes Italiæ civitates.* (L. 24. 2.)

Continued on p. 50

The following verbs have become transitive in certain senses by being compounded with a preposition. (Those printed *wide* have a personal passive voice.) The first (or principal prose) authority is added. Those without author's name are so used in Cicero. Many of them have other constructions also, esp. in Cicero. Compare also § 1106 b; 1118.

accedere (Sall.), accumbere (Plaut.), adire, *metaph.*, adoriri, ag-gredi, adiacere (Liv.), adlatrare (Liv.), adloqui (Verg.), adsidere (Verg.), advehi (Tac.), advolvi (Tac.);

antecedere, antecellere (Plin.), anteire, antegredi, antevenire (Sall.);

aversari (Liv.), averti (Verg.).

circumdare, 'surround' (as well as 'throw around') -fluere (Varr.), -fremere (Sen.), -fundere, *surround*, -ire, -latrare (Sen.), -sistere, -sistere (Cæs.), -sonare (Liv.), -stare, strepere (Sen.), -tonare (Hor.), -vadere (Liv.), -vehi (Liv.), -venire, -volare (Hor.);

coire, *metaph.*, convenire;

excedere (Liv.), egredi (Cæs.), exire (Ter.), ejurare, elabi (Tac.), eluctari (Liv.), eniti, 'climb' (Tac.), emungere (Plaut.), expugnare, erumpere (Verg.), evadere (Liv.), evagari (Hor.).

incedere (Liv.), incessere (Liv.), incidere (Tac.), increpare, incurrere (Liv.), inire, *metaph.*, ingredi, inlucescere (Plaut.), innare (Verg.), innatare (Verg.), inpendere (Ter.), inpugnare, inquirere (Liv.; *with in*, Cic.), inrumpere (Cæs.), inservire (Plaut.), insidere (Liv.), insilire (Ov.), insistere (Cæs.), insputare (Plaut.), insultare (Ter.), invadere (Liv.), inundare, involare (Plin.);

interfluere (Liv.);

obambulare (Ov.), occumbere (mortem), oberrare (Pers.), obire, objurgare, oppugnare, obsidere, obsidere (Sall.);

percurrere, perequitate (Liv.), pererrare (Hor.), permanare (Lucr.), permeare (Plin.), personare (Verg.), persultare (Lucr.), pervadere (Liv.), pervagari;

præcellere (Tac.), præcurrere, præfluere (Hor.), prægredi (Liv.), præire, *dictate* (Liv.), præminere (Tac.), præsidere (Sall.), præstare, *excel* (Liv. *but usually intrans.*), *guaranty, perform* (Cic. &c.), prævehi (Tac.), prævenire (Liv.), prævertere, *outstrip, prevent* (Liv.), præverti, *attend first to* (Liv.).

præterfluere (Liv.), -gredi, -ire, -navigare (Suet.), -vehi, -volare (Cic. poet.);

transgredi, transire, tranare, transilire, transvehi;

subgredi (Sall.), subire;

subterlabi (Verg.);

supergradi (Sen.), -jacere, *overtop* (Verg.), -stare (Ov.), -vadere (Sall.), -venire (Hor.).

*Continued on p. 51.*

(c) Queritur salebras et acerbum frigus et imbres, aut cistam effractam et subducta viatica plorat. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 17. 53.)

Tribunatum etiam nunc spirans, locum seditionis quærit. (L. 3. 46.)

Catilinam, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriæ nefarie molientem, eiecimus. (C. *Cat.* 2. 1.)

Et verba omnia et vox hujus alumnum urbis oleant, ut oratio Romana plene videatur. (Quint. 8. 1. 3.)

Cives meum casum luctumque doluerunt. (C. *Sest.* 69.)

Jura fidemque supplicis erubuit. (Verg. *A.* 2. 541.)

Legitimum sonum digitis callemus et aure. (Hor. *A. P.* 274.)

Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus æquor. (Verg. *A.* 3. 191.)

Formosam resonant Amaryllida silvæ. (Id. *B.* 1. 5.)

Pastorem saltaret uti Cyclopa rogabat. (Hor. *Sat.* 1. 5. 63.)

2. *Certain special usages of the objective accusative may here be distinctly mentioned:*

(a) *For the accusative with the infinitive see § 1351.*

(b) *Some verbs have, in consequence of their own double meaning, two direct objects, one being a person, the other a thing<sup>1</sup>. These are doceo (and compounds), celo; some verbs of demanding, viz. posco, flagito, oro; and some verbs of questioning, viz. rogo, interrogo (chiefly with sententiam, testimonium), percontor (once). (These like other verbs may have an accusative of the class named in § 1094.)*

Consules causam Sthenii totum senatum docent. (C. *Verr.* 2. 39.)

Non te celavi sermonem T. Ampii. (C. *Fam.* 2. 16.)

Interim cotidie Cæsar Hæduos frumentum flagitare.

(Cæs. *G.* 1. 16.)

Tribunus me primum sententiam rogavit. (C. *Q. Fr.* 2. 1.)

Nullus est tibi quem roges mutuom argentum? (Pl. *Pseud.* 294.)

Factum senatus consultum, ut duo viros<sup>2</sup> ædiles ex patribus dictator populum rogaret. (L. 6. fin.)

Fortè meum siquis te percontabitur ævum. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 20. 26.)

*The accusative of the thing remains even when the verb is in the passive voice.*

Latinæ legiones longa societate militiam Romanam edoctæ.

(L. 6. 32.)

Scito primum me non esse rogatum sententiam. (C. *Att.* 1. 13.)

Negabis libellum ullius pretii esse, cujus pretium reposceris.

(Plin. *Ep.* 7. 12.)

*Continued on p. 52.*



*The following (mainly intransitive) verbs are used, chiefly in poetry, <sup>1123</sup> transitively by a stretch of the conception, the accusative often resembling the class in §§ 1094—1100. (Those used in passive are spaced.)*

ambulare (maria, Cic. *But cf.* Quint. i. 5, § 39); anhelare (scelus, Cic.); ardere (Alexin, Verg.); crepare (vineta, Hor.); currere (æquor, Verg.); deperire (illam, Plaut.); dolere (casum, Cic.); erubescere (fratres, Prop.); festinare (pœnas, Hor.); flare (flammam, Lucr.); flere (fidem, Hor.); fremere (arma, Verg.); gemere (ignominiam, Verg.); horrere (dolorem, Cic.); indulgere, concedere (sanguinem, Liv.); instare (currum, Verg.); lacrimare (id, Ter.); lamentari (cæcitatem, Cic.); ludere (Appium, Cic.); lugere (mortem, Cic.); mære (mortem, Cic.); manare (mella, Hor.); manere (patruum, Ter.); navigare (terram, Cic.); olere (malitiam, Cic.); pallere (pontum, Hor.); pavere (Parthum, Hor.); plorare (commisum, Hor.); properare (obsonia, Plaut.); queri (injuriam, Cic.); redolere (antiquitatem, Cic.); resonare (alcyonem, lucos, Verg.); ridere (me, Cic.); saltare (puellam, Ov.); sapere (mare, Sen.); silere (rem, Cic.); sitire (sanguinem, Cic.); sonare (atavos, Verg.); spirare (flammas, Liv.); stillare (rorem, Hor.); stupere (donum, Verg.); sudare (mella, Verg.); suspirare (Chloen, Hor.); tacere (clades, Liv.); tonare (deos, Verg.); triumphatæ gentes (Verg.); vigilatæ (noctis, Ov.); vivere (Bacchanalia, Juv.).

<sup>1</sup> *The thing (subject-matter) may be put in the abl. with de, after <sup>1125</sup> doceo, celo, rogo, interrogo, and (without an acc. of the person) sciscitari;*

*The person may be put in the abl. with ab after poseo, flagito, and always after peto, precor, postulo; with ab or ex after quæro, sciscitor.*

L. Roscius de his rebus Cæsarem docet. (Cæs. C. 1. 3.)

De armis, de ferro, de insidiis celare te noluit. (C. *Deiot.* 6.)

Memoriter respondeto ad ea quæ (§ 1094) de te ipso rogaro.

(C. *Vat.* 4.)

Pusionem quendam Socrates interrogat quædam geometrica (§ 1094) de dimensione quadrati. (C. *T. D.* 1. 24.)

Non debebam ego abs te has litteras poscere. (C. *Verr.* 4. 16.)

Precor deos *is used as well as* precor salutem, *but not* precor deos salutem.

Multa (§ 1094) deos venerati sunt. (Cæcin. ap. C. *Fam.* 6. 7.)

Consulo *with two accus. once in* Plaut. (*Men.* 700). *Cf.* C. *Att.* 7. 20.

Con dono *is used (rarely) in* Plaut. and Ter. *with two accus. (Compare the double use of* donare *aliquem re and rem alicui.)*

Argentum, quod habes, condonamus te. (Ter. *Ph.* 947.)

Habeo alia multa quæ nunc condonabitur. (Ter. *Eun.* 17.)

*But the regular construction is* condonare *aliquid alicui.*

<sup>2</sup> *Compare* comitia *consulibus rogandis, post legem rogatam, &c.*

*Continued on p. 53.*



(c) *In the poets and Tacitus many passive verbs, especially in the past participle, retain the direct object, expressing, either (1) a part of the body, &c., or (2) a thing worn, &c., in the accusative<sup>1</sup>. The passive verb may usually be regarded as reflexive.*

(1) Succincti corda machæris. (Ennius, *Poen.* 15, fr. 2.)

Volucres percussæ corda tua vi. (Lucr. 1. 13.)

Consurgit senior tunicaque inducitur artus. (Verg. *A.* 8. 457.)

Unum exuta pedem vinclis, testatur moritura deos. (Ib. 4. 518.)

Inficitur teneras ore rubente genas. (Tib. 3. 4. 32.)

Virides manu siccata capillos. (Ov. *M.* 5. 575.)

(2) Census es mancipia Amyntæ. (C. *Flac.* 32.)

Arma circumdat humeris et inutile ferrum cingitur.

(Verg. *A.* 2. 511.)

Inscripti nomina regum, nascuntur flores. (Verg. *B.* 3. 106.)

Pueri lævo suspensi oculos tabulamque lacerto. (Hor. *S.* 1. 6. 74.)

Protinus induitur faciem cultumque Dianæ. (Ov. *M.* 2. 425.)

Inductaque cornibus aurum victima vota cadit. (Ib. 7. 161.)

(d) *The accusative is also used in exclamations<sup>2</sup>: really object to some verb understood. (The particular verb is often quite unimportant, and probably not distinctly conceived.) The substantive has usually an oblique predicate.*

Me miserum! Pro deorum atque hominum fidem<sup>3</sup>! (C. *T. D.* 5. 16.)

O excubias tuas, Cn. Planci, miseras! o flebilis vigilias! o noctis acerbas! o custodiam etiam mei capitis infelicem! (C. *Planc.* 42.)

O te ferreum, qui illius periculis non moveris. (C. *Att.* 13. 30.)

Hocine sæclum! o scelera, o genera sacrilega, o hominem impium.  
(Ter. *Ad.* 304.)

Huncine hominem! hancine impudentiam, judices! hanc audaciam!  
(C. *Verr.* 5. 25.)

In balneis delituerunt: testis egregios! dein temere prosiluerunt;  
homines temperantis! (C. *Cæl.* 26.)

Di magni, horribilem et sacrum libellum! (Catull. 14. 12.)

Edepol mortalem graphicum, si servat fidem. (Pl. *Pseud.* 519.)

Sed eccum<sup>4</sup> qui nos conduxit senex. (Pl. *Merc.* 747.) See § 999. 2.

Æschinus ubist? Sy. Ellum te expectat domi. (Ter. *Ad.* 260.)

En quattuor aras: Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phœbo.

(Verg. *B.* 5. 65.)

*Continued on p. 54.*

<sup>1</sup> This usage (for which normal Latin has ablative) is doubtless of 1127  
Greek suggestion, though it closely borders on and, in fact, runs into  
the use of the accusative of extent, § 1102. (The use of censeor is only  
found in C. Flac. 32 (q.v.), and Hor. A. P. 383.) Besides the in-  
stances quoted in § 1126,

(1) Ennius has percussi pectora Poeni; Lucretius, percussus, 1. 261;  
percussus, 5. 1223. The Augustan poets (esp. Verg. *Æn.*, Ov. *Met.*) have  
cremari (ornatum), expleri (mentem), tegi, velari, necti, succingi, erui  
(oculos, Ov. *M.* 12. 269), reflecti (ungues), molliri (ingenium); amic-  
tus, redimitus, protectus, circumdatus, coronatus, in-, præ-, cinctus,  
collectus; exsertus; in-, per-, suf-, fusus (oculos); suffectus, oblitus,  
pictus, distinctus, odoratus; cæsus, percussus, pressus (mentem), pul-  
sus, fractus (membra); fixus (oculos), de-, præ-, fixus; accensus (Verg.  
*A.* 7. 75), adsuetus, saturatus (dolorem), mutatus. Also incompertus.

Ictus in L. 21. 7; *Bell. Afr.* 78; Suet. *Aug.* 20; vulneratus, Plin.  
7, § 103; percussus, *Bell. Afr.* 85. (Comp. saucius, § 1102.) Tacitus  
has munitus, tutus (frontem, terga, latera, &c.); contectus, oblitus,  
conversus; adlevatur (animum).

(2) The Augustan poets have accingi (Verg. *A.* 4. 493), succinctus,  
circumdatus, trajectus (per pedes lora, Verg. *A.* 2. 273). Tacitus has  
expressus (*H.* 3. 74). Indutus frequent in poets, once in Livy (27. 37),  
then occasionally in Curtius, Velleius, Suetonius.

The English, 'has (having) his temples crowned,' 'his satchel  
suspended' (whence comes the English active, 'has crowned his  
temples,' &c.), would suit all these expressions both in (1) and (2).

The reflexive inflexions here represent mihi, not me, e.g.

(1) velo mihi caput amictu, exuo mihi pedem vinculis, inficio mihi  
genas, præcingo mihi cornua auro; &c.

(2) induo mihi tunicam, induco mihi aurum cornibus, inseribo  
mihi nomen sepulcro, censeo mihi mancipia, 'enter in my return to  
the censors.' The use of eingo presumes a (not found) eingo mihi  
gladium. Comp. the double use of circumdare.

<sup>2</sup> The nominative is also used in exclamations: see § 1082.

1129

<sup>3</sup> Similarly Di vostram fidem (Pl. *Capt.* 418, &c.). The verb omit-  
ted is imploro: (e.g. C. Verr. 1. 9, deum atque hominum fidem im-  
plorabis). But these expressions are purely colloquial exclamations,  
='Good heavens!' 'Oh Lord!', not real invocations. In Ter. *Ph.* 351,  
pro deum immortalium! the ellipse is still greater.

Di melius (e.g. Ov. *H.* 3. 125), di meliora (e.g. C. *Phil.* 8. 3), are  
found with the verb expressed; e.g. duint (Ter. *Ph.* 1005), faxint (Pl.  
*Ps.* 315), ferant (Tib. 3. 4. 1), velint (Ov. *M.* 7. 37).

Me hercules, me dius fidius sc. juvet (see § 999) are simply assevera-  
tions = 'Upon my word,' the former being worn down to hercle in speech,  
and a colloquial 'indeed' in meaning.

A different kind of elliptical exclamation is seen in Morte Tiberii  
ita lætatus est populus, ut ad primum nuntium discurrentes, 'Tibe-  
rium in Tiberim' clamitarent (Suet. *Tib.* 75).

<sup>4</sup> Except in the Plautine eccum, eccillam, &c., en and ecce are  
found most frequently with the nominative (cf. § 1081).

Continued on p. 55.

## CHAPTER IX.

## USE OF DATIVE CASE.

THE DATIVE case is used in two senses<sup>1</sup> only:

1130

(A) It expresses the *indirect object*, which is usually a person;

(B) It is used *predicatively* in a quasi-adjectival sense. (*Dative of the thing.*)

(A) 1. *The indirect object is the person (or thing) affected* <sup>1132</sup>  
*by the occurrence of an action or by the exercise of a quality, although not directly or primarily acted on. (Person for or to whom.)*

*The word put in the dative belongs properly to the whole predicate (whether principal or subordinate), and not (as the genitive) to some particular word, though there is often some word in the sentence (e.g. verb, adjective, preposition in composition, substantive) whose meaning is naturally supplemented<sup>2</sup> by such an indirect object. The Augustan and later writers, especially poets and historians, often employed the dative to express loosely, but vividly, what as a mere matter of fact would be more precisely expressed by a preposition with its case.*

*Transitive verbs can have the indirect object in addition to a direct object; Intransitive verbs have this indirect object only (with or without an accusative of the extent). In English the preposition for<sup>3</sup> or to is usually required, though not unfrequently the notion is differently conceived, and the indirect object in Latin corresponds to the direct object in English.*

Sex. Roscius prædia aliis coluit, non sibi. (C. Rosc. Am. 17.)

1134

Scriptitavit orationes multis Ælius. (C. Brut. 46.)

Vobis arabitur ager Campanus: vobis Capua urbs frequentabitur.

(L. 7. 30.)

Esset humanitatis tuæ consulere eorum commodis et utilitati salutique servire. (C. Q. F. 1. 1. 9.)

Illam mimam suas res sibi habere<sup>4</sup> jussit. (C. Phil. 2. 28.)

Nihil aut patri gratius<sup>5</sup>, aut sibi jucundius facere potuit.

(C. Rosc. Am. 18.)

Minus Dolabella Verri acceptum rettulit, quam Verres illi expensum tulit. (C. Verr. 1. 39.)

Debemur morti nos nostraque. (Hor. A. P. 63.)

T. Menenio diem dicunt. Cum capitis anquisissent, duo milia æris damnato dixerunt. (L. 2. 52.)

Nec nostris præbere vacat<sup>6</sup> tibi cantibus aures. (Ov. M. 5. 334.)

*Continued on p. 56.*

<sup>1</sup> These senses are subdivided as follows:

A. Indirect object. 1. General usage. §§ 1132—1142.

2. Certain special usages:

(a) Where a local relation is implied. § 1144.

(b) Agent. § 1146.

(c) Person judging. § 1148.

(d) Person interested in a statement. § 1150.

(e) Person possessing. § 1152.

(f) Where a genitive might have been expected. § 1154.

(g) Work contemplated. § 1156.

(Double indirect object. § 1161.)

B. Predicative dative. §§ 1158—1162.

(a) with the verb 'esse.' § 1160.

(b) with other verbs. § 1162.

---

<sup>2</sup> *As specimens of the numerous words, whose meaning is naturally supplemented by a dative (besides or without an accusative), may be named:* 1131

cedere, dare, esse, favere, ferre, fidere, indulgere, irasci, jungere, licere, mederi, minari, narrare, nocere, nubere, parcere, placere, servire, suadere, &c.

adjacere, arridere, auferre, comparare, consentire, contingere, incumbere, innasci, insidere, obedire, obrepere, obtrectare, repugnare, succurrere, sufficere, superstare, &c.

affinis, amicus, aptus, idoneus, infensus, obnoxius, obvius, par, sacer, similis, dissimilis, &c.

adjutor, auctor, comes, hostis, testis, finis, locus, tempus, materia, pretium, subsidium, &c.

---

<sup>3</sup> *Pro with abl. properly 'in front of,' 'in place of,' sometimes approaches very nearly to the meaning of the dative:* 1133

In aliis causis intellexerant omnia me semper pro amicorum periculis, nihil umquam pro me ipso deprecatum. (C. Or. 2. 49.)

Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori. (Hor. Od. 3. 2. 13.)

---

<sup>4</sup> *This is a formula used in divorces. But Habere tecum 'to keep to one self,' e.g. Secreto hoc audi; tecum habeto. (C. Fam. 7. 25.)* 1135

<sup>5</sup> Credidi gratum fore beneficium meum apud te. (Pl. Pers. 718.)

Gratæ in vulgus leges fuere. (L. 2. 8.)

<sup>6</sup> Exponam, si vacas animo, neque habes aliquid quod huic sermoni prævertendum putes. 'Ego vero' inquam 'philosophiæ semper vaco.' (C. Div. 1. 6.)

*Continued on p. 57.*

Non Herculi nocere Deianira voluit, cum ei tunicam sanguine Centauri tinctam dedit. (C. N. D. 3. 28.)

Increpabant, consules magis non confidere<sup>1</sup> quam non credere suis militibus. (L. 2. 45.)

Dicit Cleomeni: 'Tibi uni parcam.' (C. Verr. 5. 40.)

Reliqua oratio fuit ut suæ fortunæ moderarentur<sup>2</sup>. (L. 37. 35.) 1136

Navis, quibus legatus præfuerat<sup>3</sup>, Cleomeni tradit. (C. Verr. 5. 31.)

Ad eam diem omnes magistratus sibi esse præsto Cordubæ voluit. (Cæs. C. 2. 19.)

Interroganti senatori si reticeam, superbus videar. Respondeam Himilconi, &c. (L. 23. 12.)

Cæpius olim, 'non omnibus dormio:' sic ego non omnibus, mi Galle, servio. (C. Fam. 7. 24.)

Nam et mundus deo paret, et huic obediunt maria terræque, et hominum vita jussis supremæ legis obtemperat. (C. Legg. 3. 1.)

Scire volam quantum simplex hilarisque nepoti discrepet<sup>4</sup> et quantum discordet<sup>5</sup> parcus avaro. (Hor. E. 2. 2. 192.)

Chremem conveniam; orabo gnato filiam. (Ter. And. 528.) 1138

Bona omnia populo Romano Gracchoque ipsi precabantur<sup>6</sup>. (L. 24. 16.)

Bovem eximium Marti immolavit. (L. 7. 37.)

Propino hoc pulchro Critiæ. (C. T. D. 1. 40.)

Epulari Gracchus permisit<sup>7</sup> militibus. (L. 24. 16.)

Nunquam conlegæ tuo gratiam referes. (C. Brut. 60.)

Socratis morti inlacrimari soleo, Platonem legens. (C. N. D. 3. 33.)

Interdictum mari Antiati populo est. (L. 8. 14.)

Ea quoque res in pugna terrorem attulit<sup>8</sup> Sabinis. (L. 1. 37.) 1140

Provinciæ toti, quam maximum potest, militum numerum imperat. (Cæs. G. 1. 7.)

Victoriam hosti extorqueamus<sup>9</sup>, confessionem erroris civibus. (L. 22. 29.)

Vitam adolescentibus vis aufert<sup>10</sup>, senibus maturitas. (C. Sen. 19.)

Stultitia est, quoi bene esse liceat, eum prævorti litibus. (Pl. Pers. 799.)

Non solum illa gloria militaris vestris formulis atque actionibus anteponenda est, verum etiam dicendi consuetudo longe et multum isti vestræ exercitationi ad honorem antecellit. (C. Mur. 13.)

Corpora feris objicientur<sup>11</sup>: hoc luctuosum est parentibus.

(C. Verr. 5. 45.)

*Continued on p. 58.*

<sup>1</sup> Multum natura loci confidebant. (Cæs. G. 3. 9.) Cf. § 1229.

<sup>2</sup> Res rusticas venti tempestatesque moderantur. (C. Verr. 3. 98.)

<sup>3</sup> Præsum is often absolute, e.g. Hasdrubal ea parte præerat. (L. 22. 48.) Mago in Bruttis præerat. (L. 25. 16.)

<sup>4</sup> Similarly Ut matrona meretrici dispar erit atque discolor, infido <sup>1137</sup> scurræ distabit amicus. Est huic diversum vitio vitium prope majus. (Hor. Ep. 1. 18. 3.)

In prose discrepare, discordare, distare, &c. are found in the same sense with ab, the two former also with cum: the dative is rare.

Hac in re discrepavit ab Antonii divisione nostra partitio.

(C. Or. 3. 30.)

Quid attinuit cum eis, quibuscum re concinebat, verbis discrepare.

(C. Fin. 4. 22.)

<sup>5</sup> Conformanda vox est ne ab oratione discordet. (Quint. 11. 3. 45.)

<sup>6</sup> Quodni ita sit, quid veneramur, quid precamur deos? (C. N. D. 1. 44.)

<sup>7</sup> Similarly Ipsis iudicibus sine mea argumentatione conjecturam <sup>1139</sup> facere permittam. (C. Verr. 5. 9.)

But with sino an accusative of the person receiving the permission is used, e.g. Nos Transalpinas gentis oleam et vitem serere non sinimus. (C. R. P. 3. 9.)

(Such an accus. as in Otho concedi corpora sepulturæ cremarique permisit (Tac. H. 1. 47), is part of the thing permitted. See note to § 1348.)

<sup>8</sup> So also afferre vim or manus alicui, use force or one's hands to a <sup>1147</sup> person; afferre periculum reipublicæ, &c.; but nihil novi ad nos adferbatur. (C. Fam. 2. 14.)

Cn. Octavius primus in eam familiam attulit consulatum.

(C. Phil. 9. 2.)

Hoc est vim adferre sensibus, extorquere ex animis cognitiones verborum. (C. Fin. 2. 5.)

<sup>9</sup> Nihil exprimere ab egentibus, nihil ulla vi a miseris extorquere potuit. (C. Prov. 3.)

<sup>10</sup> Te has phaleras a Phylarcho abstulisse dicebant. (C. Verr. 4. 12.)

<sup>11</sup> Objecit sese ad currum. (Verg. A. 12. 372.)



Tam conjuncta<sup>1</sup> populo Romano civitas ad vim descendit.  
(Cæs. G. 7. 33.)

1142

Hannibali imperatori parem consulem nomino. (L. 24. 8.)

Fiunt omnia castris qvam urbi similiora<sup>2</sup>. (L. 4. 31.)

Ego tamen tuis rebus sic adero ut difficillimis, neque Cæsari solum sed etiam amicis ejus omnibus, quos mihi amicissimos<sup>3</sup> esse cognovi, pro te libentissime supplicabo. (C. Fam. 6. 14.)

Romana acies distinctior ex pluribus partibus constans, facilis partienti quacunque opus esset, facilis jungenti. (L. 9. 19.)

Summum bonum a Stoicis dicitur convenienter<sup>4</sup> naturæ vivere.  
(C. Off. 3. 3.)

Suo sibi<sup>5</sup> gladio hunc jugulo. (Ter. Ad. 958.)

Invitum qui servat, idem<sup>6</sup> facit occidenti. (Hor. A. P. 467.)

Scipionem, Uticæ oppugnandæ intentum<sup>7</sup>, jamque machinas admoventem muris, avertit fama redintegrati belli. (L. 30. 8.)

Facilis<sup>8</sup> impetrandæ veniæ Claudius erat. (L. 26. 15.)

Relicua tempora demetendis fructibus et percipiendis<sup>9</sup> accommodata<sup>10</sup> sunt. (C. Sen. 19.)

Dixit se et Campanos paratos eruptioni fore. (L. 26. 12, § 13.)

Vides urbem sine legibus, sine judiciis, relictam direptioni<sup>11</sup> et incendiis. (C. Fam. 4. 1.)

2. *The indirect object is especially noticeable in the following classes of instances or in the following special meanings, which however cannot be separated by any clear line from the general usage or from each other.*

(a) *Often a local relation<sup>12</sup> (literal or figurative) is implied, and a preposition with its case might have been expected. Chiefly in Livy, Tacitus, poets, &c.*

1144

Eo ferocius adequitabant Samnites vallo. (L. 9. 22.)

Nos onera quibusdam bestiis, nos juga inponimus. (C. N. D. 2. 60.)

Sane homini præter opinionem improviso incidi. (C. Verr. 2. 74.)

Itineris finem sperent campum interjacentem Tiberi ac mœnibus Romanis. (L. 21. 30.)

Tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbræ fovit humum.  
(Verg. G. 3. 418.)

Rex se munitæ urbi cum magna manu popularium incluserat.  
(Curt. 9. 8, § 11.)

*Continued on p. 60.*



<sup>1</sup> Segestani cognatione se cum populo Romano conjunctos esse arbitrantur. (C. Ferr. 4. 33.)

<sup>2</sup> Similis is frequent with the genitive. See below, §§ 1314, 1317.

<sup>3</sup> Amicus, inimicus, &c. often with genitive as substantives (§ 1280).

<sup>4</sup> Stoici finem bonorum esse senserunt congruere naturæ cumque ea convenienter vivere. (C. T. D. 5. 28.)

<sup>5</sup> This use of sibi is only in Plautus (e.g. Trin. 156; Capt. 81, &c.), Columella, and this passage of Terence, with an echo in C. Phil. 2. 37, and perhaps in Læl. 3. Its origin is seen in such passages as, In omni voce est quiddam medium sed suum cuique voci. (C. Or. 3. 61.)

<sup>6</sup> Idem with dat. 'same as' only (?) in Hor. l. c., Ov. Met. 13. 50, Lucr. 2. 919; 3. 1038; 4. 1174, and Just. 2. 4. 10. (Usually idem ac.) Esse idem alicui, 'behave the same to,' Ter. Hec. 7.

<sup>7</sup> Obliqvis itineribus agmen sequebantur in omnem occasionem intenti. (L. 41. 2.)

<sup>8</sup> Patenti campo et ad fugam capessendam facili pugnatum est. (L. 28. 34.)

<sup>9</sup> For other instances of gerundival datives, see § 1156 and ch. xiv.

<sup>10</sup> Oratoria vis dicendi, explicatrix orationis perpetuæ ad persuadendum accommodatæ. (C. Ac. 1. 8.)

<sup>11</sup> A few out of numberless instances of abstract substantives as indirect objects are relinquere consultationi (L. 26. 2); dare, accipere, servos quæstioni (Pl. Most. 1087, 1091, 1095); ista omnia jam addicta vastitati videntur (C. Att. 9. 9); ille aditus Gallorum immanitati multitudinique patuisset (C. Prov. Cons. 14); dandæ cervices erant crudelitati nefariæ (C. Phil. 5. 16); mandari, credi fide ac fiduciæ (Pl. Trin. 117, 141); fidei commissum; timere receptui (Cæs. C. 3. 69); inventioni, dispositioni, elocutioni, ordini rerum verborumque animum sufficere (Quint. 10. 7. 9); quæstui atque sumptui deditus erat (Sall. C. 13); &c., &c. See also § 1163.

<sup>12</sup> Where a local relation is clearly, even though figuratively intended, a preposition (usually ad, de, ex, in, sub) with its case is generally used, especially by Cicero, Cæsar, &c. Sometimes a simple accusative or ablative without a repetition of the preposition.

Equites propius tumultum accedere et ad nostros adequivitare.

(Cæs. G. 1. 46.)

Torquem sanguinolentam sibi in collum imponit.

(Claud. Quad. ap. Gell. 9. 13.)

Habebas, quid diceres, si quando in vituperatores meos incidisses.

(C. Fam. 7. 3, § 6.)

Castra Punica et Romana interjacebat campus. (L. 27. 41, where inter may be taken as not compounded.)

Omnes sententiæ verbaque omnia sub acumen styli subeant et succedant necessesit. (C. Or. 1. 33.)

Habuerat turmas equitum, quibus inclusum in curia senatum Salamine obsederat. (C. Att. 6. 1, § 6.)

Continued on p. 61.

Extractum<sup>1</sup> custodiæ juvenem ducem populo imposuit<sup>2</sup>.  
(Tac. *A.* 6. 23.)

Equites Hannoni Afrisque pugnando ac sequendo fessis se circumfudere. (L. 29. 34.)

Quæ nota domesticæ turpitudinis non inusta vitæ tuæ est?  
(C. *Cat.* 1. 6.)

It cælo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum; hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis coniciunt igni. (Verg. *A.* 11. 192.)

(b) *Agent. Regularly with gerundive<sup>3</sup>, and sometimes with* 1146  
*passive participle, or adjective in -bilis. Otherwise rare.*

Hæc Epicuro confitenda sunt, aut ea, quæ modo dixi, tollenda de libro. (C. *T. D.* 3. 19.)

Aliorum judicio permulta nobis et facienda et non facienda et mutanda et corrigenda sunt. (C. *Off.* 1. 41.)

Video huic, si insidiaretur, noctem prope urbem expectandam, illi accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum. (C. *Mil.* 19.)

Consulem invenerunt, quam poterat maxime, miserabilem bonis sociis, superbis atque infidelibus, ut erant Campani, spernendum.  
(L. 23. 5.)

Multis ille bonis flebilis occidit, nulli flebilior quam tibi.  
(Hor. *Od.* 1. 24. 9.)

Cui non sunt auditæ Demosthenis vigilæ? (C. *T. D.* 4. 19.)

Qui autem alia malunt scribi a nobis, æqui esse debent, quod scripta multa sunt, sic ut plura nemini e nostris. (C. *Fin.* 1. 4.)

Nihil intemptatum inexpertumque priscis illis fuit. (Plin. 25. § 1.)

Carmina quæ scribuntur aquæ potoribus. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 19. 3.)

Dixit sibi apud horridas gentes e contuberniis hostem aspic.  
(Tac. *A.* 1. 17.)

(c) *Person judging<sup>4</sup>:*

Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. (C. *T. D.* 5. 21.)

Animo cupienti nihil satis festinatur. (Sall. *J.* 64.)

Nequaquam visu ac specie æstimantibus pares. (L. 7. 10.)

Quintia formosast multis, mihi candida, longa, rectast. (Catull. 86. 1.)

Vere reputantibus Gallias suismet viribus concidissem admonebat.  
(Tac. *H.* 4. 17.)

Verum contentibus latifundia perdere Italiam. (Plin. 18. § 35.)

Gomphos pervenit, quod est oppidum primum Thessaliæ venientibus<sup>b</sup> ab Epiro. (Cæs. *Civ.* 3. 80.)

Tantus anulorum acervus fuit, ut metientibus supra tres modios explesse sint quidam auctores. (L. 23. 12.)

*Continued on p. 62.*

<sup>1</sup> Orabant (Fabium) ut ex cæno plebeio consulatum extraheret.  
(L. 10. 15.)

<sup>2</sup> Hæc in eculeum coiciuntur. Iste chorus virtutum in eculeum impositus. (C. T. D. 5. 5.)

*Even in non-local meaning the preposition is generally repeated with addere, adicere, adjungere, applicare se, adhibere, conferre, comparare, componere, inesse, and often with subicere, subjungere. So always with communicare (aliquid cum aliquo). It is never repeated with adjacere, assidere. Cf. § 1121. (Madvig, Lat. Gr. §§ 243, 245.)*

<sup>3</sup> *The ablative with ab is sometimes (chiefly in Cicero) found to express the agent with the gerundive. This is in many cases due either (a) to a fear lest ambiguity should arise, if the dative were used, or (b) to a desire to balance neighbouring clauses; in other cases (c) the reason is not apparent. (With the passive participle ab is the ordinary usage.)*

(a) Aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et reipublicæ causa consulendum. (C. Man. 2. Quibus vobis would have left it uncertain which was agent, which ordinary indirect object.)

Cum res ejusmodi sit ut in primis a magistratibus animadvertenda videatur. (C. Cæc. 12.)

(b) Nunc mihi tertius ille locus est reliquus orationis de ambitus criminibus, perpurgatus ab eis qui ante me dixerunt; a me, quoniam ita Murena voluit, retractandus. (C. Mur. 26.)

Nec, si a populo præteritus est quem non oportuit, a iudicibus condemnandus est qui præteritus non est. (C. Planc. 3.)

Cui senatus pro me gratias agendas putavit, ei ego a me referendam gratiam non putem? (Ib. 32.)

(c) Id etsi talibus de rebus gravissimos homines et rogare solere et rogari scio, tamen admonendum potius te a me quam rogandum puto. (C. Fam. 15. 4, § 11.)

Quid expectatis? quid a me amplius dicendum putatis?  
(C. Verr. 3. 24.)

<sup>4</sup> *With some verbs the ordinary indirect object naturally expresses the person judging; e.g.*

Nihil cuiquam probari volo me dicente, quod non ante mihimet ipsi probatum sit. (C. Verr. 3. 70.)

Id huc reverti, uti me purgarem tibi. (Pl. Amph. 909.)

His omnibus, qui istius injurias noscent, me vehementer excusatum volo. (C. Verr. 1. 40.)

<sup>5</sup> *So Hercyniæ silvæ latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet. (Cæs. G. 6. 25.)*

*Continued on p. 63.*

(d) *Person interested in a statement*<sup>1</sup>: only personal pronouns in lively, often in ironical, expressions. (Dativus ethicus.) 1150

Hæc vobis illorum per biduum militia fuit. (L. 22. 60, § 25.)

Ecce tibi qui rex populi Romani esse concupiverit. (C. Off. 3. 21.)

At tibi repente venit ad me Caninius mane. (C. Fam. 9. 2.)

Pulset tum mihi lictorem, qui sciet jus de tergo vitæque sua penes unum illum esse, cujus majestatem violarit. (L. 2. 29.)

Quid mihi Celsus agit? (Hor. E. 1. 3. 15.)

Nil moror mi istiusmodi clientes. (Plaut. Most. 746.)

(e) *Person possessing*<sup>2</sup>: with verb of being. 1152

(The dative is used when the gist of the question relates to the thing possessed: the genitive (§ 1282) when it relates to the possessor.)

Semper in civitate, quibus opes nullæ sunt, bonis invident.

(Sall. C. 37.)

Non quæro unde hæc habueris, sed quo tantum tibi opus fuerit.

(C. Verr. 2. 74.)

Quid est jam non modo pudori, probitati, virtuti, rectis studiis, bonis artibus, sed omnino libertati ac salutis loci? (C. Fam. 5. 16.)

Res est omnis in hac causa nobis cum Clodia. (C. Cæl. 13.)

Quid huic abest nisi res et virtus? (C. Or. 2. 70.)

Dide ac dissice: per me licebit: si egebis, tibi dolebit: mihi sat est, qui ætatis quod relictuom est oblectem meæ.

(Cæcil. ap. C. Cæl. 16.)

Sed quis cenantibus una, Fundani, pulchre<sup>3</sup> fuerit tibi, nosse laboro.

(Hor. S. 2. 8. 19.)

Quibus bellum volentibus<sup>4</sup> erat, probabant exemplum. (Tac. Agr. 18.)

Martis vero signum quo mihi pacis auctori? (C. Fam. 7. 23.)

Væ victis. Hei mihi. Bene mihi, bene meæ amicæ. (Pl. Pers. 773.)

(f) *The dative is often so closely connected in meaning with a noun in the sentence, that a genitive*<sup>5</sup> *might have been expected.* Common in poets, Livy, and Tacitus. 1154

L. Mescinius heres est M. Mindio fratri suo. (C. Fam. 13. 26.)

Homini ego isti talos suffringi volo. (Pl. Rud. 1059.)

Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet somnus. (Verg. A. 10. 745.)

Puero dormienti, cui Servio Tullio fuit nomen, caput arsisse ferunt.

(L. 1. 39.)

Militanti in Hispania pater ei moritur. (L. 29. 29.)

Sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt. (Cæs. G. 1. 31.)

Continued on p. 64.

<sup>1</sup> As other examples may be regarded;

1151

Nam ego hanc machaeram mihi consolari volo, ne lamentetur, quia se jam pridem feriatam gestitem. (Pl. Mil. 5.)

Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat?

(Sall. C. 52.)

Hic mihi etiam Q. Fufius pacis commoda commemorat. (C. Phil. 8. 4.)

And similar instances where a recommendation or description of a model is given; e.g.

Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro ingemere.

(Verg. G. 1. 43.)

Quare ego tibi oratorem sic jam instituum; Sit enim mihi tinctus literis. (C. Or. 2. 20.)

Sed nobis jam paulatim adlescere puer et exire de gremio, et discere serio incipiat. (Quint. 1. 2. § 1; and cf. 1. 11. § 14; 2. 4. § 9; &c.)

Ad illa mihi pro se quisque acriter intendat animum. (L. præf. § 9.)

<sup>2</sup> The possession of mental qualities is usually denoted by *in*esse 1153 with *in* repeated (Cic.), or with dative.

Insit in sermone lepos... In primis provideat ne sermo vitium aliquod indicet inesse in moribus. (C. Off. 1. 37.)

Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia. (Sall. C. 23.)

The use of pronominal adverbs is noticeable here, especially if they were originally datives. (See also § 1171.)

Dixit se dictatorem L. Quinctium dicturum, ibi animum parem tantæ potestati esse. (L. 4. 13.)

Eo nunc pejus mutata res est, quod istic cum ignavia est scelus.

(L. 1. 47.)

<sup>3</sup> Similarly melius anno hoc mihi non fuit domi (Pl. Most. 690); non est mi male sed bene ac beate, quod non dispereunt mihi labores (Catull. 14. 10: cf. 23. 15); Perii; animo male fit: contine, quæso, caput (Pl. Rud. 510); male mihi esse malo quam molliter (Sen. Ep. 82. 2); hoc omne quod mihi ægrest evomam (Ter. Hec. 515), &c. Compare also bene habent tibi principia (Ter. Ph. 429).

<sup>4</sup> This use of *volentibus* is a Græcism, and is only found in Sall. J. 84; 100; Liv. 21. 50; Tac. H. 3. 43, Agr. 18. (But also *invitis*, &c. in Tac. A. 1. 59.) It has however some support in such expressions as *patuit quibusdam volentibus fuga*, "some who chose had the opportunity of flight." (L. 1. 54.)

<sup>5</sup> The difference between the genitive and dative in such expressions 1155 is analogous to that between an attributive and predicative adjective.

For the genitive compare:

Heredes Staberii summam incidere sepulcro. (Hor. S. 2. 3. 84, but with *heres* the genitive of the thing is more common.)

Manlii cuspis super galeam hostis, Mæcii trans cervicem equi elapsa est. (L. 8. 7.)

Continued on p. 65.

Dixit finem<sup>1</sup> venisse Romano imperio. (L. 2. 46.)

Quid modi flendo quæso, hodie facies? (Pl. Mil. 1311.)

Tribuniciam potestatem munimentum libertati reparabant. (L. 3. 37.)

Solent et subterraneos specus aperire, suffugium hiemi et receptaculum frugibus. (Tac. G. 16.)

Ætolos fortuna sua hortabatur ut confitendo seu culpæ seu errori veniam supplices peterent. (L. 37. 49.)

*The sentences in the following section (§ 1156) also fall under this head.*

(g) *Work contemplated*<sup>2</sup>: chiefly verbal substantives, especially gerundival expressions, dependent mainly on substantives, or *esse*. 1156

Q. Fabius comitia<sup>3</sup> censoribus creandis habuit. (L. 24. 11.)

Decemviri legibus scribendis. Lex<sup>4</sup> operi faciundo.

His avertendis terroribus in triduum feriæ indictæ. (L. 3. 5.)

Dies composita gerendæ rei est. (L. 25. 16.)

Judicium communi dividundo, familiæ erciscundæ, finium regundorum tale est. (Julian. ap. Dig. 10. 1. 10.)

Receptui<sup>5</sup> signum aut revocationem a bello audire non possumus.

(C. Phil. 13. 7.)

Oleas esui<sup>6</sup> optime condi scribit Cato virides in muria.

(Varr. R. R. 1. 60.)

Ad Sullam nuntiatum mittit, conloquio diem<sup>7</sup> locum<sup>8</sup> tempus<sup>8</sup> ipse deligeret. (Sall. J. 108.)

Munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat. (Cæs. G. 5. 9.)

Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 29.)

Nolo ego nos hoc prorsum ebibere; nulli rei erimus postea.

(Pl. Stich. 718.)

Solvendo<sup>9</sup> non erat Magius. (C. Att. 13. 10.)

Dedit huic ætas vires onerique ferendo est. (Ov. Met. 15. 403.)

(B) Predicative dative: that which a thing (or person) serves as, or occasions. (See the Preface.) 1158

Usually a semi-abstract substantive<sup>10</sup>, always in the singular number and without any attribute, except sometimes **magnus**, **major**, **minor**, **maximus**, **summus**, **nullus**, **tantus**, **quantus**, and (chiefly in Plaut.), **bonus**. 'In this use the dative approximates to an adjective, the superlative of which is formed by the addition of **magnus**' &c. (Kühner).

*A personal dative is generally added (as indirect object).*

*Continued on p. 66.*



<sup>1</sup> Et audaciæ perditorum et nostræ sollicitudinis hic finem reperiemus.

(C. Fam. 10. 15.)

Quæ mulier non aliquando lugendi modum fecit? (C. Fam. 5. 16.)

(But also modum aliquem et finem orationi nostræ et criminibus faciamus. C. Verr. 2. 48.)

In urbem compulsi veniam erroris petebant. (L. 38. 13.)

<sup>2</sup> The difference of these datives from those of the Class B, § 1158 1157 sqq., is shewn by the fact that these (in theory at least) are convertible with genitives, those with predicative nominatives or accusatives; the former express a sphere of operation, the latter express the light in which a thing is viewed, or the character which is ascribed to it. Both are connected, more or less, with substantives in the sentence; but in the former this substantive is rather governing than governed (e.g. dies colloquio, a day for a conference, a conference-day); in the latter rather governed than governing (e.g. nautis exitio, ruin, or ruinous, to sailors).

<sup>3</sup> Extremo prioris anni comitia auguris creandi habita erant.

(L. 39. 45.)

<sup>4</sup> Legibus prædiorum vendendorum cavetur ut ad sepulchra aditus sit.

(Pompon. Dig. 47. 12. 5.)

<sup>5</sup> Often without signum, e.g. Quid enim (exercitus), revocante et receptui canente senatu, properet dimicare? (C. Phil. 12. 3.)

<sup>6</sup> So Satui semen, cibaria, oleum mutuum dederit nemini. (Cato, R. R. 5.)

<sup>7</sup> His certum diem conveniendi dicit. (Cæs. G. 5. 57.)

<sup>8</sup> Nactus locum resecandæ libidinis. (C. Att. 1. 18.)

Datum secreto cum iis colloquendi tempus. (L. 26. 22.)

<sup>9</sup> For genitives see § 1286, and Chap. XIV. Such gerundival genitives are best translated by 'as a means of,' 'has a tendency to,' the datives by 'with a view to,' 'is capable of.'

<sup>10</sup> A personal name or adjective, used predicatively, is put in the 1159 case of its subject (§§ 1059, 1062), e. g. servus habetur Tiro.

If the character is metaphorical or fictitious, the noun is put in the ablative with pro:

e.g. Tu ausus es pro nihilo præ tua præda tot res sanctissimas ducere. (C. Verr. 2. 16.)

His sunt arbores pro cubilibus. (Cæs. G. 6. 27.)

Qui sibi me pro deridiculo ac delectamento putat. (Ter. Haut. 952.)

Or in the genitive with loco, numero, with or without in;

e.g. Ne id quod petat in mercedis potius quam beneficii loco numerare videatur. (C. Fam. 2. 6.)

Is tibi parentis numero fuit. (C. Cæcil. 19, and just before, parentis loco esse.)

Continued on p. 67.



(a) *With the verb esse.*

1160

Ne quis usurpet illud Cassianum, Cui bono fuerit? Fuit omnibus bono, qui servire nolebant. (C. Phil. 2. 14.)

Nec tamen impedimento<sup>1</sup> id rebus gerendis fuit. (L. 26. 24.)

Cibus illis advorsus famem atque sitim, non lubricitati neque luxuriæ erat. (Sall. J. 89 fin.)

Desinant amici ejus ea dictitare quæ detrimento, maculæ, invidiæ, infamiæ nobis omnibus esse possint. (C. Verr. 3. 62.)

Incumbite in studium eloquentiæ, ut et vobis honori<sup>2</sup> et amicis utilitati et reipublicæ emolumento esse possitis. (C. Or. 1. 8.)

Exitio<sup>3</sup> est avidis mare nautis (Hor. Od. 1. 28. 18.)

Singulis effossis oculis domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento<sup>4</sup>. (Cæs. G. 7. 4.)

Multarum semina rerum esse supra docui quæ sint vitalia nobis, et contra, quæ sint morbo mortique. (Lucr. 6. 1095.)

Genus est lenonium inter homines ut muscæ, culices, cimices, pedesque pulicesque, odio<sup>5</sup> et malo et molestiæ: bono usui<sup>6</sup> estis nulli. (Pl. Curc. 499.)

Fabia risui fuit sorori miranti ignorare id sororem. (L. 6. 34.)

Eo natus sum ut Jugurthæ scelerum ostentui essem. (Sall. J. 24.)

Ea res nemini unquam fraudi fuit. (C. Clu. 33.)

Fennis mira feritas, fœda paupertas: victui<sup>7</sup> herba, vestitui pelles, cubile humus. (Tac. G. 46.)

Cupis me esse nequam; tamen ero frugi bonæ. (Plaut. Ps. 468.)

Evenit facile, quod dis cordi est. (L. 1. 39.)

(b) *With habere, ducere, dare, &c.; and (but auxilio, præsidio, subsidio only) with verbs of motion, &c.*

Paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malivolentia duci cœpit.

(Sall. C. 12.)

Si quis despiciatui ducitur, Mysorum ultimus esse dicitur.

(C. Flac. 27.)

Assa caro danda, potui vero pluvialis aqua decocta. (Cels. 4. 19.)

Habere quæstui rempublicam nefarium est. (C. Off. 2. 22.)

Nec habendum est religioni<sup>8</sup> nocentem aliquando defendere. (Ib. 14.)

Quis erit, vitio<sup>9</sup> qui id vortat tibi? (Pl. Epid. 1. 2. 5.)

Virtus sola neque datur dono<sup>10</sup> neque accipitur. (Sall. J. 85, § 38.)

Ita dictu opus est, me mea omnia bona doti<sup>11</sup> dixisse illi.

(Ter. Haut. 942.)

Nuculeum amisi, retinui pigneri<sup>12</sup> putamina. (Pl. Capt. 651.)

Equitatum auxilio Cæsari miserant. (Cæs. G. 1. 18.)

Quinque cohortes castris præsidio<sup>13</sup> relinquit. (Ib. 7. 60.)

C. Cæsar Galliæ provinciæ cum exercitu subsidio profectus est.

(C. Phil. 5. 17.)

Continued on p. 68.

- <sup>1</sup> Ne id ipsum impedimentum incepto foret, imperavit, &c. (L. 26. 15.) 116r  
<sup>2</sup> Idem non adsequi dedecus est nostrum. (C. Att. 7. 2, § 6.)  
<sup>3</sup> Idem amor exitium est pecori pecorisque magistro. (Verg. B. 3. 101.)  
<sup>4</sup> Turnus sui cuique periculi, si adversatus esset, recens erat documentum. (L. 1. 52.)  
<sup>5</sup> Si es odium publicum populi. (C. Vat. 16.)  
<sup>6</sup> An quoquamst usus homini, se ut cruciet? (Ter. Haut. 81.)  
<sup>7</sup> Mihi amictui est Scythicum tegimen, calciamentum solorum callum, cubile terra, pulpamentum fames. (C. T. D. 5. 32.)  
<sup>8</sup> Collegam suffici censori religio erat. (L. 6. 27.) Cf. C. Cat. 3. 6.  
<sup>9</sup> Huc si perveneris, meum vitium fuerit. (C. Ac. 2. 16.)  
<sup>10</sup> Cujus rei ergo hanc tabulam donum Jovi dedit. (Inscr. ap. Liv. 41. 28.)  
<sup>11</sup> Ille aurum mihi tulit aps te quod darem tuæ gnatæ dotem. (Plant. Trin. 1143.)  
 Spondeo...et mille auri Philippum dotis. (Ib. 1153.)  
<sup>12</sup> Reddas servom, quem hic reliqueram pignus pro me. (Pl. Cap. 939.)  
<sup>13</sup> Turris, quo Jugurtha perfugas præsidium imposuerat. (Sall. J. 103.)

*A double dative is sometimes found, where both are indirect objects, one being a person, the other usually an action or quality.* 1163

Non est peccato mi ignosci æquom. (Ter. Hec. 737.)

Multum et consules se abstinebant, ne cui in colluvione rerum majestatem suam contumeliæ offerrent. (L. 3. 11.)

Neutiquam officium liberi esse hominis puto, quom is nil mereat, postulare id gratiæ adponi sibi. (Ter. Andr. 331.)

Hoc nostra laus erit inlustrior, quod illi tribuebatur ignaviæ.

(C. Fam. 2. 16. Compare ib. 3. 11. 2.)

Affirmabant mergi freto satius Siciliæ esse, quam velut dedi noxæ inimico. (L. 26. 29.) See Pref. p. li a.

Pecunias eis, qui a Verre aliquid mercabantur, fœnori dabat.

(C. Verr. 2. 70.)

(Fœnori dare also in Dig. 17. 1. 10 § 3; 26. 7. 9 pr.; 32. 11. 15.)

Also in fœnus dare. Argento fœnori (sc. dato), Pl. Most. 532. Cf. § 1156 n. 6. Possibly fœnori is a locative. Cf. § 1197.)

Prohibe, si habes qui te audiat, si potest tibi dicto audiens esse quisquam. (C. Verr. 1. 44.)

(Audiens is an adjective. Dicto audire is never used. Dicto audiens is always predicate, usually with esse. It occurs as follows: Pl. Amp. 989; 991 (imperio d. a.); Asin. 544 (with producere); Men. 444 (with emere); Pers. 399; Trin. 1062; Cato R. R. 142; Cic. Verr. 1. 44; 4. 12; 5. 32; Dejot. 8; Div. 2. 67; R. P. 1. 39; Cæs. G. 1. 39; ib. 40 § 12; 5. 54; Bell. Afr. 32; 57; Liv. 1. 41; 4. 26; 5. 3 (dicto audiens atque obœdiens); 29. 20; Nep. 6. 1; 11. 2; 14. 2; 17. 4 (jussis d. a.); ap. Quint. 3. 6 § 31; 7. 1 § 14; Dig. 21. 1. 19 pr. (with dicere); 25. 2. 21 § 1; 29. 4. 1 § 3; 44. 7. 20. Dicto obœdiens in Pl. Bac. 439; Pers. 378. Haase (Vorles. ii. 162) takes dicto as abl. of § 1254.

Continued on p. 69.

## CHAPTER X.

## USE OF LOCATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

THE LOCATIVE and ABLATIVE cases express adverbial qualifications referable to the general types of (A) *Place where*, (B) *Instrument*, and (C) *Place whence*<sup>1</sup>. 1164

The locative expressed *place where*, and was applied also by analogy to *time* and *amount*. The uses of the ablative appear to arise from three sources; (1) a case expressing the general notion of an *instrument*; (2) a confusion of the form of this case with that of the locative; (3) a case expressing *place whence*. The result is that the ablative coincides with the locative in some of its uses, but mainly where the notion of instrument could be conceived as present. Any sharp division of the heads of *place where* and *instrument* is therefore impracticable: and some of the usages here referred to *place whence* have points of connexion with those classed under the former heads. See the Preface.

A preposition (*at, in, by, with, from*) is generally required in English translation.

(A) PLACE WHERE. (Locative and Ablative.)

1166

(B) INSTRUMENT. (Ablative.)

N.B. *The locative*<sup>2</sup> *is distinguishable with certainty from the ablative only in the singular number of -o and -a stems. The use of these stems has therefore been taken as the guide in classing instances as locatives or ablatives.*

1. Place at which<sup>3</sup>. *LOCATIVE*: almost confined to names of towns, or of islands small enough to be considered as one place. Also *humi, domi*, and (in connection with *domi*) *belli, militiæ*; and apparently *animi*, in certain phrases expressing doubt or anxiety. For *ruri, Karthagini, Tiberi* see § 434. 1168

Here also belong the so-called adverbs, *hic, illic, istic* (more rarely *illi, isti*): also *ubi, ibi*, &c. (see Book II. Chap. xv.).

*Arbitrabantur Corinthi et Karthagini non defore qui senatum restituerent.* (C. *Agr.* 2. 33.)

*Verum esto: negotiari libet: cur non Pergami? Smyrnæ? Trallibus?* (C. *Flacc.* 29.)

*Cogitandum tibi erat Romæne et domi tuæ, cuiusmodi res esset, an Mytilenis aut Rhodi malle vivere.* (C. *Fam.* 4. 7.)

*Cæsar paucos dies in Asia moratus audiit Pompeium Cypri visum.*

(Cæs. C. 3. 106.)

*Data (sc. epistola) xvi. Kal. Sextilis Thessalonicæ.* (C. *Att.* 3. 12.)

*Continued on p. 70.*

<sup>1</sup> These groups are subdivided as follows :

A. PLACE WHERE. B. INSTRUMENT.

1. Place at which.

*Locative*, § 1168.

*Ablative*, §§ 1170—1176.

2. (a) Time when.

*Locative*, § 1178.

*Ablative*, § 1180.

(b) Time within which.

*Ablative*, § 1182.

(c) Time throughout which.

*Ablative* (rare), § 1184.

3. Amount at which.

*Locative*, §§ 1186—1194.

*Ablative*, (a) Price, penalty.

(b) Amount of difference.

The remainder have *ablative* only ; viz.

4. (a) Part concerned, §§ 1210—1212.

(b) Means, §§ 1214—1226.

(c) Efficient cause, § 1228.

5. (a) Description, § 1232.

(b) Manner.

(1) With attribute, § 1234.

(2) Without attribute, § 1236.

(c) Attendant circumstances, §§ 1240—1254.

6. Use with prepositions, § 1258.

C. PLACE WHENCE. (*Ablative*.)

1. Place from which movement is made, §§ 1258, 1260.

2. Thing from which separation takes place, § 1262.

3. Origin, § 1264.

4. Standard of comparison, §§ 1266—1272.

5. Use with prepositions, § 1274.

<sup>2</sup> *The locative was spoken of by old grammarians* (cf. Charis. p. 188, <sup>1165</sup> Diom. p. 404, ed. Keil, &c.) *as an adverb. The relative following the locative is the adverb* (ubi, quo, &c.), *not the adjective; e.g.* Mortuus Cumis quo se post fractas opes Latinorum contulerat (L. 2. 21); *never in quas* (but in quam urbem is right). Krüger, *Lat. Gr.* § 579.

<sup>3</sup> *A preposition (with the ablative) is required, at least in prose,* <sup>1167</sup> *when the place at which is* (1) *expressed by a common noun, or name of person, or of house, &c.; e.g.*

Quor sedebas in foro? (Pl. *Pseud.* 800.)

Ut in Arcano Quintus maneret dies fecit, ego Aquini; sed prandimus in Arcano. (C. *Att.* 5. 1.)

Ego triduum cum Pompeio et apud Pompeium fui. (C. *Att.* 5. 7.)

In Lucanis Bruttiisque civium Romanorum delectus habebat.

(Cæs. C. 1. 30.)

(2) *Interior of country, or neighbourhood of town:*

Hic status rerum in Hispania erat. In Italia Consul Marcellus.

(L. 27. 1.)

Ecce litteræ Cæsarem ad Corfinium, Domitium Corfinii cum firmo exercitu. (C. *Att.* 8. 3, § 7.)

Lævinus circa Lucerian castra habebat. (L. 23. 33.)

*Continued on p. 71.*

Ei plerique inermes ex acie fugientes, non prius quam Venusiæ aut Canusii constiterunt. (L. 22. 59, § 10.)

Sunt ista quidem, quæ disputas, difficillima, iter ad superum, navigatio infero, discessus Arpinum, ne hunc fugisse, mansio Formiis, ne obtulisse nos gratulationi videamur. (C. Att. 9. 5.)

Debemus patrem familias domi suæ occidere nolle, neque tamen id ipsum abunde. (C. Att. 4. 15.)

Semper ego plebem Romanam militiæ domique colui. (L. 7. 32.)

Atrox discordia domi forisque<sup>1</sup>. (L. 2. 60.)

Quid illam miseram animi<sup>2</sup> excrucias? (Pl. Mil. 1068.)

Qua tu cura sis nescio: ego quidem vehementer animi pendeo.

(Cæ. ap. C. Fam. 8. 5.)

Abigam hunc rus: jam dudum aliquid ruri agere arbitror.

(Ter. Ad. 401.)

Prosternite humi juvenem. (Ov. Met. 5. 197.)

Procubuit terræ<sup>3</sup> mactati more juveni. (Ov. Met. 5. 122.)

**ABLATIVE.** (a) In ordinary prose almost confined to **rure** <sup>1170</sup> (rare except with adjective), **parte**, **regione** (both with adjective or genitive), **loco**, **locis**, **dextra**, **læva**, **medio**, **terra**<sup>4</sup> **marique**; and expressions with **totus**<sup>5</sup> or **medius** as attribute. Names of towns with consonant or i- stems are sometimes in the locative, usually in the ablative. (Most words in the plural number are given in the preceding section.)

Bellum terra et mari comparat. (C. Att. 10. 4.)

Natura sic ab iis investigata est, ut nulla pars cælo, mari, terra (ut poetice loquar) prætermissa sit. (C. Fin. 5. 4.)

L. Marcio Tarracone, M. Silano Carthagine Nova, quo pedibus ab Tarracone itineribus magnis ierat, relictis, ipse ab Carthagine profectus in Africam trajecit. (L. 28. 17.)

Totis<sup>5</sup> trepidatur castris. (Cæs. G. 6. 37.)

Hoc tu, Q. Fabi, quum victor tota volitaret Italia Hannibal, potuisti præstare. (L. 28. 44.)

Flumen, quod medio oppido fluxerat, extra frequentia tectis loca præterfluebat. (L. 24. 3.)

Seniores medio ædium eburneis sellis sedere. (L. 5. 41.)

Cicatrices advorso corpore possum ostentare. (Sall. J. 85, § 29.)

Tamesis uno omnino loco pedibus transiri potest. (Cæs. G. 5. 18.)

Ad mœnia ipsa Romæ populabundi regione<sup>6</sup> portæ Esquilinæ excessere. (L. 3. 66.)

Continued on p. 72.

(3) Urbe, oppido, &c. *prefixed in apposition. Usually also when it follows:*

Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu. (C. Att. 5. 18.)

In oppido Citio est mortuus. (Nep. Cim. 3.)

Athenis, in civitate fracta Macedonum armis, contionari libere ausi sunt homines. (L. 9. 18.)

Milites Albæ constiterunt in urbe opportuna, munita, propinqua.

(C. Phil. 4. 2, and cf. 3. 15.)

Censuit senatus edici in urbe Roma et per totam Italiam edicta mitti.

(L. 39. 14.)

<sup>1</sup> Foræ (originally openings) was used to denote the world outside: hence (besides foris here) foras, § 1108; foris, § 1260; in opposition to domi, intus, &c. Comp. θύραζε, θύρασι. Thus foras exire, ejici, 'go out of doors,' 'be turned into the road,' scripta foras dare (C. Att. 13. 22), 'to give writings to the world,' justitia foras spectat (C. R. P. 3. 7), 'looks abroad outside of one's self,' foris esse, cenare, 'to be, dine, out,' foris valde plauditur (C. Q. Fr. 2. 6 (8). 1), 'great applause in the world without,' foris sapere (Ter. Haut. 923), 'be wise about other people's concerns,' foris venire (Lucr. 5. 543), 'come from without, from outside.'

<sup>2</sup> On animi see § 1321, and comp. Key, Lat. Gr. § 935 n.; Wesenberg, Cic. T. D. 1. 40; Wagner, Pl. Aul. 105.

<sup>3</sup> In some places the reading is doubtful between terræ and terra. Vergil in Æn. 11. 87, Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ, and Ovid in the passage quoted may have been willing that terræ should be taken for a dative.

The locative adverbs are occasionally used of persons and things; 1171 (see also § 1153).

Subsensi id quoque, illos ibi esse, id agere inter se clanculum.

(Ter. Haut. 471.)

'Ubi fides?' si roges, nil pudet hic, ubi opust: illic, ubi nil opust, ibi verentur. (Ter. Andr. 637.)

'Attende, quæso.' 'Istic sum,' inquit, 'exspectoque quid ad id quod quærebam respondeas.' (C. Fin. 5. 26.)

<sup>4</sup> On terra see notes to § 1176.

<sup>5</sup> But a preposition (in, per) is not uncommon with totus:

1173

Magni terræ motus in Liguribus Gallia compluribusque insulis totaque in Italia facti sunt. (C. Div. 1. 35.)

Hic primo sensim tentantium animos sermo per totam civitatem est datus. (L. 2. 2.)

<sup>6</sup> 'In the line' or 'direction of.' Non recta regione ita instituit sed ad lævam flexit (L. 21. 31); declinamus item motus, nec tempore certo nec regione loci certa, sed ubi ipsa tulit mens (Lucr. 2. 260); Hercynia silva recta fluminis Danuvii regione pertinet ad fines Dacorum, 'straight along the Danube' (Cæs. G. 6. 25). Cf. Liv. 10. 43; 37. 17; &c. (Verg. A. 7, 215; 9, 385 belong to § 1210.)

Continued on p. 73.



Dextro ipse cornu consistit; sinistro præfecit magistrum equitum.  
(L. 9. 40.)

Pluribus partibus vineæ cœptæ agi. (L. 21. 8.)

Locis impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat. (Cæs. 5. 19.)

Uxorem ferunt partum Romæ edidisse Prisci Tarquinii domo.  
(L. 1. 39.)

Rure meo possum quidvis perferre patique. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 15. 17.)

Pectore<sup>1</sup> nil sistere consili quit. (Ter. *Ad.* 613.)

Ibi ei carpento<sup>2</sup> sedenti cum uxore aquila pilleum aufert. (L. 1. 34.)

Cernis custodia qualis vestibulo sedeat. (Verg. *A.* 6. 575.)

Octaviæ imagines gestant humeris, spargunt floribus, foroque ac templis statuunt. (Tac. *A.* 14. 61.)

(b) *In metaphorical expressions*<sup>3</sup>, esp. loco (locis), numero, principio, initio. 1172

Veteribus<sup>4</sup> stari malunt. (L. 34. 54.)

De hac re vos consulo, staturus eo, quod plures censueritis.  
(L. 34. 22.)

Illi se judicum numero<sup>5</sup> haberi volunt. (C. *T. D.* 1. 41.)

Senatori jussa tria sunt: ut adsit: ut loco<sup>6</sup> dicat, id est rogatus; ut modo, ne sit infinitus. (C. *Leg.* 3. 18.)

Principio<sup>7</sup> nobis in cunctas undique partis nulla est finis.  
(Lucr. 2. 1048.)

Respondit se, quod in nummis haberet, nescire quo loci esset: alios non solvere, aliorum diem nondum esse. (C. *Att.* 8. 10.)

(c) *So also where the place is also the means*<sup>8</sup>. 1174

Conjurant, qui victus acie excessisset, eum ne quis urbe, tecto, mensa, lare reciperet<sup>9</sup>. (L. 26. 25.)

De amicitia alio libro<sup>10</sup> dictum est. (C. *Off.* 2. 9.)

Sublimem medium arripiam et capite in terram statuam.  
(Ter. *Ad.* 316.)

Equo<sup>11</sup> advectus, delapsus est in flumen: tum repente eodem equo adversam ascendit ripam. (C. *Div.* 1. 28.)

Vix arma humeris<sup>12</sup> gestabant. (L. 27. 48.)

Loquimur de Alexandro nondum merso<sup>13</sup> secundis rebus. (L. 9. 18.)

Quadam epistola me subinvitaras, si memoria<sup>14</sup> tenes, ut ad te scriberem. (C. *Fam.* 7. 1.)

Eæ artes, quæ conjectura continentur<sup>15</sup> et sunt opinabiles.  
(C. *Div.* 1. 14.)

*Continued on p. 74.*



<sup>1</sup> Eum nemo umquam in equo sedentem viderit...Coronam habebat unam in capite, alteram in collo. (C. Verr. 5. 11.)

<sup>2</sup> The poets (e.g. Vergil) and Tacitus frequently use such ablatives; e.g. sedet culmine tecti (Verg. A. 4. 186); fulva moribundum extendit arena (A. 5. 374); tumulum, quo occubat Hector (Ib. 371); nebulae campo recumbunt (G. 1. 401); luna virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem (Ib. 430); &c. Ibi campo aut litore jacentes (Tac. A. 4. 74); lateribus aut fronte circumveniebantur (A. 15. 38); turrem vicino sitam (H. 3. 38); coloniam plano sitam (Ib. 19); &c. In some sentences it may be doubtful whether the ablative belongs here or to § 1260; e.g. aridus altis montibus audiri fragor (Verg. G. 1. 357); stellas præcipites cælo labi (Ib. 366); imbrem surgentem vallibus imis (Ib. 375); &c.

<sup>3</sup> A preposition is not uncommon in these metaphorical expressions: 1175 e.g.

<sup>4</sup> Titinius in eo quod ostenderat non stat. (C. Att. 2. 4.)

<sup>5</sup> Reductos in hostium numero habuit. (Cæs. G. 1. 28.)

Q. Ælius Tubero fuit illo tempore nullo in oratorum numero.

(C. Brut. 31.)

<sup>6</sup> Pecuniam in loco negligere maxumum interdumst lucrum.

(Ter. Ad. 216.)

<sup>7</sup> Id faciam quod in principio fieri in omnibus disputationibus oportere censeo. (C. Or. 1. 48.)

Dixeram a principio de re publica ut sileremus. (C. Brut. 42 fin.)

<sup>8</sup> When the notion of 'means' is not present, the preposition in 1177 is usually found.

<sup>9</sup> Recipere, 'receive,' often has in with the accusative, but rarely of purely local relations.

Recipe me in tectum. (Pl. Rud. 574.)

Ex Latio gentes universæ in civitatem receptæ sunt. (C. Balb. 13.)

<sup>10</sup> Where the whole contents of a book are not meant, in is used; e.g. De utilitate stercorandi dixi in eo libro quem de rebus rusticis scripsi. (C. Sen. 15.)

<sup>11</sup> With equo in such expressions in is rarely found: (but in equo sedere, ex equo pugnare).

<sup>12</sup> Quem ego modo puerum tantillum in manibus gestavi meis.

(Ter. Ad. 563.)

<sup>13</sup> Avidius ex insolentia in voluptates se merserant. (L. 23. 18.)

Advolabat ad eas aves quæ se in mari mergerent. (C. N. D. 2. 49.)

<sup>14</sup> In memoria habeo. (Ter. And. 40.)

<sup>15</sup> Common in the legal phrase for 'real property,' quæ solo continentur (e.g. L. 26. 34; Ulp. Dig. 6. 1. 1). For the abl. with contentus, constare see § 1216.

Continued on p. 75.

*With verbs of motion, the ablative (often) expresses the road by which.*

Omnibus viis<sup>1</sup> semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat.

(Cæs. G. 5. 19.)

Convocatos milites monuit via omnes irent nec deverti quemquam paterentur. (L. 25. 9.)

Lupus Esquilina porta ingressus, frequentissima parte urbis, quum in forum decurrisset, Tusco vico atque inde Cermalò per portam Capenam prope intactus evaserat. (L. 33. 26.)

Prima luce duabus simul portis eruptionem fecit. (L. 36. 38.)

Fru mentum flumine Arare navibus subvexerat. (Cæs. G. 1. 16.)

Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. (Verg. A. 6. 900.)

Batonius e navi recta ad me venit domum Ephesi. (C. Att. 6. 8.)

Lælium advenientem salutavit et eos qui una<sup>2</sup> venerant.

(C.R. P. 1. 12.)

Ibi omnibus solemniter peractis, eadem<sup>2</sup> revertens, ad suos rediit.

(L. 5. 46.)

Si via sit immunita, lex jubet, qua velit, agere jumentum.

(C. Cæcin. 19.)

Ad hæc in novitatem generis originisque, qua falsa, qua<sup>3</sup> vera jacere.

(L. 2. 45.)

## 2. (a) Time when.

*LOCATIVE. This is distinguishable from the ablative only in a few expressions, occurring chiefly in early writers. In other writers also we have pridie, postridie, quotidie, and (though these are perhaps ablatives) vesperi, heri, temperi, luci. (Cf. § 524.)*

Igitur dictatorem Karthaginiensium magister equitum monuit: mitte mecum Romam equitatum; die quinti in Capitolio tibi cena cocta erit. (Cato, Orig. ap. Gell. 10. 24<sup>1</sup>.)

Hoc die crastini quom erus resciverit, male castigabit eos exuviis bubulis. (Plaut. Most. 881.)

Cum Caninius ad me pervesperì venisset, et se postridie mane ad te iturum esse dixisset, conscripsi epistolam noctu. (C. Fam. 9. 2.)

Nosti materteræ meæ fundum in Sabinis? Quidni? inquit, ubi æstate diem meridiè<sup>5</sup> dividere soleam, cum eo Reate ex urbe, aut, cum inde venio hieme, noctu ponere castra.

(Varr. R. R. 3. 2. 15.)

*Continued on p. 76.*

<sup>1</sup> Where the road denotes place merely, the preposition *in* is used: e.g. Cornicines *in via paribus intervallis dispositos canere jubent.*

(L. 24. 46.)

Jussum templum *in Nova via Aio Locutio fieri.* (L. 5. 50.)

(But also without *in*; e.g. Romæ signum Martis Appia via sudavit. (L. 22. 1. &c.)

So *in terra*, 'on land'; e.g. *et in terra prosperum æque in palatos prædatores prælium fuerat.* (L. 10. 2). Compare *naves prope terram, exercitum in litore ducebat; audivit classem Punicam stare in ostio fluminis, castraque in ripa posita: tumultus prius in terra et castris quam ad mare et ad naves est ortus.* (L. 22. 19, §§ 3, 5, 7).

But *terra* (cf. § 1170), 'by land,' is common of journeying or of war-  
ring with land forces, e.g. *breve terra iter eo, brevis navigatio ab Nau-  
pacto est* (L. 26. 26); *pedestres inde copias per Bœotiam terra duci  
jussit, ipse præter terram Atticam navigans, &c.* (L. 28. 28). Gnaeus  
Scipio *terra, Publius navibus rem gerebat* (L. 23. 26).

Here probably belongs *vestigiiis*, e.g. *Pergunt hostem vestigiis sequi*  
(L. 9. 45, § 16); *In spatio sumus Q. Hortensium ipsius vestigiis perse-  
cuti* (C. Brut. 90).

<sup>2</sup> For *una opera, eadem opera*, see § 1237. So *recta perge in exi-  
lium* (C. Cat. 1. 9) literally refers to place, practically to time ('go  
straightway'). Compare *lex legi non miscetur: utraque sua via it*  
(Sen. Ben. 6. 6).

<sup>3</sup> *qua*, 'by which way,' 'on which side,' is used as equivalent to  
*et...et* in Plautus (Mil. 1113, Trin. 1044), Cicero several times (cf.  
§ 1180), Livy often, and Pliny Ep. 6. 28; ib. 33.

<sup>4</sup> See the whole chapter in Gellius, who also mentions *die noni* used 1179  
by the prætor in announcing the Compitalia; *die proximi* used by Cato;  
*die pristini* 'the day before'; *die quinti* and *die quinte* used in Cicero's  
age and previously, also several times by Augustus in letters. He adds  
that the final syllable in *die* in this phrase was short. (Macrob. i. 4.  
20 &c. simply copies Gellius.) In Plautus besides *Most. l. c.* we have  
*Men. 1156 die septimi; mane sane septimi, and Pers. 260.*

<sup>5</sup> *Meridie* is for *medii die* (cf. C. Or. 47). Probably *meridies* as a  
subst. is derived from it. (But see § 988.)

Advorsum veniri mihi ad Philolachem volo temperi<sup>1</sup>.

(Pl. *Most.* 313.)

Cotidie vel potius in dies singulos breviores litteras ad te scribo.

(C. *Att.* 5. 7.)

Tibi vota quot annis<sup>2</sup> agricolæ facient. (Verg. *B.* 5. 79.)

*ABLATIVE. Generally with adjective.*

1180

Castoris ædes eodem anno idibus Quintilibus<sup>3</sup> dedicata est. Vota erat Latino bello a Postumio dictatore. (L. 2. 42.)

Pyrri temporibus jam Apollo versus facere desierat. (C. *Div.* 2. 56.)

Mancipia venibant Saturnalibus tertiis. (C. *Att.* 5. 20.)

Anno trecentesimo altero<sup>4</sup> quam condita Roma est, ab consulibus ad decemviros translatum imperium. (L. 3. 33.)

Confecto negotio bonus augur 'alio die' inquit. (C. *Phil.* 2. 33.)

• Eorum adventu equos Germanis distribuit. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 65.)

Afraniani diu nostrorum impetum sustinuerant, et initio tumultum tenuerant. (Cæs. *C.* 1. 47.)

Arabes campos et montes hieme et æstate<sup>5</sup> peragrant.

(C. *Div.* 1. 42.)

Edoctus interdiu tantum obsideri saltum, nocte<sup>6</sup> in sua quemque dilabi tecta, luce prima subiit tumulos. (L. 21. 32.)

Populi sensus maxime theatro et spectaculis perspectus est. Nam gladiatoribus<sup>7</sup> qua dominus qua advocati sibilis conscissi.

(C. *Att.* 2. 19.)

Primo pugnatum est ad Spei æquo marte. (L. 2. 51.)

Tantum bellum Cn. Pompeius extrema hieme apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media æstate confecit. (C. *Man.* 12.)

Hic illest, senecta ætate qui factust puer. (Pl. *Trin.* 43.)

Pythagoras Superbo regnante in Italiam venit. (C. *T. D.* 1. 16.)

Annis fere cccccc post Romam conditam Livius fabulam dedit, C. Claudio, Cæci filio, M. Tuditano consulibus<sup>8</sup>, anno ante natum Ennium. (*Ib.* 1. 1.)

(b) Time in the course of which<sup>9</sup>.

1182

Tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis. (Cæs. *G.* 6. 35.)

Ergo his annis quadringentis Romæ rex erat? (C. *R. P.* 1. 37.)

Respondit illud argentum se paucis illis diebus misisse Lilybæum.

(C. *Verr.* 4. 18.)

*Continued on p. 78.*

<sup>1</sup> In tempore ad eam veni. (Ter. *Haut.* 364. cf. L. 25. 31). So in ipso tempore, 'at the nick of time.' Also per tempus 'at the right time.' Satis erat dierum, ut Puteolos excurrere possem et ad tempus redire. (C. *Att.* 13. 45.)

<sup>2</sup> Quot mensibus also is found in Cato, *R.R.* 43; quotquot mensibus, quotquot annis, Varr. *R. R.* 3. 7. 5; L. L. 5, §§ 37, 39, 47; quot Kalendis in Pl. *Stich.* 60. And see Ulpian, *Dig.* 36. 2. 12. (For the use of the relative comp. quam primum, cum maxime.)

<sup>3</sup> See App. *D. xv.* (Vol. I. p. 454).

<sup>4</sup> Also post (ante) trecentessimum alterum annum.

1181

Dixit Clodius periturum Milonem triduo: post diem tertium gesta res est, quam dixerat. (C. *Mil.* 16.)

A preposition is used in the expression for 'at present.'

Cæsar satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis prohibere.

(Cæs. *G.* 1. 15.)

<sup>5</sup> So vere et autumno (Plin. 2, § 136). Also verno arare incipito (Cato, *R.R.* 50; cf. ib. 54; Plin. 19, § 95); æstivo, diem si non diffinderem meo insititio somno meridie, vivere non possem. (Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2, § 5.)

<sup>6</sup> Nocte dieque, 'by night and day' (Ov. *Met.* 4. 260; Cels. 4. 6. (3), &c.); with no practical difference, dies noctesque, noctes ac dies, &c., 'whole nights and days.' So the abl. in later writers, e.g. Quint. 6. proem. § 2, id agentem diebus ac noctibus. Diem ac noctem (singular) is 'for one day and night;' e.g. L. 35. 40, § 8; and though sometimes found in the MSS. for die ac nocte, should, as Madvig (ad Liv. xxxiii. 17, § 7) thinks, be corrected.

<sup>7</sup> So has orationes ego scripsi ludis et feriis, ne omnino umquam essem otiosus (C. *Planc.* 27). Cf. C. *Phil.* 9. 7, § 16.

<sup>8</sup> For the consuls as a mere note of the year, comp. C. *Verr.* 2. 76: Intelligetis illa tempora cum societatis tabulis, non solum consulibus verum etiam mensibus convenire. (For these ablatives, cf. § 1210.) Ea quæ secuta est hieme, qui fuit annus Gneo Pompeio Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Rhenum transierunt. (Cæs. *G.* 4. 1.)

<sup>9</sup> A similar meaning is expressed by prepositions:

1183

Lucilius in hora sæpe ducentos versus dictabat. (Hor. *S.* 1. 4. 9.)

Decrevire uti in diebus proxumis decem Italia decederent.

(Sall. *J.* 28.)

Ferme in diebus paucis quibus hæc acta sunt Chrysis moritur.

(Ter. *And.* 104.)

Continued on p. 79.

Item relicuis itineribus nonnullæ cohortes in agmen Cæsaris incidunt. (Cæs. C. 1. 24.)

Quatriduo, quo hæc gesta sunt, res ad Chrysogonum in castra L. Sullæ Volaterras defertur. (C. Rosc. Am. 7.)

Si debuisset, Sexte, petisses statim; si non statim, paulo quidem post; si non paulo, at aliquanto: sex quidem illis mensibus profecto; anno vertente sine controversia. (C. Quint. 12.)

Ita nocte ac die bina castra hostium expugnata, ductu L. Marci. (L. 25. 39.)

Ita multorum mensium labor hostium perfidia et vi tempestatis puncto temporis\* interiit. (Cæs. C. 2. 14.)

Nihil me existimaris usu didicisse, nisi brevi tempore desiderari nostra illa tempora videris. (C. Att. 2. 9.)

Fretum ipsum Euripi non septies die, sicut fama fert, temporibus statis reciprocatur. (L. 28. 6.)

S. Roscius Romam multis annis<sup>1</sup> non venit. (C. Rosc. Am. 27.)

(c) Time throughout which<sup>2</sup>: rare except in post-Augustan writers<sup>3</sup>.

Nostri quinque horis prælium sustinuerunt. (Cæs. C. 1. 47.)

Octoginta annis vixit... Quid quæris quamdiu vixerit?  
(Sen. Ep. 93, § 3, 5.)

Piso biduo duabusque noctibus perpotationem continuavit apud Tiberium. (Plin. 14, § 145.)

### 3. Amount at which.

1186

LOCATIVE<sup>4</sup>. In expressions of value, qualifying verbs.

(The genitives **pluris**, **minoris** (rarely others), are used in the same sense, apparently by a false analogy.)

Tanti, quanti (and compounds), **pluris**, **minoris**, are used also to express price with verbs of selling, &c.

Sume hoc ptisanarium oryzæ. Quanti emptæ? Parvo. Quanti ergo? Octussibus. (Hor. S. 2. 3. 156.)

Quis vestrum igitur nescit quanti hæc æstimentur? In auctione signum æneum non maximum HS XL milibus venire non vidimus? Quid? si velim nominare homines, qui aut non minoris aut etiam pluris emerint, nonne possum? (C. Verr. 4. 7.)

Me a te plurimi fieri sentio. (C. Fam. 13. 4.)

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi. (C. Off. 1. 22.)  
Continued on p. 80.



Nos hic te ad mensem Januarium expectamus. (C. Att. 1. 3.) 'By January.'

Nuper intra decem annos C. Mænius dictator dictatura se abdicavit.  
(L. 9. 34.)

Nulla abs te per hos dies epistola inanis aliqua re utili et suavi venit.  
(C. Att. 2. 8.)

\* *Lucretius* has *Temporis* in puncto (4. 193); puncto diei (4. 201); puncto in tempore (6. 230); more usually puncto tempore (e.g. 4. 214). Puncto temporis eodem (Cic. *Sest.* 24). Compare *vestigio temporis* (Cæs. C. 2. 26); eodem *vestigio* (*ib.* 7; C. *Rosc.* C. 17).

1 Nævius inter tot annos ne appellavit quidem Quinctium.  
(C. *Quint.* 14.)

2 *The accusative is regularly used of time throughout which;* 1185  
cf. § 1090.

3 *Some instances quoted from Cicero may be otherwise explained:* Div. 1. 19 *Negari non potest multis sæclis verax fuisse id oraculum, 'in many ages, when consulted';* Or. 2. 18 *Hannibal tot annis de imperio cum populo Romano certarat, 'in so many years', i.e. so many campaigns (cf. quotannis § 1178): and so in Cicero's jest, if Quintilian has preserved the exact words; Cicero, Fabia Dolabellæ dicente triginta se annos habere, 'verum est,' inquit, 'nam hoc illam jam viginti annis audio.'* (Quint. 6. 3 § 73.) *Off.* 3. 2 *Scriptum a discipulo ejus Posidonio est, triginta annis vixisse Panætium postea quam illos libros edidisset belongs to § 1206. In Verr. 2. 25, § 62 most editors read biennium. In N. D. 1. 9 § 22 isto tam immenso spatio belongs to § 1248. In Sull. 5 § 17 eo tempore omni Neapoli fuit, 'the whole time' becomes 'a point at which,' cf. § 1170. So Q. Fr. 2. 3 § 2 id ei perpetua oratione contigit.*

4 *The words so used are tanti, tantidem, quanti, quantivis, quanti-* 1187  
*cumque, quantiquanti, magni, permagni, maximi, multi (Cato, Frag.), plurimi, parvi, minumi, nihili; also, with negative, flocci (twice also without negative), nauci, pili, terunci; and the genitives pluris, minoris, majoris (Phædr.), hujus (Ter. once), assis (facere Catull. 42. 13; Priap. 8. 3; Sen. Ep. 123 § 11), unius assis (Catull. 5. 3), decussis (Stat.), centussis (Varr.), sextantis (Cic.).*

*Æqui boni facere, boni consulere, facere, are also apparently referable here. See § 1191. Possibly also fœnori argentum dare, § 1163.*

*Charisius says: Plure aut minore emptum antiqui dicebant: Cicero 'plure venit,' et Lucilius, 'plure foras vendunt.' Sed consuetudo pluris et minoris dicit, p. 109, ed. Keil. Similarly where Festus wrote centusibus, decusibus (cf. Hor. l.c.), Paulus wrote centussis, decussis (pp. 2, 37, 24, ed. Müll).*

*Occasionally pretii is added, but only when dependent on a substantive, or the verb esse, and thus referable to § 1308. Comp. Neque histriionem ullum neque pluris preti cocom quam vilicum habes. (Sall. J. 85, § 39.) Pluris pretii also in Varr. R. R. 1. 7. 4; Marcell. ap. Dig. 12. 6. 26 § 5; and (in MSS.) in Pl. Bac. 630.*

*Continued on p. 81.*

Judices rempublicam flocci non faciunt. (C. Att. 4. 15. § 4.)

Tempta Chrysogonus quanti doceat. (Juv. 7. 176.)

Pater id nili<sup>1</sup> pendit. (Ter. Ad. 452.)

Neque ridiculos jam terunci faciunt. (Pl. Capt. 477.)

Rumores senum severiorum omnes unius æstimemus assis.

(Catul. 5. 3.)

Quid tua, malum, id refert<sup>2</sup>? CH. Magni. (Ter. Phorm. 723.) 1188

Magni sua putabant interesse, publice potius quamvis magno emi decumas, quam in aliquem istius emissarium inciderent.

(C. Verr. 3. 42.)

Ambulatiuncula dimidio minoris constabit. (C. Att. 13. 29.)

Nulla pestis humano generi pluris stetit ira. (Sen. Ir. 1. 2.)

Tranquillissimus animus meus, qui totum istuc æqui boni facit<sup>3</sup>.

(C. Att. 7. 7.)

Tu quoque non melius, quam sunt mea tempora, carmen consule, Roma, boni<sup>4</sup>. (Ov. Tr. 4. 1. 106.)

Qui servum servamve alienum alienamve quadrupedem vel pecudem 1190  
injuria occiderit, quanti id in eo anno plurimi fuit, tantum æs dare domino damnas esto. (Lex Aquilia ap. Dig. 9. 2. 2.)

Majores nostri in legibus posiverunt furem dupli condemnari<sup>5</sup>, fæneratorem quadrupli. (Cato, R. R. pr.)

Clientes responderunt se collaturos quanti damnatus esset... Absens quindecim millibus gravis æris damnatur. (L. 5. 32.)

Cedo mihi unum ex triennio præturæ tuæ, qui octupli damnatus sit. (C. Verr. 3. 12.)

Non putavit esse tanti<sup>6</sup> hereditatem, ut de civitate in dubium veniret. 1192  
(C. Cæt. 7.)

Tanti non fuit Arsacem capere, ut earum rerum, quæ hic gestæ sunt, spectaculo careres. (Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 14.)

Est mihi tanti, Quirites, hujus invidiæ tempestatem subire, dum modo a vobis hujus horribilis belli periculum depellatur.

(C. Cat. 2. 7.)

Nihili<sup>7</sup> and (in Plautus) trioboli are found qualifying a sub- 1194  
stantive:

Ego me curo, equum Staius, nihili servus. (ap. Gell. 4. 20.)

Continued on p. 82.

<sup>1</sup> Pro nihilo is not uncommon:

Tu ausus es pro nihilo præ tua præda tot res sanctissimas ducere.

(C. Verr. 2. 16.)

<sup>2</sup> With re fert, interest are found tanti, quanti, magni, permagni, 1189 parvi, pluris. But the adverbial accusative is more common with both; e.g. quid, quidquam, nihil, tantum, quantum, multum, plus, plurimum, minus, minimum, &c. So also are used magis, maxime, magnopere, quanto opere, vehementer.

(For meā, ejus see § 1285.)

<sup>3</sup> Æqui boni facere, 'to take in good part,' found also in Ter. 1191 Haut. 787; Liv. 34. 22, appears to be strictly 'to value at a fair and reasonable price.' Æqui istuc faciam (Pl. Mil. 784) 'It is all the same to me.'

<sup>4</sup> Boni consulere, 'to view favourably,' 'be content with' is found as early as in Cato (ap. Gell. 10. 3, § 17); Varr. L. L. 7. 4; also in Ov. Pont. 1. 3. 94; 3. 8. 24; Trist. 4. 1. 106; Priap. 53; Sen. Ben. 1. 8; 5. 17 § 6; Dial. 1. 2; 11. 10 § 6; Ep. 9. 20; 75. 6; 88. 17; 107. 10; 123. 1; Colum. 10 Praef. § 5; Plin. 8 § 44; 33 § 4; Plin. Ep. 7. 12; Quint. 6, proœm. § 16. Ulp. Dig. 23. 3. 12. 1; ib. 4. 4 fin. It is explained by Quintilian (1. 6, § 32), as equivalent to bonum judicare. Its origin is obscure. If it belongs here, it must have meant originally, 'to consider (to be) at a fair price.' Compare however lucrifacere, &c. § 1306.

<sup>5</sup> On other cases and expressions with damnare, &c. see § 1200 and notes; and § 1324 and notes.

<sup>6</sup> The subject to est tanti is properly (as in Cæc. l. c.) the prize to 1193 be won; then (as in Cæl. l. c.) the action of winning; lastly (as in C. Cat. l. c.), the risk to be undergone. (Madvig, Opusc. II. 188.)

<sup>7</sup> Homo, &c. nihili was a common expression. See Varr. L. L. 9. 1195 § 54. Pl. Truc. 2. 3. 12; Bacch. 1188; Stich. 189 (nihili verbum). In Cic. (T. D. 3. 8) it is contrasted with homo frugi.

Continued on p. 83.

*ABLATIVE*<sup>1</sup>. (a) Price<sup>2</sup>, cost, penalty: *also after dignus*. 1196  
(Compare also § 1218, and for penalty, §§ 1324, 1325.)

In Sicilia summum ternis HS tritici modius erat. (C. Verr. 3. 81.)  
Omnia vānibunt, quiqui licebunt, præsenti pecunia.

(Plaut. Men. 1159.)

Indica minumo daturus qui sis (hanc servam), qui duci queat.

(Pl. Pers. 590.)

Quid agas? nisi ut te redimas captum quam queas minumo: si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas. (Ter. Eun. 74.)

Arcem jam scelere emptam Sabini habent. (L. 1. 12.)

Vendidit hic auro patriam; fixit leges pretio atque refixit.

(Verg. A. 6. 621.)

Cum privatis non poterat transigi minore pecunia.

(C. Att. 4. 16, § 14.)

Quod non opus est, asse carum est. (Cato ap. Sen. Ep. 94.)

Conduxit in Palatio non magno domum. (C. Cael. 7.)

1198

Triginta milibus dixistis Caelium habitare. (C. Cael. 7.)

Athenagoram ducem mercede<sup>3</sup> militantium mittit. (L. 33. 7.)

Vitiis medendi una ratio, si non nummo sed partibus (prædia) locem. (Plin. Ep. 9. 37.)

Ecquid me adjuvas, ne gratis reipublicæ serviamus? (C. Clu. 26.)

Cum posita esset pecunia apud eas societates unde erat attributa, binis centesimis fæneratus est. (C. Verr. 3. 70.)

Pecoris et Mancipiorum prædas mutabant cum mercatoribus vino advecticio et aliis talibus. (Sall. Jug. 44.)

Multi leve compendium fraude maxima commutarunt. (Corn. 2. 19.)

Nimium risus pretium est, si probitatis impendio constat.

(Quint. 6. 3. 35.)

Edocet quanto detrimento et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam. (Cæs. G. 7. 19.)

Magno illi ea cunctatio stetit. (L. 2. 36.)

Plurimi animos quasi capite<sup>4</sup> damnatos morte multant.

(C. T. D. 1. 22.)

Omne humanum genus morte damnatum est. (Sen. Ep. 71. 15.)

Frusinates tertia parte agri damnati. (L. 10. 1.)

Idem fecit L. Philippus, vir patre, avo, majoribusque dignissimus<sup>5</sup>. 1202

(C. Phil. 3. 10.)

Vox populi Romani majestate indigna. (Cæs. G. 7. 17.)

Haud equidem tali me dignor honore. (Verg. A. 1. 335.)

*Continued on p. 84.*

<sup>1</sup> The adjectival words so used substantively are *magno*, *permagno*, *plurimo*, *parvo*, *minimo*, *paululo*, *nimio*, *istoc*, *vili*. Similarly *flocco* (Plaut. *fragm.*), *nauco* (Næv.), *asse*, *talentis*, *argento*, &c. We have also *bene emere*, 'to make a good purchase,' *male*, *melius*, *care emere*, *vendere*, &c. Of verbs of valuing *æstimare* is found with the ablative as well as with the locative.

<sup>2</sup> So far as price denotes the amount at which a thing is valued, it belongs to this section (§ 1196); so far as it denotes the means by which a thing is obtained, it may strictly belong to § 1218.

<sup>3</sup> So *mercede conducere* (L. 34. 17); *arcessi* (Cæs. G. 1. 31): *docere* (C. Or. 1. 28). Also probably *fenore argentum sumere* Pl. *Most.* 917; 1140; *Epid.* 53; 115; *Asin.* 246; *Ter. Ph.* 301; *accipere* Pl. *Curc.* 480; C. *Verr.* 3. 72; L. 5. 10 § 9; *datare* Pl. *Most.* 602; *occupare* C. *Flac.* 21; *collocare* Suet. *Aug.* 39; *exercere* Dig. 16. 3. 1. 7 § 2. For *fenori* see § 1163.

<sup>4</sup> The penalty is in old formulæ often expressed in the accusative; *e.g.* *Quanti ea res erit, tantam pecuniam iudex Numerium Negidium Aulo Agerio condemnato.* (Gai. 4. 47.) Possibly this may have sprung from an older form, *dare damnas esto*. For *quanti damnatus* see § 1190.

On the use of *capitis*, &c. *e.g.* *Capitis absolutus, morte multatus est* (Nep. *Milt.* 7), see § 1325.

The creditor in whose favour judgment was pronounced on another is in set legal forms put in the dative; *e.g.* *Judex Numerium Negidium Aulo Agerio sestertium x millia condemna.* (Comp. Gai. 4. 43; *Lex Rubr.* § 27.) Hence such expressions in the poets as

*Se quisque videbat implicitum morbo, morti damnatus ut esset.*

(Lucr. 6. 1232.)

*Ilion mihi castæque damnatam Minervæ.* (Hor. *Od.* 3. 3. 23.)

*Stygioque caput damnaverat Oreo.* (Verg. *A.* 4. 699.)

*Nec mea vos uni damnat censura puellæ.* (Ov. *A.A.* 2. 387.)

In prose ad with the accusative is used of the penalty (strictly, the place of punishment):

*Multos honesti ordinis ad metalla et munitiones viarum aut ad bestias condemnavit.* (Suet. *Cal.* 27.)

<sup>5</sup> In the early language a neut. acc. adj. (cf. § 1094) is occasionally found qualifying *dignus*; *e.g.*

*Di tibi omnes id quod es dignus duint.* (Ter. *Ph.* 519.)

So also a genitive in the poets; very rarely in prose:

*Descendam magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.*

(Verg. *A.* 12. 649.)

*Suscipe curam et cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis.*

(Balb. ap. C. *Att.* 8. 15 A.)

In Plautus, *Mil.* 619, *decorus*, and in *Rud.* 47, *Bacch.* 488, *æquom*, are used like *dignus* with an ablative.

(b) Amount of difference<sup>1</sup>: *with adjectives in comparative or superlative degree; ante, post, &c.* Also *with distare, abesse.*

Nonnumquam uno die longiorem mensem faciunt aut biduo.

(C. *Verr.* 2. 52.)

Altitudo muri L. cubitorum eminet spatio: turres denis pedibus quam murus altiores sunt. (Curt. 5. 1. 26.)

Legem una plures tribus antiquarunt, quam jusserunt. (L. 5. 30.)

Perii hercle; uno Gelasimo minus est quam dudum fuit.

(Pl. *Stich.* 498.)

Ille uno vitio minus vitiosus, quod iners, quod somni plenus.

(C. *Att.* 1. 14. § 6.)

Dente si nigro fieres vel uno turpior ungui, crederem.

(Hor. *Od.* 2. 8. 3.)

Sapientium vita omnibus partibus plus habet boni quam mali.

(C. *Fin.* 5. 31.)

Multis partibus sol major est quam terra. (C. *Acad.* 2. 36.)

Mihi semper frequens conspectus vester multo jucundissimus.

(C. *Man.* 1. 1.)

Ego sum in usu factus nimio nequior. (Pl. *Most.* 145.)

Quo plures erant Veientes, eo major<sup>2</sup> cædes fuit. (L. 2. 51.)

Impendio<sup>3</sup> magis animus gaudebat mihi. (Ter. *Eun.* 587.)

Reperietis quinquens tanto amplius (frumenti), quam quantum in cellam sumere ei licitum sit, istum civitatibus imperasse.

(C. *Verr.* 3. 97.)

Ei rei operam dare te fuerat aliquanto æquius. (Pl. *Trin.* 119.)

Minus dolendum fuit re non perfecta, puniendum certe nihilo minus. (C. *Mil.* 7.)

Tanto ille superiores vicerat, quanto tu omnibus præstitisti.

(C. *Deiot.* 4.)

Paulo supra hanc memoriam. (Cæs. *G.* 6. 19.)

1206

Voverat ædem decem annis ante Punicum bellum. (L. 34. 53.)

Interim paucis post diebus<sup>4</sup> fit ab Ubiis certior. (Cæs. *G.* 6. 10.)

Milibus passuum duobus ultra Cæsarem castra fecit. (Ib. 1. 48.)

Æsculapi templum quinque milibus passuum ab urbe distat<sup>5</sup>.

(L. 45. 28.)

Septimo die certior factus est Ariovisti copias a nostris milibus passuum quattuor et xx. abesse. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 41.)

Xenophon a litore Scytharum tridui navigatione insulam esse immensæ magnitudinis tradit. (Plin. 4. § 95.)

*Continued on p. 86.*



<sup>1</sup> This ablative may be regarded as of an instrumental character.

Occasionally the adverbial accusative is used; e. g.

1203

Habitus formamque viri aliquantum ampliorem angustioremq; humana intuetur. (L. 1. 7.)

Quantum juniores patrum plebi se magis insinuabant, eo acrius contra tribuni tendebant. (L. 3. 15.)

Perhibetur et corporis viribus et animi ferocitate tantum ceteris præstitisse. ut, &c. (C. R. P. 2. 2)

So also longe;

Pedibus longe melior Lycus muros tenet. (Verg. A. 9. 556.)

Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit Orgetorix. (Cæs. G. 1. 2.)

Longe absum, audio sero. (C. Fam. 2. 7.)

Unam longe ante alias insignem specie ac pulchritudine raptam ferunt. (L. 1. 9.)

Q. Hortensius M. Crassum longe præstitit. (C. Brut. 64.)

<sup>2</sup> Tacitus often has a positive in the relative clause with quanto, <sup>1205</sup> e. g. Præcepit clementiam ac justitiam quanto ignara barbaris tanto lætiora capesseret. (A. 12. 11.) If the apodosis is expressed absolutely, tanto, &c. is omitted: e. g. quanto incautius efferverat, pœnitentia patiens tulit absolvi reum. (A. 1. 74.) See Nipperdey, ad A. 1. 68.

<sup>3</sup> A colloquial expression, found also in Pl. Aul. 18; Afran. 352; C. Att. 10. 4. § 9. 'A cost more.'

<sup>4</sup> Paucas post horas Philippus, appropinquans urbi, sustinuit signa. <sup>1207</sup>  
(L. 31. 24.)

(For the ordinals, e. g. decimo die ante, &c. see § 1180.)

The accusative before ante, post is used in its ordinary sense; e. g. Aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam populus Romanus magna parte imperii caruit. (C. Man. 18.) So Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suis copias produxit. (Cæs. G. 1. 48.)

<sup>5</sup> See also § 1087. For the accusative with abesse, &c. see § 1086. For spatium, intervallo see § 1248.

Continued on p. 87.

4. Part concerned, means, cause<sup>1</sup>; *without requiring* <sup>1208</sup>  
*oblique predicate.* (Comp. § 1230.)

(a) Part concerned<sup>2</sup>, or thing in point of which<sup>3</sup> a term <sup>1210</sup>  
*is applied, or an assertion made: qualifying (chiefly) intransitive verbs*  
*and nouns.*

Qui uri appellantur, sunt magnitudine<sup>4</sup> paulo infra elephantos, specie  
et colore et figura tauri. (Cæs. G. 6. 28.)

Servati consulis decus Cælius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat.  
(L. 21. 46.)

Totidem annis tum mihi ætate præstabat Crassus. (C. Brut. 43.)

Athenis ludis quidam in theatrum grandis natu venit.  
(C. Sen. 18.)

Non tu quidem tota re, sed, quod maximum est, temporibus errasti.  
(C. Phil. 2. 9.)

Quærendum est utrum ista classis cursu et remis an sumptu tantum  
et literis navigarit. (C. Flacc. 14.)

Capti auribus et oculis metu omnes torpere. (L. 21. 58.)

Romani non mentibus solum consipere, sed ne auribus quidem  
atque oculis satis constare poterant. (L. 5. 42.)

Quasi natura et genere dijuncti sint, ita dissident a nobis animo et  
voluntate. (C. Verr. 5. 71.)

Adversus Latinos bellandum erat, lingua moribus armorum genere  
institutis ante omnia militaribus congruentes. (L. 8. 6.)

Alcibiades et Critias grandes erant verbis, crebri sententiis, com-  
pressione rerum breves. (C. Brut. 7.)

Quantus erat Calchas exitis, Telamonius armis, Automedon curru,  
tantus amator ego. (Ov. A. A. 2. 737.)

Sero nunc desideratis patriam, deminuti capite, abalienato jure  
civium. (L. 22. 60.)

Coronam auream dictatori, libram pondo<sup>5</sup>, decrevit. (L. 3. 29.)

Servi igitur omnes improbi: nec hoc tam re est quam dictu inopia-  
tum ac mirabile. (C. Par. 5. 1.)

Quid est tam jucundum cognitu atque auditu quam sapientibus  
sententiis gravibusque verbis ornata oratio? (C. Or. 1. 8.)

*So also after expressions of plenty and want and verbs of* <sup>1212</sup>  
*deprivation<sup>6</sup>.*

Crassus cum cognomine dives<sup>7</sup>, tum copiis. (C. Off. 2. 16.)

Villa abundat<sup>8</sup> porco, hædo, agno, gallina, lacte, caseo, melle.  
(C. Sen. 16.)

*Continued on p. 88.*

<sup>1</sup> These notions in many instances approach closely to one another, in <sup>1209</sup> other instances are clearly distinguishable. The use of English prepositions has been taken as the chief clue; sentences being referred to (a) where 'in,' 'in point of,' 'as regards;' to (b) where 'by,' 'by means of,' 'with;' to (c) where 'for,' 'from,' 'in consequence of,' are most suitable.

<sup>2</sup> For the occasional use of the simple accusative to denote the part concerned see §§ 1102, 1126; for the locative animi see §§ 1168, 1321; for the poetic and Tacitean use of the genitive to qualify adjectives, see §§ 1320, 1321.

<sup>3</sup> The use of *ad* with *accus.* and *ab* with *ablat.* approaches sometimes to this use of the ablative. But *ad* is used rather of something external regarded as an effect; *ab* of the source; e.g.

(Ad.) *Nihil mihi ad existimationem turpius, nihil ad dolorem acerbius, accidere potuit.* (C. Or. 2. 49.)

*Vidi forum comitiumque adornatum ad speciem magnifico ornatu, ad sensum cogitationemque acerbo et lugubri.* (C. Verr. 1. 22.)

(Ab.) *Sumus flagitiose imparati cum a militibus, tum a pecunia.* (C. Att. 7. 15.)

*Proximum regnum, cetera egregium, ab una parte haud satis prosperum fuerat, neglectis religionibus.* (L. 1. 32.)

<sup>4</sup> Similar ablatives are very frequent, esp. in Pliny; e.g. *Creta latitudine nusquam l̄ excedens et circa mediam sui partem maxime patens, longitudine implet cclxx, circuitu dlxxxviii.* (4, § 58.)

<sup>5</sup> *Pondo*, properly as here, 'in weight,' was frequently used without *libra*, e.g. *Quot (sc. librarum) pondo ted esse censes nudum?* (Pl. *Asin.* 299); *auri quinque (sc. libras) pondo abstulit* (C. *Clu.* 64); *sex-tarium aquæ cum dodrante (sc. libræ) pondo diluunt* (Col. 12. 12); *in ea fuisse clypeum argenteum pondo centum triginta septem* (L. 25. 39); *pateram ex quinque pondo auri factam* (L. 27. 4). And observe the strange construction of *auri pondo duo millia septuaginta fuit* (L. 26. 14, &c.), where *pondo* = a quantity weighing...pounds.

<sup>6</sup> Some verbs of deprivation, &c. are used both with simple ablative <sup>1211</sup> and with the ablative attended by *ab* or *ex*. Instances of such are referred to § 1262.

The genitive is also found after these expressions (cf. §§ 1334, 1336), especially in the Augustan poets:

<sup>7</sup> *Hospes opum dives rex ibi Battus erat.* (Ov. *Fast.* 3. 570.)

<sup>8</sup> *Illa via altero tanto longiorem habebat anfractum, sed erat copiosa omniumque rerum abundans.* (Nep. *Eum.* 8.)

Continued on p. 89.

Metallis plumbi, ferri, æris, argenti, auri, tota ferme Hispania scatet.  
(Plin. 3. § 30.)

Illi honoribus et rerum gestarum gloria florebant. (C. Or. 1. 1.)

In monte Albano lapidibus<sup>1</sup> pluit. (L. 1. 31.)

Herculis simulacrum multo sudore manavit. (C. Div. 1. 34.)

Orba<sup>2</sup> fide pectora carcer habet. (Ov. Am. 2. 2. 42.)

Huic tradita urbs est, nuda<sup>3</sup> præsidio, referta copiis. (C. Att. 7. 13.)

Magnum opus est, egetque<sup>4</sup> exercitatione non parva. (C. Læl. 5.)

Quam Dionysio erat miserum carere consuetudine amicorum, societate victus, sermone omnino familiari. (C. T. D. 5. 22.)

Equidem mihi videor pro nostra necessitate non labore, non opera, non industria defuisse. (Cæs. ap. Gell. 13. 3.)

Censeo facias, ut supersedeas hoc labore itineris. (C. Fam. 4. 2.)

Med illo auro tanto circumduxit\*. (Pl. Bac. 311.)

Ariovistus omni Gallia interdixit Romanis. (Cæs. G. 1. 46.)

Leva me hoc onere. (C. Fam. 3. 12.)

P. Lentulum prætura se abdicare<sup>5</sup> coegistis. (C. Cat. 4. 3.)

Hos continuo in itinere adorti omnibus impedimentis exuunt.  
(Cæs. G. 7. 42.)

Extorres patria sacrum montem cepistis. (L. 9. 34.)

(b) Means, i.e. instrument<sup>6</sup> or stuff with, or by, which. 1214  
Chiefly with transitive verbs. (See also §§ 1174, 1176, 1196, 1236.)

Cornibus tauri, apri dentibus, morsu leones, aliæ bestiæ fuga se, aliæ occultatione tutantur. (C. N. D. 2. 50.)

Bello subegit Æquorum gentem. (C. R. P. 2. 20.)

Mirifice capior facetiis, maxime nostratibus. (C. Fam. 9. 15.)

His ego rebus pascor, his delector, his perfruor. (C. Pis. 20.)

Britanni lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti.  
(Cæs. G. 5. 14.)

Arcem ab ipsa urbe muro et fossa ingenti sæptam videbat, eoque nec vi nec operibus expugnabilem esse. (L. 25. 11.)

Hunc nimis liberum populum libertas ipsa servitute afficit.  
(C. R. P. 1. 44.)

Non solum scribam tuum anulo, sed etiam virum fortissimum Q. Rubrium, excellentem virtute auctoritate copiis, corona et phaleris et torque donasti. (C. Verr. 3. 80.)

Continued on p. 90.

<sup>1</sup> *The accusative (after pluere) is more rarely found; e. g.*

Lapides pluere et fulmina jaci de cælo vos portenta putatis.

(L. 28. 27.)

<sup>2</sup> *The genitive (after orbus) is not frequent; Tellus portenta creavit, orba pedum partim, manuum viduata vicissim. (Lucr. 5. 840.)*

<sup>3</sup> *Per loca æqualia et nuda gignentium ventus coortus harenam humo excitavit. (Sall. J. 79.)*

<sup>4</sup> *Oppidum magis opere quam natura munitum erat, nullius idoneæ rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. (Sall. J. 57.)*

\* *Similarly Te tetigi triginta minis (Pl. Epid. 705; cf. Cic. Or. 2. 64); circumibat ut me, si posset, muliere intervorteret (Pl. Ps. 900; cf. Asin. 359); emunxi argento senes Ter. Ph. 682.*

<sup>5</sup> *The ablatives after abdicare, exuere, extorris may seem referable to § 1262, but the use of a preposition (ab or ex) with them is quite exceptional, and this makes a marked contrast with the words in that section. The notion is rather that of 'dispossession' than 'motion from.' Abdicare is also used with an acc. of the thing relinquished, and thus means 'resign.'*

---

<sup>6</sup> *When the instrument is a person, and regarded as such (in which <sup>1213</sup> case the agent ought to be evident), per with accus. is generally used.*

*(Some instances of names of persons, used as instruments, being put in the ablative will be found in § 1220.) Per is also used with things; e. g.*

Lituo Romulus regiones direxit tum cum urbem condidit. Quis veterum scriptorum non loquitur quæ sit ab Atto Navio per lituum regionum facta discriptio? (C. Div. 1. 17.)

Nobilitatem istam vestram plerique oriundi ex Albanis et Sabinis non genere nec sanguine sed per cooptationem in patres habetis.

(L. 4. 4.)

Torserat senatores per omnia quæ in rerum natura tristissima sunt, fidiculis, talaribus, eculeo, igne, voltu suo. (Sen. Ir. 3. 19.)

*Occasionally the poets, chiefly Ovid, use ab, where the simple ablative is the proper expression. (Comp. § 1221):*

Hi jaculo pisces, illi capiuntur ab hamis. (Ov. A. A. 1. 763.)

Aderat nulla factus ab arte decor. (Ov. F. 2. 764.)

Turben quem celer adsueta versat ab arte puer. (Tib. 1. 5. 4.)

*Continued on p. 91.*

In virgines deinde respersas matris cruore impetum faciunt, quæ, si<sup>1216</sup>  
effugissent, impleturæ<sup>1</sup> urbem tumultu fuerunt. (*Cf. L. 24. 26.*)

Devinctus erat fasciis, et multis medicamentis propter dolorem  
artuum delibutus. (*C. Brut. 60.*)

Curionis fuit puro sermone adsuefacta<sup>2</sup> domus. (*Ib. 59.*)

Repente est exorta mulieris nefaria libido non solum dedecore  
verum etiam scelere conjuncta<sup>3</sup>. (*C. Clu. 5.*)

Alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulasti. (*C. Cat. 1. 6.*)

Surrentina vafer miscet<sup>4</sup> fæce Falerna vina. (*Hor. S. 2. 4. 55.*)

Sortes Fortunæ monitu pueri manu miscentur atque ducuntur.

(*C. Div. 2. 41.*)

Tempus tribus partibus constat<sup>5</sup>, præterito, præsentī, venturo.

(*Sen. Ep. 124. 17.*)

Facilius phalaras et torques, quicquid auro argentoque constaret,  
quam vallares ac murales coronas dabat. (*Suet. Aug. 25.*)

Sorte caret; usura nec ea solida contentus est. (*C. Att. 6. 1.*)

Fretus<sup>6</sup> intelligentia vestra breviter dissero. (*C. N. D. 1. 19.*)

Tabernacula carbazeis intenta velis collocabat. (*C. Verr. 5. 12.*)

Pænula inretitus, ræda impeditus, uxore pæne constrictus erat.

(*C. Mil. 20.*)

Dedistine hoc facto ei gladium, qui se occideret? (*Pl. Trin. 129.*)<sup>1218</sup>

Amicos neque armis cogere neque auro parare queas: officio et fide  
pariuntur. (*Sall. Jug. 10.*)

Lege Julia civitas est sociis et Latinis data. (*C. Balb. 8.*)

Verres pretio, non æquitate, jura discribebat. (*C. Verr. 5. 11.*)

Discriptus populus censu ordinibus ætatibus plus adhibet ad suffra-  
gium consilii, quam fuse in tribus convocatus. (*C. Leg. 3. 19.*)

Prædibus et prædiis populo cautum est. (*C. Verr. 1. 55.*)

Hecato utilitate officium dirigit magis quam humanitate.

(*C. Off. 3. 23.*)

Brevitate epistolæ scire poteris eum valde esse distentum.

(*Balbus apud C. Att. 9. 13 A.*)

Hortatur ne Sidicinorum Campanorumque cladibus Samnitium  
æstimarent virtutem. (*L. 7. 32.*)

Non dubitavit vel in foro alea<sup>7</sup> ludere. (*C. Phil. 2. 23.*)

Epaminondas fidibus præclare cecinisse dicitur. (*C. T. D. 1. 2.*)

Discebant fidibus<sup>8</sup> antiqui. (*C. Sen. 8.*)



<sup>1</sup> implere, complere, replere, are also used occasionally with genitive of the thing supplied (§ 1334), e.g.

Tu mihi omnes angulos furum implevisti in ædibus misero mihi.

(Pl. Aul. 543.)

Æstimationes tuas vendere non potes, neque ollam denariorum implere. (C. Fam. 9. 18.)

<sup>2</sup> i.e. 'Trained in' or 'by.' Adsuefacere, adsuetus, &c. are also used (Liv. Verg.) with dative (i.e. 'used to') without practical difference of meaning: e.g.

Operi aliisque justis militaribus juvenes assuefecit. (L. 24. 48.)

Ex more cui adsueverunt nihil in foro putant esse mutandum.

(Quint. 4. 2. 29.)

<sup>3</sup> Junctus, conjunctus, are also used with dative in like meaning: see § 1142. Compare

Nec insignis improbitas et scelere juncta ridetur. (C. Or. 2. 58.)

Oratorem dico sapientiam junctam habere eloquentiæ. (Ib. 3. 35.)

<sup>4</sup> Miscere is occasionally used with dative in like sense: e.g.

Vulnera supplevit lacrimis fletumque cruori miscet. (Ov. M. 4. 140.)

<sup>5</sup> With constare 'be composed of' Cicero always uses ex; e.g. 1217  
Homo ex animo constat et corpore caduco et infirmo. (N. D. 1. 35.)  
With consistere, 'consist in' he uses in. Lucretius has frequently constare re, ex re; consistere re, ex re, once in re: Quintilian has constare re frequently, consistere in re frequently, also consistere re. With contineri 'be contained in,' 'lie in,' the simple ablative is the constant construction. It appears referable to § 1174.

<sup>6</sup> Fretus (lit. 'borne,' from fero? cf. § 692), once or twice in Livy has dative (on analogy of fesus), Multitudo hostium, nulli rei præterquam numero freta, temere prælium iniit. (L. 6. 13.)

<sup>7</sup> Claudius aleam studiosissime lusit. (Suet. Claud. 33.) So usually in Sueton.

<sup>8</sup> For a similar ellipse, compare poscunt majoribus poculis (sc. bibere, C. Verr. 1. 26). In vicarium docendum cures equo armisque (L. 29. 1), docere is probably 'train;' comp. erudire, § 1222; adsuefacta, § 1216.

The instrument as well as the agent after a passive verb is often made the subject to the active;

e.g. A deo mundus regitur, or

Dei providentia mundus regitur,

becomes

Deus mundum regit, or

Dei providentia mundum regit, or

Deus providentia sua mundum regit.

Continued on p. 93.

- Agros ereptos reipublicæ turpissimis possessoribus<sup>1</sup> inquinavit. (C. *Phil.* 2. 17.) 1220
- Odio premitur omnium generum, maxime testibus cæditur. (C. *Q. Fr.* 3. 3.)
- Jacent suis testibus. (C. *Mil.* 18.)
- Ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate. (Verg. *A.* 1. 312.)
- Marcello, quibus consul rem gesserat, legiones decretæ. (L. 27. 7.)
- Coactus sum in eadem illa lectica, qua ipse delatus eram, meisque lecticariis in urbem eum referre. (Serv. ap. C. *Fam.* 4. 12.)
- Hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminus terrebat. (Sall. *J.* 94.)
- Fontei miseriis ac periculis commovetur colonia. (C. *Font.* 20.) 1222
- Quinque omnino Oppianicum, sive imprudentia sive misericordia sive aliqua suspitione adducti, absolverunt. (C. *Clu.* 28.)
- Incensa odio pristino, servum in quæstionem postulavit. (Ib. 64.)
- Lycurgi leges laboribus erudiunt juventutem, venando currendo esuriendo sitiendo algendo æstuando. (C. *Tusc.* 2. 14.)
- Omnis loquendi elegantia augetur legendis oratoribus et poetis. (C. *Or.* 3. 10.)
- Quid hoc homine<sup>2</sup> faciatis? (C. *Verr.* 1. 16.) 1224
- Quæsit, si quid Cn. Pompeio factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri. (C. *Man.* 20.)
- Majoribus hostiis sacrificarunt. (L. 22. 1.)
- Cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito. (Verg. *B.* 3. 77.)
- The ablatives<sup>3</sup> after fungor, 'I busy myself (with),' utor, 'I employ myself (with),' fruor, 'I enjoy myself (with),' potior, 'I make myself powerful (with),' vescor, 'I feed myself (with),' nitor, 'I support myself (with),' usus, opus est, 'there is need of,' 'a work to be done (with),' &c. are originally of this class.* 1226
- L. Crassus magnificentissima ædilitate functus est<sup>4</sup>. (C. *Off.* 2. 16.)
- Commoda quibus utimur<sup>5</sup>, lucemque qua fruimur<sup>6</sup>, spiritumque quem ducimus, a Jove nobis dari videmus. (C. *Rosc. A.* 45.)
- Utor Pompeio familiarissime. (C. *Att.* 1. 17.)
- Tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, intercluso commeatu, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri<sup>7</sup>. (Cæsar. *G.* 3. 24.)
- Lacte, caseo, carne vescor<sup>8</sup>. (C. *T. D.* 5. 32.)
- Stetit soleatus prætor muliercula nixus in litore. (C. *Verr.* 5. 33.)
- Filiam quis habet, pecunia est opus<sup>9</sup>; duas, majore; pluris, majore etiam. (C. *Par.* 6. 1.)
- Ad eam rem usus est tua mi opera. (Plaut. *Pers.* 328.)

<sup>1</sup> *The person who is the real agent or doer is put in the ablative, 1221 but with ab. So also sometimes a personified thing or quality:*

Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis. (Hor. S. 1. 2. 11.)

Torqueor infesto ne vir ab hoste cadat. (Ov. H. 9. 36.)

Non est autem consentaneum qui metu non frangatur eum frangi cupiditate, nec qui invictum se a labore præstiterit, vinci a voluptate. (C. Off. 1. 20.)

Piget dicere ut vobis animus ab ignavia atque socordia corruptus sit. (Sall. J. 31.)

Visus gemitus est ille dedisse stipes, ut invitis correptus ab ignibus arsit. Inscius atque absens flamma Meleagros ab illa uritur.

(Ov. Met. 8. 513.)

<sup>2</sup> *This use with facere is common in Plautus, Terence, and Cicero. 1223 The dative is also used in like meaning: e.g.*

Quom sciverit nos aurum abusos, quid mihi fiet postea? (Pl. Bacc. 360.)

Quid huic tu homini facias? (C. Cæcin. 11.)

<sup>3</sup> *Of these verbs fungor, fruor, utor, potior in the præ-Ciceronian writers, vescor later also, have sometimes a direct object in the accusative. (For genitive after potior, see § 1334):*

<sup>4</sup> Sequere hac me, gnata, ut munus fungaris tuom. (Plaut. Trin. 1.)

Omnia perfunctus vitæ præmia marces. (Lucr. 3. 956.)

So Quo religiosius senatoria munera fungerentur, sanxit ut, &c. (Suet. Aug. 35.)

<sup>5</sup> Tantam abusus sum rem patriam. (Pl. Trin. 682.)

Cætera, quæ volumus uti, Græca mercamur fide. (Pl. Asin. 199.)

Ea, quæ fructus cunque es, periire profusa. (Lucr. 3. 940.)

Hinc tu nisi malum frunisci nil potes. (Pl. Rud. 1012.)

<sup>7</sup> Ille alter sine labore patria potitur commoda. (Ter. Ad. 871.)

<sup>6</sup> Regnum adeptus cœpit vesci singulas (columbas). (Phædr. 1. 31. 11.)

<sup>9</sup> *Opus is also used as secondary predicate, the thing needed 1225 being the subject: see also §§ 1256, 1257.*

Maritumi omnes milites opus sunt tibi. (Pl. Capt. 160.)

Dux nobis et auctor opus est. (C. Fam. 2. 6.)

*In Livy and later writers the thing needed is occasionally put in the genitive, both with opus and usus:*

Ad consilium pensandum temporis opus esse. (L. 22. 51.)

Si nosse, quid quisque senserit, volet, lectionis opus est.

(Quint. 12. 3. 8.)

Alii offerunt se, si quo usus operæ sit. (L. 26. 9.)

(c) <sup>1</sup>Efficient cause, ground, influence.

1228

Nostri majores Conlatinum innocentem suspitione cognationis expulerunt. (C. R. P. 2. 31.)

Animi vitio id evenit. (C. Fin. 5. 12.)

Multi homines officia deserunt molliſſia animi. (Ib. 1. 10.)

Quod benevolentia fit, id odio factum criminariſ. (C. Rosc. Am. 15.)

Pæne ille timore ego riſu conrui. (C. Q. Fr. 2. 8.)

Levitare armorum et cotidiana exercitatione nihil iis noceri poſteſt.

(Cæſ. G. 5. 34.)

Exercitus noſtri interitus ferro, fame, frigore, peſtilentia.

(C. Pis. 17.)

Sunt autem privata nulla natura, ſed aut vetere occupatione, aut victoria, aut lege, pactione, condicione, ſorte. (C. Off. 1. 7.)

Civi Romano licet eſſe Gaditanum ſive exilio, ſive poſtliminio ſive rejectione hujus civitatis. (C. Balb. 12.)

Tam longo ſpatio multa hereditatibus, multa emptionibus, multa dotibus tenebantur ſine injuria. (C. Off. 2. 23.)

Gubernatoriſ ars utilitate, non arte, laudatur. (C. Fin. 1. 13.)

Cenſetur<sup>2</sup> Apona Livio ſuo telluſ. (Mart. 1. 61. 3.)

(Quid)ſi fructibus et emolumentis et utilitatibus amicitiaſ colemuſ?

(C. Fin. 2. 26.)

Non poſſum ei non amicuſ eſſe, neque ſolum tua commendatione ſed etiam voluntate ac judicio meo. (C. Fam. 9. 24.)

ſi armis aut condicione poſiſtis aut defatigatione abjectis aut victoria detractis civitaſ reſpiraverit, et dignitate tua frui tibi et fortunaſ licebit. (C. Fam. 6. 2.)

Ita Mariuſ cupidine atque ira, peſſumis conſultoribuſ, graſſari.

(Sall. J. 64.)

Mærore et lacrimis conſeneſcebat. (C. Clu. 5.)

Fuſi inde Romani, quæ imperio conſulſ noluérant, ſuo pavore ac terrore caſtra repetunt. (L. 34. 47.)

Deciuſ torpiduſ ſomno inſuper pavore exanimat. (L. 7. 36.)

Timiduſ inſolentia itineriſ levabat manu. (Sall. J. 94.)

Jungimuſ hoſpitiuſ<sup>3</sup> dextraſ. (Verg. A. 3. 83.)

Scipio affinitate Pompei confidebat<sup>4</sup>. (Cæſ. C. 3. 83.)

Cn. Pompeiuſ gratulanti meo beneficio patriam ſe viſurum eſſe dixit. (C. Phil. 2. 5.)

Qui fit, ut omneſ ſciant? (C. Fin. 2. 4.)

Neque eo nunc dico, quo quicquam illuſ ſenſerim. (Ter. Haut. 554.)

Macte virtute, militeſ Romani, eſte. (L. 7. 36.)

*Continued on p. 96.*

<sup>1</sup> A cause is often expressed by the accusative with *ob* or *propter*; a cause of hindrance is often expressed by ablative with *præ*; e.g.

*Ob hoc omnia neglecta apud hostes erant.* (L. 25. 37, § 17.)

*Proficiscor magno equidem cum dolore, nec tam id propter me aut propter fratrem meum, quorum est jam acta ætas, quam propter pueros.* (C. Att. 10. 4, § 5.)

*Nec divini humanique juris quicquam præ impotenti ira est servatum.*  
(L. 31. 24.)

*In Livy the ablative is used with (as well as without) ab to denote the cause:*

*Ea tum cura maxime intentos habebat Romanos, non ab ira tantum... quam quod, &c.* (L. 26. 1.)

[Comp. *Miserabantur quod vir talis etiam præcipuum apud hostes supplicium passurus esset ob iram diremptæ pacis.* (L. 9. 8.)]

---

*For such expressions as adductus ira, &c. see § 1222.*

*For mea causa (gratia), Ciceronis causa, &c. see § 1244.*

---

<sup>2</sup> The ablative with *censeri* is an old usage. Cf. Gell. 16. 10, Qui nullo aut perquam parvo ære censebantur 'capite censi' vocabantur. The ablative indicated the amount of property at which each citizen was assessed in the censors' books, and may belong to § 1196 or to § 1210. But the metaphorical use seems best referred to this head of cause or ground. Cf. Sen. Contr. 9. 1 (24) § 3; ib. 2 (25) § 22; Juv. 8. 2; ib. 74; Plin. Pan. 15.

Something similar appears to be the occasional use of *scelere* and *repetundis* with *damnari*, &c. e. g. *quo scelere damnatus* (C. Phil. 13. 27); *scelere convictos* (Suet. Ner. 31). Cf. also Lucr. 4. 1183 and Munro's note.

<sup>3</sup> So *Quam petitis, juncta est mihi fœdere dextra.* (Verg. A. 8. 169.)

*Hospitio* as in text ('from a guest-connexion') also in Pl. Mil. 241; 385; 1110. Often in a more concrete sense 'hospitable accommodation' (§ 1174) *te hospitio agresti accipiemus* C. Att. 2. 16 fin.; Div. 2. 37; *invitabit Phil.* 12. 9. In Verg. A. 1. 299; Liv. 42. 6 § 11 very probably modal ablative. Cf. Pref. p. xlviii b.

<sup>4</sup> *Fidere*, *confidere* are used alike with *abl.* ('have confidence on account of,' i.e. 'trust in'), except of personal pronoun; and *dat.* 'trust to;' *diffidere* almost always with *dative*.

*Non existimant oportere nimium nos causæ confidere.* (C. Fin. 1. 9.)  
*Dolabella nulla alia confisus urbe, Laodiceam se contulit.*

(C. Fam. 12. 14.)

*Qui sibi fidit, dux regit examen.* (Hor. Ep. 1. 19. 22.)

*Continued on p. 97.*

5. Description, manner, circumstances: *usually with* <sup>1230</sup> *noun, participle, or genitive case<sup>1</sup>, as oblique predicate.*  
(Comp. § 1208.)

(a) Description<sup>2</sup>, or characteristic quality; *qualifying* <sup>1232</sup> *the verb esse or substantives.* (Comp. § 1151.)

Qua facie fuit? Rufus quidam, ventriosus, crassis suris, subniger, magno capite, acutis oculis, ore rubicundo, admodum magnis pedibus<sup>3</sup>. (Pl. *Ps.* 1218.)

Ibes sunt aves excelsæ, cruribus rigidis, corneo proceroque rostro.  
(C. *N. D.* 1. 36.)

Agasilæus statura<sup>4</sup> fuit humili et corpore exiguo et claudus altero pede. (Nep. *Ages.* 8.)

Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque præruptis. (Cæs. *G.* 6. 7.)

Apollonius adfirmabat se omnino nomine<sup>5</sup> illo servum habere neminem (C. *Verr.* 5. 7.)

Capua litteræ sunt allatæ hoc exemplo. (C. *Att.* 9. 6, § 3.)

Quo genere in primis sensus et membra videmus. (Lucr. 4. 855.)

Accepi tuam epistolam vacillantibus litterulis, nec mirum tam gravi morbo. (C. *Fam.* 16. 15.)

Jubebat secum ipsos cogitare pictam in tabula Voluptatem, pulcherrimo vestitu et ornatu regali, in solio sedentem.  
(C. *Fin.* 2. 21.)

X. viri maxima potestate<sup>6</sup> sine provocatione creati sunt.  
(C. *R. P.* 2. 36.)

Ex quo fit ut mulieres eodem jure\* sint quo viri. (lb. 1. 43.)

Liberos, immunes, suis legibus esse jubet Corinthios. (L. 33. 32.)

Sunt solida primordia simplicitate. (Lucr. 2. 157.)

Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis, intus opaca ingens.  
(Verg. *A.* 3. 618.)

Quamobrem fac animo<sup>7</sup> magno fortique sis. (C. *Fam.* 6. 14.)

Velut ignorantem monet eum, quo statu sit res. (L. 22. 22.)

L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis sed ingenio malo pravoque. (Sall. *C.* 5.)

Sulpicius fortissimo quodam animi impetu, plenissima et maxima voce, summa contentione corporis et dignitate motus, verborum quoque ea gravitate et copia est, ut unus ad dicendum instructissimus a natura esse videatur. (C. *Or.* 3. 8.)

Iccius Remus summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 6.)  
*Continued on p. 98.*



<sup>1</sup> The genitive is usually a subjective genitive § 1278, never probably an objective genitive.

<sup>2</sup> This ablative is closely related to the ablatives of 'circumstance' <sup>1231</sup> and 'manner,' but it has also a connexion with that of 'part concerned' (§ 1210). Compare for 'part concerned:'

Cupressus satu morosa, fructu supervacua, baxis torva, folio amara, odore violenta, et ne umbra quidem gratiosa, materie rara, ut pæne fruticosi generis, Diti sacra et ideo funebri signo ad domus posita. (Plin. 16, § 139.)

On the difference between this ablative and the genitive of quality <sup>1233</sup> see § 1309.

<sup>3</sup> Compare *Belua multorum es capitum.* (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 1. 76.)

*Ingenui vultus puer ingenuique pudoris.* (Juv. 11. 154.)

<sup>4</sup> (Rogabant) quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulæ staturæ, tanti oneris turrim moturos sese confiderent. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 30.)

<sup>5</sup> Occulte per homines nominis Latini et socios Italicos impedimenta parabant. (Sall. *J.* 40, where nom. Lat. is a class; cf. § 1309.)

<sup>6</sup> Erit tum consul Hortensius cum summo imperio et potestate, ego autem ædilis. (C. *Verr. Act.* 1. 13.)

\* Perhaps on this analogy is formed the expression in C. *Fam.* 7. 30, *Acilius maximo meo beneficio est: bis enim est a me iudicio capitis rebus salvis defensus.* Also in C. *Phil.* 8. 18.

<sup>7</sup> *Di bene fecerunt inopis me quodque pusilli finxerunt animi.* (Hor. *S.* 1. 4. 17.)

Both ablative and genitive are found in the following:

P. Murena mediocri ingenio sed magno studio rerum veterum, litterarum et studiosus et non imperitus, multæ industriæ et magni laboris fuit. (C. *Brut.* 67.)

Neque monere te audeo præstanti prudentia virum, nec confirmare maximi animi hominem unumque fortissimum. (C. *Fam.* 4. 8.)

(b) *Way or manner*<sup>1</sup>: usually with adjectival predicate, except in certain words and occasional expressions.

(1) *With adjectival predicate*<sup>2</sup>.

Deos pura, integra, incorrupta, et mente et voce venerari debemus. (C. N. D. 2. 28.)

Primo, si placet, Stoicorum more agamus, deinde nostro instituto vagabimur. (C. T. D. 3. 6.)

X viri x tabulas summa æquitate prudentiaque conscripserunt. (C. R. P. 2. 36.)

Hæc duo Græculi uno nomine appellant. (C. T. D. 2. 15.)

Marius quadrato agmine incedit. (Sall. J. 100.)

Ingenti classe, egregio terrestri exercitu, in Europam Antiochus trajecit. (L. 33. 44.)

His viginti cohortibus, nullo equitatu Hirtius cum tribus Antonii legionibus equitatuque conflixit. (C. Phil. 14. 10.)

Hanc igitur partem relictam explebimus nullis adminiculis, sed, ut dicitur, marte nostro. (C. Off. 3. 7.)

Polliceor hoc vobis Quirites, bona fide. (C. Agr. 2. 37.)

Omnibus me ludificatur hic modis. (Pl. Merc. 919.)

Optumis verbis causam explicat. (C. Div. 2. 26.)

(2) *Without adjectival predicate*<sup>3</sup>: mostly either words which may be regarded loosely as instruments or causes, or in certain old phrases. Frequently several such ablatives are used together.

Quod domi te inclusisti, ratione fecisti. (C. Att. 12. 44.)

Ait Aristoteles antea neminem solitum via nec arte, sed accurate tamen et de scripto plerosque dicere. (C. Brut. 12.)

Cæsar ad opus consuetudine excubabat. (Cæs. G. 7. 24.)

Quid si fraude, si casu Veis incendium ortum sit? (L. 5. 54.)

Prætor quemadmodum more et exemplo opitulari possit, non habebit? (C. Cæs. 13.)

Tu isti narra omne ordine ut factum siet. (Ter. Eun. 970.)

Si quis testamento se heredem esse arbitraretur, quod tum non exstaret, lege ageret in hereditatem. (C. Verr. 1. 45.)

Agebat auctoritate, agebat consilio, agebat per summum ordinem, agebat exemplo bonorum et fortium civium. (C. Sest. 40.)

Ambiorix copias suas iudicione non conduxerit, an tempore exclusus, dubium est. (Cæs. G. 6. 31.)

Nox apud barbaros cantu aut clamore, nostris per iram et minas acta. (Tac. H. 5. 15.)

*Continued on p. 100.*

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *cum* is often used in expressions which come under <sup>1235</sup> the general notion of manner or accompaniment:

1. It must be used to denote (a) the presence of a weapon, &c., e. g. *cum gladio* or *cum magno gladio comprehensus est*;

(b) The presence of a disease or mental quality or armed force, &c. unless an attribute be added, e. g. *cum febris redire domum*, *cum virtute vivere*, *cum cura exponere*, *cum legione venire* (but *dimicare equitatu*, &c. as an instrument);

2. And it may be used even if an attribute is added, e. g. *cum magno studio aliquem adjuvare*, *cum omni equitatu aggredi*.

3. It is not used (a) with substantives which of themselves denote a way or manner, e. g. *more*, *modo*;

Or (b) with expressions of temper or purpose, e. g. *hac mente feci*, *æquo animo fero*;

Or (c) to denote a condition, e. g. *ea lege*, *his conditionibus*;

Or (d) of parts of the body, e. g. *nudo capite*, *promisso capillo incedere*. (Madvig *Lat. Gr.* § 258, *Anm.* 1—5.)

<sup>2</sup> So in the following phrases (besides those in § 1234); *æquo* <sup>1237</sup> *animo* (often); *dolo malo* (Ter. Eun. 515; &c.) opposed to *bona fide*; *conceptis verbis* 'in set terms' (Pl. Ps. 1056); *dedita opera* (L. 2.29; &c.) 'of set purpose'; *eādem operā* or *eādem only* (Plaut. Most. 1039, Mil. 303; &c.) 'at the same time' cf. § 1076; *una opera*, 'just as well' (Pl. Most. 259; &c.); *magno*, *summo*, *tanto*, *quanto opere*; *summo jure* (C. Verr. 5. 2), 'claiming one's full rights'; *meo jure*, 'of my own right'; *mea* (tua, sua) *sponte* 'of my own accord'; and others. So *paucis verbis te volo* (Pl. Mil. 375; Aul. 199); more usually without *verbis* (Ter. Andr. 29); *ausculta paucis* (ib. 536. *Ad.* 806); *paucis agere* (Liv. 42. 34); *pluribus egisse* (L. 34. 31 § 19); *sed nolo pluribus* (L. 34. 32 § 14); *licetne paucis* (Phædr. App. 15. 5); *paucis, adverte, docebo* (Verg. A. 4. 116); *quid multis moror?* (Ter. Andr. 114). Similarly *rogando alternis suadendoque* (L. 2. 2).

<sup>3</sup> The following words are so used. (Where no reference is given, <sup>1239</sup> an instance will be found in the text §§ 1236, 1238.)

*Acie* (L. 5. 28; &c.); *agmine* (L. 22. 30; 23. 26; &c.); *arte*; *artificio* (C. Inv. 1. 14); *astu* (Ter. Andr. 208); *auctoritate*; *aversione*, 'in bulk,' not by measurement; *from averrere* (Dig. 18. 6. 1. 4 § 1); *cantu*; *casu* (often); *clamore* (cf. Verg. A. 8. 216; Ussing on Pl. Curc. 679); *condicionibus* (L. 9. 15; Sall. J. 112; C. Quinct. 8 § 30); *consensu* (L. 3. 38; &c.); *consilio* 'from policy' (Sen. Contr. 1. 7 § 17; and text); *consuetudine* (Cæs. G. 6. 27; 7. 24; Sall. J. 31 § 25; and text); *contumacia* (L. 9. 46); *convivio* (Tac. A. 13. 20); *cuneis*; *cura et cogitatione* (C. Inv. 1. 14); *curriculo* 'at a run' (Pl. Mil. 523; 525; Ter. Haut. 733; &c. and text); *cursu* 'at a run' (L. 2. 30 § 13; Vell. 2. 70 and text); *discessu* 'on departing' (Verg. A. 8. 216); *discursu* (L. 23. 16); *dolo* (Pl. Ps. 959; Sall. J. 113; Dig. 29. 5 l. 3 § 22; &c.); *equis virisque* (C. Off. 3. 33); *eruptione* 'with a burst' (Cæs. G. 7. 86; Quint. 4. 5 § 7; and text); *exemplo* (C. Verr. 2. 42; and text); *fando* (audire &c. 'hear tell' Pl. Amph. 588; C. N. D. 1.

Continued on p. 101.

Summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio<sup>1</sup> transeamus veluti pecora.  
(Sall. C. 1.)

Curriculo jube in urbem veniat jam semul tecum. (Pl. Most. 930.)

Omnem equitatum et cum eis velocissimos pedites cursu tendere ad  
Capsam jubet. (Sall. J. 91.)

Majore cum fiducia ad alteram turrim aggeremque eruptione pugna-  
verunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 14.)

Civilis haud porrecto agmine sed cuneis adstitit. (Tac. H. 5. 16.)

Ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus<sup>2</sup> præliantur. (Cæs. G. 4. 33.)

Cæsar hæc de Vercingetorige usu<sup>3</sup> ventura opinione præceperat. 1238  
(Cæs. G. 7. 9.)

Docet ita se possedis, ut nec vi nec clam nec precario possederit.  
(C. Cæc. 32.)

Vitaque mancipio<sup>4</sup> nulli datur, omnibus usu. (Lucr. 3. 971.)

Metu ceteri sacramento<sup>5</sup> dixere. (L. 4. 53.)

Scripti etiam versibus tris libros de temporibus meis.  
(C. Fam. 1. 9, § 23.)

Recordatus est vitio sibi tabernaculum captum fuisse, itaque vitio  
creatos consules esse. (C. N. D. 2. 4.)

Ibi miscendo consilium precesque, nunc orabant, nunc monebant,  
&c. (L. 2. 9.)

(ε) Attendant circumstances under which an action 1240  
takes place, or an assertion is made: (commonly called, at least in  
some of these uses, 'ablative absolute').

This ablative may often be translated into English by *when*, *if*,  
*although*, &c. with finite verb. It is indeed, especially when the  
oblique predicate is a participle, equivalent to an adverbial sentence.

(1) With noun (adjective or genitive case) as predicate<sup>6</sup>. 1242

Æstu magno ducebat agmen. (C. T. D. 2. 15.)

Inde, austro lenissimo, cælo sereno, nocte illa ac die postero in Ita-  
liam ad Hydruntem ludibundi pervenimus. (C. Fam. 16. 9.)

Quid hoc populo optineri potest? (C. Leg. 3. 16.)

Neque ad mare admovit urbem, quod ei fuit illa manu copiisque  
facillimum. (C. R. P. 2. 3.)

Nulla est altercatio clamoribus umquam habita majoribus.  
(C. Brut. 44.)

Tabulas in foro summa hominum frequentia exscribo.  
(C. Verr. 2. 77.)

Hoc videmur esse consecuti, ut ne quid agi cum populo aut salvis  
auspiciis aut salvis legibus aut denique sine vi posset.

(C. Fam. 1. 2.)

Continued on p. 102.

29; L. 35. 48; &c.); fastigio 'sloping' (L. 1. 38); fide (jubere § 1243); forte 'perchance' (often); fraude; fuga (Cæs. G. 1. 11); gemitu (Verg. A. 2. 323; 3. 664); gratiis (cf. 1196); impetu 'on the spur of the moment' (Liv. 42. 29; Quint. 2. 11 § 3); injuria 'wrongfully' Ter. Andr. 378; C. Liq. 9. Lex Aquill. quoted § 1190; often damni injuria sc. dati C. Rosc. Com. 11; but also, probably by corruption, damni injuriae (Gai. 3. 209; &c.); interdicto (C. Or. 1. 10); joco (Pl. Amp. 916, Pæn. 563); joco seriove (L. 7. 41); joculo (Pl. Amp. 964; Stich. 23 &c.); judicio (pati 'be defendant in a suit' C. Verr. 2. 24; 3. 28, defendere Quint. 14; ib. 20, &c. Lex Rubr. 21, 22); jure (C. Verr. 1. 42 and often); lege (agere text and often); libidine (C. Quint. 4); luctu (Plin. 8 § 184); mancipio (see Præf. p. la); manibus (§ 1241); modo (§ 1172); more; moribus 'by custom' 'in customary fashion' (Ter. Haut. 839; C. Sest. 41; Dig. 1. 6. 1. 8); natura (cf. § 1228); navibus (Cæs. C. 1. 36, cf. § 1234); nexu (C. Top. 5; &c.); numero versuque (C. Div. 2. 57); occidione (occidere 'cut to pieces' Liv. 2. 51 fin.; &c. cf. § 1099); ordine (L. 2. 26; &c. and text); otio (Phædr. 1. 25. 6); partibus 'severally' (Vell. 2. 38); portione 'proportionally' (Plin. 11 § 133; ib. 183; earlier pro portione); proelio (e.g. dimicare Cæs. G. 5. 16; &c.); ratione (C. Quint. 7, and text); rivis (Verg. A. 5. 200); sacramento (§ 1238); silentio; societate 'in partnership' (Plin. 9 § 29); sponte (Ov. Tac.); strepitu (Sall. J. 53); versibus; vi; via 'methodically' (Ter. An. 442; C. R. P. 1. 20); vicibus 'in turn' (Sen. Ep. 36. 11); vitio; voluntate (Pl. Mil. 450; C. Off. 1. 9; L. 29. 38; &c.); usu.

Hence adverbs rite, vulgo; qui 'how'; nequiquam, ingratis, ingratiss (Pl. Rud. 772; &c.); incultu; injussu (comp. injussu meo, &c. § 1246).

In many such expressions *per* with the accusative is used:

Multa dolo, pleraque per vim, audebantur. (L. 39. 8.)

Auferetur, quod promisi per jocum, a me præmium? (Pl. Ps. 1224.)

<sup>1</sup> Frequent in Livy, &c.; but also cum silentio, Ter. Eun. 44; L. 7. 1241 35, § 1; &c.: auditus est magno silentio (C. Q. F. 2. 1).

<sup>2</sup> So iter pedibus conficitur (C. Vat. 5), metiri pedibus 'by stepping' (C. Q. F. 3. 1. 2), and other expressions; esp. the phrase for voting on a division in the senate, pedibus ire in eam or ejus sententiam, e.g. L. 5. 9. Similarly manibus ingredi (C. Fin. 5. 12); quadrigis urbem inire (L. 28. 9) and duo nuntii adlati sunt: unus, classe fratrem Epheso Athenas, alter, pedibus per Macedoniam venire (C. Att. 3. 8).

<sup>3</sup> usu venire (lit. 'come in practice,') 'happen,' 'turn out'; a common phrase; e.g. Corn. 2. 5; C. Verr. 5. 39; Or. 1. 40; Off. 3. 3; &c.

<sup>4</sup> 'by freehold conveyance' (Præf. p. la); usu 'by mere use,' which might be broken before any right grew up: but usu is possibly dative here.

<sup>5</sup> 'To declare on oath,' hence 'to take the military oath'; frequent in Livy (sacramentum dicere, Cæs. C. 1. 23. 86); also sacramento rogare, of the general putting the oath (L. 40. 26; &c., Cæs. G. 6. 1); adigere (L. 4. 5; &c.), cf. § 1119.

<sup>6</sup> Other phrases besides those in §§ 1244, 1246, are e.g. bono publico (Pl. Capt. 499; Trin. 220; L. 28. 41); bono reipublicæ suoque (L. 29. 27; &c.); pessimo publico (Varr. R. R. 1. 13, § 7; L. 2. 1); bona venia, 'by good leave' (Ter. Ph. 378; C. Or. 1. 57; &c., also bona cum venia); fide tua, 'on your responsibility' (hence fide jubere, jussor, promittere, promissor, 'a surety,' cf. Gai. 3 §§ 92, 116); fide publica dicere, 'to speak on the state's guaranteeing his safety' (Sall. C. 47: &c.); &c.

Continued on p. 103.

Helico nequissimus HS CIO dabat, nullo aprico horto, nullo emissario, nulla maceria, nulla casa. (C. Fam. 16. 18.)

Bellum vobis indictum est, magno illorum malo, qui indixere, si viri estis. (L. 2. 38.)

Tuo periculo jubeo libros dari Varroni. (C. Att. 13. 25.)

Plane illuc te ire, nisi tuo magno commodo, nolo. (Ib. 13. 27.)

Quod maxime est utile, id nescio quo pacto etiam decet maxime. (C. Or. 3. 60.)

Hæc nostra vestraque causa dixi. (L. 2. 37.)

Quin ea ego huc præcucurri gratia, ne te opprimeret imprudentem. (Pl. Merc. 223.)

Rescripsit se coronam habuisse honoris Cæsaris causa, posuisse luctus gratia. (C. Att. 14. 19.)

Me nomine negligentiae suspectum tibi esse doleo. (C. Fam. 2. 1.)

Nicias a Dolabella magno opere arcessitus, etsi invito me, tamen eodem me auctore profectus est. (C. Att. 13. 28.)

Nunc mittendum est, ut meo jussu cernat. (Ib. 13. 46.)

Vetat Pythagoras injussu imperatoris, id est dei, de præsidio et statione vitæ decedere. (C. Sen. 20.)

Sequanis voluntate Ariovisti reddere obsides licebat. (Cæs. G. 1. 35.)

Supplicatio fuit ob res prospere gestas in Hispania ductu auspicioque Ap. Claudii proconsulis. (L. 41. 28.)

Nil desperandum Teucro duce et auspice Teucro. (Hor. Od. 1. 7. 27.)

Nec vester æqualis Curio, patre mea sententia vel eloquentissimo temporibus illis, quemquam mihi magnopere videtur imitari. (C. Or. 2. 23.)

Judice te non sordidus auctor naturæ verique. (Hor. Od. 1. 28. 14.)

Di te deæque ament vel hujus arbitrato vel meo. (Pl. Pseud. 271.)

Is mille nummum se aureum, meo datu, tibi ferre aibat. (Pl. Trin. 1140.)

P. Clodium meo consilio interfectum esse dixisti. (C. Phil. 2. 9.)

Bruti judicium, pace tua dixerim, longe antepono tuo. (C. T. D. 5. 5.)

Oratorum aut interitu aut discessu aut fuga, primas in causis agebat Hortensius. (C. Brut. 90.)

Hannibal xv ferme milium spatium<sup>1</sup> castra ab Tarento posuit. (L. 25. 9.)

Crasso L. Philippus proximus accedebat sed longo intervallo tamen proximus. (C. Brut. 47.)



*The subject or object (direct or indirect) of the finite verb is rarely also put in the ablative as subject to an oblique predicate.* <sup>1245</sup>

Manlius cæsum Gallum torque spoliavit; *not* Manlius cæso Gallo torque eum spoliavit; *still less* Manlius Gallum, cæso eo, torque spol.

*Occasionally however such an ablative clause is made, in order to give it greater distinctness or preserve more clearly the historical order; e.g.*

Vercingetorix, convocatis suis clientibus, facile incendit (*sc. eos*).  
(Cæs. G. 7. 4.)

Nemo erit qui credat te invito provinciam tibi esse decretam (*for invito tibi prov. esse decr.*) (C. Phil. 11. 10.)

*Such an ablative is oftener found when the person who is the subject is also expressed in the genitive case:*

Jugurtha fratre meo atque eodem propinquo suo interfecto, primum regnum ejus sceleris sui prædam fecit, post me...extorrem patria efficit. (Sall. J. 14, § 11.)

M. Porcius Cato vivo quoque eo (Africano) allatrare magnitudinem ejus solitus erat. (L. 38. 54.)

*In such sentences as the following the sense requires, or at least* <sup>1247</sup> *is assisted by, the distinctness of the ablative clause:*

Non potes effugere hujus culpæ pœnam te patrono: Marcus est adhibendus. (C. Fam. 16. 26.)

Me duce, ad hunc voti finem, me milite, veni. (Ov. Am. 2. 12. 13.)

Acerbum est uri: quanto acerbius, si id te faciente patiaris!  
(Sen. Ep. 24. 5.)

Dictatore habente comitia Cæsare, consules creantur Julius Cæsar et P. Servilius. (Cæs. C. 3. 1.)

Profecto in ædis meas me absente neminem volo intromitti.  
(Pl. Aul. 98.)

Hic castas duce se jubet esse maritas. (Ov. F. 2. 139.)

Seque arma tenenti ac nondum strato Magnum vicisse negavit.  
(Luc. 6. 142.)

Antiphonte neminem umquam melius ullam oravisse capitis causam, cum se ipse defenderet se audiente, locuples auctor scripsit Thucydides. (C. Brut. 12.)

Is se præsentē de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat. (Cæs. G. 1. 53.)  
Laudator temporis acti se puero. (Hor. A. P. 173.)

<sup>1</sup> Similarly *diverticulo with genitive*, 'so many paces to the side of the road'; e.g. *Tepula concipitur, via Latina, ad x miliarium, diverticulo euntibus ab Roma dextrorsus milium passuum duum.* (Frontin. Aquæd. 8, and often.) So *cursu diei totius abducta*, 'a day's journey off' (Mel. 2. 104); and *fine 'as far as'* e.g. *Thessaliæ fine timendus*, Ov. P. 1. 4. 28. cf. § 2165.

(2) *With participle as predicate:*

1250

Senatus haberi mense Februario toto non potest, nisi perfectis aut rejectis legationibus<sup>1</sup>. (C. Fam. 1. 4.)

Testis productus, qui, septem et viginti enumeratis stipendiis, scissa veste, tergum laceratum virgis ostendit<sup>2</sup>. (L. 3. 58.)

Hæc dicente consule<sup>3</sup>, equites circumfunduntur. (L. 10. 36.)

Germani post tergum clamore audito<sup>4</sup>, cum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris eiecerunt, et cum ad confluentem Mosæ et Rheni pervenissent, relicua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, relicui se in flumen præcipitaverunt. (Cæs. G. 4. 15.)

Verres, quasi præda sibi advecta<sup>5</sup>, non prædonibus captis, siqui senes ac deformes erant, eos in hostium numero ducit; qui aliquid formæ, ætatis, artificiique habebant, abducit omnes.

(C. Verr. 5. 25.)

Antiochus Ephesi securus admodum de bello Romano erat, tanquam non transituris in Asiam Romanis<sup>6</sup>. (L. 36. 41.)

Quis est enim, qui nullis officii præceptis tradendis<sup>7</sup> philosophum se audeat dicere? (C. Off. 1. 2.)

Accusandis Camillus dis hominibusque senescebat, indignando mirandoque<sup>8</sup>, ubi illi viri essent, qui, &c. (L. 5. 43.)

*So also with opus and usus: cf. §§ 1225, 1226, 1255.*

Opus fuit Hirtio convento<sup>9</sup>. (C. Att. 10. 4.)

Ibo domum ut parentur, quibus paratis opus est<sup>10</sup>. (Pl. Men. 953.)

Obsecro, quid istis (litteris) ad istunc usust conscriptis modum<sup>11</sup>.

(Pl. Bacc. 749.)

*The perfect participle sometimes and occasionally other adjectives 1252 have a sentence for subject<sup>12</sup>.*

Consul, statione equitum ad portam posita, edictoque ut, quicunque ad vallum tenderet, pro hoste haberetur, fugientibus obstitit. (L. 10. 36.)

Hæc tibi dictabam, excepto quod non simul esses, cetera lætus.

(Hor. Ep. 1. 10. 50.)

Perfecto enim et concluso neque virtutibus neque amicitiiis usquam locum esse, si ad voluptatem omnia referantur, nihil præterea est magno opere dicendum. (C. Fin. 2. 27.)

Inde ad Pluinnam est progressus, nondum comperto quam regionem hostes petissent. (L. 31. 39.)

*Continued on p. 106.*

*These ablative clauses may easily be turned into subordinate, or sometimes into coordinate sentences:*

<sup>1</sup> Nisi perfectæ sint aut rejectæ legationes.

<sup>2</sup> Cum septem et viginti enumerasset stipendia = (se, qui septem et viginti meruisset stipendia, tamen verberatum esse dixit).

<sup>3</sup> Dum hæc dicit consul.

<sup>4</sup> Cum clamor post tergum auditus esset, suos interfici viderent, arma abjecerunt, signa militaria reliquerunt, se ex castris ejecerunt, et cum ad conf. M. et R. pervenissent, reliquam fugam desperaverunt et cum magnus numerus interfectus esset, reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt.

<sup>5</sup> Quasi præda sibi advecta esset, non prædones capti.

<sup>6</sup> Tanquam si Romani in Asiam non transituri essent.

<sup>7</sup> Tametsi nulla officii præcepta tradat.

<sup>8</sup> Dum deos hominesque accusat, dum indignatur, miraturque.

<sup>9</sup> Oportuit Hirtius conveniretur (Hirtium conveniri).

<sup>10</sup> Quæ parari oportet.

<sup>11</sup> Quid prodest istas ad istunc modum scribere,  
Or quid prosunt istæ...scriptæ.

*See also §§ 1225, 1226, 1253—1256.*

---

*An old idiom had the singular absente, præsentē, with a plural substantive. It is mentioned by Nonius (pp. 76, 154), but of extant writers only Terence uses it (once).*

Quidem apud forum præsentē testibus mihi vendidit.

(Pompon. ap. Non. p. 154.)

Nescio quid profecto absente nobis turbatumst domi. (Ter. Eun. 649.)

---

<sup>12</sup> *This usage is found frequently in Livy, Tacitus, and Curtius; twice in Cicero (Off. 2. 12, Fin. l. c., but cf. also Inv. 2. 10 fin.); never in Cæsar, Sallust, or Nepos. (Gossrau, Lat. Gr. § 451.)*

Nuntiatum Claudio epulanti perisse Messalinam, non distincto sua an aliena manu. (Tac. *A.* 11. 38.)

Senatus majorum beneficia introspectit, libero, ut quondam, quid firmaret mutaretve. (Tac. *A.* 3. 60.)

*Sometimes the perfect participle stands alone<sup>1</sup>; an adverbial use, 1254 which is frequent in many adjectives:*

Tribuni militum non loco castris ante capto, non præmunito vallo, nec auspicato nec litato, instruunt aciem. (L. 5. 38.)

Eos sortito in provincias mitti placet. (S. C. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 8. 8.)

Alter alterum nec opinato videbamus. (C. *Fin.* 3. 2.)

Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus composito rumpit vocem. (Verg. *A.* 2. 129.)

Sederunt in tribunali P. Scipionis; lictor apparuit; summoto inceserunt; fasces cum securibus prælati sunt. (L. 28. 27.)

Nec diu certato Tungrorum cohors signa ad Civilem transtulit. (Tac. *H.* 4. 16.)

Multum in vicem disceptato, Monobazus testis iis quæ pepigissent adhibetur. (Tac. *A.* 15. 14.)

Quam nihil festinato nihil præparato fecisse videtur Milo. (Quint. 4. 2, § 58.)

Tranquillo, ut aiunt, quilibet gubernator est. (Sen. *Ep.* 85, § 34.)

*So also with opus, and (rarely) usus.*

1256

Erat nihil cur properato opus esset. (C. *Mil.* 19.)

Nam priusquam incipias, consulto, et ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. (Sall. *C.* 1.)

Dubitabat quid facto<sup>a</sup> opus esset. (Ib. 46.)

Citius quod non factost usus fit, quam quod factost opus. (Pl. *Amph.* 505.)

In arcem transcurso opus est. (Ter. *Hec.* 431.)

6. *With the following prepositions the ablative is used in senses which fall under the general type of place where.*

Coram, cum, in, palam, præ, pro, sub, subter, super; also simul, tenus.

*See the Appendix.*

*Continued on p. 108.*

<sup>1</sup> This usage passes imperceptibly into a purely adverbial use (cf. § 1253 1239). Thus we have besides the words in the passages quoted: augurato, inaugurato, consulto (Sall. J. 64), inconsulto, explorato, (ante explorato, L. 23, 42), inexplorato, fenerato (Plaut.), intestato, inproviso, optato, peroptato, palamfacto (L. 22. 55), permissio (L. 45, 5), tripertito, &c. Also the less distinctively participial words: certo, cito, haud dubio (L. 28, 7), falso, merito, immerito, manifesto, secreto, subito, tuto; and the adjectival, continuo, assiduo, fortuito, gratuito, necessario, liquido, vero, &c. (§ 511). (Satisdato, C. Att. 16. 6. 3, belongs to § 1250.)

<sup>2</sup> The ordinary usage with opus is either e.g. (I. a) opus est gladius; 1255 or (II. a) opus est gladio (instances in §§ 1225, 1226). If the thing needed is an action, either the infinitive or past participle is used. The infinitive corresponds to usage I. a, the participle to usage II. a; both may be either with a subject (b), or without a subject (c). The supine in -u is also very rarely found (II. cc).

I. b. Si quid erit, quod te scire opus sit, scribam. (C. Q. F. 2. 9 (11). Themistocles dixit id sciri non opus esse. (C. Off. 3. 11.)

I. c. Quid opus erat de Dionysio tam valde affirmare? (C. Att. 7. 8.) Quid opus est in hoc philosophari? (C. T. D. 1. 37.)

II. b. Opusnest hac tibi emptā? Dor. Si tibi vānissest opus (I. c), mihi quoque emptāst. (Pl. Pers. 584.) Cf. § 1250.

c. Visost opus, cautost opus. (Pl. Capt. 222.) See also § 1256.

cc. Sed ita dictu opus est. (Ter. Haut. 941.) So Pl. Cist. 1. 1. 113. In C. Inv. 1. 20 the latest editors omit scitu. Any other example?

Quid is frequently found with I.; and with II. a (e.g. Quid opust gladio?) being accusative of extent (§ 1094). It is also found with II. c, the two phrases quid opust and opust facto being combined on the analogy of quid opust gladio into quid opust facto, equivalent in meaning to quid opust fieri. Possibly there may have been a desire to avoid the ambiguity of quo (masc.? neut.? adverb?). It is hardly likely that the phrase is a relic of the time when quid was a form of the ablative.

Quid opust facto? is common in Plautus and Terence: it is also in Cato ap. Gell. 6 (7), 3 § 14; Lucr. 5. 1053; Sall. C. 46; L. 3. 38; 4. 27; 44. 33; Nep. Eum. 9. So quid tibi quæsitost opus? (Pl. Men. 915). Also quod opust facto, facito ut cogites, Merc. 565; si quid opus facto esset (Cæs. G. 1. 42). Similarly Pl. Amph. 505, Stich. 61, Casin. 3. 3. 24, and quod parato opus est para (Ter. Andr. 523): plus minus, quam opus fuerat dicto, dixeram (Pl. Men. 592). In Cato, R. R. 2, quæ opus sient locato locentur is strange. In Ter. Ad. 740, si illud quod maxume opus est jactu non cadit, the abl. jactu may belong to cadit.

With usus we have (besides Pl. Amph. 505; Stich. 57) quid facto usus est, Ter. Ad. 429; quod f. u. e. Hec. 878, and quod tacito usus est (Pl. Cist. 1. 2. 10); and an anomalous combination in Ter. Hec. 327, Non usus factost mihi nunc hunc intro sequi.

Continued on p. 109.

(C) PLACE WHENCE. (ABLATIVE.) See § 1164.

1258

## 1. Place from which movement is made.

*Without a preposition*<sup>1</sup>. In prose this is chiefly confined to the names of towns; smaller islands; domo, rure, humo.

Damaratus fugit Tarquinius Corintho. (C. T. D. 5. 37.)

Omnis hæc classis Alexandria<sup>2</sup>, Colchis, Tyro, Sidone, Arado, Cypro, Pamphylia, Lycia, Rhodo, Chio, Byzantio, Lesbo, Zmyrna, Mileto, Coö ad intercludendos commeatus Italiæ comparatur. (C. Att. 9. 9.)

Populus Numam ad regnandum Romam Curibus accivit. (C. R. P. 2. 13.)

Ecquam tu advexti tuæ matri ancillam Rhodo. (Pl. Merc. 390.)

Simulacrum Cereris unum e sacrario Catina convellendum auferendumque curavit, alterum autem Henna ex sua sede ac domo sustulit. (C. Verr. 5. 72.)

Qui vero Narbone reditus! (C. Phil. 2. 30.)

Senex heri ea causa rure huc advenit. (Ter. Hec. 190.)

Canusio XIII. Kal. profectus erat Gnæus; hæc autem scribebam pridie Nonas, XIII. die post quam ille Canusio moverat. (C. Att. 9. 1.)

Triennio post Ægypto<sup>3</sup> advenio domum. (Pl. Most. 440.) 1260

Interim Drusus rediens Illyrico urbem intravit. (Tac. A. 3. 11.)

Quo tenditis? inquit, Qui genus? unde domo? (Verg. A. 8. 114.)

Hi igitur his majoribus ab alienis potius consilium peterent quam a suis, et foris<sup>4</sup> potius quam domo? (C. Phil. 2. 11.)

Quæcumque foris veniunt inpostaque nobis pondera sunt, lædunt. (Lucr. 5. 543.)

Crebri cecidere cælo<sup>5</sup> lapides. (L. 1. 31.)

Eas litteras scribis Lentuli pueris et Equotutico et Brundisio datas<sup>6</sup>. (C. Att. 6. 1.)

Nos adhuc Brundisio nihil. Roma scripsit Balbus. (C. Att. 9. 6.)

d. (sc. data epistola) pr. Non. Nov. Brundisio. (C. Fam. 14. 12.)  
Continued on p. 110.



<sup>1</sup> The bare ablative usually stands in the older prose writers, but <sup>1257</sup> Livy's general habit is to prefix the prep. a.

<sup>2</sup> Cæsar uses *ex* in describing the same fact (but the *ex* may be caused by Asia Cycladibusque insulis):

Pompeius annum spatium ad comparandas copias nactus magnum ex Asia Cycladibusque insulis, Coreyra, Athenis, Ponto, Bithynia, Syria, Cilicia, Phœnice, Ægypto classem coegerat. (Cæs. C. 3. 3.)

A preposition is required (at least in prose) when the place from <sup>1259</sup> which is

(1) Expressed by a common noun, or name of person, e.g. a loco deicere, de tribunali citare, ex equis desilire; a Pollione venire.

(2) Interior of country or town; e.g. Ex Cypro discedere; or neighbourhood of a town; e.g. Cæsar a Gergovia discessit. (Cæs. G. 7. 59.)

(3) Urbe, oppido prefixed in apposition; e.g. Expellitur ex oppido Gergovia. (Cæs. G. 7. 4.) Usually also when the apposition follows; e.g. Genus Tusculo ex clarissimo municipio profectum. (C. Font. 18.) Comp. Fabris undique ex Etruria accitis. (L. 1. 56.)

(4) In expressions of mere distance; e.g. tria millia passuum a Roma abesse; or situation; e.g. municipia quæ sunt a Vibone Brundisium. (C. Planc. 41.)

(5) Dependent on a substantive (but cf. C. Phil. 2. 30, quoted in § 1258; Att. 7. 24):

Pestiferum a Brundisio tum M. Antonii reditum timebamus.

(C. Phil. 4. 1.)

Recentissimas a Cybistris te meas litteras habere ais. (C. Att. 6. 1.)

<sup>3</sup> Quintilian appears to consider the use of a name of a country without a preposition to be barbarous (1. 5. 39).

<sup>4</sup> See § 1169.

<sup>5</sup> Comp. § 1173 (p. 73).

<sup>6</sup> The locative is very commonly used for the date of letters; e.g. a.d. pr. Kal. Mai. Brundisii. (C. Att. 3. 7.)

But, when the place is a common noun, ab is used:

Ab Appii foro, hora quarta. Dederam aliam paulo ante a Tribus Tabernis. (C. Att. 2. 10.)

Continued on p. 111.

2. Thing from which separation takes place or exists; <sup>1262</sup>  
*with verbs<sup>1</sup> of motion, abstinence, &c., especially compounds of*  
*ab, de, ex; also with a few adjectives.*

P. Varium pellere possessionibus armis castrisque conatus est.  
 (C. Mil. 27.)

Cæsar suos a prælio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentia  
 hostem rapinis pabulationibus populationibusque prohibere.  
 (Cæs. G. 1. 15.)

Barbari, signa procul conspicati, oppugnatione desistunt.  
 (Cæs. G. 6. 39.)

Cæsar re frumentaria adversarios intercluserat. (Cæs. C. 1. 72.)

Eundem vidi postea Velîæ, cedentem Italia, ne qua oreretur belli  
 civilis causa propter se. (C. Phil. 10. 4.)

Ostreis et murænis me facile abstinebam. (C. Fam. 7. 26.)

Censores motis senatu adscribebant notam. (L. 39. 42.)

Turpe existimas illum ipsum, quem contra veneris, causa cadere.  
 (C. Mur. 4.)

Servi illi de cognatorum sententia manu missi sunt. (C. Cæl. 29.)

Vilicus primus cubitu surgat, postremus cubitum eat.  
 (Cato, R. R. 5.)

Exple animum mulieribus teque hoc crimine expedi.  
 (Ter. Hec. 755.)

Respublica et milite illic et pecunia vacet. (L. 2. 48.)

L. Brutus civitatem dominatu regio liberavit. (C. Planc. 25.)

Quoi corpore sejunctus dolor absit, mente fruatur jucundo sensu,  
 cura semotus metuque. (Lucr. 2. 18.)

Quemadmodum volucris videmus passim ac libere, solutas opere,  
 volitare, sic nostri animi gestiunt ac volitare cupiunt, vacui cura  
 ac labore. (C. Or. 2. 6.)

Utrumque (sc. vis et fraus) homine alienissimum. (C. Off. 1. 13.)

### 3. Origin<sup>2</sup>.

1264

Datames patre Camisare, natione Care, matre Scythissa natus.  
 (Nep. Dat. 1.)

Apollo Jove natus est et Latona. (C. N. D. 3. 23.)

Matre satus terra taurus. (Ov. F. 3. 799.)

Latino Alba ortus, Alba Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus, Capeto  
 Tiberinus. (L. 1. 3.)

*Continued on p. 112.*

<sup>1</sup> *The principal simple verbs so used are alienare, arcere, cadere, cedere, cessare, liberare, movere, pellerere, temperare, solvere, surgere, vacare. The principal prepositional compounds are abs, de, ex, -cedere; de, e, -gredi; ab, de, -sistere; abesse, abire, abstinere; deicere, demovere, depellere; excludere, evadere; also prohibere, intercludere. The adjectives are alienus, liber, immunis, purus, vacuus. All these words are also used with the preposition ab (or ex), which is not the case (except very rarely) with those whose usage is referred to, § 1212.*

*Verbs compounded with these ablative prepositions frequently have ab, de, ex with the noun. With compounds of ab (according to Gossrau) the preposition ab is usual; all are usual with compounds of de; de is unusual with compounds of ex.*

*Compounds of dis have ab (differre, discrepare, dissentire, have also cum aliquo, inter se); rarely a simple ablative (for the thing or purpose differed from); e. g. Nec distare putant humana carne suillam, qua pater abstinuit. (Juv. 14. 98.)*

*According to Wesenberg (C. T. D. 5. 26) verbs compounded with inseparable prepositions (se, re, dis), e. g. refugio, reporto, discedo, dimoveo, &c., are probably never used of motion by Cicero, Cæsar, Sallust, Nepos, without a preposition added to the ablative.*

*The adverbial forms denoting 'whence' are occasionally used of persons and things, e. g.*

*Scriptis causam dicere prius unde petitur, aurum qua re sit suom, quam ille qui petit, unde is sit thesaurus sibi. (Ter. Eun. 11.)*

*Divinavi illo exstincto fore unde discerem neminem. (C. Sen. 4.)*

*Cadus erat vini: inde implevi hirneam. (Pl. Amph. 429.)*

*Numquam auferes hinc aurum. (Pl. Bacc. 824.)*

*Hoc illud est: hinc illæ lacrimæ. (Ter. Andr. 126.)*

*Aliunde stat semper, aliunde sentit, infidus sociis, vanus hostis (L. 24. 45, comp. a me stare, 'on my side').*

*Unde tu me ex jure manum consertum vocasti, inde ibi ego te revoco. (Legal formula ap. C. Mur. 12; unde, inde=qua (ea) de re.)*

<sup>2</sup> *Of the parents ex is sometimes found:*

*Ex me hic natus non est sed ex fratre meo. (Ter. Ad. 40.)*

*Of more distant ancestors ab is used:*

*Mamilius ab Ulixi deaque Ciræ oriundus. (L. 1. 49.)*

*Divesne prisco natus ab Inacho nil interest an pauper et infima de gente sub divo moreris. (Hor. Od. 2. 3. 21.)*

*Continued on p. 113.*

Regem habendum duxit qualiscumque is foret, qui modo esset Her-  
culis stirpe generatus. (C. R. P. 2. 12.)

Si per alios fecisse dicis, quæro quos homines? indidemne Ameria an  
hosce ex urbe sicarios? (C. Rosc. Am. 27.)

Duobus his præliis Cæsar desideravit notos equites Romanos C.  
Fleginatem Placentia, A. Granium Puteolis, M. Sacrativirum  
Capua. (Cæs. C. 3. 71.)

Nunc perveni Chalcidem: video ibi hospitem Zacyntho.

(Pl. Merc. 940.)

Scrib. adfuit L. Domitius Cn. F. Fabia Ahenobarbus.

(Sen. Cons. apud C. Fam. 8. 8.)

4. Standard of comparison<sup>1</sup>: *qualifying adjectives, or ad-* 1266  
*verbs, in the comparative degree.* (The case means 'starting from.')

(a) *Qualifying adjectives.*

The adjective must be attribute (or predicate) of the noun com-  
pared with the standard.

Nihil est magno et præclaro viro dignius placabilitate et æquitate.

(C. Off. 1. 25.)

Quid magis est saxo durum, quid mollius unda? (Ov. A. A. 1. 475.)

Phidiæ simulacris, quibus nihil in illo genere perfectius videmus,  
cogitare tamen possumus pulciora. (C. Or. 2.)

Non tulit ullos hæc civitas aut gloria clariores, aut auctoritate gra-  
viores, aut humanitate politiores P. Africano, C. Lælio, L. Furio.

(C. Or. 2. 37.)

Me pedibus delectat claudere verba Lucili ritu, nostrum melioris  
utroque. (Hor. S. 2. 1. 29.)

Pane egeo, jam mellitis potiore placentis. (Hor. Ep. 1. 10. 11.)

Brutum in orationibus minorem esse fama sua etiam admiratores  
ejus fatentur. (Tac. Or. 21.)

Ex hoc exercitu qui minores quinque et triginta annis erant, in naves  
impositi. (L. 22. 11.)

Humida terra majores herbas alit, ipsaque justo lætior.

(Verg. G. 2. 251.)

Opinione omnium majorem animo cepi dolorem. (C. Brut. 1.)

Hasdrubali et sua et aliorum spe omnia celeriora atque expeditiora  
fuere. (L. 27. 39.)

Propius quædam subibant naves, quo interiores ictibus tormentorum  
essent. (L. 24. 34.)

So also rarely after *alius*:

Vereor ne putes alium sapiente bonoque beatum. (Hor. Ep. 1. 16. 20.)

Continued on p. 114.

*Of the country ex is common; also ab:*

Dixi cupere te ex Æthiopia ancillulam. (Ter. Eun. 165.)

Mittitur Q. Junius ex Hispania quidam. (Cæs. G. 5. 27.)

Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia. (L. 1. 50.)

*So also of the material; e.g.*

Multum argentum, non pauca etiam pocula ex auro. (C. Verr. 4. 27.)

*But adjectives, e.g. Syracusanus, Larinas, aureus, &c. are more usual, at least as attributes to a name.*

<sup>1</sup> *The second member of a comparison is often introduced by quam.* 1267  
*It may be any word or combination of words having the same functions in the sentence as the first member.*

(1) *The comparison may qualify adjectives in comparative degree, and some others. (The adjective is not necessarily attribute, &c. of the first member.)*

*The compared member may be (a) Subject, or attribute of subject:*

Certe ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior est quam scientia.

(C. Div. 2. 9.)

Meliora sunt ea quæ natura, quam illa quæ arte perfecta sunt.

(C. N. D. 2. 34.)

Pauli contio fuit verior quam gratior populo. (L. 22. 38. *So frequently the comparative in the second member also.*)

(b) *Oblique case:*

Ex quo judicari potest virtutis esse quam ætatis cursum celeriores.

(C. Phil. 5. 17.)

Occidit nulli flebilior quam tibi. (Hor. Od. 1. 24. 10.)

Cetera visu quam dictu fœdiora. (L. 21. 32.)

*Rarely quam is found after alius in affirmative sentences, multiplex, dimidius, &c. (Nihil aliud, quam, &c. is common):*

Brutus juvenis longe alius ingenii quam cujus simulationem induerat.

(L. 1. 56.)

Prætor vix dimidium militum, quam quod acceperat, successori tradidit.

(L. 35. 1.)

*Where the second member is in meaning unsuited to the grammatical position of the first, a new sentence is sometimes formed with quam:* 1269

Si vicinus tuus equum meliorem habeat quam tuus est, tuumne equum malis an illius? (C. Inv. 1. 31.)

Me quoque jube occidi, ut gloriari possis multo meliorem, quam ipse es, virum abs te occisum esse. (L. 26. 15.)

But Ego hominem callidiorem vidi neminem quam Phormionem.

(Ter. Ph. 591.)

Hominem nonnullis rebus inferiorem quam te, superiorem aliis, ædilem factum esse miraris. (C. Planc. 12.)

*So also C. Vat. 17. See both forms in same sentence in C. Fam. 5. 7.*

*Continued on p. 115.*

(b) *Qualifying adverbs, or adverbial cases of adjectives.*

1270

The standard is properly (1) a word expressive of measure though often loosely; so e.g. *spe*, *expectatione*, *expectato*, *dicto*, *justo*, *æquo*, *solito*, *necessario*, *vero*; but sometimes (2) is a word which in meaning might be subject or object, &c. of the principal verb.

(1) *Cæsar opinione celerius venturus esse dicitur.* (C. *Fam.* 14. 23.)

*Serius spe omnium Romam venit.* (L. 26. 26.)

*Multi injurias suas gravius æquo habuere.* (Sall. *C.* 51, § 11.)

*Dicto prope citius equum in viam Claudius dejecit.* (L. 23. 47.)

*Fluvius Arnus per eos dies solito magis inundaverat.* (L. 22. 2.)

*Longius assueto lumina nostra vident.* (Ov. *H.* 6. 72.)

*Quos irrupta tenet copula, nec malis divulsus querimoniis suprema citius solvet amor die.* (Hor. *Od.* 1. 13. 20.)

*Operarium mercenarium politorem diutius eundem ne habeat die.*

(Cat. *R. R.* 5.)

*Annos sexaginta natus es aut plus eo, ut conjicio.* (Ter. *Haut.* 62.)

*Me nemo potest minoris quisquam nummo ut surgam subigere.*

(Pl. *Pseud.* 809.)

(2) *Hanc (urbem) Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam post-  
habita coluisse Samo.* (Verg. *A.* 1. 15.)

*Fortuna plus humanis consiliis pollet.* (L. 44. 40.)

*Antea declamitabam causas, quod nemo me diutius fecit.*

(C. *T. D.* 1. 4.)

*Recte auguraris de me nihil a me abesse longius crudelitate.*

(Cæs. ap. C. *Att.* 9. 16.)

*Nullam, Vare, sacra vite prius severis arborem.* (Hor. *Od.* 1. 18. 1.)

*Ora fuere mihi plus ave docta loqui.* (Ov. *Am.* 2. 6. 62.)

*So also (rarely) in Plautus qualifying æque.*

*Nullust hoc meticulosus æque<sup>1</sup>.* (Pl. *Amph.* 293.)

5. *With the following prepositions the ablative is used  
in senses which fall under the general type of place whence.*

**ab (a), de, ex (e): absque, sine; procul.**

*See the Supplement to Syntax.*

*Continued on p. 116.*



(2) *The comparison may qualify adverbs in comparative degree* 1271

Celer tuus disertus magis est quam sapiens. (C. Att. 10. 1.)

Non nascitur ex malo bonum non magis quam ficus ex olea.

(Sen. Ep. 87. 25.)

Scutum, gladium, galeam in onere nostri milites non plus numerant quam umeros, lacertos, manus. (C. T. D. 2. 16.)

Brutum non minus amo quam tu, pæne dixi, quam te.

(C. Att. 5. 20, § 6.)

Tumultuarius exercitus acrius primo impetu quam perseverantius pugnavit. (L. 41. 10.)

Ad exprimendam festinatæ rei velocitatem (ait Augustus), 'celerius quam asparagi cocuntur.' (Suet. Aug. 87.)

*In descriptions of size, age, &c. plus, amplius, more, minus, less, are used without change of case (as adverbs), and the noun of size, &c. if not put in the ablative, is subjoined in the proper case with or without quam.*

Zeuxis et Polygnotus non sunt usi plus quam quattuor coloribus.

(C. Brut. 18.)

Reliquum spatium est non amplius pedum sexcentorum.

(Cæs. G. 1. 38.)

Catilina initio non amplius duobus milibus militum habuit.

(Sall. C. 56.)

*Instead of plus sometimes the comparative of the adjective is used.*

*Hence we may have all the following forms:*

Fossa (1) plus quam tres pedes lata (*where?*); (2) plus tres pedes lata; (3) plus tribus pedibus lata (*rare*); (4) tres pedes latior (*rare*); (5) tribus pedibus latior; (6) trium pedum latior (*rare*).

*So in expressions of age; (1) no instance at hand; (2) me non amplius novem annos nato (Nep. 23. 2); (3) plus triginta natus annis ego sum (Pl. Men. 446); (4) annos natus major quadraginta (C. Rosc. A. 14): (5) qui non major annis quinquaginta esset (L. 42. 33, and very commonly in Digest), and rarely ne qui major triginta annis natus legeretur (C. Verr. 2. 49); (6) ne minores octonum denum annorum neu maiores quinum quadragenum (ap. L. 38. 38). Besides these we find (7) the more strictly grammatical major quam quindecim annos natus, 'older than one born,' &c. (L. 45. 32); (8) a strange form, major natu quam viginti annis (Ulp. Dig. 38. 2. 14, apparently taken from the Edict; cf. 4. 4. 1, § 1); (9) major quinquenni (L. 45. 15); and (10) boves minores trimos (Varr. R.R. 1. 20).*

*See §§ 1086, 1085 and Madvig, Bemerkungen, pp. 81—86.*

<sup>1</sup> *So* Curc. 141; adæque, Most. 30. (In Plin. 35, § 17, Picturæ quibus equidem nullas æque miror, we have probably the dative.) The usual construction is with ac (so Cic.) or quam: e.g.

Pumex non æquest aridus atque hic est senex. (Pl. Aul. 295.)

Nullum esse agrum æque feracem quam hic est. (Pl. Epid. 2. 3. 1.)

*Continued on p. 117.*

## CHAPTER XI.

## USE OF GENITIVE CASE.

THE GENITIVE is for the most part analogous to an adjective; <sup>1276</sup> *i.e.* the substantive put in the genitive (A) qualifies or limits another substantive, either immediately as attribute, or (generally with the verb of *being*), as a secondary predicate. It is also used to express the object after an adjective; and (B) a secondary object after a few verbs<sup>1</sup>.

## (A) DEPENDENT ON NOUNS, OR AS SECONDARY PREDICATE.

1. Person (or thing), possessing, or causing, to whom <sup>1278</sup> (or which) something belongs, or whose acting or condition is named. (Subjective genitive.)

N.B. Of the personal pronouns, the adjectives *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*, are used (as adjectives) in this sense. But, in conjunction with *omnium, nostrum* and *vestrum* (gen. plur.) are used.

(a) *Dependent on nouns* <sup>2</sup>.

1280

Horti Cæsaris. Cupido Praxitelis. Hectoris Andromache.

Scriptores Græciæ. Majorum gentium di. (C. T. D. 1. 13.)

Ad Demetrium Phthiotidis. (L. 28. 6.)

Trasumenni quam Trebiæ, Cannarum quam Trasumenni pugna nobilior fuit. (L. 23. 43.)

Fuga Pompeji. Pugnatum est ad Spei. Pater familias.

Laus recte factorum. Magnitudo potestatis.

Qui illud animi causa fecerit, hunc prædæ causa quid facturum putatis? (C. Phil. 7. 6.)

Docendi gratiâ. Signum erumpendi. Labor discendi<sup>3</sup>.

Imploraret hominum fidem. Res Mancipi. Mancipi lex.

Mea unius opera respublica salva est. (C. Pis. 3.)

Patria est communis omnium nostrum parens. (C. Cat. 1. 7.)

Alia fori vis est, alia triclinii; alia subselliorum ratio, alia lectorum. (C. Cæl. 28.)

Quidam ex his, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 17.)

*Continued on p. 118.*

<sup>1</sup> These uses are subdivided as follows;

A. Adjectival use, as attribute or predicate.

1. Person (or thing) possessing or causing. §§ 1280—1288.
2. Divided whole. §§ 1290—1300.
3. Particular kind or contents. §§ 1302—1306.
4. Quality or description. §§ 1308—1310.
5. Object of action implied in substantives and adjectives.
  - (a) Direct object. §§ 1312—1316.
  - (b) Remoter object. § 1318.
6. Thing in point of which a term is applied (poetic). § 1320.

B. 1. Secondary object to verbs. § 1322.

- (a) Matter charged. §§ 1324—1326.
- (b) Object of mental emotion. §§ 1328—1330.
- (c) Thing remembered. § 1332.
- (d) Thing lacking or supplied. §§ 1334—1338.

2. Usages properly referable to locative. § 1340.

<sup>2</sup> *Adjectives are not unfrequently used, especially in Livy and the poets, instead of genitives; e.g.*

Hector ille Nævianus. (C. Fam. 5. 12.)

Caput Evandrius abstulit ensis. (Verg. A. 10. 394.)

Sicciæ cædes decemviris et Appiana libido objiciebantur. (L. 3. 51.)

Clamor oppidanorum mixtus muliebri puerilique ploratu. (L. 2. 33.)

Inter jocos militares. (L. 5. 49.)

Pugna Romana stabilis et suo et armorum pondere incumbens in hostem. (L. 30. 34.)

Equestris tumultus a tergo, simul a castris clamor hostilis auditus. (L. 27. 1.)

*Similarly the demonstrative and relative pronouns are used:* 1275

Hic terror omnes in Q. Fabium convertit. (L. 10. 13, i.e. hujus rei terror.)

Quæ pars major erit, eo stabitur consilio. (L. 7. 35.)

<sup>3</sup> Varro (cf. L. L. 10. §§ 21, 31, 32, &c.) frequently has the gerund in such expressions as casus dandi ('the case which giving requires,' i.e.) the dative case; casus nominandi, nominative; declinatus or species rogandi (e.g. scribo-ne); respondendi (e.g. fingo); optandi (e.g. vivatur); imperandi (e.g. paretur): so Quintilian (1. 6. 7), fatendi modo, 'in the indicative mood.'

*Continued on p. 119.*

Non censent nos illarum adfines<sup>1</sup> esse rerum quas fert adulescentia.  
(Ter. *Haut.* 215.)

Q. Metellus, cujus paucos paris<sup>2</sup> hæc civitas tulit. (C. *Pis.* 4.)

Reus Milonis lege Plotia fuit Clodius. (C. *Mil.* 13.)

Id quidem non proprium<sup>3</sup> senectutis vitium est, sed commune<sup>4</sup> valedudinis. (C. *Sen.* 11.)

Illius amicissimi<sup>5</sup>. Accusator meus. Imago tua.

Persuaserat nonnullis invidis meis. (C. *Fam.* 7. 2.)

Vadit in eundem carcerem Socrates, eodem iudicum scelere, quo tyrannorum Theramenes. (C. *T. D.* 1. 40 fin.)

Germanis neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatium<sup>6</sup> datum est. (Cæs. *G.* 4. 14.)

Est operæ<sup>7</sup> pretium diligentiam majorum recordari. (C. *Agr.* 2. 27.)

Nec conspectum multitudinis fugerat. (Caes. *G.* 7. 30.)

Quæ tum frequentia senatus, quæ expectatio populi, qui concursus legatorum, quæ virtus, actio, gravitas P. Lentuli consulis fuit.  
(C. *Sext.* 33.)

Illa navis urbis instar habere inter illos piraticos myoparones videbatur. (C. *Verr.* 5. 34.)

Prætori ad obtinendam Siciliam Cannenses milites dati, duarum instar legionum. (L. 26. 28.)

Tacita suspitionum. (Tac. *A.* 4. 41.) Subita belli. (Id. *Agr.* 37.)

(b) *As an invariable secondary predicate.*

1282

Omnia, quæ mulieris fuerunt, viri fiunt, dotis nomine. (C. *Top.* 4.)

Est prudentis<sup>8</sup> sustinere impetum benevolentiae. (C. *Lal.* 17.)

Cujusvis hominis est errare; nullius, nisi insipientis, in errore perseverare. (C. *Phil.* 12. 2.)

Nihil est tam angusti animi tamque parvi, quam amare divitias.

(C. *Off.* 1. 20.)

Jam me Pompeji totum esse scio. (C. *Fam.* 2. 13.)

Cesserant in agros suarumque rerum erant, amissa publica. (L. 3. 38.)

Hoc sentire prudentiae<sup>9</sup> est, facere fortitudinis; et sentire vero et facere perfectæ cumulatæque virtutis. (C. *Sest.* 40.)

Olim arbitrabar esse meum libere loqui. (C. *Fam.* 9. 16. 3.)

Neque gloriam meam, laborem illorum, faciam. (Sall. *Jug.* 85.)

Carthaginienses tutelæ nostræ duximus. (L. 21. 41.)

Marcellus id nec juris nec potestatis suæ esse dixit. (L. 25. 7.)

Imperio alteri aucti, alteri dicionis alienæ facti. (L. 1. 25.)

*Continued on p. 120.*

<sup>1</sup> *The dative is not uncommon with some of these adjectives; e.g.* 1281

Duos solos video auctoritate censorum adfinis ei turpitudini iudicari.

(C. Chu. 45.)

<sup>2</sup> Cratippus familiaris noster, quem ego parem summis Peripateticis iudico. (C. Div. 1. 3.) *Also par cum aliquo; e.g.*

Eum tu parem cum liberis tuis regnique participem fecisti.

(Sall. J. 14. 9.)

<sup>3</sup> Quod ut Cn. Pompeio proprium ac perpetuum sit, velle et optare debetis. (C. Man. 16.)

<sup>4</sup> Quid est tam commune quam spiritus vivis, terra mortuis, mare fluctuantibus, litus ejectis? (C. Rosc. A. 26.)

*Always dative in such sentences as mihi commune est cum aliquo.*

<sup>5</sup> *Also with dative: see § 1142.*

<sup>6</sup> Spatium quidem tandem adparandis nuptiis, vocandi sacrificandi dabitur paululum. (Ter. Ph. 701.)

Albutio spatium ad sese colligendum dederunt. (C. Cæcin. 2.)

<sup>7</sup> *So also facere operæ pretium (Liv. præf.) &c. A phrase, operæ est, usually with negative (non or nec), occurs in Enn. ap. Pers. 6. 9, and frequently in Plautus and Livy, and is generally referred to the class noticed in § 1282 or to 1296—1300. As instances may be quoted; Trecentæ possunt causæ conligi; "Non domist; abiit ambulatum; dormit; ornatur; lavat; prandet; potat; occupatast; operæ non est; non potest;" quantum vis prolationumst. (Pl. Mil. 252.) Postquam auditur haruspiciem esse, causatus de privati portenti procuratore, si operæ illi esset, consulere velle, ad colloquium vatem elicit. (L. 5. 15.) But the absence of any epithet, the absence of any substantive like aliquid, nihil, multum, &c., the (frequent) coexistence of a personal dative (mihi, &c. not meæ, &c.), the use of esse not facere, the parallelism with the nominative and (subject) accusative (in Cic. Q. F. 3. 4, § 4; Pl. Merc. 286, and comp. Pl. Mil. 1086), these taken all together make it more probable that operæ is a predicative dative (like curæ). 'It is (not) a matter of attention,' hence, colloquially = (non) commodum est.*

*There are some comparable phrases in the genitive, but chiefly of later use; e.g. epulis tibias adhibere moris fuit (Quint. 1. 10 § 20); sicut plerisque moris est (ib. 1. 1 § 13; cf. § 34); Tac. A. 4. 39; Agr. 42; Juv. 11. 83, and also in Cic. Verr. 1. 26 negavit moris esse Græcorum, ut &c. So Quid juris est 'what is the law?' (Dig. 20. 5. 7 § 2; 26. 2. 30); idem juris est (Gai. 3. 108); rationis est (Dig. 23. 2. 34), dubitationis est (Dig. 23. 2. 46). But the nominatives mos est, consuetudo est are more common, at least before the silver age. In old laws jus esto (e.g. Lex Rubr. 20).*

<sup>8</sup> *Rarely est prudens: but with adjectives of the first class (e.g. stultus) we may have, e.g., 'stulti est, stultum est, stultitia est, stultitiæ est, nolle sumere quæ di porrigant.'*

<sup>9</sup> *Such a sentence as Jam illud cuius est, non dico audaciæ, cupit enim se audacem, sed, quod minime vult, stultitiæ, qua vincit omnis, clivi Capitolini mentionem facere (C. Phil. 2. 8), might equally well be referred to this section, or to §§ 1308—1310.*

*Continued on p. 121.*

Magis nullius interest<sup>1</sup>, quam tua, non imponi cervicibus tuis onus <sup>1284</sup>  
sub quo concidas. (L. 24. 8.)

Magni interest Ciceronis vel mea potius vel mehercule utriusque  
me intervenire discenti. (C. Att. 14. 16.)

Faciundum aliquid quod illorum magis quam sua retulisse videretur.  
(Sall. J. 111.)

Regium imperium initio conservandæ libertatis atque augendæ rei- <sup>1286</sup>  
publicæ fuerat. (Sall. Cat. 6.)

Dixit, quæ temere agitassent, ea prodendi imperii Romani, tradendæ  
Hannibali victoriæ esse. (L. 27. 9.)

(c) Tacitus uses such genitives (with the gerundive) to qualify, <sup>1288</sup>  
not a single word, but a sentence.

Germanicus Ægyptum proficiscitur cognoscendæ antiquitatis.  
(Ann. 2. 59.)

Tum e seditionis unum vinciri jubet, magis usurpandi juris, quam  
quia unius culpa foret. (Hist. 4. 25.)

Compare Arma cepit, non pro sua aut quorum simulat injuria, sed  
legum ac libertatis subvortundæ. (Sall. Or. Phil. 11.)

## 2. Divided whole<sup>2</sup>.

1290

### (a) *Definite whole.*

Of the personal pronouns, **mei**, &c. **nostrum** and **vestrum** are  
used in this sense.

Magna pars militum. Solus omnium. Multi vestrum.

Tertius regum Romanorum. Fortissimus Græcorum.

Indus qui est omnium fluminum maximus. (C. N. D. 2. 52.)

Parte tamen meliore mei super alta perennis astra ferar.

(Ov. Met. 15. 875.)

Ad ipsas venio provincias; quarum Macedonia, quæ erat antea mu-  
nita et pacata, graviter a barbaris vexatur. (C. Prov. Cons. 2.)

Consulum anni prioris M. Atilium Romam miserunt, Geminum  
Servilium legioni Romanæ et socium peditum equitumque  
duobus millibus præficiunt. (L. 22. 40.)

Cum expeditis peditum equitumque<sup>3</sup> pugnam conserebant cum hoste. <sup>1292</sup>  
(L. 28. 14.)

Circum murum situm in prærupti montis extremo palus erat.

(Sall. J. 37.)

Quicquid hujus feci, causa virginis feci. (Ter. Haut. 202.)

Continued on p. 122.



<sup>1</sup> With interest, or *rēfert*, used impersonally, instead of the genitive <sup>1285</sup> of a personal pronoun, the abl. sing. fem. of the possessive is used. So *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, and in a fragment of Cicero (ap. Prisc. XII. 29), *cujā*. (But *cujus* usually)

With *refert* the ablative construction is common as early as Plautus and Terence, the genitive is not found till Livy (34. 27; 40. 34, *ipsum referre*), except in Sall. l.c. With interest neither construction seems to be found before Cicero. [Possibly *mea re fert* was originally *meæ rei fert*, 'it contributes to my interest,' then *rei* being shortened to *re*, the pronoun was accommodated to the supposed ablative. *Mea interest* may be for *meæ (rei) interest*, but more likely was imitated from *refert*, when that had become almost a single word of much the same meaning ('it is of importance') as interest. The frequency of the genitive with interest may be due to its containing *est*; e. g. *Ciceronis interest* = 'there is a difference belonging to Cicero.']

Sometimes *ad* with *acc.* is found instead of these constructions, e. g. <sup>1287</sup> *Quid id ad me aut ad meam rem refert, Persæ quid rerum gerant?*

(Pl. *Pers.* 513.)

*Magni ad honorem meum interest quam primum ad urbem me venire.*

(C. *Fam.* 16. 1.)

On *magni, &c.*, *referre, interesse*, see § 1188.

<sup>2</sup> Where the whole, though divided in fact, is all concerned in the <sup>1289</sup> predication, the whole and the parts are often in apposition; e. g.

*Interfectores, pars in forum, pars Syracusas, pergunt.* (L. 24. 7.)

Other instances in §§ 1434, 1440.

Compare *Quod senatus juratus, maxima pars, censeat qui adsient, id volumus jubemusque.* (ap. L. 26. 33.)

A divided whole is also expressed by a prepositional phrase, chiefly <sup>1291</sup> after numerals or pronouns. *Ex* is most frequently used.

*Quid ergo? audacissimus ego ex omnibus?* (C. *Rosc. A.* 1.)

*De præmiis quæritur, ex duobus uter dignior, ex pluribus quis dignissimus.* (Quint. 7. 4, § 21.)

*C. Marium vidimus, qui mihi secundis rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, adversis unus ex summis viris videbatur.* (C. *Par.* 2, § 16.)

*Noctu de servis suis quem habuit fidelissimum ad regem misit.*

(Nep. *Them.* 4.)

*Nostri in primo congressu circiter LXX ceciderunt, in his Q. Fulginius...*

*Ex Afranianis interficiuntur T. Cæcilius et centuriones IIII.*

(Cæs. *C.* 1. 46.)

*Innumerique alii, quos inter maximus omnes cedere Danubius se tibi, Nile, negat.* (Ov. *Pont.* 4. 10. 57.)

<sup>3</sup> *Misit expeditos pedites equitesque.* (L. 34. 26.)

Continued on p. 123.

Uterque<sup>1</sup> eorum. Uterque nostrum.

Medium<sup>2</sup> viæ. Mediterranea Acarnaniæ. (L. 28. 14.)

Plana urbis. Extremum ætatis. Dimidium pecuniæ.

Speculatoriæ naves sub constratis pontium per intervalla excurrebant. (L. 30. 10.)

Nec Apollinis opertis credendum existimo, quorum partim ficta 1294 aperte, partim effutita temere sunt. (C. Div. 2. 55.)

Sulpicius Gallus maxime omnium nobilium Græcis litteris studuit. (C. Brut. 20.)

Ubicunque terrarum et gentium violatum jus civium Romanorum est, id ad communem libertatis causam pertinet. (C. Verr. 5. 55.)

Decreverunt patres ut prætor urbanus decemviros agro Samniti Apuloque, quod ejus<sup>3</sup> publicum populi Romani esset, metiendo dividendoque crearet. (L. 31. 4.)

(b) *Indefinite whole. Dependent on neuter adjective nominative or accusative*<sup>4</sup>; also *nihil*, and some adverbs, *quo*, *eo*, &c. 1296

Hoc præmii. Parum prudentiæ. Aliquid pulchri<sup>5</sup>.

Idem damni. (L. 35. 42.) Id ætatis. (Cf. § 1092.)

Hoc tantum exacta ætate laboris itinerisque suscepit. (C. V. 5. 49.)

Eo miseriarum venturus eram. (Sall. J. 14.)

Res eodem est loci, quo reliquisti. (C. Att. 1. 13.)

Neque post id locorum<sup>6</sup> Jugurthæ dies aut nox ulla quieta fuit. (Sall. J. 72.)

Navium quod ubique fuerat in unum locum coegerant. (Cæs. G. 3. 16.)

Eruditio in Lucilio mira et libertas atque inde acerbitas et abunde salis. (Quint. 10. 1. 94.)

Adfatimst hominum quibus negoti nihil est. (Pl. Men. 454.)

Obsidio continua oppidanos ad ultimum inopiæ adduxerat. (L. 23. 19.)

Undique ad inferos tantundem viæ est. (C. T. D. 1. 43.)

Mittit homini munera satis large hæc ad usum domesticum, olei, vini quod visum est, etiam tritici quod satis esset, de suis decumis. (C. Verr. 4. 27.)

Quid mulieris<sup>7</sup> uxorem habes? (Ter. Hec. 643.)

Ibi nec divini quidquam nec humani sanctum erat. (L. 27. 17.)

*Continued on p. 124.*

<sup>1</sup> *Uterque with a noun (not pronoun) substantive is used as attributive, e.g. uterque frater, not uterque fratrum.* 1293

<sup>2</sup> *The Romans often (esp. Cicero) used an adjective and substantive agreeing, where in English we use 'of.' So always, when the whole is not divided. Adjectives thus used are adversus, aversus, ceterum, extremus, imus, medius, multus, nullus, omnis, plerique, reliquus, summus, supremus, totus, ultimus, and other superlatives.* 1295

Nos omnes. In media urbe. Extremo anno.

Reliqua turba. Adversa basis. Aversa charta. Tota Asia.

Ad summam aquam appropinquare. Ex intima philosophia.

Trecenti conjuravimus. Amici, quos multos habebat, aderant.

Veniamus ad vivos, qui duo de consularium numero relicui sunt.

(C. Phil. 2. 6.)

Hominibus opus est eruditis, qui adhuc in hoc quidem genere nostri nulli fuerunt. (C. Or. 3. 24.)

<sup>3</sup> *Quod ejus (sc. agri) = 'so far as it,' 'so much of it as,' is a common phrase in laws. Cf. L. 5. 25; 38. 23; ib. 54; 39. 7; 39. 45 (quoted in § 1094); 42. 8. (Comp. quæ eorum, L. 26. 34, § 12.) Cicero uses it loosely; e.g. Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quod ejus facere possis, scribere ad me. (Att. 11. 12.) Also Fam. 3. 2; 5. 8.* 1297

<sup>4</sup> *See also § 1304, which is closely related to this section.*

1299

<sup>5</sup> *Also aliquid pulchrum. But both forms of expression are not always allowable. Thus (Madvig, Lat. Gr. § 285)—*

(a) *Adjectives of quantity are used only with the genitive; e.g. multum novi; or, in the plural, e.g. multa nova.*

(b) *Adjectives dependent on a preposition are rarely (at least in the præ-Augustan writers) used with this genitive; e.g. ad tantum studium, not ad tantum studii.*

(c) *Adjectives of the second class are not put in the genitive; e.g. aliquid memorabile, not aliquid memorabilis, (nor [by the first rule] multum memorabile). In the following passage the genitive eminentis is due to the parallelism. Illud video pugnare te, species ut quædam sit deorum, quæ nihil concreti habeat, nihil solidi, nihil expressi, nihil eminentis. (C. N. D. 1. 27.)*

<sup>6</sup> *So ut adhuc locorum feci, faciam sedulo. (Pl. Capt. 382), &c.: similarly, without reference to place, merito hoc meo videtur factum? DE. Minume gentium. (Ter. Ph. 1033), &c.*

<sup>7</sup> *So quid hoc est hominis? (Pl. Amph. 769); aveo scire quid hominis sit (C. Att. 7. 3, § 9); &c. Comp. monstrum hominis non dicturu's? (Ter. Eun. 696); scelus viri, Palæstrius. (Pl. Mil. 1434); Pægnium, deliciæ pueri. (Pl. Pers. 204); which belong to § 1304.*

*Continued on p. 125.*

Nihil pacati respondebatur. (L. 38. 28.)

1298

Solebat extra portam aliquid habere conducti. (C. Clu. 62.)

Præter arma et animos armorum memores nihil vobis fortuna reliqui<sup>1</sup> fecit. (L. 7. 35.)

Neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi<sup>2</sup> habebat. (Sall. Cat. 5. 6.)

(c) *So also dependent on certain adjectives derived from substantives.* 1304

Socium et consortem gloriosi laboris amiseram. (C. Brut. 1.)

M. Antonium omnis eruditionis expertem<sup>3</sup> atque ignarum fuisse magna fuit opinio. (C. Or. 2. 1.)

Consiliorum omnium particeps et socius pæne regni putabatur. (C. R. P. 2. 20.)

3. Particular kind or contents: that, in, or of which a thing consists. 1302

(a) *Definite<sup>4</sup>. (Genitive of definition.)*

Honos consulatus. Familia Scipionum. Numerus trecentorum.

Epicurus non intelligit quid sonet hæc vox<sup>5</sup> voluptatis, id est, quæ res huic voci subiciatur. (C. Fin. 2. 2.)

Celsa Buthroti<sup>6</sup> urbs. Ausoniæ tellus. (Verg. A. 3. 293, 476.)

Parvulæ causæ vel falsæ suspicionis vel terroris repentini vel objectæ religionis magna detrimenta intulerunt. (Cæs. G. 3. 72.)

Nec erit justior in senatum non veniendi causa morbi quam mortis. (C. Phil. 1. 11.)

Nymphæ lactis alimenta dedere. (Ov. M. 3. 315.)

Aliis virtutibus, continentia, gravitatis, justitiæ, fidei, te consulatu dignum putavi. (C. Mur. 10.)

Nullam virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat præter hanc laudis et gloriæ. (C. Arch. 11.)

Duo sunt genera liberalitatis; unum dandi beneficii, alterum reddendi. (C. Off. 1. 15.)

Mos traditus ab antiquis inter cetera sollemnia manet bona Porsinnæ regis vendendi. (L. 2. 14.)

Servati consulis decus Cælius ad servum delegat. (L. 21. 46.)

Colluvio mixtorum omnis generis animantium. (L. 3. 6.)

Ala<sup>7</sup> trecentorum equitum. Classis centum navium.

Captivorum numerus fuit septem milium octingentorum. (L. 10. 36.)

*Continued on p. 126.*

<sup>1</sup> Quod reliquum vitæ viriumque fames fecerat, id ferro potissimum reddere volebant (C. Verr. 5. 34), *where the genitive vitæ makes another genitive (reliqui) awkward. In a different sense we have Prorsus ab utrisque nihil relicum fieri, 'left undone' (S. Jug. 76), but in this sense also reliqui is often found.* 1301

<sup>2</sup> In Sallust, Cat. 12, nihil pensi neque moderati habere; 23, neque dicere neque facere, quicquam pensi habebat; 52; Jug. 41; Liv. 26. 15; 34. 31; ib. 49, Dixit, illis nec quid dicerent, nec quid facerent quicquam unquam pensi fuisse; 42. 23; 43. 7; Sen. *Ædip.* 298; Quint. 11. 1 § 29; Sueton. Nero 34; Dom. 12; and apparently Plaut. *Truc.* 765; always dependent on nihil, quicquam. Tacitus perhaps misunderstood the construction of the phrase when he wrote Ut proximus quisque Britannico neque fas neque fidem pensi haberet olim provisum erat. (A. 13. 15.) So also Or. 29\*; H. 1. 46; and Val. M. 2. 9. 3. Cf. Madvig, *Bemerk.* p. 64, n. *Comp. the use of compendi facere,* § 1306.

<sup>3</sup> The ablative also is used with *expers* in Plaut. and Sall.; e.g. Plerique patriæ sed omnes fama atque fortunis expertes sumus. (Sall. *C.* 33.) 1303

<sup>4</sup> The genitives arranged under this head are in the main convertible with an apposition in English; e.g. 'the office called the consulate,' 'the number three hundred,' 'the word pleasure,' 'the virtue temperance.' See § 1305.

<sup>5</sup> Compare Faxo ne juvet vox ista 'veto' (L. 6. 35); Audita intoleranda Romanis vox, 'væ victis' (L. 5. 48).

<sup>6</sup> The use of the genitive in these geographical expressions is rare. Usually urbs Buthrotum, &c.

<sup>7</sup> Campanorum alam, quingentos fere equites excedere acie jubet. (L. 10. 29.)

*Continued on p. 127.*

(b) *Indefinite*<sup>1</sup>. (*Genitive of sort, material, head.*)

1304

Acervus frumenti. Præmia pecuniæ. Magnus numerus equorum.  
Tria milia pondo argenti. Mille<sup>2</sup> nummum Philippum.

An si quis Hispanorum aut Gallorum aut Thracum mille aut duo  
milia occidisset, eum imperatorem appellaret senatus?

(C. Phil. 14. 5.)

Lucus proceris abietis arboribus sæptus. (L. 24. 3.)

Perusti late agri, prædæ hominum pecudumque actæ. (L. 24. 20.)

Sæpe lapidum, sanguinis non nunquam, terræ interdum, quondam  
etiam lactis imber defluxit. (C. Div. 1. 43.)

Duco mecum Ciceronem meum in ludum discendi, non lusionis.

(C. Q. Fr. 3. 4, § 6.)

Magna vis seminum. Sex dies spatii<sup>3</sup>. (Cæs. C. 1. 3.)

Paribus alternis spatiis omissis senum pedum latitudinis<sup>4</sup> sulcos  
dirigunt. (Col. 3. 13. 4.)

Orationis operam compendi<sup>5</sup> face. (Pl. Most. 60.)

1306

Ecquis homost, qui facere argenti cupiat aliquantum lucri<sup>6</sup>?

(Ib. 354.)

Populus publice coactus est Apronio conferre lucri tritici modium  
XXI et accessionis<sup>7</sup> HS CXCIC. (C. Verr. 3. 32.)

4. *Quality or description*<sup>8</sup>; *always with adjective.*

1308

Fossa centum pedum<sup>9</sup>. Puer sedecim annorum.

Pyramides stant quinque, imæ latæ pedum quinum septuagenum,  
altæ centenum quinquagenum<sup>10</sup>. (Varr. ap. Plin. 36, § 92.)

Decem dierum cocta cibaria habere jussit. (L. 44. 35 § 13.)

Non multi cibi hospitem accipies sed multi joci. (C. Fam. 9. 26.)

Superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio. (Cæs. G. 3. 18.)

Omnia erant Metelli ejusmodi<sup>11</sup>. (C. Verr. 2. 26.)

Res magni laboris. Vestis magni pretii.

Complures senatorii ordinis. Homo infimi generis.

Tun' trium litterarum homo me vituperas? CONG. Fur?

(Pl. Aul. 324.)

Plurimarum palmarum vetus ac nobilis gladiator. (C. Rosc. A. 6.)

Est fons aquæ dulcis, cui nomen Arethusa est, incredibili magnitu-  
dine, plenissimus piscium. (C. Verr. 4. 53.)

Tuæ litteræ maximi sunt apud me ponderis<sup>12</sup>. (C. Fam. 2. 19.)

Tu aliquem patronum invenies, hominem antiqui officii.

(C. Quint. 22.)

Continued on p. 128.



<sup>1</sup> The genitives in this section (closely related to § 1296), are not to be regarded (like those in § 1302) as appositions, but as corresponding to an adjective or prepositional phrase, or part of a compound; e.g. 'a corn-heap,' 'a money-reward,' 'a thousand such as Gauls,' 'two additional sesterces,' 'three thousand pounds in silver.' 1305

<sup>2</sup> Mille (sing.) with genitive, is found sometimes in Cicero, not unfrequently in Plautus and Livy, but is rare otherwise.

<sup>3</sup> Erat spatium dierum fere triginta ante Kal. Dec. (C. Verr. 2. 39.)

<sup>4</sup> Hoc intermisso spatio duas fossas xv pedes latas eadem altitudine perduxit. (Cæs. G. 7. 72.)

Fossas pedum xxx in latitudinem complures facere instituit.

(Cæs. Civ. 1. 61.)

<sup>5</sup> Compendi facere, 'to make of saving,' 'a saving of,' i.e. 'to save,' also in Pl. Asin. 307, Bacch. 183, Pers. 471; Pseud. 1141. Quisquis es, adulescens, operam fac compendi quærere. Compare ib. 605, Quisquis es, compendium ego te facere pultandi volo, and Rud. 180. (In Truc. 2. 4. 26, Si quid tibi compendi facere possim, &c.; compendi depends on quid; cf. § 1296.) Compare Tacitus' use of pensi habere (§ 1301). 1307

<sup>6</sup> Facere lucri (in this order) also in Pl. Pers. 668, 713; Pæn. 3. 5. 26; Truc. 3. 2. 22. (Facere damni, Pl. Merc. 419.) So lucri facere in other writers; e.g. Varr. R. R. 3. 4; Nep. Thras. 1; Plin. 33, § 44; Mart. 8. 10; Gai. ap. Dig. 11. 7. 29; &c. Lucri (as well as lucrum, lucra, plus lucri, plus lucelli, &c.) dare, facere, &c. is very frequently used in C. Verr. 3. 30—49; 75. 'Of profit,' = 'a profit of' (so much) 'over' or 'gain.' Possibly it is a bookkeeping term; and it may have originally stood for lucri nomine, which is found ib. 45 §§ 106, 107; and compare below, § 1327. Compare also æqui boni facere, § 1191; juris sui facere, § 1282. De lucro is used in similar sense in Ter. Ad. 823; C. Fam. 9. 17. 1; Liv. 40. 8.

<sup>7</sup> Nec nummorum accessionem cogebatur arator dare nec ternas quinquagesimas frumenti (§ 1304) addere. (C. Verr. 3. 49.)

<sup>8</sup> For the ablative of quality see § 1232. The genitive (nearly related to the genitive of possessor, &c. § 1278) is used rather of the sort and quality; the ablative of the special characteristics and condition. Thus the genitive (and not the ablative) is used of specific measurements of what a thing or person requires, and of the class to which it belongs. The ablative, and not the genitive, is used of the characteristic parts of a thing or person (especially of the bodily parts), and of its temporary state. Both, though in Cicero chiefly the ablative, are used of mental qualities. 1309

The genitive is rare in Plautus, Terence, and Lucretius.

<sup>9</sup> Fossa centum pedes longa. Puer tres annos natus. (§§ 1086, 1090.) 1311

<sup>10</sup> Babylon lx p. amplexa muris ducentos pedes altis, quinquagenos latis. (Plin. 6. § 121.)

<sup>11</sup> Cuicuiusmodi, alii modi, &c. (§§ 373, 382) are perhaps locatives.

<sup>12</sup> Simillimus ejus filius eodem est apud me pondere, quo fuit ille.

(C. Att. 10. 1.)

Continued on p. 129.

Miserunt Romam oratores pacis petendæ amicitiaëque. (L. 9. 45.) 1310

Num quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc negotium mittetis, hominem veteris prosapiæ ac multarum imaginum et nullius stipendi?  
(Sall. J. 85 § 10.)

Tum T. Manlius Torquatus, priscæ ac nimis duræ severitatis, ita locutus fertur. (L. 22. 60.)

Novem annorum<sup>1</sup> a vobis profectus, post sextum et tricesimum annum rediit. (L. 30. 37.)

Eodem anno Q. Fabius moritur exactæ ætatis<sup>2</sup>. (L. 30. 26.)

5. Object of action implied in substantives and adjectives<sup>3</sup>. (*Objective genitive.*) Many of the genitives under this head appear in meaning to belong to § 1280 or § 1302. 1312

(a) *Direct object, corresponding to an accusative or infinitive after the corresponding verb.*

For the personal pronouns in this sense are used the genitive singular neuter of the adjective, viz.: **mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri**<sup>4</sup>.

Timor hostium. Accusatio sceleratorum. Fuga periculi.

Precatio deum. Testis veneni deprehensi.

Cura rerum alienarum. Jactura suorum. (Cæs. G. 7. 26.)

Dicendi doctrina. (C. Or. 2. 1 fin.) Finis oppugnandi.

Scientia juris. Actor partium optimarum.

Retinete istam possessionem gratiæ, libertatis, suffragiorum, urbis, fori, ludorum, festorum dierum. (C. Agr. 2. 27.)

Omnino omnium horum vitiorum atque incommodorum una cautio est atque una provisio. (C. Lel. 21.)

Atheniensium populi potestas omnium rerum. (C. R. P. 1. 28.)

Pigritia singulos sepeliendi. Cunctatio invadendi. (L. 5. 48; 41.)

Cæsar honoris Divitiaci atque Hæduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum dixit. (Cæs. G. 2. 15.)

Quintus misit filium ad Cæsarem, non solum sui deprecatorem, sed etiam accusatorem mei. (C. Att. 11. 8.)

Patiens laboris atque frigoris. Capacissimus cibi vinique. 1314

Nemo unquam tam sui despiciens fuit, ut, &c. (C. Or. 2. 89.)

Neuter sui protegendî corporis memor erat. (L. 2. 6.)

Semper appetentes gloriæ atque avidi laudis fuistis. (C. Man. 3.)

Tenax propositi vir. Tempus edax rerum. (Ov. M. 15. 234.)

C. Memmius perfectus litteris sed Græcis, fastidiosus sane Latinarum. (C. Brut. 70.)

Peritus earum regionum. Achæi locorum prudentes.

*Continued on p. 130.*

<sup>1</sup> So Hoc ipsum vere gloriantem audiui in funere matris suæ quam extulit annorum nonaginta, cum ipse esset septem et sexaginta. (Nep. Att. 17.)

<sup>2</sup> P. Valerius anno post moritur, gloria ingenti, copiis familiaribus adeo exiguis, ut funeri sumptus deesset. (L. 2. 16.) Here the ablative is probably one of circumstance.

<sup>3</sup> The genitive often alternates with the accus. with ad; e. g. 1313

Ardor pugnandi (L. 2. 45, § 8), ad dimicandum (L. 4. 47); conatus exercitus comparandi (C. Phil. 10. 11), ad erumpendum (L. 9. 4); mora dimicandi (L. 24. 15), ad dimicandum (L. 34. 12.).

(Similarly with locus, spatium, tempus, signum, the genitive after which probably belongs to § 1280. For the dative, see § 1156.)

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes by a difference in the conception the object (whether 1315 direct or remoter) is regarded as a possession, &c., and then, instead of sui, nostri, &c., the adjective is used as an attribute, as in § 1278.

Neque negligentia tua neque odio id fecit tuo. (Ter. Ph. 1016.)

Me Cn. Pompeius semper sua conjunctione dignissimum judicavit. (C. Pis. 31.)

Ea quæ faciebat, tua se fiducia facere dicebat. (C. Verr. 5. 68.)

Patres conscripti, vos in mea injuria despecti estis. (Sall. J. 14. 8.)

L. Catilinam non modo invidiæ meæ, verum etiam vitæ periculo sustulissem. (C. Cat. 2. 2.)

Similarly other adjectives are rarely used, the specific reference denoted by the objective genitive being merged in the general notion of a quality.

Oblatam sibi facultatem putavit, ut ex invidia senatoria posset crescere. (C. Clu. 28.)

Continued on p. 131.

Eum, etiamsi natura a parentis similitudine abriperet, consuetudo tamen ac disciplina patris similem<sup>1</sup> esse cogeret. (C. *Verr.* 5. 12.)  
 Itaque plectri similem linguam nostri solent dicere, chordarum dentis, naris cornibus iis qui ad nervos resonant in cantibus.  
 (C. *N. D.* 2. 59.)

Alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. (Sall. *G.* 22.)

Ignarus rerum omnium. Sui negotii bene gerens. (C. *Quint.* 19.)

Compos voti. Impotens regendi equi. (L. 35. 11.)

Jurisdictio. Juris consultus<sup>2</sup>. Juris prudentia.

1316

Indoctusque pilæ discive trochive quiescit. (Hor. *A. P.* 380.)

(b) *Remoter object, corresponding to a dative (rare), or ablative or prepositional phrases after the corresponding verb. (The adjectives meus, &c. are rarely used in this sense as attributes.)* 1318

Vacatio<sup>3</sup> muneris. Contentio<sup>4</sup> honorum. (C. *Off.* 1. 25.)

Di quibus imperium est animarum. (Verg. *A.* 6. 264.)

Hæc res omnem dubitationem adventus legionis expulit.

(Cæs. *G.* 5. 48.)

Inimicitiae ex reipublicæ dissensione<sup>5</sup> susceptæ. (C. *Sest.* 33.)

Hæc civitas in Gallia maximam habet opinionem virtutis.

(Cæs. *G.* 7. 59.)

Maxima inlecebra est peccandi impunitatis spes. (C. *Mil.* 16.)

Pompeium a Cæsaris conjunctione avocabam. (C. *Phil.* 2. 10.)

Studiosus literarum. Mens interrita leti. (Ov. *M.* 10. 616.)

Incertus sententiae. Trepidi rerum suarum. (L. 5. 11.)

Anxia furti. (Ov. *M.* 1. 623.) Dubius salutis (Ib. 15. 438.)

Ambiguus futuri. (Tac. *H.* 3. 43.) Profugus regni. (Id. *A.* 15. 1.)

(6) Thing in point of which<sup>6</sup> a term is applied to a person: after adjectives in poets and later writers, especially Tacitus. 1320

Leporum disertus puer et facetiarum. (Catull. 12. 9.)

Ingens ipse virium atque animi. (Sall. ap. Arus. p. 236.)

Aevi maturus. (Verg. *A.* 5. 73.) Seri studiorum. (Hor. *S. I.* 10. 21.)

Mamurius morum fabræne exactior artis? (Ov. *F.* 3. 383.)

Capitis minor. (Hor. *Od.* 3. 5. 42.) Judicii rectus. (Sen. *Dial.* 7. 6.)

Modicus virium. (Vell. 1. 12.) Irritus legationis. (Tac. *H.* 4. 32.)

Occultus odii. (Tac. *A.* 4. 7.) Spernendus morum. (Ib. 14. 40.)

Ambiguus pudoris ac metus. (Ib. 2. 40.)

Manifesta vitæ<sup>7</sup>. (Ib. 12. 51.) Linguae ferox. (H. 1. 35.)

*Continued on p. 132.*

<sup>1</sup> With *similis* is found the genitive always in Plautus and Terence; <sup>1317</sup> the dative almost always in Vergil, Horace, Ovid. When the object is a god, man, or beast, Cicero and his age, with comparatively few exceptions, use the genitive; when the object is a thing, the genitive and dative indiscriminately. Livy and later writers use the dative quite as often of both classes. The personal pronoun is always in the genitive.

<sup>2</sup> The *pass. part. consultus* is justified by the frequent use of a <sup>1319</sup> personal accus. after consulere, and by Cicero's paraphrase, *qui de jure civili consuli solent.* (C. Verr. 1. 46.)

The genitive as a direct object after *consultus* is justified by such expressions as

*Bem nulli obscuram consulis.* (Verg. A. 11. 344.)

*Idem in pace, si jus consuleres, peritissimus.* (L. 39. 40.)

<sup>3</sup> *Vacatio a belli administratione.* (L. 23. 32.)

<sup>4</sup> *Est inter eos non de terminis sed de tota possessione contentio.*  
(C. Ac. 2. 43.)

<sup>5</sup> *Fuit inter peritissimos homines summa de jure dissensio.*  
(C. Or. 1. 56.)

<sup>6</sup> This usage has arisen probably from three or four sources combined, viz. the locative use of *animi* (§ 1168), the objective genitive (§§ 1312—1318), the genitive of the secondary object (esp. §§ 1328, 1334—1336), and perhaps the Greek usages. <sup>1321</sup>

*Animi*, 'at heart,' 'in spirit,' is used with *angere*, Plaut. *Epid.* 3. 1. 6; C. Verr. 2. 34; (but *Fam.* 16. 14; *Brut.* 2 *animo*); *dis-*, *ex-* *cruciare*, Plaut. *Aul.* 105; *Mil.* 1062, 1280; *Epid.* 3. 3. 8; *Rud.* 399; Ter. *Ad.* 610; *Ph.* 187; *fallere*, Ter. *Eun.* 274 (*falsus animist*), and *nec me animi fallit thrice* in Lucr. 1. 136; 922; 5. 97; *pendere*, Plaut. *Merc.* 127; 166; Ter. *Haut.* 727; C. T. D. 1. 40 (MSS. *animis*); 4, 16; *Leg.* 1. 3; *Atc.* 8, 5; 11, 12; 16, 12; Cæl. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 5; perhaps also in L. 7. 30 (MSS. *animis*); *suspensos*, L. 8. 13, § 17.

More or less similarly with *aeger* (L. 1. 58; 2. 36, &c.); *anxius* Sall. *J.* 55; *cæcus*, Quint. 1. 10, § 29; *confusus atque incertus* (L. 1. 7); *dubius* (Verg. *G.* 3. 289); *egregius* (Verg. *A.* 11. 417); *felix* (Juv. 14. 119); *fidens* (Verg. *A.* 5. 202); *furens* (*ib.* 5. 202); *infelix* (*ib.* 4. 529); *integer* (Hor. *S.* 2. 3. 220); *lassus* (Plaut. *Cist.* 2. 1. 8); *maturus* (Verg. *A.* 9. 246); *nimius* (L. 6. 11; Sen. *Ben.* 5. 6); *præceps* (Verg. *A.* 9. 685); *præstans* (Verg. *A.* 12. 19); *territus* (L. 7. 34); *victus* (Verg. *G.* 4. 491).

Probably *desipiebam mentis* (Plaut. *Epid.* 1. 2. 35) and *Satin tu sanus mentis aut animi tui* (Trin. 454) are due to false analogy.

<sup>7</sup> The genitive after *manifestus* belongs originally to § 1326.

Continued on p. 133.

## (B) DEPENDENT ON VERBS.

1322

1. Secondary object, of the thing, *after certain verbs, which, if transitive, have also a direct object of the person.*

(a) *The matter charged*<sup>1</sup>; *after verbs of accusing, condemning, acquitting.* 1324

Ambitus alterum accusavit. (C. Cæl. 7.)

Potestne heres, quod furtum antea factum est, furti recte agere.

(C. Fam. 7. 22.)

Dolabellam consularem et triumphalem repetundarum postulavit.

(Suet. Jul. 4.)

Non quisquis hominem occidit cædis tenetur. (Quint. 5. 14. 11.)

C. Verrem insimulat avaritiæ et audaciæ. (C. Verr. 1. 49.)

Hic furti se adligat. (Ter. Eun. 809.)

Itaque et majestatis absoluti sunt permulti, quibus damnatis de pecuniis repetundis lites majestatis essent æstimatæ.

(C. Clu. 41.)

Condemnari sponsonis necesse est, si fateatur esse dejectum.

(C. Cæcin. 31.)

Dixit, damnatam voti benignitate deum, exsolvere id velle.

(L. 39. 9.)

In pariete communi demoliendo damni infecti promisit. (C. Top. 4.)

Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ regem neque arguit. (L. 41. 19.)

Purgabant civitatem omnis facti dictique hostilis adversus Romanos. (L. 37. 28.)

*Compare* Capitis se acquirere dicebat, quoad vel capitis vel pecuniæ<sup>2</sup> judicasset privato. (L. 26. 3.)

*So also after adjectives and participles (besides those which follow the usage of their verbs).* 1326

Quos sacrilegii compertos in vinculis Romam misit. (L. 32. 1.)

De confessis sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium more majorum supplicium sumendum. (Sall. C. 52.)

Videbatur suspectum jam nimix spei Seianum ultra extulisse.

(Tac. A. 3. 29.)

Insons culpæ cladis hodiernæ. (L. 22. 49.) Reus avaritiæ.

Opportuna dividenda præfectis sunt, ut suæ quisque partis tutandæ reus esset. (L. 25. 30.)

Duo rei locationis in solidum esse possunt.

(Ulp. Dig. 19. 2. 13, § 9.)

*Continued on p. 134.*



<sup>1</sup> *The matter charged is also expressed*

1323

(a) *by crimine, actione, and the like with epithet or genitive;*

Si iniquus es in me iudex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine.

(C. Fam. 2. 1.)

Hoc præceptum officii diligenter tenendum est, ne quem umquam innocentem iudicio capitis arcessas. (C. Off. 2. 14.)

An commotæ crimine mentis absolves hominem, et sceleris damnabis eundem? (Hor. Sat. 2. 3. 278.)

Titius Seio vel mandati vel negotiorum gestorum nomine obligatus est.

(Javol. Dig. 3. 5. 28.)

Qui tabulas testamenti depositas ita delevit, ut legi non possit, depositi actione et ad exhibendum tenetur. (Julian. Dig. 9. 2. 42.)

(b) *by ablative with preposition de;*

Nomen Sex. Roscii de parricidio deferebant. (C. Rosc. Am. 10.)

Blattius de proditione Dasium appellabat. (L. 26. 38.)

Per litteras purgat Cæsarem de interitu Marcelli. (C. Att. 13. 10.)

(c) *by making it an ordinary direct object; e.g.*

Inertiam accusas adolescentium, qui istam artem non ediscant.

(C. Or. 1. 58.)

Memineris excusare tarditatem litterarum mearum. (C. Att. 15. 26.)

(d) *For scelere damnari see § 1229.*

<sup>2</sup> *The genitive of the penalty appears to be confined to the words* <sup>1325</sup> *capitis* (accusare, arcessere, absolvere, damnare, condemnare, Cic. Or. 1. 54, *Deiot.* 11; *Quint.* 9; L. 26. 33; *Nep. Mil.* 7; *Paus.* 2; *Alc.* 4; *Eum.* 5); *pecuniæ* (judicari, L. 6. 14, 23. 14; damnare, Gell. 20. 1), *capitalis pœnæ* (damnat, L. 42. 43). *The matter charged is in these expressions to be regarded as a debt.* Cf. *A quoquomque pecunia certa credita ...petitur, sei is...in jure non responderit...tum de eo siremps jus esto...atque ut ei esset sei...ejus pecuniæ...jure damnatus esset* (Leg. Rubr. xxi. 13.). *Aris confessi ac debiti judicatis* (Gell. 20. 1, § 42). *Hence damnatus longi Sisyphus laboris* (Hor. Od. 2. 14. 19). *In pecuniæ captæ reum accusarunt* (L. 38. 51), *pecuniæ publicæ condemnatus* (C. Flacc. 18), *we have genitives of the crime.* In L. 26. 3 *there appears to be a great confusion of crime and penalty: (see the whole chapter).* For *octupli, quanti, &c.* see § 1190.

*It may very well be that this genitive (of crime, penalty, &c.) was* <sup>1327</sup> *originally dependent on crimine, iudicio, or some such word, and has grown into a common phrase through its use in legal formulæ. The elliptical use in such expressions is seen in the common phrase for assassination 'inter sicarios,' e.g. Qui inter sicarios et de veneficiis accusabant.* (C. Rosc. A. 32.)

*Continued on p. 135.*

(b) *The object exciting mental emotion*<sup>1</sup>: after **miserere**, and the **impersonals miseret, pœnitet, piget, pudet, tædet**. In early writers, rarely; after a few other verbs. 1328

Aliquando miseremini sociorum. (C. Verr. 1. 28.)

Dicebatur, sordidati rei non miseritos, candidam togam invito offerre. (L. 27. 34.)

Me quidem miseret parietum ipsorum atque tectorum.

(C. Phil. 2. 28.)

Num te fortunæ tuæ, num amplitudinis, num claritatis pœnitebat?

(C. Phil. 1. 13.)

Ipsius pœnitere homines apparuit, quem autem in ejus locum substituerent locum deesse. (L. 23. 3.)

Sunt homines, quos libidinis infamiæque suæ neque pudeat neque tædeat. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 12.)

Pudet me deorum hominumque. (L. 3. 19.)

Pudet optimi exercitus, qui si pacis, id est, timoris nostri nomen audierit, ut non referat pedem, sistet certe. (C. Phil. 12. 3.)

Me civitatis morum piget tædetque. (Sall. J. 4.)

Decemvirosum vos pertæsum est. (L. 3. 67.)

Neque hujus sis veritus<sup>2</sup> feminæ primariæ. (Ter. Ph. 971.)

Fastidit mei. (Plaut. Aul. 243.) Studet tui. (ap. C. N. D. 3. 29.)

*The following appear to be mere Græcisms*<sup>3</sup>:

1330

Justitiæne prius mirer, belline laborum? (Verg. A. 11. 126.)

Neque ille sepositi ciceris nec longæ invidit avenæ. (Hor. S. 2. 6. 84.)

(c) *The thing remembered, &c.* after **memini**, **reminiscor**, **obliscor**, **admoneo**<sup>4</sup>, &c. 1332

Veteris proverbii admonitu vivorum memini, nec tamen Epicuri licet oblivisci, si cupiam. (C. Fin. 5. 1.)

Alii reminiscetes veteris famæ, ætatis miserebantur. (Nep. 19. 4.)

Catilina admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suæ.

(Sall. Cat. 21.)

Nemo est in Sicilia quin tui sceleris et crudelitatis ex illa oratione commonefiat. (C. Verr. 5. 43.)

Certiozem me sui consilii fecit. (C. Att. 9. 2.)

Venit mihi Platonis in mentem. (C. Fin. 5. 1.)

*Continued on p. 136.*

<sup>1</sup> *An indefinite object of emotion is often expressed with pænitet, pudet, piget, by a neuter pronoun in the nominative singular.* 1329

Sapientis est enim proprium, nihil, quod pænitere possit, facere.

(C. T. D. 5. 28.)

Nil, Charine, te quidem quicquam pudet. (Pl. Merc. 912.)

Nimio id quod pudet facilius fertur, quam illud quod piget.

(Pl. Ps. 281.)

Nequid plus minusve faxit, quod nos post pigeat. (Ter. Ph. 554.)

*Terence has once the plural: Non te hæc pudent? (Ad. 754.) So also Lucan 8. 494. (The passage of Plaut. Stich. 51, hæc conditio pænitet is not in the Ambros. MSS.)*

*(An infinitive or substantive clause is not uncommonly subject to these impersonals, and expresses the object of emotion.)*

<sup>2</sup> *The usual construction of vereor (genitive once also in Cic. Att. 8. 4), fastidio, studeo, is seen in*

Intellexerat vereri vos se et metuere ita, ut æquomst Jovem.

(Pl. Amph. 23.)

Fastidire lacus et rivos ausus apertos. (Hor. Ep. 2. 3. 11.)

Cur quemquam ut studeat tibi roges? (C. Mur. 36.)

<sup>3</sup> *The regular Latin construction has with miror the accusative; with invidéo the dative of the person or thing envied; or, combined with a dative of the person, either an accusative or ablative of the thing grudged, or, of the subject matter of envy, the ablative with in. See C. T. D. 3. 9, Quint. 9. 3. 1 (ed. Halm.), who both speak of the construction.* 1331

Mirari satis hominis neglegentiam non queo. (C. Att. 10. 5.)

Honori inviderunt meo. (C. Agr. 2. fin.)

Forsit honorem jure mihi invideat quisvis. (Hor. S. 1. 6. 49.)

Non inviderunt laude sua mulieribus viri Romani. (L. 2. 40.)

Ego vero ita fecissem, nisi interdum in hoc Crasso paulum inviderem.

(C. Or. 2. 56.)

<sup>4</sup> *Memini, reminiscor, obliviscor often, and recorder always (unless C. Pis. 6 be an exception) have the object in the accusative. A neut. accus. (under § 1092) or abl. with de is common after recorder, moneo, &c.* 1333

Qui sunt boni cives, nisi qui patriæ beneficia meminerunt?

(C. Planc. 33.)

Cinnam memini; vidi Sullam. (C. Phil. 5. 6.)

Dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos. (Verg. A. 10. 782.)

Tu oblivisci nihil soles nisi injurias. (C. Lig. 12.)

Oro ut Terentiam moneatis de testamento. (C. Att. 11. 16.)

In utramque partem in mentem multa veniebant. (C. Fam. 11. 29.)

*Continued on p. 137.*

(d) *Thing lacking or supplied after impleo, compleo, repleo*<sup>1</sup>, 1334 *egeo, indigeo*<sup>2</sup>; *potio (old), potior*<sup>3</sup> and in early writers (rarely) *some few others*<sup>4</sup>.

Tullia celeriter adolescentem temeritatis suæ implet. (L. 1. 46.)

Lamentari ait illam miseram quia tis egeat, quia te careat.

(Pl. Mil. 1033.)

Virtus plurimæ commentationis et exercitationis indiget.

(C. Fin. 3. 15.)

Eam nunc potivit pater servitutis<sup>5</sup>. (Pl. Amph. 178.)

Nec efficere potest ut Adherbalis potiretur<sup>6</sup>. (Sall. J. 25.)

Nec satis audiebam nec sermonis fallebat tamen.

(Plaut. Epid. 2. 2. 55.)

Me omnium jam laborum levas. (Plaut. Rud. 247.)

Qui huic omnium rerum ipsus semper credit. (Plaut. As. 459.)

*So also after adjectives*<sup>7</sup>:

1336

Domus erat aleatoribus referta, plena<sup>8</sup> ebriorum. (C. Phil. 2. 27.)

Referta quondam Italia Pythagoreorum fuit. (C. Or. 2. 37.)

Intus sum omnium rerum satur<sup>9</sup>. (Ter. Ad. 765.)

Circa viam haud procul Capua omnium egena<sup>10</sup> corpora humi prostraverunt. (L. 9. 6.)

Sine me vocivum<sup>11</sup> tempus nequod dem mihi laboris. (Ter. Haut. 90.)

Inops<sup>12</sup> senatus auxilii humani ad deos populum ac vota vertit.

(L. 3. 7.)

Portoria quæ vellent, caperent, dum eorum immunes<sup>13</sup> Romani essent.

(L. 38. 44.)

*The following appear to be mere Gracisms*<sup>14</sup>:

1338

Abstineti irarum calidæque rixæ. (Hor. Od. 3. 27. 69.)

Desine mollium tandem querelarum. (Ib. 2. 9. 18.)

Dulci laborum decipitur sono. (Ib. 2. 13. 38.)

2. *For the so-called genitive expressing place where,*  
*see § 1168.*

1340

*For pluris, minoris, assis, and other expressions of value,*  
*see § 1186.*

*Continued on p. 138.*

<sup>1</sup> impleo, compleo usually, repleo nearly always (but Liv. 6. 25), <sup>1335</sup> have the ablative. (In Livy the gen. with impleo is the more usual.) See § 1216.

<sup>2</sup> egeo (in Cicero always?) and indigeo often, have ablative, see § 1212. (Egeo with genitive often in Sallust, rarely in Livy.)

<sup>3</sup> potior often has the ablative and in old writers (besides genitive and ablative) the accusative. See §§ 1226, 1223.

<sup>4</sup> In Lucr. 2. 838—845 we have genitives after secreta, among a number of similar ablatives: Scire licet quædam tam constare orba colore, quam sine odore ullo quædam sonituque remota; nec minus hæc animum cognoscere posse sagacem, quam quæ sunt aliis rebus privata notare. Sed ne forte putes solo spoliata colore corpora prima manere, etiam secreta teporis sunt ac frigoris omnino calidique vaporis, et sonitu sterila et suco jejuna feruntur. In l. 194 secreta cibo.

<sup>5</sup> Horia in mari fluctuoso piscatu novo me uberi compotivit.  
(Pl. Rud. 911.)

<sup>6</sup> In different meaning ('fall into power of') sometimes in Plautus: e.g. Gnatus tuus potitust hostium (Pl. Capt. 140, cf. 90, 758; Epid. 4. 1. 35).

<sup>7</sup> Some of these genitives may be referred to other heads; e. g. after <sup>1337</sup> inops, immunis to § 1306; after plenus, vacuus, satur to § 1318, &c.

The analogy of these words is followed in fessi rerum (Verg. A. 1. 178); lasso maris et viarum et militiaeque (Hor. Od. 2. 6. 7); magna vis camelorum onusta frumenti (Tac. A. 15. 12). The ablative is the regular case.

The ablative is also found after these adjectives; see §§ 1212, 1263. <sup>1339</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Plenus annis abiit, plenus honoribus. (Plin. Ep. 2. 1.) See Quint. 9. 3. 1.

<sup>9</sup> Tuus iste nepos satur anseris extis. (Pers. 6. 71.)

<sup>10</sup> Nec aliud subsidii quam castellum commeatu egenum. (Tac. A. 12. 46; cf. 15. 12. Elsewhere always genitive.)

<sup>11</sup> Consilium nostrum spero vacuum periculo fore. (C. Att. 10. 16.)

<sup>12</sup> Cn. Lentulus non tardus sententiis, non inops verbis. (C. Brut. 70.)

<sup>13</sup> Una centuria facta est, immunis militia. (L. 1. 43.)

<sup>14</sup> The regular Latin construction with these verbs is seen in

<sup>1341</sup>

Quotus enim quisque qui, inpunitate et ignoratione omnium proposita, abstinere possit injuria. (C. Off. 3. 17.) But also accus. Ter. Haut. 373.

Libenter mehercule artem desinerem. (C. Fam. 7. 1.)

Continued on p. 139.

## CHAPTER XII.

## USE OF INFINITIVE.

THE infinitive, or, as it is generally called, the *infinitive mood* of <sup>1342</sup> a verb, is an indeclinable verbal substantive, distinguished from ordinary verbal substantives by being primarily and usually not abstract, but concrete, and representing an action or fact or event in connection with the person or thing of which it is predicated.

Its substantival character is shewn in its own construction. It is used as object, as predicate both oblique and direct, and as subject, so far as a substantive in the accusative or nominative case would be so used. It is used as direct primary predicate, only as a noun may be predicated without the intervention of a finite verb (§ 1009). But it is not properly used as a genitive, dative, or ablative case, or as an accusative after a preposition. The gerund is used instead. (See however §§ 1360—1363.)

On the other hand its verbal character is shewn partly by its <sup>1343</sup> containing the notion of time, partly by the construction and nature of words dependent on it. Its object is in the accusative or dative, not genitive case; it is qualified by adverbs, not adjectives; and it readily admits of the same enlargements and qualifications by means of phrases or subordinate sentences that a finite verb does. But it does not, either by itself, or with its subject, except when used as primary predicate, form an independent sentence, and it consequently has its subject, when expressed separately from that of the verb on which it depends, not in the nominative, but in the accusative case.

Compare 'Tullus bene fidit rebus suis' with 'Tullus discit bene fidere rebus suis,' and 'Discimus Tullum bene fidere rebus suis;' 'Discit bene fidere rebus suis' with 'Discit bonam fiduciam rerum suarum.'

The ordinary usages of the infinitive will be given first (A); then its use as a primary predicate (B); lastly, its poetic and rare use instead of a gerund or prepositional expression (C).



## (A) The Infinitive is used as

1344

1. Direct object to a verb, *or (sometimes) to an equivalent phrase.*

(a) *The verbs which have an infinitive for object are chiefly such as involve a reference to another action of the same subject, e.g. verbs expressing will, power, duty, purpose, custom, commencement, continuance, &c.*

(Some of these verbs, e.g. *possum, soleo, desisto, insuesco, &c.*, are not used with a noun put as an object in the accusative.)

Avi senectutem tueri et tegere debebat. (C. *Deiot.* 1. 21.)

Nemo tam improbus inveniri poterit. (C. *Cat.* 1. 2.)

Solebat narrare Pompeius se, cum Rhodum venisset, audire voluisse Posidonium. (C. *T. D.* 2. 25.)

Bona pars non ungues ponere curat. (Hor. *A. P.* 297.)

Vincere scis, Hannibal; victoria uti nescis. (L. 22. 51.)

Jugurtha apud Numantiam Latine loqui didicerat. (Sall. *J.* 101.)

Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani delubra spoliare.  
(Sall. *C.* 11.)

Pompeius quoque statuerat prælio decertare. (Cæs. *C.* 3. 86.)

Antium me ex Formiano recipere cogito. (C. *Att.* 2. 9.)

Nemo alteri concedere in animum inducebat. (L. 1. 17.)

Obstinaverant animis vincere aut mori. (L. 23. 29.)

Ea non aggrediar narrare. (L. 22. 54.)

Jugurtha omni Numidiæ imperare parat. (Sall. *J.* 13.)

Cæsar maturat ab urbe proficisci. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 7.)

Occupavit Scipio Padum traicere. (L. 21. 39.)

Nocte prope tota P. Sempronius non destitit monere. (L. 22. 60.)

Marcellus vestigiis institit sequi. (L. 27. 2.)

Solum quod de se movetur, quia numquam deseritur a se, numquam ne moveri quidem desinit. (C. *R. P.* 6. 25.)

Hancine ego vitam parsi perdere? (Ter. *Hec.* 282.)

Veretur quicquam aut facere aut eloqui, quod parum virile videatur. (C. *Fin.* 2. 14.)

Noli erubescere collegam in sacerdotio habere. (L. 10. 8.)

Tu lucem aspicere audes? tu hos intueri? (C. *Or.* 2. 55.)

Desperatis Hippocrates vetat adhibere medicinam. (C. *Att.* 16. 15.) 1345

Cæsar receptui cani (*or* canere) jussit. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 47; L. 29. 7.)

Imperavi egomet mihi omnia adsentari. (Ter. *Eun.* 252.)

Res autem monet cavere ab illis magis, quam quid in illos statuas consultare. (Sall. *C.* 52.)

Nemo suaserit studiosis dicendi adolescentibus in gestu discendo histrionum more elaborare. (C. *Or.* 1. 59.)

Pars eorum occidisse tribunos plebis, plerique cædem in vos fecisse pro munimento habent. (Sall. *J.* 31, § 13.)

Magni mihi muneris instar germanam vidisse dabis. (Ov. *M.* 6. 443.)

Hæc fere dicere habui de natura deorum. (C. *N. D.* 3. 39.)

Juppiter, da flammam evadere classi. (Verg. *A.* 5. 689.)

Ganymedes Jovi bibere ministrabat. (C. *T. D.* 1. 26.)

Galli consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 26.)

Dissimulare nos magis humanumst, quam dare operam id scire.

(Ter. *Hec.* 553.)

*So in verse, after a verbal substantive.* (Cf. § 1360.)

Si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros. (Verg. *A.* 2. 10.)

(b) *As object to a verb of saying or thinking. This is rare, 1346 except where the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the principal verb (i.e. as in English, 'he speaks of doing' instead of 'his doing').*

Cum id nescire Mago diceret, nihil facilius scitu est, inquit Hanno. (L. 23. 13.)

Nihil habent tuæ litteræ, quod definitum sit, nisi me voltu et taciturnitate significasse tibi non esse amicum. (C. *Fam.* 3. 8.)

Dividere argenti nummos dixit in viros. (Pl. *Aul.* 108.)

Quæ convenere in Andriam ex Perinthia fatetur transtulisse atque usum pro suis. (Ter. *And.* 14.)

Re nuntiata ad suos, quæ imperarentur, facere dixerunt.

(Cæs. *G.* 2. 32.)

Dicit unus et alter testis breviter: nihil interrogatur: præco dixisse pronuntiat. (C. *Verr.* 2. 30.)

Hi fratres in suspicionem venerant suis civibus fanum expilasse Apollinis. (C. *Verr.* 4. 13.)

*Without (rarely with) esse the future and (of deponents also) the past participle are so used in the accusative.* 1347

Nec ille ad me rediit: oblitum credidi. (C. *Fam.* 9. 2. 1.)

Illi, quo vellem, descensuros pollicebantur. (C. *Verr.* 1. 38.)

De hoc Stratone quæsituram esse dixit. (C. *Clu.* 63.)

Ita enim pepigerant, quotannis juraturos in verba Philippi.

(L. 32. 5.)

Alco, insciis Saguntinis, precibus aliquid moturum ratus, ad Hannibalem transiit. (L. 21. 12.)

(c) *As object of the thing, to a verb which has also a direct personal object.* 1348

*These verbs are doceo, assuefacio, jubeo, veto, sino, arguo, insimulo, and sometimes cogo, moneo, hortor, impedio, prohibeo, &c.*

Docebo Rullum posthac tacere. (C. Agr. 3. 2.)

Cæsar Helvetios suum adventum expectare jussit. (Cæs. G. 1. 27.)

Inprobitas, cujus in animo versatur, numquam sinit eum respirare, numquam acquiescere. (C. Fin. 1. 16.)

Insimulant hominem fraudandi causa discessisse. (C. Verr. 2. 24.)

Plura de Jugurtha scribere dehortatur me fortuna mea. (Sall. J. 24.)

Equos eodem remanere vestigio assuefecerunt. (Cæs. G. 4. 2.)

*This infinitive object is still retained when the verb is put in the passive voice, or gerundive.* 1349

Num sum etiam nunc vel Græce loqui vel Latine docendus?

(C. Fin. 2. 5.)

Nolani muros portasque adire<sup>1</sup> vetiti sunt. (L. 23. 16.)

Prohibiti estis in provincia vestra pedem ponere. (C. Lig. 8.)

Nec videre advenam in sua terra assueti erant. (L. 27. 39.)

*A secondary predicate of the subject of the principal verb, though in sense following the objective infinitive, conforms to its subject, i.e. is in the nominative<sup>2</sup>. Such a nominative is, however, rare after an active verb of saying or thinking. Cf. § 1347.* 1350

Fieri studebam ejus doctrina doctior. (C. Læl. 1. 1.)

Ne concupieris perversissimam gloriam infelicissima videri.

(Sen. Dial. 6. 5.)

Jubetur rura suburbana indictis comes ire Latinis.

(Hor. Ep. 1. 7. 76.)

Homerus solus appellari poeta meruit. (Vell. 1. 5.)

Phaseius ille, quem videtis, hospites, ait fuisse navium celerrimus.

(Catull. 4. 2.)

Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis. (Hor. Od. 3. 27. 73.)

<sup>1</sup> This infinitive must be distinguished from that in § 1353. When the subject of the finite passive verb is the *person receiving* the command or prohibition, the infinitive belongs here: when it is the person who, or thing which, is *part of the object* of the command, the infinitive belongs to § 1351 or 1353. In the latter case the infinitive is always in the passive voice.

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Greek, e.g. διὰ τὸ σοφὸς εἶναι, &c.

2. As oblique predicate, with its subject in the accusative case, the whole expression forming the object after a verb. 1351

The verbs upon which such expressions depend are such as naturally have a fact or event for their object, e.g. verbs expressing declaration, opinion, knowledge, order, wish, permission, satisfaction, sorrow, surprise, &c. Sometimes expressions equivalent to a verb, e.g. *testis sum*, *certior factus sum*, &c. or verbal substantives, e.g. *opinio*, *spes*, &c., have a similar object.

A neuter pronoun (*id*, *illud*, Engl. *that*) is sometimes found in apposition to the clause, and corresponding to the Article (originally, demonstrative pronoun) in Greek. Occasionally such pronoun is not the object, but dependent on a preposition.

*Sentiri hæc putat, ut calere ignem, nivem esse album, mel dulce.*

(C. *Fin.* I. 9.)

*Fore me quidem in discrimine video.* (C. *Att.* I4. 13.)

*Illud a Milonis inimicis dicitur, cædem, in qua P. Clodius occisus est, senatum judicasse contra rempublicam esse factam.*

(C. *Mil.* 5.)

*Suspicio te eisdem rebus, quibus me ipsum, interdum gravius commoveri.* (C. *Sen.* I.)

*Ex nostris ducibus Q. Maximum accepimus facile celare, tacere, dissimulare, insidiari, præripere hostium consilia.* (C. *Off.* I. 30.)

*Nunc eum cum navi scilicet abisse pessum in altum.* (Pl. *Rud.* 395.)

*Id ei justum exsilium esse scivit plebs.* (L. 26. 3.)

*Admonemus cives nos eorum esse, et, si non easdem opes habere, eandem tamen patriam incolere.* (L. 4. 3.)

*Memini Catonem anno ante, quam est mortuus, mecum et cum Scipione disserere.* (C. *Lael.* 3.)

*Vocari Crispinum jussit.* (L. 25. 18.)

*Non hunc in vincula duci, non ad mortem rapi imperabis?*

(C. *Cat.* I. 11.)

*In his libris volt efficere animos esse mortales.* (C. *T. D.* I. 31.)

*Sapientem civem me et esse et numerari volo.* (C. *Fam.* I. 9, § 18.)

*Tibi favemus, te tua virtute frui cupimus.* (C. *Brut.* 97.)

*Nullos honores mihi nisi verborum decerni sino.* (C. *Att.* 5. 21.)

*Ipsè conficior venisse tempus, cum jam nec fortiter nec prudenter quicquam facere possim.* (C. *Att.* 10. 15.)

*Incredibili sum dolore adfectus, tale ingenium in tam misera fortuna versari.* (C. *Att.* 11. 17.)

*Auctores sumus, tutam ibi majestatem Romani nominis fore.*

(L. 2. 48.)

*Opinio sublata est Crassum non doctissimum, Antonium plane indoctum fuisse.* (C. *Or.* 2. 2.)

Magna me spes tenet hunc locum portum ac perflugium futurum.

(C. Clu. 3.)

Narrabat Posidonium graviter et copiose de hoc ipso, nihil esse bonum, nisi quod esset honestum, cubantem disputavisse.

(C. T. D. 2. 25.)

Quid censes hunc ipsum S. Roscium, quo studio et qua intelligentia esse in rusticis rebus? (C. Rosc. Am. 17.)

*This use of the infinitive is extensively applied in reporting speeches or thoughts, frequently without dicebat, existimabat, &c. being expressed. (See Chap. XXIV.)*

### 3. As direct (secondary) predicate.

1353

(a) *When the finite verb, which has an oblique sentence for object, is put in its passive voice and the subject of the infinitive becomes the subject of this passive verb, the infinitive and other oblique predicates become direct (secondary) predicates.*

(The personal (e.g. *dicor esse*) instead of the impersonal passive (e.g. *dicitur me esse*, cf. § 1356) is usual with *videor* and verbs of saying, thinking, commanding, especially in the uncompound tenses, and occasionally used with verbs like *audior*, *intelligor*, *scribor*, &c.)

Videntur enim esse hæc paulo faciliora. (C. Att. 10. 17.)

Luna solis lumine conlustrari putatur. (C. Div. 2. 43.)

Ex hoc di beati esse intelliguntur. (C. N. D. 1. 38.)

Lectitavisse Platonem studiose, audivisse etiam, Demosthenes dicitur. (C. Brut. 31.)

Tarquinius, cum restitui in regnum armis non potuisset, Cumas contulisse se dicitur. (C. T. D. 3. 12.)

Quartum jam annum regnante Tarquinio Superbo, in Italiam Pythagoras venisse reperitur. (C. R. P. 2. 15.)

In lautumias Syracusanas, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex ceteris oppidis Siciliæ deduci imperantur. (C. Verr. 5. 27.)

Jussus es renuntiari consul. (C. Phil. 2. 32.)

L. Papirius Crassus primum Papisius est vocari desitus.

(C. Fam. 9. 21.)

Neque cogi pugnare poterat rex. (L. 45. 41.)

(b) *With another infinitive or pronoun for subject.*

1354

Quid est agrum bene colere? bene arare. (Cato, R. R. 61.)

Ostentare hoc est, Romani, non gerere bellum. (L. 3. 2.)

Loquor enim de docto homine et erudito, cui vivere est cogitare.

(C. T. D. 5. 38.)

4. As subject of a sentence or in apposition to the subject; either (a) absolutely, or (b) with its own subject in the accusative case. 1355

*The predicate of such a sentence is usually either est with a secondary predicate, or a verb denoting a quality; often an impersonal verb.*

(a) *Absolutely.*

Carere igitur hoc significat, egere eo quod habere velis; inest enim velle in carento. (C. T. D. 1. 36.)

Facinus est vincere civem Romanum, scelus verberare, prope parricidium necare: quid dicam in crucem tollere? (C. Verr. 5. 66.)

Cadit igitur in sapientem et misereri et invidere. (C. T. D. 3. 10.)

Certum est deliberatumque omnia audacter libereque dicere.

(C. Rosc. Am. 11.)

Habet respublica tantum, quantum numquam mihi in mentem venit optare. (C. Fam. 12. 1.)

Quid est aliud quam relegationem pati. (L. 4. 4.)

Licet enim lascivire, dum nihil metuas. (C. R. P. 1. 40.)

Mos erat civitatis prædam dividere. (L. 5. 28.)

Nec vobis operæ est audire singula quæ passi sumus. (L. 29. 17.)

Hæc enim ipsa sunt honorabilia, salutari, adpeti, decedi, adsurgere, deduci, reduci, consuli. (C. Sen. 18.)

Quibusdam totum hoc displicet philosophari. (C. Fin. 1. 1.)

Armis disceptari cœptum est de jure publico. (C. Fam. 4. 4.)

Quod tibi cognosse in multis erit utile rebus nec sinet errantem dubitare. (Lucr. 1. 331.)

Didicisse fideliter artes emollit mores. (Ov. Pont. 2. 9. 47.)

(b) *With its own subject in accusative case.*

1356

Ipsam consulem Romæ manere optimum visum est. (L. 3. 4.)

Decet cariorem nobis esse patriam quam nosmet ipsos.

(C. Fin. 3. 19.)

Te hilari animo esse et prompto ad jocandum valde me juvat.

(C. Q. Fr. 2. 11.)

Est inusitatum regem reum capitis esse. (C. Dejot. 1. 1.)

Necesse est igitur legem haberi in rebus optimis. (C. Leg. 2. 5.)

Jugurthæ omnia Romæ venum ire in animo hæserat. (Sall. J. 28.)

Quos ferro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce volnero.

(C. Cat. 1. 4.)

Vereor ne aut celatum me illis ipsis non honestum, aut invitatum refugisse mihi sit turpissimum. (C. Phil. 2. 13.)

Volo Chrysippi uti similitudine de pilæ lusu, quam cadere non est dubium aut mittentis vitio aut excipientis. (Sen. Ben. 2. 17.)



Hoc fieri et oportet et opus est. (C. Att. 13. 25.)

Hæc benignitas etiam reipublicæ utilis est, redimi e servitute captos, locupletari tenviores. (C. Off. 2. 18.)

Eam gentem traditur fama agros ab Etruscis ante cultos possedisse. (L. 5. 33.)

Mihi nuntiabatur Parthos transisse Euphratem. (C. Fam. 15. 1.)

Quid hoc tota Sicilia est clarius, quam omnis Segestæ matronas et virgines convenisse? (C. Verr. 4. 35.)

Fortasse unum aliquod verbum inter eas iram hanc concivisse.

(Ter. Hec. 313.)

(c) *With its own subject omitted, but with secondary oblique predicate expressed.* 1357

*The secondary predicate is usually in the accusative; but if the person (or thing) which is the subject of the infinitive is expressed in the dative with the principal verb, the predicate conforms<sup>1</sup>.*

Non esse cupidum pecunia est: non esse emacem vectigal est.

(C. Par. 6. 3.)

Licet opera prodesse multis, beneficia petentem, commendantem iudicibus, vigilantem pro re alterius. (C. Off. 2. 19.)

Frugi hominem dici non multum habet laudis in rege: fortem, justum, severum, gravem, magnanimum, largum, beneficum, liberalem—hæ sunt regiæ laudes, illa privata est. (C. Dejot. 9.)

Hoc doctoris intellegentis est, natura duce utentem, sic instituere ut Isocrates fecisse dicitur. (C. Brut. 56.)

In republica mihi neglegenti esse non licet. (C. Att. 1. 17.)

Vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse. (L. 21. 44.)

Quo tibi, Tulli, sumere depositum clavum fierique tribuno?

(Hor. S. 1. 6. 25.)

In mediocribus esse poetis non homines, non di, non concessere columnæ, (Hor. A. P. 372,) esse is object.

5. In exclamations; object or subject of verb understood. 1358  
Cf. § 1128. Used both with and without subject. Rare except in comic poets and Cicero.

Tibi recte facere, quando quod facias perit! (Pl. Aul. 336.)

Adeon homines inmutarier ex amore, ut non cognoscas eundem esse? (Ter. Eun. 225.)

Ergo me potius in Hispania fuisse tum quam Formiis, quum tu profectus es ad Pompeium! (Cælius ap. Cic. Fam. 8. 17.)

At te Romæ non fore! (Cic. Att. 5. 20, § 7.)

<sup>1</sup> Exceptions are rare. Ter. Haut. 388. Cic. Balb. 12. Cæs. Civ. 3. 1. Ov. Her. 14. 4. Cf. Quint. IV. 4. 6; VII. 1. 19, ed. Halm.

Hoc non videre, cujus generis onus navis vehat, id ad gubernatoris artem nihil pertinere! (C. Fin. 4. 27.)

Huncine hominem delectatum esse nugis? (Cic. Div. 2. 13.)

Mene incepto desistere victam, nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem? (Verg. A. 1. 37.)

Hæc ludibria religionum non pudere in lucem proferre, et vix pueris dignas ambages senes ac consulares fallendæ fidei exquirere! (L. 9. 11.)

(B) As primary predicate to a subject in the nominative case; to express the occurrence of actions without marking the order of time. Sometimes, where no limitation to particular persons is intended, no subject is expressed. This infinitive is frequent in animated language describing a scene. (Historic infinitive.)

*This usage is exactly analogous to the predication of one noun of another without expressing est, &c. (see § 1009 b).*

*The present infinitive only (also **odisse**, **meminisse**) is so used.*

Clamare omnes ex conventu neminem unquam in Sicilia fuisse Verrucium; ego instare, ut mihi responderet quis esset. (C. Verr. 2. 77.)

Circumspectare tum patriciorum vultus plebeii et inde libertatis captare auram, unde servitutem timuerant. Primores patrum odisse decemviros, odisse plebem; nec probare, quæ fierent, et credere, haud indignis accidere. (L. 3. 37.)

Tum spectaculum horribile in campis patentibus: sequi, fugere, occidi, capi; equi atque viri adflicti ac multi volneribus acceptis neque fugere posse neque quietem pati, niti modo ac statim concidere. (Sall. J. 101.)

Jamque dies consumptus erat, cum tamen barbari nihil remittere, atque, uti reges præceperant, acrius instare. (Ib. 98.)

Quia non potuerat eripere argentum ipse, a Diodoro erepta sibi vasa optime facta dicebat; minitari absenti; vociferari palam; lacrimas interdum vix tenere. (C. Verr. 4. 18.)

Jubet illos discedere et candelabrum relinquere. Rex primo nihil metuere, nihil suspicari; dies unus, alter, plures: non referri. (C. Verr. 4. 28.)

Risu omnes qui aderant emoriri; denique metuebant omnes jam me. (Ter. Eun. 432.)

Largitiones inde prædæque; et dulcedine privati commodi sensus malorum publicorum adimi. (L. 1. 54.)

(C) As genitive, or ablative, or adverbial accusative <sup>1360</sup> (*epexegetic infinitive*). The gerund (or gerundive) or supine is used in ordinary prose.

(1) *Dependent on substantives.*

This is found only in a few expressions, except after verbal substantives, or phrases equivalent to a verb (§ 1345).

Numquid modi futurumst eum quærere? (Pl. Men. 233.)

Velut numine aliquo defensa castra oppugnare iterum religio fuit.  
(L. 2. 62.)

Suadebant amici Cæsenniae nullam esse rationem amittere ejusmodi occasionem. (C. Cæc. 5.)

Nullumst periculum, quod sciam, stipularier. (Pl. Ps. 1076.)

Tempus est jam majora conari. (L. 6. 18.)

Tempus est, nos de illa perpetua jam, non de hac exigua vita, cogitare. (C. Att. 10. 8.)

(2) *Dependent on adjectives.*

1361

Only in poetry and post-Augustan prose, in imitation of the Greek.

Blandus auritas fidibus canoris ducere quercus. (Hor. Od. 1. 12. 11.)

Piger scribendi ferre laborem. (Hor. S. 1. 4. 12.)

Soli cantare periti Arcades. (Verg. B. 10. 32.)

Dignus erat, alter eligi, alter eligere. (Plin. Pan. 7.)

Omnibus amicis morbum tu incuties gravem, ut te videre audireque ægroti sient. (Pl. Trin. 75.)

(3) *Dependent on verbs.*

1362

In early Latin and in Augustan poets an infinitive is sometimes used to express the purpose after a verb of motion (rarely other than *ire, currere, venire, mittere*). See also § 1115. 4.

Ecquis currit pollictorem arcessere? (Pl. Asin. 910.)

Filius tum introiit videre quid agat. (Ter. Hec. 345.)

Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates venimus aut raptas ad litora visere prædas. (Verg. A. 1. 527.)

Occasionally other expressions, in imitation of Greek, occur:

1363

Loricam donat habere viro. (Verg. A. 5. 262.)

Nos numerus sumus et fruges consumere nati. (Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 27.)

Fingit equum tenera docilem cervice magister ire viam, qua monstrat eques. (Ib. 64.)

(4) *Dependent on prepositions (very rare).*

Inter optime valere et gravissime ægrotare nihil prorsus dicunt interesse. (C. Fin. 2. 13.)

## CHAPTER XIII.

## TENSES OF INFINITIVE.

THE Infinitive is put in the present, past, or future, tense, 1364 according as the action denoted by it is contemporaneous with, or antecedent, or subsequent to that of the verb on which it depends.

(A) Infinitive as object, secondary predicate or 1365 subject.

Cupio	} <i>videre, videri,</i>	<i>I long</i>	} <i>to see, be seen.</i>
Cupiam		<i>I shall long</i>	
Cupiero		<i>I shall have longed</i>	
Cuplebam		<i>I was longing</i>	
Cupivi		<i>I longed</i>	
Cupieram		<i>I had longed</i>	

As object the present is very common; the perfect and future are found chiefly in special usages (§ 1371 sqq.).

So *possum dicere, I can say; potero dicere, I shall be able to say; licet mihi videri, I may seem; licebit mihi videri, I shall be allowed to seem; debeo, debebo dicere, It is, will be, my duty to speak, &c.*

But when the past tenses of some verbs, corresponding to the English auxiliaries, are followed by the present infinitive, the English idiom uses the past tense of the infinitive: e.g. *potui dicere, I might have said (=I was able to say); debebat sentire, He ought then to have felt (=It was his duty to be feeling); oportuit te mori, You should have died. Compare potuit optare, She may have wished it; non potest non optasse (Ov. M. 3. 293), She cannot revoke the wish; malui dicere, I preferred speaking; malui dixisse, I preferred to have done with speaking (=to say no more).* 1366

*Dicor fugere, fugisse, fugiturus esse, I am said to be flying, to have fled, to be on the point of flying; arguitur (arguebatur) patrem occidisse, He is accused (was then accused) of having killed his father.*

(B) Infinitive as oblique predicate. 1367

(a) In sentences dependent on principal tenses.

Dico	} <i>te scribere,</i>	<i>I say</i>	} <i>that you are writing.</i>
Dicam		<i>I shall say</i>	
Dixero		<i>I shall have said</i>	
Dixi (perf.)		<i>I have said</i>	
.....	<i>te scripsisse</i>	.....	<i>that you have written (or wrote).</i>

..... te scripturum esse, .....	that you will write, or are going to write.
..... te scripturum fuisse, .....	that you were going to write, or would have written.
..... illud scribi, .....	that that is being written.
..... illud scriptum esse, .....	that that was written.
..... illud scriptum fuisse, .....	that that was (for some time) written, or had been written.
..... illud scriptum iri, .....	that that will be writ- ten, or is going to be written.

(b) In sentences dependent on secondary tenses.

Dicebam	} te scribere,	I was saying	} that you were writing.
Dixi (aor.)		I said	
Dixeram		I had said	
..... te scripsisse, .....			that you had written.
..... te scripturum esse, .....			that you would write, or were going to write.
..... te scripturum fuisse, .....			that you had been go- ing to write, or would have written.
..... illud scribi, .....			that that was being written.
..... illud scriptum esse, .....			that that was (already) written.
..... illud scriptum fuisse, .....			that that was (for some time) written, or had been written.
..... illud scriptum iri, .....			that would be written, or was going to be written.

The infinitives *esse*, *fuisse*, as used with participles, are often omitted. See §§ 1347, 1371 d.

## (C) Special usages.

1. *For the future infinitive both active and passive, a periphrasis with fore or futurum esse is often made use of.* 1369

Dico fore ut amem, amem, *I say that I shall love, shall be loved.*

Dixi fore ut amarem, amarem, *I said that I should love, should be loved.*

**Fore** with the past participle both in deponent and passive verbs, corresponds to the completed future: Dico (dixi) me adeptum fore, 'that I shall have gained;' missum fore, 'shall have been sent.'

2. *The perfect infinitive is used to represent the imperfect indicative of an action frequently done; e.g.* 1370

Dixisse eum narrant cum vidisset. (Dicebat cum viderat.)

3. *It is also used to describe an action completed and ready, in certain expressions corresponding to the perfect, or the completed future, of the indicative, where often in English the present is used. Thus* 1371

(a) *after volo in prohibitions: and this was imitated and extended by the poets and Livy.*

Ne quid vilicus emisse velit insciente domino, ne quid dominum celavisse velit. (Cato R. R. 5.)

Caleni edixerunt ne quis in balneis lavisce vellet, quom magistratus Romanus ibi esset. (C. Grac. ap. Gell. 10. 3.)

Consules edixerunt, ne quis quid fugæ causa vendidisse neve emisse vellet. (L. 39. 17.)

Haud equidem ullius civis fortunæ invideo, nec premendo alium me extulisse velim. (L. 22. 59, § 10.)

Commisisse cavet, quod mox mutare laboret. (Hor. A. P. 168.)

Fratres tendentes opaco Pelion imposuisse Olympha.

(Hor. Od. 3. 4. 52.)

(b) *After possum:*

Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit excussisse deum.

(Verg. A. 6. 78.)

Bellum possumus, si ex hoc impetu rerum nihil prolatando remittitur, ante hiemem diis volentibus perfecisse. (L. 37. 19.)

Tunicarum vincla relaxat, ut posset vastas exeruisse manus.

(Ov. F. 2. 322.)

(c) *Of an action made the subject of a judgment:*

Proinde quiesce erit melius. (L. 3. 48.)

Illud non pænitebit curasse. (Quint. 1. 1. 34.)



Hic locus est, quem, si verbis audacia detur, haud timeam magni dixisse Palatia cæli. (Ov. *M.* 1. 176.)

Quid tibi nunc molles prodest coluisse capillos, sæpeque mutatas disposuisse comas? quid fuco splendente genas ornare, quid ungues artificis docta subsecuisse manu? (Tib. 1. 8. 9.)

Pueri pudor ora notavit: sed et erubuisse decebat. (Ov. *M.* 4. 330.)

Tunc decuit flesse quum adempta sunt nobis arma. (L. 30. 44.)

Atque id bono viro satis est, docuisse quod scierit.

(Quint. 12. 11. 8.)

Esto: causam proferre non potes: statim vicisse debeo.

(C. *Rosc. Am.* 27.)

Neque ego vos Quirites hortor, ut malitis civis vestros perperam quam recte fecisse, sed ne ignoscundo malis bonos perditum eat. (Sall. *J.* 31, § 27.)

(d) *So especially the past participle, sometimes without esse:*

Adulescenti morem gestum oportuit. (Ter. *Ad.* 214.)

Quo ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, convenit...Hoc jam pridem factum esse oportuit. (C. *Cat.* 1. 2.)

Tamen eos defendes qui se ab omnibus desertos potius quam abs te defensos esse mallent? (C. *Cæcil.* 6.)

Statim milites cenatos esse in castris, ignis quam creberrumos fieri, dein prima vigilia silentio egredi jubet. (Sall. *J.* 106. Compare L. 28. 14, § 7.)

Corinthum patres vestri, totius Græciæ lumen, extinctum esse voluerunt. (C. *Man.* 5.)

*Similarly*

Quis est ex illa provincia, qui te nolit perisse? (C. *Verr.* 3. 77.)

4. *Memini* is used with the present (and sometimes the perfect) <sup>1372</sup> infinitive of events, of which the subject himself was witness, with the perfect infinitive of events of which the subject was not witness.

Ego L. Metellum memini puer ita bonis esse viribus extremo tempore ætatis, ut adulescentiam non requireret. (C. *Sen.* 9.)

But also *Meministi* me ita distribuisse initio causam.

(C. *Rosc. Am.* 42.)

Memineram C. Marium cum vi prope justorum armorum profugisset, senile corpus paludibus occultasse. (C. *Sest.* 22.)

## CHAPTER XIV.

## USE OF VERBAL NOUNS, especially the GERUND and GERUNDIVE.

BESIDES the infinitive other verbal nouns are found with the <sup>1373</sup> verbal characteristic (when formed from transitive verbs) of having a direct object in the accusative case. These are some adjectives, and some substantives.

The adjectives are the present and future participles of all transitive verbs, and the past participle also of deponent verbs. *Examples will be found in § 1073 and passim.*

A few instances are found of gerundival forms with stems in **-bundo**, being used similarly to present participles active.

The substantives are the gerund, the accusative of substantives with stems in **-tu** (active supine), and the nominative of substantives with stems in **-iōn**.

The gerundive in all cases, the stems in **-tu** in the dative and ablative (passive supine), and sometimes the past participle, are found in certain usages parallel and complementary to those of the infinitive and gerund.

The gerund and gerundive are nouns with **-o** stems, the gerund <sup>1374</sup> being in form a neuter substantive, the gerundive an adjective. They are used in all cases.

The gerund, like the infinitive, shews its verbal nature in having its object in the accusative or dative (not the genitive) cases, and in being qualified by adverbs, not adjectives; it shews its substantival nature in its own construction. As compared with the gerundive, it is chiefly found when the verb from which it is formed is intransitive, or, though transitive, used without a specified object.

The gerundive is confined to transitive verbs, and is usually substituted for the gerund of such verbs, when the object is expressed. The object is attracted into the case of the gerund, and the gerund, receiving adjectival inflexions, is made to agree with it in number and gender. But the gerundive is not used where indistinctness would arise from the change of the object's case.

(The gerundive is used from **utor**, **fruor**, **fungor**, **potior** (§ 1223), all of these verbs being transitive in early Latin. In the nominative the gerund of these verbs is more frequent than the gerundive.)

The use of the gerund is limited by (1) the fact that it is <sup>1375</sup> a verbal substantive denoting *action*, and, as such, is not suited to express *place, time, measure, &c.*; (2) by the existence of the infinitive, which freely and adequately expresses the object after a verb, the subject in a certain class of sentences, and a secondary predicate (*e.g. cupit ille mori, mori turpe est, not moriendum cupit or moriendum turpe est*); (3) by the existence of ordinary verbal substantives, which expressing an action apart from the agent, an action imagined as an independent being, are better capable of becoming the subject or object, &c. of verbs of concrete meaning (*e.g. mors terret, mortem videt, not moriendum terret or moriendum videt*); (4) by the existence of the gerundive, which has rendered it often unnecessary for the gerund to be used with a direct object dependent on it. The gerund is, however, so used in the ablative (without a preposition) and in the genitive; rarely in any other case. In the older writers it is used so in the nominative also.

A comparison of the usages spoken of in this chapter with the <sup>1376</sup> general classification of case-meanings gives the following result:

*Accusative.* Of the three chief classes of accusative, the first (*compass or extent*) is not represented by any of these forms, except with prepositions: the second (*place towards which*) is filled by the so-called supine in *-um*; the third (*direct object*) is represented by the infinitive. With prepositions, chiefly *ad*, the gerund and gerundive are common.

*Dative.* The indirect object is represented by the gerund and gerundive, as well as by the stems in *-tu*, especially in the meaning of *work contemplated*. The predicative dative is represented by the stems in *-tu*, but scarcely in any different way from other stems.

*Ablative.* The instrumental ablative is represented by the gerund and gerundive in the meaning of *means, manner, circumstances*, and by the so-called supine in *-u* in the meaning of *part concerned*. The locative meanings are only found in the gerund and gerundive with the prepositions *in* and (rarely) *pro*.

The second class of ablatives (*place whence*) is represented principally by the gerund and gerundive, sometimes by the supine in *-u*, with prepositions (*ab, de, ex*); rarely by either without prepositions.

*Genitive.* The gerund and gerundive only are found in this case, and in the first only of the two classes, viz. as *dependent on nouns*.

*Nominative.* The nominative of the gerund and of the stem in *-iōn* (with the verbal power) is used only as subject to *est*: the gerundive only as secondary predicate. They thus acquire a peculiar

meaning of *obligation*, whereas in the oblique cases both gerund and gerundive have the same simple meaning of action, which the infinitive has; and, in fact, are used where the infinitive, if it had had case-inflexions, would have been used.

In oblique language the accusative can be used in the same sense as the nominative in direct language.

The oblique cases (A) will be treated first: then (B) the nominative and (in oblique language) the accusative: lastly (C) the further uses of the gerundive, and some parallel uses of the past participles.

### (A) Verbal nouns in oblique cases.

#### Accusative.

1. *The accusative gerund (except as the substitute for the nominative in infinitive sentences, for which see § 1397) is used only after prepositions, usually ad, sometimes inter, 'whilst,' ob; rarely any others. Instead of the gerund with a direct object dependent on it, the gerundival construction is always used.* 1377

Dies hic mihi ut satis sit vereor ad agendum: ne vacuum esse me nunc ad narrandum credas. (Ter. *Andr.* 706.)

Breve tempus ætatis satis longum est ad bene honesteque vivendum. (C. *Sen.* 19.)

Qui citus et suavissimus est et idem facillimus ad concoquendum. (C. *Fin.* 2. 20.)

In aliquo insigni ad inridendum vitio reperiuntur. (C. *Or.* 2. 60.)

Alii omne officium referent aut ad voluptatem aut ad non dolendum. (C. *Fin.* 5. 7.)

Ad pingendum, ad fingendum, ad scalpendum, ad nervorum eliciendos sonos ac tibiarum apta manus est admotione digitorum. (C. *N. D.* 2. 60.)

Videmus multitudinem pecudum, partim ad vescendum, partim ad cultus agrorum, partim ad vehendum, partim ad corpora vestienda. (C. *T. D.* 1. 28.)

Missus est a senatu ad animos regum perspiciendos, maximeque ut nepotem regis Antiochi classis habere, elephantos alere prohiberet. (C. *Phil.* 9. 2.)

Non bellum sed vanam imaginem belli ad avertendos ab legis cura plebis animos Capitolium insedissee contendebant. (L. 3. 16.)

Profecta deinde cohors ad sepeliendos qui ceciderant. (L. 3. 43.)

Consul, qua ferocia animi usus erat in Liguribus, eandem ad non parendum senatui habuit. (L. 42. 9.)

Nec fossa valloque ab ignavissimo ad opera ac muniendum hoste clausi erant. (L. 9. 4.)

Plebs ad alia, ut specie minora, sic laboris aliquanto majoris, traducebantur, foros in circo faciendos cloacamque maximam, receptaculum omnium purgamentorum urbis, sub terra agendam. (L. 1. 56.)

T. Herminius, inter spoliandum corpus hostis veruto percussus, inter primam curationem exspiravit. (L. 2. 20.)

Cæsar comitali morbo bis inter res agendas correptus est. (Suet. *Jul.* 45.)

Si illud est jam flagitiosum ob rem judicandam pecuniam accipere, quanto illud flagitiosius eum, a quo pecuniam ob absolvendum acceperis, condemnare! (C. *Verr.* 2. 32.)

Dubitatis quin hoc tantum boni in rempublicam conservandam atque amplificandam conferatis? (C. *Man.* 16.)

Non solum oratoris est docere, sed plus eloquentia circa movendum valet. (Quint. 4. 5, § 6.)

Corpus crescere jam domitis sinito: namque ante domandum ingentis tollunt animos. (Verg. *G.* 3. 206.)

Quæ ante conditam condendamve urbem traduntur, ea nec affirmare nec refellere in animo est. (L. præf. § 6.)

2. *The accusative of the verbal substantive with stem in -tu* <sup>1379</sup>  
(i.e. supine in -um, § 1114) often has a direct, more rarely an indirect object.

In mea vita tu tibi laudem is quæsitum, scelus? (Ter. *Haut.* 315.)

Deos atque amicos it salutatum ad forum. (Pl. *Bac.* 347.)

Non tu me argento dedisti, opinor, nuptum, set viro. (Pl. *Stich.* 136.)

Sicine oportet ire amicos homini amanti operam datum? (Pl. *Pæn.* 3. 1. 9.)

Quamprimum hæc risum veni. (Cæf. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 14.)

Proficiscitur in loca sola obsessum turrim regiam. (Sall. *J.* 103.)

Marius cum Ligure promissa ejus cognitum ex præsentibus misit. (Ib. 93.)

Sub lucem pabulatum lignatumque et prædatum quidam dilapsi fuerant. (L. 25. 39.)

Legati in castra Æquorum venerunt questum injurias et ex fœdere res repetitum. (L. 3. 25.)

Non ego Graiis servitum matribus ibo. (Verg. *A.* 2. 786.)

Hic sponsum vocat, hic auditum scripta, relictis omnibus officiis. (Hor. *Ep.* 2. 2. 67.)

*This supine, with iri used impersonally, supplies a form for the passive future infinitive.*

Audierat non datum iri filio uxorem suo. (Ter. Andr. 177.)

Pompeius adfirmat se prius occisum iri ab eo, quam me violatum iri. (C. Att. 2. 20.)

Docendum est, si ipsa separatim ex se verba considerentur, omnia aut pleraque ambigua visum iri. (C. Inv. 2. 40.)

In eam spem erecta civitas erat in Africa, eo anno bellatum iri finemque bello Punico adesse. (L. 29. 14.)

Arbitrantur se beneficos in suos amicos visum iri. (C. Off. 1. 14.)

*The origin of the phrase appears to have been sometimes (very rarely) forgotten; e.g.*

Reus parricidii, quod fratrem occidisset, damnatum iri videbatur.

(Quint. 9. 2. 88.)

*(A preposition is not prefixed to the verbal in -um used in this sense; e.g.*

In Pl. Merc. 7: Pater ad mercatum hinc me meus misit Rhodum, Mercatum is 'fair' or 'market,' not 'trading.'

In Varr. R. R. 3. 16, § 28, non omnis tempestas ad pastum prodire longius patitur, and C. N. D. 2. 47, serpendo ad pastum accedunt, pastum is 'food,' not 'feeding.')

## Dative.

1. The gerund expresses the indirect object, especially 'work contemplated' (§ 1156). It is dependent on (a) verbs, adjectives, and adverbs: (b) on substantives and predicatively on esse. In this last usage it may be translated 'suited to,' 'capable of.' The gerundive is substituted for the gerund<sup>1</sup>, where otherwise a direct object would be dependent on it.

(a) Armamentis complicandis componendis studuimus.

(Pl. Merc. 192.)

Neque jam mihi licet neque est integrum, ut meum laborem hominum periculis sublevandis non impertiam. (C. Mur. 4.)

Credebant Voleronom vexandis prioris anni consulibus permissurum tribunatum. (L. 2. 56.)

<sup>1</sup> Except perhaps in L. 21. 54, equites tegendo. Madvig on this passage remarks, 'Nullum novi prosæ orationis certum exemplum, ubi dativus gerundii accusativum regat.'



Consul placandis Romæ dis habendoque dilectu dat operam.

(L. 22. 2.)

Hi scribendo affuerunt. (Sen. Cos. ap. C. Fam. 8. 8.)

Hæc (*i. e.* perfidia, ambitio, &c.) ubi aderunt, rebus servandis centuplex murus parumst. (Pl. Pers. 560.)

His audiendis credendisque opportuna multitudo major in dies Syracusas confluebat. (L. 24. 24.)

Sunt etiam nonnulli acuendis puerorum ingeniis non inutiles lusus.

(Quint. 1. 3. 11.)

Camillo comitiis jurare parato in verba excusandæ valetudini solita consensus populi restiterat. (L. 6. 22.)

Rubens ferrum non est habile tundendo. (Plin. 34, § 149.)

(b) Tres viri agris dandis assignandis.

A. Atilius consul comitia consulibus rogandis edixit. (L. 43. 11.)

Galli locum oppido condendo ceperunt. (L. 39. 22.)

Jusjurandum rei servandæ, non perdundæ conditumst.

(Pl. Rud. 1374.)

Placuit averruncandæ deum iræ victimas cædi. (L. 8. 6.)

Ea modo quæ restinguendo igni forent portantes. (L. 30. 6.)

Aliud emplastrum quod puri quoque movendo est. (Cels. 5. 19. 13.)

Multæ civitates non sunt solvendo. (C. Fam. 3. 8, § 2.)

Experiunda res in uno aut altero est, sitne aliqui plebeius ferendo magno honori. (L. 4. 35.)

2. *The verbal with stem in -tu is used (a) rarely with adjectives; (b) also with substantives in certain expressions and with the verb esse. These are referable partly to 'work contemplated,' partly to predicative dative.* (Cf. §§ 1156—1162.)

(a) Istæc lepida sunt memoratui. (Plaut. Bacc. 62.)

Ipsæ quæ dubia nisi videbantur potissimum temptabat. (Sall. J. 94.)

Alter collis usui opportunus, quia præceps pauca munimenta quærebatur. (Ib. 98.)

Ex arboribus aqua exprimitur, e nigris amara, ex candidioribus potui jucunda. (Plin. 6, § 203.)

Compare Arbutus fructum fert difficilem concoctioni (Plin. 23, § 151) and sunt recentes nûces difficiles concoctu (Ib. § 147).

(b) Penu est, inquit Q. Scævola, quod esculentum aut potulentum est. Servius Sulpicius in reprehensis Scævolæ capitibus scripsit, Cato Ælio placuisse non quæ esui et potui forent, sed tus quoque et cereos in penu esse. (Gell. 4. 1, §§ 17, 20.)

Indutui alterum quod subtus, alterum quod supra. Amictui dictum, quod ambiectum est, id est circumjectum. A quo etiam, quo vestitas se involvunt, circumjectui appellant. (Varr. *L. L.* 5. 131.)

At ita meæ volsellæ pecten speculum calamistrum meum bene me amassint meaue axicia linteumque extersui, ut, &c.  
(Plaut. *Curc.* 578.)

Absentium bona juxta atque interemptorum divisui fuere.  
(L. 1. 54.)

Ea quæ sunt usui ad armandas naves ex Hispania apportari jubet.  
(Cæs. *G.* 5. 1.)

Eadem in vino decocta dysintericis potui dantur. (Plin. 23, § 162.)

### Ablative. i. Locative and Instrumental.

1. *The gerund without a preposition is used chiefly in the sense of 'means,' rarely in that of 'the thing in point of which a term is predicated.'* In Livy, and occasionally in other writers, it denotes the 'manner' or 'circumstances.' Where the gerund would have had a direct object, the gerundive is substituted for the gerund, unless some obscurity (e.g. such as arises from the neuter and masculine being alike in the ablative case) would result from the change.

#### (a) *Without prepositions.*

'*Thing in point of which,*' &c. Mendicum malim mendicando vincere. (Plaut. *Bac.* 514.)

Et latine loquendo cuius erat par et omnis sale facetiisque superabat. (C. *Brut.* 34.)

'*Means.*' Homines ad deos nulla re propius accedunt quam salutem hominibus dando. (C. *Lig.* 12.)

Herdonius, si nihil aliud, hostem se fatendo prope denunciavit, ut arma caperetis: hic, negando bella esse, arma vobis ademit.  
(L. 3. 19.)

Alitur vitium vivitque tegendo. (Verg. *G.* 3. 454.)

Cæsar dando sublevando ignoscendo, Cato nihil largiundo, gloriam adeptus est. (Sall. *G.* 54.)

Etiam opera, consilio, domum veniendo, conveniendis meis, nullum onus officii cuiquam reliquum fecisti. (C. *Fam.* 3. 13.)

Ego vapulando, ille verberando usque, ambo defessi sumus.  
(Ter. *Ad.* 213.)

Reliquum diei expediendis armis et curatione corporum consumptum. (L. 25. 38.)

Tertium genus studiorum voluntarium agendis gratiis, significanda erga illos pari voluntate, adducenda amicitia in spem familiaritatis et consuetudinis confirmari oportebit.

(Q. Cic. *de pet. Cons.* 6.)

Hodie stat Asia Luculli institutis servandis et quasi vestigiis persequendis. (C. *Ac.* 2. 1.)

'Cause.' Harumce rerum ergo fundi terræ agrique mei lustrandi lustrique faciendi ergo, sicuti dixi, macte hisce suovitautilibus lactentibus immolandis esto. (Cato, *R. R.* 141.)

'Manner, circumstances, &c.' Equidem pro patria qui letum oppetis-<sup>1385</sup> sent, sæpe fando audiui. (L. 45. 26.)

Satis superque humili est qui jure æquo in civitate vivit, nec inferendo injuriam nec patiando. (L. 3. 53.)

L. Cornelius complexus Appium, non cui simulabat consulendo, diremit certamen. (L. 3. 41.)

Gladiatores videmus nihil nec vitando facere caute nec petendo vehementer, in quo non motus hic habeat palæstram quandam. (C. *Or.* 68.)

Incendium planâ primum, deinde in edita assurgens, et rursus inferiora populando, anteit remedia velocitate mali. (Tac. *A.* 15. 38.)

Tarde inde ad Maleam, trahendis plerumque remulco navibus, quæ cum commeatu sequebantur, pervenit. (L. 32. 16.)

Per omne hibernorum tempus exercitum in Æolide continuit, partim sociis ferendo opem, partim quos in societatem pellicere non poterat depopulandis. (L. 37. 18.)

Partibus dividendis ipsi regio evenit ab Arethusa fonte usque ad ostium magni portus. (L. 25. 30.)

Drusus reus est factus a Lucretio iudicibus rejiciendis a. d. v. Non. Quinct. (C. *Att.* 4. 16, § 5.)

(b) *With prepositions; in, rarely pro; very rarely super.*

1386

*The gerund is never used with a direct object, unless it be a neuter pronoun.*

Contrivi in quærendo vitam atque ætatem meam. (Ter. *Ad.* 869.)

Altero (facetiarum genere) utitur in narrando aliquid venuste, altero in jaciendo mittendoque ridiculo. (C. *Or.* 26.)

Si te mecum dicendo ac diluendis criminibus in hac causa contendere putarem, ego quoque in accusando atque in explicandis criminibus operam consumerem. (C. *Verr. Act.* 1. 11.)

Conveniet autem cum in dando munificum esse, tum in exigendo non acerbum, in omnique re contrahenda, vendundo emendo, conducendo locando, vicinitatibus et confiniis, æquum ac facilem. (C. Off. 2. 18.)

Pro vapulando hercle ego abs te mercedem petam. (Plaut. Aul. 453.)

Pro ope ferenda sociis pergit ire ipse ad urbem, deditam nuper in fidem Romanorum, oppugnandam. (L. 23. 28.)

Diva, patrum prosperes decreta super jugandis feminis prolisque novæ feraci lege marita. (Hor. C. Sec. 18.)

2. The verbal stem ending in *-tu* is used in the ablative (called *supine* in *-u*<sup>1</sup>) frequently to qualify adjectives in a way which is referable to the head of 'part concerned.' In other senses its use is similar to that of other verbal substantives.

(a) *Without prepositions.*

With dignus. Nihil usquam dictu dignum ausi. (L. 9. 43.)

Adnotatu dignum illud quoque omen. (Val. M. 1. 5. 9.)

Compare Quis contra studia naturæ tam vehementer obduruit, ut a rebus cognitione dignis abhorreat. (C. Fin. 3. 11.)

'Thing in point of which,' &c. with *fas*, *nefas* or adjectives.

1388

(It is possible that the case is really the dative in some instances, compare § 1383.)

Herbas edunt formidulosas dictu, non essu modo. (Plaut. Ps. 824.)

Horum opera hæc mihi facilia factu facta sunt, quæ volui ecferi.

(Pl. Pers. 761.)

Terribiles visu formæ letumque labosque. (Verg. A. 6. 277.)

Id dictu quam re, ut pleraque, facilius erat. (L. 31. 38. Cf. 40. 35.)

Palpebræ mollissimæ tactu, ne læderent aciem. (C. N. D. 2. 57.)

Aliæ vites forenses vocantur, celeres proventu, vendibiles aspectu, portatu faciles. (Plin. 14, § 42.)

Pudet dictu. (Tac. Agr. 32.)

<sup>1</sup> Of supines in *-u* only *audit*, *dictu*, *factu*, *inventu*, *memoratu*, *natu*, *visu* occur frequently; in Cicero also *adspectu*, *cognitu*, *motu*, *intellectu*, *inventu*, *responsu*, *scitu*, *tactu*. On the whole Cicero has about 24 of these supines, the occurrences being at least 80; Livy uses supines in *-u* about 50 times; Cæsar has only two, *factu*, *natu*; Sallust has six; Nepos three, Suetonius one (*natu*), Quintilian five, Tacitus at least 16; Pliny the elder and Seneca have a great many. Lucretius has only *motu*, *tactu*, *visu*; Vergil *dictu*, *factu*, *relatu*, *victu*, *visu*; Horace *adspectu*, *factu*, *petitu*, *tactu*, *visu*, *vitatu*; Ovid *cultu*, *dictu*, *natu*, *relatu*, *visu*. GOSSRAU, § 443.

'Means.' Efficimus etiam domitu nostro quadrupedum vectiones. 1389  
(C. N. D. 2. 60.)

Quæretur, num quid aliquo sensu perceptum sit, aspectu, auditu, tactu, odore, gustatu. (Corn. 2. 6.)

Possunt in parentis animam inscii incurrere et ferro morsuve violare.  
(Sen. Ep. 108, § 19.)

Satis commode mihi videor eorum consuetudinem usu tractandoque cognosse. (C. Verr. 2. 73.)

Sed ita dictu opus est, si me vis salvom esse. (Ter. Haut. 941.)

'Manner,' *without attribute.* Strictis gladiis cursu in hostem feruntur. (L. 9. 13.)

Non venit idem usu mihi, quod tu tibi scribis. (C. Att. 7. 26.)

'Circumstances,' *Uc.* Omnium consensu ad eum deferitur imperium.  
(Cæs. G. 7. 4.)

Negavit id iudicio aut voluntate sua fecisse sed coactu civitatis.  
(Ib. 5. 27.)

Balbus ad me venit missu Cæsaris. (C. Att. 8. 9.)

Factione respectuque rerum privatarum, quæ semper offecere officientque publicis consiliis, Appius vicit. (L. 2. 30.)

(b) *With prepositions.*

1390

Sed pertinet ad omnem officii quæstionem in promptu habere, quantum natura hominis pecudibus antecedit. (C. Off. 1. 30.)

Dixit Sulla id in promptu esse, quoniam copiam Jugurthæ haberet.  
(Sall. J. 111.)

Res ipsa non recipiebatur a nobis nec in usu erat. (Sen. Ep. 111. 1.)

Omnia volvuntur semper et in transitu sunt. (Sen. Dial. 12. 6.)

*Similarly* Cave fuas mi in quæstione. (Pl. Pers. 51.)

Quod iudicium nunc in expectatione est, etiam in bona spe.  
(Cæ1. ap. C. Fam. 8. 14.)

ii. Ablative expressing place whence.

1391

1. *Gerund and gerundive.*

(a) *Without prepositions.* Both gerund and gerundive are rare.

'Thing from which separation takes place.' Nec ante continuando abstitit magistratu, quam obruerent eum male gesta. (L. 9. 34.)

Tædio et desperatione tandem fessum absistere sequendo coegit.  
(L. 29. 33.)

'Standard of comparison.' Nullum officium referenda gratia magis necessarium est. (C. Off. 1. 15.)

(b) *With prepositions, ab, de, ex; (never sine).*

1392

*The gerund is rarely used with a direct object dependent on it. The gerundive is used instead.*

Jam et consul ab revocando ad incitandos hortandosque versus milites. (L. 25. 14.)

Pisoni nullum tempus unquam vacabat aut a forensi dictione aut a commentatione domestica aut a scribendo aut a cogitando.

(C. Brut. 78.)

Aristotelem in philosophia non deterruit a scribendo amplitudo Platonis. (C. Or. 1.)

Legem illi Græco putant nomine a suum cuique tribuendo appellatam, ego nostro a legendo. (C. Leg. 1. 6.)

Nomen invidiæ ductum est a nimis intuendo fortunam alterius.

(C. T. D. 3. 9.)

Cincinnati et Capitolini sententiæ abhorrebant a cæde violandisque quos fœdere icto cum plebe sacrosantos accepissent. (L. 4. 6.)

Videmusne ut pueri ne verberibus quidem a contemplandis rebus perquirendisque deterreantur? (C. Fin. 5. 18.)

Levissime quidem Curio quia de intercalando non obtinuerat transfugit ad populum. (Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 6.)

Primus liber Tusculanarum disputationum est de contemnenda morte. (C. Div. 2. 1.)

Hæc virtus ex providendo est appellata prudentia. (C. Leg. 1. 23.)

Cum maximis curis et laboribus compensant eam quam ex discendo capiunt voluptatem. (C. Fin. 5. 18.)

## 2. *Verbal substantive in -tu.*

1393

(a) *Without prepositions. Rarely, if ever, found in any specially verbal use.*

Nunc obsonatu redeo. (Pl. Men. 288.) See also Cato R.R. in § 1262.

Nimis ægre risu me continui. (Pl. Asin. 583.)

## (b) *With prepositions.*

Consul est impositus is nobis, quem nemo præter nos philosophos aspicere sine suspiritu posset. (C. Att. 1. 18, § 3.)

Quid enim pedibus opus est sine ingressu? quid manibus, si nihil comprehendendum est? (C. N. D. 1. 33.)

Compare Cave sis tibi, ne bubuli in te cottabi crebri crepent, si aberis ab eri quæstione. (Pl. Trin. 1012.)



## Genitive.

1. *The gerund is always dependent on a noun, never on a verb* <sup>1394</sup>  
(except as secondary predicate). Its usages are referable to class A  
(§ 1278), and especially to the 'thing possessing,' the 'kind or contents,'  
and the 'object.'

*The gerund and gerundive are used indifferently, except where the  
one form or the other affords less ambiguity.*

(a) '*Thing possessing.*' Mens hominis semper aliquid aut anquirat aut  
agit, videndique et audiendi delectatione ducitur. (C. Off. 1. 30.)

Ita nati factique sumus, ut et agendi aliquid et diligendi aliquos  
et referendæ gratiæ principia in nobis contineremus.

(C. Fin. 5. 15.)

Hæc frequentia totius Italiæ convenit comitiorum, ludorum censen-  
dique causa. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 18.)

Per speciem alienæ fungendæ vicis suas opes firmavit. (L. 1. 41.)

Hæc, quum fines suprascendit, hæc, forum ingressus, paucis verbis  
carminis concipiendique jurisjurandi mutatis peragit. (L. 1. 32.)

Deliberandi sibi unum diem postulavit. (C. N. D. 1. 22.)

Omnia retinendæ dominationis honesta æstimat. (Sall. Or. Lep. § 8.)

Dixit decemviros vicissitudinem imperitandi, quod unum exæquandæ  
sit libertatis, sustulisse. (L. 3. 39. Comp. Ib. 4. 5, § 5.)

Spectatus et Sacrovir intecto capite pugnam pro Romanis ciens,  
ostentandæ, ut ferebat, virtutis. (Tac. A. 3. 41.) See § 1288.

(b) '*Definition.*' Meæ totius orationis tres sunt rationes, una conci-  
liandorum hominum, altera docendorum, tertia concitandorum.

(C. Or. 2. 29.)

Ipsam bonum crescendi accessionem nullam habet. (C. Fin. 3. 14.)

(c) '*Sort.*' Commorandi natura deversorium nobis, non habitandi,  
dedit. (C. Sen. 23.)

Suppeditant et campus noster et studia venandi honesta exempla  
ludendi. (C. Off. 1. 29 fin.)

(d) '*Object.*' Equidem sum cupidus te in illa longiore ac perpetua <sup>1395</sup>  
disputatione audiendi. (C. Or. 2. 4.)

Me auctorem fuisse Cæsaris interficiendi criminatur. (C. Fam. 12. 2.)

Neque cognoscendi quid fieret neque sui colligendi hostibus faculta-  
tem relinquunt. (Cæs. G. 3. 6.)

Neque immemor ejus quod initio consulatus imbiberat, reconciliandi  
animos plebis, saucios milites curandos dividit patribus.

(L. 2. 47.)

Tanta universæ Galliæ consensio fuit libertatis vindicandæ et pristinæ belli laudis recuperandæ. (Cæs. G. 7. 76.)

Inita sunt in hac civitate consilia urbis delendæ, civium trucidandorum, nominis Romani exstinguendi. (C. Mur. 37.)

Date di, quæso, conveniundi mi ejus celerem copiam. (Pl. Merc. 850.)

Non hercle otiumst mi auscultandi. (Ter. Ad. 420.)

Ludendi etiam est quidam modus retinendus. (C. Off. 1. 29.)

*Rarely the object is attracted into the genitive though the gerund remains unchanged, perhaps partly from a desire to avoid the long inflexion of the genitive plural.*

Nominandi istorum tibi erit magis quam edundi copia. (Pl. Capt. 852.)

Ex majore copia nobis quam illi fuit exemplorum eligendi potestas. (C. Inv. 2. 2.)

Agitur utrum M. Antonio facultas detur opprimendæ reipublicæ, cædis faciendæ bonorum, urbis dividundæ, agrorum suis latronibus condonandi, populum Romanum servitute opprimendi, an horum ei facere nihil liceat. (C. Phil. 5. 3.)

2. *The use of the verbal in -tu does not differ in the genitive from that of ordinary substantives.*

## (B) Verbal nouns in Nominative, and, in oblique language, the Accusative.

1. *The gerund is used in the nominative as subject to the verb est, erat, &c. predicating existence, with a dative of the agent, the whole expression thus conveying the idea of obligation.*

*In oblique language the accusative with esse, &c. is used.*

*The gerund is very rarely used in this way with a direct object dependent upon it, except in Lucretius and Varro. Cicero has it twice: Plautus, Catullus, Vergil, Quintilian once each.*

*Instead of this, what would have been the direct object after the gerund becomes the subject, and the gerundive is used as a secondary predicate. Hence it may often be translated by the passive voice.*

Apud illas ædis sistendæ mihi sunt sycophantiæ. Fores pultabo. 1398  
CH. Ad nostras ædis hic quidem habet rectam viam. Hercle, opinor, mi advenienti hac noctu agitantumst vigilas.

(Pl. Trin. 869.)

Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendumst. (Lucr. 1. 111.)

Quare monendum te est mihi, bone Egnati. (Catul. 39. 9.)

Boves arandi causa rudis neque minoris trimos neque majoris quadrimos parandum. (Varr. R. R. 1. 20.)

Si transferendæ sunt alvi in alium locum, id facere diligenter oportet, et tempora, quibus id potissimum facias, animadvertendum, et loca, quo transferas, idonea providendum. (Varr. R. R. 3. 16.)

Volumus sane, nisi molestum est, Cato, tamquam longam aliquam viam confeceris, quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit, istuc, quo pervenisti, videre quale sit. (C. Sen. 2.)

Adeundus mi illic est homo. (Plaut. Rud. 1298.)

1399

Meditata mihi sunt omnia mea incommoda, erus si resciverit: molendumst in pistrino, vapulandum, habendæ compedes, opus ruri faciendum. (Ter. Pb. 249.)

Discessi ab eo bello in quo aut in acie cadendum fuit, aut in aliquas insidias incidendum, aut deveniendum in victoris manus, aut ad Jubam confugiendum, aut capiendus tamquam exsilio locus, aut consciscenda mors voluntaria. (C. Fam. 7. 3, § 3.)

Sed vale; nam, ut tibi ambulandum, ungendum, sic mihi dormiendum. (C. Att. 9. 7 fin.)

Hac tempestate serviundum aut imperitandum, habendus metus est aut faciendus, Quirites. (Sall. Or. Lep. § 10.)

Quid ergo est, inquis, tui consilii? Dandus est locus fortunæ, cedendum ex Italia, migrandum Rhodum aut aliquo terrarum, arbitrator. (D. Brut. ap. C. Fam. 11. 1.)

Suo cuique iudicio utendum est. (C. N. D. 3. 1.)

Gerendus est tibi mos adolescentibus, Crasse. (C. Or. 1. 23.)

Hoc decretum Athenienses quum retulissent, eundum in Ætoliam Quinctio visum est. (L. 35. 33.)

Credo ego istoc exemplo tibi esse pereundum extra portam.

(Pl. Mil. 359.)

Aliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Romani universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur. (C. Man. 22.)

Audendum atque agendum, non consultandum, ait in tanto malo esse. (L. 22. 53.)

Ego amplius deliberandum censeo. (Ter. Pb. 457.)

Etiam futuri temporis imagine iudices movet quæ maneat eos, qui de vi et injuria questi sunt, nisi vindicentur: fugiendum de civitate, cedendum bonis, aut omnia, quæcunque inimicus fecerit, perferenda. (Quint. 6. 1, § 19.)

2. *Verbal substantives with stems in -iōn are used, similarly to 420 the gerund, but sometimes with tua for tibi, &c. Only Plautus uses them with a direct object.*

I puere præ: cruminam ne quisquam pertundat, cautiost.

(Pl. *Pseud.* 170.)

Quid huc tibi reditiost? quid vestis mutatiost? (Ter. *Eun.* 671.)

Quid mihi scelesto tibi erat auscultatio? quidve hinc abito? quidve in navem inscensio? (Pl. *Rud.* 502.)

Quid tibi hunc receptio ad test meum virum? (Pl. *Asin.* 919.)

Quid tibi huc ventios? quid tibi hanc aditiost? quid tibi hanc notios, inquam, amicam meam? (Pl. *Truc.* 622.)

Nulla tibi, Pamphile, hic jam consultatiost. (Ter. *Hec.* 650.)

Indica, fac pretium. DOR. Tua merx est: tua indicatiost.

(Pl. *Pers.* 586.)

Utrum e republica sit necne id quod ad vos fertur, vestra existimatio est. (L. 34. 2.)

*Compare also the use of opus and usus (§ 1226).*

### (C) Further uses of gerundive and passive participle.

*The gerundive is used (similarly to its nominative case) as oblique 1401 predicate to the direct object of certain transitive verbs to express an action purposed to be done on such object. If the verb is put in the passive the gerundive becomes a direct predicate. (This usage has also an analogy to the ordinary use of the gerundive in oblique cases.)*

Ego quidem meos oculos habeo, nec rogo utendos foris.

(Pl. *Mil.* 347.)

Ibi agrum de nostro patre colendum habebat. (Ter. *Ph.* 364.)

Non habet sapiens mittendos trans maria legatos, nec metanda in ripis hostilibus castra, non opportunis castellis disponenda præsidia. (Sen. *Ben.* 7. 3.) *Comp.* dicere habui, § 1345.

Sapienter fecit filius, quom diviti homini id aurum servandum dedit.

(Pl. *Bac.* 338.)

Demus nos philosophiæ excolendos, patiamurque nos sanari.

(C. *T. D.* 4. 38.)

Vellem suscepisses juvenem regendum. (C. *Att.* 10. 6.)

Cæsar pontem in Arare faciendum curat. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 13.)

Eos omnes Venusini per familias benigne accipiendos curandosque diviserunt. (L. 22. 54.)

Opera deinde facienda ex decreta in eam rem pecunia, lacus sternendos lapide, detergendasque, qua opus esset, cloacas in Aventino et in aliis partibus, qua nondum erant, faciendas locaverunt. (L. 39. 44.)

Nec cælestes modo ceremonias, sed justa quoque funebria, placandosque manes idem pontifex edocebat. (L. 1. 20.)

Simulacrum Dianæ tollendum locatur. (C. Verr. 4. 34.)

Equorum ad quattuor milia domanda equitibus divisa. (L. 24. 20.)

Omnis cetera præda diripienda data est. (L. 22. 52.)

*Similarly* Dixerunt nudatum tectum patere imbribus putrefaciendum. (L. 42. 3.)

*With this usage may be compared the use of the passive participle as oblique predicate with habeo, do, reddo, curo, facio, volo, cupio.* 1402

Quæ nos nostramque adolescentiam habent despiciatam. (Ter. Eun. 384.)

Illud exploratum habeto, nihil fieri potuisse sine causa. (C. Div. 2. 28.)

Multis jam rebus perfidiam Hæduorum perspectam habebat. (Cæsar. G. 7. 54.)

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti dant maria, deducunt socii navis. (Verg. A. 3. 69.)

Sic stratas legiones Latinorum dabo, quemadmodum legatum jacentem vidistis. (L. 8. 6.)

Tam excoctam (eam) reddam atque atram, quam carbost. (Ter. Ad. 849.)

Jam, ubi ubi erit, inventum tibi curabo et mecum adductum tuum Pamphilum. (Ter. Andr. 684.)

Missos facio mathematicos, grammaticos, musicos. (C. Or. 1. 10.)

Quis vocat? quis nominat me? PH. Qui te conventum cupit. (Pl. Curc. 304.)

Qua re domestica cura te levatum volo. (C. Q. F. 3. 9.)

*Compare* Liberis consultum volumus. (C. Fin. 3. 17.)

Totam rem Lucullo integram servatam oportuit. (C. Ac. 2. 4.)

*Also* § 1371 d; and the expressions with opus, §§ 1250, 1256.

The gerundive came to be used as a mere attribute with the meaning of (a) obligation or destiny or desert; and this (b) (in negative and quasi-negative sentences) approaches the meaning of possibility. 1403

In some passages it is contrasted with the past participle, so as to assume the appearance of a passive participle, either present (see in § 1408) or future (e.g. L. 21. 21; 9. 5, below).

(a) Adduxit forma expetenda liberalem mulierem. (Pl. Pers. 521.)  
O facinus animadvortendum. (Ter. Andr. 767.)

Cognoscite aliud genus imperatoris sane diligenter retinendum et conservandum. (C. Verr. 5. 10.)

Legimus omnes Crantoris de luctu: est enim non magnus, verum aureolus et, ut Tuberoni Panætius præcipit, ad verbum ediscendus libellus. (C. Ac. 2. 44.)

Eis otium divitiæ, optanda alias, oneri miseræque fuere.

(Sall. C. 10.)

Illud in his rebus miserandum magnopere unum ærumnabile erat.

(Lucr. 6. 1230.)

Visere dicet sacra bonis maribus non adeunda deæ. (Tib. 1. 6. 22.)

Manis adiit regemque tremendum. (Verg. G. 4. 469.)

Roma horrenda late nomen in ultimas extendat oras.

(Hor. Od. 3. 3. 45.)

Quies inter labores aut jam exhaustos aut mox exhaustiendos renovavit corpora animosque ad omnia de integro patienda.

(L. 21. 21.)

Alii alios intueri, contemplari arma mox tradenda, et inermes futuras dextras. (L. 9. 5.)

Ubi ad ima perventum est, rursum specus alter aperitur ob alia dicendus. (Mela 1. 73.)

Equidem beatos puto, quibus deorum munere datum est aut facere scribenda aut scribere legenda. (Plin. Ep. 6. 16.)

(b) Sic enim majores nostri labores non fugiendos, tristissimo tamen verbo, ærumnas etiam in deo nominaverunt. (C. Fin. 2. 35.) 1404

Metuit fata puellæ, vota que pro domina vix numeranda facit.

(Tib. 4. 4. 12.)

Infandum regina jubes renovare dolorem. (Verg. A. 2. 3.)

Hannibali, vix per se ipsi tolerando Italiæ hosti, (verebantur ne) Hasdrubal jungeretur. (L. 23. 28.)

Dixit domi militiæque sub haud pænitando magistro, ipso Anco rege, Romana se jura, Romanos ritus, didicisse. (L. 1. 35.)



*The gerundive in -bundo- is used as a present participle: in the nominative case it has in the historians (rarely) a direct object.* 1405

Populabundus agros ad oppidum pervenit. (Sisenna ap. Gell. 11. 15.)

Alii corpora huc et illuc, quasi vitabundi aut jacentes tela, agitant. (Sall. J. 60.)

Hæc prope contionabundus circumibat homines. (L. 3. 47.)

Hanno ex Brutiis profectus cum exercitu, vitabundus castra hostium consulesque, loco edito castra posuit. (L. 25. 13.)

*The passive participle is, chiefly in Livy and other historians, used, similarly to the gerundive, with a substantive, so as to express, not so much a thing or person acted on, as the action itself. But the action is regarded as completed. Both nominative and oblique cases are so used.*

*In the neuter singular the participle is so used without a substantive, but rarely in oblique cases (except ablative, §§ 1254, 1256).*

*Accusative: with prepositions.*

Regnatum Romæ ab condita urbe ad liberatam annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor. (L. 1. 60.) 1407

Hoc nemo ibit infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum et post ejusdem interitum perpetuo alieno paruisse imperio. (Nep. 15. 10.)

Milem prætorianum ob subreptum e viridiario pavonem capite puniit. (Suet. Tib. 60.)

Decemviri libros inspicere jussi propter territotos vulgo homines novis prodigiis. (L. 22. 36.)

Consul post fusos circa Litanam silvam Boios quietam provinciam habuit. (L. 34. 42.)

Acer Romanus hosti ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris. (Verg. G. 3. 348.)

Inventum est carmen in libris Sibyllinis propter crebrius eo anno de cælo lapidatum. (L. 29. 10.)

*Ablative: (a) without prepositions. (Other instances in § 1250 sqq.)* 1408

Partis honoribus eosdem in foro gessi labores, quos petendis. (C. Phil. 6. 6.)

Fessos milites, quippe qui capienda urbe tantum laboris periculique adissent, et capta cum iis, qui in arcem confugerant, iniquo etiam loco pugnassent, curare corpora jussit. (L. 26. 48.)

*(b) With prepositions.*

Narrabant queri eum de Milone per vim expulso. (C. Att. 9. 14.)

Major itaque ex civibus amissis dolor, quam lætitia fuis hostibus, fuit. (L. 4. 17.)

*Genitive.*

1409

Barbarus eum quidam palam ob iram interfecti ab eo domini obtruncat. (L. 21. 2.)

Tantus simul mæror patres, misericordiaque sociorum peremptorum indigne, et pudor non lati auxilii, cepit. (L. 21. 16.)

Tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptæ virginis ira undique collecti invadunt. (Verg. *A.* 2. 413.)

Sibi quisque cæsi regis expetebat decus. (Curt. 4. 15, § 25.)

Fama dediti benigneque excepti Segestis vulgata, ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat, spe vel dolore excipitur.

(Tac. *A.* 1. 59.)

*Nominative.*

1410

Tua scelera di immortales in nostros milites expiaverunt: dubitabat nemo quin violati hospites, legati necati, fana vexata, hanc tantam efficerent vastitatem. (C. *Pis.* 35.)

Catilinæ nuntiavit, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus alique ex conjuratione deprehensi terrent. (Sall. *C.* 48.)

M. Valerius domestica etiam gloria accensus, ut, cujus familiæ decus ejecti reges erant, ejusdem interfecti forent. (L. 2. 20.)

Non dictatorem humerus vulneratus, non Fabium prope affixum equo femur, non brachium abscisum consulem, ex tam ancipiti prælio summovit. (L. 4. 28.)

Prusiam suspectum Romanis et receptus post fugam Antiochi Hannibal et bellum adversus Eumenem motum faciebat. (L. 39. 51.)

Consulatui Ciceronis non mediocre adjecit decus natus eo anno divus Augustus. (Vell. 2. 36.)

Ipsi viderant diem illum, cum occisus dictator Cæsar, aliis pessimum, aliis pulcherrimum facinus videretur. (Tac. *A.* 1. 8.)

Hæc proprie attingunt eos ipsos qui arguuntur, ut telum, ut vestigium, ut cruor, ut deprehensum aliquid quod ablatum ereptumve videatur, ut responsum inconstanter, ut hæsitatum, ut titubatum, ut cum aliquo visus ex quo suspitio oriatur.

1411

(C. *Part. Or.* 33.)

Duri magno sed amore dolores polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit, triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

(Verg. *A.* 5. 6.)

Arte belli æquasset superiores reges, ni degeneratum in aliis huic quoque decori offecisset. (L. 1. 53.)

Diu non perlitatum tenuerat dictatorem. (L. 7. 8.)

Equidem, sicubi loco cessum, si terga data hosti, si signa fœde amissa obici nobis possent, tamen, &c. (Ib. 13.)

Tentatum domi per dictatorem, ut ambo patricii consules crearentur, rem ad interregnum perduxit. (Ib. 22.)

## CHAPTER XV.

### USE OF VERB INFLEXIONS. INFLEXIONS OF VOICE.

VERBS with active inflexions are of two classes, transitive <sup>1412</sup> and intransitive. Some verbs belong to both.

Transitive verbs express an action conceived in connection <sup>1413</sup> with an object upon which it is exercised; e.g. *amo*, *I love*; *moneo*, *I warn*; *audio*, *I hear*; *edo*, *I eat*; *pello*, *I push*; *rego*, *I guide*; *tolero*, *I bear*; *uro*, *I burn*; *lædo*, *I wound*.

But it is not necessary that the object should be actually expressed: e.g. *edo*, *I eat*, does not cease to be a transitive verb because no food is specified.

Some verbs being specially applicable to, or frequently used with, a particular object are not unfrequently found in this special sense without the object being expressed (cf. § 1065); e.g.

*appellere* (Hor. S. 1. 5. 12), sc. *navem*, *put in to shore*; *conturbare* (C. Att. 4. 7), sc. *rationes*, *become bankrupt*; *facere*, sc. *sacra*, *sacrifice*; *facere mecum* (C. Cæcin. fin.), sc. *rem*, *make with me, on my side*; *habere* (Pl. Men. 69), sc. *domum*, *dwell* (hence *habitare*); *inhibere* (C. Att. 13. 21), sc. *navem*, *back water*; *mittere* (C. Att. 13. 10), sc. *nuntium*, *send a message*; *obire*, sc. *mortem*, *die*; *tendere* (Cæs. G. 6. 37), sc. *pelles*, *pitch tents*.

Intransitive (or neuter) verbs express a state of being, or an <sup>1411</sup> action not conceived in connection with any object, as thereby affected; e.g. *curro*, *I run*; *horreo*, *I shiver*; *gaudeo*, *I rejoice*; *præsum*, *I am at the head*; *ardeo*, *I am on fire*; *noceo*, *I am hurtful*.

Such a state or action may affect other persons or things indirectly, and this indirect object may be expressed in an oblique case, just as a similarly indirect object may be expressed with a transitive verb.

Verbs with passive inflexions are of two classes; viz. verbs <sup>1415</sup> which have also an active voice, and verbs which have no (corresponding) active voice. The latter are called deponents. (*See list in § 734*).

In verbs which have also an active voice, passive inflexions are <sup>1416</sup> used principally to bring into prominence either the object of the action by making it the subject of the sentence, or the occurrence of the action, without specifying the agent.

If the object of the action be a person or thing, i.e. if the verb be transitive, the passive may be used in both numbers and all three persons. Thus, *lædo*, *I wound*, may have for object *me*, *te*, *eum* (*eam*, *id*), *nos*, *vos*, *eos* (*eas*, *ea*). Consequently in the passive we may have (*ego*) *lædor*, (*tu*) *læderis*, (*is*, *ea*, *id*) *læditur*, (*nos*) *lædimur*, (*vos*) *lædimini*, (*ii*, *eee*, *ea*) *læduntur*, *I am (being) wounded*, *thou art wounded*, &c.

If the verb be intransitive, and therefore express merely the existence or occurrence of an action, the passive is used in the third person singular only (as if the action itself were the real object of such a verb). Thus *noceo*, *I am hurtful*, *I do hurt*; *nocetur*, *hurtfulness exists*, *hurt is (being) done*; *eo*, *I go*; *itur*, *going takes place*, *is (being) done*; *suadeo*, *I give advice*; *suadetur*, *advice is given*.

Beside the more usual case, in which the subject is acted on by <sup>1417</sup> others, passive inflexions are sometimes used in speaking: (1) of an action done by the subject to himself; and more frequently (2) of an action experienced without any specified external agency; e.g.

(1) *adducor* (Ov. M. 3. 598), *bring myself to*; *cingor*, *accingor*, *gird myself*; *commendor* (C. Fin. 3. 5), *set myself off*; *concilior* (ib.), *unite myself*; *condor* (Verg. A. 2. 401), *put myself away*; *dedor* (L. 26. 7), *give myself up*; *erigor* (Hor. S. 2. 8. 58), *raise myself*; *exerceor*, *exercise myself*; *exuor*, *take off myself*; *feror*, *bear myself*; *figor* (Hor. Od. 3. 6. 22), *train myself*; *fricor*, *rub myself*; *induor*, *put on myself*; *jactor*, *boast myself*; *jungor* (Ov. M. 14. 762), *join myself*; *liberor* (C. Att. 3. 20), *free myself*; *perluor* (Ov. M. 3. 173), *wash myself over*; *ponor* (C. Fam. 9. 15), *place myself*; *præcipitor*, *throw myself headlong*; *purgor* (Hor. A. P. 302), *purge myself*; *recreor*, *refresh myself*; *reprimor* (Pl. Mil. 1368), *restrain myself*; *retineor* (Pl. Trin. 641), *hold myself back*; *sinuor* (Ov.), *bend myself*; *sternor*, *throw myself on the ground*; *tegor* (L. 4. 37), *cover myself*; *tergor*, *wipe myself*; *vertor* (and compounds), *turn myself*; *ungor*, *anoint myself*; *volvor* (and compounds), *roll myself*; and others. So Lucilius 7. 12, ed. Müller, *rador*, *subvellor*, *desquamor*, *pumicor*, *ornor*, *expolior*, *pingor*.

(2) Corresponding in English to verbs used intransitively: *alor*, feed; *circumagor*, move round; *congregor*, herd with, *congregamur*, we collect; *contineor* (Cæs. G. 7. 80), keep; *contrahor*, contract; *corrumpor*, spoil; *delector*, delight; *extinguor* (of a light), go out; *findor*, split; *fundor*, pour; *diffundor*, spread; *lavor*, bathe; *mergor*, plunge; *moveor*, move; *mutor*, change; *ornor* (Pl. Mil. 251), dress; *pascor*, feed; *rumpor*, burst; *tondeor* (L. 27. 34), shave; *devortor*, turn aside to lodge; and many others, where it is difficult to say that there is any precise notion of action either by oneself or by others.

Sometimes also (3) the action is one which the subject gets done or lets be done to him: e.g. *cogor*, I find myself compelled; *non defatigabor* (C. Or. 3. 36), I will not permit myself to be tired out, &c.

The simple import of the passive inflexions is the same in all these cases, viz. that the subject is also the object of the action.

Deponents have passive inflexions, but the meaning and construction of verbs with active inflexions. Some deponents are transitive, e.g. *fateor*, I confess; some intransitive, e.g. *epulor*, I banquet. 1418

In a few verbs this deponent use of the passive inflexions coexists with a properly passive one. The past participle is not unfrequently subject to vacillation. (See Book II. chap. xxix.)

The precise import of the passive inflexions in the case of each deponent is not easy to tell, because we do not know the precise conception attached originally to the verbal stem. The ordinary meaning which we attach to the verb in its deponent form is that original meaning as modified by the effect of the passive inflexions.

The following appear to be some of the shades of meaning which 1419 suggested the use of the passive (originally reflexive) inflexions.

1. Action upon oneself, e.g. *fungor*, I free myself; *proficiscor*, I set myself forward (i.e. travel); *potior*, I make myself master; *apiscor*, I fasten to myself; *amplector*, I fold myself round (i.e. embrace); *nitor*, I make myself kneel (§ 129).

2. Action within oneself, e.g. *morior*, I die; *patior*, I suffer; *irascor*, I get angry; *reor*, I think; *spatior*, I walk about.

3. Action for oneself: e.g. *obliviscor*, *I blot out for myself*; *mereor*, *I earn for myself* (*mereo*, simply *I earn*); *epulor*, *I make a feast for myself*; *plascor*, *I provide myself with fish*. So *metior*, *partior*, *sortior*, all convey the idea of the subject's share in the result.

4. Becoming (e.g. playing a part): e.g. *blandior*, *I play the coxer*; *furor*, *I play the thief*, hence *steal*; *dominor*, *I act the lord*; *interpretor*, *I act interpreter*.

5. Engagement in a mutual action. The effect is seen chiefly in plural number; e.g. *osculamur*, *we kiss*; *prælior*, *I wage war*; *comitor*, *I accompany* (or *make myself an attendant?*); *rixor*, *I wrangle*.

In the construction of passive verbs several points require notice.

1. If a transitive verb be changed from the active to the passive voice, the following additional changes are required, if the sentence is to express the same fact, as it did.

- (a) The object of the active verb becomes subject to the passive verb.
- (b) A secondary predicate of the object changes from the accusative to the nominative.
- (c) The agent (subject of the active verb) is put in the ablative with the prep. *ab*. (See §§ 1146, 1147.)

e.g. Lucius Marcum	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{laedit} \\ \text{Druso adiutorem dedit} \\ \text{consulem esse dicit} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{wounds Marcus.} \\ \text{gave Marcus to Drusus} \\ \text{as a helper.} \\ \text{says Marcus is consul.} \end{array} \right.$
--------------------	--	--

Marcus a Lucio	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{laeditur} \\ \text{Druso adiutor datus est} \\ \text{consul esse dicitur} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is being wounded by} \\ \text{Lucius.} \\ \text{was given to Drusus as} \\ \text{a helper.} \\ \text{is being said by Lucius} \\ \text{to be consul.} \end{array} \right.$
----------------	--	--



2. *Verbs, properly intransitive, sometimes, by a stretch of the 1421 conception, receive passive inflexions, as if they were transitive (cf. § 1123).*

Citharædus ridetur, chorda qui semper oberrat eadem.

(Hor. *A. P.* 356.)

Neque enim hic, ut gentibus quæ regnantur, certa dominorum domus et ceteri servi. (Tac. *H.* 1. 16.)

At certe credemur ait, si verba sequetur exitus. (Ov. *F.* 3. 351.)

Animus auditoris persuasus esse videtur. (Corn. 1. 6.)

Tota mihi dormitur hiems. (Mart. 13. 59.)

3. *An intransitive verb is not used in the passive except imper- 1422 sonally, and no further change is required, except usually the omission of the agent. (If expressed, it will be usually in the ablative with ab as above.)*

(*An indirect object to an intransitive (passive) verb in Latin will sometimes appear in English translation as the subject of a transitive (passive) verb.*)

Persuasumst homini; factumst; ventumst; vincimur; duxit.

(Ter. *Ph.* 135.)

Ne illam ecastor fænerato mi abstulisti. Sic datur. PE. Sic datur. Properato absente me comesse prandium. (Pl. *Men.* 626.)

Itur ad te, Pseudole. Si. Salve. Quid agitur? Ps. Statur hic ad hunc modum. (Pl. *Ps.* 457.)

Sed jam, si placet, de provinciis decedatur, in urbemque redeatur.

(C. *Leg.* 3. 8.)

Invidetur commodis hominum ipsorum, studiis autem eorum ceteris commodandi favetur. (C. *Or.* 2. 51.)

Sed tamen satis fiet a nobis, neque parceretur labori. (C. *Att.* 2. 14.)

Ait nullam umquam gentem promptiorem veniæ dandæ fuisse; quoties rebellionis etiam majorum suorum ignotum!

(L. 25. 16, § 12.)

Vult sibi quisque credi. (L. 22. 22.)

Quid ergo? ista condicio est testium, ut, quibus creditum non sit negantibus, isdem credatur aientibus? (C. *Rab. P.* 12.)

Tandem quum iræ resedissent, ordine consuli cœpit. (L. 2. 29.)

Nunc vero nactus occasionem, postea quam navigari cœptum est, cupidissime et quam creberrime potero scribam ad te.

(Pollio ap. C. *Fam.* 10. 31.)

Conclamatum 'ad arma,' concursumque in muros atque portas est.  
(L. 6. 28.)

A Gotta primisque ordinibus acriter resistebatur. (Caes. G. 5. 30.)

Mihi quidem persuaderi numquam potuit animos emori.  
(C. Sen. 22.)

Dixit totam plebem ære alieno demersam esse, nec sisti posse, ni  
omnibus consulatur. (L. 2. 29.)

In eam spem erecta civitas erat, in Africa eo anno bellatum iri,  
finemque bello Punico adesse. (L. 29. 14.)

4. *A neuter pronoun in the singular number (which is in the 1423  
accusative as denoting the extent of an action after an active verb)  
is found with the passive construction.*

(It may be considered as an accusative still, or perhaps as a nomi-  
native qualifying the impersonal subject.)

Hoc a Lucio { Marcus læditur, Marcus receives this wound from Lucius.  
Marco nocetur, This hurt is being done Marcus by Lucius.

Mihi quidem ipsi nihil ab istis jam noceri potest. (C. Cat. 3. 12.)

Hoc solum pugnatur. (C. Rosc. Am. 3.)

*So the cognate accusative is occasionally found converted into the 1423  
subject of an (intransitive) verb in the passive.*

Hac pugna pugnata Romam profectus est. (Nep. 23. 5.)

Tertia jam vivitur aetas. (Ov. Met. 12. 188.)

## CHAPTER XVI.

### USE OF VERBAL INFLEXIONS OF PERSON AND NUMBER.

#### i. Subject and predicate contained in the verb. 1425

*The finite verb contains both subject and predicate in itself, the personal inflexions expressing the subject, and the stem expressing the predicate.*

*Hence, whenever in English an unemphatic pronoun is sufficient to denote the subject without risk of mistake, the finite verb in Latin requires no addition for this purpose. This is so with the verb*

##### 1. in the first or second person. 1426

*Thus curro, currimus, refer to the person or persons speaking; curris, curritis, curre, currite, to the person or persons spoken to.*

*But the pronouns may be added for the sake of emphasis or contrast.*

Quod ego fui ad Trasumenum, ad Cannas, id tu hodie es.

(L. 30. 30.)

Dominus est: vincit hic te: vince tu nunc animum. (Corn. 4. 52.)

Negat cuncta Italia, negat senatus, negatis vos. (C. Phil. 4. 4.)

Ego reges ejeci, vos tyrannos introducitis; ego libertatem, quæ non erat, peperit, vos partam servare non voltis. (Corn. 4. 53.)

##### 2. in the third person, when it is the same as the subject of the last preceding verb of the same number and person, and which is suited to the sense. (Very frequent.) 1427

Venit Verres in ædem Castoris: considerat templum: vorsat se, quærit, quid agat. (C. Verr. 1. 51.)

##### 3. sometimes (a) in the third person plural, when the subject is 'persons in general.' 1428

Deorum immortalium judicia solent in scholis proferre de morte. (C. T. D. 1. 47.)

Si, ut aiunt Danao, quinquaginta sint filiæ, tot dotes magnam quærent pecuniam. (C. Par. 6. 1.)

Casino salutatum veniebant, Aquino, Interamna: admissus est nemo. (C. Phil. 2. 41.)

Vulgo ex oppidis publice gratulabantur Pompejo. (C. T. D. 1. 35.)

Hujus atrocitas facinoris novam velut flammam regis invidiæ adjecit, ut vulgo ipsum liberosque exsecrarentur. (L. 40. 5.)

Conjugibus liberisque et senioribus super sexaginta annos in propinquam Epirum missis, ab quindecim ad sexaginta annos conjurant, nisi victores se non redituros. (L. 26. 25.)

Adice, quod genus ultionis est eripere ei, qui fecit, factæ contumeliæ voluptatem. Solent dicere, 'o miserum me: puto, non intellexit.' (Sen. *Dial.* 2. 17.)

Hence we find sentences in which **partim**, 'partly,' appears to perform the functions of a subject, as if it were **pars** or **alii**. (Comp. **vulgo** above.)

Partim e nobis ita timidi sunt, ut omnem populi Romani beneficiorum memoriam abjecerint, partim ita a republica aversi ut se hosti favere præ se ferant. (C. *Phil.* 8. 11.)

More correctly *Amici partim deseruerunt me, partim etiam prodiderunt.* (C. *Q. F.* 1. 3. 5.)

(b) in the third person singular, when an indefinite subject has been implied in a preceding clause.

Neque mihi præstabilius quicquam videtur, quam posse dicendo voluntates impellere quo velit, unde autem velit, deducere. (C. *Or.* 1. 8.)

Idem, si puer parvus occidit, æquo animo ferendum putant, si vero in cunis, ne querendum quidem. Atqui ab hoc acerbius exegit natura quod dederat. Nondum gustaverat, inquit, vitæ suavitatem. (C. *T. D.* 1. 39.)

Negabat ullam vocem inimiciorem amicitiae potuisse reperiri quam ejus, qui dixisset ita amare oportere, ut si aliquando esset osurus. (C. *Læl.* 16.)

4. in certain verbs in the 3rd person singular, where the fact of the action, state, or feeling is the prominent point and the doer is left indefinite. Such verbs are called *impersonals*, and may be classified as follows:

(a) The verbs **miseret**, **piget**, **pudet**, **paenitet**, **taedet**.

Ipsius facti pudet. (Ter. *Haut.* 576.) Miseret me aliorum.

(Other examples in § 1328. Many other verbs, e.g. **decet**, **oportet**, **accidit**, &c. are called *impersonals*: but these have always a neuter pronoun, or infinitive, or sentence for subject.)

(b) Expressions concerning the weather or sky.

Fulminat; tonat; pluit; gelat (Plin. 14, § 39); advesperascit.

Instat superstitio, si fulserit, si tonuerit, si tactum aliquid erit de cælo. (C. *Div.* 2. 72.)

Cum æstate vehementius tonuit quam fulsit, ventos ex ea parte denuntiat, contra si minus tonuit, imbrem. Cum sereno cælo fulgetræ erunt et tonitrua, hiemabit, atrocissime autem, cum ex omnibus quattuor partibus cæli fulgurabit; cum ab aquilone tantum, in posterum diem aquam portendet. (Plin. 18, § 354.)

Reate imbri lapidavit. (L. 43. 13.)

Quom caletur, coclæ in occulto latent. (Pl. Capt. 78.)

Hoc quidem edepol hau multo post luce lucebit. (Pl. Curc. 182.)

Luciscit hoc jam. (Ter. Haut. 410.) For hoc, comp. § 1423.

Nondum legere poteramus; nam et lumina dimiseramus, nec satis lucebat. (C. Att. 16. 13 a.)

(c) *Intransitive verbs are sometimes so used, generally in the passive voice (see § 1422).*

Dicto paretur. (L. 9. 32.) Cui parci potuit? (L. 21. 14.)

Uter igitur est divitior—cui deest an cui superat? (C. Par. 6. 3.)

Mihi benest et tibi malest: dignissimumst. (Pl. Most. 52.)

Lites severe æstimatæ: cui placet, obliviscitur: cui dolet, meminit. (C. Mur. 20.)

5. *If two relative clauses refer to the same antecedent but require the relatives to be in different cases, the relative is sometimes omitted in the second clause, if it be the subject<sup>1</sup>, and if no ambiguity is likely to arise. (Sometimes the demonstrative is used for the second relative.)*

Qui pauperes sunt homines, miseri vivont, præsertim quibus nec quæstus est nec artem didicere ullam. (Pl. Rud. 291.)

Quid ille fecerit (rogo), quem neque pudet quicquam, nec metuit quemquam. (Ter. Ad. 84.)

Sunt quibus ne hæc quidem certamina exponere satis fuerit, adjecerint et Appii criminationes de Fabio absente ad populum et pertinaciam adversus præsentem consulem prætoris. (L. 10. 26.)

See also Sall. J. 101 in § 1437.

6. *Sometimes the subject is to be supplied from an oblique case in a subsequent relative clause. Not uncommon in Lucretius.*

Ita capta lepore te sequitur cupide, quo quamque inducere pergis.  
(Lucr. 1. 15, where see Munro, ed. 3.)

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes also if it be the object, and the preceding relative is in some case other than the masc. or fem. nominative, e.g. 'quæ non inerunt et quaeres.' (Varr. R. R. 1. 1. 7.) 'Quod magis ad nos pertinet et nescire malumst, agitamus.' (Hor. S. 2. 6. 72.) See Madvig on Cic. Fin. 5 § 26.

## ii. Subject expressed by a separate word or words.

*As the finite verb always contains its own subject in its personal inflexions, the separate word, usually called its subject, is, strictly speaking, in apposition to these inflexions for the purpose of closer definition.* 1433

1. *When the subject is expressed by a separate word, the finite verb is in the same number and person as its subject.*

Quid enim ego laboravi, aut in quo evigilarunt curæ et cogitationes meae? (C. Par. 2.)

Te ærumnæ premunt omnes, qui te florentem putas; te lubidines torquent; tu dies noctesque cruciaris, cui non sat est, quod est. (Ib.)

Sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi: sunt lacrimæ rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt. (Verg. A. 1. 461.)

Eum tu hominem terreto, si quem eris nactus. (C. Par. 2.)

Nos igitur divitiores, qui plura habemus? (C. Par. 6. 3.)

Omnes enim patres familiæ falce et aratro relictis intra murum correpsimus. (Col. 1. præf. § 15.)

*Exceptions:*

1434

(a) *If the subject be a substantive in the singular number, but denotes more than one person, the verb is sometimes in the plural.*

(Rare in Cæsar and Sallust, hardly at all in Cicero.)

Juventus delecta, ubi plurimum periculi ac timoris ostendebatur, ibi vi majore obsistebant. (L. 21. 7.)

Cetera classis, prætoria nave amissa, quantum quæque remis valuit, fugerunt. (L. 35. 26.)

Diffugiunt alii ad naves; pars scandunt rursus equum.

(Verg. A. 2. 400.)

Uterque eorum ex castris stativis a flumine Apso exercitum educunt.

(Cæs. C. 3. 30.)

Aperite aliquis actutum ostium. (Ter. Ad. 634.)

Multitudo pars procurrit in vias, pars in vestibulis stat, pars ex tectis fenestrisque prospectant et quid rei sit rogitant. (L. 24. 21.)

*So in loose language, Uter eratis, tun' an ille, major?*

(Pl. Men. 1119.)



(b) The verb, if it closely follow a secondary predicate, sometimes conforms to it in number. (This is rare, except where it is indifferent which substantive be considered the subject.) <sup>1435</sup>

Amantium iræ amoris integratiost. (Ter. Andr. 555.)

Contentum rebus suis esse maximæ sunt certissimæque divitiæ.

(C. Par. 6. 3.)

Quas geritis vestes sordida lana fuit. (Ov. A. A. 3. 222.)

2. When the subject is composed of two or more substantives, denoting different persons or things, but regarded as in connection with each other, the verb is put in the plural: in the first person plural, if the subject contain the first person; and in the second person plural, if the subject contain the second person and not the first. <sup>1436</sup>

Paulus et Marcellus privato consilio prætereuntur. (Cæs. C. 1. 6.)

Si tu et Tullia, lux nostra, valetis, ego et suavissimus Cicero valemus. (C. Fam. 14. 5.)

Errastis, Rulle, vehementer et tu et nonnulli collegæ tui, qui sperastis vos populares existimari. (C. Agr. 1. 7.)

Primus Tarentinus dicitur sinus, in eoque sunt Tarentus, Metapontum, Heraclea, Croto, Thurium: secundus Scyllaceus...in quo est Petelia, Carcinus, Scyllaceum, Mystiæ. (Mela 2, § 68.)

Ego et vos scimus inurbanum lepido seponere dicto.

(Hor. A. P. 272.)

Occasionally the plural is found when a singular substantive has another joined to it by the preposition cum; rarely when the connexion is by a disjunctive. <sup>1437</sup>

Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux filius ejus adduxerat, neque in priore pugna, in itinere morati, adfuerant, postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt. (Sall. J. 101.)

Ipse dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur. (L. 21. 60.)

Hæc neque ego neque tu fecimus. (Ter. Ad. 103.)

If the two or more substantives composing the subject really form but one notion, the verb is frequently put in the singular. <sup>1438</sup>

Senatus populusque Romanus intellegit. (C. Fam. 5. 8.)

Religio et fides anteponatur amicitiae. (C. Off. 3. 10.)

Cum tempus necessitasque postulat, decertandum manu est.

(Ib. 1. 23.)

Hora momentumque temporis evertendis imperiis sufficit.

(Sen. Ep. 91, § 6.)

## iii. Omission of the verbal predicate.

1. *When two or more subjects require the same predicate, but joint action &c. is not to be expressed, the predicate is usually expressed only once (unless emphasis be sought), and is put in the number and person required by the subject nearest to it in the sentence.*

Hoc mihi et Peripatetici et vetus Academia concedit. (C. *Ac.* 2. 35.)

In hominibus juvandis aut mores spectari aut fortuna solet.

(C. *Off.* 2. 20.)

Dux nobis et auctor opus est. (C. *Fam.* 2. 6.)

Vir bonus et sapiens dici delector ego ac tu. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 16. 32.)

Dionysium abs te et ego et Cicero meus flagitabit. (C. *Att.* 4. 17.)

Et tu et omnes homines sciunt. (C. *Fam.* 13. 8.)

Tenet ima lacunæ lenta salix ulvæque leves juncique palustres.

(Ov. *M.* 8. 335.)

In qua sententia Democritus, Heraclitus, Empedocles, Aristoteles fuit. (C. *Fat.* 17.)

Legiones ipse dictator, magister equitum suos equites ducit.

(L. 3. 27.)

Quæsturam nos, consulatum Cotta, ædilitatem petebat Hortensius.

(C. *Brut.* 92.)

Nunc mihi nihil libri, nihil litteræ, nihil doctrina prodest.

(C. *Att.* 9. 10.)

Me non tantum litteræ, quantum longinquitas temporis mitigavit.

(C. *Fam.* 6. 4.)

Quis illum consulem, nisi latrones putant? (C. *Phil.* 4. 4.)

Hoc si minus verbis, re cogitur confiteri. (C. *Fat.* 10.)

Nec, si nullius alterius nos, ne civium quidem horum pudet?

(L. 22. 14.)

Sed ei cariora semper omnia, quam decus atque pudicitia fuit.

(Sall. *C.* 25.)

But Dixit juratus P. Titius tutor pupilli Junii; dixit M. Junius tutor et patruus: Mustius dixisset si viveret: dixit L. Domitius.

(C. *Verr.* 1. 53.)

2. *When a plural subject is distributed by an apposition of allus, quisque, pars, &c., either the general plural predicate is omitted, or more usually the special singular predicate.*

Ambo exercitus, Vejens Tarquiniensisque, suas quisque abeunt domos. (L. 2. 7.)

Quisque suos patimur manis. (Verg. *A.* 6. 743.)

Decemviri perturbati, alius in aliam partem castrorum, discurrunt.  
(L. 3. 50.)

Inertia et mollitia animi, alius alium expectantes, cunctamini.  
(Sall. C. 52, § 28.)

Pictores et poetæ, suum quisque opus a vulgo considerari vult.  
(C. Off. 1. 41.)

Palatium Romulus, Remus Aventinum ad inaugurandum templa  
capiunt. (L. 1. 6.)

His oratoribus duæ res maximæ, altera alteri defuit. (C. Brut. 55.)

Consules ejus anni, alter morbo, alter ferro perierat. (L. 41. 18.)

3. *The verb is sometimes omitted when it can be readily supplied* <sup>144</sup>  
*by consideration of the context. So especially dico and facio; and in*  
*answers, the verb used in the question &c.*

Quid tu, inquit, tam mane, Tubero? Tum ille. (C. R. P. 1. 9.)

Crassus verbum nullum contra gratiam. (C. Att. 1. 18.)

Heus tu, manum de tabula. (C. Fam. 7. 25.) Cicero Attico salutem.

Sed 'bene Messallam' sua quisque ad pocula dicat. (Tib. 2. 1. 31.)

Sapienter hæc reliquisti, si consilio; feliciter, si casu. (C. Fam. 7. 28.)

Restat ut in castra Sexti, aut, si forte, Bruti nos conferamus.  
(C. Att. 14. 13.)

Venter in medio quietus nihil aliud, quam datis voluptatibus fruitur.  
(L. 2. 32.)

Galli per biduum nihil aliud, quam steterunt parati. (L. 34. 46.)

Nam quod aiunt, 'minima de malis' id est, ut turpiter potius quam  
calamitose. (C. Off. 3. 29.)

Ecquem tu hominem infeliciorem? (C. Att. 10. 18.)

A me C. Cæsar pecuniam? Cur potius, quam ego ab illo?  
(C. Phil. 2. 29.)

Ne tum quidem sequeris. Tam bonus gladiator rudem tam cito?  
(Ib.)

Magis ac magis anxia Agrippina, quod nemo a filio. (Tac. A. 14. 8.)

Ibi usque ad necem operiere loris. SA. Loris liber? (Ter. Ad. 182.)

Obsecro, num ludis tu me? MI. Ego te? quamobrem? (Ib. 697.)

Num igitur peccamus? minime vos quidem. (C. Att. 8. 9.)

Quo mihi fortunam, si non conceditur uti? (Hor. Epist. 1. 5. 12.)

Quid, si hoc muto? (Cæcin. ap. C. Fam. 6. 7.)

Quid, quod sic loqui vetant? (C. Or. 47.) Quid multa?

Sed hoc nihil ad me. (C. Or. 2. 32.) Quorsum hæc?

4. *A predication is rarely made by two nouns only, or a noun<sup>1442</sup> and attributive (§ 1009), except where the finite verb, if expressed, would be some tense of the indicative mood of sum. (In good prose, rarely in relative or dependent interrogative sentences.) In Plautus, a finite verb is even in this case almost always expressed, except in a few phrases.*

Sed hæc vetera: illud vero recens, Cæsarem meo consilio interfectum. (C. Phil. 2. 11.)

Omnes ergo in culpa. (Ib. 12.) Quietum inde iter. (Tac. A. 1. 51.)

Suave, mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis, e terra magnum alterius spectare laborem. (Lucr. 2. 1.)

Quid hoc? Bene hercle tactum. Num quid aliud? Itane? (Plaut.)

Mirum ni hic me quasi murænam exossare cogitat. (Pl. Amph. 319.)

Si quidem hercle possis, nil prius neque fortius. (Ter. Eun. 50.)

Potest incidere sæpe contentio et comparatio de duobus honestis, utrum honestius. (C. Off. 1. 43.)

Cadit statim similtas ab altera parte deserta: Nisi paria, non pugnant. (Sen. Ir. 2. 34.)

Sequar te, ut, si qua ex hoc invidia, non tantum tua.

(Plin. Ep. 7. 33, § 6.)

*This predication without est, &c. (besides its occurrence where the<sup>1443</sup> est is expressed in an adjoining clause) is common (a) in descriptions of a scene or the like (comp. § 1359); and (b) with past participle.*

(a) Redeunti interea ex ipsa re mi incidit suspitio, 'hem paululum obsoni: ipse tristis: de improvise nuptiæ: non cohærent... Ego me continuo ad Chremem: quom illo advenio, solitudo ante ostium. (Ter. And. 359 seqq.)

Age nunc iter expediti latronis cum Milonis impedimentis comparate. Semper ille antea cum uxore, tum sine ea: numquam nisi in ræda, tum in equo; comites Græculi, quocunque ibat, tum nugarum in comitatu nihil. (C. Mil. 21.)

Ante diem tertium Idus Novembris, cum sacra via descenderem, insecutus est me cum suis: clamor, lapides, fustes, gladii, hæc improvisa omnia. (C. Att. 4. 3, § 3; cf. seqq.)

Videamus nunc de beato: sine virtute certe nullo modo: virtus autem actiosa; et deus vester nihil agens, expers virtutis igitur; ita ne beatus quidem. Quæ ergo vita? (C. N. D. 1. 40.)

Mare sævom, inportuosum, ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbori infecundus; cælo terraque penuriâ aquarum. (Sall. J. 17.)

(b) Interea cum meis omnibus copiis vexavi Amaniensis, hostis sempiternos: multi occisi, capti; reliqui dissipati; castella munita inproviso adventu capta et incensa. (C. Fam. 2. 10.)

Et Eumeni absenti et præsenti Attalo gratiæ actæ, et ædes liberæ locus lautia decreta, et munera data. (L. 35. 23.)

*Rarely as* Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua. (Verg. A. 10. 827.)

*Similarly the infinitive esse is usually omitted with the future participle, and frequently with the past participle, esp. after volo, oportet, &c.); sometimes in other cases. Occasionally fuisse is omitted.*

Respondit se id neminem facturum putasse. (C. Rosc. A. 25.)

(Dixit) neminem se plebeium contempturum, ubi contemni desissent. (L. 4. 35.)

Senatus censuit frequens coloniam Lavicos deducendam. (L. 4. 47.)

Quid dubitatis? jam sublimem raptum oportuit. (Pl. Men. 995.)

Quid refert utrum voluerim fieri an gaudeam factum?

(C. Phil. 2. 12.)

Præfatus est sibi defectionis ab Romanis consilium placiturum nullo modo (*sc. fuisse*), nisi necessarium fuisset. (L. 23. 2.)

## CHAPTER XVII.

### Of the INDICATIVE and IMPERATIVE MOODS and THEIR TENSES.

#### (A) TENSES OF INDICATIVE MOOD.

1445

The Indicative mood is the primary and ordinary form of the finite verb, and is therefore used wherever there is no special reason for employing the imperative or subjunctive. Not only facts but suppositions and commands can be put in the indicative mood, but only when the writer or speaker relies on the tenor of the context, or turn of the rhetoric, to guard against misapprehension, and does not care to mark the supposition or command by the form of the expression.

The tenses of the Latin verb in the indicative mood may be 1446 divided either (i) according to the time to which they relate, or (ii) according to the completeness or incompleteness of the action spoken of.

i. *Time to which the tenses relate.*

According to the time to which they relate, the tenses are either <sup>1447</sup> primary or secondary.

The *primary* tenses denote time contemporaneous with, antecedent, or subsequent to the time *at* which we are speaking, or to some time at which we feign ourselves to be present and watching events.

The *secondary* tenses denote time contemporaneous with, antecedent, or subsequent to some other time *of* which we are speaking, and which we affirm to be past.

		ACTIVE VOICE.			
		PRIMARY.		SECONDARY.	
Contemporary.		Present; dico, <i>I am saying.</i>		Imperfect; dicebam, <i>I was saying.</i>	
Subsequent.		Future; dicam, <i>I shall (you, he will) say.</i>		Aorist; dixi, <i>I said</i> (i.e. after something had happened <sup>1</sup> ).	
Subsequent to present time but antecedent to some future event.		Completed Future; dixero, <i>I shall (you, he will) have said.</i>			
Antecedent.		Perfect; dixi, <i>I have said.</i>		Pluperfect; dixeram, <i>I had said.</i>	
		PASSIVE VOICE.			
		PRIMARY.		SECONDARY.	
Contemporary.	Pres.	{ amor, <i>I am being loved.</i>		Impf. { amabar, <i>I was being loved.</i>	
Subsequent.	Fut.	{ amabor, <i>I shall (you, he will) be loved.</i>		Aor. { amatus sum, <i>I was loved.</i>	
Subsequent to present time but antecedent to some future event.		Completed Future; amatus ero (or fuero), <i>I shall (you, he will) have been loved.</i>			
Antecedent.	Perf.	{ amatus sum, <i>I am (or have been) loved.</i>		Plup. { amatus eram (or fueram), <i>I had been loved.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> This arrangement is suggested by Burnouf (quoted by Donaldson, *New Crat.* § 372).



ii. *Completeness or incompleteness of the action.*

1450

The present, future, and imperfect tenses express incomplete action, and hence are sometimes called respectively present imperfect, future imperfect, past imperfect.

e.g. *lædo, lædor, I am wounding, am being wounded; lædam, lædar, I shall wound, shall be wounded; lædebam, lædebar, I was wounding, was being wounded.*

The perfect, completed future, and pluperfect express completed action, and hence are sometimes called respectively present perfect, future perfect, past perfect.

e.g. *læsi, læsus sum, I have wounded, have been wounded; læsero, læsus ero, I shall have wounded, shall have been wounded; læseram, læsus eram, I had wounded, had been wounded.*

The shade of meaning, which the incomplete or complete tenses imply, varies somewhat with the meaning of the verb itself (as denoting an act, or as denoting a state), and is more clearly seen in some tenses or uses than in others. A periphrasis is often the only mode of expressing in English the meaning implied, but, it must be remembered, such a periphrasis often errs on the other side by giving too hard and precise an expression.

Especially noticeable is the correspondence of a single tense, the perfect, in Latin to two tenses (aorist and perfect) in Greek, and two so-called tenses in English: e.g. *fecit* expresses *I made*, *ἐποίησα*, and *I have made*, *πεποίηκα*; *factus sum*, *I was made*, *ἐποιήθην*, and *I have been made*, *πεποιήμαι*. In the active voice the Latin form primarily denotes the past act, *I made*, and secondarily the result of that act, *I have made*. In the passive voice it denotes primarily the resulting state, *I am a made person*, and secondarily the act which produced it, *I was made* or *I became*.

In the passive voice, since all the tenses in English, but only the completed tenses in Latin, are compounded of a past participle and the verb of *being*, there is a want of exact correspondence between the two languages.

Thus *amatus sum* is (1) *I am loved* (present of the state); (2) *I have been loved* (perfect of the state); (3) *I was loved* (aorist of the act). *Amor* is *I am loved*, i.e. *I am being loved* (present of the act). *Amatus ero*, *I shall be loved* (future of the state). *Amatus fuero*, *I shall have been loved* (completed future of the state). But both are used without much or any distinction for futures of the state, or completed futures of the act. *Amabor*, *I shall be loved*, is the future of the act.

*Amatus eram*, (1) *I was (at the time) loved*, i.e. *a loved person* (a contemporary state in past time); (2) *I had been loved* (an

antecedent act in past time). **Amabar**, *I was loved*, i.e. *I was being loved* (a contemporary act in past time).

**Amatus fui**, *I was (at one time, or for some time) loved*; i.e. *a loved person* (aorist of the state). It is not used of the perfect of the state (*I have been loved*, **amatus sum**), nor of a contemporaneous state in past time (**amatus eram**)<sup>1</sup>.

**Amatus fueram**, (1) *I had been loved*, i.e. *at one time, or for some time*, (an antecedent state in past time); (2) *I had been loved* (an antecedent act in past time), synonymous with **amatus eram**.

The principal contrasts which may be implied by the use of a tense of incomplete action rather than of complete action, or *vice versa*, are as follows:

1. Continuance of an action contrasted with its conclusion: e.g. **Troja est**, *Troy still exists*; **Troja fuit**, *Troy is no more*; **dico**, *I am speaking*, **dixi**, *I have done my speech*; **pereo**, *I am going to ruin*, **perii**, *it is all over with me*; **habeo**, *I have*, **habui**, *I had once*.

2. Continuance of an action contrasted with a single act. So especially the imperfect compared with the perfect (i.e. aorist); e.g. **videbam**, *I was looking at*, **vidi**, *I caught sight of*; **putabam**, *I was of opinion*, **putavi**, *I formed the opinion*, or, *the thought once occurred to me*, **non putaram**, *it had never occurred to me*; **sciebam**, *I knew*, **scivi**, *I learnt*; **discebam**, *I used to learn*, **didici**, *I (once) learnt*; **si volet**, *if he shall be willing*, **si voluerit**, *if he shall choose*; **poteram**, *I had it in my power*, **potui**, *I proved able, succeeded in doing it*.

3. Purpose or attempt contrasted with actual performance, or the actual fact: e.g. **servabam**, *I tried to save*, **servavi**, *I actually saved*, **servaveram**, *I had actually saved*; **capiam**, *I shall proceed to take*, **cepero**, *I shall succeed in taking*; **illucescit**, *the day is breaking*, **illuxit**, *it is day*; **dormiebat**, *he tried to sleep*, **dormivit**, *he fell asleep*; **dabat**, *he offered*, **dedit**, *he gave*.

4. The action itself contrasted with the resulting condition: e.g. **venio**, *I am on my road*, **veni**, *I am here*; **deficiebant**, *they were deserting*, **defecerant**, *they were deserters*; **nosco**, *I am getting knowledge of*, **novi**, *I know*; **vincam**, *I shall win*, **viceram**, *I shall be the winner*; **peribo**, *I shall die*; **periero**, *I shall be dead*; **occallesco**, *I grow callous*; **occallui**, *I have become callous*; **reminiscor**, *I call to mind*, **memini**, *I remember, bear in mind*.

<sup>1</sup> In Plautus it appears to be occasionally used of the aorist of the act; e.g. 'Achillem orabo, ut aurum mihi det, Hector qui expensus fuit' (*Merc.* 488). Cf. *ib.* 481; *Most.* 694; *Aul.* 454; *Amph.* 186; 457.

The principal usages of the tenses of the indicative mood are as follows. More examples will be given in the chapters which treat of the moods.

### Present.

The present time is strictly the transitory moment between <sup>1455</sup> past and future. Hence the senses numbered below (1) and (2). As actions are often spread over a longer period, the present is used (3) of actions not wholly past, and (4) of actions not wholly future, the former ending, so far as the account is given, with the present, the latter commencing with the present. Lastly (5) the present is used of what holds good now, although it may hold good also of the past and future.

Thus the Present tense expresses

#### 1. *An action at the time of speaking.*

<sup>1456</sup>

Hic ego Servium exspecto. (C. Att. 10. 10.)

Mitto cetera intolerabilia: etenim fletu impediior. (C. Att. 3. 10.)

Nunc quum vos intueor, Romanos esse video. (L. 34. 31.)

Bellum tam integrum habemus, quam habuimus qua die Hannibal in Italiam est transgressus. (L. 23. 13.)

#### 2. *An action in past time, but rhetorically assumed to be present.* <sup>1457</sup>

*This is frequent in vivid narrations. (Historic present.)*

Disputatur in consilio: plerique censebant, ut noctu iter facerent: alii, quod pridie noctu conclamatum esset in Cæsaris castris, argumenti sumebant loco, non posse clam exiri. Horum sententia vincit in consilio. (Cæs. C. 1. 67.)

Archagatho negotium dedit, ut argentum ad mare deportaretur. Ascendit in oppidum Archagathus: jubet omnis proferre quod haberent. Metus erat summus. (C. Verr. 4. 23.)

Perfugæ, postquam murum arietibus feriri vident, aurum atque argentum domum regiam comportant. (Sall. J. 76.)

Quot eras annos natus, quom pater a patria te avehit?

(Pl. Men. 1115.)

Consul faucibus, quas fuga hostium aperuerat, in regionem Epiri transgressus, etsi probe scit cui parti Epirotæ favissent, tamen ex præsentī eos potius quam ex præterito æstimat habitu.

(L. 32. 14.)

*So regularly with dum, 'whilst,' occasionally with quom, of actions taking place at the same time as other actions whether in past, present, or future time.* 1458

Dum obsequor adolescentibus, me senem esse oblitus sum.

(C. Or. 2. 4.)

Ergo, dum nullum fastiditur genus, in quo eniteret virtus, crevit imperium Romanum. (L. 4. 3.)

Dum ea Romani parant consultantque, jam Saguntum summa vi oppugnabatur. (L. 21. 7.)

Dum elephantī trājiuntur, interim Hannibal quingentos equites ad castra Romana miserat speculatum. (L. 21. 29.)

Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora. Rogo, numquid velit. 'Recte,' inquit: abeo. Quom huc respicio ad virginem, illa sese interea commodum huc advorterat in hanc nostram plateam.

(Ter. Eun. 341. Cf. also 345.)

Jam infici debet puer iis artibus, quas si, dum est tener, combiberit, ad majora veniet paratior. (C. Fin. 3. 2.)

Cum occiditur Sex. Roscius, ibidem fuerunt. (C. Rosc. A. 41.)

*Hence the adverbial use of dumtaxat, e. g.*

1459

Nos animo dum taxat vigemus etiam magis quam quum florebamur; re familiari comminuti sumus. (C. Att. 4. 3, § 6.)

Quattuor milia peditum et sexcentos equites dumtaxat scribere in animo est. (L. 10. 25.)

3. *An action extending over some time, including the time of speaking.* 145c

Cupio equidem et jampridem cupio Alexandream visere.

(C. Att. 2. 5.)

Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, cum considero, quae condicio vitæ futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. (Sall. C. 20.)

Inter tot veterrimos populos tam diu bella geritis, quum interea, ne singulas loquar urbes, non conjuncti cum Æquis Volsci, non universa Etruria, bello vobis par est. (L. 5. 54.)

Quid? tibi' umquam quicquam, postquam tuus sum, verborum dedi? (Pl. Most. 925.)

Olim ipse me damno, qui illos imitor, dum accuso, et verba apertæ rei inpendo. (Sen. Ep. 117, § 18.)

4. *An action about to be commenced.*

1461

Quid est? Crasse, imusne sessum? (C. Or. 3. 5.)

Eon? voco huc hominem? (Pl. Most. 774.)

Carnifex dicat: agon? quod fieri solet victumis.

(Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 11. 19.)

Tuemini castra et defendite diligenter, si quid durius acciderit: ego relicuas portas circumeo et castrorum præsidia confirmo.

(Cæs. C. 3. 94.)

Nunc ad inceptum redeo. (Sall. J. 4.)

Itaque, ni propere fit quod impero, vinciri vos jam jubebo.

(L. 36. 28.)

*So especially with antequam, priusquam, and, where waiting is spoken of, with dum.* 1462

Ante quam de accusatione ipsa dico, de accusatorum spe pauca dicam. (C. Deiot. 2.)

Sine, prius quam amplexum accipio, sciam ad hostem an ad filium venerim. (L. 2. 40.)

Tu hic nos, dum eximus, interea opperibere. (Ter. Haut. 833.)

5. *An action, without reference to any particular time; (especially in stating abstract truths).* 1463

Quod semper movetur æternum est. (C. T. D. 1. 23.)

Vinum ægotis, quia prodest raro, nocet sæpissime, melius est non adhibere omnino. (C. N. D. 3. 27.)

In illo libro, qui inscribitur Menon, pusionem quendam Socrates interrogat quædam geometrica. (C. T. D. 1. 24.)

Tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet. (Hor. Ep. 1. 18. 84.)

Future.

The Future denotes an action taking place, or (in verbs signifying a state) a state existing, in future time. The following usages claim notice: 1464

(a) *Subordinate sentences, qualifying a principal future sentence (whether such future sentence was expressed in indicative or imperative, or subjunctive of command, &c.), and referring to the same time, have regularly and usually the future. (In English the present is generally found.)*

Naturam si sequemur ducem, nunquam aberrabimus. (C. Off. 1. 28.)

Hoc, dum erimus in terris, erit illi cælesti vitæ simile.

(C. T. D. 1. 31.)

Qui adipisci veram gloriam volet, justitiæ fungatur officiis.  
(C. Off. 2. 12.)

Ea velim, cum poteris, invisas. (C. Att. 4. 10.)

Qui ager frigidior et macrior erit, ibi oleam Licinianam seri oportet  
...Qui locus crassus erit aut nebulosior, ibi apicium serito.  
(Cato R. R. 6.)

Prima quæque, ut absolveris, mittito, immo etiam antequam absolvas, sicut erunt, recentia et media et adhuc similia nascentibus.  
(Plin. Ep. 8. 4.)

(b) *It is used to express a logical consequence: or an event, the knowledge or declaration of which, though not the fact itself, is future.* 1465

Sin autem caderet in sapientem ægritudo, caderet etiam iracundia: qua quoniam vacat, ægritudine etiam vacabit.  
(C. T. D. 3. 9.)

Si ista lex ideo lata esset, ut finiret libidinem muliebre, verendum foret, ne abrogata incitaret; cur sit autem lata, ipsum indicabit tempus. Hannibal in Italia erat. (L. 34. 6.)

Hæc erit bono genere nata: nil scit nisi verum loqui.  
(Pl. Pers. 645.)

Cognatam comperi esse nobis. DE. Quid? deliras. CH. Sic erit: non temere dico. (Ter. Ph. 801.)

Gloria umbra virtutis est: etiam invitam comitabitur.  
(Sen. Ep. 79, § 13.)

(c) *As a kind of imperative.* 1466

De aqua si curæ est, si quid Philippus aget, animadvertes.  
(C. Att. 5. 13.)

(Other examples in Chap. XXI.)

### Imperfect.

The Imperfect tense expresses (see § 1454) 1467

1. *A continuous (incomplete) action or state contemporaneous with past action or time referred to.*

Postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt. Tum Marius apud primos agebat, quod ibi Jugurtha cum plurimis erat. (Sall. J. 101.)

Jam consules erant C. Plautius iterum, L. Æmilius Mamercinus, quum Setini Romam venerunt. (L. 8. 1.)

Archias erat temporibus illis jucundus Metello illi Numidico, audiebatur a M. Æmilio, vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio, a L. Crasso colebatur. (C. Arch. 3.)



2. *In letters, especially Cicero's. it often denotes an action at the time of writing, as being past when the correspondent receives the letter.* 1468

*This usage occurs where the writer has specially in mind the particular time of his writing, and is describing the feelings and occurrences of the moment; and so most frequently at the beginning or end of letters. But it is not always adopted where it might be, and is not uncommonly in close connexion with the present tense.*

Ante diem viii. Kal. hæc ego scribebam hora noctis nona. Milo campum jam tenebat: Marcellus candidatus ita stertebat, ut ego vicinus audirem. (C. Att. 4. 3. 5.)

Nihil habebam quod scriberem; neque enim novi quicquam audieram et ad tuas omnis rescripseram pridie; sed cum me ægritudo non solum somno privaret, &c. (C. Att. 9. 10. 1.)

Pridie Idus Febr. hæc scripsi ante lucem; eo die apud Pomponium in ejus nuptiis eram cenaturus. (C. Q. F. 2. 3, § 7.)

Ipse ut spero diebus octo, quibus has litteras dabam, cum Lepidi copiis me conjungam. (Planc. ap. C. Fam. 10. 18.)

Vos quid ageretis in republica, cum has litteras dabam, non sciebam: audiebam quædam turbulenta, quæ scilicet cupio esse falsa, ut aliquando otiosa libertate fruamur. (Trebatius. ap. C. Fam. 12. 16.)

In his eram curis, cum scriberem ad te; quas si deus aliquis in gaudium verterit, de metu non querar. (Plin. Ep. 7. 19.)

*This usage is sometimes found in messages:*

Thais maximo te orabat opere ut cras redires. (Ter. Eun. 532.)

3. *Habitual or repeated action in past time.* 1469

In Græcia musici floruerunt, discebantque id omnes. (C. T. D. 1. 2.)

Commentabar declamitans cotidie. (C. Brut. 90.)

4. *An action commenced, or attempted, or proposed in past time.* 1470

Risu omnes, qui aderant, emoriri: denique metuebant omnes jam me. (Ter. Eun. 433.)

Consistit utrumque agmen, et ad prælium sese expediebant. (L. 21. 46.)

Consules incerti, quod malum repentinum urbem invasisset, sedabant tumultus, sedando interdum movebant. (L. 3. 15.)

Ut in re trepida, senatu extemplo vocato, P. Cornelius omnes duces exercitusque ex tota Italia ad urbis præsidium revocabat. (L. 26. 8.)

*So with postquam, of the state having commenced:*

1471

Post quam nihil usquam hostile cernebatur, Galli, viam ingressi, ad urbem Romam perveniunt. (L. 5. 39.)

Quæ ubi Romam sunt relata, primum dictatorem dici placebat; deinde postquam quietæ res ex Volscis afferebantur, et apparuit nescire eos victoria et tempore uti, revocati inde exercitus. (L. 6. 30.)

Postquam instructi utrinque stabant, in medium duces procedunt. (L. 1. 23.)

### Perfect.

The Perfect tense expresses an action done in past time. As 1472 contrasted with the imperfect, it resembles the Greek aorist, and denotes a single act, not a continued state; a fact, not a description. As contrasted with the present, it resembles the Greek perfect, and denotes that the action is then already completed<sup>1</sup>. See § 1452.

1. *Aorist or Historical Perfect.* An action which took 1473 place in past time, either singly or in succession to other actions. So usually in a continued narrative.

(a) Postremo Catilina in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem reipublicæ, quam postea scriptam edidit. (Sall. C. 31.)

Veni, vidi, vici. (Cæs. ap. Suet. Jul. 37.)

L. Lucullus per multos annos Asiæ provinciæ præfuit. (C. Ac. 2. 1.)

Per quos dies ad Pellam stativa fuerunt, legationes frequentes, quæ ad gratulandum convenerant, auditæ sunt. (L. 44. 46.)

Socrates tum locutus ita est, ut non ad mortem trudi, verum in cælum videretur escendere. Ita enim censebat, itaque disseruit duas esse vias, &c. (C. T. D. 1. 29.)

Recordamini legum multitudinem, cum earum, quæ latæ sunt, tum vero quæ promulgatæ fuerunt. (C. Sest. 25.) Cf. § 1453.

Literni monumentum monumentoque statua superimposita fuit, quam tempestate dejectam nuper vidimus ipsi. (L. 38. 56.)

(b) *So with pæne, prope, where in English we use the pluperfect.* 1474

Prope oblitus sum, quod maxime fuit scribendum.

(Cæ. ap. C. Fam. 8. 14.)

Brutum non minus amo quam tu, pæne dixi, quam te.

(C. Att. 5. 20, § 6.)

<sup>1</sup> In the division of the Latin perfect the clue given by the English translation has been chiefly followed; e.g. *scripsi*, *I wrote* (aor.), *I have written* (perf.). But the Latin form is really but one tense, denoting *past time*. Compare *perii* with *habui* in § 1454, and the tense of dependent subjunctives in § 1476.

(c) *Frequently in this sense in temporal (subordinate) sentences, with postquam, antequam, priusquam, &c. (In English the pluperfect is frequent.)* 1475

Post quam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritimum missus est, paucorum potentia crevit. (Sall. C. 39.)

Hispala non ante adulescentem dimisit, quam fidem dedit ab his sacris se temperaturum. (L. 39. 10.)

2. (*Perfect or Present Perfect*). *An action already completed before present time, so that the result, rather than the action itself, is present to the mind.* 1476

(a) Membris utimur prius, quam didicimus, cujus ea utilitatis causa habeamus. (C. Fin. 3. 20.)

Ob debilitatem animi multi parentes, multi amicos perdiderunt. (C. Fin. 1. 15.)

Nemo umquam est oratorem, quod Latine loqueretur, admiratus; si est aliter, inrident, neque eum oratorem tantummodo sed hominem non putant; nemo extulit eum verbis, qui ita dixisset, ut, qui adessent, intellegerent quid diceret, sed contempsit eum, qui minus id facere potuisset. (C. Or. 3. 14.)

Tandem aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam ex urbe vel ejecimus vel emisimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla jam perniciēs mœnibus ipsis intra mœnia comparabitur. (C. Cat. 2. init.)

Victoria in manu vobis est, viget ætas, animus valet; contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. (Sall. C. 20.)

Adventus Philotimi exanimavit omnis, qui mecum erant. Nam ipse obdurui. (C. Att. 10. 9.)

Jampridem conticuerunt tuæ litteræ. (C. Brut. 5.)

(b) *Sometimes with emphasis;* 1477

Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens gloria Teucrorum. (Verg. A. 2. 325.)

Vixi, et quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi. (Ib. 4. 653.)

Filium unicum adolescentulum habeo. a, quid dixi, habere me? immo habui, Chremes. Nunc habeam necne, incertumst. (Ter. Haut. 94.)

*So of an action quickly completed;*

Terra tremit: fugere feræ, et mortalia corda per gentis humilis stravit pavor. (Verg. G. 1. 330.)

(c) *In subordinate sentences, in speaking of repeated actions, when the principal verb is in the present tense.* 1478

Cum fortuna reflavit, adfligimur. (C. Off. 2. 6.)

*See other examples in § 1717.*

(d) *Similarly in principal sentences, but only in Augustan poets and later writers.* 1479

Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est: amisso, rupere fidem constructaque mella diripuerunt ipsæ. (Verg. G. 4. 213.)

Cervus mille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus UMBER hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est. (Verg. A. 12. 755.)

Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci. (Hor. A. P. 343.)

Non domus et fundus, non æris acervus et auri ægroto domini deduxit corpore febres. (Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 47.)

Massa per se nec calida nec frigida est: in fornacem conjecta concaluit: in aquam demissa refrixit. (Sen. Ep. 82. 14.)

### Completed Future<sup>1</sup>.

The Completed future denotes an action in future time completed at some point in future time. Like the other perfect tenses, sometimes it *suggests*, not so much the act itself, as the future resulting state. 1480

1. *An action already completed at a given future time.* 1481

(*In a subordinate sentence, the present or perfect is generally used in English; e.g. Cum (si) venero, 'When (if) I come or have come.'*)

Cum tu hæc leges, ego illum fortasse convenero. (C. Att. 9. 15.)

Eum cum videro, Arpinum pergam. (Ib.)

Quid facient, cum dederint Apronio quod poposcerit?

(C. Verr. 3. 11.)

Nunc si hoc omitto ac tum agam, ubi illinc rediero, nihil est; refrixerit res. (Ter. Ad. 232.)

Actio recta non erit, nisi recta fuerit voluntas. (Sen. Ep. 95. 57.)

*With emphasis:*

Brevis hic est fructus homullis: jam fuerit, neque post umquam revocare licebit. (Lucr. 3. 915.)

<sup>1</sup> See Madvig, *Opusc.* ii. 82 sqq.

2. *An action completed simultaneously to another action in future time.* 1482

Qui Antonium oppresserit, is bellum confecerit. (C. Fam. 10. 19.)

An ille non vicerit, si quacunq̃e condicione in hanc urbem cum suis venerit? (C. Phil. 12. 6.)

3. *Of a definite act contrasted with a previous state. So especially si potuero, voluero, libuerit, placuerit.* 1483

Plato, si modo interpretari potuero, his fere verbis utitur.

(C. Leg. 2. 18.)

Malevolentia hominum in me, si poteris, occurrēs; si non potueris, hoc te consolabere, quod &c. (Brut. ap. C. Fam. 11. 11.)

Lege judiciaria neque legetur, quisquis voluerit, nec, quisquis noluerit, non legetur: iudices judicabunt ei, quos lex ipsa, non quos hominum libido delegerit. (C. Pis. 39.)

Quæ scribis K. Junius Antonium de provinciis relaturum, licebitne decerni libere? Si licuerit, libertatem esse recuperatam lætabor; si non licuerit, quid mihi attulerit ista domini mutatio?

(C. Att. 14. 14.)

4. *Future result of an action now past. Comp. § 1465.* 1484

Sin plane occidimus, ego omnibus meis exitio fuero. (C. Q. F. 1. 4.)

Unus homo tantas strages impune per urbem ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit orco? (Verg. A. 9. 785.)

Impune ergo mihi recitaverit ille togatas, hic elegos? impune diem consumpserit ingens Telephus? (Juv. 1. 3.)

5. *Often in comic poets, and occasionally in later writers, it is used, in principal or simple sentences, with but little if any difference of meaning from the simple future; especially (a) of a predicted result, (b) of an action during something else; (c) of an action performed at once (the completion being as it were anticipated), (d) of an action postponed (the future element being predominant). The last is in post-Comic writers almost confined to videro.* 1485

(a) Crede, inquam, mihi: aut consolando aut consiliis aut re juvero. (Ter. Haut. 85.)

Erum in opsidione linquet, inimicum animos auxerit. (Pl. As. 280.)

Multumque ad ea quæ quærimus explicatio tua ista profecerit.

(C. Fin. 3. 4.)

Succumbam oneri, neque aggrediar narrare quæ edissertando minora vero fecero. (L. 22. 54.)

- (b) Huc concessero, dum mihi senatum consili in cor convoco.  
(Pl. *Most.* 688.)  
Tu invita mulieres: ego accivero pueros. (C. *Att.* 5. 1.)
- (c) Molestus si sum, reddite argentum: abiero. (Pl. *Most.* 590.)  
Dictum ac factum, invenerit aliquam causam, quamobrem eiciat op-  
pido. (Ter. *Andr.* 381.)  
Nusquam facilius hanc miserrimam vitam vel sustentabo vel, quod  
multo est melius, abiecero. (C. *Att.* 3. 19.)
- (d) Ad fratrem, quo ire dixeram, mox ivero. (Pl. *Capt.* 193.)  
Sed videro quid efficiat: tantisper hoc ipsum magni æstimo, quod  
pollicetur. (C. *T. D.* 5. 7.)  
Neque recte an perperam, interpretor: fuerit ista ejus deliberatio,  
qui bellum suscepit: me Albano bello gerendo ducem creavere.  
(L. 1. 23.)

### Future in -so.

The future in -so (e.g. *faxo*, *levasso*, &c. § 619 sqq.) is used as <sup>1486</sup> a completed future in subordinate relative sentences, or with adverbs of time or condition. *Faxo* only<sup>1</sup>, and in the first person sing. only, is also used as a simple future (§ 1605), affording the only certain instances of this form being used in simple or principal sentences (in the indicative).

Si situlam cepero, nunquam edepol tu mihi divini creduis post hunc diem, ni ego illi puteo, si ocepso, animam omnem intertraxero. (Pl. *Amph.* 672.)

Nam neque Duellona mi umquam neque Mars creduat, ni illum exanimalem faxo, si convenero, nive exheredem fecero vitæ suæ. (Pl. *Bacch.* 847.)

Paterfamilias uti super familia pecuniaque sua legassit, ita jus esto.  
(XII. Tab. apud C. *Inv.* 2. 50.)

Agedum Stiche: uter demutassit, poculo multabitur. (Pl. *St.* 723.)

Si ita faxitis, Romani, vestræ res meliores facilioresque erunt.  
(apud L. 23. 11.)

### Pluperfect.

The Pluperfect denotes an action in past time, done before <sup>1487</sup> another past action. Like the other perfect tenses sometimes it suggests the resulting state rather than the precedent act<sup>2</sup>. This indeed is the proper meaning of the ordinary passive pluperfect.

<sup>1</sup> See Madvig, *Opusc.* II. 76, who however adds *indicasso*, Pl. *Pæn.* IV. 2. 66. See also Neue, II. 421—430.

<sup>2</sup> See E. Hoffmann, *Die Construction der latein. Zeitpartikeln*, p. 10 sqq.



(a) *An action before another action in past time.*

1488

Prius omnia pati decrevit quam bellum sumere, quia temptatum antea secus cesserat. (Sall. J. 20.)

Hanno cum eis, qui postremi jam profligato prælio advenerant, vivus capitur. (L. 28. 2.)

Latrociniiis magis quam justo bello in Bruttiiis gerebatur res. Ab Romanis egressi quidam urbem Locrenses circumventi Regium-que abstracti fuerant. (L. 29. 6.)

Quantum jam diem eodem loco quietem militi dederat, cum litteras Nabarzanis, qui Dareum cum Besso interceperat, accipit, quarum sententia hæc erat. (Curt. 6. 4, § 8.)

*The standard of time is sometimes not given till a subsequent separate sentence.* 1489

Postera die indigna res Macedonibus videbatur, Perdiccam ad mortis periculum adductum, et Meleagri temeritatem armis ultum ire decreverant: atque ille, seditione provisa, interrogat. (Curt. 10. 8, § 5.)

Comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius. Quod factum primo popularis conjurationis concusserat: neque tamen Catilinæ furor minuebatur. (Sall. C. 24.)

(b) *In letters and sometimes in other writings, and in speeches, it denotes an action prior to the time of writing, &c. (cf. § 1468).* 1490

Nunc iter conficiebamus æstuosa et pulverulenta via. Dederam (sc. litteras) Epheso pridie; has dedi Trallibus. (C. Att. 5. 14.)

Tamen, quod ante de istius abstinentia dixeram, sigillis avulsis reliquum argentum reddidit. (C. Verr. 4. 22.)

Consulibus designatis (inde namque deverteram) in provincias profecti sunt. (L. 35. 40.)

(c) *A past action which produced a still continuing effect. Pluperfect of act = imperfect of resulting state.* 1491

Centum viginti lictores forum impleverant, et cum fascibus secures illigatas præferebant. (L. 3. 36.)

Arma, quæ fixa in parietibus fuerant, ea sunt humi inventa. (C. Div. 1. 34.)

Frumenta non solum a tanta multitudine jumentorum atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubuerant. (Cæsar. G. 6. 43.)

Eodem tempore Romani scalas ad stantia mœnia inferebant, et, dum in unam partem oculos animosque hostium certamen averterat, pluribus locis scalis capitur murus, armatique in urbem transcenderunt. (L. 32. 24.)

*So with post (postea) quam, ubi, ut, &c.*

P. Africanus, posteaquam bis consul et censor fuerat, L. Cottam in iudicium vocabat. (C. Cæcil. 21.)

Deinde, postquam nuntii instabant, et jam juga montium detexerat nebula, et in conspectu erant Macedones, Athenagoram mittit. (L. 33. 7.)

(d) *Occasionally, of an action immediately consequent upon another and therefore regarded as included in it; e.g.* 1492

Camillus addidit minas, si pergerent, sacramento omnes juniores adacturum. Terrorem ingentem incusserat plebi: ducibus plebi accendit magis certamine animos quam minuit. (L. 6. 38.)

L. Scipio nihil accepit: quæ necessaria ad cultum erant, redempta ei a proximis cognatis sunt, verteratque Scipionum invidia in prætorem et consilium ejus et accusatores. (L. 38. fin.)

(e) *Of repeated actions, with principal verbs in imperfect.* 1493

Hostes, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, impeditos adoriebantur. (Cæs. G. 4. 26.) See § 1717.

(f) *Sometimes, chiefly in Plautus and Propertius, used for perfect or imperfect:*

Aulam, ex Silvani luco quam abstuleras, cedo. (Pl. Aul. 759.)  
Non sum ego qui fueram. (Prop. 1. 12. 11.)

Future participle active with the verb *sum*.

In order to denote what a person purposes, or is destined to do in future time, especially if regarded from a point in the past or future, the future participle active is used with the different tenses of the verb *sum*: thus, 1494

#### PRIMARY.

#### SECONDARY.

Contemporary.	<b>dicturus sum</b> , <i>I am about to (or mean to or am to) say.</i>	<b>dicturus eram</b> (or, in the poets, <b>fueram</b> ), <i>I was at the time about to (or I meant or was to) say.</i>
Subsequent.	<b>dicturus ero</b> , <i>I shall be about to say.</i>	<b>dicturus fui</b> , <i>I was (once) about to say.</i>
Antecedent.		<b>dicturus fueram</b> , <i>I had meant to say.</i>

Facite quod vobis libet; daturus non sum amplius. (C. Verr. 2. 29.)  
Hoc anno nec diem dici cuiquam nec in vincula duci quemquam  
sum passurus. (L. 3. 59.)

Me ipsum ames oportet, non mea, si veri amici futuri sumus.  
(C. Fin. 2. 26.)

Hac, qua me prægressum videritis, agite, qui visuri domos, parentes, conjuges, liberos, estis, ite mecum. (L. 4. 28.)

Vos cum Mandonio et Indibili consilia communicastis et arma consociaturi fuistis. (L. 28. 28.)

Quod crediturus tibi fui, omne credidi. (Pl. Most. 437.)

Orator eorum, apud quos aliquid aget aut acturus erit, mentes sensusque degustet oportet. (C. Or. 1. 52.)

Taleas oleaginas, quas in scrobe saturus eris, tripedaneas decidito.  
(Cato R. R. 45.)

Conclave illud, ubi rex mansurus erat si ire perrexisset, proxima nocte conruit. (C. Div. 1. 15.)

Æmilius Paulus Delphis inchoatas in vestibulo columnas, quibus inposituri statuas regis Persei fuerant, suis statuis victor destinavit. (L. 45. 27.)

*The same form is resorted to for the subjunctive future; e.g. diciturus sim, &c. (Cf. §§ 1507, 1523.)*

## (B) TENSES OF IMPERATIVE MOOD.

The imperative mood is used to express a command or request. 1495  
On its form see §§ 581, 584, and its difference from the subjunctive, § 1498.

*The present is used of the present time, or without any implied reference to a defined future time.*

*The future is used with express reference to the time following, or to some particular case that may occur, and therefore is frequent in legal forms.*

Cura ut valeas. (C. Fam. 16. 7.)

Cum hæc confessus eris, negato tum sane, si voles, te pecuniam accepisse. (C. Verr. 2. 33.)

*(See other examples in §§ 1557, 1571, 1597—1603, and the treaty with Antiochus in L. 38. 38 throughout.)*

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## Of the SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD and ITS TENSES.

## i. Of the Mood.

THE Subjunctive mood, as distinguished from the indicative, <sup>1496</sup> expresses an action or event, as thought or supposed, rather than as done or narrated. This general distinction is somewhat variously modified in different kinds of sentences.

These different kinds appear reducible to eight main classes, which may again be conveniently combined into four.

1. Hypothetical (A) and conditional (B) sentences (Chap. <sup>1497</sup> xx.), the former term being given to the apodosis only, the latter to the protasis only of what are often called, as a whole, conditional sentences. As here used therefore the hypothesis is the action treated as contingent on another, the condition is that other action, on which the first is contingent.

In these sentences, which readily admit of either the indicative or subjunctive mood, the subjunctive implies that the action spoken of is *not a fact*. Nothing is implied as to knowledge or want of knowledge, doubt or assurance, probability or improbability, possibility or impossibility, so far as the mood is concerned; but a non-real *past* action is of course impossible, a non-real *future* action is (apart from intrinsic impossibilities) possible.

2. Sentences expressing a *wish*, or *command* (C), or *purpose* <sup>1498</sup> (D) (Chap. xxi.). In these the subjective character of the subjunctive is unmistakeable. The imperative mood, which is really an abrupt form of the indicative, speaks of an action commanded, as if it were an assertion of fact. In theory and origin the imperative is the language of an absolute master, the subjunctive is a suggestion to an equal or superior.

A peculiar use of a command is found in *concessive* sentences, where a person rhetorically commands, or supposes, a change of what he knows or believes to be the fact.

These sentences (C, D) are almost all characterised by the use, if a negative is required, of **ne** instead of **non**. Exceptions are comparatively few (see however § 1610), and are chiefly due to the negation being intimately connected with some one word, not with the whole predicate.

3. Sentences expressing the *consequence* or *natural result* (E), or <sup>1499</sup> *attendant circumstances* (F) of an action (Chap. XXII.). In these sentences the subjunctive does not in any way imply the non-reality of the action or event: indeed, the action is, or is assumed to be, a fact. But the subjunctive is still due to the accompanying thought as distinguished from the bare fact; viz. to the *causal connexion* which the sentence is intended to express, but which the particles (**ut**, **cum**) used in such sentences do not contain. They properly mean *in which way*, *at what time*, respectively, and gain the notion of result (*so that*), or modifying circumstances (*since*, *whereas*, *notwithstanding*), only by union with the subjunctive mood.

4. The next division (Chap. XXIV.) contains sentences expres- <sup>1500</sup> sing of definitions, reasons, questions (G), which are *given not as the speaker's own* but as some one's else.

With these may be classed (H) all sentences which are dependent on infinitive or subjunctive moods, and are regarded only as part of the action expressed substantively by the infinitive, or as a thought by the subjunctive. In all these the subjunctive simply prevents the speaker being supposed to be responsible for the statements, &c. reported, or to be giving them as independent assertions.

In only two (A, C) of these eight classes is the subjunctive <sup>1501</sup> found in simple or principal sentences. In all the rest it is in subordinate sentences. And these subordinate sentences are mainly such as are introduced by the relative adjective **qui**, or the relative adverbs **si**, **ut**, **cum**, or by **dum**. As all of these relatives are also repeatedly found introducing subordinate clauses, which have the indicative mood, it is clear that the use of the subjunctive mood is not due to those relatives.

There are some cautions which should be borne in mind in discussing why the subjunctive mood has or has not been used in any particular sentence.

1. A writer may frequently (especially in relative sentences), <sup>1502</sup> if he chooses, express what is really a thought or supposition, as if it were a fact, and therefore use the indicative mood; or, on the other hand, express a fact, as if it were only a thought or supposition, and therefore use the subjunctive mood. If however he *means* to imply *by the form of expression* that it is for him at the moment a supposition or conception (though it may be also a fact), he uses the subjunctive; if he wishes to imply that it is a fact, or to state it simply without any implication, he uses the indicative. Whether the same introductory particle or same turn of sentence can be used, must be determined according to the particular circumstances.

2. As a subjunctive may be used on several different grounds, <sup>1503</sup> it is necessary to consider how far any particular occurrence of the subjunctive may be due to the general frame of the sentence or to some collateral motive. The following classes of subjunctives are frequently occurring where the general frame of the sentence is suitable to an indicative: commands (§ 1575), modest assertions expressed as an hypothesis (§ 1575), actions of an indefinite subject in the 2nd person singular (§ 1546). On the other hand, in one whole class (H) of subjunctives, viz. those which are dependent on infinitives and subjunctives, the mood is due rather to the frame of the sentence than to the particular meaning.

3. The nature of the verb itself is often an important element. <sup>1504</sup> Auxiliary verbs, e.g. **possum**, **volo**, &c. or **sum** with the future participle or gerundive, are often put in the indicative where other verbs would be in the subjunctive, not from any real inconsistency, but because possibilities, volitions, expectations, duties, are often much more positive than the particular actions to which they relate. It requires consideration therefore whether the writer means to speak of the act only, or of the power, &c., itself, as a supposition or thought; e.g. **potest solvere si velit**, implies that a man has the money, but does not choose to pay; **possit solvere si velit**, that he could get the money to pay with if he chose.

4. It often appears probable that the choice of the subjunctive <sup>1505</sup> mood is due rather to a desire to avoid using the indicative, and *vice versa*, than to the independent strength of its claim. This occurs chiefly where certain particles or phrases or even tenses are so frequently used with the indicative or subjunctive, that the writer fears if he use the habitual mood he should be supposed to intend the habitual meaning. Of course this consideration can come into play only where neither the indicative nor subjunctive is, independently considered, incompatible with the meaning.



## ii. Of the Tenses.

The tenses of the subjunctive mood preserve in the main the same character as the tenses called by the same names in the indicative mood, the present and imperfect denoting contemporaneous states or incomplete acts, the perfect and pluperfect denoting completed acts or states; and again, the present and perfect referring in the main to the time of speaking, the imperfect and pluperfect to some past time spoken of. 1506

But there are some special ambiguities, chiefly due to the future tenses of the indicative not having any separate correspondent forms in the subjunctive mood.

Thus (1) the present subjunctive corresponds in most cases to the present and to the simple future of the indicative, but, when it is important to distinguish the future from the present, the future participle (with *sim* or *essem*) is resorted to. 1507

(2) The perfect subjunctive corresponds both to the perfect (i.e. both aorist and perfect proper) and to the completed future of the indicative.

(3) The present and imperfect, covering together the whole course of time, may both in some sentences be used of the present moment, the one or the other being used according as the action is to be regarded as possible and therefore belonging to the future, or impossible and therefore belonging to the past.

### i. In *independent sentences* (A, C)

1508

The present relates to present or future time, without any distinct determination of either.

The perfect usually relates to some point in the immediate present or future, but in concessive sentences usually, and sometimes in others (cf. § 1532 *b*), it relates to the past.

The imperfect relates to any time not future, and therefore may, and frequently does, include the present moment.

The pluperfect relates to some point in the past.

ii. In *dependent sentences* (B, D, E, F, G, H)

1509

1. The present and perfect are used in sentences dependent on primary tenses.

(a) The present subjunctive represents the present of the indicative; but if future time is otherwise indicated, it may represent the future of the indicative, e.g. *si naturam sequamur, nego nos aberraturos* corresponds to *si naturam sequemur, non aberrabimus*.

## (b) The perfect subjunctive

in some final sentences (D), e.g. *timeo ne venerit*, in consecutive sentences (E), in sentences with *cum* (F), in reported sentences (G), and in such dependent sentences as are classed under H, represents the perfect (and aorist) of the indicative; and in a dependent interrogative it may also represent the imperfect; e.g. *quid dicebas* would become *quæro quid dixeris*.

In all these classes of sentences, if future time be otherwise indicated, the perfect subjunctive may represent the completed future of the indicative, as it does also when used in conditional and in most final sentences (B, D).

2. The imperfect and pluperfect are used in sentences dependent on secondary tenses (including frequently the perfect as well as the aorist indicative, cf. p. 194 note), even though the statement is applicable to the present as well as to the past time, or generally to all times alike.

(a) The imperfect subjunctive represents both the imperfect and perfect of the indicative.

(b) The pluperfect subjunctive represents the pluperfect of the indicative.

In final sentences and in sentences classed under (H), the imperfect may represent a simple future, and the pluperfect may represent a completed future, as seen from a point of view in past time, e.g. *delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent*. (Verg. *A.* 2. 136.)

3. But in some cases the particular sense or context requires or allows a different tense from what these rules should give. Thus

(a) *The historical present is, in its effect on the verbs directly or indirectly dependent on it, sometimes regarded as a primary, sometimes as a secondary tense.*

Rogat Rubrium ut quos ei commodum sit invitet: locum sibi soli, si videatur, relinquat. (C. *Verr.* 1. 26.)

Simul servis suis Rubrius ut janua clauderent et ipsi ad foris ad-sisterent imperat. (Ib.)

*When the dependent sentence precedes the principal sentence, which has an historical present, the verb of the dependent sentence is usually secondary.* 1512

Navarchos ad se vocari jubet : qui nihil metuerent, nihil suspicarentur, statim adcurrunt. (C. Verr. 5. 41.)

Cum fraus hostilis apparuisset, præsidium etiam in summo saltu conspicitur...Ad consules mæstos, ne advocantes quidem in consilium, quando nec consilio nec auxilio locus esset, sua sponte legati ac tribuni conveniunt. (L. 9. 2.)

*But the primary tenses are also used ; e.g.*

1513

Educit ex urna tris : eis ut absentem Heraclium condemnent imperat. (C. Verr. 2. 17.)

Jam magna Tarquinii auctoritas inter Latinorum proceres erat, cum in diem certam ut ad lucum Ferentinæ conveniant indicit : esse quæ agere de rebus communibus velit. (L. 1. 50.)

*Similarly when the dependent sentence has another dependent on it, the former is frequently in the present tense ; e.g.* 1514

Adversarii postulant ut in eam rem iudices dentur ex eis civitatibus, quæ in id forum convenirent : electi, qui Verri viderentur. (C. Verr. 2. 15.)

Mago nuntios Carthaginem ad senatum mittit, qui, defectionem sociorum in majus verbis extollentes, hortentur, ut auxilia mitterent, quibus traditum a patribus imperium Hispaniæ repeti posset. (L. 28. 31.)

*(b) In consecutive sentences, though dependent on a secondary tense, the present is used of such actions as belong to the present time only.* 1515

Siciliam per triennium ita vexavit ac perdidit, ut ea restitui in antiquum statum nullo modo possit, vix autem per multos annos aliqua ex parte aliquando recreari posse videatur.

(C. Verr. Act. 1. 4.)

*And the perfect is used of a result completed at the present time only (corresponding to perfect indic.); and also of an event in past time simply regarded as such, without reference to its being contemporaneous or prior to other past events.* 1516

Æmilius Paullus tantum in ærarium pecuniæ invexit, ut unius imperatoris præda finem attulerit tributorum. (C. Off. 2. 22.)

Tantum opes creverant, ut ne morte quidem Æneæ movere arma Etrusci aut ulli alii accollæ ausi sint. (L. 1. 3.)

(c) *The secondary tenses are rarely found in sentences dependent on a present tense, and when so found admit of a special explanation from the writer's having more than the present time in mind.* 1517

Video igitur causas esse permultas, quæ istum impellerent.

(C. R. Am. 33.)

Laudantur oratores veteres, quod copiose reorum causas defendere solerent. (C. Verr. 2. 78.)

Chrysippus disputat æthera esse eum quem homines Jovem appellarent, quique aer per maria manaret eum esse Neptunum, terramque eam esse quæ Ceres diceretur. (C. N. D. 1. 15.)

‘Ut me omnes,’ inquit, ‘pater tuo sanguine ortum vere ferrent, provocatus equestria hæc spolia capta ex hoste cæso porto.’

(L. 8. 7.)

## CHAPTER XIX.

### TYPICAL EXAMPLES OF SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD AND ITS TENSES.

THE following examples show the typical uses of the subjunctive mood and its tenses, with their proper English translations. 1518

(A) Hypothetical sentences, *i.e.* apodosis to a conditional sentence. (For translation of protasis see next section.)

1. Faciam,	(si jubeam, or jusseris,)	<i>I should do, or be doing.</i>
Fecerim,	(si jubeas, or jusseris,)	<i>I should be found to have, or I should have, done (the fact, or the knowledge of the fact, being in future time).</i>
Facerem,	(si juberēs, or jussisses,)	<i>I should have been doing, or should have done, or I had been doing, or I had done.</i>
Fecissem,	(si juberēs, or jussisses,)	<i>I should have done, or I had done (in past time).</i>

For the second and third persons *would* must be substituted for *should*; e.g.

Facias, (si jubeas, or You }  
Faciat, (jusseris.) He } *would do or be doing.*

## 2. With condition suppressed.

Velim, *I could wish.* Vellem, *I could have wished.*

Quis dicat? }  
Quis dixerit? } *Who can or could say?*

Ego censuerim, *I am inclined to think.*

Ubi invenias? *Where does or can one find?*

Crederes, *One would have believed.*

(B) Conditional sentences, i.e. protasis to a conditional sentence. (For translation of apodosis see the preceding section.) 1519

1. Si jubeas,	} (faciam, or fecerim,)	<i>If you should bid, or be bidding.</i>
Si jusseris,		<i>If you should have bidden, or should bid.</i>
Si juberet,	} (facerem, or fecissem,)	<i>If you had been bidding, or had bidden.</i>
Si jussisset,		<i>If you had bidden.</i>

Sometimes the conditional particle is not expressed. (In the following sentences the ordinary translation of the apodosis as well as of the protasis is given):

Roges,	} dicam,	<i>Should you ask, or were you to ask,</i>	} <i>I should say.</i>
Rogaveris,		<i>Should you have asked, or were you to have asked,</i>	
..... dixerim,			<i>I should have, or be found to have, said.</i>
Rogares,	} dicerem,	<i>Should you, or were you to, have been asking, or had you been asking,</i>	} <i>I should have, or I had, been saying</i>
Rogasses,		<i>Had you asked,</i>	
..... dixissem,			<i>I should have, or I had, said.</i>

2. Conditional sentences in the subjunctive often have for an apodosis either a future participle or gerundive with the indicative mood of **sum**, or an infinitive with the indicative mood of **possum**, &c.

Si adsis,	facturus sum,	<i>I mean to do</i>	} if you should be there,
	facturus ero,	<i>I shall intend to do</i>	
	faciendum mihi est,	<i>I have to do</i>	
	faciendum mihi erit,	<i>I shall have to do</i>	
Si jusseris,	facere possum,	<i>I can do</i>	} if you bid.
	facere licet,	<i>I may do</i>	
	facere debeo,	<i>I ought to do</i>	
	facere potero,	<i>I shall be able to do</i>	
	facere licebit,	<i>I shall be allowed to do</i>	
	facere debebo,	<i>It will be my duty to do</i>	
Si adesses,	facturus fui,	<i>I meant to do</i>	} if you were, or had been, there.
	facturus eram,	<i>I was intending (had (sometimes fueram) intended) to do</i>	
	faciendum mihi fuit,	<i>I had to do, or ought to have done</i>	
	faciendum mihi erat,	<i>I had to do, or ought to have done at the time</i>	
Si jussisses,	facere poteram,	<i>I could have been doing (now or formerly)</i>	} if you bade, or had bidden.
	facere licebat,	<i>I might have been doing (now or formerly)</i>	
	facere debebam,	<i>I ought to have been doing (now or formerly)</i>	
	facere potui,	<i>I could have done</i>	
	facere licuit,	<i>I might have done</i>	
	facere debui,	<i>I ought to have done</i>	

The difference in meaning is scarcely perceptible, whether the apodosis to **si jussisses** be constituted by **fecissem** or **facturus fui**. And practically **faciendum mihi fuit**, or **facere potui**, might come to much the same. Hence the usages mentioned in the next section (1521).



If the apodosis to a conditional sentence of past time is in a dependent interrogative or consecutive sentence, or dependent on *cum*, so that the subjunctive mood would be required on account of the dependency, a periphrasis by means of the future participle with *fuero* is usually resorted to, instead of the simple pluperfect<sup>1</sup> active.

Ostendis, (ostendes,) quomodo,	}	hoc si jussissem, facturus fuero,
Non dubium est, (erit,) quin,		
Eo fit, (fiat,) ut,		
Talis es, (eris,) qui,		

You show, (will show,) how,	}	if I had commanded (been commanding), you would have done it.
There is, (will be,) no doubt that,		
So it results, (will result,) that,		

You are, (were,) the sort of person to have done it, if I had commanded (been commanding).

If the hypothetical sentence depends on a secondary tense, *fuero* is still used generally, but in interrogative sentences (except such as *non fuit dubium quin*) *fuisset* is used instead; *e.g.*

Ostendisti, quomodo	hoc, si jussissem, facturus fuisset.	
Non dubium fuit quin	}	..... fuero.
Eo factum est ut		
Talis fuisti qui		

For the pluperfect passive a periphrasis (esp. with the gerundive or *possum*) is resorted to; *e.g.*

Non dubium est, quin	}	hoc si jussissem, { oppidum capi potuerit.
Eo fit ut		
Non dubium fuit quin	}	..... potuerit
Nihil jussi, cum		

If not dependent, *poterat* or *potuit* would have been used in each.

See examples in §§ 1568, 1572.

<sup>1</sup> An hypothetical imperfect (*e.g.* *facere*) is also occasionally found (*C. Prov. Cons.* 4 *haberent*; *Fin.* 2. 15 *esset*; &c.); a pluperfect very rarely (*L.* 2. 33 *cessisset*). The subjunctive in *facturus fuero*, &c. is due to the dependency of the sentence: the corresponding independent expression would be in the indicative, the hypothesis being expressed by the future participle. (See *Madv. Opusc.* II. 227.)



(D) 1. Final sentences (i.e. expressing purpose).

1523

(1) Mitto Mittam Misero Misi (perf.)	} qui dicat,	<i>I am sending, or send</i>	} one to say, or one who is to say.
		<i>I shall send</i>	
		<i>I shall have sent</i>	
		<i>I have sent</i>	
(2) .....	eum ut dicat,	.....	} him to say, or that he may say.
(1) Mittebam Misi (cf. § 1510) Miseram	} qui diceret,	<i>I was sending, or sent</i>	} one to say, or one who was to say.
		<i>I sent (have sent)</i>	
		<i>I had sent</i>	
(2) .....	eum ut diceret,	.....	} him to say, or that he might say.

2. Prohibeo, &c.	ne quominus	dicat,	<i>I prevent his saying.</i>
Prohibebam, &c.	.....	diceret,	<i>I was preventing his say- ing.</i>
Non recuso, &c.	quominus quin	dicat,	<i>I do not object to his say- ing.</i>
Non recusabam, &c.	.....	diceret,	<i>I did not object to his saying.</i>

Timeo, &c.	ne	veniat,	<i>I fear his coming.</i>
.....	...	venerit,	<i>I fear his having come, or I fear he came.</i>
Timebam, &c.	...	veniret,	<i>I was in fear of his coming.</i>
.....	...	venisset,	<i>I was in fear he had come.</i>
Timeo, &c.	ut	veniat, &c.	<i>I fear his not coming.</i>
Non timeo, &c.	ne non	veniat, &c.	<i>I do not fear his not coming.</i>

3. Exspecto, &c.	dum dicat,	<i>I am waiting, } or wait }</i>	<i>for him to say, or until he can say.</i>
Exspectabam, &c.	dum diceret,	<i>I was waiting, } or waited }</i>	<i>for him to say, or until he could have said.</i>
Abeo, &c.	priusquam dicat,	<i>I am off,</i>	<i>before he can say.</i>
Abibam, &c.	priusquam diceret,	<i>I was going off,</i>	<i>before he could say.</i>

(E) Consecutive sentences, *i.e.* expressing a consequence. 1524

1. Is sum, &c. qui nihil timeam, *I am one who fears nothing.*  
 ..... timuerim, ..... feared, or has  
 feared, nothing.

Is eram, &c. .... timerem, *I was one who feared no-*  
 thing.

..... timuissem, ..... had feared  
 nothing.

Quis est, &c. quin cernat? *Who is there but sees?*

Quis erat, &c. quin cerneret? *Who was there but saw?*

2. (1) Eo fit	} ut milites	The result is	} that the sol-	
Eo fiet		The result will be		diers lose
Eo factum erit		The result will have		(or are
Eo factum est (perf.)		been		losing)
..... demittant,		The result has been	beart.	
..... demiserint,		have (rarely will	have) lost beart.	
..... demissuri sint,		will be likely to lose	beart.	

Eo fiebat	} ut milites	The result was	} that the sol-	
Eo factum est		coming		diers lost (or
Eo factum erat		The result was		were losing)
		The result had been		beart.

(Sometimes *demiserint* (§ 1516), the action being regarded as a distinct historical fact, not as a continuous state, or as contemporary with the principal action (*imperfect*)).

..... demississent, ..... had (rarely would  
 have) lost beart.

..... demissuri essent, ..... were likely to lose  
 beart.

(2) Parum abest, quin Cato moriatur, *Cato all but dies.*  
 ..... aful, ..... moreretur, ..... died.

(3) 

Ut	{	dicas,	suppose you to say, although you should say, or were to say.
		dixeris,	suppose you to have said, although you should have said.
		diceres,	suppose, or although, you had been saying.
		dixisses,	suppose, or although, you had said

(F) Sentences expressing attendant circumstances. 1525

1. (a) **Marcus, cui res placeat, abit, &c.** *Marcus, liking (since he likes) the matter, goes away.*  
 ..... **placuerit,.....** ... *since he has liked...*  
 ..... **placeret, abibat, &c.** ... *since he liked (at the time) ...*  
 ..... **placuisset, .....** ... *since he had liked...*

(b) In Livy and later historians:

- Quod cum faceret, dicebat,** *Whenever he was doing this, he used to say.*  
 ..... **fecisset, .....** *Whenever he had done this, he used to say.*

[In Cicero and Cæsar the indicative is used; e.g.

- Quod cum fecerat, dicebat,** *Whenever he had done this, he used to say.*  
 ..... **ubi**

So also

- Quod cum fecit, dicit,** *Whenever he has done this, he says.*  
 ..... **ubi** *fecerit, dicet, ..... he will say.]*

2. (1) **Cum navis adveniret,** *When, or as, the ship was approaching, or on the ship approaching,*  
 ..... **advenisset, .....** *had approached, or on the ship having approached.*

- (2) **Cum hæc sint,** *Whereas, since, although, these things are so,*  
 ..... **essent,** ..... *were so, or These things being so, or Under these circumstances.*

- (3) **Simulat se audire, cum interea aliud agat,** *He pretends to hear, while all the time he is at something else.*  
 &c.

- Simulabat .....** **ageret,** *He pretended to hear, while all the time he was at something else.*  
 &c.

- (4) **Audi cum diceret,** *I heard him saying.*  
**Vidi cum veniret,** *I saw him coming.*

(G) Sentences containing reported definition, reason, <sup>1526</sup> condition, question.

1. 2. Laudat	} te, quid hoc facias	<i>He praises</i>	} you for doing this.
Laudabit		<i>He will praise</i>	
Laudaverit		<i>He will have praised</i>	
Laudavit		<i>He has praised</i>	
(perf.)			
.....	feceris	.....	<i>you for having done this.</i>
.....	facturus sis	.....	<i>for purposing to do this.</i>
Laudabat	} te, quid hoc faceres	<i>He was praising</i>	} you for doing this.
Laudavit		<i>He praised (has praised)</i>	
Laudaverat		<i>He had praised</i>	
.....	fecisses	.....	<i>for having done this.</i>
.....	facturus esses	.....	<i>for purposing to do this.</i>

These are often translated like the indicative (e.g. *I praise you because you do this*), but a distinction may be made by inserting *as he said, as is thought, &c.*

3. Minatur, &c. ni eant,	<i>He threatens them, if they do not go.</i>
Minabatur, &c. ni irent,	<i>He threatened them, if they did not go.</i>
Minatur, &c. ni iverint,	<i>He threatens them, if they should not have gone.</i>
Minabatur, &c. ni issent,	<i>He threatened them, if they should not have gone.</i>

#### 4. Reported (often called Dependent) question.

Video, &c.	} quid facias,	<i>I see, &amp;c.</i>	} what you are doing.
.....	quid feceris,	.....	<i>what you did or have done.</i>
.....	quid facturus sis,	.....	<i>what you will do.</i>
Videbam, &c.	} quid faceres,	<i>I was seeing, &amp;c.</i>	} what you were doing.
.....	quid fecisses,	.....	<i>what you had done.</i>
.....	quid facturus esses,	.....	<i>what you were about to do.</i>
Non est dubium, quin id fiat,	<i>There is no doubt it is being done.</i>		
.....	quin futurum sit, ut id fiat,	.....	<i>it will be done.</i>
Non erat dubium, quin id fieret,	<i>There was no doubt it was being done.</i>		
.....	quin futurum esset, ut id fieret,	...	<i>it would be done.</i>



(H) Sentences with verb in subjunctive because dependent on infinitive or subjunctive. 1527

# I. Dependent on infinitive.

dicat	} se ire (iturum), cum	He says	} that he goes
dicet		He will say	
Dixerit		He will have said	
Dixit (perf.)		He has said	
	tempus postulet,		whenever the time requires.

..... postulaverit, ..... when the time requires or shall have required.

..... postulaturum sit, . . . . . when the time shall be about to require.

Dicebat	} se ire (iturum), cum	He was saying	} that he was going
Dixit		He said, (has said)	
Dixerat		He had said	
	tempus postularet,		whenever the time required or should require.

..... postulasset, ..... when the time required or should have required.

..... postulaturum esset, ..... when the time should be about to require.

So videor, videbor, visus ero, &c. ire (iturus esse), cum tempus postulet, postulaverit, postulaturum sit;

videbar, visus sum, visus eram, ire (iturus esse), cum tempus postularet, postulasset, postulaturum esset.

After the past infinitive the tenses are secondary, e. g.

dicat, &c. dicebat, &c. se ivisse, } cum tempus postularet, &c.  
videor, &c. videbar, &c. ivisse, }

# 2. Dependent on subjunctive.

The other tenses and translations given under (1) will hold good, if we substitute as follows:

Si eat, if he were to go, for dicat or dicet se ire.  
eat, he would go,

Si ierit, if he should (or shall) have gone, for dixit (perf.) or dixerit se ire.  
ierit, he would (or will) have gone,

Si iret, if he had been going, for dicebat se ire.  
iret, he would have been going,

Si isset, if he had gone, for dixit (aor.) or dixerat se ire.  
isset, he would have gone,

*From here to end of Chap. XXIII. the right-hand pages are not continuous with the left-hand pages, but form a parallel exposition. All the sections on the left-hand pages have even numbers, all those on the right-hand have odd numbers.*

## CHAPTER XX.

### USE OF THE MOODS IN HYPOTHETICAL (A) AND CONDITIONAL (B) CLAUSES.

#### (A) Hypothetical subjunctive.

1528

SUCH a subjunctive as appears in the principal clause (*i.e.* the apodosis) of a conditional sentence may be called a *hypothetical subjunctive*.

The hypothetical subjunctive is sometimes (i) accompanied by a formal clause stating the condition, on the assumption of which the hypothetical statement is made. But (ii) the same kind of subjunctive is also found without any separate and regular conditional clause. In this case there may be (1) a phrase or word implying the condition. Often also (2) it is used without any condition precisely conceived, and expresses either an opinion about an abstract or merely imaginary case, or gives a hesitating or polite tone to the assertion. A special use of this is found (3) with the verb in the second person singular, the subjunctive implying that the person thus addressed is a creation of the imagination. The following are typical instances:

- i. With condition expressed in separate sentence.

**Faciam, si sciam, in all tenses.**

- ii. With condition not expressed in separate sentence.

1. **Faciam, hac re cognita.**

2. (a) **Velim, vellem.**

- (b) **Quis dubitet? Nihil dixerit.**

- (c) **Citius dixerim.**

- (d) **Dicat aliquis (rare).**

3. **Crederes victos.**

*Continued on p. 220.*

The following instances (Chapp. xx.—xxiii.) of the indicative and imperative moods are selected, partly for introducing certain idiomatic usages, but chiefly to illustrate, by contrast with these, the effect due to the subjunctive mood. Compared with the sentences on the left-hand pages they all belong to one of two classes; they either express a different meaning in similar sentences (or in sentences introduced by like conjunctions), or express a similar meaning in differently turned sentences. The arrangement of the matter in these chapters is mainly such, as is necessary to show the connexion with one another of the uses of the subjunctive; and the uses of the indicative are grouped as connectedly as the primary object of contrast or comparison with the subjunctive allows.

The use of the indicative (1) in a principal sentence, with a subordinate conditional sentence, is very common in all tenses except the pluperfect.

With the so-called potential use of the subjunctive may be contrasted (2) the use of the auxiliaries, *possum*, *licet*, &c. These are used in the indicative because they express, not hypothetically but absolutely, the existence of power, or will, or duty, or the convenience or lawfulness of an action. Of course if this very lawfulness or power, &c. is itself only conditional, then *possum*, *licet*, &c. must be put in the subjunctive like any other verb.

Many instances of the indicative (3), especially in the future tenses, occur which are similar to those containing loose hypothetical subjunctives. The following are typical instances:

1. With condition expressed in separate sentence:

**Facio, si scio**, in all tenses.

2. Unconditional statement of power, duty, &c.:

**Possum facere; licet facere; longum est facere.**

3. Uses of indicative contrasting with those of subjunctive on opposite page:

(a) **Volo facere.**

(b) **Quis negat?**

(c) **Libenter concessero.**

(d) **Dicet, dixerit aliquis.**

**Fortasse, Cæcili, dices.**

*Continued on p. 221.*

An hypothetical subjunctive expresses an action<sup>1</sup> which, while its non-occurrence is implied, is yet supposed to occur, if some other action occur.

*The following rules for the tense apply to the subjunctive in both clauses.*

(a) *The present tense is used of an imaginary action in the immediate present or the future, and therefore still possible, but marked (by the use of the subjunctive) as merely imaginary.*

(b) *The perfect, of an action similarly marked as merely imaginary, but assumed to be already completed, or to be completed before an action still possible in the present or future.*

(c) *The imperfect, of an action supposed, contrary to the fact, to be already occurring in the present time, or of a continuous state supposed, contrary to the fact, to have existed in past time.*

(d) *The pluperfect, of an action supposed, contrary to the fact, to have occurred in past time; or at least to be already completed at the present time.*

i. *Hypothetical subjunctive, with condition expressed in a separate clause.*

**si** is used of a positive, **si non** of a negative condition, **nisi**, **ni**, **nisi** **si** of an exception, (which often has the same effect as a negative condition).

(a) *Present.* Ego si Scipionis desiderio me moveri negem, mentiar.  
(C. Læl. 3.)

Tu si hic sis, aliter sentias. (Ter. And. 310.)

Sed deos non curare opinor, quid agat humanum genus; nam si curent, bene bonis sit, male malis; quod nunc abest.

(Enn. ap. C. Div. 2. 50; N.D. 3. 32.)

Nisi ames, non habeam tibi fidem tantam. (Pl. Bacc. 636.)

Thucydidis orationes laudare soleo: imitari neque possim, si velim, nec velim fortasse, si possim. (C. Brut. 83.)

Quid, si pater fana expilet, cuniculos agat ad ærarium? indicetne id magistratibus filius? Nefas id quidem est: quin etiam defendat patrem, si arguatur. (C. Off. 3. 23<sup>3</sup>.)

<sup>1</sup> *Action* is used throughout as the general term for what a verb denotes.

<sup>2</sup> In this chapter of Cicero several points of casuistry are put, and the present subj. and future indic. appear to be used indiscriminately: not that they carry the same meaning, but that either is applicable to such matters. One instance of the future indicative is given on the opposite page.

*Continued on p. 222.*

The INDICATIVE makes a statement without implying <sup>1531</sup> that the action does not occur, or (necessarily) that it does occur.

(N.B. The verb of being with the future participle is always in the indicative as the apodosis of a conditional sentence, except for some collateral reason. See instances in §§ 1494, 1570.

So also usually verbs expressing power. See instances in § 1566, and compare § 1535.)

1. Regular conditional sentences with *si*, *si non*, *nisi*, *ni*; *si modo*, <sup>1533</sup> *si quidem*.

(a) *Present*. *Si id facis, hodie postremum me vides.* (Ter. And. 322.)

*Quis ego sum igitur, si quidem is non sum, qui sum?* (Pl. Trin. 978.)

*Sic agam: si quid venale habuit Heius, si id, quanti æstimabat, tanti vendidit, desino quærere cur emeris.* (C. Verr. 4. 5.)

*Et si jam nostro sentit de corpore postquam distractast animi natura animæque potestas, nil tamen est ad nos qui computu conjugioque corporis atque animæ consistimus uniter apti.* (Lucr. 3. 845.)

*Hoc mortuo, aut si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit, aut si sunt plures pares, suffragio Druidum de principatu contendunt.*

(Cæs. G. 6. 13.)

*Tute scis, si modo meministi, me tibi tum dixisse.* (C. Att. 12. 18.)

*Nos vero, si quidem in voluptate sunt omnia, longe multumque superamur a bestiis.* (C. Fin. 2. 34.)

*Proinde si quid ad ea, in quæ tum pax conventura videbatur, adicitur, est quod referam ad consilium: sin illa quoque gravia videntur, bellum parate, quoniam pacem pati non potuistis.* (L. 30. 31.)

*Denique si deus es, tribuere mortalibus beneficia debes, non sua eripere; sin autem homo es, id, quod es, semper esse te cogita.*

(Curt. 7. 8, § 26.)

(aa) *Future*. *Si damnatus eris, atque adeo cum damnatus eris, (nam dubitatio damnationis, illis recuperatoribus, quæ poterat esse?) virgis te ad necem cædi necesse erit.* (C. Verr. 3. 29.)

*Facilius autem quod est propositum consequar, si nostram rem publicam vobis nascentem ostendero, quam si mihi aliquam ipse finxero.* (C. R.P. 2. 1.)

*Quid? si tyrannidem occupare, si patriam prodere conabitur pater, silebitne filius? Immo vero obsecrabit patrem, ne id faciat: si nihil proficiet, accusabit.* (C. Off. 3. 23.)

*Si ulli rei sapiens adsentietur unquam, aliquando etiam opinabitur; nunquam autem opinabitur: nulli igitur rei adsentietur.*

(C. Ac. 2. 21.)

*Aut futurum est aut non: si futurum est, fiet, etiamsi vota non suscipis: si non est futurum, etiamsi non susceperis vota, non fiet.*

(Sen. N.Q. 2. 37.)

Continued on p. 222.

Si existat hodie ab inferis Lycurgus, gaudeat murorum Spartæ ruinis, et nunc se patriam et Spartam antiquam agnoscere dicat. (L. 39. 37.)

Si gladium quis apud te sana mente deposuerit, repetat insaniens, reddere peccatum sit, officium non reddere. (C. Off. 3. 25.)

Quid ita vero? debeam, credo, isti quicquam furcifero, si id fecerim, præsertim cum se servom fateatur tuom. (Ter. Eun. 861.)

(b) *Perfect (rare).* Tum vero ego nequiquam hac dextra Capitolium arcemque servaverim, si civem in vincula duci videam. (L. 6. 14.)

Injussu tuo, imperator, extra ordinem nunquam pugnaverim, non si certam victoriam videam. (L. 7. 10.)

Nonne igitur sapiens, si fame ipse conficiatur, abstulerit cibum alteri, homini ad nullam rem utili?

(C. Off. 3. 6, *where are other instances.*)

Remora si sit, qui malam rem mihi det, merito fecerit.

(Pl. Pan. 4. 2. 106.)

Denique hercle aufugerim potius quam redeam, si eo mihi redeundum sciam. (Ter. Hec. 425.)

Quos, ni mea cura resistat, jam flammæ tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis. (Verg. A. 2. 600.)

Si pudica mulier dapes inemptas apparet, ... non me Lucrina juverint conchylia magisve rhombus, quam lecta de pinguissimis oliva ramis arborum. (Hor. Epod. 2. 49.)

Non tantum ad id, quod data pace jam habere potes, si prælio vincas, gloriæ adjeceris, quantum ademeris, si quid adversi eveniat.

(L. 30. 30, § 21.)

(c) *Imperfect.* Hæc tibi ridicula videntur, non enim ades: quæ si videres, lacrimas non teneres. (C. Fam. 7. 30.)

Si aut collegam, id quod mallet, tui similem, L. Aemili, haberes, aut tu collegæ tui esses similis, supervacanea esset oratio mea. Nunc &c. (L. 22. 39.)

Hannibal peto pacem, qui non peterem, nisi utilem crederem.

(L. 30. 30.)

Quod si jam esset, ut esse non potest, tamen de nostra majestate, nihil de illorum, caveretur. (C. Balb. 16.)

Moriar, si magis gauderem, si id mihi accidisset. (C. Att. 8. 6.)

Num igitur Opimium, si tum esses, temerarium civem aut crudelem putares? (C. Phil. 8. 4.)

Cur igitur et Camillus doleret, si hæc (*sc.* civile bellum) post trecentos et quinquaginta fere annos eventura putaret et, ego doleam, si ad decem milia annorum gentem aliquam urbe nostra potituram putem? (C. T. D. 1. 37.)

*Continued on p. 224.*



Non si Opimum defendisti, Carbo, idcirco te isti bonum civem putabunt. (C. Or. 2. 40.)

Perficietur bellum, si urgemus obsessos, si non ante abscedimus, quam spei nostræ finem captis Veis imposuerimus. (L. 5. 4.)

Si tot exempla virtutis non movent, nihil unquam movebit; si tanta clades vilem vitam non fecit, nulla faciet. (L. 22. 60.)

Ego si bonam famam mihi servasso, sat ero dives. (Pl. Most. 228.)

(b) *Perfect*. Nisi res manifesta erit ita adlata, ut responderi nihil possit, vicimus. (C. Verr. 3. 62.)

Periisti, si intrassis intra limen. (Pl. Men. 416.)

Si veneno te inter cenam tollere volui, quid minus aptum fuit quam iratum te efficere? (L. 40. 13.)

Si enim rationem hominibus di dederunt, malitiam dederunt: est enim malitia versuta et fallax ratio nocendi. (C. N. D. 3. 30.)

Dixi me pigrum proficiscenti tibi; quid tum profeci, mecum facientia jura si tamen attemptas? (Hor. Ep. 2. 2. 20.)

Epicurus quamvis comis in amicis tuendis fuerit, tamen si hæc vera sunt, nihil enim adfirmo, non satis acutus fuit. (C. Fin. 2. 25.)

Dicite, di, si vos impune fefellerat illa, alterius meriti cur ego damna tuli? (Ov. Am. 3. 3. 16.)

(bb) *Completed Future*. Si tu argentum attuleris, cum illo perdidero fidem. (Pl. Ps. 376.)

Pergratum mihi feceris, spero etiam Scævola, si de amicitia disputaris. (C. Læl. 4.)

(c) *Imperfect*. Si nullum jam ante consilium de morte Sex. Roscii inieras, hic nuntius ad te minime omnium pertinebat. (C. Rosc. Am. 34.)

Metellum si parum pudor ipsius defendebat, debebat familiæ nostræ dignitas satis sublevare. (Metell. ap. C. Fam. 5. 1.)

Qui igitur P. Servilium Geminum videbat, si Quintum se videre putabat, incidebat in ejusmodi visum, quod percipi non posset. (C. Ac. 2. 26.)

Si Athenienses quibusdam temporibus sublato Areopago nihil nisi populi scitis ac decretis agebant, quoniam distinctos dignitatis gradus non habebat, non tenebat ornatum suum civitas. (C. R. P. 1. 27.)

Ac mihi, seu longum post tempus venerat hospes, sive operum vacuo gratus conviva per imbrem vicinus, bene erat pullo atque hædo. (Hor. S. 2. 2. 118.)

Ad Hellespontum obsistendum erat, ne in Asiam trajiceremus, si pacem tanquam ab sollicitis de belli eventu petituri eratis. (L. 37. 36.)

*Continued on p. 225.*

Nunc quemadmodum audiar sentio, at tum si dicerem non audirer.  
(C. *Clu.* 29.)

Hæc si non essent, vererer, credo, ne turpiter facerem, si hoc splendore et hac dignitate hominem defenderem. (C. *Planc.* 30.)

Cantus et e curru Lunam deducere temptat, et faceret, si non æra repulsa sonent. (Tib. *l.* 8. 22.)

(d) *Pluperfect.* Si Metelli fidei diffisus essem, iudicem eum non retinuissem. (C. *Verr.* Act *l.* 10.)

A te infelicem, inquit vilico Archytas, quem necassem jam verberibus, nisi iratus essem. (Cic. *R. P.* *l.* 1. 38.)

Res neque nunc difficili loco mihi videtur esse, et fuisset facillimo, si culpa a quibusdam afuisset. (C. *Fam.* *l.* 12. 28.)

Causam inaugurari coacti flaminis libens reticuissem, ni ex mala fama in bonam vertisset. (L. *l.* 27. 8.)

Nihil est tam fallax quam vita humana, nihil tam insidiosum: non mehercules quisquam illam accepisset, nisi daretur inscientibus.  
(Sen. *Dial.* 6. 22. 3.)

Ergo ego nisi peperissem, Roma non oppugnaretur; nisi filium haberem, libera in libera patria mortua essem. (L. *l.* 2. 40.)

ii. *With the condition not formally expressed.* (This is sometimes called the potential mood.) 1534

1. *The condition is sometimes contained in a phrase in the sentence, or implied by the context.*

Uno prælio victus Alexander bello victus esset; Romanum, quem Caudium, quem Cannæ non fregerunt, quæ fregisset acies?  
(L. *l.* 9. 19.)

An ego in hac urbe esse possim, his pulsus, qui me hujus urbis compotem fecerunt? (C. *Sest.* 69.)

Numquam naturam mos vinceret, est enim ea semper invicta; sed nos opinionibus inaloque more delentum animum molivimus.  
(C. *T. D.* *l.* 5. 27.)

Quæ legentem fefellissent, transferentem fugere non possent.  
(Plin. *Ep.* 7. 9.)

Quod ad vos attinet, tribuni plebis, minasque vestras, ne ego libenter experirer, quam non plus in iis juris quam in vobis animi esset; sed nefas est tendere adversus auctoritatem senatus. (L. *l.* 5. 9.)

Illius impulsu cum turribus ardua celsis mœnia mota forent: serpens sine vulnere mansit. (Ov. *M.* 3. 61.)

*Continued on p. 226.*

Ut quicquid ego apprehenderam, statim accusator extorquebat ex manibus: si quæsiveram, quæ inimicitiae Scamandro cum Havito, fatebatur nullas fuisse; sin autem illud egeram, nullum ad Scamandrum morte Haviti venturum emolumentum fuisse, concedebat. (C. *Clu.* 19.)

Tum enim magistratum non gerebat is qui ceperat, si patres auctores non erant facti. (C. *Planc.* 3.)

(d) *Pluperfect.* Cesseram, si alienam a me plebem fuisse voltis, quæ non fuit, invidiæ; si vis suberat, armis; si periculum civium, rei publicæ. (C. *Sest.* 30.)

Si illud jure rogatum dicere ausi sunt, quod nullo exemplo fieri potuit, nulla lege licuit, quia nemo de cælo servarat, oblitine erant tum, cum ille qui id egerat plebeius est lege curiata factus, dici de cælo esse servatum? (C. *Prov. Cons.* 19.)

Vivere debuerant et vir meus et tua conjux, si nullum ausuri majus eramus opus. (Ov. *F.* 6. 591.)

*The pluperfect (in the apodosis to a conditional sentence) is usual only in rhetorical expressions, such as those in § 1574, (4).*

2. The indicative (of certain verbs) is used to express positively the existence of power, possibility, duty, convenience, &c. in contrast to particular acts.

(a) *The Present and Future are used (though the future is not frequent), when the possible, obligatory, &c. action is spoken of as still possible.*

(b) *The Perfect, of past time generally.*

(c) *The Imperfect, of present time, or of a continuous state in past time, the action being regarded as no longer possible.*

(d) *The Pluperfect, of an action no longer possible in past time.*

(a) *Present.* Possum persequi multa oblectamenta rerum rusticarum, sed ea ipsa, quæ dixi, sentio fuisse longiora. (C. *Sen.* 16.)

M. Quid? si te rogavero aliquid, nonne respondebis? A. Superbum id quidem est: sed, nisi quid necesse erit, malo non roges.  
(C. *T. D.* 1. 8.)

Longum est ea dicere: sed hoc breve dicam. (C. *Sest.* 5.)

(Dicet) 'emi, pecuniam solvi.' Credo, etiam tabulæ proferentur: est tanti: cedo tabulas. (C. *Verr.* 4. 20.)

*Future.* Nihil est quod verearis, ne sit hoc illi molestum, cui orbem terrarum circumire non erit longum mea causa. (Plin. *Ep.* 7. 16.)

*Continued on p. 227.*

Melius sequerere volentem: dignus eras ultro, poteras certeque, rogari. (Ib. 14. 29.)

O vitæ philosophia dux, quid non modo nos, sed omnino vita hominum sine te esse potuisset? (C. T. D. 5. 2.)

'Vellem quidem liceret: hoc dixissem.' Dicas licet. 'Hoc fecissem.' Facias licet: nemo prohibet. 'Hoc decrevissem.' Decerne, modo recte: omnes approbabunt. (C. Rosc. Am. 48.)

Nulla profecto alia gens tanta mole cladis non obruta esset. (L. 22. 54.)

Hoc spatio plura facinora in se victi ediderunt quam infesti edidissent victores. (L. 31. 18.)

Omnia nostra, dum nascuntur, placent: alioqui nec scriberentur. (Quint. 10. 3. 7.)

Tacuissem hodie, patres conscripti, ne quid in communi omnium gaudio, minus lætum quod esset vobis, loquerer: nunc interroganti senatori si reticeam, aut superbus aut obnoxius videar. (L. 23. 12.)

Meæ populique Romani disciplinæ causa facerem, ne quid, quod sanctum usquam esset, apud nos violaretur: nunc, ut id curem impensius, vestra quoque virtus dignitasque facit. (L. 26. 49.)

Vir antiquus et gravis Pompei partes laudaret magis, prudens sequeretur Cæsar, et illa gloriosa, hæc terribiliora duceret. (Vell. 2. 49.)

2. Often the suppressed condition is 'if occasion arose,' 'if a trial were made,' and the like. This is most common with the present and imperfect of *volo* and its compounds; or the perfect (with sense of present) tense of some verbs of mental action (*thinking, saying, &c.*). In English we use the auxiliaries 'can,' 'could,' 'should,' 'would,' 'may,' 'might.'

(a) So *velim, vellem, &c.*

Id velim mihi ignoscas, quod invita socru tua fecerim. (C. Fam. 12. 7.)

Nolim enim, ne si Latine quidem possit dici, 'specierum' et 'speciebus' dicere: et sæpe eis casibus utendum est; at 'formis' et 'formarum' velim. (C. Top. 7.)

Rogatus in hæc verba populus: 'Velitis jubeatisne hæc sic fieri?' (L. 22. 10.)

Majores nostri Karthaginem et Numantiam funditus sustulerant: nollem Corinthum. (C. Off. 1. 11.)

Jam mallem Cerberum metueres, quam ista tam inconsiderate diceres. (C. T. D. 1. 6.)

*Continued on p. 228.*

(b) *Perfect.* Aut non suscipi bellum oportuit, aut geri pro dignitate populi Romani oportet. (L. 5. 4.)

Prohiberi melius fuit impediri ne Cinna tot summos viros interficeret, quam ipsum aliquando pœnas dare. (C. N. D. 3. 33.)

Fuit tanti, mihi crede: haberes quod defenderes. (C. Verr. 4. 12.)

(c) *Imperfect.* Perturbationes animorum poteram morbos appellare; sed non conveniret ad omnia. (C. Fin. 3. 10.)

Itaque Plato eos ne ad rempublicam quidem accessuros putat nisi coactos: æquius autem erat id voluntate fieri. (C. Off. 1. 9.)

Præpotens est hodie noster Pompeius; cui recte facienti gratia est habenda: esse enim quam vellet iniquus poterat. (C. Fin. 2. 18.)

Omnino mallet (et magis erat tuum, si jam te crassi agri delectabant) hic alicubi in Crustumine aut in Capenati prædia paravisses. (C. Flac. 29.)

(d) *Pluperfect.* Quanto melius fuerat, in hoc promissum patris non esse servatum. (C. Off. 3. 25.)

Catilina erupit e senatu, triumphans gaudio, quem omnino vivum illinc exire non oportuerat. (C. Mur. 25.)

'Quid mihi' clamabat 'prodest rapuisse Sabinas, si mea non vires sed bellum injuria fecit?' Utilius fuerat non habuisse nurus. (Ov. F. 2. 431.)

Philopœmen, evocatis principibus et oratione habita, qualis habenda Alexameno fuerat, societati Achæorum Lacedæmonios adjunxit. (L. 35. 37.)

### Similarly

Hos dies æstivos sic vixit Verres ut...vir accumberet nemo præter ipsum et prætextatum filium: etsi recte sine exceptione dixeram virum, cum isti essent, neminem fuisse. (C. Verr. 5. 31.)

3. The indicative is found in some sentences similarly framed to 1537 those (on opposite page) with subjunctive.

(a) Ducas volo hodie uxorem. (Ter. Andr. 388.)

At taceas malo multo, quam tacere dicas. (Pl. Ps. 209.)

Nolo ores. Ca. Nequiquam nevis. (Pl. Most. 1177.)

Volo interdum aliquem ex historia locum adprehendas, volo epistulam diligentius scribas. (Plin. Ep. 7. 8.)

Malo mehercule id quod tu defendis his iudiciis populoque Romano, quam id quod ego insimulo, probari. (C. Verr. 5. 59.)

For other instances see § 1587.

Continued on p. 229

Camillus quanquam exercitum assuetum imperio, qui in Volscis erat, mallet, nihil recusavit. (L. 6. 9.)

Cuperem voltum videre tuum cum hæc legeres.

(C. Att. 4. 17, § 4 = 16, § 7.)

Cupissem itaque primis temporibus ad istam curationem accedere.

(Sen. Dial. 6. 1.)

(b) *With a simple negative, or with interrogatives, especially quis, implying a negative. (The imperfect is used of past time only.)* 1538

Quis hunc non putet confiteri sibi quæsito opus esse? cui quæsito autem opus sit, quis umquam hunc vere dixerit divitem?

(C. Par. 6. 2.)

Ductus vero aquarum, quos isti Nilos et Euripos vocant, quis non, cum hæc videat, inriserit? (C. Legg. 2. 1.)

Quis dubitet, quin in virtute divitiæ sint? (C. Par. 6. 2.)

Poterat Sextilius impune negare: quis enim redargueret?

(C. Fin. 2. 17.)

Hoc tantum bellum quis umquam arbitraretur uno anno confici posse? (C. Man. 11.)

Quis enim hunc hominem dixerit, qui, cum certos cæli motus viderit, neget in his ullam inesse rationem? (C. N. D. 2. 38.)

Cur Syracusas prætorem quotannis cum imperio mittitis? Nihil aliud profecto dicatis, quam armis superatis vos iis has leges imposuisse. (L. 35. 16.)

Ipse, quod minime quis crederet, cum hostis propius esset, tertiam partem militum frumentatum dimisit. (L. 22. 24.)

Nec vero reprehenderim 'scripsere alii rem:' 'scripserunt' esse verius sentio. (C. Or. 47.)

Themistocles nihil dixerit, in quo Areopagum adjuverit.

(C. Off. 1. 22.)

Ubi (Sarmatæ) per turmas advenere, vix ulla acies obstiterit.

(Tac. H. 1. 79.)

(c) *With the adverbs merito, facile, lubenter, citius, and the like, with or without a negative. The perfect is also sometimes found, especially in first pers. sing., without such adverb or negative.* 1540

Sed neque verbis aptiorem cito alium dixerim neque sententiis crebriorem. (C. Brut. 76.)

L. Torquatum tu non tam cito rhetorem dixisses, etsi non deerat oratio, quam, ut Græci dicunt, πολιτικόν. (Ib.)

Libenter omnibus omnis opes concesserim, ut mihi liceat vi nulla interpellante isto modo vivere. (C. Fam. 9. 6.)

*Continued on p. 230.*



(b) Nam quis hoc non intellegit, istum, absolutum dis hominibusque<sup>1539</sup> invitis, tamen ex manibus populi Romani eripi nullo modo posse? Quis hoc non perspicit? &c. (Ib. 1. 4.)

Sunt ea quidem magna: quis negat? sed magnis excitantur præmiis, ac memoria hominum sempiterna. (C. Rab. Post. 15.)

Quis hoc physicus dixit umquam? haruspices dicunt: his igitur quam physicis credendum potius existimas? (C. Div. 2. 16.)

Quid enim aliud esse causam credemus, cur compressis, quod aiunt, manibus sed eas? (L. 7. 13.)

Pro di immortales! Oppianicum quisquam his rebus cognitis circumventum esse dicet? (C. Clu. 16.)

Quis non studiose reipublicæ subvenerit<sup>1</sup>, hac tam præclara legis voce laudatus? (C. Legg. 3. 19.)

Quod huic officium, quæ laus, quod decus erit tanti, quod adipisci cum dolore corporis velit, qui dolorem summum malum sibi esse persuaserit? Quam porro quis ignominiam, quam turpitudinem non pertulerit<sup>1</sup> ut effugiat dolorem, si id summum malum esse decreverit? (C. T. D. 2. 6.)

Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis dissimilem arguerit<sup>1</sup>. (Verg. A. 9. 282.)

Satis superque me benignitas tua ditavit: haud paravero quod aut avarus ut Chremes terra premam, discinctus aut perdam nepos.  
(Hor. Epod. 1. 32.)

(c) De triumpho tibi assentior, quem quidem totum facile et libenter<sup>1541</sup> abjecero. (C. Att. 9. 7, § 5.)

Quid est quod expetas amplius? Lucisne hanc usuram eripere vis, in qua cum maximo cruciatu ac dolore retinetur? libenter reddiderit<sup>1</sup>, adempta ignominia fœdissimi criminis. (C. Sull. 32.)

Libenter tibi, Læli, ut de eo disseras, equidem concessero.  
(C. R. P. 1. 13.)

<sup>1</sup> Classed by Madvig also as indicative (*Opusc.* II. pp. 95, 96).

Ciceronem cuicumque Græcorum fortiter opposuerim.

(Quint. 10. 1, § 105.)

In quo, quantum ceteris profuturi simus, non facile dixerim.

(C. T. D. 5. fin.)

Tu vero Platonem nec nimis valde umquam nec nimis sæpe lauda-  
veris. (C. Legg. 3. 1.)

Calamitas virtutis occasio est. Illos merito quis dixerit miseros, qui  
nimia felicitate torpescunt. (Sen. Dial. 1. 4, § 6.)

Publicatæ enim pudicitiae nulla venia. Non forma, non ætate, non  
opibus maritum invenerit. (Tac. G. 19.)

Citius hercule is, qui duorum scalmorum naviculam in portu ever-  
terit, in Euxino ponto Argonautarum navem gubernarit.

(C. Or. 1. 38.)

Macte virtute! Ego enim ipse cum eodem isto non invitus erra-  
verim. (C. T. D. 1. 17.)

Ne illi quidem se nobis merito prætulerint gloriatique sint.

(L. 22. 59.)

Sic ego istis censuerim novam istam orationem fugiendam.

(C. Brut. 83.)

Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset obvius armato, seu cum pedes  
iret in hostem seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.

(Verg. A. 6. 879.)

Hoc quidem adscensu vel tres armati quamlibet multitudinem  
arauerint. (L. 9. 24.)

Neque pol servandum tibi quicquam dare ausim neque te servare.

(Ter. Eun. 904.)

PH. Cedo cerussam, malas qui oblinam. SC. Una opera ebur  
atramento candefacere postules. (Pl. Most. 259.)

(d) *Rarely with indefinite pronoun in statement of objections.*

1542

'Quid ergo postulas?' dicat aliquis. (L. 37. 53.)

(See the preface.)

3. *The subjunctive is used where the subject is impliedly* 1544  
*indefinite, the verb being in the 2nd pers. singular (i.e. you = one).*

(The condition understood is the reality of the subject). N.B. The  
subject *tu* is rarely expressed.

Inepta hæc esse nos quæ facimus sentio. Verum quid facias? ut  
homost, ita morem geras. (Ter. Ad. 430.)

*Continued on p. 232.*

Omnia ego istæc, quæ tu dixti, scio, vel exsignavero. (Pl. Trin. 655.)

Desilite, milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero. (Cæs. G. 4. 25.)

Mediocribus et quis ignoscas vitiis teneor; fortassis et istinc largiter abstulerit longa ætas. (Hor. S. 1. 4. 130.)

Nos citius caruerimus patriciis magistratibus, quam illi plebeiis. (L. 3. 52.)

Nunc quid dicis? 'Cave ignoscas.' Hæc nec hominis nec ad hominem vox est: qua qui apud te, C. Cæsar, utitur, suam citius abiciet humanitatem quam extorquebit tuam. (C. Lig. 5.)

Me vindicantem sponsam in libertatem vita citius deseret quam fides. (L. 3. 45 fin.)

Narrandum ego istuc militi censebo. (Pl. Mil. 395.)

Quam scit uterque, libens censebo, exerceat artem. (Hor. Ep. 1. 14. 44.)

(See some other examples of completed future in §§ 1485, 1545.)

(d) *The indicative is (except for some collateral reason) used with a definite, or expressedly indefinite subject; especially the future and completed future of dico, quæro, &c. in introducing possible objections.* 1543

1. *With an expressedly indefinite subject:*

1545

Dicet aliquis: 'noli isto modo cum Verre agere.' Sic agam: si quid, &c. (C. Verr. 4. 5.)

'Ergo,' inquiet aliquis, 'donavit populo Syracusano illam hereditatem.' Primum, si id confiteri velim, tamen istum condemnnetis necesse est. (C. Verr. 2. 18.)

Quæret fortassis quispiam, displiceatne mihi legum præsidio capitis periculum propulsare. Mihi vero, iudices, non displicet. (C. Clu. 52.)

Dicet aliquis, 'quid igitur censes? vindicandum in eos qui hosti prodidere rempublicam?' Non manu, non vi, &c. (Sall. J. 31. 18.)

*Continued on p. 233.*

Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere.  
(Sall. *G.* 58.)

Mirari magis adeo discrepare apud auctores, quam quid veri sit discernere, queas. (L. 22. 61.)

Demptum tenet arbore pomum: Hesperidas donasse putes.  
(Ov. *Met.* II. 114.)

Posteaquam in Siciliam venerunt, mirandum in modum—canis venaticos diceret—ita odorabantur omnia et pervestigabant, ut ubi quidque esset aliqua ratione invenirent. (C. *Verr.* 4. 13.)

Injussa signa referunt, mæstique, (crederes victos,) redeunt in castra. (L. 2. 43.)

Neminem totis mox castris quietum videres. (L. 44. 34.)

Putasses ejus luctus aliquem finem esse debere. (Sen. *Dial.* 6. 13.)

Vicinum citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis quam aut fratrem aut familiarem. (C. *Off.* I. 18.)

Postquam vero nationes in familiis habemus, quibus diversi ritus, externa sacra aut nulla sunt, colluviem istam non nisi metu coercueris. (Tac. *A.* 14. 44.)

*Such a subjunctive may occur in a conditional or other subordinate clause; e.g.*

Mens quoque et animus, nisi tanquam lumini oleum instilles, extinguuntur senectute. (C. *Sen.* II.)

Per silentium noctis sonus ferri, et, si attenderes acrius, strepitus vinculorum longius primo, deinde e proximo, reddebatur.  
(Plin. *Ep.* 7. 27.)

Nec calidæ citius decedunt corpore febres, textilibus si in picturis ostroque rubenti jacteris, quam si in plebeia veste cubandumst.  
(Lucr. 2. 36.)

Amici ejus virtutis ac venerationis erant, ut singulos reges putares.  
(Just. 13. 1.)

Proinde ubi se videas hominem indignarier ipsum,...scire licet non sincerum sonere. (Lucr. 3. 870.)

Bonus tantummodo segnior fit, ubi neglegas, at malus improbiior.  
(Sall. *J.* 31 *fin.*)

Erat autem amentis, cum aciem videres, pacem cogitare.  
(C. *Lig.* 9.)

Tu igitur ipse de te? dixerit<sup>1</sup> quispiam. Equidem invitus, sed injuriæ dolor facit me præter consuetudinem gloriosum. (C. Phil. 14. 5.)

'Quid censes igitur?' aliquis vostrum subjecerit. Primum omnium omittendum morem hunc, quem agitis, inpigræ linguæ, animi ignavi. (Sall. Or. Macr. § 14.)

Insignia videtis potestatis, nondum ipsam potestatem. Dixerit enim fortasse quispiam, 'quid me ista lædunt?' (C. Agr. 2. 13.)

Verum ut aliquando ad causas deducamus illum quem instituimus, (riserit fortasse aliquis hoc præceptum,) hoc ei primum præcipimus, quascumque causas erit tractaturus, ut eas diligenter cognoscat. (C. Or. 2. 24.)

Putat aliquis esse voluptatem bonum, alius autem pecuniam; tamen et ille ab intemperantia, et hic ab avaritia vocari potest. (C. T. D. 4. 28.)

Hoc aliquis inter illa numerat, quæ videmur inopinata omnibus dicere, et ait, 'Nemo ergo scit præter sapientem referre gratiam?' (Sen. Ep. 81, § 11.)

Quid referam Baias?...Hinc aliquis vulnus referens in pectore dixit, 'Non hæc, ut fama est, unda salubris erat.' (Ov. A. A. 1. 257.)

## 2. *With a definite subject:*

1547

Quæres, quanti id æstimem. Si unquam licuerit vivere in otio, experieris. (Pollio ap. C. Fam. 10. 31, § 6.)

Rursus jam me, Q. Fufi, irasci fortasse dices. (C. Phil. 8. 6.)

'Rides' inquires 'in talibus rebus?' Quid faciam? plorando fessus sum. (C. Att. 15. 9.)

Respondebit fortasse Diogenes sic: 'aliud est celare, aliud tacere.' (C. Off. 3. 12.)

Dices oportere me tuis rebus ut meis uti: etiam: sed perinde illis ut meis parco. (Plin. Ep. 6. 28.)

'Qui tibi istuc,' inquis, 'in mentem venit, homini non inepto?' (Cæli. ap. C. Fam. 8. 3.)

Nympho condemnatur. 'Quanti' fortasse quæritis. (C. Verr. 3. 21.)

Ubi eos inveniemus, qui honores amicitiae non anteponant? (*A few lines after comes* Ubi enim istum invenias, qui honorem amici anteponat suo?) (C. Læl. 17.)

Bonus segnior fit, ubi negligitur.

<sup>1</sup> *Subjunctive* according to grammarians generally. See the preface.

## (B) Conditional subjunctive.

Conditional subjunctives are used in subordinate sentences which <sup>1548</sup> qualify not positive or absolute assertions, but thoughts, actions in the abstract, qualities; *i.e.* they are used in sentences qualifying subjunctives, infinitives, gerundives, and future participles.

A conditional clause, qualifying a principal clause (1) which has the subjunctive, is sometimes (a) without any particle, the verb, however, being put first in the clause; sometimes (b) has a relative pronoun; sometimes (c) has *si*, *nisi*, which may be further strengthened; *e.g.* *etsi*, *tametsi*, *etiamsi*. (For ordinary conditional sentences with *si*, *nisi*, see the former part of this chapter (§ 1532).)

A conditional clause with *si* frequently qualifies or appears to qualify a principal sentence which has the indicative. These cases are referable to two classes. The first of these is (2) when the indicative verb in the principal clause is an auxiliary verb; *e.g.* *possum*, *licet*, *est*, *fuit*; and the conditional clause really qualifies not the auxiliary, but the infinitive or gerundive, or participle, which is connected with it. The other class is (3) when the principal sentence does not state the particular hypothetical assertion to which the conditional clause properly corresponds, but substitutes for it a statement of similar content but of a positive character. Sometimes the verb of the apodosis (principal clause) is omitted altogether.

The following are typical instances:

## 1. With apodosis in subjunctive.

(a. 1) *Roges me, respondeam.*

(2) *Absque te esset, viverem.*

(b) *Qui roget, miretur.*

(c. 1) *Si roges, respondeam.* (Ordinary conditional sentences.)

(2) *Etiamsi roges, taceam.*

(3) *Si roges, respondeam, si non roges, taceam* (rare).

## 2. With apodosis in some part of infinite verb.

(a) *Poteras respondere, si rogassem.*

(b) *Respondendum fuit,* } *si rogassem.*

(c) *Responsurus fuit,* }

## 3. With proper apodosis exchanged or omitted.

(a) *Si roges, respondebo. Si rogasses, responderam.*

(b) *Suaves numeros, si audissem.*

(c) *Quid si rogem?*

(d) *Ita respondit, quasi accusaret.*

(e) *O si rogaret!*

*Continued on p. 236.*



## Indicative in Conditional clauses.

Conditional clauses with the verb in the indicative usually qualify principal clauses which contain an indicative or imperative. This rule, plainly observable in tenses which proclaim their indicative character by their form, furnishes a rule for the allotment of those words (*e. g.* 1st pers. sing. fut. of some verbs, and all but the 1st pers. sing. of the completed future) which are ambiguous.

The instances are here arranged according as the condition qualifies an (1) indicative, or (2) imperative, or (3) apparently qualifies a subjunctive.

Verbs in the indicative are used without, as well as with, conditional particles to convey a condition; and so also are verbs in the imperative; the mind being left to supply the relation between the two neighbouring clauses with this help only, (apart from the meaning,) that the conditional clause is put before that which contains the consequent assertion.

Especially noticeable among conditional clauses, introduced by a conditional particle, are the use of *etsi* ('*although*') when the condition is a fact, the use of *si*, *sin*, and *sive*, *sive*, in which the indicative is the prevalent form, and of *nisi* introducing afterthoughts.

The instances of an indicative in the conditional clause, when the principal clause has the subjunctive, are either where the principal clause, properly correspondent, has been suppressed; or where the subjunctive form is due not to its conditional function, but to a wholly independent reason, *e. g.* to its denoting a wish or command, &c.

The following are typical instances:

## 1. With apodosis in indicative.

(a) *Rogo, respondet.*

(aa) *Roga, respondebo.*

(b) *Qui rogat, audit.*

(c. 1) *Si rogas, respondeo.* (Ordinary conditional sentences.)

(2) *Etsi rogas, or si maxime rogas, taceo.*

(3) *Si rogas, respondeo, sin nihil rogas, taceo.*  
*Seu rogas, seu nihil rogas, taceo.*

(4) *Nihil dico; nisi forte rogas.*

## 2. With apodosis in imperative.

*Responde, si rogo.*

## 3. With apparent apodosis in subjunctive.

(a) *Vellem Romæ esses, si forte non es.*

(b) *Si placet, hoc agamus.*

(c) *Si unquam visus sum, certe tum viderer.*

---

*Aliud, ac rogatus est, respondit.*

*Continued on p. 237.*

A conditional subjunctive expresses an action, whose non-occurrence is implied, but which is supposed to occur as the condition of another supposed action.

1. *Conditional clause with apodosis in subjunctive.*

(a. 1) *The protasis may be without relative or connective adverb (the verb being generally put first in the clause). Compare the sentences in § 1622.*

Roges me, qualem naturam deorum esse ducam, nihil fortasse respondeam; quæras, putemne talem esse, qualis modo a te sit exposita, nihil dicam mihi videri minus.

(C. N. D. 1. 21: see also 22.)

Clamet amica, pater, uxor, 'hic fossa est ingens, hic rupes maxima; serva;' non magis audierit, quam Fufius ebrius olim, cum Ilionam edormit. (Hor. S. 2. 3. 57.)

At dares hanc vim M. Crasso, ut digitorum percussione heres posset scriptus esse, cui re vera non esset heres, in foro, mihi crede, saltaret. (C. Off. 3. 19.)

Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes. (Verg. A. 6. 31.)  
Negaret hac æstimatione se usum, vos id credidissetis.

(C. Verr. 3. 97.)

Dixerit hoc idem Epicurus, semper beatum esse sapientem, non pugnem cum homine, illud urgueam, non intelligere eum, quid sibi dicendum sit, cum dolorem summum malum esse dixerit.

(C. Fin. 5. 27.)

Dedisses huic animo par corpus, fecisset quod optabat.

(Plin. Ep. 1. 12.)

[So with indicative apodosis, as in § 1574.]

Decies centena dedisses huic parco, paucis contento: quinque diebus, nil erat in loculis. (Hor. S. 1. 3. 15.)

Huic aliquis juvenum dixisset amantia verba; reddebat tales protinus illa sonos. (Ov. F. 6. 113.)]

(a. 2) *In the comic poets such a protasis has sometimes the preposition absque with its case, and esset or foret.*

Nam absque te esset, hodie numquam ad solem occasum viverem.

(Plaut. Men. 1022.)

*So with indicative apodosis, as in § 1574.*

Quam fortunatus ceteris sum rebus, absque una hac foret.

(Ter. Hec. 601.)

*Continued on p. 238.*

In the indicative or imperative mood, a condition is put simply without its being implied that it does, or does not, occur.

1. *Conditional clause with apodosis in indicative.*

(a) *Protasis, without relative or connective adverb, in indicative; especially the present and completed future.* (Cf. § 1571, b.)

Quicquid dicunt laudo: id rursum si negant, laudo id quoque. Negat quis; nego: ait, aio. (Ter. Eun. 251.)

Intravimus mundum, in quo his legibus vivitur. Placet, pare: non placet; quacunque vis, exi. (Sen. Ep. 91, § 15.)

An ille mihi liber, cui mulier imperat, qui nihil imperanti negare audet? Poscit, dandum est; vocat, veniendum; eicit, abeundum: minatur, extimescendum. (C. Par. 5. 2.)

Clarissimo viro decrevit imperium, privato tamen: in quo maximum nobis onus imposuit. Adsensus ero; ambitionem induxero in curiam: negaro; videbor suffragio meo honorem homini amicissimo denegavisse. (C. Phil. 11. 8.)

Age, restitero Peripateticis: sustinuero Epicureos: Diodoto quid faciam? (C. Ac. 2. 36.)

Sic vester sapiens, magno aliquo emolumento commotus, cum amico, si opus erit, dimicabit. Occultum facinus esse potuerit; gaudebit; deprehensus, omnem pœnam contemnet. (C. Fin. 2. 17. Madvig.)

Milia frumenti tua triverit area centum: non tuus hoc capiet venter plus ac meus. (Hor. S. 1. 1. 45.)

Tu rem perire et ipsum (filium) non poteris pati. Dare denegaris: ibit ad illud illico, quo maxime apud te se valere sentiet.

(Ter. Haut. 487.)

Rides; majore cachinno concutitur: flet, si lacrymas conspexit amici.

(Juv. 3. 100.)

*The protasis may also be taken interrogatively.*

1555

Excogitavit aliquid? eadem dicit quæ Stoici. Pœnituit illa sensisse? cur non se transtulit ad alios? (C. Ac. 2. 22.)

(aa) *Protasis in imperative.*

1557

Attendite: jam intellegetis. (C. Verr. 2. 23.)

Recordare igitur illum, M. Antoni, diem, quo dictaturum sustulisti: pone ante oculos lætitiæ senatus populique Romani: confer cum hac immani mutatione tua tuorumque: tum intelleges quantum inter lucrum et laudem intersit. (C. Phil. 2. 45.)

Quem voles e conventu Syracusano virum bonum nominato: producā. (C. Verr. 4. 25.)

Dic quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo, tris pateat cæli spatium non amplius ulnas. (Verg. B. 3. 104.)

*Continued on p. 239.*

(b) *Protasis introduced by relative adjective (qui = si quis).*

1558

Hæc et innumerabilia ex eodem genere qui videat, nonne cogatur confiteri deos esse? (C. N. D. 2. 4.)

Qui videret equum Trojanum introductum, urbem captam diceret. (C. Verr. 4. 23.)

Qui vinum fugiens vendat sciens, debeatne dicere? (C. Off. 3. 23.)

Miraretur, qui tum Massilienses cerneret, quæ res eos tutaretur. (L. 34. 9.)

Denique levissime qui suspicaretur, putaret me idcirco discedere, quod, &c. (C. Fam. 9. 2.)

Qua opera credam tibi, una opera adligem canem fugitivam agninis lactibus. (Pl. Ps. 319.)

Equidem, quæcunque vos causa huc attulisset, lætarer, cum apud me viderem homines mihi carissimos et amicissimos. (C. Or. 2. 4.)

Qui ipsi sibi bellum indixissent, cruciari dies, noctes torqueri velent, nec vero se ipsi accusarent ob eam causam, quod se male suis rebus consuluisse dicerent; eorum enim est hæc querela, qui sibi cari sunt seseque diligunt. (C. Fin. 5. 10.)

(c. 1) *For ordinary conditional sentences with si see §§ 1530, 1532.*

(c. 2) *With si, si maxime (followed by tamen), tametsi, etiamsi (quamvis, § 1624), of a supposition contrary to the fact. (Concessive sentences.)* 1560

Si hæc non gesta audiretis, sed picta videretis, tamen appareret uter esset insidiator. (C. Mil. 20.)

Eadem opinor omnia convenire, neque enim, si maxime statueret dejectæ essent, eas ego vobis possem jacentis ostendere. (C. Verr. 2. 68.)

Cæsar mihi, quascunque res gereret, tuendus esset; nunc in tanta felicitate tantisque victoriis, etiamsi in nos non is esset, qui est, tamen ornandus videretur. (C. Fam. 1. 9, § 18.)

Etiamsi mors oppetenda esset, domi atque in patria mallem quam in externis atque alienis locis. (C. Fam. 4. 7.)

Sed tametsi jam ita constituisses, ut abesse perpetuo malles quam ea, quæ nolles, videre, tamen id cogitare deberes, ubicunque esses, te fore in ejus ipsius quem fugeres potestate. (Ib.)

*Continued on p. 240.*

Quod male fers, adsuesce, feras bene. (Ov. *A. A.* 2. 647.)

Quod petis est nusquam: quod amas, avertere, perdes.

(Ov. *Met.* 3. 433.)

Ostendite modo bellum, pacem habebitis: videant vos paratos ad vim;  
jus ipsi remittent. (L. 6. 18.)

Crede huic tutelam: suam rem melius gesserit. (Pl. *Trin.* 139.)

Tolle hanc opinionem: luctum sustuleris. (C. *T. D.* 1. 13.)

Imperti etiam populo potestatis aliquid: non satiaris eum libertate,  
sed incenderis cupiditate libertatis, cum tantummodo potestatem  
gustandi feceris. (C. *R. P.* 2. 28.)

(b) *Protasis introduced by relative adjective.*

1559

Nihil est enim virtute amabilius, quam qui adeptus erit, ubicunque  
erit gentium, a nobis diligetur. (C. *N. D.* 1. 44.)

Hæc et quæ sunt ejus generis facile videbit, qui volet laudare.

(C. *Or.* 2. 11.)

*For other examples see § 1681.*

(c. 1) *For ordinary conditional sentences with si see §§ 1531, 1533.*

(c. 2) *With si, si maxume (followed by tamen, at), etsi, tametsi, 156x  
etiamsi (quamquam, § 1697), of a simple supposition, especially where  
the supposition is known to be the fact.*

In Deciis Magiis si moderatio illa, quæ in nostris solet-esse consulibus,  
non fuit, at fuit pompa, fuit species. (C. *Pis.* 11.)

Verum si cognatast maxume, non fuit necesse habere: sed id quod lex  
jubet, dotem daretis; quæreretur alium virum. (Ter. *Ph.* 295.)

Missa hæc faciamus. Non te dignum, Chæreæ, fecisti; nam si ego  
digna hac contumelia sum maxume, at tu indignus, qui faceres  
tamen. (Ter. *Eun.* 864.)

Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen ex eo, quod ob-  
sides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur.

(Cæs. *G.* 4. 31.)

Viri boni multa ob eam causam faciunt, quia honestum est, etsi nul-  
lum consecuturum emolumentum vident. (C. *Fin.* 2. 14.)

Tametsi statim vicisse debeo, tamen de meo jure decedam.

(C. *Rosc. Am.* 27.)

Quod crebro quis videt, non miratur, etiamsi cur fiat nescit.

(C. *Div.* 2. 22.)

*Continued on p. 241.*

(c. 3) *The subjunctive appears to be rarely used with **sive** or **sin**,<sup>1562</sup> except in reported narrative or dependent sentence; probably because the writer declines to mark as imaginary any of the possibilities among which he declines to decide.*

Et tamen ego a philosopho, si adferat eloquentiam, non asperner, si non habeat, non admodum flagitem. (C. *Fin.* 1. 5.)

Mihi crede, si pro patris hujus hospitii et gratia vellent omnes hujus hospites adesse et auderent libere defendere, satis copiose defenderetur: sin autem pro magnitudine injuriæ hæc omnes vindicarent, consistere mehercule vobis isto in loco non liceret.

(C. *Rosc. Am.* 51.)

Spectatores vos quoque ad cenam vocem, ni daturus nil sim neque sit quicquam pollucti domi, nive adeo vocatos credam vos esse ad cenam foras. (Pl. *Rud.* 1420.)

2. With apodosis in some part of infinite verb, i.e. <sup>1564</sup>*infinitive, future participle, or gerundive.*

*The verb on which the infinitive depends, or the auxiliary verb with the gerundive or participle, is usually put in the indicative (except for some collateral reason), and conveys a positive expression of duty, possibility, right, &c.*

(a) *A condition qualifying an infinitive.*

<sup>1566</sup>

Omnibus eum contumeliis onerasti, quem patris loco, si ulla in te pietas esset, colere debebas<sup>1</sup>. (C. *Phil.* 2. 38.)

Debuisti, Vatini, etiamsi falso venisses in suspicionem P. Sestio, tamen mihi ignoscere. (C. *Vat.* 1.)

Deleri totus exercitus potuit<sup>1</sup>, si fugientes persecuti victores essent. (L. 32. 12.)

Si mihi nec stipendia omnia emerita essent, necdum ætas vacationem daret, tamen æcum erat me dimitti. (L. 42. 34.)

Pompeius munitiones Cæsaris prohibere non poterat, nisi prælio decertare vellet. (Cæs. *G.* 3. 44.)

Si ita Milo putasset, optabilius ei fuit dare jugulum P. Clodio, quam jugulari a vobis. (C. *Mil.* 11.)

Neque tu hoc dicere audebis, nec, si cupias, licebit. (C. *Verr.* 2. 69.)

Nec vero ipsam amicitiam tueri possumus, nisi æque amicos et nosmet ipsos diligamus. (C. *Fin.* 1. 20.)

<sup>1</sup> This corresponds to the origin of the English idiom, *should, could, might, &c.*



(c. 3) When several conflicting possibilities are stated, either the first is expressed by *si*, and the second by *si*, *sin*, *si vero*, &c. positively, by *si non*, *sin* minus negatively; or the first by *si non*, the second by *si etiam*; or each is expressed by *sive*. In the comic poets *si...sive* (not *sive...sive*) are used. (*Sin* is also used occasionally where no express statement of condition has preceded.)

*Si feceris id quod ostendis, magnam habebō gratiam; si non feceris, ignoscam.* (C. Fam. 5. 19.)

*Si mihi veniam, quam peto, dederit, utar illius condicione; si minus, impetrabo aliquid a me ipso.* (C. Att. 9. 15.)

*Inde utrum consistere uspiam velit, an mare transire, nescitur; si manet, vereor ne exercitum firmum habere non possit; sin discedit, quo aut qua aut quid nobis agendum sit, nescio.*

(C. Att. 7. 12.)

*Luxuria cum omni ætati turpis, tum senectuti fœdissima est: sin autem etiam libidinum intemperantia accessit, duplex malum est.*

(C. Off. 1. 34.)

*Utrum cetera nomina in codicem accepti et expensi digesta habes an non? si non, quomodo tabulas conficis? si etiam, quamobrem hoc nomen triennio amplius in adversariis relinquebas?*

(C. Rosc. Com. 3.)

*Tun' capite cano amas, homo nequissime? De. Si canum, sei istuc rutilum, sive atrumst, amo.* (Pl. Merc. 304.)

*Si ex æternitate verum hoc fuit 'Ex isto morbo convalesces,' sive adhibueris medicum sive non adhibueris, convalesces; itemque si ex æternitate falsum hoc fuit, 'Ex isto morbo convalesces,' sive adhibueris medicum sive non adhibueris, non convalesces.*

(C. Fat. 13.)

*Sive enim ad sapientiam perveniri potest, non paranda nobis solum ea, sed fruenda etiam est: sive hoc difficile est, tamen nullus est modus investigandi veri, nisi inveneris.* (C. Fin. 1. 1.)

*Itaque sive Sulla, sive Marius, sive uterque, sive qui alius bellum civile optavit, eum detestabilem civem reipublicæ natum judico.*

(C. Phil. 13. 1.)

*Pacem cum Scipione Sulla sive faciebat sive simulabat, non erat desperandum, si convenisset, fore aliquem tolerabilem statum civitatis.* (Ib.)

*Platonis illud, seu quis dixit alius, perelegans esse videtur.*

(C. R. P. 1. 17.)

Continued on p. 243.

*But the apodosis has (1) sometimes an hypothetical subjunctive ;* 1568

Hæc si diceret, tamen ignosci non oporteret. (C. Verr. 1. 27.)

Cluentio ignoscere debebitis, quod hæc a me dici patiat; mihi ignoscere non deberetis, si tacerem. (C. Clu. 6.)

(2) *sometimes a subjunctive for collateral reason, esp. potuerit, rarely potuisset (comp. § 1521).*

Ventum quidem erat eo, ut, si hostem similem antiquis Macedonum regibus habuisset consul, magna clades accipi potuerit.

(L. 44. 4.)

Tantum in tempore fuit momenti, ut, cum precantibus opem militibus succurri, si maturatum esset, potuisset, ad id venerit exercitus subsidio missus, ut, &c. (L. 4. 58.) Cf. C. Sull. 15.

Philippus, si satis diei superesset, non dubius quin Athamanes quoque exui castris potuissent, sub tumulo consedit. (L. 31. 42.)

(b) *A condition qualifying the future participle, or the gerundive*<sup>1</sup>. 1570

Si tribuni me triumphare prohiberent, Furium et Aemilium testes citaturus fui rerum a me gestarum. (L. 38. 47.)

Illi ipsi aratores, qui remanserant, relicturi agros omnis erant, nisi ad eos Metellus Roma litteras misisset. (C. Verr. 3. 52.)

Peditum acies videbatur, si justa ac directa pugna esset, haudquam impar futura. (L. 22. 28.)

Quid, si hostes ad urbem veniant, facturi estis? (L. 3. 52.)

Hoc Turrinus sequitur, ad summa evasurus juvenis, nisi modicis contentus esset. (Sen. Rhet. Contr. 10. præf. § 16.)

Dedit mihi quantum maximum potuit, daturus amplius, si potuisset. (Plin. Ep. 3. 21.)

Si Romæ Cn. Pompeius privatus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus. (C. Man. 17.)

Hos nisi manumisisset, tormentis etiam dedendi fuerunt. (C. Mil. 22.)

Sic flendus Peleus, si moreretur, erat. (Ov. F. 5. 408.)

Hoc, etiamsi senex non essem, fuerat sentiendum, nunc vero multo magis. (Sen. Ep. 77. 3.)

Si unum diem morati essetis, moriendum omnibus fuit. (L. 2. 38.)

Quid faceret? si vivere vellet, Sejanus rogandus erat. (Sen. Dial. 6. 22, § 6.)

<sup>1</sup> A sentence with a condition not marked as imaginary, and therefore in the indicative, is given in § 1533 c.

(c. 4) *An exception (in the indicative) is often appended by way of* <sup>1569</sup> *afterthought: nisi, nisi forte, nisi vero ironical, nisi tamen. Also nisi si (=nisi). Sometimes nisi = 'only that,' 'only,' 'but,' 'however.'*

Nemo fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit. (C. Mur. 6.)

Quid miramur L. Sullam, cum solus rempublicam regeret orbemque terrarum gubernaret, aliqua animadvertere non potuisse? nisi hoc mirum est, quod vis divina adsequi non possit, si id mens humana adepta non sit. (C. Rosc. Am. 45.)

An est quisquam qui hoc ignoret, cum de homine occiso quærat, aut negari solere omnino esse factum, aut recte et jure factum esse defendi? nisi vero existimatis dementem P. Africanum fuisse, qui, &c. (C. Mil. 3.)

Ridiculum caput, quasi necesse sit, si huic non dat, te illam uxorem ducere: nisi vides, nisi senis amicos oras, ambis.

(Ter. Andr. 373.)

De re non possum judicare, nisi illud mihi persuadeo, te talem virum nihil temere fecisse. (C. Fam. 13. 73.)

Plura de Jugurtha scribere dehortatur me fortuna mea. Etiam antea expertus sum parum fidei miseris esse. Nisi tamen intellego illum supra, quam ego sum, petere. (Sall. J. 24.)

Quid egerint inter se, nondum etiam scio: nisi sane curæst, quorsum eventurum hoc siet. (Ter. Hec. 192.)

Sperabam jam defervisse adolescentiam: gaudebam: ecce autem de integro: nisi, quicquid est, volo scire. (Ter. Ad. 152.)

Nec mihi umbrast usquam, nisi si in puteo quæpiamst. (Pl. Most. 754.)

In socium nostrum praetor populi Romani animadvertit in privato, nocte, tumultuario tribunali, ebrius fortasse, ne calciatus quidam, nisi si, ut omnia spectaret meretrix, diligenter exegit.

(Sen. Rhet. 9. 2 (25) § 24.)

2. *Indicative conditional clause with apodosis in imperative.* <sup>1571</sup>

*The conditional clause may (a) have, or (b) not have si.*

(a) Bibe, tibicen, age, si quid agis: bibendum hercle hoc est, ne nega.

(Pl. Stich. 713.)

Si id capso, geritote amicis vestris aurum corribus. (Pl. Bac. 712.)

Quamobrem si me amas tantum, quantum profecto amas, si dormis, expergiscere; si stas, ingredi; si ingrederis, curre; si curris, advola. (C. Att. 2. 23.)

*Continued on p. 245.*

*The auxiliary verb in the apodosis may be in the subjunctive for* <sup>1572</sup> *a collateral reason; e.g. if the apodosis is a dependent question, &c.*

Ostendis qualis tu, si ita forte accidisset, fueris illo tempore consul futurus: stipendio, mehercule, et frumento Catilinam esse putasses juvandum. (C. Pis. 7.)

Tumulus erat inter castra, quem qui occupasset haud dubie iniquiorem erat hosti locum factururus. (L. 22. 28.)

Subibat cogitatio animum, quonam modo tolerabilis futura Etruria fuisset, si quid in Samnio adversi evenisset. (L. 10. 45.)

Neque ambigitur quin Brutus idem, qui tantum gloriæ Superbo exacto rege meruit, pessimo publico id factururus fuerit, si libertatis immaturæ cupidine priorum regum alicui regnum extorsisset. (L. 2. 1.)

Nec dubium erat, quin, si tam pauci simul obire omnia (loca) posset, terga daturi hostes fuerint. (L. 4. 38.)

Virgines eo cursu se ex sacrario proripuerunt, ut, si effugium parvisset in publicum, impleturæ urbem tumultu fuerint. (L. 24. 26.)

Adeo æquis viribus gesta res est, ut, si affuissent Etrusci aut in acie aut in castris, quocunque se inclinassent accipienda clades fuerit. (L. 10. 27.)

Quæ res sua sponte tam scelerata et nefaria est, ut, etiamsi lex non esset, magnopere vitanda fuerit. (C. Verr. 1. 42.)

3. With suppression or contraction of the proper <sup>1574</sup> hypothetical apodosis.

(a) *An allied fact in the indicative is sometimes substituted for the proper hypothetical statement. This fact is usually either*

1. (Present) a general truth (instead of a particular occurrence); or
2. (Future) an unconditional prophecy; or
3. (Perfect with *pæne*, *prope*, or Imperfect) an incomplete action or tendency (instead of the completed result); or
4. (Pluperfect) a wilful exaggeration. Comp. § 1535, d.

(1) Multa me dehortantur a vobis, Quirites, ni studium reipublicæ superet. (Sall. J. 31.)

Cur Siculi te defensorem habere nolint, etiamsi taceant, satis dicunt; verum non tacent. (C. Caecil. 6.)

Memini numeros, si verba tenerem. (Verg. B. 9. 45.)

Quæ audivistis modo, nunc si eadem hic iterem, inscitiast.

(Pl. Pan. 4. 2. 99.)

Par mulieribus, mihi crede, vigor; par ad honesta, libeat, facultas est. (Sen. Dial. 6. 16.)

*Continued on p. 246.*

Ubi nos laverimus, si voles, lavato. (Ter. Eun. 596.)

Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse famæ suæ pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adolescentiæ, nisi iterum patriæ bellum fecit. (Sall. C. 52.)

Sic ignovisse putato me tibi, si cenas hodie mecum. (Hor. Ep. 1. 7. 69.)

Verum tamen, Crito, si me adsequi potueris aut sicubi nanctus eris, ut tibi videbitur, sepelito. (C. T. D. 1. 43.)

Si paret Aulum apud Negidium mensam argenteam deposuisse, eamque dolo malo Negidii Aulo redditam non esse, quanti ea res erit, tantam pecuniam, iudex, Nigidium Aulo condemnato: si non paret, absolvito. (Formula apud Gai. Inst. 4. 47.)

(b) Arguet, arguito: quicquid probat illa, probato; quod dicet, dicas; quod negat illa, neges. Riserit, adride; si flebit, flere memento. (Ov. A. A. 2. 199.)

Occurras aliquo, tibi dixerit; omnia differ, curre, nec inceptum turba moretur iter. Rure erit et dicet venias—amor odit inertes—si rota defuerit, tu pede carpe viam. (Ov. A. A. 2. 225—230.)

### 3. With apparent apodosis in subjunctive.

1573

(a) Sometimes it is not the particular action expressed—this may be in indicative or subjunctive according to circumstances—but the mention of the action, which is qualified by the conditional clause expressed.

Quam vellem Romæ esses, si forte non es. (C. Att. 5. 18.)

Tua nos virtus ita conciliavit tibi, ut, te salvo atque incolumi amico, ne deos quidem iratos, si fas est dici, timeremus. (L. 23. 42.)

Tu tamen velim orationem legas, nisi forte jam legisti. (C. Att. 15. 16.)

‘At sunt morosi et anxii et iracundi et difficiles senes:’ si quærimus, etiam avari: sed hæc morum vitia sunt, non senectutis. (C. Sen. 18.)

Cum Philippo hoste nostro non societatem solum, sed, si diis placet, affinitatem etiam pepigisti. (L. 34. 32.)

Quod ni ita sit, quid veneramur deos? (C. N. D. 1. 44.)

Quamquam si quædam etiam suaviora nasturcio natura desideret, quam multa ex terra arboribusque gignuntur cum copia facili, tum suavitate præstanti. (C. T. D. 5. 34.)

(2) At si me jubeas domitos Jovis igne Gigantas dicere, conantem debilitabit onus. (Ov. *Trist.* 2. 333.)

Si fractus illabatur orbis, inavidum ferient ruinæ. (Hor. *Od.* 3. 3. 7.)

Si quis omnia alia habeat, valitudinem, divitias, imagines multas, frequens atrium, sed malus ex confesso sit; inprobabis illum. (Sen. *Ep.* 76. 12.)

Si, quantum de quaque re dici potest, persequamur, finis operis non reperietur. (Quint. 1. proem. 25.)

(3) Pons sublicius iter pæne hostibus dedit, ni unus vir fuisset. (L. 2. 10.)

Inde certamine orto nisi in tribunal legatorum perfugisset, haud multum afuit, quin ab exulibus fautoribusque eorum interficeretur. (L. 42. 44.)

Si, me dius fidius, ad hoc bellum nihil pertineret, ad disciplinam certe militiæ plurimum intererat, insuescere militem nostrum pati tædium. (L. 5. 6.)

Vincebat auxilio loci paucitas, ni iugo circummissus Veiens in verticem collis evasisset. (L. 2. 50.)

Quin labebar longius, nisi me retinuissem. (C. *Leg.* 1. 19.)

Si per L. Metellum licitum esset, matres illorum miserorum sororesque veniebant. (C. *Ferr.* 5. 49.)

Omnino supervacua erat doctrina, si natura sufficeret. (Quint. 2. 8. 8.)

(4) Præclare viceramus, nisi spoliatum, inermem, fugientem Lepidus recepisset Antonium. (C. *Fam.* 12. 10.)

Si gladium in Asia non strinxissem, si hostem non vidissem, tamen proconsul triumphum in Thracia duobus præliis merueram. (L. 38. 49.)

Nisi Latini sua sponte arma sumpsissent, capti et deleti eramus. (L. 3. 19.)

Me truncus illapsus cerebro sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset. (Hor. *Od.* 2. 17. 28.)

Perierat alter filius, si carnifici conviva non placuisset. (Sen. *Ir.* 2. 33.)

Si nihil aliud quæreremus, nisi ut deos pie coleremus, satis erat dictum. (C. N. D. 1. 17.)



(b) Or the apodosis may express a wish or command or consequence, or modest assertion, &c. and on that account have its verb in the subjunctive, without the mood of the protasis being affected. <sup>1575</sup>

Etenim si nox non adimit vitam beatam, cur dies nocti similis adimat? (C. T.D. 5. 38.)

Di me faciant quod volunt, ni ob istam orationem te liberasso et ni Scapham enicasso. (Pl. Most. 222.)

Peream, ni piscem putavi esse. (ap. Varr. R. R. 3. 3.)

Peream male, si non optimum erat. (Hor. S. 2. 1. 6.)

Si stare non possunt, conruant. (C. Cat. 2. 10.)

Quod si meis incommodis lætabantur, urbis tamen periculo commoverentur. (C. Sest. 24.)

Si amabas, invenires mutuom: ad danistam devenires, adderes fenusculum, subruperes patri. (Pl. Ps. 286.)

Si volebas tibi omnia licere, ne convertisses in te ora omnia.  
(Sen. Dial. 11. 6, § 3.)

Fratrem mecum et te si habebo, per me isti pedibus trahantur.  
(C. Att. 4. 18 [16]).

Primo, si placet, Stoicorum more agamus. (C. T.D. 3. 6.)

Ne tamen territus fueris, si duæ legiones in hoc concussi orbis motu nondum quiescunt. (Tac. H. 1. 16.)

Non intellego, quam ob rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint. (C. Cat. 2. 10.)

Sin erit ille gemitus elamentabilis, si inbecillus, si abjectus, si flebilis, ei qui se dederit, vix eum virum dixerim. (C. T.D. 2. 24.)

Nec vitium duxerim, si Cicero a Demosthene paulum in hac parte descivit. (Quint. 9. 4, § 146.)

(b) *An epithet, &c. forms the apodosis, instead of a statement of the epithet's being applicable.* 1576

Carmen in Junonem reginam canentes ibant; illa tempestate forsitan laudabile rudibus ingeniis, nunc abhorrens, si referatur.  
(L. 27. 37.)

Hunc exitum habuit vir, nisi in libera civitate natus esset, memorabilis. (L. 6. 20, § 14.)

Huic igitur legi paruit Cassius, cum est Syriam profectus, alienam provinciam, si homines legibus scriptis uterentur, eis vero oppressis, suam lege naturæ. (C. Phil. 11. 12.)

Itaque præclarum a majoribus accepimus morem rogandi judicis, si eum teneremus, 'quæ salva fide facere possit.' (C. Off. 3. 10.)

Vidimus et merulas poni, suavis res, si non causas narraret earum et naturas dominus. (Hor. S. 2. 8. 92.)

Amisit uxorem singularis exempli, etiam si olim fuisset.  
(Plin. Ep. 8. 5.)

(c) *In conversational questions the verb of the apodosis is omitted, perhaps not even distinctly conceived.* 1578

Quid ais? quid, si adeam nunc insanum? TY. Nugas; ludificabitur. (Plaut. Capt. 612.)

Quid, si hunc comprehendi jusserim? TY. Sapias magis.  
(Plaut. Capt. 596.)

Nemo naturæ sanus irascitur. Quid enim, si mirari velit non in silvestribus dumis poma pendere? Quid, si miretur spineta sentesque non utili aliqua fruge conpleri? (Sen. Ir. 2. 10.)

(d) *In sentences of comparison; with quasi, velut si, ac si, tamquam si, sicuti, ceu, &c., the verb of the apodosis (being an hypothetical repetition of the verb of the principal sentence) is often omitted.* 1580

*With tamquam and velut the si also is sometimes omitted.*

Verum homines corrupti superbia ita ætatem agunt, quasi vestros honores contemnunt; ita hos petunt, quasi honeste vixerint.  
(Sall. J. 85, § 19.)

Ita præcipito mulieri ut simulet se tuam esse uxorem; quasque hunc anulum suæ favæ dederit, ea porro mihi, militi ut darem; quasque ei ego rei sim interpres. (Pl. Mil. 797.)

Tamquam si claudus sim, cum fusti st ambulandum. (Pl. Asin. 427.)

Parvi primo ortu sic jacent, tamquam omnino sine animo sint.  
(C. Fin. 5. 15.)

At accusat C. Cornelii filius, et id æque valere debet, ac si pater indicaret. (C. Sull. 18.)

*Continued on p. 250.*

(c) Or the apodosis may contain an hypothetical statement contingent, not on the condition expressed, but on another which is not formally expressed. 1577

Si unquam tibi visus sum in republica fortis, certe me in illa causa admiratus esses (sc. si affuisses). (C. Att. 1. 16.)

Quod si in hoc mundo fieri sine deo non potest, ne in sphæra quidem eosdem motus Archimedes sine divino ingenio (= nisi divinum ingenium haberet) potuisset imitari. (C. T. D. 1. 25.)

Deiotarum ex itinere aquila revocavit: qui nisi revertisset, in eo conclavi ei cubandum fuisset, quod proxima nocte conruit; ruina igitur oppressus esset. At id neque si fatum fuerat, effugisset (sc. si revertisset), nec, si non fuerat, in eum casum incidisset (sc. si non revertisset). (C. Div. 2. 8.)

Quod si Cæsaris causa in provinciam veniebatis, ad eum profecto, exclusi provincia, venissetis: venistis ad Pompeium (= si Cæsaris causæ faveretis, cum in prov. veniebatis). (C. Lig. 8.)

4. In conversational questions the verb of the apodosis is sometimes omitted. 1579

Quid, si hic manebo potius ad meridiem? (Plaut. Most. 582.)

'Quid, si' inquit alius 'C. Cæsar et consul esse et exercitum habere volet?' At ille (Pompeius) quam clementer: 'quid si filius meus fustem mi inpingere volet?' (Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 8, § 9.)

Tr. Agedum, tange utramvis digitulo minumo modo. La. Quid, si attigero? Tr. Extemplo hercle ego te follem pugilatorium faciam. (Plaut. Rud. 720.)

The indicative is used in sentences of comparison (cf. § 1635 sqq.) 1581 where the occurrence adduced in comparison is a fact; chiefly with ac, tamquam.

Aliter atque ostenderam facio. (C. Fam. 2. 3.)

Longe alia nobis ac tu scripseras narrantur. (C. Att. 11. 10.)

Philosophia quidem, tantum abest, ut proinde, ac de hominum vita merita est, laudetur, ut a plerisque neglecta, a multis etiam vituperetur. (C. T. D. 5. 2.)

Tibi sum oblitus hodie ac volui dicere. (Ter. And. 841.)

Date operam ne simili utamur fortuna, atque usi sumus, quom per tumultum noster grex loco motust. (Ter. Phorm. 32.)

Nam et vitast eadem et animus te erga idem ac fuit. (Ter. Haut. 265.)

Jusserunt simulacrum Jovis facere majus et in excelso conlocare et contra, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere. (C. Cat. 3. 8.)

Continued on p. 251.

Samnitium exercitus, velut haud ulla mora pugnae futura esset, aciem instruit. (L. 7. 37.)

Illi qui moenia defensabant, sicuti audiri a suis aut cerni possent, monere alii, alii hortari, aut manu significare, aut niti corporibus. (Sall. J. 60.)

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe, cernimus. (Verg. A. 2. 438.)

Neque moris causa tantum aut legis, sed quanta, si hostis ad portas esset, et servabant vigilias et circumibant cura. (L. 34. 9.)

Qua de re, quoniam tu nihil ad me scribis, proinde habebō, ac si scripsisses nihil esse. (C. Att. 3. 13.)

Nulla major res mihi occurrebat cogitanti, quam si optimarum artium vias traderem meis civibus. (C. Div. 2. 1.)

Ita digreditur Demetrius cum infestioribus, quam si solus iret, praesidiis. (L. 40. 21.)

Epicurus dixerit sane idem in Phalaridis tauro, quod, si esset in lectulo: ego tantam vim non tribuo sapientiae contra dolorem.  
(C. T. D. 2. 7.)

Quasi vero mihi difficile sit quam vis multos nominatim proferre.  
(C. Rosc. Am. 16.)

Profers triumphos T. Didii et C. Marii, et quaeris quid sit simile in Plancio: quasi vero isti, quos commemoras, propterea magistratus ceperint, quod triumpharant, et non, &c. (C. Planc. 25.)

(c) *In wishes,*

1382

O si angulus ille proximus accedat, qui nunc deformat agellum.  
(Hor. S. 2. 6. 8.)

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus ostendat nemora in tanto.  
(Verg. A. 6. 187.)

Quaquam o si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset! (Ib. 11. 415.)

Illud te hortor, ut, tamquam poetæ boni solent, sic tu in extrema parte muneris tui diligentissimus sis. (C. Q. F. 1. 1. sub fin.)

Sunt naturæ corporum, tamquam hic homo est, hic equus.  
(Sen. Ep. 117, § 13.)

Di miris exemplis somnia in somnis danunt: velut ego nocte hac in somnis egi satis et fui homo exercitus. (Pl. Merc. 227.)

Fuit olim, quasi nunc ego sum, senex: ei filiæ duæ erant, quasi nunc meæ sunt: eæ erant duobus nuptæ fratribus, quasi nunc meæ sunt vobis, &c. (Pl. Stich. 539 et sqq.)

*If the verb of the subordinate sentence is the same (whether requiring the same or a different mood) as that of the principal sentence, it is usually omitted, and the adverb thus appears to qualify a word only.* (Cf. § 1022, and examples in §§ 1626, 1641.)

Negat Epicurus esse corpus deorum, sed tamquam corpus, nec sanguinem, sed tamquam sanguinem...Corpus quid sit, sanguis quid sit, intellego: quasi corpus et quasi sanguis quid sit, nullo prorsus modo intellego. (C. N. D. 1. 26.)

Mirari soleo, cum video aliquos tempus petentes et eos, qui rogantur, facillimos: quasi nihil, petitur, quasi nihil, datur res omnium pretiosissima: luditur. (Sen. Dial. x. 8.)

De Fabiano Severus Cassius, antequam ab illo reus ageretur, dixerat: 'quasi dissertus es, quasi formosus es, quasi dives es; unum tantum es non quasi, vappa.' (Sen. Rhet. Cont. 2. 12, § 11.)

Apud eum sic Ephesi fui, quotiescumque fui, tamquam domi meæ.  
(C. Fam. 13. 69.)

M. Porcium, sicut omni vita, tum prensantem premebat nobilitas.  
(L. 39. 41.)

Cn. Plancii salutem non secus ac meam tueri debeo. (C. Planc. 1.)

## CHAPTER XXI.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD TO EXPRESS  
DESIRE, with contrasted use of indicative and imperative.

## (C) Optative and jussive subjunctive.

This use, with the hypothetical subjunctive, exhausts the cases <sup>1584</sup> in which the subjunctive stands in a simple sentence, or in an independent principal clause of a compound sentence.

There are five principal subdivisions of this use. The first (1) contains wishes, either without or with an introductory particle; *e.g.* **ut, utinam**. The second (2) contains commands and prohibitions. The third (3) contains wishes, commands, &c., which are supported by a verb expressive of the wish or command. The fourth (4) contains questions not (ordinarily) about facts, but whether this or that conceivable action was advisable or not. The fifth (5) contains what are often called concessive sentences, in which an action is directed to be taken for granted, in order that discussion may be concentrated on the consequences.

In all these cases, except (4), if the subjunctive verb requires a negative, **ne** is used instead of **non**. **Cave** and **nolim, nollem** are also used in (3) as equivalent to **ne**.

The following are typical instances:

1. (a) **Valeant cives. Moriar, ni hoc puto.**  
     (b) **Venia sit dicto. Pace horum dixerim.**  
     (c) **Utinam valeas.**
2. (a) **Dicat Claudius. Ne dixeris.**  
     (b) **Dixisses. Ne dixisses.**
3. (a) **Censeo venias. Sine veniam. Cave venias.**  
     (b) **Volo scribas. Vellem (nollem) scripsisset.**
4. (a) **Quid faciam? Quid facerem?**  
     (b) **Non constat, quid faciam.**  
     (c) **Quidni faciam?**  
     (d) **Tace. Ego taceam?**
5. (a) **Fecerit: nunc non facit.**  
     (b) **Quamvis ille fecerit, nunc non facit.**  
     (c) **Nihil dico, modo faciat.**

*Continued on p. 254.*



## Indicative and Imperative.

The uses of the indicative mood in this chapter have not all <sup>1585</sup> a close connexion with one another. They have been selected as contrasting, or at least being in some way comparable, with the quoted usages of the subjunctive.

A wish or command may of course be expressed directly by a verb of wishing or command. A command is sometimes expressed by the future indicative, and regularly by the imperative. Certain uses of **videro** and **faxo** are specially noticeable.

Several classes of questions referring to future action, or expressing surprise, or exhortation, are found in the indicative. Hence several uses of **quin**.

Concessions like wishes may be expressed directly and positively, especially with **quamvis** or **licet**, and the imperative is so used with **modo**.

The following are typical instances :

1. (a) **Cupio te valere.**  
(b) **Valebis, mi Tiro, meaue negotia videbis.**  
(c) **Sed de hoc mox videro. Viderit ille.**
2. (a) **Dic, Claudī. Ne lacruma (in poetry).**  
(b) **Dicito. Ne dicito.**
3. (a) **Faxo, venies. Quæso, veni.**
4. (a) **Quid ago? Advolo-ne an maneo?**  
(b) **Satin' abiit? Etiam rides?**  
(c) **Imusne sessum? Quin abis?**  
**Quin hoc attendite. Quin evolare cupio.**  
(d) **Times. Egon' timeo?**
5. (a) **Esto, jampridem fecit.**  
(b) **At enim hoc dicit. Et quidem errat.**  
(c) **Fecerit licebit: nunc non facit.**  
(d) **Quamvis fecit olim, nunc non facit (post-Ciceronian).**  
(e) **Fac modo: nihil dicam.**

*Continued on p. 255.*

The optative or jussive subjunctive expresses an action <sup>1586</sup> supposed and either wished, or deprecated, or commanded, or forbidden.

1. Wish. (*See also* § 1608.)

(a) *Without connective adverb; (in negative sentences with ne).* <sup>1588</sup>

Valeant cives mei, sint incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati.

(C. Mil. 34.)

Id quidem, inquis, di approbent. Ita velim. (C. Att. 6. 6.)

Legati pro contione: Quod bonum felix faustumque sit vobis rei publicae, redite in patriam. (L. 3. 54.)

Excessurum se ex Italia dixit, si, quod di omen averterint, rem publicam oppressisset Antonius. (C. Phil. 12. 6.)

Si sciens fallo, tum me, Juppiter optime maxime, pessimo leto afficias. (L. 22. 53.)

Di facerent sine patre forem. (Ov. Met. 8. 72.)

Ac venerata Ceres, ita culmo surgeret alto, explicuit vino contractæ seria frontis. (Hor. S. 2. 2. 124.)

Rex secunda vigilia, quod bene verteret, ingredi jubet.

(Curt. 7. 11, § 14.)

Omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem. (Verg. A. 10. 854.)

Phœbe, gravis Trojæ semper miserate labores, hac Trojana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta. (Verg. A. 6. 62.)

Moriar, ni, quæ tua gloria est, puto te malle a Cæsare consuli quam inaurari. (C. Fam. 7. 13.)

Di te perduint, fugitive! ita fatuus et amens es. (C. Dejot. 7.)

Seu tu Culendru's seu Caliendrus, perieris. (Pl. Men. 295.)

Sollicitat, ita vivam, me tua, mi Tiro, valetudo. (C. Fam. 16. 20.)

Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo ac sentio. (C. Att. 16. 13.)

Ita di deæque faxint, si in rem est Bacchidis. (Ter. Hec. 102.)

Ne istuc Juppiter optimus maximus sirit. (L. 28. 28.)

*So in certain apologetic phrases; (present and perfect).*

Obsecro vos, putate me ex media contione unum civem succlamare: <sup>1590</sup>

“Bona venia vestra liceat ex his rogationibus legere, quas salubres nobis censemus esse, antiquare alias.” (L. 6. 40.)

Usque adhuc certe neminem ex iis quos eduxeram mecum (venia sit dicto) ibi amisi. (Plin. Ep. 5. 6. fin.)

Hoc ego adjuncto (absit verbo invidia), qui dubitare de eventu possim? (L. 36. 7.)

*Continued on p. 256.*

1. A similar meaning to that of this class of subjunctive may be expressed by the indicative. 1587

(a) *A direct expression of a wish is made by the use of the verbs volo, cupio, &c. (Other instances in § 1537.)*

Amicus sum: eveniant volo tibi quæ optas. (Pl. Pers. 236.)

Cupio non obtundere te, si non delectare nostro studio; cupio deterere, ne permaneas in incepto. (Luc. ap. C. Fam. 5. 14.)

Neque ficto in pejus vultu proponi cereus usquam, nec prave factis decorari versibus opto. (Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 264.)

Te ipsum, Nævi, volo audire; volo inauditum facinus ipsius, qui id commisit, voce convinci. Dic, Nævi, diem. (C. Quint. 25.)

Spero enim, quæ tua prudentia et temperantia est, et hercule, ut me jubet Acastus, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere. (C. Att. 6. 9.)

(b) *The second person of the future indicative, by telling a person what he will do, may imply that he shall do it.* 1589

Interea dedite profanos nos: dedetis deinde et istos sacrosanctos, quum primum magistratu abierint. (L. 9. 9.)

Rationes alias reposcito: nunc auctoritate veteris imperatoris contentus eris. (L. 44. 36.)

Si quid acciderit novi, facies ut sciam. (C. Fam. 14. 8.)

Antequam aliquo loco consedero, neque longas a me, neque semper mea manu, litteras expectabis. (C. Att. 5. 14.)

Sed valebis, meaue negotia videbis, meque dis juvantibus ante brumam expectabis. (C. Fam. 7. 20.)

Valebis, mea Agrippina, et dabis operam ut valens pervenias ad Germanicum tuum. (Aug. ap. Suet. Cal. 8.)

Cum surgit, surges, donec sedet illa, sedebis; arbitrio dominæ tempora perde tuæ. (Ov. A. A. 1. 503.)

Tu nihil invita dices faciesve Minerva. (Hor. A. P. 385.)

Cum te audirem, accidebat, ut moleste ferrem tantum ingenium—bona venia me audies—in tam ineptas sententias incidisse.

(C. N. D. 1. 21.)

### *Compare*

Sic me di amabunt, ut me tuarum miseritumst fortunarum.

(Ter. Haut. 463.)

At qui legitimum cupiet fecisse poema, luxuriantia compescet, nimis aspera sano levabit cultu, &c. (Hor. Ep. 2. 2. 109 sqq.)

*Continued on p. 257.*

Tu, et meo iudicio et omnium, vix ullam ceteris oratoribus, pace horum dixerim, laudem reliquisti. (C. Or. 1. 17.)

Auspicia nunc a Romanis auguribus ignorantur, bona hoc tua venia dixerim. (C. Div. 1. 15.)

(b) *With utinam, sometimes with modo; or (in poetry) ut.* 1592  
In negative sentences usually with **ne**. In execrations **qui** is used by the comic poets.

Aspecta, rideo. DE. Utinam, male qui mihi volunt, sic rideant.  
(Pl. Asin. 841.)

Utinam ipse Varro incumbat in causam. (C. Att. 3. 15.)

Utinam ego tertius vobis amicus adscriberer. (C. T. D. 5. 22.)

Illud utinam ne vere scriberem. (C. Fam. 5. 17.)

Utinam populus Romanus unam cervicem haberet.  
(Calig. ap. Suet. Cal. 30.)

Quis in hanc rem fuit arbiter? Utinam is quidem Romæ esset! Romæ est. Utinam adesset in iudicio! Adest. Utinam sedeat in consilio C. Pisonis! Ipse C. Piso est. (C. Rosc. Com. 4.)

Juppiter omnipotens, utinam ne tempore primo Gnosia Cecropiæ tetigissent litora puppes. (Catull. 64. 171.)

Modo valeres! Scripseras enim te quodam valetudinis genere temp- 1574  
tari. (C. Att. 11. 23.)

GE. Hæc fient. AN. Ut modo fiant! GE. Fient: me vide.  
(Ter. Ph. 711.)

O pater et rex Juppiter, ut pereat positum robigine telum neu quisquam noceat cupido mihi pacis! (Hor. S. 2. 1. 42.)

Quod ut o potius formidine falsa ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas. (Verg. A. 10. 631.)

Qui illum di omnes perdunt, qui primus commentust contionem habere. (Pl. Men. 451.)

*A wish is sometimes expressed by a conditional sentence, with the apodosis omitted; see § 1582.*

2. Simple command. (In prohibitions **ne, nemo, nihil**, 1596  
and, of a negative attached to a special word, **non**: sometimes (for **et ne, vel ne**) **neve, neu; nec**.)

(a) *In present and, in prohibitions, perfect tenses.*

The use of the subjunctive of the second person, present tense, is not frequent, excepting when the subject is indefinite (§ 1600; cf. 1544).  
Mihi quidem in vita servanda videtur illa lex, quæ in Græcorum 1598  
conviviis obtinetur: 'aut bibat,' inquit, 'aut abeat.'

(C. T. D. 5. 41.)

Continued on p. 258.

(c) *The use of all persons of videro (see § 1485 c.) to put off the consideration of a question, is noticeable.* 1593

Quæ fuerit causa, mox videro; interea hoc tenebo. (C. Fin. 1. 10.)

Provoco ad populum...Videro, cessurusne provocationi sis, cui rex Romanus Tullus Hostilius cessit. (L. 8. 33, § 8.)

Sed de te tu videris: ego de me ipso profitebor. (C. Phil. 2. 46.)

Legi Bruti epistolam, sane non prudenter rescriptam ad ea quæ requisieras. Sed ipse viderit. (C. Att. 12. 21.)

Nunc morere: ast de me divom pater atque hominum rex viderit.  
(Verg. A. 10. 743.)

Ipsam iracundiam fortitudinis quasi cotem esse dicebant: recte secusne, alias viderimus. (C. Ac. 2. 44.)

'Vos,' inquit (Lucretia), 'videritis quid illi debeatur: ego me, etsi peccato absolvo, supplicio non libero.' (L. 1. 58.)

Quæ quam sit facilis, illi viderint, qui ejus artis arrogantia, quasi difficillima sit, ita subnixa ambulant, deinde etiam tu ipse videris.  
(C. Or. 1. 58.)

*In the first pers. plur. the simple future appears to be more usual.* 1595

Quorum omnium quæ cujusque vis et natura sit, mox videbimus; hoc autem loco tantum explicemus, &c. (C. Fin. 5. 21.)

Sed de hoc videbimus: exeamus modo. (C. Att. 10. 7.)

*So also*

Quid sit forti et sapiente homine dignum...tu videbis.  
(C. Fam. 4. 13. 4.)

De nomine tu videbis cum Cispio. (C. Att. 13. 33.)

2. The imperative mood is used in commands and entreaties, generally from the nature of its meaning in the second person. 1597

*The third person is only found in the future tense, and its use almost confined to legal or quasi-legal phraseology.*

*In prohibitions, with ne, the present is used only in the poets (once also in Livy, 3. 2 § 9): the future only in legal phraseology. A periphrasis by means of noli or cave is more common.*

(a) *Present.* Patres conscripti, subvenite mihi misero, ite obviam injuriæ, nolite pati regnum Numidiæ tabescere. (Sall. J. 14.) 1599

*Continued on p. 259.*

Ergo detur aliquid ætati: sit adulescentia liberior: non omnia voluptatibus denegentur: non semper superet vera illa et directa ratio. (C. *Cael.* 18.) *Here non belongs to omnia, semper.*

Quamobrem hic nobis sit exceptus. (C. *Or.* 1. 38.)

Amemus patriam, pareamus senatui, consulamus bonis, præsentis fructus neglegamus, posteritatis gloriæ serviamus; speremus quæ volumus, sed quod acciderit feramus. (C. *Sest.* 68.)

Reliqua magna sunt ac multa, sed posita omnia in vobis: quamquam primum quidque explicemus. (C. *Fam.* 12. 1.)

Meminerimus etiam adversus infimos justitiam esse servandam.

(C. *Off.* 1. 13.)

Injurias fortunæ, quas ferre nequeas, defugiendo relinquas.

(C. *T. D.* 5. 41.)

Isto bono utare, dum adsit: quum absit, ne requiras<sup>1</sup>. (C. *Sen.* 10.)

Quid bellicosus Cantaber, Hirpine Quinti, cogitet, remittas quærere nec trepides in usum poscentis ævi pauca. (Hor. *Od.* 2. 11. 1.)

Molestus ne sis: hæc sunt sicut prædico. (Pl. *Most.* 771.)

Ne attigas puerum istac causa. (Pl. *Bac.* 445.)

Ne transieris Iberum; ne quid rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis; nusquam te vestigio moveris. (L. 21. 44.)

Nihil ignoveris; nihil omnino gratiæ concesseris; misericordia commotus ne sis; in sententia permaneto. (C. *Mur.* 31.)

Ne vos quidem, iudices ii, qui me absolvistis, mortem timueritis.

(C. *T. D.* 1. 41.)

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem, neve inter vitis corylum sere, neve flagella summa pete, &c. (Verg. *G.* 2. 298.)

Quare neque tu me peregrinum posthac dixeris, ne gravius refutere, neque regem, ne derideare. (C. *Sull.* 8.)

Tam moveor quam tu, Luculle, nec me minus hominem quam te putaveris. (C. *Ac.* 2. 46.)

Clausos omnes in Curia accipite, solos, inermes. Nec quicquam raptim aut forte temere egeritis. (L. 23. 3.)

Numquam istuc dixis neque animum induxis tuum. (Pl. *Capt.* 149.)

Non splendeat toga, ne sordeat quidem: non habeamus argentum, sed non putemus frugalitatis indicium argento caruisse.

(Sen. *Ep.* 5, § 3.)

<sup>1</sup> In prohibitions to a definite person the present subjunctive active is found occasionally in comic poets: once in Horace (*S.* 2. 3. 88): once only in Cicero, in an old proverb (*Att.* 9. 18. 'Tu, malum, inquires, actum ne agas'). The present deponent once in Cicero (*Att.* 14. 1). (Madvig, *Opusc.* ii. 105 sqq.)



Sed nunc agite uterque ; id quod rogabo dicite. M. Ubi lubet, roga.  
(Pl. Men. 1105.)

Tibi habe sane istam laudationem Mamertinorum. (C. Verr. 4. 67.)

Dii, regum ultores, adeste. (L. 2. 6.)

Centurio in comitio exclamavit: Signifer, statue signum; hic manebimus optime. (L. 5. 55.)

Suscipe paulisper meas partis et eum te esse finge, qui sum ego; si facile inveneris, quid dicas, noli ignoscere hæsitationi meæ.  
(C. Fam. 3. 12.)

Date frenos impotenti naturæ et indomito animali, et sperate ipsas modum licentiæ facturas. (L. 34. 2, § 13.)

Recordamini, agitedum, quoties sacra instaurentur, quia aliquid ex patrio ritu negligentia casuve prætermissum est. (L. 5. 52.)

Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito. (Verg. A. 6. 95.)

1601

Abi, ne jura: satis credo. (Pl. Pers. 490.)

Ne clama: petito illasce (minas) a me decem. (Ter. Ph. 664.)

Ne lacruma atque istuc, quid quid est, fac me ut sciam: ne retice, ne verere, crede, inquam, mihi. (Ter. Haut. 84.)

Lx. Vide modo. Ev. Me vide. Lx. Sat habeo; sed quæso etiam vide. (Pl. Merc. 1013.)

Salve. Vale. Have.

1603

(b) *Future.* Quum valetudini tuæ diligentissime consulueris, tum, mi Tiro, consulito navigationi. (C. Fam. 16. 4.)

Illud quidem sic habeto, nisi sanatus animus sit, finem miseriarum nullum fore. (C. T. D. 3. 6.)

Quæ si vobis non probabuntur, vestram iniquitatem accusatote, qui ex me ea quæsieritis, quæ ego nescirem; mean facilitatem laudatote, cum vobis non gravate respondero. (C. Or. 1. 48.)

Quod jubebo, scribito istic. Nam propterea te volo scribere, ut pater cognoscat litteras, quando legat. Scribe. (Pl. Luc. 729.)

Age nunc vincito me, auscultato filio. (Ib. 855.)

Si te forte meæ gravis uret sarcina chartæ, abicito potius, quam quo perferre juberis, clitellas ferus impingas. (Hor. Ep. 1. 13. 6.)

Jam vero quid opus est circumitione et anfractu, ut sit utendum interpretibus somniorum potius, quam directo deus, siquidem nobis consulebat, 'hoc facito,' 'hoc ne feceris,' diceret, idque visum vigilantanti potius quam dormienti daret? (C. Div. 2. 61.)

Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto; postremus metito. (Verg. G. 2. 408.)

Continued on p. 261.

(b) *In imperfect and pluperfect tenses, of advice applicable to 1604 circumstances not now existing.*

Non ego illi argentum redderem? ME. Non redderes, neque de illo quicquam neque emereres neque venderes, nec qui deterior esset faceres copiam. (Pl. Trin. 134.)

Voconia lex te videlicet delectabat. Imitatus esses ipsum Voconium, qui lege sua hereditatem ademit nulli. (C. Verr. I. 42.)

Civem Romanum in crucem egisti. Asservasses hominem, clausum habuisses, dum Panhormo Ræcius veniret: cognosceret hominem, aliquid de summo supplicio remitteres; si ignoraret, tum, &c. (Ib. 5. 65.)

Non triumphum impedire debuit, quem senatus justum esse judicaverat, sed postero die, quam triumphatum esset, nomen deferret et legibus interrogaret. (L. 45. 37.)

Quid facere debuisti? si ut plerique faciunt, frumentum ne emisses, sumpsisse id nummorum. (C. Verr. 3. 84.)

Aut ne poposcisses; ego enim tibi me non offerebam. (C. Att. 2. 1.)

### 3. In quasi-dependence on another verb.

1606

*Primary tenses are used when the principal verb is primary, and secondary, when that is secondary.*

Censeo ad nos Luceriam venias. (Pompeius ap. C. Att. 8. 11 A.)

Abi, nuntia publice patribus, urbem Romanam muniant. (L. 22. 49.)

Sine timidum pro cauto, imbellem pro perito belli vocent.

(L. 22. 39.)

In hæc verba, L. Cæcili, jures postulo. (L. 22. 53.)

Jugurtha oppidanos hortatur, mœnia defendant. (Sall. J. 56.)

Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: cum vellet, congregaretur.

(Cæs. G. 1. 36.)

Tusculanis negotium datum, adverterent animos ne quid novi tumultus Lavicis oriretur. (L. 4. 45.)

Audendum atque agendum, non consultandum, ait, in tanto malo esse. Irent secum extemplo armati, qui rempublicam salvam vellent. (L. 22. 53.)

Hesternæ tibi nocte dixeramus cenares hodie, Procille, mecum.

(Mart. 1. 27.)

Omnia fecerit oportet, quæ interdicta et denunciata sunt, priusquam aliquid postulet. (C. Phil. 7. 9.)

Huic vitæ tot tantisque gaudiis refertæ fortuna ipsa cedat necesse est. (C. T. D. 5. 25.)

Fremant omnes licet: dicam quod sentio. (C. Or. 1. 44.)

*Continued on p. 262.*

Tu quidem macte virtute diligentiaque esto. (L. 10. 40, § 11.)

Heres Titius esto cernitoque in centum diebus proxumis, quibus scies poterisque. Quod nī ita creveris, exheres esto.

(In a will. Gai. 2. 165.)

Mustum si voles totum annum habere, in amphoram mustum indito, et corticem oppicato: demittito in piscinam: post xxx diem eximito. Totum annum mustum erit. (Cato, R. R. 120.)

Borea flante ne arato, frugem ne serito, semen ne jacito.

(Plin. H. N. 18, § 334.)

Quei minor annos xxx natus est erit, nei quis eorum post k. Januar. secundas in municipio colonia præfectura ii viratum iii viratum neve quem alium magistratum petito neve capito neve gerito... Quei adversus ea fecerit, is HS 1000 populo dare damnas esto, ejusque pecuniæ quei volet petitio esto. (Lex Jul. Mun. 90.)

*Compare the indicatives in § 1535.*

3. In *Plautus* and *Terence* *faxo* (§ 1486) is frequently used with *1607* an indicative future logically, not grammatically, dependent.

Helleborum potabis *faxo* aliquos viginti dies. (Pl. Men. 933.)

Abi machæram hic efer. Sc. Jam *faxo* hic erit. (Pl. Mil. 463.)

PH. Nequeo mirari satis, quo illic abire ignavos possit longius, nisi si domum forte ad nos rediit. Px. Vise, amabo, num sit. PH. Jam *faxo* scies. (Ter. Eun. 661.)

*Faxo* hau tantillum dederis verborum mihi. (Pl. Trin. 60.)

Ego *faxo* et operam et vinum perdiderit simul. (Pl. Aul. 570.)

The indicative or imperative is used in combination with some other similar expressions, which are thrown in parenthetically. (Comp. § 1761.)

Certumst, antiqua recolam et servibo mihi. (Pl. Merc. 546.)

Credo, impetrabo ut aliquot saltem nuptiis prodatur dies: interea fiet aliquid, spero. (Ter. Andr. 313.)

Quæso, æquo animo patitor. (Pl. Asin. 375.)

Cur non hunc Regem jugulas? Operum hoc, mihi crede, tuorumst.

(Hor. S. 1. 7. 35.)

'Ipse deus simul atque volam me solvet.' Opinor, hoc sentit, 'moriar.'

(Hor. Ep. 1. 16. 79.)

Di boni, quid turbæst! ædes nostræ vix capient, scio. (Ter. Haut. 254.)

Ita est: nihil perpetuum, pauca diuturna sunt. (Sen. Dial. 11. 1.)

*Continued on p. 263.*

Quin etiam Graecis verbis licebit utare, cum voles, si te Latina forte deficient. (C. *Ac.* 1. 7.)

Hæc curata sint fac sis. (Pl. *Amph.* 981.)

Vin te faciam fortunatum? (Pl. *Capt.* 858.)

Dum ille dormit, volo tu prior occupes. (Pl. *Ps.* 921.)

De Menedemo vellem verum fuisset, de regina velim verum sit.

(C. *Att.* 15. 4.)

Nimis velim improbissumo homini malas edentaverint. (Pl. *Ru.* 662.)

Quam mallet vinctos mihi traderet. (L. 22. 49.)

Negas quod oculis video? GR. At ne videas velim. (Pl. *Ru.* 1067.)

Nolo me in tempore hoc videat senex. (Ter. *And.* 819.)

1608

Eculeos aufert. Imprudens huc incidi, iudices; emit enim, non abstulit: nollem dixissem. (C. *Verr.* 4. 20.)

Cave putes quicquam homines magis unquam esse miratos. See § 1584. (C. *Att.* 5. 21.)

Mane: cave quoquam ex istoc excessis loco. (Ter. *Andr.* 760.)

#### 4. In interrogative sentences.

1610

*Usually a negative answer is expected. In a negative question non is used. (These are sometimes called dubitative questions.)*

##### (a) In principal sentences.

Quid hoc homine faciatis, aut ad quam spem tam importunum animal reservetis? (C. *Verr.* 1. 16.)

Quid enumerem artium multitudinem? (C. *Off.* 2. 4.)

Sed quid ego vetera conquiram, cum mihi liceat uti præsentibus exemplis atque viris? (C. *Or.* 3. 8.)

Mirer, inquit, si vana vestra auctoritas ad plebem est? (L. 3. 21.)

Quid ego facerem? CII. Quid tu faceres, men' rogas? requæreres, rogitares quis esset aut unde esset, qua prosapia.

(Pl. *Merc.* 633.)

Hæc cum viderem, quid agerem, iudices? Contenderem contra tribunum plebis privatus armis? Forsitan non nemo dixerit; 'Restitisses, repugnasses, mortem pugnans oppetisses.'

(C. *Sest.* 19. 20.)

Quid tandem me facere decuit, cum Abrupolis fines mei regni usque ad Amphipolim pervastasset? Quiescerem et paterer donec in regiam meam armatus pervenisset? (L. 42. 41.)

Unus furiosus gladiator contra patriam gerit bellum. Huic cedamus? hujus condiciones audiamus? cum hoc pacem fieri posse credamus? (C. *Phil.* 13. 7.)

*Continued on p. 264.*

4. In the indicative mood a question relates only to a fact. The following classes of questions may be here noted:

(a) Relating to the speaker's present or prospective action; in present tense.

Sed quid ego tam vehementer invehor? Verbo uno repellar. 'Emi' inquit. (C. Verr. 4. 4.)

Sed quid ea commemoro, quæ tum, quum agebantur, in cælum laudibus efferebantur? (C. Flac. 41.)

Quid loquor de nobis qui ad laudem et ad decus nati, suscepti, instituti sumus? (C. Fin. 5. 22.)

Etsi quid mi auctor es? Advolone an maneo? Equidem et in libris hæreo, et illum hic excipere nolo. (C. Att. 13. 40.)

Mææ nutricem gnatæ video. Quid ago? Adeo, maneo, dum hæc quæ loquitur magis cognosco? (Ter. Ph. 736.)

Stantes plaudebant in re ficta; quid arbitramur in vera facturos fuisse? (C. Læl. 7.)

(b) Expressing surprise or indignation; especially, in comic poets, with *satin'* (ironical), etiam.

An, dum bestię loquantur, exspectamus, hominum consentiente auctoritate contenti non sumus? (C. Div. 1. 39.)

Sed ego cesso ad Thaidem hanc deducere? (Ter. Eun. 265.)

Verresne habebit domi suæ candelabrum Jovis, e gemmis auroque perfectum? (C. Verr. 4. 32.)

Dedemus ergo Hannibalem? dicet aliquis. (L. 21. 10.)

Satin' abiit, neque quod dixi flocci existumat? (Pl. Most. 76.)

Satin', quicquid est, si quam rem ego agere occepi, proprium mihi nequit evenire id quod cupio? (Pl. Merc. 337.)

Quid nunc? etiam consulis? LE. Quid istic? quando ita vis, di bene vortant, spondeo. (Pl. Trin. 572.)

Etiam rides? Itan' lepidum tibi visumst, scelus, nos inridere?  
(Ter. Eun. 1017.)

Apud exercitum mihi fueris tot annos; forum non attigeris; afueris tam diu; et, cum longo intervallo veneris, cum his, qui in foro habitarent, de dignitate contendas? (C. Mur. 9.)

Tu non definias, quo colonias, in quæ loca, quo numero colonorum deduci velis? tu occupes locum, quem idoneum ad vim tuam judicaris? (C. Rull. 2. 27.)

An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille caprum?

(Verg. B. 3. 21.)

(b) *So also in a dependent sentence.*

1612

Quin tu, quid faciam, impera. (Ter. Phorm. 223.)

Cogito, sæviter blanditerne adloquar. (Pl. Ps. 1290.)

Non satis Bruto vel tribunis militum constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. (Cæs. G. 3. 14.)

Vos hoc tempore eam potestatem habetis, ut statuatis, utrum nos semper miseri lugeamus, an aliquando per vestram virtutem sapientiamque recreemur. (C. Mil. 2.)

Ubi consistamus, non habemus, præter Sex. Pompeium.

(D. Brutus ap. C. Fam. 11. 1.)

Extemplo agitabatur quemadmodum ultro inferendo bello averterent ab Italia hostem. (L. 23. 38.)

De pueris quid agam, non habeo. (C. Att. 7. 19.)

(c) *The subjunctive with quidni, 'why not?' has a similar meaning, and the whole expression is tantamount to a confident affirmative. 'How can I help, &c.?' i. e. 'of course I, &c.'* 1614

Haben' hominem, amabo? PH. Quid ni habeam? (Ter. Eun. 674.)

Et me despexe ad te per impluvium tuom fateor. PE. Quidni fatearis, ego quod viderim? (Pl. Mil. 553.)

Cum Maximus Tarentum recepisset, rogavit eum Salinator, ut meminisset opera sua se Tarentum recepisse; 'quidni,' inquit, 'meminerim? numquam enim recepissem, nisi tu perdidisses.'

(C. Or. 2. 67.)

Quosdam vero etiam, quos totos imitari oporteat, et fuisse nuper et nunc esse, quidni libenter non modo concesserim, verum etiam contenderim? (Quint. 2. 5. 25.)

[So frequently with the verb omitted. 'Of course.' Also quippini. 1616]

DE. Hanc igitur mittimus? CH. Quidni? DE. Illa maneat? DE. Sic. (Ter. Ph. 813.)

MED. Scin' quid facias optumumst; ad me face uti deferatur. SE. Itane censes? MED. Quippini? Ibi meo arbitrato potero curare hominem. (Pl. Men. 948.)

Continued on p. 266.



(c) *Implying an exhortation; especially with etiam, quin (= qui 1613 ne, 'how not!'); e.g. etiam taces? 'will you be silent?' non taces? 'wont you be silent?' quin urges? 'why not press?' in present tense.*

Quid est, Crasse, inquit Julius, imusne sessum? etsi admonitum venimus te, non flagitatum. (C. Or. 3. 5.)

Viden' ut expalluit! datin' isti sellam, ubi assidat, cito et aequalem cum aqua? properatin' ocus? (Pl. Curc. 311.)

Quid edemus nosmet postea? LE. Etiam tu taces? Tibi egon' rationem reddam? (Pl. Trin. 515.)

Nunc quando vis eamus intro. ER. Etiam parasitum manes? ME. Neque ego illum maneo, neque si venerit eum volo intromitti.

(Pl. Men. 422.)

Credo, non credet pater. AC. Non taces, stultissime? Credet hercle.

(Pl. Merc. 211.)

Quin tu expedis, quid siet quod me per urbem currens quærebas 1615 modo? (Ib. 174.)

Quin prius me ad pluris penetravi? (Pl. Trin. 291.)

Quin tu urges occasionem istam et facultatem, qua melior numquam reperietur? (C. Fam. 7. 8.)

Quin, si vigor juventæ inest, conscendimus equos, invisimusque præsentibus nostrarum ingenia? (L. 1. 57.)

Denique quid reliqui habemus præter miseram animam? Quin igitur expergiscimini? (Sall. C. 20.)

'Quidnam tu, hospes, paras?' inquit, 'inceste sacrificium Dianæ facere? Quin tu ante vivo perfunderis flumine? infima valle præfluit Tiberis.' (L. 1. 45.)

[Hence the use of quin (1) with imperative.

1617

Quin vos mihi fœnus date. Quid hic nugamini? (Pl. Most. 584.)

Sed hoc mihi molestumst. Quin tu uno verbo dic, quid est quod me velis. (Ter. Andr. 45.)

Quin sic attendite, iudices. (C. Mil. 29.)

(2) with indicative, of a startling statement; (so Engl. 'why').

Lubet audire nisi molestumst. SY. Quin discupio dicere.

(Pl. Trin. 932.)

Ego vero jam te nec hortor nec rogo ut domum redeas; quin hinc ipse evolare cupio. (C. Fam. 7. 30.)

Nihil ea res animum militaris viri et multos experti casus imminuit; quin contra breve id tyranno gaudium se effecturum affirmabat.

(L. 35. 26.)

Legiones novum ducem, novam quærebant rempublicam: quin etiam ausi sunt minari daturos senatui, daturos principi leges.

(Vell. 2. 125.)]

\* Continued on p. 267.

(d) *A question of this class is used in a reply taking up indignantly a speaker's words, especially an exhortation.* (Cf. § 1770.) 1618

Tamen, Simo, audi. ST. Ego audiam? quid audiam, Chremes?

(Ter. *Andr.* 894.)

PII. Nausistrata, inquam. CH. Non taces? PII. Taceam?

(Ter. *Ph.* 987.)

Quid ais, Myrrina? heus tibi dico. MY. Mihine, mi vir? PII.

Vir ego tuos sim? (Ter. *Hec.* 523.)

Tum tu me sine illam vendere. SA. 'Tun' illam vendas?

(Pl. *Pers.* 134.)

*Similarly* Ego rus abituram hinc cum tuo me certo decrevi patre.

PA. Quæso quid istuc consilist? Illius stultitia victa, ex urbe tu rus habitatum migres? (Ter. *Hec.* 589.)

6. *Rhetorical commands, i.e. an action supposed and assumed, on, or notwithstanding, which assumption another statement is made.* (*Concessive sentences. Compare* § 1552.) 1620

*In negative sentences the particle is ne, not non.*

(a) *Frequently with particles, sane, fortasse.*

1622

Vendat ædis vir bonus: pestilentes sint et habeantur salubres; sed hoc præter dominum nemo sciat: quæro, si hæc emptoribus venditor non dixerit, num injuste fecerit. (C. *Off.* 3. 13.)

Hæc si vobis non probamus, sint falsa sane: invidiosa certe non sunt. (C. *Acad.* 2. 32.)

Ne sint in senectute vires: ne postulantur quidem vires a senectute. (C. *Sen.* 11.)

Vocate in concilium Græciæ civitates, per quas iter feci; queratur unus quilibet militis mei injuriam; non recusabo quin simulato sacrificio aliud petisse videar. (L. 42. 42.)

Sed ierit ad bellum, dissenserit non a te solum, verum etiam a fratribus: hi te orant tui. (C. *Lig.* 12.)

Emerserit ex peculatus etiam iudicio: ex majestatis quoque iudicio evaserit: confringat iste sane vi sua consilia senatoria, evolet ex vestra severitate: mihi credite, artioribus apud populum Romanum laqueis tenebitur. (C. *Verr.* 1. 5.)

'Malus civis, improbus consul, seditiosus homo Cn. Carbo fuit.' Fuerit aliis: tibi quando esse cœpit? (C. *Verr.* 1. 14.)

Nemo is, inquires, unquam fuit. Ne fuerit: ego enim quid desiderem, non quid viderim, disputo. (C. *Or.* 29.)

Esto: fecerit, si ita vis, Torquatus propter suas utilitates. Num etiam ejus collega, P. Decius, cum in Latinos irruerat, aliquid de voluptatibus suis cogitabat? (C. *Fin.* 2. 19.)

*Continued on p. 268.*

(d) *Taking up a speaker's words and questioning the fact.*

1619

(Compare §§ 1691, 1771.)

Non dico (nomen); quasi non nosces, temptatum advenis. DE. Ego autem tempto? (Ter. Ph. 388.)

Non pol temerest, quod tu tam times. CH. Egon' timeo? (Ib. 999.)

Sed obsecro hercle, salta sic cum palla postea. ME. Ego saltabo? sanus hercle non es. (Pl. Men. 197.)

Faciam ut verus hodie reperiare Tyndarus. Quid mi abnutas? TY. Tibi ego abnuto? (Pl. Capt. 606.)

'Mori' inquit 'filium vis.' Ego te mori volo? immo furor tuus.

(Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 3 (11) 1.)

5. *The indicative or imperative makes a concession positively and expressly; the statement however need not be a fact, but may be made ironically or for argument's sake (a) with particles sane, quidem, omnino, fortasse.*

Est istuc quidem honestum, verum hoc expedit. (C. Off. 3. 18.)

Sed fac, ut isti volunt, animos non remanere post mortem; video nos, si ita sit, privari spe beatioris vitæ; mali vero quid adfert ista sententia? (C. T. D. 1. 34.)

Dic te, Cæsar, de facto Ligarii judicem esse: taceo, ne hæc quidem conligo, quæ fortasse valerent etiam apud judicem. (C. Lig. 10.)

Putas ita esse: pro me est. (Sen. N. Q. 2. 55.)

Finge iustum te intulisse bellum: cum feminis ergo agere debueras.

(Curt. 4. 10, § 29.)

Oppressus est C. Antonius: esto; habuit quandam ille infamiam suam.

(C. Flac. 38.)

Omnino plura me scribere non ita necesse arbitrabar; sed tamen sententiam meam tibi ignotam esse nolebam. (C. Fam. 10. 25.)

Id nos fortasse non perfecimus, conati quidem sæpissime sumus.

(C. Or. 62.)

Speravit, credo, difficilis tibi Alexandriæ fore exitus propter regionis naturam et fluminis. At eo tempore ipso pecuniam dedit, exercitum aluit, tibi victori ad aciem præsto fuit. (C. Deiot. 9.)

(b) *In the statement of an opponent's objection: frequently introduced by at, at enim, at vero, at fortasse. (The reply, partly concessive, frequently has et quidem, quidem, 'true but,' 'aye but.')*

Cæsar numquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat. 'At in ejus persona multa fecit asperius.' Armorum ista et victoriæ sunt facta, non Cæsaris. (C. Fam. 6. 6.)

At enim eadem Stoici præcipua dicunt, quæ bona isti. Dicunt illi quidem, sed iis vitam beatam compleri negant. (C. T. D. 5. 16.)

At vero Cn. Pompeii voluntatem a me alienabat oratio mea. An ille quemquam plus dilexit? (C. Phil. 2. 15.)

*Continued on p. 269.*

Verum anceps pugnæ fuerat fortuna. Fuisset: quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem. (Verg. *A.* 4. 603.)

Ex hac nostra paucitate quarta pars militum præsidio impedimentis relicta erat. Sed fuerimus omnes: parvum hoc tandem esse credimus, quod, &c.? (L. 44. 38.)

Ne æquaveritis Hannibali Philippum nec Carthaginensibus Macedonas: Pyrrho certe æquabitis. (L. 31. 7.)

Ipsæ cum tribunus essem, erraverim fortasse, qui me aliquid putavi, sed tamquam essem, abstinui causis agendis. (Plin. *Ep.* 1. 23.)

(b) *With relative clause*<sup>1</sup> like **quam vis, quam volet, &c.**

1624

Quod turpe est, id, quam vis occultetur, tamen honestum fieri nullo modo potest. (C. *Off.* 3. 19.)

Nihil agis, dolor: quam vis sis molestus, nunquam te esse confitebor malum. (C. *T. D.* 2. 25.)

Quam volent, faceti dicaces disertis sint, alia foris vis est, alia triclinii. (C. *Cal.* 28.)

Cuicumque particulæ cæli officeretur, quamvis esset procul, mutari lumina putabat. (C. *Or.* 1. 39.)

Gaius vero Gracchus multis dixit sibi in somnis quæsturam petenti Tiberium fratrem visum esse dicere, Quam vellet cunctaretur, tamen eodem sibi leto, quo ipse interesset, esse pereundum.

(C. *Div.* 1. 26.)

Quamvis scelerati illi fuissent, sicuti fuerunt pestiferi cives supplicioque digni, tamen &c. (C. *Or.* 1. 53.)

(c) *With modo.*

1626

Manent ingenia senibus, modo permaneat studium et industria.

(C. *Sen.* 7.)

Brutum apud me fuisse gaudeo, modo et libenter fuerit et sat diu.

(C. *Att.* 15. 4.)

Ad vos nunc refero, quem sequar; modo ne quis illud tam ineruditum absurdumque respondeat: 'quem lubet, modo aliquem.'

(C. *Ac.* 2. 43.)

Acuent ad bonas artes juventutem adolescentibus quoque, digni sint modo, tanta præmia constituta. (Plin. *Ep.* 2. 7 § 5.)

(d) *Here may best be put velit, nolit, &c. 'will be, nill be.'*

Vis est et necessitas ubi, velim nolim, subcumbendum est mihi.

(Sen. *Contr.* 9. 3 (26) 8.)

Gubernatorem, vellet nollet, coegi petere littus. (Sen. *Ep.* 53 § 3.)

So Cic. *N. D.* 1. 7; Petron. 71; Plin. *Pan.* 20.

<sup>1</sup> For the use of the moods with **quamquam**, which is not of itself a relative clause, see § 1697.

At Phalaris, at Apollodorus poenas sustulit. Multis quidem ante cruciatis et necatis. (C. N. D. 3. 33.)

Aliud esse censet gaudere, aliud non dolere. Et quidem, inquit, vehementer errat. (C. Fin. 2. 3.)

Difficili in loco versor; est enim vis tanta naturæ ut homo nemo velit nisi hominis similis esse. Et quidem formica formicæ.  
(C. N. D. 1. 28.)

(c) *The indicatives, licet, licebit, often introduce a concession (the verb dependent being in subjunctive by §§ 1606, 1608).*

Proinde isti licet faciant quos volent consules, tribunos pl.; videbis brevi tempore magnum illum ipsum qui peccavit Catonem.  
(C. Att. 2. 9.)

Hanc si qui partem putabit esse orationis, (Hermagoram) sequatur licebit: nobis non placuit. (C. Inv. 1. 51.)

Quam vis licet insectemur istos, metuo ne soli philosophi sint.  
(C. T. D. 4. 24.)

(d) *In the poets, rarely in prose writers, quamvis is found with indicative.*

At manet in vita, cui mens animusque remansit: quamvis est circum cæsis lacer undique membris truncus, vivit. (Lucr. 3. 403.)

Non tibi, quamvis infesto animo et minaci perveneras, ingredienti fines ira cecidit? (L. 2. 40.)

Erat inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine. (Nep. 1. 2.)

Quamvis est enim omnis hyperbole ultra fidem, non tamen esse debet ultra modum. (Quint. 8. 6. 73.)

Quamvis intercidit alter, pro se proque Remo, qui mihi restat, erit.  
(Ov. F. 2. 485.)

Pollio amat nostram, quam vis est rustica, musam. (Verg. B. 3. 84.)

[In some sentences quamvis clearly qualifies the adjective only, e.g.

Nec auctor quamvis audaci facinori deerat. (L. 2. 54.)

Quamvis ridiculus est, ubi uxor non adest. (Pl. Men. 317.)

Quod commodum est, expectate facinus, quam voltis improbum; vincam tamen expectationem omnium. (C. Verr. 5. 5.)]

(e) *The imperative is used with modo in concessions.*

1629

Modo sis veni huc: invenies infortunium. (Pl. Amph. 286.)

Patiar: sine modo adveniat senex: sine modo venire salvom quem absentem comes. (Pl. Most. 11.)

Quem quidem ego actutum, modo vos absistite, cogam fateri.  
(Ov. M. 3. 557.)

Continued on p. 271.

## (D) Final subjunctive.

1628

The subjunctive of purpose is the same as the subjunctive of command, only that it is dependent on relative adjectives and adverbs. The first subdivision (1) contains adjectival sentences: the second (2) sentences introduced by *ut*, '*in order that*,' *ne*, *quo*, *quominus*, *quin*. Such sentences with *ut* or *ne* are very frequent, and sometimes stand in place of a subject or object; sometimes again introduce a special restriction of what is said, or a justification of the mode of saying it. The third subdivision (3) contains sentences of time or condition with *dum*, *dummodo*, *donec*, *priusquam*, *potius quam*, &c.

The sentences classed under this head, like those classed under (C), are distinguished by the use, if a negative is required, of *ne*, not *non*. Some sentences might almost be classed, as far as meaning goes, under the head of consequence (E). Indeed the consecutive subjunctive has arisen from the final subjunctive.

The following are typical instances.

1. *Mitto qui dicat.*  
*Nihil est quod scribam.*  
*Dignus est qui vincat.*
2. (a) *Ede ut vivas. Hoc dico, ne fallaris.*  
*Vide ut hoc statim fiat.*  
*Non impedio, quominus vivas.*  
*Nihil obstat, quin vivas.*  
 (b) *Rogo ut edas. Proximum est ut doceam.*  
 (c) *Ita rogo, ut ne properes.*  
 (d) *Timeo ne abeas; timeo ut adsis.*  
*Vide, ne hoc non sit.*  
 (e) *Hoc nunquam erit, nedum nunc sit.*  
 (f) *Ne longior sim, vale.*
3. (a) *Exspecta dum veniam.*  
 (b) *Dum recens terror sit, milites mittit.*  
 (c) *Oderint, dum metuant.*  
 (d) *Pugnatum est, donec prælum nox dirimeret.*  
 (e. 1) *Pugnatum est, priusquam ille veniret.*  
 (e. 2) *Depugna potius quam servias.*

*Continued on p. 272.*



Indicative, especially in Comparative sentences, and with **dum**.

Some adjectival sentences with the indicative are given merely to contrast with final adjectival sentences.

The most prominent use of **ut** with the indicative is in sentences of comparison (though it is also used as an interrogative, § 1759). Sentences of comparison may be introduced either by adjectives **tantus...quantus**, &c., or by adverbs **tam...quam**, **sic...ut**, **eo...quo**, &c. In many such sentences however the demonstrative correlative is omitted. This is the case in sentences with adjectives or adverbs in the comparative degree, and in some colloquial phrases; *e. g.* **mire quam, satin ut**, &c.

Sentences with **ne...quidem**, **non modo...sed etiam**, **non dico**, in stating a climax are to be contrasted with certain subjunctival sentences with **ne, nedum**, &c.

The indicative mood with **dum, quamdiu, quoad** is used when the event is regarded as merely, or at least primarily, contemporaneous to, or limiting the time of the event in the principal sentence.

The following are typical instances.

**Mitto eum: qui dicit.**

---

Comparative sentences.

1. **Tantus est, quantus potest esse.**  
**Tam est amicus, quam qui maxime.**
2. **Eo minus hoc feci, quo minus illud audiui.**  
**Plus feci quam ille (fecit).**
3. (a) **Id mirum quantum profuit.**  
(b) **Nimis quam formidabam.**  
(c) **At pol qui dixit melius.**
4. **Satin' ut oblitus fuit?**  
**Vide, ut palpatur.**

---

**Ne nunc quidem hoc est.**

**Adeo hoc non nunc est.**

**Hoc, non dico, aliquando fuit, sed nunc est.**

- 
1. (a) **Opperior, dum cognosco.**  
(b) **Dum metuit, fortunas perdidit.**
  2. **Dum lego, ita mihi videtur.**
  3. **Lego donec ille venit.**
  4. **Lego priusquam venit.**

*Continued on p. 273.*

The final subjunctive expresses an action stated, as 1630  
a purpose to be carried into effect.

*Present and perfect tenses in sentences dependent on primary tenses.  
Imperfect and pluperfect in sentences dependent on secondary tenses.*

*The perfect and pluperfect are used in relation to the results of  
past actions; i.e. as completed futures subjunctive.*

1. *With relative adjective and adverbs: (qui = ut is, 'who is to,' 1632  
'was to'). Such sentences are not commonly negative: in provisoes  
the negative is ne.*

Misi pro amicitia qui hoc Antonio diceret. (C. Phil. 1. 5.)

Homini natura rationem dedit, qua regerentur animi appetitus.

(C. N. D. 2. 12.)

Ea qui conficeret, Trebonium legatum relinquit. (Cæs. G. 7. 11.)

Quæritur consul, qui dicendo non numquam comprimat tribuni-  
cios furores, qui concitatum populum flectat. (C. Mur. 11.)

Non est diu cunctatus Cæsar Augustus, neque enim quærendus  
erat, quem legeret, sed legendus qui eminebat. (Vell. 2. 103.)

Hæc habui de amicitia quæ dicerem. (C. Læl. 27.)

Scribebat Ælius orationes, quas alii dicerent. (C. Brut. 56.)

Erat autem nihil novi, quod aut scriberem aut ex te quærerem.

(C. Att. 15. 1 b.)

Quid est igitur quod laborem? (Ib. 6. 3.)

Hei mihi, quom nihil est, qui illic homini diminuiam caput.

(Pl. Men. 304.)

Sic adeo digna res est, ubi tu nervos intendas tuos.

1634

(Ter. Eun. 312.)

Plerique rem idoneam, de qua quærat, et homines dignos, quibus-  
cum disseratur, putant. (C. Ac. 2. 6.)

Veniendo huc exercitum egregium populo Romano servastis;  
erumpendo hinc vosmet ipsos servate: digni estis, qui pauci  
pluribus opem tuleritis, ipsi nullius auxilio egueritis. (L. 7. 35.)

Nulla videbatur aptior persona, quæ de senectute loqueretur quam  
Catonis. (C. Læl. 1.)

In eo vidisti multum, quod præfinisti quo ne plaris emerem.

(C. Fam. 7. 2.)

Cautum erat, quo ne plus auri et argenti facti, quo ne plus signati  
argenti et æris domi haberemus. (L. 34. 6.)

*Continued on p. 274.*

*The indicative expresses a fact or simple definition, &c.* 1633  
without any signification of purpose.

[Such a signification of purpose may be conveyed by the future participle with the indicative (or any other) mood of *sum*. See § 1494.]

Ille in morbum continuo incidit, ex quo non convaluit.

(C. Fam. 13. 29.)

Misi quendam pro amicitia: qui hoc Antonio dixit.

Homini natura rationem dedit; qua reguntur animi appetitus.

Punicum bellum, quo nullum majus Romani gessere. (L. 38. 53.)

Unum id bonum est, quo melior animus efficietur. (Sen. Ep. 76, § 17.)

Divitias quidem ubi tutius fortuna deponet, quam ibi unde sine querela reddentis receptura est? (Sen. Dial. 7. 21.)

Expressæ sunt ex unius cujusque damno, dolore, incommodo, calamitate, injuria publicæ a prætore formulæ, ad quas privata lis accommodatur. (C. Rosc. C. 8.)

Habebo, Q. Fabi, parem, quem das, Hannibalem. (L. 28. 44.)

Scribebat Ælius orationes, quas alii dicebant.

Sed hoc est quod ad vos venio quodque esse ambas conventas volo.

(Pl. Stich. 127.)

Quid est, quod tu me nunc optuere, furcifer? (Pl. Most. 69.)

Liciti sunt usque adeo, quo ad se efficere posse arbitrabantur: supra adjecit Æschrio. (C. Verr. 3. 33.)

2. *With a connective adverb: ut, uti, 'that,' 'in order that,' quo* 1636  
(usually with a comparative); in negative sentences, *ut ne, ne,*  
and after expressions of hindrance, opposition, &c. *quominus* and  
*quin*<sup>1</sup>, the latter being used when the principal sentence also is nega-  
tive or quasi-negative.

(a) *General usage.*

1638

Esse oportet, ut vivas; non vivere, ut edas. (Cornif. 4. 28.)

Legibus idcirco omnes servimus, ut liberi esse possimus. (C. Clu. 53.)

'Homines,' inquit, 'emisti, coegisti, parasti.' Quid uti faceret? sena-  
tum obsideret? civis indemnatos expelleret? bona diriperet?  
ædes incenderet? (C. Sest. 39.)

Sine ulla sede vagi dimicassetus: ut quo victores nos reciperemus?  
(L. 44. 39.)

Utroque tempore ita me gessi, ne tibi pudori, ne regno tuo, ne genti  
Macedonum essem. (L. 40. 15.)

Accusatores multos esse in civitate utile est, ut metu contineatur  
audacia: verum tamen hoc ita est utile, ut ne plane inludamur  
ab accusatoribus. (C. Rosc. Am. 20.)

Danda opera est, ut etiam singulis consulatur, sed ita ut ea res  
aut prosit, aut certe ne obsit rei publicæ. (C. Off. 2. 21.)

Vide ut istic tibi sit acutus culter probe. (Pl. Mil. 1397.)

1640

Videndum est primum, ne obsit benignitas; deinde ne major be-  
nignitas sit quam facultates; tum ut pro dignitate cuique tri-  
buatur. (C. Off. 1. 14.)

Tantum vide ne hoc tempore isti obesse aliquid possit.

(C. Att. 11. 7.)

Ego pol te pro istis factis et dictis, scelus, ulciscar, ut ne impune in 1642  
nos inluseris. (Ter. Eun. 942.)

(Amator) ne dederit gratis quæ dedit, usque dabit. Sic ne per-  
diderit, non cessat perdere lusor. (Ov. A. A. 1. 454, 452.)

Adnitar, ne frustra vos hanc spem de me conceperitis. (L. 44. 22.)

<sup>1</sup> *Quin*, like *ut*, is also used in consecutive (§§ 1680, 1688) and depen-  
dent interrogative (§ 1768) sentences. The following is a summary  
of the general usage of certain verbs:

Verbs of *forbidding, hindering, opposing*, with or without a nega-  
tive or its equivalent, may be followed by *ne* or *quominus*, or an infi-  
nitive (with or without an accus.);

verbs of *opposing, refraining, neglecting, doubting, abest*, &c. may,  
if negative or quasi-negative, be followed by *quin*;

*non dubito*, &c. also by an acc. and infinitive;

*dubito* is followed by a dependent interrogative *an, an non*.

(Madvig, *Lat. Gr.* § 375.)

*Continued on p. 276.*

*Comparative sentences may here be noticed: they are introduced by correlative adjectives or adverbs; e.g. tantus...quantus, tam...quam, sic...ut; sometimes the demonstrative is omitted; sometimes the verb of the clause. (Other comparative sentences with ut in § 1707.)* 1635

1. *With adjective or adverb in positive or superlative degree.* 1637

Tanta est apud eos, quanta maxima potest esse, morum studiorumque distantia. (C. *Lael.* 20.)

Emit hortos homo cupidus et locuples tanti quanti Pythius voluit. (C. *Off.* 3. 14.)

Locorum nuda nomina et quanta dabitur brevitate ponentur. (Plin. *H. N.* 3. init.)

Jugurtha quam maximas potest copias armat. (Sall. *J.* 13.)

Quod volebant, non, quam maturato opus erat, naviter expediebant. (L. 24. 23.)

Quam maxime huic vana hæc suspitio erit, tam facillume patris pacem in leges conficiet suas. (Ter. *Haut.* 997.)

Officium esse meum putavi exercitum habere quam proxime hostem (sc. exercitum habere potui). (C. *Att.* 6. 5.)

Dare vult uxorem filio quantum potest. (Pl. *Most.* 758.) 1639

Nemo enim orator tam multa ne in Græco quidem otio scripsit, quam multa sunt nostra. (C. *Or.* 30.)

Verba quam potes ambiguus callidus abde notis. (Ov. *A. A.* 1. 490.)

Tenuit locum tam diu quam ferre potuit laborem. (C. *Brut.* 67.)

Exibit quam sæpe, time. (Tib. 1. 6. 21.)

Satin' istuc mihi exquisitumst fuisse hunc servom in Alide? Ar. Tam satis est, quam numquam hoc invenies secus. (Pl. *Capt.* 639.)

Non hercle verbis, Parmeno, dici potest tantum, quam re ipsa navigare incommodumst. (Ter. *Hec.* 416.)

Tam enim sum amicus reipublicæ quam qui maxime. (C. *Fam.* 5. 2.) 1641

Præda inde majore quam quanta belli fama fuerat revecta, ludos fecit. (L. 1. 35.)

Non tam ista me sapientiæ fama delectat, quam quod amicitiae nostræ memoriam spero sempiternam fore. (C. *Lael.* 4.)

Grata ea res, ut quæ maxime senatui unquam fuit. (L. 5. 25.)

Domus celebratur ut cum maxime. (C. *Q. Fr.* 2. 4 [6].)

*Compare also*

Omnia, quæ captæ urbes patiuntur, passi sumus et cum maxime patimur (i. e. et tum patimur, quum maxime patimur.) (L. 29. 17.)

*Continued on p. 277.*

Verum est quod dicitur, multos modios salis simul edendos esse, ut amicitiae munus expletum sit. (C. *Lael.* 19.)

Quæ omnia huc tendunt, ut audias Isæum vel ideo tantum ut audieris. (Plin. *Ep.* 2. 3, fin.)

Scriptum erat, ut ad ludos omnia pararet neve committeret ut frustra ipse properasset. (C. *Att.* 13. 45.)

Neve hoc impune fuisset, Gorgoneum crinem turpes mutavit in hydros. (Ov. *M.* 4. 798.)

Hic opsistam, ne imprudenti huc ea se subrepsit mihi. (Pl. *Mil.* 333.)

Potin' ut molestus ne sis? (Pl. *Merc.* 779.)

Hoc eo sæpius testificor, ut auctoribus laudandis ineptiarum crimen effugiam. (C. *Or.* 3. 49.)

Sublata etiam erat celebritas virorum ac mulierum, quo lamentatio 1644 minueretur. (C. *Leg.* 2. 26.)

Obducuntur libro aut cortice trunci, quo sint a frigoribus et calidibus tutiores. (C. *N. D.* 2. 47.)

Cæsar cognovit per Afranium stare, quo minus prælio dimicaretur. (Cæsar. *C.* 1. 41.)

Neque impedio quominus susceptum negotium gerere possis. (C. *Fam.* 13. 5.)

Non recusabo, quominus omnes mea scripta legant. (C. *Fin.* 1. 3.)

Hanc ego causam, quominus novom consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. (Sall. *Cat.* 51.)

Non enim possum quin revortar, quin loquar, quin edisserem, 1646 eramque ex mærore eximam. (Plaut. *Stich.* 302.)

Non videor mihi sarcire posse ædis meas, quin totæ perpetuæ ruant, cum fundamento perierint, nec quisquam esse auxilio queat. (Pl. *Most.* 146.)

Nil verbi, pereas quin fortiter, addam. (Hor. *S.* 2. 3. 42.)

Vix milites temperavere animis, quin extemplo impetum facerent. (L. 5. 45.)

Romanis non humana ulla neque divina obstant, quin socios, amicos, procul juxta sitos, inopes potentisque trahant, excindant, omniaque non serva et maxime regna hostilia ducant. (Sall. *Mith.* § 17.)

(b) *The subordinate clause is often in place of object or subject to the principal verb.* 1648

Verres rogat et orat Dolabellam, ut ad Neronem proficiscatur. (C. *Verr.* 1. 29.)

*Continued on p. 278.*



2. *With adjective or adverb in comparative degree, eo...quod, eo...* 1643  
quo, 'in proportion...as;' quam, 'than.' (For priusquam, see § 1671, sqq.)

Hæc eo facilius magnam partem ætatis faciebant, quod nostræ naves tempestatibus detinebantur. (Cæs. G. 3. 12.)

Quo erant suaviore litteræ, eo majorem dolorem ille casus adferebat. (C. Q. F. 3. 1, § 17.)

Quo quisque est sollertior et ingeniosior, hoc docet iracundius et laboriosius. (C. Rosc. Com. 11.)

Quo minus ingenio possum, subsidium mihi diligentiam comparavi. (C. Quint. 1.)

Agricultura eas res, in quibus versatur, nominibus notavit notis: quo magis hoc philosopho faciendum est. (C. Fin. 3. 2.)

Nec dextris magis gladiisque gerebatur res, quam scutis corporibusque ipsis obnixa urgebant. (L. 34. 46.)

Querenti tibi superbius tacuissemus quam vera respondimus. (L. 42. 40.)

Nec nunc quidem viris desidero adolescentis; non plus quam adulescens tauri aut elephantum desiderabam. (C. Sen. 9.)

Antonio, quam est, volo pejus esse. (C. Att. 15. 3.)

Quæ nos pro salute patriæ gessimus, tanto consilio gesta esse cognosces, ut tibi, multo majori quam Africanus fuit, me, non multo minorem quam Lælium, facile et in re publica et in amicitia adjunctum esse patiari. (C. Fam. 5. 7.)

Tres fratres consortes ex agris profugerunt, quod eis plus frumenti imperabatur, quam quantum exararant. (C. Verr. 3. 23.)

Longum est, quod pluribus verbis aut sententiis ultra quam satis est 1645  
producit. (C. Inv. 1. 18.)

T. Livius in contionibus supra quam enarrari potest eloquens. (Quint. 10. 1. 101.)

*Similarly præ quam (Plaut.), 'compared with how;' pro quam, 'in proportion as.'*

Nihil hoc quidemst triginta minæ, præquam alios dapsilis sumptus facit. (Pl. Most. 982.)

Igitur parvissima corpora, pro quam et levissima sunt, ita mobilitate fruuntur. (Lucr. 3. 199.)

(For perquam, see § 1649.)

*Continued on p. 279.*

Hoc postulatū de statuīs ridiculū videtur; postulant enim non uti ne cogantur statuere. Quid igitur? ut ipsis ne liceat. (Ib. 2. 60.)

Ut mihi ædis aliquas conducat volo, ubi habitet istæc mulier.

(Pl. *Merc.* 560.)

Servis imperat, ut se ipsum neglegant, filiam defendant.

(C. *Verr.* 1. 26.)

Decrevit senatus, ut L. Opimius videret, nequid respublica detrimenti caperet. (C. *Cat.* 1. 2.)

Ne quid ferretur ad populum patres tenuere: plebes vicit ut quintum eosdem tribunos crearent. (L. 3. 29.)

Perfecerat fortuna ne quid tale scribere possem. (C. *Fam.* 4. 13 § 1.)

De Tirone cura, quæso, quod facis, ut sciam, quid is agat.

(C. *Att.* 10. 4.)

Altera est res, ut res geras magnas et arduas plenasque periculorum.

(C. *Off.* 1. 20.)

Justitiæ primum munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, nisi lacessitus injuria. (Ib. 1. 7.)

Proximum est, ut doceam deorum providentia mundum administrari. (C. *N. D.* 2. 29.)

Magna mehercules causa absolutionis cum ceteris causis hæc est, ne qua insignis huic imperio macula atque ignominia suscipiatur.

(C. *Font.* 16 [12].)

(c) *In sentences restrictive of a preceding statement.*

1650

ita...ut, cum eo ut, 'with the precaution that...must,' 'provided that,' ita ne, ita ut ne. Compare § 1704.

Accepimus (Cæsar) condiciones sed ita ut removeat præsidia ex iis locis quæ occupavit. (C. *Fam.* 16. 12.)

Scio te omnia facturum, ut nobiscum quam primum sis: sed tamen ita velim ut ne quid properes. (C. *Fam.* 16. 9.)

Ita tamen æquum est me vestra meis armis tutari, ne mea interim nudentur præsidia. (L. 31. 25.)

Atque ita mentitur, sic veris falsa remiscet, primo ne medium, medio ne discrepet imum. (Hor. *A. P.* 151.)

Lanuvinis civitas data sacraque sua reddita cum eo ut ædes lucusque Sospitæ Junonis communis Lanuvinis municipibus cum populo Romano esset. (L. 8. 14.)

*Somewhat similarly:* Sed quoniam de extis et de fulgoribus satis est disputatum, ostenta restant, ut tota haruspicina sit pertractata. (C. *Div.* 2. 22.)

*Continued on p. 280.*

3. *Some colloquial phrases may perhaps belong to the class of comparative sentences.*

(a) *With quantum, quam, qui, which are either relative or perhaps 1647 interrogative; e.g. mirum quantum, § 1760.*

Huic generi orationis adspurgentur etiam sales, qui in dicendo nimium quantum valent. (C. Or. 26.)

Vino et lucernis Medus acinaces immane quantum discrepat. (Hor. Od. 1. 27. 5.)

A Pyrenæi promunturio Hispania incipit, angustior non Gallia modo, verum etiam semetipsa, ut diximus, immensum quantum hinc Oceano illinc Hiberico mari comprimentibus. (Plin. 4. 20. 34.)

Id mirum quantum profuit ad concordiam civitatis. (L. 2. 1)

Mirum quam inimicus ibat, ut ego objurgarem. (C. Att. 13. 40.)

O Phædria, incredibile quantum erum anteeo sapientia.

Mirum hoc qui potuit fieri. (Pl. Epid. 414.) (Ter. Ph. 247.)

(b) *With quam qualified by an adverb prefixed. (This usage, e.g. 1649 mire quam, is probably the result of attraction for mirum quam: the whole expression being adverbial, each member is made adverbial<sup>1</sup>.) Here perhaps belongs perquam. (For præquam, proquam, see § 1645.)*

Nimis quam formido, ne manifesto hic me opprimat. (Pl. Most. 511.)

Ex amore hic admodum quam sævos est. (Pl. Amph. 541.)

Mire quam illius loci non modo usus, sed etiam cogitatio delectat. (C. Att. 1. 11.)

Nam quod de Pompeio Caninius agit, sane quam refrixit. (C. Q. Fr. 2. 4, § 5.)

Succlamatum est ei frequenter a militibus Ventidianis, nam suos valde quam paucos habet, sibi aut in Italia pereundum esse aut vincendum. (D. Brut. ap. C. Fam. 11. 13.)

Haud facile fuit ea quæ objicerentur memoria complecti, pleraque enim oppido quam parva erant. (L. 39. 47.)

Scelestus sacerdotem anum præcipes reppulit propulit perquam indignis modis. (Pl. Rud. 672.)

Sic in illa omni defensione, quod esse in arte positum videbatur, per quam breviter perstrinxi. (C. Or. 2. 49.)

(c) *So in Plautus qui (adv.) is used after pol, edepol, hercle. 1651*

Heracle qui, ut tu prædicas, cavendumst mi aps te irato. (Pl. Ps. 473.)

At pol qui dixi rectius. (Pl. Asin. 823.)

Edepol qui te de isto multi cupiunt nunc mentirier. (Pl. Mil. 779.)

<sup>1</sup> Comp. μετὰ ἰδρωτος θαυμαστοῦ δσου, θαυμαστῶς ὡς χαίρω, &c.

(d) *A thing, about which fear is felt, is expressed by a sentence* <sup>1652</sup>  
*with ut, if it is wished; with ne, if it is dreaded. (In English 'that not' corresponds to ut, 'lest' or 'that' to ne.) Ne non is also used for ut, especially when the principal sentence is negative.*

O puer, ut sis vitalis, metuo, et majorum ne quis amicus frigore te feriat. (Hor. S. 2. 1. 60.)

Rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere se dicebant. (Cæs. G. 1. 39.)

Vereor ne Romam, sic cunctantibus nobis, Hannibali ac Pœnis toties servaverint majores nostri. (L. 22. 14.)

Timeo, ne non impetrem. (C. Att. 9. 6.)

Mi frater, mi frater, tune id veritus es ne te videre noluerim? ego te videre noluerim? immo vero me a te videri nolui.

(C. Q. Fr. 1. 3. § 1.)

Id vero periculum erat ne majestatem nominis Alexandri sustinere non potuerit populus Romanus, et adversus eum nemo ex tot proceribus Romanis vocem liberam missurus fuerit. (L. 9. 18.)

Vidit periculum esse, ne exutum impedimentis exercitum nequicquam incolumem traduxisset. (L. 21. 33.)

Mihi cavitiost ne nucifrangibula excussit ex malis meis.

(Pl. Bac. 598.)

*Occasionally the expression of fear is omitted:*

<sup>1654</sup>

At enim ne quid captioni mihi sit, si dederim tibi. (Pl. Most. 922.)

Sed ne, dum huic obsequor, vobis molestus sim. (C. Fin. 5. 3.)

*Similarly vide ne non sit, vide ut sit 'Perhaps it is not,' vide ne sit,* <sup>1656</sup>  
*'Perhaps it is.'* (For another meaning of these expressions see § 1640.)

Vide sis ne forte ad merendam quopiam devorteris, atque ibi ne plus quam satis fuerit biberis. (Pl. Most. 966.)

Multa istius modi dicuntur in scholis, sed credere omnia vide ne non sit necesse. (C. Div. 2. 13.)

Erat, si cujusquam, certe tuum nihil præter virtutem in bonis dicere. 'Vide ne magis,' inquam, 'tuum fuerit, cum re idem tibi quod mihi videretur.' (C. Fin. 3. 3.)

Si non sunt Romæ vestri similes feminæ, videndum est ut honeste vos esse possitis. (C. Fam. 14. 14.)

Qua re videant ne hoc sit periniquum et non ferendum.

(C. Man. 22.)

*Continued on p. 282.*

4. *Similar (to the abovenamed uses of quantum, quam, ut 1653 1647—1651) is the use, in the early language, of ut in phrases which may be either relative or interrogative. (Comp. §§ 1763, 1765.)*

(a) *Satin' ut, 'tolerably.'*

*Satin', ut oblitus fui tibi me narravisse? (Pl. Merc. 480.)*

*Satin' ut meminit libertatis? (Pl. Pers. 658.)*

(b) *Vide ut is used to express surprise. It is preceded by hoc 1655 or illud.*

*Hoc sis vide, ut palpatur: nullust, quando ocepit, blandior.*

*(Pl. Merc. 167.)*

*O illud vide, os ut sibi distorsit carnufex. (Ter. Eun. 670.)*

*(For ut after vide in a reported question, see § 1762.)*

(e) *With ne, nēdum, 'much less.'*

1658

(This usage arises from the prevention of the occurrence of the greater event being rhetorically regarded as the purpose of the occurrence of the less event.)

Vix in ipsis tectis frigus infirma valetudine vitatur: nedum in mari sit facile abesse ab injuria temporis. (C. Fam. 16. 8.)

Optimis hercule temporibus clarissimi viri vim tribuniciam sustinere non potuerunt: nedum his temporibus sine vestra sapientia salvi esse possimus. (C. Clu. 35.)

Querebantur consules bellicosos ambo viros, qui vel in pace tranquilla bellum excitare possent, nedum in bello respirare civitatem forent passuri. (L. 26. 26.)

Novam inexpertamque tribuniciam potestatem eripuerunt patribus nostris, ne nunc dulcedine semel capti ferant desiderium. (L. 3. 52.)

Quippe secundæ res sapientium animos fatigant, ne illi corruptis moribus victoriæ temperarent. (Sall. Cat. 11.)

Erat enim multo domicilium hujus urbis, cum quidem hæc urbs fuit, aptius humanitati et suavitati tuæ, quam tota Peloponnesus, nedum Patræ. (sc. essent. C. Fam. 7. 28, Wesenberg.)

(f) *Purpose not of the principal action itself, but of the mention of the action; especially, with ne dicam, in suggesting, while declining to make, a stronger statement. The perfect subjunctive is rare till after the Augustan age.*

Ne longior sim, vale. (C. Fam. 15. 19.)

Quando quidem est apud te virtuti honos, ut beneficio tuleris a me, quod minis nequisti, trecenti conjuravimus principes juventutis Romanæ, ut in te hac via grassaremur. (L. 2. 12.)

'Ne nihil actum,' inquit, 'hac legatione censeatis, expiatum est quicquid ex fœdere rupto irarum in nos cœlestium fuit.'

(L. 9. 1.)

Crudelem Castorem, ne dicam sceleratum et impium. (C. Deiot. 1.)

Satis inconsiderati fuit, ne dicam audacis, rem ullam ex illis attingere. (C. Phil. 13. 5.)

Ut frontem ferias, sunt qui etiam Cæsonium putent competitorem fore. (C. Att. 1. 1.)

Ergo ut ad primum illud revertar, sit orator nobis is, qui adcommodate ad persuadendum possit dicere. (C. Or. 1. 61.)

Vetera majestas quædam, et, ut sic dixerim, religio commendat.

(Quint. 1. 6. § 1.)

Continued on p. 284.



*A climax or anticlimax may be expressed directly in the indicative; especially by ne...quidem, non modo...sed etiam, &c., and in post-Augustan writers adeo (adeo non, 'so much less'); in Cicero usque eo.* 1657

Lepido quidem numquam placuit ex Italia exire; Tullo multo minus.  
(C. Att. 8. 9.)

Si igitur non sunt, nihil possunt esse: ita ne miseri quidem sunt.  
(C. T. D. 1. 6.)

Hæc igitur optimus quisque non suscipiet rei publicæ causa: ne res publica quidem pro se suscipi volet. (C. Off. 1. 45.)

Pollio omnibus negotiis non interfuit solum, sed præfuit.  
(C. Fam. 1. 6.)

Dies autem non modo non levat luctum hunc, sed etiam auget.  
(C. Att. 3. 15, § 2.)

Recordor hæc me tum vidisse, cum secundas etiam res nostras, non modo adversas pertimescebam. (C. Fam. 4. 14.)

Apollinis oracula numquam ne mediocri quidem cuiquam, non modo prudenti probata sunt. (C. Div. 2. 55.)

Dionysius quidem tyrannus Syracusis expulsus Corinthi pueros docebat: usque eo imperio carere non poterat. (C. T. D. 3. 12.)

Hujus totius temporis fortunam nec deflare quidem quisquam satis digne potuit, adeo nemo exprimere verbis potest. (Vell. 2. 67.)

Quælibet enim ex iis artibus, quarum habui mentionem, in paucos libros contrahi solet; adeo non est infinito spatio ad traditionem opus. (Quint. 12. 11, § 16.)

*So with non dico, non dicam, of a weaker statement, which the speaker rejects in favour of a stronger one.* 1659

Incredibile ac simile portenti est, quonam modo illa tam multa quam paucis, non dico mensibus sed diebus, effuderit. (C. Phil. 2. 27.)

Nihil est in ea urbe contra hanc rem publicam non dico factum, sed nihil omnino excogitatum. (C. Agr. 2. 33.)

An id exploratum cuiquam potest esse, quo modo se hoc habiturum sit corpus, non dico ad annum sed ad vesperum. (C. Fin. 2. 28.)

*Such a sentence with ne is not unfrequently appended to a previous statement. ' (This I say), lest.'* 1662

Senectus est natura loquacior, ne ab omnibus eam vitiis videar vindicare. (C. Sen. 16.)

Mihi quidem eæ veræ videntur opiniones, quæ honestæ, quæ laudabiles, quæ gloriosæ, quæ in senatu, quæ apud populum, quæ in omni cœtu concilioque profitendæ sint, ne id non pudeat sentire, quod pudeat dicere. (C. Fin. 2. 24.)

Scuta si quando conquiruntur a privatis in bello ac tumultu, tamen homines inviti dant, etsi ad salutem communem dari sentiunt; ne quem putetis sine maximo dolore argentum cælatum domo, quod alter eriperet, protulisse. (C. Verr. 4. 23.)

### 3. An event expected and purposed.

1664

(a) *With dum 'until,' rarely donec, quoad; in present and imperfect tenses only. (In English the subjunctive is best expressed by using 'shall,' 'should,' 'can,' 'could;' or by a periphrasis; e.g. dum veniat, veniret, 'to allow of his coming,' 'to enable him to come.')*

Expectate, dum consul aut dictator fiat, quem privatum viribus et audacia regnantem videtis. (L. 3. 11.)

Exspecta, amabo te, dum Atticum conveniam. (C. Att. 7. 1, § 4.)

Hoc idem aput nos rectius poteris agere, atque ibi sedens, dum is veniat, opperibere. (Plaut. Bac. 47.)

Iratis aut subtrahendi sunt ei, in quos impetum conantur facere, dum se ipsi conligant, aut rogandi orandique sunt, ut, si quam habent ulciscendi vim, differant in tempus aliud, dum defervescat ira.

(C. T. D. 4. 36.)

Dum reliquæ naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. (Cæs. G. 4. 23.)

Die insequenti quiescere, dum præfectus juventutem Apolloniatium, armaque et urbis vires inspiceret. (L. 24. 40.)

Verginius, dum collegam consuleret, moratus, permittente eo, nocte dictatorem dixit. (L. 4. 21.)

Itaque dum locus comminus pugnandi daretur, æquo animo singulas binis navibus obiciebant et retenta utraque nave diversi pugnabant. (Cæs. Civ. 1. 58.)

Multa bello passus, dum conderet urbem inferretque deos Latio.

(Verg. A. 1. 6.)

Non medius fidius mediocri dolore adficiebar, sed usque mihi temperavi, dum perducerem eo rem, ut dignum aliquid vestra expectatione efficerem. (Plancus ap. C. Fam. 10. 7.)

*Continued on p. 286.*

The indicative mood is used with *quam diu*, 'so long as,' *dum*, <sup>1661</sup> *donec*<sup>1</sup>, *quo ad*, 'until,' 'whilst,' 'so long as,' of a simple expression of fact. The pluperfect appears not to be used in these sentences (except in § 1491). For *cum*, see § 1717 sqq.

1. 'While,' i.e. 'in the time that:' *dum* with present tense (though qualifying past actions), rarely with other tenses. (The indicative present is usually retained even in clauses dependent on infinitives and subjunctives.)

(a) Of time only. (An event expected is sometimes treated as if it <sup>1663</sup> occupied the period of waiting.)

*Dum veniunt amici, solus, filio procul stante, multa secum animo volutans, inambulavit.* (L. 40. 8.)

*Ego hic tantisper, dum exis, te opperiar foris.* (Pl. *Most.* 683.)

*Ego in Arcano opperior, dum ista cognosco.* (C. *Att.* 10. 3.)

*Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas, et potum pastas age.* (Verg. *B.* 9. 23.)

*Scitis quomodo, dum ex urbe præsidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim.* (Sall. *C.* 58.)

*Nullis evidentibus causis obiere, dum calciantur matutino, duo Cæsares, prætor et prætura perfunctus dictatoris Cæsaris pater; Q. Æmilius Lepidus jam egrediens, incusso pollice limini cubiculi; C. Aufustius egressus, cum in senatum iret, offenso pede in comitio; Cn. Bæbius Tamphilus, cum a puero quæsisset horas; C. Servilius Pansa, cum staret in foro ad tabernam hora diei secunda in P. fratrem innixus; Bæbius judex, dum vadimonium differri jubet; super omnes C. Julius medicus, dum inunguit, specillum per oculum trahens; A. Manlius Torquatus, cum in cena placentam adpeteret; L. Tuccius medicus, dum mulsi potionem haurit; Appius Saufeius, e balineo reversus, cum mulsum bibisset ovumque sorberet; &c.*

(Plin. *N. H.* 7, §§ 181—183, somewhat abridged.)

*Dum hæc Veiiis agebantur, interim arx Romæ Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit.* (L. 5. 47.)

Other instances of present in § 1458.

<sup>1</sup> *Donec* is said never to be used by Cæsar or Sallust, and only thrice by Cicero.

Continued on p. 287.

Sic deinceps omne opus contextitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur. (Cæs. G. 7. 23.)

Actia pugna te duce per pueros hostili more refertur, donec alterutrum velox victoria fronde coronet. (Hor. Ep. 1. 18. 61.)

Epaminondas exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset atque contendere.

(Nep. 15. 2.)

(b) *Sometimes the subjunctive implies not strictly that an action is purposed, but that it is expected and counted on. (dum, 'while')*

Nihil deinde moratus, rex quattuor millia armatorum, dum recens terror esset, Scotussam misit. (L. 36. 9.)

Interim Romæ principes plebis, jam diu nequicquam imminentes spei majoris honoris, dum foris otium esset, cæctus indicere in domos tribunorum plebis. (L. 4. 25, where Madvig reads est<sup>1</sup>.)

Illa quidem dum te fugeret per flumina præceps, immanem ante pedes hydrium moritura puella servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba. (Verg. G. 4. 457.)

(c) *'So long as' = 'providea that,' 'if only;' dum, dum modo* 1668 *(in negative sentences dum ne, dummodo ne), with present or imperfect tenses.*

Dum res maneant, verba fingant arbitrato suo. (C. Fin. 5. 29.)

Vox illa dira et abominanda, 'Oderint dum metuant.' Sullano scias sæculo scriptam. Oderint? quid? dum pareant? non. dum probent? non. quid ergo? dum timeant. Sic nec amari quidem vellem. (Sen. Ir. 1. 20.)

Itaque ingeniosi vocentur, ut libet, dum tamen constet contumeliose sic laudari disertum. (Quint. 2. 12. 7.)

Idum ille ne sis, quem ego esse nolo, sis mea causa qui lubet.

(Plaut. Trin. 979.)

Multi omnia recta et honesta neglegunt, dummodo potentiam consequantur. (C. Off. 3. 21.)

Omnia postposui, dummodo præceptis patris parerem.

(Cic. fil. apud C. Fam. 16. 21.)

Hanc levitatem ac jactationem animi neque mirabantur in juvene furioso neque arguebant, dummodo averterent eum ab Romanis. (L. 24. 6.)

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect is found (in the MSS.) in the same sense in L. 1. 40, 'dum averteret;' 2. 47, 'dum...tererent;' 10. 18, 'dum...gererentur;' in all which places Madvig (after Gronovius) reads 'quum:' also in 21. 34, 'dum...cunctaretur,' where he reads 'cunctatur.'

(b) 'While' = 'in consequence of.' —

1665

In has cladis incidimus, dum metui quam cari esse et diligere maluimus.  
(C. Off. 2. 8.)

Ita mulier, dum pauca mancipia retinere vult, fortunas omnes perdidit. (C. Cæcil. 17.)

Vide ne, dum pudet te parum optimatem esse, parum diligenter, quid optimum sit, eligas. (CæL. ap. C. Fam. 8. 16.)

Verum ego liberius altiusque processi, dum me civitatis morum piget tædetque. (Sall. J. 4.)

Nec arduum videbatur excindere coloniam nullis munimentis septam; quod ducibus nostris parum provisum erat, dum amœnitati prius quam usui consulitur. (Tac. A. 14. 31.)

Arminius canitur adhuc barbaras apud gentes, Romanis haud perinde celebris, dum vetera extollimus recentium incuriosi. (Ib. 2. 88.)

Dum Aristo et Pyrrho in una virtute sic omnia esse voluerunt ut eam rerum selectione expoliarent, virtutem ipsam sustulerunt.

(C. Fin. 2. 13.)

L. Murena, dum ex honoribus continuis familiæ majorumque suorum unum ascendere gradum dignitatis conatus est, venit in periculum. (C. Mur. 27.)

2. 'While' = 'so long as,' 'all the time that;' dum, donec, quamdiu, quoad. The tense in both clauses is usually the same. 1667

Neque enim, dum eram vobiscum, animum meum videbatis.  
(C. Sen. 22.)

Neque dum vestris viribus restitistis, neque dum auxilia ab Romanis sperastis, pacis unquam apud vos mentionem feci. (L. 21. 13.)

Hoc feci, dum licuit; intermisi, quoad non licuit. (C. Phil. 3. 13.)

Dum Latinæ loquentur litteræ, quercus huic loco non deerit.  
(C. Leg. 1. 1.)

Ut ægroto, dum anima est, spes esse dicitur, sic ego, quoad Pompeius in Italia fuit, sperare non destiti. (C. Att. 9. 10.)

Tuas epistolas cum lego, minus mihi turpis videor, sed tam diu, dum lego. (Ib. 9. 6, § 5.)

Donec armati confertique abibant, peditum labor in persequendo fuit: postquam jactari arma passim fugaque per agros spargi aciem hostium animadversum est, tum equitum turmæ emissæ.  
(L. 6. 13.)

Donec gratus eram tibi, Persarum vigui rege beatior. Donec non alia magis arsisti, Romana vigui clarior Ilia. (Hor. Od. 3. 9. 1.)

Bibulus se oppido munitissimo tam diu tenuit quamdiu in provincia Parthi fuerunt. (C. Fam. 12. 19.)

Quamdiu quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives. (C. Cat. 1. 2.)

Continued on p. 289.

Celeriter tibi veniendum censeo, dummodo ne quid hæc festinatio imminuat ejus gloriæ, quam consecuti sumus. (C. Fam. 10. 25.)

Imitamini, patres conscripti, turbam inconsultam, dum ego ne imiter tribunos. (L. 3. 21.)

(d) Sometimes (chiefly in Livy and later historians) with **donec**, 1670 'so long as,' 'until,' the subjunctive is used of facts; where the indicative would have been used in earlier writers. Only in present and imperfect and (rarely) pluperfect tenses. (Comp. §§ 1674, 1716.)

Nihil sane trepidabant elephantī, donec continenti velut ponte agerentur; primus erat pavor, quum, soluta ab ceteris rate, in altum raperentur. Ibi urgentes inter se, cedentibus extremis ab aqua, trepidationis aliquantum edebant, donec quietem ipse timor circumspectantibus aquam fecisset. (L. 21. 28.)

Fontis aqua, media nocte fervida exæstuat, quoque nox propius vergit ad lucem, multum ex nocturno calore decrescit, donec sub ipsum diē ortum adueto tepore languescat. (Curt. 4. 7.)

Trunci quoque et debiles quidam arma non omittebant, donec multo sanguine effuso exanimati procumberent. (Curt. 4. 15. § 17.)

Pugnatum longo agmine et incerto Marte, donec prælium nox dirimeret. (Tac. H. 4. 35.)

Chaucorum gens quamquam incipiat a Frisiis ac partem litoris occupet, omnium quas exposui gentium lateribus optenditur, donec in Chattos usque sinuetur. (Tac. Germ. 35.)

(e) An event expected and its occurrence, or prior occurrence, prevented; with **quam** (**quam non**) after (1.) **prius**, **ante**, (2.) **potius**, and the like. When the principal sentence is negative, the occurrence or prior occurrence of the event is not prevented, but secured (rarely, if ever, in perfect tense).

(1.) Hærens in tergo Romanus prius, quam fores portarum objicerentur, velut agmine uno irrumpit. (L. 1. 14.)

Qui homines nefarii antequam de meo adventu audire potuissent, quum tamen abessent aliquot dierum viam, in Macedoniam perrexi. (C. Planc. 41.)

Numidæ prius, quam ex castris subveniretur, sicuti jussi erant, in proximos collis discedunt. (Sall. Jug. 54.)

Sic omne opus prius est perfectum, quam intellexeretur ab Afranio castra muniri. (Cæs. Civ. 1. 41.)

Græci tragœdi cotidie, antequam pronuntient, vocem cubantes sensim excitant. (C. Or. 1. 59.)

Is videlicet antequam veniat in Pontum, litteras ad Cn. Pompeium mittet. (C. Agr. 2. 20.)

*Continued on p. 290.*



Ipsæ me, quoad quisquam, qui exercitus scribit, idoneum militem iudicabit, numquam sum excusaturus. (L. 42. 34.)

Hostes populi Romani primum fuimus per nos ipsi, quoad nostra arma nos tutari poterant. (L. 23. 42.)

3. 'Until:' donec (donicum), quoad; and sometimes dum. 1669

De comitiis, donec rediit Marcellus, silentium fuit. (L. 23. 31.)

РН. 'Actum,' aiunt 'ne agas.' DE. Non agam? immo haud desinam, donec perfecero hoc. (Ter. Ph. 419.)

Si respexis, donicum ego te jussero, continuo hercle ego te dedam discipulam cruci. (Plaut. Aul. 58.)

Usque eo timui, donec ad rejiciendos iudices venimus. (C. Verr. 1. 6.)

Milo in senatu fuit eo die, quoad senatus dimissus est. (C. Mil. 10.)

Tamen non faciam finem rogandi, quoad nobis nuntiatum erit te id fecisse. (C. Att. 16. 16. 16.)

Mansit in condicione atque pacto usque ad eum finem, dum iudices rejecti sunt. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 6.)

Mihi quidem usque curæ erit, quid agas, dum, quid egeris, sciero.  
(C. Fam. 12. 19.)

4. *With* quam after prius, ante, citius, &c.; (a) of a simple statement of the subsequent occurrence of one event to another, as a fact. 1671  
(*'The imperfect is rarely used, the pluperfect never.'* Fischer.)

Antequam pro L. Murena dicere instituo, pro me ipso pauca dicam.  
(C. Mur. 1.)

Quare, antequam discedis, Othonem, si Romæ est, convenias pervelim.  
(C. Att. 12. 37.)

Hæc bona, is, qui testamentum fecerat, Heraclio, ante aliquanto quam est mortuus, omnia utenda ac possidenda tradiderat.  
(C. Verr. 2. 18.)

Neque prius fugere destiterunt quam ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinque pervenerunt. (Cæs. G. 1. 53.)

Petilini non ante, quam vires ad standum in muris ferendaque arma deerant, expugnati sunt. (L. 23. 30.)

Non defatigabor ante, quam illorum ancipitis vias rationesque et pro omnibus et contra omnia disputandi percepero. (C. Or. 3. 36.)

Membris utimur prius, quam didicimus, cujus ea causa utilitatis habeamus. (C. Fin. 3. 20.)

Continued on p. 291.



Non prius Vindovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum arma uti capiant. (Cæs. G. 3. 18.)

Ad fratrem amicosque ejus non prius destitit mittere, quam pacem cum iis confirmaret. (L. 45. 11.)

Inde ante discessit Antonius, quam illum venisse audisset.

(C. Att. 14. 20.)

[*Sometimes (in Livy, &c.) without any accessory notion of purpose.* 1674

Paucis ante diebus, quam Syracusæ caperentur, Otacilius in Africam transmisit. (L. 25. 31.)

Nec ante continuando abstitit Appius magistratu, quam obruerent eum male parta, male gesta, male retenta imperia. (L. 9. 34.)

Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamina, quæ facta est prius quam poena liberaretur. (Nep. 3. 2.)

Multa mehercule fecit Antonius pridie quam tu illum relinqueres.

(Vell. 2. 83.)

Labruscæ folia, priusquam decidant, sanguineo colore mutantur.

(Plin. 14 § 37.)]

(2.) Zeno Eleates perpressus est omnia potius, quam consocios delendæ tyrannidis indicaret. (C. T. D. 2. 22.) 1676

Hannibalem ego potius traham, quam ille me retineat. (L. 28. 44.)

'Depugna' inquis 'potius quam servias.' (C. Att. 7. 7.)

Duo nobis opera pro uno relinquunt, ut alia sumamus, alia expetamus, potius quam uno fine utrumque concluderent.

(C. Fin. 4. 14.)

Et si hunc videbo non dare argentum tibi quod dixit, potius quam id non fiat, ego dabo. (Plaut. Pseud. 554.)

Eripiet quisvis oculos citius mihi quam te contemptum cassa nuce pauperet. (Hor. S. 2. 5. 35.)

Libentius omnes meas, si modo sunt aliquæ meæ, laudes ad te transfuderim quam aliquam partem exhausserim ex tuis.

(C. Att. 14. 17. A.)

*So with ut also:*

1678

Multi ex plebe, spe amissa, potius quam ut cruciarentur trahendo animam, capitibus obvolutis se in Tiberim præcipitaverunt.

(L. 4. 12.)

Tum ille nihil sibi longius fuisse, quam ut me videret.

(C. Fam. 11. 27.)

*Continued on p. 292.*

Citius vitam veniamque Cæsar promisit, quam illis, ut ea precarentur, persuasum est. (Vell. 2. 85.)

Inde ante profectus est Antonius, quam ego eum venisse cognovi.  
(C. Att. 15. 1.)

*Compare* Intra triduum, quam oppugnare cœperat, receptam (urbem) 1673  
ex hostibus, colonis restituit. (L. 41. 16.)

*Compare also* § 1645. For postquam, &c. see §§ 1471, 1475, 1491.

(b) Occasionally the indicative is found, even though the occur- 1675  
rence denoted is a matter to be prevented.

Omnia experiri certumst, priusquam pereo. (Ter. Andr. 311.)

Sed, me dius fidius, multo citius meam salutem pro te abjecero, quam  
Cn. Plancii salutem tradidero contentioni tuæ. (C. Planc. 33.)

Infelicem linguam bonorum exercete convicio, hiscite, commordete:  
citius multo frangetis dentes quam inprimetis. (Sen. Dial. 7. 20.)

Antequam opprimit lux majoraque hostium agmina obsæpiunt iter,  
per hos, qui inordinati obstrepunt portis, erumpamus. (L. 22. 50.)

(c) The same simple connection of like expressions is found in the 1677  
infinitive, participle, &c.

Addit Pompeius se prius occisum iri a Clodio quam me violatum iri.  
(C. Att. 2. 20.)

Doleo te sapientia præditum prope singulari non tuis bonis delectari  
potius quam alienis malis laborare. (C. Fam. 4. 3.)

Dicit debere eos Italiæ totius auctoritatem sequi potius quam unius  
hominis voluntati obtemperare. (Cæs. C. 1. 35.)

Nonne tibi adfirmavi quidvis me potius perpessurum quam ex Italia  
ad bellum civile exiturum. (C. Fam. 2. 16, § 3.)

Constituunt illo potius utendum consilio quam aut deditionis aut pacis  
subeundam condicionem. (Cæs. G. 7. 78.)

## CHAPTER XXII.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD TO EXPRESS  
*CAUSATION*: with contrasted use of Indicative.(E) *Consecutive subjunctive.*

Sentences expressing a consequence greatly resemble those ex-<sup>1678</sup> pressing a purpose. *Consecutive* sentences are introduced, as *final* sentences are, by *qui*, *ut*, *quin*. But if a negative is required *non*, not *ne*, is used. The subjunctive in these sentences in no way implies the non-existence of the action, but simply that the principal and subordinate clauses are related as cause (real or possible) and effect.

The first subdivision contains adjectival sentences, and in some of these *quin* is found, as if for *qui non*, and *cum* for *quo tempore*.

The second division contains what are properly adverbial sentences, but which sometimes supply the place of a subject or object to the principal verb; sometimes imply a special restriction of the principal sentence; sometimes are employed in making a concession.

The following are typical instances.

1. (a) *Is sum, qui illud faciam.*

(b) *Nemo est, qui non cernat.*  
*quin*

(c) *Dicit quod intellegam.*

(d) *Unus, quod sciam, hoc dicit.*

2. (a) *Non is sum, ut me periculum deterreat.*

*Nunquam scripsi litteras, quin ad te scripserim.*

(b) *Eo fit, ut litteras scripserim.*

(c) *Ita laudo eum, ut non pertimescam.*

(d) *Ut eum laudaverim, non pertimui.*

(e) *Ego ut istum pertimescam?*

*Continued on p. 294.*

Indicative with relatives; also with *quod, ut.*

The usages of the indicative here contrasted with the *consecutive* <sup>1679</sup> subjunctive are (1 *a, b, c*) simple matter of fact relative sentences; and others (*d, e*) which are used to express a restriction upon the principal sentence. These have not unfrequently double relatives, *e. g.* *quisquis* or *quicumque*; where the indicative is especially noticeable, because in English we use the (so-called) subjunctive.

(2) A consequence is sometimes expressed in the indicative, though the fact that it is a consequence is not marked by the mood.

(3) In contrast to the sentences with *ut*, forming the subject or object of the principal verb, are placed sentences occupying a similar position but introduced by *quod*, and expressing mere facts. Sometimes also they are in apposition to oblique cases.

(4) Facts are also frequently stated in the indicative with *ut*.

The following are typical instances :

1. (a) *Ego sum qui illud feci.*  
(b) *Multi sunt qui cernunt.*  
(c) *Dicit quod intellego.*  
(d) *Quod ad me attinet, nihil non bene fecisti.*  
(e) *Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos.*
2. *Ita eum non laudo, etiam vitupero.*
3. *Quod eum nunquam vidi, mihi pergratumst.*
4. (a) *Ut dixisti, ita feci.*  
(b) *Prout res postulat, litteras expecto.*  
(c) *Ut eum laudavi, ita non pertimui.*  
(d) *Sit Ennius sane, ut est, perfectior.*  
(e) *Sicut eram, fugio sine vestibus.*  
(f) *Ita vivam, ut hominem odi.*

*Continued on p. 295.*

The consecutive subjunctive expresses an action viewed as characteristic of persons or things, or as the natural result of other actions or of qualities.

*For the distinctive use of tenses, see § 1524.*

1. *With relative adjective, e.g. qui=ut is, 'so that he,' 1680*  
'such that he,' 'the kind of person to,' 'such persons as:' in negative sentences **qui non**; or, if the principal sentence is negative, or quasi-negative, **quin** (or **qui non**<sup>1</sup>). Also **cum=quo tempore**.

*Especially frequent (a) after demonstratives (is, talis, tantus, &c.) or adjectives of quality; (b) after assertions of existence or non-existence (est qui, est cum, est quod, &c.); (c) occasionally without any such introduction.*

(a) Innocentia est adfectio talis animi, quæ noceat nemini. 1682  
(C. T. D. 3. 8.)

Quicquid ejusmodi est, in quo non possint plures excellere, in eo fit plerumque tanta contentio, ut difficillimum sit servare sanctam societatem. (C. Off. 1. 8.)

Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam mea potius quam meorum civium causa fecerim. (C. Fam. 5. 21.)

Campani majora in defectione deliquerant, quam quibus ignosci posset. (L. 26. 12.)

Hæc est una contentio, quæ adhuc permanserit. (C. Ac. 2. 24.)

Solus es, C. Cæsar, cujus in victoria ceciderit nemo nisi armatus. (C. Dejot. 12.)

Præceps amentia ferebare, qui te existimares avaritiæ volnera crudelitatis remediis posse sanare. (C. Verr. 5. 46.)

O fortunate adolescens, qui tuæ virtutis Homerum præconem invenis. (C. Arch. 10.)

Me miserum, qui non adfuerim. (C. Fam. 3. 11. 2.)

Erit illud profecto tempus, cum tu fortissimi viri magnitudinem 1684  
animi desideres. (C. Mil. 26.)

In id sæculum Romuli cecidit ætas, cum jam plena Græcia poetarum et musicorum esset. (C. R. P. 2. 10.)

Profectus est id temporis cum jam Clodius, si quidem eo die Romam venturus erat, redire potuisset. (C. Mil. 10.)

<sup>1</sup> **Quin** is used for **qui**, **quæ**, **quod**...**non**, nom. case, rarely for any other case. In other cases either **quin**...**eum**, or **quem**...**non** is used.

The indicative is used for simple definitions of existing <sup>1681</sup> persons or things or classes (qui, 'who,' 'whoever,' cum, 'at which time').

After such expressions as sunt qui, the indicative is unusual (except in the earlier writers and poets), unless an adjective of number or definition be added, as multi sunt qui.

Sp. Thorius satis valuit in populari genere dicendi, is, qui agrum <sup>1683</sup> publicum vitiosa et inutili lege vectigali levavit. (C. Brut. 36.)

Epicurus non satis politus est iis artibus, quas qui tenent, eruditi appellantur. (C. Fin. 1. 7. § 26.)

Etenim si is qui non defendit injuriam neque propulsat, cum potest, injuste facit, ut in primo libro disserui, qualis habendus est is, qui non modo non repellit sed etiam adjuvat injuriam?  
(C. Off. 3. 18.)

Virtus est una altissimis defixa radicibus, quæ nunquam vi ulla labefactari potest. (C. Phil. 4. 5.)

Verum ego seditiosus, uti Sulla ait, qui præmia barbarum queror, et bellum cupiens, qui jura pacis repeto. (Sall. Lep. 16.)

Fortunatus illius exitus, qui ea non vidit, quum fierent, quæ prævidit futura. (C. Brut. 96.)

Nunquam, inquit Cornelia, non felicem me dicam, quæ Gracchos peperit. (Sen. Dial. 6. 16, § 3.)

Longum illud tempus cum non ero, magis me movet, quam hoc exitum. <sup>1685</sup> (C. Att. 12. 18.)

Sententiam meam tu facillime perspicere potuisti jam ab illo tempore, cum in Cumanum mihi obviam venisti. (C. Fam. 2. 16.)

Quid autem agebatur, nisi ne deleri et everti rempublicam funditus velles, cum te neque principes civitatis rogando, neque frequens senatus agendo, de vendita atque addicta sententia movere potuit.  
(C. Phil. 2. 21.)

Continued on p. 297.



Ne illa edepol pro merito tuo memorari multa possunt: ubi fidentem fraudaveris, ubi ero infidelis fueris, ubi verbis conceptis sciens lubenter perjuraris, ubi parietes perfoderis, in furto ubi sis præhensus, &c. (Pl. *Asin.* 560 sq. cf. 567 sq.)

(b) Inventus est scriba quidam, qui cornicum oculos confixerit. 1686  
(C. *Mur.* 11.)

Tu enim repertu's Philocratem qui superes veriverbio. AR. Pol, ego ut rem video, tu inventu's vera vanitudine qui convincas.  
(Pl. *Capt.* 568.)

Est hic est animus lucis contemptor, et istum qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem. (Verg. *A.* 9. 206.)

Sunt qui discessum animi a corpore putent esse mortem.  
(C. *T. D.* 1. 9.)

Est quatenus amicitiae dari venia possit. (C. *Lael.* 17.)

Fuit antea tempus, cum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, trans Rhenum colonias mitterent.  
(Cæs. *G.* 6. 24.)

Quid istuc est, mi vir, negoti, quod tu tam subito domo abeas?  
AMPH. Edepol haut quod tui me distædeat. (Pl. *Amph.* 502.)

Quid Hannibal fecit hostiliter, quod hic non aut fecerit, aut faciat, aut moliatur et cogitet? (C. *Phil.* 5. 9.)

Injussu populi nego quicquam sanciri posse, quod populum teneat.  
(L. 9. 9.)

Quotus igitur est quisque qui somniis pareat, qui intellegat, qui meminerit? (C. *Div.* 2. 60.)

Nec quisquam rex Persarum potest esse, qui non ante Magorum disciplinam scientiamque perceperit. (C. *Div.* 1. 41.)

Nego in Sicilia tota ullum argenteum vas fuisse, quin \* Verres conqui- 1688  
sierit, inspexerit, quod placitum sit, abstulerit. (C. *Verr.* 4. 1.)

In castello nemo fuit omnium militum, quin vulneraretur.  
(Cæs. *C.* 3. 53.)

Quis tam fuit illo tempore ferreus, qui non illorum ætate nobilitate miseria commoveretur? ecquis fuit quin lacrymaret?  
(C. *Verr.* 5. 46.)

Nemo Lilybæi fuit quin viderit, nemo in Sicilia quin audierit.  
(Ib. 5. 54.)

Nullust Ephesi, quin sciat. (Pl. *Bac.* 336.)

Quis est, quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus? (C. *Ac.* 2. 7.)

*Continued on p. 298.*

Sunt multi, qui eripiunt aliis, quod aliis largiantur. (C. Off. 1. 14.) 1687

Sunt (trans deserta Africæ populi) quibus ante adventum Eudoxi adeo ignotus ignis fuit, ut amplecti etiam flammæ et ardentia sinu abdere, donec noceret, maxime libuerit. (Mela 3, § 92.)

Tempus erit, quo vos speculum vidisse pigebit. (Ov. Med. form. 47.)

Multi anni sunt, cum M. Fadius in meo ære est, et a me diligitur propter summam suam humanitatem. (C. Fam. 15. 14.)

Sed incidunt sæpe tempora, cum ea, quæ maxime videntur digna esse justo homine, commutantur fiuntque contraria. (C. Off. 1. 10.)

Est cum exornatio prætermittenda est. (Corn. 2. 19.)

Fuit cum hoc dici poterat: 'Patricius enim eras et a liberatoribus patriæ ortus:' nunc consulatus non generis, ut ante, sed virtutis præmium. (L. 7. 32.)

Memini, cum mihi desipere videbare, quod cum istis potius viveres quam nobiscum. (C. Fam. 7. 28.)

Nam est quod me transire ad forum jam oportet. (Ter. Hec. 273.)

Quicquam bonum est, quod non eum, qui id possidet, meliorem facit? 1689  
(C. Par. 1. 3.)

Quis est qui moram mi occupato molestam optulit? (Pl. Ps. 246.)

Mihi liber esse non videtur, qui non aliquando nihil agit. (C. Or. 2. 6.)

[\* For *quin* with subjunctive in final clauses see §§ 1636 (and note), 1646; in dependent questions, § 1768.

For *quin* with indicative in direct questions see § 1615, with indicative in statements and with imperative, § 1617.]

(c) Legati qui repente aliquo mitterentur, singula jumenta per op- 1690  
pida, iter qua faciundum erat, imperabant. (L. 42. 1.)

Octo hominum millia tenebat Hannibal, non quos in acie cepisset,  
aut qui periculo mortis diffugissent, sed qui relictī in castris  
fuissent a Paulo et a Varrone consulibus. (C. Off. 3. 32.)

Iste philosophus et complectitur verbis quod vult, et dicit plane  
quod intellegam. (C. Fin. 1. 5.)

At ille nescio qui, qui in scholis nominari solet, mille et octoginta  
stadia quod abesset videbat. (C. Ac. 2. 25.)

L. Pinarius erat vir acer et qui plus in eo, ne posset decipi, quam in  
fide Siculorum reponeret. (L. 24. 37.)

Et quidem sæpe quærimus verbum Latinum, par Græco, et quod  
idem valeat: hic nihil fuit quod quæreremus. (C. Fin. 2. 4.)

In enodandis nominibus, vos Stoici, quod miserandum sit, laboratis.  
(C. N. D. 3. 24.)

(d) *In relative sentences, restricting (e.g. by way of proviso) 1692*  
*a general assertion; especially with qui quidem, qui modo.*

Ex antiquissimis philosophis Xenophanes unus, qui deos esse diceret,  
divinationem funditus sustulit. (C. Div. 1. 3.)

Refertæ sunt orationes amplius centum quinquaginta, quas quidem  
adhuc invenerim et legerim, et verbis et rebus illustribus.  
(C. Brut. 17.)

Omnium quidem oratorum, quos quidem ego cognoverim, acutis-  
simum judico Q. Sertorium. (Ib. 48.)

Servus est nemo, qui modo tolerabili condicione sit servitutis, qui  
non audaciam civium perhorrescat. (C. Cat. 4. 8.)

Primi, qua modo præirent duces, per præaltas fluvii voragines,  
hausti pæne limo, tamen signa sequebantur. (L. 22. 2.)

Castris, nisi quantum usus necessarii cogerent, tenebatur miles. 1694  
(L. 22. 12.)

Epicurus se unus, quod sciam, sapientem profiteri est ausus.  
(C. Fin. 2. 3.)

Peto igitur abs te, ut omnibus rebus, quod sine molestia tua facere  
possis, ei commodas. (C. Fam. 13. 35.)

Tu, quod tuo commodo fiat, quam primum velim venias. (Ib. 4. 2.)

Quod litteris exstet, Pherecydes Syrius primus hanc sententiam  
dixit. (C. T. D. 1. 16.)

Necesse est multos timeat, quem multi timent.

1691

(Laber. ap. Sen. Ir. 2. 11.)

Quem per arbitrum circumvenire non posses, cujus de ea re proprium non erat iudicium, hunc per iudicem condemnabis, cujus de ea re nullum est arbitrium? (C. Rosc. C. 9.)

Si alia sentit, alia loquitur, numquam intellegam quid sentiat, sed plane dicit, quod intellegit. (C. Fin. 2. 7. Madv.)

Quid ego deliqui? ΠΗ. Rogas? Quine arrabonem a me accepisti ob mulierem et eam hinc avexti? (Plaut. Rud. 860.)

Illud mihi argentum rursum jube rescribi, Phormio? ΠΗ. Quodne ego discipuli porro illis, quibus debui? (Ter. Ph. 922.)

Ne quo nomine quidem appellare vos debeam, scio. Cives? qui a patria vestra descistis. An milites? qui imperium auspiciumque abnuistis, sacramenti religionem rupistis. (L. 28. 27.)

Est igitur hæc, iudices, non scripta sed nata lex, quam non didicimus, accepimus, legimus, verum ex natura ipsa adripuimus, hausimus, expressimus, ad quam non docti, sed facti, non instituti, sed imbuti sumus. (C. Mil. 4.)

In the indicative a limitation of the principal sentence by a relative clause is stated without assumption, as a description of existing persons, facts, &c.

(a) With simple relative; sometimes with quidem, modo added.

Catonem vero quis nostrorum oratorum, qui quidem nunc sunt, legit? (C. Brut. 17.)

Non igitur adhuc, quantum quidem in te est, Balbe, intellego deos esse; quos equidem credo esse, sed nihil docent Stoici. (C. N. D. 3. 7.)

Tum jam non unus manipulus, sed pro se quisque miles, qui modo assequi agmen fugientium elephantorum poterat, pila conicere. (L. 27. 14.)

Quis ignorat, qui modo umquam mediocriter res istas scire curavit, quin tria Græcorum genera sint. (C. Flac. 27.)

Erus, quantum audio, uxore excidit. (Ter. Andr. 423.)

1695

Alio loco, ut se tota res habeat, quod ad eam civitatem attinet, demonstrabitur. (C. Verr. 2. 5.)

Quia me meamque rem, quod in te uno fuit, delaceravisti.

(Pl. Capt. 666.)

Quæ tibi mandavi, velim, ut scribis, cures, quod sine tua molestia facere poteris. (C. Att. 1. 5. So also in 1. 4, but usually subjunctive.)

Censores causas stipendiis missorum cognoscebant, et cujus nondum justa missio visa esset, ita iusjurandum adigebant: 'Ex tui animi sententia, tu ex edicto C. Claudii, T. Semproni censorum in provinciam Macedoniam redibis, quod sine dolo malo facere poteris.' (L. 43. 15.)

Continued on p. 301.

2. *With a connective adverb: ut* (also in *Plaut. and Lucr.*, 1696 *but rarely, ut qui adv.*); in negative sentences *ut non*, 'so that...is not;' or, if the principal sentence is negative, or quasi-negative, *quin*.

(a) *Non* is *es*, *Catilina*, *ut te pudor umquam a turpitudine revo-*  
*carit.* (*C. Cat.* 1. 9.)

*Reliquos ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam*  
*in conspectum agminis nostri venissent.* (*Cæs. G.* 4. 12.)

*Hanc orationem habuit tanta constantia vocis atque vultus, ut non*  
*ex vita sed ex domo in domum videretur migrare.* (*Nep.* 25. 22.)

*Multis gravibusque vulneribus confectus, ut jam se sustinere non*  
*posset.* (*Caes. G.* 2. 25.)

*Tantus terror pavorque omnes occupavit, ut non modo alius quis-*  
*quam arma caperet aut castris pellere hostem conaretur, sed*  
*etiam ipse rex...ad flumen navesque perfugerit.* (*L.* 24. 40.)

*Adeo turbati erant dextræ alæ pedites equitesque, ut quosdam*  
*consul manu ipse repperit et aversos in hostem verterit.*

(*L.* 34. 14.)

*Tormentis quoque quum laceraretur, eo fuit habitu oris, ut super-*  
*ante lætitia dolores ridentis etiam speciem præbuerit.*

(*L.* 21. 2.)

*Ea est causa, ut veteres cloacæ nunc privata passim subeant tecta.*

(*L.* 5. 55.)

*Id quidem sic susceptum est mihi, ut nihil sim habiturus antiquius.*

(*C. Att.* 15. 2.)

*Ita magnæ utrimque copię, ita paratæ ad depugnandum esse*  
*dicuntur, ut, utrumque vicerit, non sit mirum futurum.*

(*C. Fam.* 6. 4.)

*Ain', verbero, eum morbum mi esse, ut qui med opus sit insputa-*  
*rier?* (*Pl. Capt.* 550.)

*Nullast tam facilis res, quin difficilis siet, quam invitus facias.*

(*Ter. Haut.* 805.)

*Numquam tam male est Siculis, quin aliquid facete et commode*  
*dicant.* (*C. Verr.* 4. 43.)

*Litteras ad te numquam habui cui darem, quin dederim.*

(*C. Fam.* 12. 19.)

*Nunquam unum intermittit diem, quin semper veniat.*

(*Ter. Ad.* 293.)

*Treviri totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans*  
*Rhenum legatos mitterent.* (*Cæs. G.* 5. 55.)

*Continued on p. 302.*

(b) *With doubled forms of relative, and those with cunquē attached, e. g. quisquis, utut, quamquam, quicumque; also uter.*

Sed quoquo modo illud se habet, hæc querella vestra nihil valet.

(C. Lig. 7.)

Stet hæc urbs præclara mihique patria carissima, quoquo modo erit merita de me. (C. Mil. 34.)

Bello Punico, quicquid potuit Capua, potuit ipsa per se. (C. Agr. 1. 7.)

Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis. (Verg. A. 2. 49.)

Hostem qui feriet, mihi erit Karthaginiensis, quisquis erit.

(Enn. ap. C. Balb. 22.)

Hoc quidem præceptum, cujuscumque est, ad tollendam amicitiam valet. (C. Læl. 16.)

Deiotari copias, quantæcunque sunt, nostras esse duco.

(C. Fam. 15. 1.)

Potest omnino hoc esse falsum, potest verum, sed, utrum est, non est mirabile. (C. Div. 2. 68.)

Utrum ostendere potest, vincat necesse est. (C. Tull. 11.)

Nam, utut erant alia, illi certe, quæ nunc tibi domist, consuleres.

(Ter. Ph. 468.)

Uteunque ferent ea facta minores, vincet amor patriæ.

(Verg. A. 6. 823.)

Romani, quamquam itinere et prælio fessi erant, tamen Metello instructi intentique obviam procedunt. (Sall. J. 53.)

Quamquam in utroque vestrum summum esse ingenium studiumque perspexi, tamen hæc, quæ sunt in specie posita, in te, Sulpicii, divina sunt. (C. Or. 1. 29.)

[But quamquam in post-Ciceronian writers is often found with subjunctive: e. g.

Nec præteribo, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri putem, cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus, non amplius quam terna milia peræque in singulos menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre solitum. (Nep. 25. 13.)

Quamquam fortuna vel industria plerique pecuniosam ad senectam pervenirent, mansit tamen prior animus. (Tac. A. 3. 55.)]

*Instead of a consecutive sentence with ut, the consequence is sometimes stated absolutely in the indicative.*

Ita tigna umide hæc putent, non videor mihi sarcire posse ædis meas.

(Pl. Most. 146.)

Hæc in vita tantum abest ut voluptates consecantur, etiam curas sollicitudines vigilias perferunt. (C. Fin. 5. 20.)

Tantum abfuit ut inflammares nostros animos: somnum isto loco vix tenebamus. (C. Brut. 80.)



(b) *The subordinate clause is often in place of subject or object to the principal sentence.* 1700

Tantum abest ut nostra miremur, ut usque eo difficiles ac morosissimi, ut nobis non satis faciat ipse Demosthenes. (C. Or. 29.)

Mos est hominum, ut nolint eundem pluribus rebus excellere. (C. Brut. 21.)

Sæpe fit, ut ii, qui debent, non respondeant ad tempus. (C. Att. 16. 2.)

Casu accidit, ut id, quod Romæ audierat, primus nuntiaret. (C. Rosc. Am. 34.)

Nihil est in dicendo, Catule, majus, quam ut faveat oratori is qui audiet. (C. Or. 2. 42.)

Fuit hoc in M. Crasso, ut existimari vellet nostrorum hominum in omni genere prudentiam Græcis anteferre. (C. Or. 2. 1.)

Catilinæ in magnis catervis amicorum si fuit etiam Cælius, magis est ut ipse moleste ferat errasse se, quam ut istius amicitiae crimen reformidet. (C. Cæl. 6.)

Titiones et alia ligna cocta ne fumum faciant, utrum ligno an carboni an suo generi adnumerabimus? et magis est ut proprium genus habeatur. (Ulp. Dig. 32. 55, § 7.)

Ex quo efficitur, non ut voluptas ne sit voluptas, sed ut voluptas non sit summum bonum. (C. Fin. 2. 8.)

Ne deus quidem potest facere, ut qui vixit non<sup>1</sup> vixerit, qui honores gessit non gesserit, ut bis dena viginti non sint. (Plin. H. N. 2. 7, § 27.)

Fieri potest, ut recte quis sentiat, et id, quod sentit, polite eloqui non possit. (C. T. D. 1. 3.)

Ad Appii Claudii senectutem accedebat etiam ut cæcus esset. (C. Sen. 6.)

Huc accedit ut qui debeat ad nilum jam rerum summa reverti. (Lucr. 1. 755.)

Ubi Varus restitit, et quis esset aut quid vellet quæsit, Fabius humerum apertum gladio appetit, paulumque afuit, quin Varum interficeret. (Cæs. C. 2. 35.) 1702

Libertatis inimicos tantum abest ut ornem, ut effici non possit, quin eos tam oderim quam rempublicam diligo. (C. Phil. 11. 14.)

Facere non possum, quin cotidie litteras ad te mittam, ut tuas accipiam. (C. Att. 12. 27.)

<sup>1</sup> Ne...admiretur, efficit (Sen. Dial. 6. 13).

*Subordinate sentences denoting a fact, and themselves forming, or placed in apposition to, the subject or object of a verb (except a verb of feeling or saying, cf. § 1351) are often put in the indicative mood with quod. (For other sentences with quod see §§ 1745, 1749.)*

Hæc res mihi curæst, quidnam hoc sit negoti, quod filia repente expetit me, ad se ut irem. (Pl. Men. 762.)

Accidit perincommode, quod eum nusquam vidisti. (C. Att. 1. 17.)

Nunc me una consolatio sustentat, quod tibi, T. Anni, nullum a me amoris, nullum pietatis officium defuit. (C. Mil. 36.)

Te nec quod dies exiit censuræ, nec quod collega magistratu abiit, nec lex, nec pudor, coercet. (L. 9. 34.)

Eumeni inter Macedonas viventi multum detraxit, quod alienæ erat civitatis. (Nep. 18. 1.)

Nec vero hæc solum admirabilia, sed nihil majus, quam quod ita stabilis est mundus atque ita cohæret ad permanendum, ut nihil ne excogitari quidem possit aptius. (C. N. D. 2. 45.)

Prætereo quod illam sibi domum sedemque delegit. (C. Clu. 66.)

Mitto quod Pallanti servo prætoria ornamenta offeruntur: quippe offeruntur a servis. (Plin. Ep. 8. 6, § 3.)

Fecit humaniter Licinius, quod ad me misso senatu vesperi venit. (C. Q. Fr. 2. 1.)

Super belli Latini metum id quoque accesserat, quod triginta jam jurasse populos satis constabat. (L. 2. 18.)

*Often also such sentences are in apposition to an oblique case:* 1703

Hoc uno præstamus vel maxime feris, quod exprimere dicendo sensa possumus. (C. Or. 1. 8.)

Ad id, quod sua sponte satis collectum animorum erat, indignitate etiam Romani accendebantur. (L. 3. 62.)

Sin autem, pro magnitudine injuriæ, proque eo quod summa respublica in hujus periculo temptatur, hæc omnes vindicarent, consistere mehercule vobis isto in loco non liceret. (C. Rosc. A. 51.)

Non esse autem leniores in exigendis vectigalibus Græcos quam nostros publicanos, hinc intellegi potest, quod Caunii nuper ad senatum confugerunt. (C. Q. Fr. 1. 1, § 33.)

Tantum quod, 'only just,' is often used elliptically (for tantum verum est quod): 1705

Tantum quod hominem non nominat, causam quidem totam perscribit. (C. Verr. 1. 45.)

Tantum quod ex Arpinati veneram, cum mihi a te litteræ redditæ sunt. (C. Fam. 7. 23, init.)

(c) *In sentences restrictive of a preceding statement: ut faciam* <sup>1704</sup>  
 = 'whilst yet doing,' *ut non faciam*, &c. 'without doing,' &c. *The principal sentence often has ita.* (Compare § 1650.)

Cujus ego ingenium ita laudo ut non pertimescam, ita probo ut me ab eo delectari facilius quam decipi putem posse. (C. *Cæcil.* 13.)

Aristoteles et Xenocrates ita non sola virtute finem bonorum contineri putant, ut rebus tamen omnibus virtutem anteponent.  
 (C. *Fin.* 4. 18.)

Non ita pridem spondeos stabiles in jura paterna recepit commodus et patiens, non ut de sede secunda cederet aut quarta socialiter.  
 (Hor. *A. P.* 257.)

Quis est qui velit, ut neque diligat quemquam, nec ipse ab ullo diligatur, in omnium rerum abundantia vivere? (C. *Lael.* 15.)

(Sapiens iste) certe malet existimari vir bonus, ut non sit, quam esse, ut non putetur. (C. *Fin.* 2. 22.)

Quinctius dictitabat non ita civitatem ægram esse ut consuetis remediis sisti posset; dictatore opus esse reipublicæ.  
 (L. 3. 20.)

Quomodo extorqueant, non quomodo petant honores, quærunt; et ita maxima sunt adepturi, ut nihil ne pro minimis quidem debeant. (L. 6. 41.)

Hasta interdiu plus duas horas arsisse, ita ut nihil ejus ambureret ignis, dicebatur. (L. 43. 13.)

(d) *In concessive sentences: ut (ut non), 'supposing that,' 'even* <sup>1706</sup>  
*if.'* *The subordinate clause is put usually first.* (Compare §§ 1620 — 1626.)

Ut fueris dignior quam Plancius, (de quo ipso tecum ita contendam paulo post, ut conservem dignitatem tuam,) non competitor, sed populus in culpa est. (C. *Planc.* 4.)

Quotus quisque juris peritus est, ut eos numeres, qui volant esse?  
 (C. *Planc.* 25.)

Sed non dixerat omnibus puellis: verum ut dixerit omnibus puellis, non dixit tibi: tu puella non es. (Mart. 2. 41. 4.)

Ut non conferam vitam tuam cum illius, (neque enim est conferenda,) hoc ipsum conferam, quo tu te superiorem fingis.  
 (C. *Verr.* 4. 20.)

*Continued on p. 306.*

*Facts explaining or defining a statement are often expressed by the indicative with ut, 'as.'* Thus a sentence with *ut* is found—

(a) *Defining the order or degree: ut = 'as,' 'according as,' 'just as.'* The principal sentence often has *ita, sic, perinde, pro.*

*Omnia, ut quidque actumst, memoravit.* (Pl. *Bac.* 1097.)

*His, sicut erant nuntiata, expositis, consul de religione patres consulit.* (L. 22. 1. § 14.)

*Ut sementem feceris, ita metes.* (C. *Or.* 2. 65.)

*Hæc ut brevissime dici potuerunt, ita a me dicta sunt.* (Ib. 2. 41.)

*Tum ut quisque gradu proximus erat, ita ignominia objectus.*  
(L. 9. 6.)

*Deus, uti tu me hic habueris, proinde illum illic curaverit.*  
(Pl. *Capt.* 311.)

*Sed hæc omnia perinde sunt, ut aguntur. Actio, inquam, in dicendo una dominatur.* (C. *Or.* 3. 56.)

*Ceterum iter multo, quam in adscensu fuerat (ut pleraque Alpium ab Italia, sicut breviora, ita arrectiora sunt), difficilius fuit.*  
(L. 21. 35.)

*Donum Jovi optimo coronam auream in Capitolium tulere parvi ponderis, prout res haud opulentæ erant, colebanturque religiones pie magis quam magnifice.* (L. 3. 57.)

*Id. prout cujusque ingenium erat, interpretabantur.* (L. 38. 50.)

(b) *Adducing a fact to be allowed for; ut, prout, pro eo ut, 'in proportion to what,' 'allowing for what.'* In early language also *præut, 'compared with.'*

*At hi quidem, ut populi Romani ætas est, senes; ut Atheniensium sæcla numerantur, adulescentes debent videri.* (C. *Brut.* 10.)

*Sed mehercule, ut quidem nunc se causa habet, etsi hesterno sermone labefactata est, mihi tamen videtur esse verissima.* (C. *Ac.* 2. 4.)

*Compararat Sthenius argenti bene facti, prout Thermitani hominis facultates ferebant, satis.* (C. *Verr.* 2. 34.)

*Summa vi data est a me opera, ut aratores qui reliqui erant quam plurimum sererent; tamen pro eo ut temporis difficultas aratorumque penuria tulit.* (Edictum ap. C. *Verr.* 3. 53, 54.)

*Ludum jocumque dicet fuisse illum alterum (amorem), præut hujus rabies quæ dabit.* (Ter. *Eun.* 300.)

*So with the verb omitted: Ne tu, Cato, ista exposuisti, ut tam multa, memoriter, ut tam obscura, dilucide.* (C. *Fin.* 4. 1.)

*Continued on p. 307.*

In quibus ut erraverim, legentes tamen non decepi, indicata et diversa opinione. (Quint. 6. 3, § 112.)

In quo, ut jam sit in iis culpa, qui me non defenderunt, non minor est in iis qui reliquerunt. (C. Fam. 1. 9. 13.)

Verum ut hoc non sit, tamen præclarum spectaculum mihi propono, modo te consessore spectare liceat. (C. Att. 2. 15.)

Quo modo quidem res nunc se habet, modo ut hæc nobis loca tenere liceat, bellissime mecum esse poteritis. (C. Fam. 14. 14.)

Ut enim rationem Plato nullam adferret, (vide quid homini tribuam,) ipsa auctoritate me frangeret. (C. T. D. 1. 21.)

Ut enim cetera paria Tuberoni cum Varo fuissent, quæ nequaquam fuerunt, hoc certe præcipuum Tuberonis, quod justo cum imperio in provinciam suam venerat. (C. Lig. 9.)

Equidem, ut verum esset sua voluntate sapientem descendere ad rationes civitatis non solere, tamen arbitrarer hanc rerum civilium minime neglegendam scientiam sapienti. (C. R. P. 1. 6.)

(e) *So of an impossible supposition put interrogatively.*

1703

Virgo hæc liberast. TH. Meane ancilla libera ut sit, quam ego numquam emisi manu? (Pl. Curc. 616.)

Hicine ut a nobis hoc tantum argenti auferat tam aperte irridens? emori hercle satius est. (Ter. Ph. 955.)

Somnium! utin' hæc ignoraret suum patrem? (Ter. Ph. 874.)

Inultus ut tu riseris Cotyttia vulgata, sacrum liberi Cupidinis, et Esquilini pontifex venefici impune ut urbem nomine impleris meo? (Hor. Epod. 17. 56.)

Judicio ut arator decumanum persequatur? (C. Verr. 3. 10.)

Egone ut te interpellem? ne hoc quidem vellem. (C. T. D. 2. 18.)

Quanquam quid loquor? te ut ulla res frangat? tu ut unquam te corrigas? tu ut ullam fugam meditare? utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint. (C. Cat. 1. 9.)

*Continued on p. 302.*

(c) *Making a concession*: *ut...ita, 'although'... 'yet.'* (*For quamquam, utcunque, &c. see § 1697: for etsi, etiamsi, § 1561.*)

*Verum ut errare, mi Planci, potuisti, (quis enim id effugerit?) sic decipi te non potuisse quis non videt?* (*C. Fam. 10. 20.*)

*Saguntini, ut a præliis quietem habuerant, ita non nocte, non die, unquam cessaverant ab opere.* (*L. 21. 11.*)

(d) *Admitting the truth of what is put only as a concession or thought*; *ut, sicut, 'as, in fact.'*

*Sit Ennius sane, ut est certe, perfectior; qui si Catonem, ut simulat, contemneret, non omnia bella persequens primum illud Punicum acerrimum bellum reliquisset.* (*C. Brut. 19.*)

*Terrendi magis hostes erant quam fallendi, sicut territi sunt.*

(*L. 25. 24.*)

*Ille quamvis ridicula essent, sicut erant, mihi tamen risum non moverunt.* (*C. Fam. 7. 32.*)

*Hoc si explicavisset, non tam hæsitaret; aut enim eam voluptatem tueretur quam Aristippus, aut hoc non dolere solum voluptatis nomine appellaret, aut, si utrumque probaret, ut probat, conjungeret doloris vacuitatem cum voluptate.* (*C. Fin. 2. 6.*)

(e) *Explaining by reference to a permanent habit, or to a state*; *ut, sicut. Ut is (usually) immediately followed by est, sunt, &c.*

*Venetorum auctoritate finitimi adducti, ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia, eadem de causa Trebium retinent.*

(*Cæs. G. 3. 8.*)

*Permulta alia conligit Chrysippus, ut est in omni historia curiosus.*

(*C. T. D. 1. 45.*)

*Nam nunc et operam ludos facit et retia, ut est tempestas nunc atque ut noctu fuit.* (*Pl. Rud. 901.*)

*Aiunt hominem, ut erat furiosus, respondisse.* (*C. Rosc. A. 12.*)

*Spurinnæ (dicit) suppliciter, ut est, cum timet, abjectissimus.*

(*Plin. Ep. 1. 5, § 8.*)

*Sicut eram, fugio sine vestibus.* (*Ov. Met. 5. 601.*)

*Teutomatus subito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudata vix se eripuit.* (*Cæs. G. 7. 46.*)

(f) *In asseverations*:

*Ita te me ames, ita, Philolaches, tuos te amet, ut venusta's.*

(*Pl. Most. 182.*)

*Ita mihi meam voluntatem spemque reliquæ vitæ vestra populique Romani existimatio comprobet, ut ego, quos adhuc mihi magistratus populus Romanus mandavit, sic eos accepi, ut me omnium officiorum obstringi religione arbitrarer.* (*C. Verr. 5. 14.*)

*Ita vivam, ut maximos sumptus facio.* (*C. Att. 5. 15.*)

*Continued on p. 309.*



## (F) Subjunctive of attendant circumstances.

1710

The subjunctive with **cum** is in some of its uses very peculiar, but appears to be referable, like the preceding class, to the fact or event being presented to the mind not as a mere definition of the time of the principal action, but as a cause or a possible cause of its occurrence, at least in the form in which it actually occurred.

1. The first division contains adjectival sentences of similar import to those introduced by **cum**. 2. The second division contains the use in Livy, &c. of **quicumque**, **cum**, **ubi**, &c. in relating events *of frequent occurrence*. 3. The third contains sentences with **cum**, first (*a*) those in the imperfect and pluperfect tenses expressing the order of events in an historical narrative; then (*b*, *c*) those expressing more distinctly an event, in consequence, or in spite of, which another event has taken place.

The sentence with **cum** (**cum præsertim**, **cum interea**) sometimes gains additional emphasis by being appended, instead of being prefixed, to the principal sentence.

(*d*) A contrast of a general mode of action with a particular act, or of an earlier with a later action, is often expressed by **cum** with the former action.

The following are typical instances :

1.        **Peccasse videor, qui illud fecerim.**  
           **Abiit consul, ut quem nemo metueret.**
2.        **Peccabant, qui (cum, ubi) illud fecissent.**
3. (*a*)    **Cum ibi venissem, Galum conveni.**  
           **Cotidie me criminabatur, cum diceret.**  
           **Audivi cum diceret.**
- (*b*)    **Quæ cum ita sint, hoc dico.**  
           **Cur hæc narro, cum nihil audias? (also indic.)**
- (*c*)    **Cum aliis bene fecerit, tum Galum multum promovit.**  
           **Quomodo me accusas, cum idem Milonem defendas?**  
           **(also indic.)**
- (*d*)    **Quod cum videat, tamen hoc dicit.**

*Continued on p. 310.*



## Indicative in relative and temporal sentences.

1709

1. Relative sentences in the indicative (*a*) often express a fact, which is a cause, but is not marked as such. A peculiar class of these is formed of sentences (*b*), where we should translate *qui* by '*such*.'

2. The earlier writers, *e.g.* Cicero, Cæsar, &c., use (with *quicumque*, *cum*, &c.) the indicative regularly of actions frequently occurring.

3. Adverbs of time other than *cum* are used with the indicative to denote the order of events in an historical narrative.

4. Sentences with *cum* in the indicative mood are very frequent, but (*a*, *b*) they denote the bare time when a thing occurred, without grammatically implying any sort of connexion between the principal event and that which marks the date of its occurrence. The comic poets and Cicero, in certain sentences (*c*), use *cum* for '*since*,' where later writers and Cicero, as a general rule, use *quoniam*, or resort to the subjunctive. (*d*) The coincidence in time, especially when combined with an identity of person and tense, is often used to express an identity of actions.

(*e*) Sometimes the coincidence of events is marked more forcibly by making the action marking the time into the principal sentence, and appending the important event with *cum*, *cum interim*, &c.

(*f*) A contrast of actions is expressed sometimes by the indicative with *cum*, more usually by the subjunctive.

The following are typical instances :

1. (*a*) *Peccasse videor, qui illud feci.*  
       (*b*) *Qua eram prudentia, nihil dixi.*
2. *Quoscunque audiui, placavi.*  
       *Cum ad villam veni, delectat me nihil agere.*
3. *Quod ubi (simul ac) vidi, hoc dixi.*
4. (*a*) *Scripti ad te, cum primum audiui.*  
       (*b*) *Jam diut, cum ille hic venit.*  
       (*c*) *Laudo te, cum huc venisti.*  
       (*d*) *Cum tacent, probant.*  
       (*e*) *Dies jam deficiebat, cum subito advenere Galli.*  
       (*f*) *Cum aliis bene fecit, tum Galum multum promovit.*

*Continued on p. 311.*

(F) The subjunctive expresses a real action, viewed as <sup>2712</sup> the attendant cause or circumstance, under, or notwithstanding, which other actions or events take place.

1. *With relative adjective:* *qui*, 'inasmuch as he,' 'although he,' <sup>2714</sup> (*qui præsertim*, 'and that though he'); often with *ut*, *ut pote*, *quippe*, *prefixed*. So also *ut ubi*, &c.

*Peccasse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim.* (C. *Fam.* 16. 1.)

*Me cæcum, qui hæc ante non viderim!* (C. *Att.* 10. 10.)

*At iste, qui senatu non egeret, discessu nostro lætatus est.*

(C. *Phil.* 2. 42.)

*Egomet qui sero ac leviter Græcas litteras attigissem, tamen, quum pro consule in Ciciliam proficiscens venissem Athenas, compluris tum ibi dies sum commoratus.* (C. *Or.* 1. 18.)

*Nosmet ipsi, qui Lycurgei a principio fuissetus, quotidie demitigamur.* (C. *Att.* 1. 13.)

*Religione tactus hospes, qui omnia cuperet rite facta, extemplo descendit ad Tiberim.* (L. 1. 45.)

*Hic, qui Romam pervenisset satisque feliciter anni jam adverso tempore navigasset, rem ad amicos detulit.* (C. *Ferr.* 2. 38.)

*Nec consul, ut qui id ipsum oppugnatione comminanda quæsisset, moram certamini fecit.* (L. 42. 7.)

*Nec vallum modo tutantur Pœni, sed, ut quibus locus æquior esset, deturbant nitentes per ardua hostes.* (L. 25. 13.)

*Castra repetunt pavoris et tumultus jam plena, ut ubi feminæ puerique et alia imbellis turba permixta esset.* (L. 38. 21.)

*Lucius quidem frater ejus, utpote qui peregre depugnarit, familiam ducit.* (C. *Phil.* 5. 11.)

*Solis candor inlustrior est quam ullius ignis, quippe qui inmenso mundo tam longe lateque conluceat.* (C. *N. D.* 2. 15.)

*Istam voluptatem Epicurus interdum nimis etiam novit, quippe qui testificetur, ne intellegere quidem se posse, ubi sit aut quod ullum præter illud bonum.* (C. *Fin.* 2. 3.)

*Non florentibus se venditavit Atticus, sed adflictis semper succurrit; qui quidem Serviliam Bruti matrem non minus post mortem ejus quam florentem coluerit.* (Nep. 25. 11.)

*Tribuno plebis quæstor non parvisti, cui tuus præsertim collega pareret.* (C. *Fam.* 15. 21.)

*Continued on p. 312.*

*The indicative expresses merely the fact, without implying any connexion between this and that event, although such connexion may exist.*

1. (a) *With relative adjective:* qui = 'for he,' 'and yet he.' Sometimes (in Plautus, Sallust, and Livy) quippe qui.

Quom egomet mecum cogito, stulte feci qui hunc amisi.

(Pl. Mil. 1376.)

Tu dies noctesque cruciaris, cui nec sat es, quod est, et id ipsum ne non diuturnum sit futurum, times. (C. Par. 2.)

O fidam dextram Antoni, qua ille plurimos cives trucidavit.

(C. Phil. 13. 2.)

Dic Flavium cum Fannio de Panurgo decidisse, qui nihil transegit: dic HS cccccc dedisse, qui assem nullum dedit. (C. Rosc. C. 16.)

Pereas, ... ut quos demisit vastam Polyphemus in alvum; ut Laestrygonias qui subiere manus. (Ov. Ib. 385, et al.)

Læti pacem agitabamus, quippe quis hostis nullus erat, nisi forte quem vos jussissetis. (Sall. J. 14 § 10.)

At Jugurtha contra spem nuntio accepto, quippe cui Romæ omnia venum ire in animo hæserat, ad senatum legatos mittit.

(Sall. J. 28.)

Iræ vestræ magis ignoscendum quam indulgendum est, quippe qui crudelitatis odio in crudelitatem ruitis. (L. 3. 53.)

Plurimum terroris Romam celeritas hostium tulit, quippe quibus velut tumultuario exercitu raptim ducto ægre ad undecimum lapidem occursum est. (L. 5. 37.)

*Also in the comic poets* quippe qui (adv.) 'inasmuch as,' 'for.'

1713

Horum tibi istic nihil eveniet, quippe qui, ubi quod subrupias, nihil est. (Pl. Aul. 346.)

Eho, quæso, laudas qui eros fallunt? CH. In loco ego vero laudo. SY. Recte sane. CH. Quippe qui magnarum sæpe id remedium ægritudinumst. (Ter. Haut. 538.)

(b) *So especially where the quality displayed by the principal action, is the antecedent to the relative.* (qui = 'such.')

Si mihi negotium permisisses, qui meus amor in te est, confecissem.

(C. Fam. 7. 2.)

Qua enim prudentia es, nihil te fugiet, si meas literas diligenter legeris. (Brut. ap. Cic. Fam. 11. 13.)

Consurgitur in consilium, cum sententias Oppianicus, quæ tunc erat potestas, palam fieri velle dixisset. (C. Clu. 27.)

Nam illis, quantum importunitatis habent, parum est impune male fecisse, nisi deinde faciundi licentia eripitur. (Sall. J. 31.)

*Continued on p. 313.*

2. *With relative adjectives and adverbs: of cases frequently occurring; with quicumque, cum, ubi, seu, &c. in Livy and later writers (rarely, if ever, in Cicero, Cæsar, or Sallust) and only in pluperfect and (sometimes) imperfect tenses. Cum = whenever.*

(For other cases in which the later writers use the subjunctive contrary to the practice of the earlier writers, see §§ 1670, 1674.)

Cum in jus duci debitorem vidissent, undique convolabant.

(L. 2. 27.)

Neque hereditatem cujusquam adiit, nisi cum amicitia meruisset.

(Tac. A. 2. 48.)

Id fetialis ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat. (L. 1. 32.)

Philopœmen ubi iter quopiam faceret et ad difficilem transitu salutum venisset, contemplatus ab omni parte loci naturam, cum solus iret, secum ipse agitabat animo, quum comites haberet, ab iis quærebat, si hostis eo loco apparuisset quid capiendum consilii foret. (L. 35. 28.)

Tunc urbis custodiis præpositus C. Mæcenas, vir, ubi res vigiliam exigeret, sane exsomens, providens, atque agendi sciens, simul vero aliquid ex negotio remitti posset, otio ac mollitiis pæne ultra feminam fluens. (Vell. 2. 88.)

Vescebatur et ante cenam, quocumque tempore et loco stomachus desiderasset. (Suet. Oct. 76.)

Quocumque se intulisset, victoriam secum haud dubiam trahebat.

(L. 6. 8.)

Cohortes Batavorum, ut cujusque legionis tentoria accessissent, superbe agebant, ablatam Neroni Italiam jactantes.

(Tac. H. 2. 27.)

Inde montani concursabant modo in primum, modo in novissimum agmen, utcunque aut locus opportunitatem daret, aut progressi morative aliquam occasionem fecissent. (L. 21. 35.)

Quotiens super tali negotio consultaret, edita domus parte ac liberti unius conscientia utebatur. (Tac. A. 6. 21.)

His numquam candente dies adparuit ortu, seu supra terras Phœbus seu curreret infra. (Tib. 4. 1. 66; cf. 74, 75.)

In agmine nonnunquam equo, sæpius pedibus, anteibat capite detecto seu sol seu imber esset. (Suet. Jul. 57.)

Continet in se etymologia multam eruditionem sive ex Græcis orta tractemus, quæ sunt plurima, sive ex historiarum veterum notitia nomina hominum requiramus. (Quint. 1. 6. 31.)

Nec consul Romanus tentandis urbibus, sicunde spes aliqua se ostendisset, deerat. (L. 26. 38.)

*Continued on p. 314.*

2. *With relative adjectives and adverbs: of cases frequently occurring, or occurring not more at one time than at another: with* quicumque, quisquis, cum, ubi, quoties, simul, simul ac, si, siquis, siquando, quandoque, ut quisque, &c., *especially the perfect, pluperfect, and completed future tenses, in subordination respectively to the present, imperfect, and future in principal clause.* Cum = 'whenever.'

Hoc Herculi fortasse potuit contingere, nobis non item, qui imitamur quoscumque visum est. (C. Off. 1. 32.)

Cum ad villam veni, hoc ipsum nihil agere et plane cessare me delectat. (C. Or. 2. 6.)

Cum paterfamilias illustriore loco natus decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt. (Cæs. G. 6. 19.)

Quocumque aspexisti, ut furias, sic tuas tibi occurrunt injurias. (C. Par. 2.)

Ubi per socordiam vires tempus ingenium diffluxere, naturas infirmitas accusatur. (Sall. J. 1.)

Sed vincit utilitas plerumque, cum subest ille timor, ea neglecta ne dignitatem quidem posse retineri. (C. Or. 2. 82.)

Quoscumque de te queri audivi, quacumque potui ratione, placavi. (C. Q. Fr. 1. 2.)

Ubi res prolatae sunt, quom rus homines eunt, simul prolatae res sunt nostris dentibus. (Pl. Capt. 78.)

Simul afflavit tibicen, a perito carmen agnoscitur. (C. Ac. 2. 27.)

Quisquis erat qui aliquam partem in meo luctu sceleris Clodianus attigisset, quocumque venerat, quod judicium cumque subierat, damnabatur. (C. Sest. 31.)

Cum rosam viderat, tum incipere ver arbitrabatur. (C. Verr. 5. 10.)

Plerumque milites stativis castris habebat, nisi cum odos aut pabuli egestas locum mutare subegerat. (Sall. J. 44.)

Ego, cum a nostro Catone laudabar, vel reprehendi me a ceteris facile patiebar. (C. Or. 13.)

Si ab persequendo hostis detertere nequiverant, disiectos ab tergo circumveniebant. (Sall. J. 50.)

Aliud est dolere, aliud laborare. Cum varices secabantur C. Mario, dolebat; cum aestu magno ducebat agmen, laborabat. (C. T. D. 2. 15.)

Ut cujusque sors exciderat, alacer arma raptim capiebat. (L. 21. 42.)

Nec hic puer, quotiescunque me viderit, ingemescet ac pestem patris sui se dicet videre. (C. Sest. 69.)

Proximo bello, nonne et cum pecunia opus fuit, viduarum pecunias adjuverunt aerarium, et cum dii quoque novi ad opem ferendam dubiis rebus accerterentur, matronas universas ad mare profectas sunt ad matrem Idæam accipiendam? (L. 34. 5.)

*Continued on p. 315.*

3. *With (quom) cum, the subjunctive implies that the event, 1718*  
*action, &c. exercises, or might exercise, an influence on the event,*  
*action, &c. named in the principal sentence. (This use is rare in*  
*Plautus.)*

*The clause with cum usually precedes (the whole or at least the*  
*verb of) the principal sentence, but sometimes is placed after it by way*  
*of explanation or contrast, see §§ 1722, 1728, 1732.*

*The subjunctive is used as follows:*

(a) *Of actions, events, &c. recounted not as mere marks of*  
*time, but as essential parts of the historical narrative; in imperfect*  
*and pluperfect tenses<sup>1</sup>.*

*Though 'when' often serves to translate cum into English, the*  
*effect in such sentences is best given thus; e.g. cum rediret, 'returning,'*  
*'as he returned,' cum redisset, 'having returned, 'on his return.'*

*Cum portæ appropinquaret, editus ex composito ignis ab Hanni-*  
*bale est...Nota vox Philomeni et familiare jam signum quum*  
*excitasset vigilem, portula aperitur. (L. 25. 9.)*

*Phocion cum ad mortem duceretur, obuius ei fuit Euphiletus...Is*  
*cum lacrimans dixisset 'O quam indigna perpeteris, Phocion!'*  
*huic ille 'at non inopinata' inquit. (Nep. 19, fin.)*

*Meridie cum Cæsar pabulandi causa tres legiones misisset, repente*  
*hostes ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt.*

*(Cæs. G. 5. 17.)*

*Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit.*

*(Ib. 2. 2.)*

*Zenonem, cum Athenis essem, audiebam frequenter.*

*(C. N. D. 1. 21.)*

*Spartæ pueri ad aram verberibus accipiuntur, nonnunquam etiam,*  
*ut, cum ibi essem, videbam, ad necem. (C. T. D. 2. 14.)*

*Cum civitas in opere ac labore assiduo reficiendæ urbis teneretur,*  
*interim Q. Fabio, simul primum magistratu abiit, ab Cn.*  
*Marcio, tribuno plebis, dicta dies est. (L. 6. 1.)*

*Cum intempesta nox esset, mansissemque in villa P. Valerii, pos-*  
*tridieque apud eundem ventum exspectans manerem, municipes*  
*Regini plurimi ad me venerunt. (C. Phil. 1. 3.)*

*Ego cum Athenis decem ipsos dies fuisset, multumque mecum*  
*Gallus noster Caninius, proficiscebar inde pridie Nonas Quinc-*  
*tilis, cum hoc ad te litterarum dedi. (C. Fam. 2. 8.)*

<sup>1</sup> In Pliny, *H. N.* 7, §§ 181—183, numerous examples are found  
of *cum* with imperfect subjunctive and *dum* with (historical) present in-  
dicative in same meaning. (See part of the passage, *supra*, § 1663.)



3. *With conjunctions of time, other than cum, e.g. ut, ubi, posteaquam (postquam), simul, simul ac, and, in Plautus occasionally, quoniam, the indicative is used in expressing the event on, or sometimes (especially ut) since, the occurrence of which something else takes place. (For dum, &c. see § 1661 sqq., for priusquam, § 1671.)*

Pompeius, ut equitatum suum pulsum vidit, acie excessit.

(Cæs. C. 3. 94.

Quæ ubi spreta sententia est, iterumque eodem remeante nuntio consulebatur, censuit ad unum omnes interficiendos. (L. 9. 3.)

Alia subinde spes, postquam hæc vana evaserat, excepit. (L. 25. 23.)

Posteaquam victoria constituta est ab armisque recessimus, cum describerentur homines, erat Roscius Romæ frequens. (C. Ro. Am. 6.)

Post diem quintum quam iterum barbari male pugnaverant, legati a Boccho veniunt. (Sall. J. 102.)

Simul concurreritis, quod quisque didicit ac consuevit, faciet.

(Liv. 6. 7, fin.)

Simul ac primum ei occasio visa est, aversa pecunia publica quæstor consulem deseruit. (C. Verr. 1. 13.)

Ubi contra aspexit me, oculis mihi signum dedit, ne se appellarem : deinde postquam occasiost, conqueritur mecum mulier fortunas suas...Ego quoniam inspexi mulieris sententiam, cepi tabellas, &c.

(Pl. Mil. 123 sqq.)

Ubi portu eximus, homines remigio sequi. Quoniam sentio quæ res gereretur, navem extemplo statuimus. Quoniam vident nos stare, occiperunt ratem servare in portu. (Pl. Bac. 289 sqq.)

Nam viri nostri domo ut abierunt, hic tertiust annus. (Pl. Stich. 29.)

Juppiter illa piæ secrevit littora genti, ut inquinavit æve tempus aureum. (Hor. Epod. 16. 64.)

4. *With (quom) cum, the indicative mood is used in the following meanings and uses (besides those in §§ 1685, 1687, 1717).*

(a) *Coincidence in time.* Cum = 'when,' 'at the time when.' 1711

*The event put in the indicative with cum is regarded as one which would not have been mentioned at all, except for the purpose of defining the time.*

Nunc demum a me insipienter factum esse arbitror, quom rem cognosco. (Pl. Mil. 562.)

Cum hæc leges, habebimus consules. (C. Att. 5. 12.)

Exeruciabit me erus, domum si venerit, quom hæc facta scibit, quia ego sibi non dixerim. (Pl. Mil. 859.)

Sin cum potuero, non venero, tum erit inimicus. (C. Att. 9. 2.)

Cum vero causam justam deus ipse dederit, ne ille, me dius fidius, vir sapiens lætus ex his tenebris in lucem illam exierit.

(C. T. D. 1. 30.)

*Continued on p. 317.*



Est huic finitimum dissimulationi, cum honesto verbo vitiosa res appellatur; ut, cum Africanus censor tribu movebat eum centurionem qui in Pauli pugna non adfuerat, cum ille se custodiæ causa diceret in castris remansisse quæreretque cur ab eo notaretur, 'non amo' inquit 'nimium diligentis.'

(*C. Or.* 2. 67.)

Noctu demum, cum obscuritas conspectum oculorum ademisset, ad curandum corpus rex recessit. (*Curt.* 7. 11, § 20.)

*The following are instances of the clause with cum being subsequent:* 1722

Attrahitur a Veneriis Lollius commodum, cum Apronius e palæstra redisset et in triclinio recubisset. (*C. Verr.* 3. 25.)

Illud scripsit disertissimus poeta pro me, egit fortissimus actor de me, cum omnis ordines demonstraret, senatum, equites Romanos, universum populum Romanum accusaret, 'Exulare sinistis, sistis pelli, pulsum patimini.' (*C. Sest.* 57.)

Ingressus urbem est quo comitatu vel potius agmine! cum dextra sinistra, gemente populo Romano, minaretur dominis, notaret domos, divisurum se urbem palam suis polliceretur.

(*C. Phil.* 13. 9.)

So especially cum diceret, 'saying, as he did' = 'on the ground that, as he said.' (*Compare quod diceret*, § 1746.)

Cotidie meam potentiam invidiose criminabatur, cum diceret senatum, non quod sentiret, sed quod ego vellem decernere.

(*C. Mil.* 5.)

Hortensius ductus odio properavit rem deducere in iudicium, cum illum plumbeo gladio jugulatum iri tamen diceret.

(*C. Att.* 1. 16, § 2. So also *Cic. N. D.* 3. 34.)

*The clause with cum is sometimes tantamount to a secondary (often oblique) predicate of a thing seen, heard, &c. (Imperfect tense.) With this use of the subjunctive comp. Fuit cum diceret, &c. § 1684.*

Equidem e Cn. Aufidio prætorio, erudito homine, oculis capto sæpe audiebam, cum se lucis magis quam utilitatis desiderio moveri diceret. (*C. Fin.* 5. 19.)

Sæpe e socero meo audiui, cum is diceret socerum suum Lælium semper fere cum Scipione solitum rusticari. (*C. Or.* 2. 6.)

Adulescentium greges Lacedæmone vidimus ipsi incredibili contentione certantis, cum exanimarentur prius quam victos se fateantur. (*C. T. D.* 5. 27.)

Cum cotidie gladiatores spectaret, numquam est conspectus cum veniret. Emergebat subito, cum sub tabulas subrepserat.

(*C. Sest.* 59.)

*Continued on p. 318.*

Equidem a principio cum Etruriam conjurare, proscriptos accersi, largitionibus rempublicam lacerari videbam, maturandum putabam et Catuli consilia cum paucis secutus sum. (Sall. *Or. Phil.* 6.)

Cum hæc Romæ agebantur, Chalcide Antiochus sollicitabat civitatum animos. (L. 36. 5.)

Eum heredem fecit, quom ipse obiit diem. (Pl. *Men.* 62.)

Cum primum Romam veni, nihil prius faciendum putavi, quam ut tibi absenti de reditu nostro gratularer. (C. *Att.* 4. 1.)

Reliquum est, ut ante, quam proficiscare, scribas ad me omnia, cum profectus eris, cures ut sciam. (Ib. 5. 1. 5.)

De nomine tyranni hoc respondere possum, me, qualiscumque sum, eundem esse, qui fui cum tu ipse mecum societatem pepigisti.  
(L. 34. 31.)

Etiam si dudum fuerat ambiguum hoc mihi, nunc non est, cum eam sequitur alienis puer. (Ter. *Hec.* 649.)

Sulla, cum Damasippum et alios ejusmodi, qui malo reipublicæ creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat?  
(Sall. *C.* 51. 32.)

Cum Placentiam consul venit, jam ex stativis moverat Hannibal.  
(L. 21. 39.)

In isto genere fuimus ipsi, cum ambitionis nostræ tempora postulabant. (C. *Planc.* 18.)

Quæ nemora aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellæ Naidæ, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat? (Verg. *B.* 10. 9.)

Expectationem nobis non parvam attuleras, cum scripseras Varro- nem id tibi confirmasse. (C. *Att.* 3. 18.)

Tum cum in Asia res magnas permulti amiserant, scimus Romæ solu- tione impedita fidem concidisse. (C. *Man.* 7.)

Quattuor milia hominum erant, mixti ex omni colluvione exsules, obærat, capitalia ausi plerique, cum in civitatibus suis ac sub legibus vixerant. (L. 26. 40.)

Eo cum venio, prætor quiescebat; fratres illi Cibyratæ inambulabant.  
(C. *Verr.* 4. 14.)

Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam litteras, per quos nullas a vobis acceperam. (C. *Att.* 3. 21.)

(b) *So in reckoning the length of time:* cum = 'since,' 'to the time 1723 that.'

Vicesimus annus est, cum omnes scelerati me unum petunt.  
(C. *Phil.* 12. 10 § 24.)

Nondum centum et decem anni sunt, cum de pecuniis repetundis a L. Pisone lata lex est, nulla antea cum fuisset. (C. *Off.* 2. 21.)

Agite pugni: jam diust, quom ventri victum non datis. (Pl. *Am.* 302.)

Jube dari vinum: jam dudum factumst, quom primum bibi. (Pl. *As.* 890.)

*Compare also § 1687; (and for ut in this sense, § 1719).*

*Continued on p. 319.*

(b) *Of the grounds or reason of an action, &c. cum = 'since,' 1726*  
*'whereas.'*

Quæ cum ita sint, Catilina, perge quo cœpisti. (C. Cat. 1. 5.)

Atqui necesse est, cum sint di, si modo sunt, ut profecto sunt, animantis esse. (C. N. D. 2. 31.)

Dionysius, cum in communibus suggestis consistere non auderet, contionari ex turri alta solebat. (C. T. D. 5. 20.)

Ad Athenas cum tamquam ad mercaturam bonarum artium sis profectus, inanem redire turpissimum est. (C. Off. 3. 2.)

Quod bellum cum alii laudent, reprehendere ne Lacedæmonii quidem possint, dii quoque ipsi comprobaverint, qui nobis victoriam dederunt, quonam modo ea, quæ belli jure acta sunt, in disceptationem veniunt? (L. 39. 36.)

Nunc cum omnes me causæ ad misericordiam vocent, quanto tandem studio debeo naturæ meæ consuetudinique servire?

(C. Mur. 3.)

*The following are instances of the clause with cum being subsequent: 1728*

Venit ad nos Cicero tuus ad cenam, cum Pomponia foras cenaret.

(C. Q. Fr. 3. 1, § 19.)

Nam puerum injussu, credo, non tollent meo, præsertim in ea re quom sit mi adjutrix socrus. (Ter. Hec. 705.)

Hoc scribere, præsertim cum de philosophia scriberem, non aude-  
 rem, nisi idem placeret Panætio. (C. Off. 2. 14.)

Quid facient crines, cum ferro talia cedant? (Cat. 66. 47.)

Quid faciat custos, cum sint tot in urbe theatra, quoque sui comites ire vetentur, eat? (Ov. A. A. 3. 633 sqq.)

(c) *Of events, actions, &c. notwithstanding which other 1730*  
*events, &c. take place. Cum = 'although.'*

Ain' tu? dubium habebis etiam, sancte quom ego jurem tibi?

(Pl. Capt. 889.)

Appius noster, cum me adventare videret, profectus est Tarsum usque Laodicea: ibi forum agit, cum ego sim in provincia.

(C. Att. 5. 17.)

Druentia flumen, cum aquæ vim vehat ingentem, non tamen navium patiens est. (L. 21. 31.)

Pylades cum sis, dices te esse Oresten, ut moriari pro amico?

(C. Fin. 2. 24.)

Ipsè Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat. (Cæs. G. 5. 40.)

*Continued on p. 320.*

(c) *Reason; in early writers: in Cicero only where the verb in the principal sentence is laudo, gratulor, &c. Not after Cicero. (Quoniam (i.e. quom jam) and quando exhibit this usage, see § 1747.) Quom = 'because.'*

Di tibi omnes omnia optata offerant, quom me tanto honore honestas, quomque ex vinclis eximis. (Pl. *Capt.* 353.)

Quom te di amant, voluptatist mihi. (Pl. *Rud.* 1183.)

Præsertim quom is me dignum, quoi conereret, habuit, me habere honorem ejus ingenio decet. (Pl. *As.* 81.)

Edepol te, mea Antiphila, laudo et fortunatam judico, id quom stuidisti, isti formæ ut mores consimiles forent. (Ter. *Haut.* 381.)

Gratulor tibi, cum tantum vales apud Dolabellam. (C. *Att.* 14. 17 A.)

Illum prodire pudet in conspectum tuum, propter ea quæ fecit, quom te scire scit. (Pl. *Most.* 1156.)

Scio pol te amare, quom istæc præmonstras mihi. (Pl. *Merc.* 577.)

*In the following sentences, though similar otherwise to some in § 1728, coincidence in time only is marked. (Compare also § 1731.)*

Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures? (Verg. *B.* 3. 16.)

Quid sapiens faciet, stultus cum munere gaudet? (Ov. *A. A.* 3. 655.)

Nam quid possit ibi flatus, manifesta docet res hic, ubi lenior est in terra, cum tamen alta arbusta evolvens radicibus haurit ab imis. (Lucr. 6. 140.)

(d) *Identity of action. (Present and perfect tenses.) Usually the tense and person of the verb in both sentences are the same. Cum = 'when,' 'in that.'*

Quæso edepol, num tu quoque etiam insanis, quom id me interrogas? (Pl. *Amph.* 753.)

Qui, cum hunc accusant, Nævium Plautum Ennium accusant. (Ter. *Andr.* 17.)

De te autem, Catilina, cum quiescunt, probant; cum patiuntur, decernunt; cum tacent, clamant. (Cic. *Cat.* 1. 8.)

Concedo tibi, ut ea prætereas, quæ, cum taces, nihil esse concedis. (C. *Rosc. Am.* 19.)

Sed cum mundo negas quicquam esse melius, quid dicis melius? Si pulchrius, adsentior. (C. *N. D.* 3. 8.)

Magnum hoc quoque signumst dominam esse extra noxiam, cum ejus tam necleguntur internuntii. (Ter. *Haut.* 298.)

De luxuria purgavit Erucius, cum dixit, hunc ne in convivio quidem ullo fere interfuisse. (C. *Rosc. Am.* 14.)

Epicurus ex animis hominum extraxit radicitus religionem, cum in dis immortalibus opem et gratiam sustulit. (C. *N. D.* 1. 43.)

Cum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrime reliqui resistebant. (Cæs. G. 7. 62.)

Nunc cum ejus alienum esse animum a me sentiam, quamobrem reducam? (Ter. Hec. 659.)

Verum cum videam miserum hunc tam excruciarier ejus abitu, celem tam insperatum gaudium, cum illi pericli nihil ex indicio sit? (Ter. Haut. 413.)

Hoc ipso tempore, cum omnia gymnasia philosophi teneant, tamen eorum auditores discum audire quam philosophum malunt.  
(C. Or. 2. 5.)

*The following are instances of the clause with cum being subsequent: 1732*

**Cum** = 'and yet,' 'while all the time,' (§ 1726), **cum præsertim**, 'and that too though.'

Quomodo igitur hoc in genere accusas Sestium, cum idem laudes Milonem? (C. Sest. 42.)

Simulat se eorum praesidio confidere, cum interea aliud quiddam jam diu machinetur. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 6.)

Ignari veritatis Diis imputant sævitiam maris, immodicos imbres, pertinaciam hiemis, cum interim nihil horum, quæ nobis nocent prosuntque, ad nos proprie dirigatur. (Sen. Ir. 2. 27.)

Statuitur, ut dico, eques Romanus, annos prope xc natus, in Afranii convivio, cum interea Afranius caput atque os suum unguento confricaret. (C. Verr. 3. 25.)

Fadium abstractum defodit in ludo et vivum conbussit; cum quidem pransus, nudis pedibus, tunica soluta, manibus ad tergum rejectis inambularet, et illi misero quiritanti, responderet, Abi nunc, populi fidem implora. (Asin. Poll. ap. C. Fam. 10. 32.)

Thucydides nunquam est numeratus orator; nec vero, si historiam non scripsisset, nomen exstaret, cum præsertim fuisset honoratus et nobilis. (C. Or. 9.)

(d) *Of an action or event, &c. rhetorically contrasted with a later or particular action, &c. of the same sort; especially where the time of the two actions is different.*

Sisennæ historia cum facile omnis vincat superiores, tum indicat tamen, quantum absit a summo. (C. Brut. 64.)

Cum te a pueritia tua unice dilexerim, tum hoc vel tuo facto vel populi Romani de te judicio multo acrius diligo.

(C. Fam. 15. 9.)

Sex. Roscius cum omni tempore nobilitatis fautor fuisset, tum hoc tumultu proximo præter ceteros in ea vicinitate eam partem causamque defendit. (C. Rosc. A. 6.)

*Continued on p. 322.*

In some sentences (from Plautus and Terence) similar to some on <sup>1731</sup> the opposite page, § 1730, the coincidence in time serves to set off strongly the unreasonableness of the action. (Compare § 1727.) Quom = 'although.'

Credo, si boni quid ad te nuntiem, instes acriter, qui nunc, quom malum audiundumst, flagitas me ut eloquar. (Pl. *Merc.* 178.)

Quid igitur faciam? non eam? ne nunc quidem, cum accersor ultro? (Ter. *Eun.* 46.)

Nunc cum sine magno intertrimento non potest haberi, quidvis dare eupis. (Ter. *Haut.* 448.)

Hei mihi, insanire me aiunt ultro quom ipsi insaniunt. (Pl. *Men.* 831.)

De illo jam finem faciam dicundi mihi, peccandi quom ipse de se finem non facit? (Ter. *Ph.* 23.)

(e) The coincidence in time is sometimes vividly expressed by an <sup>1733</sup> inversion; what would otherwise have been the temporal clause being put first as an independent sentence (often with jam), and what would have been the principal sentence being subjoined with cum, often cum repente, cum interim, &c. Cum = et tum.

Primo actu placeo, quom interea rumor venit datum iri gladiatores: populus convolat. (Ter. *Hec.* 39.)

Milites, postquam in ædis irrupere, divorsi regem quærere, strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere, cum interim Hiempsal reperitur, occultans se tugurio mulieris ancillæ. (Sall. *J.* 12.)

Castra in hostico incuriose posita, cum subito advenere Samnitium legiones. (L. 8. 38.)

Hannibal subibat muros, cum repente in eum, nihil minus quam tale quicquam timentem, patefacta porta erumpunt Romani. (L. 29. 7.)

Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, cum matres familiæ repente in publicum procurrerunt. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 26.)

Dies nondum decem intercesserant, cum ille alter filius infans necatur. (C. *Clu.* 9.)

So also the historical infinitive: e.g. Romanus promissa consulis fidemque senatus expectabat, quum Appius, quam asperrime poterat, jus de creditis pecuniis dicere. (L. 2. 27.)

(f) In a simple combination with faint contrast of two actions: <sup>1735</sup> (subjunctive more usual). Cum = whilst, both (tum = and).

Cum ipsam cognitionem juris augurii consequi cupio, tum mehercule tuis incredibiliter studiis erga me muneribusque delector. (C. *Fam.* 3. 9.)

Cum te semper maxime dilexi, tum fratrum tuorum singularis pietas nullum me patitur officii erga te munus prætermittere. (Ib. 6. 14.)

Sed cum multis in rebus negligentia plectimur, tum maxime in amicis et diligendis et colendis. (C. *Læl.* 22.)

Continued on p. 323.



## CHAPTER XXIII.

USE OF SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD TO EXPRESS ALIEN  
OR CONTINGENT ASSERTIONS, &c. with contrasted  
use of Indicative.

## (G) Subjunctive of reported statements.

The subjunctive in all the sentences classed here serves to distinguish what is reported from what is uttered at first hand. These sentences are not like those in the next head, dependent on infinitive or subjunctive moods, but (except for some collateral reason) on the indicative. Such sentences may be (1) definitions introduced by the relative adjective *qui*, or (2) reasons, or (3) conditions, or (4) temporal clauses, or (5) questions. Such indirect questions are very common, and here properly belong sentences with *forsitan*, and some with *quin*. 1736

The following are typical instances:

1. *Præmia proposuit, qui primus venisset.*
2. *Laudat Panætium, quod fuerit abstinens.*  
*Laudat eum, non quod futurus sit, sed quod fuit abstinens.*  
*Rediit, quod oblitum se aliquid diceret.*
3. (a) *Timebat iram Cai, ni venisset.*  
(b) *Da pignus, ni hostes abeant.*  
(c) *Quæsiuit, } si hostes abirent.* !  
*Tentavit, }*
4. *Dum vires suppeterent, deditionem censebat.*
5. (a) *Scripti, quid agatur.*  
*Doleam necne doleam, nihil interest.*  
(b) *Forsitan aliquis dicat.*  
*Non est dubium, quin ille venerit.*  
(c) (*Quid narras?*) *Quid ego narrem?*

*Continued on p. 324.*

Indicative: in contrasted usages.

The instances of the indicative here placed are, besides (1) ordinary relative sentences, principally (2) the regular use of **quod** and other adverbs of cause, when the reason alleged is given on the speaker's own authority: (3) some conditional sentences, directly expressed, especially the colloquial **ni mirum** and **mirum ni**; and (4) questions in colloquial language accompanied by expressions on which they are logically but not grammatically dependent.

(5) Relative sentences often differ little from interrogative in meaning or look, but have the indicative where the dependent interrogative would have the subjunctive.

(6) Some expressions, e.g. **forsitan** and **nescioquis**, originally introduced dependent questions, but after a time passed in popular conception, the one into a mere adverb, the other into an indefinite pronoun, and were consequently used with the indicative mood.

The following are typical instances:

1. **Ei, qui primus venerat, præmia dedit.**
2. **Laudat Panætium, quod fuit abstinens.**  
**Quod M. Cicero verba fecit, ita censeo.**
3. **Si hoc dictitasti, spondesne mihi xxv nummos dare?**  
**Visam, si abiit.**  
**Mirum ni hoc est verum.**  
**Nimirum hoc est verum.**
4. **Ut valet?**  
**Dic mihi, } quid agitur?**  
**Scire volo, }**
5. **Viden' quod agitur?**
6. **Forsitan aliquis dicet (post-Ciceronian).**  
**Nescio quis hic loquitur.**
7. **(Attuli hunc.) Quid? attulisti?**

*Continued on p. 325.*

The subjunctive expresses a definition or reason or condition or question reported, but not as the speaker's or writer's own at the time of speaking or writing: *in a subordinate sentence.* 1738

*For the distinctive use of tenses, see § 1526 sqq.*

1. *Reported definition or reason: with relative adjective.* 1740

Recte Socrates execrari eum solebat, qui primus utilitatem a jure sejunxisset. (C. Legg. I. 12.)

Pætus omnes libros, quos frater suus reliquisset, mihi donavit. (C. Att. 2. 1.)

Edit nomina eorum, quibus conventis opus esset. (L. 34. 61.)

Marti, cum prælio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. (Cæs. G. 6. 17.)

Hanc primum ad litora classem conspexi venientem: huic me, quæcunque fuisset, addixi. (Verg. A. 3. 652.)

Eis, qui primi murum ascendissent, præmia proposuit. (Cæs. G. 7. 27.)

Magna proponit iis, qui regem occiderint, præmia. (Cæs. G. 5. 58.)

Interim cotidie Cæsar Hæduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. (Cæs. G. I. 16.)

Hæc omnia occurrebant, colles campique et Tiberis et hoc cælum, sub quo natus educatusque essem. (L. 5. 54.)

*A carelessness of expression occurs with the relative, as with quod, § 1746.* 1742

At etiam litteras, quas me sibi misisse diceret, recitavit. (C. Phil. 2. 4.)

Nominat iste servum, quem magistrum pecoris esse diceret; eum dicit conjurasse et familias concitasse. (C. Verr. 5. 7.)

2. *Reported or assumed reason: with adverb, quod, quia; non quod, non quia, non quo, non quin.* 1744

Laudat Panætius Africanum, quod fuerit abstinens. (C. Off. 2. 22.)

An pænitet vos quod saluum exercitum traduxerim? quod classem hostium primo impetu adveniens profligaverim? quod bis per biduum equestri prælio superaverim? &c. (Cæs. G. 2. 32.)

Obicite Platoni quod petierit pecuniam, Aristoteli quod acceperit, Democrito quod neglexerit, Epicuro quod consumpserit.

(Sen. Dial. 7. 27.)

*Continued on p. 326.*

*The indicative expresses a fact; or a direct statement of opinion of the writer or speaker.*

1. *With relative adjective.*

1741

Pætus omnes libros, quos frater ejus reliquerat, mihi donavit.

Verres mittit rogatum vasa ea, quæ pulcherrima apud eum viderat.

(C. Verr. 4. 27.)

Hortatus sum, ut illam laudationem, quam se vi ac metu coactos paucis illis diebus decresce dicebant, tollerent. (Ib. 63.)

Negavit se judices ex lege Rupilia sortituros: quinque judices, quos commodum ipsi fuit, dedit. (Ib. 2. 16.)

Me quidem etiam illa res consolatur, quod ego is sum, cui vel maxime concedant omnes, ut vel ea defendam, quæ Pompeius velit, vel taceam, vel etiam id quod mihi maxime lubet, ad nostra me studia referam litterarum: quod profecto faciam, si mihi per ejusdem amicitiam licebit. (C. Fam. 1. 8.)

*A compactness of expression sometimes occurs, by which the relative is used instead of quod with the demonstrative (§ 1749).*

Nam quos ab hominibus pervenisse dicis ad deos, tu reddes rationem, quem ad modum fieri potuerit aut cur fieri desierit.

(C. N. D. 3. 16, where quos = quod aliquos.)

2. *With causal conjunctions, quod, quia, quoniam, quando, si, quidem, quatenus, 'inasmuch as.'* (For quod see also § 1701.)

Quod animadversum est in eos, qui contra omni ratione pugnarunt, non debeo reprehendere; quod viris fortibus honos habitus est, laudo. (C. Rosc. Am. 47.)

Neque vero, quid mihi irascere, intellegere possum. Si, quod eum defendo, quem tu accusas, cur tibi ego non succenseo, quod accusas eum, quem ego defendo? (C. Sull. 17.)

Idem Gaius iratus fuit Herennio Macro, quod illum Gaium salutaverat. Nec impune cessit primipilari, quod Caligulam dixerat.

(Sen. Dial. 2. 18.)

*Continued on p. 327.*

Est autem impudens luctus mærore se conficientis, quod imperare non liceat liberis. (C. T. D. 3. 12.)

Hæc tibi dictabam post fanum putre Vacunæ, excepto quod non simul esses, cetera lætus. (Hor. Ep. 1. 10. 49, *where the writer's own reason is reported.*)

Cæsar sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissima missa. (Cæs. G. 1. 43.)

Romani, quia consules, ubi summa rerum esset, ad id locorum prospere rem gererent, minus his cladibus commovebantur. (L. 25. 22.)

Bene majores accubitionem epularem amicorum, quia vitæ conjunctionem haberet, convivium nominaverunt. (C. Sen. 13.)

Non sum eodem modo defensurus, Romani, quod Dolopas armis coercuerim: quia, etsi non merito eorum, jure feci meo, cum mei regni, meæ dicionis essent. (L. 42. 41.)

Pugiles in jactandis cæstibus ingemescunt, non quod doleant animæ succumbant, sed quia profundenda voce omne corpus intenditur venitque plaga vehementior. (C. T. D. 2. 23.)

Mihi quidem laudabiliora videntur, quæ sine venditione et sine populo teste fiunt, non quo fugiendus sit, (omnia enim bene facta in luce se conlocari volunt,) sed tamen nullum theatrum virtuti conscientia majus est. (Ib. 2. 26.)

Non tam ut prosim causis elaborare soleo, quam ut ne quid obisim: non quin enitendum sit in utroque, sed tamen multo est turpius oratori nocuisse videri causæ, quam non profuisse. (C. Or. 2. 72.)

Jactatum in condicionibus nequiquam de Tarquiniis in regnum restituendis, magis quia id negare Porsinna nequiverat Tarquiniis, quam quod negatum iri sibi ab Romanis ignoraret. (L. 2. 13.)

*By a carelessness of expression the verb of 'saying' or 'thinking' is sometimes put in the subjunctive instead of the thing said. So especially diceret, dicerent. (Compare §§ 1742, 1722.)* 1746

Ex his Bellovaci suum numerum non compleverunt, quod se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos dicerent. (Cæs. G. 7. 75.)

Cum enim Hannibalis permissu exisset de castris, rediit paulo post, quod se oblitum nescio quid diceret. (C. Off. 1. 13.)

Qui istinc veniunt, superbiam tuam accusant, quod negent te percontantibus respondere. (C. Fam. 7. 16.)

*Continued on p. 328.*

Ita fit ut adsint propterea, quod officium sequuntur, taceant autem idcirco, quia periculum vitant. (C. *Rosc. Am.* 1. 1.)

Vitio mihi dant, quod mortem hominis necessarij graviter fero, atque eum quem dilexi perisse indignor; aiunt enim patriam amicitiae præponendam esse. (Marius ap. C. *Fam.* 11. 28.)

Quod spiratis, quod vocem mittitis, quod formas hominum habetis, indignantur. (L. 4. 3.)

Tusculanum et Pompejanum valde me delectant, nisi quod me ære alieno obruerunt. (C. *Att.* 2. 1.)

Prætor Achæorum Arcas fuit mediterraneus, externorum etiam omnium, nisi quod in Creta præfectus auxiliorum militaverat, ignarus. (L. 35. 26.)

Ut lubet, quod tibi lubet, fac, quoniam pugnis plus vales.

(Pl. *Amp.* 396.)

1747

Principio externa corpus de parte necessumst, aeriis quoniam vicinum tangitur auris, tundier. (Lucr. 4. 933.)

Vos, Quirites, quoniam jam nox est, in vestra tecta discedite.

(C. *Cat.* 3, fin.)

Abibo hinc, præsens quando promoveo parum. (Ter. *Hec.* 703.)

Quando igitur virtus est adfectio animi, laudabiles efficiens eos, in quibus est, ex ea profiscuntur honestæ voluntates.

(C. *T. D.* 4. 15.)

Æstatis insanabili perniciæ quando nec causa nec finis inveniebatur, libri Sibyllini ex senatus consulto aditi sunt. (L. 5. 13.)

Summa utilitas est in iis qui militari laude antecellunt, siquidem eorum consilio et periculo cum republica tum etiam nostris rebus perfrui possumus. (C. *Mur.* 11.)

Quandoquidem apud te nec auctoritas senatus nec ætas mea valet, tribunos plebis appello. (L. 8. 33.)

Cur enim non usquequaque Homericis versibus agam tecum? quatenus tu me tuis agere non pateris. (Plin. *Ep.* 1. 7.)

Et lædere quatenus illum non poterat, nec vellet amans, irascitur illi quæ sibi prælatat. (Qv. *M.* 14. 42.)

Quo quidem etiam magis sum exercitus, non quia multis debeo, sed quia sæpe concurrunt aliquorum de me meritorum inter ipsos contentiones. (C. *Planc.* 32.)

*Occasionally post-Ciceronian writers have indicative with non quia of false reasons:*

Id a Quinctio facile impetratum, non quia satis dignos eos credebat, sed quia favor conciliandus nomini Romano apud civitates erat.

(L. 33. 27.)

Rancidum aprum antiqui laudabant, non quia nasus illis nullus erat, sed, credo, hac mente quod...commodius hospes consumeret.

(Hor. *S.* 2. 2. 89.)

*Continued on p. 329.*



*The clause with quod sometimes simply introduces a matter for remark. If this is stated as a supposition only, the subjunctive is used.*

Quod quispiam ignem quærat, extingui volo, ne causæ quid sit quod te quispiam quæritet, 'although, even if, any one should ask for fire.' (Pl. *Aul.* 91.)

Miles, edico tibi, si te in platea offendero hac post umquam, quod dicas mihi, 'alium quærebam, iter hac habui,' periisti.

(Ter. *Eun.* 1064.)

Quod enim te liberatum jam existimationis metu, perfunctum honoribus, designatum consulem cogites, mihi crede, ornamenta ista et beneficia populi Romani non minore negotio retinentur quam comparantur. (C. *Verr.* 5. 68.)

3. *Reported condition: the apodosis not being set out separately, but absorbed into the principal sentence.*

(a) Prætor ædem Diovi vovit, si eo die hostes fudisset. (L. 31. 21.)

'Victor' inquit 'M. Fabi, revertar ex acie;' si fallat, Jovem patrem Gradivumque Martem aliosque iratos invocat deos. (L. 2. 45.)

Metellus evocat ad se magistratus; nisi restituissent statuas, vehementer minatur<sup>1</sup>. (C. *Verr.* 2. 67.)

Jugurtha timebat iram senatus, ni paruisset legatis<sup>2</sup>. (Sall. *J.* 25.)

Nec illos periculum, si animus hosti redisset, cogere potuit gradum accelerare. (L. 2. 43.)

Hernici pudore etiam, non misericordia solum, moti, si nec obstitissent<sup>3</sup> communibus hostibus, nec opem ullam obsessis sociis ferrent, Romam pergunt. (L. 3. 7.)

Cur M. Brutus, referente te, legibus est solutus, si ab urbe plus quam decem dies afuisset<sup>4</sup>? (C. *Phil.* 2. 13.)

Bucar præmiorum ingentium spe oneratus, si caput Masinissæ retulisset, aut vivum (id vero inæstimabile gaudium fore), cepisset. (L. 29. 32.)

Ubiis auxilium suum pollicitus est, si ab Suebis premerentur.

(Cæsar. *G.* 4. 19.)

Dumnacus desperata salute, si tempore eodem coactus esset et externum sustinere hostem et respicere oppidanos, cum copiis recedit. (Hirt. *B. G.* (8.) 27.)

Tumultuose decurrerat multitudo ad prohibendos si in terram egrederentur. (L. 24. 27.)

*Continued on p. 330.*

Quod *with* indicative often expresses a fact, which is not so much <sup>1749</sup> the cause of the action of the principal verb, as the cause of the statement, a matter for remark.

Verum, quod tu dicis, mea uxor, non te mihi irasci decet.  
(Pl. *Amph.* 522.)

Quod scribis, te si velim ad me venturam, ego vero istic esse volo.  
(C. *Fam.* 14. 3.)

Quod Silius te cum Clodio loqui vult, potes id mea voluntate facere.  
(C. *Att.* 12. 30.)

Quæ cum ita sint, quod C. Pansa consul verba fecit de litteris, quæ a Q. Cæpione adlatæ sunt, de ea re ita censeo. (C. *Phil.* 10. 11.)

*Similarly* Itaque quoniam discerni placet quid publico consilio, quid sua sponte imperatores faciant: nobis vobiscum fœdus est a C. Lutatius consule ictum, in quo, &c. (L. 21. 18.)

*The following are instances of a vow in direct language.*

1751

At tu pater deum hominumque hinc saltem arce hostes: deme terrorem Romanis fugamque fœdam siste. Hic ego tibi templum Statori Jovi voveo. (L. 1. 12.)

Si duellum, quod cum rege Antiocho sumi populus jussit, id ex sententia senatus populi que Romani confectum erit, tum tibi, Jupiter, populus Romanus ludos magnos dies decem continuos faciet.  
(ap. L. 36. 2.)

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* minatur, nisi restituissent statuas, se iis malum daturum.

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* timebat, nisi paruisset legatis, ne senatus irascereetur.

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.* Hernici hæc secum reputabant: Pudebit nos, si nec obstitimus, &c.; or pudere se, si nec obstitissent, &c.

<sup>4</sup> *i.e.* Referente M. Antonio, senatui placuit ut M. Brutus, si... afuisset, legibus solveretur.

(b) *So especially in legal forms; si, ni, uti, quicquid.*

1752

Rubrius Apronium sponsione laccessivit, ni<sup>1</sup> Apronius dictitaret te sibi in decumis esse socium. (C. Verr. 3. 57.)

Jubet P. Quinctium sponsionem cum Sex. Nævio facere, si bona sua ex edicto P. Burrieni prætoris dies xxx. possessa non essent. (C. Quinct. 8.)

Affirmabant qui una meruerant, secum Cæsonem tum, frequentemque ad signa sine ullo commeatu fuisse. Nisi ita esset, multi privatim ferebant Volscio judicem. (L. 3. 24.)

Vel da pignus, ni ea sit filia. (Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. 34.)

Buculeius cum ædis L. Fufio venderet, in mancipio lumina, uti tum essent, ita recepit. (C. Or. 1. 39.)

Arbitrum illum adegit, quicquid sibi dare facere oporteret ex fide bona. (C. Off. 3. 16.)

Nec prætor, postulante Pausania, quo ea pecunia pervenisset recipere voluit. (Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 8, § 2. Cf. C. Rab. Post. 4.)

(c) *Sometimes the apodosis is omitted altogether, perhaps not even distinctly conceived (comp. § 1582). The principal sentence states the action taken or feelings excited in contemplation of a particular event, the conditional sentence states the condition on which the event would take place; this contemplated event itself, which is the real apodosis, is not stated. The conditional sentence appears like a dependent question. Si = 'whether.' (Possim, possem, &c. are frequently found in the conditional clause.)*

Quæsit iterum, si cum Romanis militare liceret. (L. 40. 49.)

Primum ab iis quæsit, si aquam hominibus jumentisque in totidem dies, quot frumentum, imposuissent. (L. 29. 25.)

Jamdudum, si des, porrexī manum. (Pl. Ps. 1148.)

Hanc paludem si nostri transirent, hostes expectabant.

(Cæs. G. 2. 9.)

Mirabar, hoc si sic abiret, et eri semper lenitas verebar quorsum evaderet. (Ter. Andr. 175.)

Tentata res est, si primo impetu capi Ardea posset. (L. 1. 57.)

Hannibal irritat de industria Fabium, si forte accensum tot cladibus sociorum detrahare ad æquum certamen possit. (L. 22. 13.)

Nunc comminus agamus experiamurque, si possimus cornua commovere disputationis tuæ. (C. Div. 2. 10.)

Ad Gonnum castra movet, si potiri oppido posset. (L. 42. 67.)

Omnibus deinceps diebus Cæsar exercitum in aciem produxit, si Pompeius prælio decertare vellet. (Cæs. G. 3. 55.)

*Continued on p. 332.*

3. *The wagers would be in some such terms as these: Rubrius (or Quinctius) would say:*

Si<sup>1</sup> dictitasti Verrem tibi in decumis esse socium (Si bona mea ex edicto P. Burrieni prætoris dies xxx. possessa non sunt), Aproni (Nævi), mihi xxv. nummos dare spondesne? *To which Apronius (or Nævius) would answer Spondeo.*

*The issues to be tried would then be severally stated as follows, being in the form of directions from the prætor to the judge:*

Titius iudex esto. Quod Rubrius (Quinctius) ab Apronio (Nævio) xxv. nummos stipulatus est, si Apronius dictitasset Verrem sibi in decumis esse socium (si Quinctii bona ex edicto P. Burrieni prætoris dies xxx. possessa non essent), si paret Apronium Rubrio (Nævium Quinctio) xxv. dare oportere, Titi, Apronium Rubrio (Nævium Quinctio) xxv. nummos condemna: si non paret, absolve.

*Cf. Gai. 4. 93 sq. and 39—50.*

*A thing to be ascertained is sometimes expressed as the condition, instead of being expressed as the object, of the seeing or knowing.*

Ibo visam, si domist. (Ter. Haut. 170.)

Nunc redeo: si forte frater redierit, viso. (Ter. Ad. 549.)

Jam sciam, si quid titubatamst, reliquias ubi videro. (Pl. Men. 142.)

Vide, si hoc utile magis atque in rem deputas. (Pl. Trin. 748.)

Vide, amabo, si non, cum aspicias, os impudens videtur.

(Ter. Eun. 838.)

*Compare also the colloquial phrases, mirum ni, nimirum, &c.* 1757

Mira sunt, ni illic homost aut dormitator aut sector sonarius.

(Pl. Trin. 862.)

Mirum ni hic me quasi murænam exossare cogitat. (Pl. Amph. 319.)

Tu nisi mirumst, leno, plane perdidisti mulierem. (Pl. Ps. 1213.)

Ni mirum, dabit hæc Thais mihi magnum malum. (Ter. Eun. 508.)

Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum, si et vita ejus fuit segura et mors acerba. (Nep. 5, fin.)

Miror, illa superbia et inopportunitate si (Tarquinius) quemquam amicum habere potuit. (C. Læl. 15.)

<sup>1</sup> The substitution of *ni*, in *affirmative* wagers, for the *si* which is used in the formulæ, is probably due to the risk which the *plaintiff* runs, and the exception which, if proved, would free him from this risk, being chiefly regarded. (The wager in the passage from Cic. *Quinct.* is negative, and therefore by the same rule *si* is used.)

4. *Other clauses, e.g. temporal clauses, similarly reported, 1756 are sometimes found.*

Pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebat.  
(Cæs. G. 7. 77.)

M. Lepidus interficiendi, simul in urbem revertisset, Cæsaris consilia inierat. (Vell. 2. 88.)

5. *Reported question. (Dependent interrogative.)* 1758

(N.B. *A rhetorical question in the first or third person, not dependent on a verb of asking, but being part of a continuous report of a speech, is put in the infinitive: see § 1781.*)

(a) Quid ab hac metuis? PI. Quid ego metuam, rogitas?  
(Pl. Bac. 65.)

Obsecro, mea nutrix, quid nunc fiet? CA. Quid fiat, rogas?  
(Ter. Ad. 283.)

Qui sermo fuerit, et quid actum sit, scribam ad te, quum certum sciam. (C. Att. 7. 13.)

Eccos video incedere mei patrem sodalis et magistrum. Ausculto quid agent. (Pl. Bac. 404.)

Homo quidamst qui scit, quod quæris ubi sit. (Pl. Mil. 1012.)

Sum circumvectus: ita ubi nunc sim nescio. (Pl. Most. 996.)

Docui cunctarum exordia rerum qualia sint et quam variis distantia formis sponte sua volitent. (Lucr. 3. 31.)

Nunc nostræ timeo parti, quid hic respondeat. (Ter. Andr. 419.)

Nunc has expectationes habemus duas, unam, quid Cæsar acturus sit, alteram, quid Pompeius agat. (C. Att. 7. 16.)

Lesbonicum hic adulescentem quæro, in his regionibus ubi habitat.  
(Pl. Trin. 873.)

Cum de re agitur aut quid factum sit in dubium venit, aut quid fiat, aut quid sit futurum. (Quint. 7. 2. 2.)

Rogitant me ut valeam, quid agam, quid rerum geram.  
(Pl. Aul. 117.)

A senatu quanti fiam, minime me pænitet. (C. Att. 1. 20.) 1760

Nosces tu illum actutum, qualis sit. (Pl. Bac. 786.)

Earum, si placet, causarum quanta quamque sit justa unaquæque, videamus. (C. Sen. 5.)

*Continued on p. 334.*

4. *A direct question (or exclamation) is put in the indicative mood (unless it concerns what some one is to do, not what he is or was doing: see § 1610).* 1759

Quam mox licet te compellare, Dæmones? (Pl. Rud. 1227.)

Ut valet? ut meminit nostri? (Hor. Ep. 1. 3. 12.)

Quid tergiversamur, Epicure? sunt hæc tua verba, necne?

(C. T. D. 3. 18.)

Ut quid tu domini deique nostri præfers muneribus Neronianas? (i.e. ut quid eveniat *with what object do you prefer?*)

(Mart. 7. 34. 8. So *ib.* 3. 77. 10.)

Atticus. "Qui sermo fuit? quid actum est?" Cicero. "Scribam ad te, quum certum sciam."

Hæc honesta quæ dico, suapte natura per se sunt expetenda. Indicant pueri, in quibus ut in speculis natura cernitur. Quanta studia decertantium sunt! ut illi efferuntur lætitia, cum vicerunt! ut pudet victos! ut se accusari nolunt! quam cupiunt laudari!

(C. Fin. 5. 22.)

*In conversational or animated language a question is often put, logically though not grammatically dependent on another verb or sentence, e. g. on such expletives as dic mihi, loquere, cedo, responde, expedi, narra, vide; rogo, volo scire, fac sciam; viden, audin, scin; &c. So frequently in Plautus and Terence, even where later writers would make the question dependent and use the subjunctive. (Compare English 'Tell me, where are you?' 'Tell me where you are.') Cf. §§ 1605, 1607.* 1761

Dic, ubi ea nunc est, obsecro? (Pl. Bac. 203.)

Cedo, quojum puerum hic adposisti? dic mihi. (Ter. Andr. 763.)

Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent, triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocyti fremitus, trajectio Acherontis? (C. T. D. 1. 5.)

Quid illi esse morbi dixeras, narra, senex? Num laruatust aut cerrius, fac sciam? (Pl. Men. 889.)

Habe modo bonum animum. Ba. Quæso, qui possum, doce, bonum animum habere, qui te ad me adducam domum? (Pl. Ps. 866.)

Nimis velim, certum qui id faciat mihi, ubi Ballio hic leno habitat?

(Pl. Pseud. 599.)

Scire volo, quoi reddidisti? (Pl. Curc. 543.)

Quis ego sum saltem, si non sum Sosia? te interrogo.

(Pl. Amph. 438.)

Rogo vos, judices, num si iste disertus est, ideo me damnari oportet?

(Vatin. ap. Sen. Rhet. Contr. 7. 4, § 6.)

*Continued on p. 335*



Expecto quam mox recipiat sese Geta. (Ter. *Pb.* 606.)

Mirum quantum illi viro nuntianti hæc fidei fuerit. (L. 1. 16.)

Incredibile est quam ego ista non curem. (C. *Att.* 13. 23.)

Illa quidem piget dicere, his armis quindecim quam ludibrio fueritis  
superbiæ paucorum, quam fœde quamque inulti perierint  
vostri defensores. (Sall. *J.* 31, § 2.)

Vide quam iniquos sis præ studio. (Ter. *And.* 825.)

1762

‘In dispositione argumentorum tu mihi semper deus videri soles.’

‘Vide quam sim’ inquit ‘deus in isto genere, Catule.’

(C. *Or.* 2. 42.)

Hic vide quam me sis usurus æquo. (C. *Verr.* 5. 59.)

Videte, ut hoc iste correxerit. (C. *Verr.* 1. 45.)

Quid fuit causæ, cur in Africam Cæsarem non sequerere, cum prae-  
sertim belli pars tanta restaret? (C. *Phil.* 2. 29.)

In curiam compelluntur incerti, quatenus Volo exerceret victoriam.  
(L. 2. 55.)

Legatos speculari jusserunt, num sollicitati animi sociorum ab rege  
Perseo essent. (L. 42. 19.)

‘Læter’ ait ‘doleamne geri lacrimabile bellum, in dubio est.’

1764

(Ov. *M.* 8. 44.)

Hoc doce, doleam, necne doleam, nihil interesse. (C. *T. D.* 2. 12.)

Tantum id interest, veneritne eo itinere ad urbem, an ab urbe in  
Campaniam redierit. (L. 26. 11.)

Quid quaeris? Perisse omnia aiebat, quod haud scio an ita sit.

(C. *Att.* 14. 1.)

Qui scis an tibi istuc prius eveniat quam mihi? (Pl. *Most.* 58.)

Di me perdant, si te flocci facio, an periisses prius. (Pl. *Trin.* 992.)

(b) *Sentences with forsitan (fors sit an), and some with quin, 1766 fall strictly under the head of dependent questions.*

Forsitan aliquis dicat aut Veis sacra nos facturos aut huc inde  
missuros sacerdotes nostros qui faciant. (L. 5. 52.)

Concedo: forsitan aliquis aliquando ejusmodi quippiam fecerit.

(C. *Verr.* 2. 32.)

Quid? illa quæ forsitan ne sentiamus quidem, quanta sunt!

(C. *Verr.* 2. 3.)

*Continued on p. 336.*

Quid mihi dicent aut quam causam reperient? demiror.

(Ter. Ph. 234.)

Vide, num ejus color pudoris signum usquam indicat? (Ter. And. 878.)

At enim scin', quid mi in mentem venit? (Pl. Ps. 538.)

Viden, egestas quid negoti dat homini misero male? (Pl. Trin. 847.)

Ergomecastor pulcher est: vide, cæsaries quam decet! (Pl. Mil. 64.)

Viden, limulis, obsecro, ut contuentur! (Pl. Bac. 1130.)

Cor dolet, quom scio, ut nunc sum atque ut fui! (Pl. Most. 149.)

Circumspicedum, numquis est sermonem nostrum qui aucupet?

(Pl. Most. 472.)

Opta ocus, rapin' te optorto collo mavis an trahi? Utrumvis opta,  
dum licet. (Pl. Rud. 854.)

5. *Relative definitions are liable to be confused with dependent* 1763  
*questions.* Scio quid quæras, 'I know your question.' Scio quod  
quæris, 'I know the answer to your question.' Scio quantum tu scis,  
'I know as much as you.' Scio quantum tu scias, 'I know how much  
you know.' Dico quod sentio, 'I say what I mean' = 'I mean what  
I say.' Dico quid sentiam, 'I give you my opinion.' Utrum placet,  
roga, 'Put whichever question you like.' Utrum placeat, roga, 'Ask  
which is approved.'

Senes omnia quæ curant meminerunt, vadimonia constituta, qui sibi,  
cui ipsi debeant. (C. Sen. 7.)

Ausculta paucis, et, quid te ego velim et tu quod quæris, scies.

(Ter. Andr. 536.)

Quid concupiscas, tu videris: quod concupiveris, certe habebis.

(Antonius ap. Cic. Phil. 5. 12.)

*Such as the following may be taken as relative:* (§§ 1653, 1655): 1765

Audin, quæ loquitur? (Pl. Mil. 1222.)

Metuo ne persentiscat, aurum ubi est absconditum. (Pl. Aul. 63.)

Tacedum parumper: nam concrepuit ostium: videamus qui hinc  
egreditur. (Pl. Men. 349.)

Mirumst facinus, quomodo hæc hinc huc transire potuit.

(Pl. Mil. 377.)

Nunc quam rem oratum huc veni, primum proloquar. (Pl. Amph. 50.)

Sed, huc qua gratia te accersi jussi, ausculta. (Ter. Eun. 99.)

6. *Forsitan is (chiefly in the poets and later writers) sometimes* 1767  
*put with indicative, as if it were the same as fortasse.*

Sed ita forsitan decuit cum fœderum raptore duce et populo deos  
ipsum committere bellum. (L. 21. 40.)

Forsitan hæc aliquis, nam sunt quoque, parva vocabit. (Ov. Rem. 419.)

Forsitan, infelix, ventos undasque timebas. (Ov. Fast. 2. 97.)

*Continued on p. 337.*

Quid est causæ quin coloniam in Janiculum possint deducere? 1768  
(C. Agr. 2. 27.)

Alterum dici non potest, quin ii qui nihil metuant, nihil angantur,  
nihil concupiscant, beati sint. (C. T. D. 5. 7.)

Non est dubium, quin, si quis animadverterit, quid sit, qua re alii  
melius, quam alii, dicant, id possit notare. (C. Or. 2. 8.)

Neque Cæsarem fefellit quin ab iis cohortibus, quæ contra equita-  
tum in quarta acie collocatæ essent, initium victoriæ oriretur.  
(Cæs. G. 3. 94.)

Orgetorix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitran-  
tur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit. (Cæs. G. 1. 4.)

Id tibi suscensui, quia te negabas credere argentum mihi. DOR.  
Mirum quin tibi ego crederem. (Pl. Pers. 433.)

(c) *A question simply repeated in astonishment, &c. by the hearer* 1770  
*is similarly put in the subjunctive, if dependent on an interrogative*  
*pronoun.* (Comp. § 1618.)

Quid nunc faciundum censes? TR. Ego quid censeam? cape, ob-  
secro hercle, una cum eo judicem. (Pl. Most. 556.)

Quid ergo narras? AN. Quid ego narrem? opera tua ad restim  
mihi quidem res redit planissime. (Ter. Ph. 685.)

Dixin' hoc fore? Quid fecit? DE. Quid ille fecerit? quem neque  
pudet quicquam nec metuit quemquam. (Ter. Ad. 83.)

Ehem, Demea, haud aspexeram te: quid agitur? DE. Quid agatur?  
vostram nequeo mirari satis rationem. (Ter. Ad. 374.)

*In some expressions, especially with nescio quis, &c. the fact of the action is asserted in the indicative, and the verb belonging to the dependent question is omitted. (Nescio quis = 'some one or other.') Comp. mirum quantum, §§ 1647, 1760.*

Venit ecum Calidorus: ducit nescioquem secum simul. (Pl. Ps. 693.)

Nescio quoja vox ad auris mi advolavit. (Pl. Merc. 864.)

Scis meam fortunam nescio quo modo facile obtrectatores invenire, non meo quidem mehercules merito; sed quanti id refert, si tamen fato nescio quo accidit? (Vatin. ap. C. Fam. 5. 9.)

Minime assentior iis, qui istam nescio quam indolentiam magno opere laudant, quæ nec potest ulla esse, nec debet. (C. T. D. 3. 6.)

Acutæ crebræque sententiæ ponentur, et nescio unde ex abdito erutæ. (C. Or. 24.)

7. *A reply often puts interrogatively or admiratively some of the words of the other speaker. The mood is not changed (except under § 1618 or § 1770), but the person or pronoun is changed if necessary. Frequently autem accompanies the reply.*

CA. Attuli hunc. PS. Quid? attulisti? CA. Adduxi, volui dicere. (Pl. Pseud. 711.)

AC. Tuus pater— CH. Quid meus pater? AC. Tuam amicam. CH. Quid eam? AC. Vidit. CH. Vidit? vae misero mihi. (Pl. Merc. 180.)

Quæso edepol te, exsurge: pater advenit. CA. Tuus venit pater? Jube eum abire rursum. (Pl. Most. 376.)

Eademst mihi lex: metuo credere. PS. Credere autem? (Pl. Pseud. 304.)

Numquam credidi fore, ut ille hac viva posset animum inducere uxorem habere. PA. Habere autem? PH. Eho tu, an non habet? (Ter. Hec. 100.)

## (H) Subjunctive because dependent on another subjunctive or infinitive.

Subordinate sentences are often found with the verb in the subjunctive, not because of any special meaning (*e.g.* a non-real condition, a command, purpose, concession, &c.) which the verb has to express, but because they are stated not as a fact but as part of a thought. The principal sentence which they qualify has its verb in the infinitive or subjunctive. (If the subordinate sentence would in any case have had the subjunctive, even though the principal sentence had the indicative or imperative, it is not referred to this head, but to the head suitable to the special meaning.) 1772

The following are typical instances :

1. Dicit eos qui boni sint beatos esse.
  2. Petit, ut ilis qui adfuerint credamus.
- Malim, quæ non desideres audias.

The subjunctive expresses an action qualifying another supposed, or abstractly conceived, action, *i.e.* in sentences forming an essential part of an infinitive or subjunctive sentence, and neither expressing an independent declaration of facts, nor simply definitive of existing persons or things or classes. 1774

N.B. To this head belongs the substitution of the subjunctive for the indicative, when a speech or thoughts are reported.

These sentences are chiefly relative, or introduced by *si*, *cum*, *dum*, or *quod*.

1. Subjunctive, because dependent on infinitive. 1775

For the distinctive use of tenses, see § 1527.

Jam mihi videor navasse operam, quod huc venerim. (C. Or. 2. 7.)  
 Sapiens non dubitat, si ita melius sit, migrare de vita. (C. Fin. 1. 19.)  
 Se quisque hostem ferire, murum ascendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret, properabat. (Sall. C. 7.)  
 Hoc video, dum breviter voluerim dicere, dictum esse a me paullo obscurius. (C. Or. 1. 41.)

Is igitur ut natus sit dicitur ab Amulio exponi jussus esse.

(C. R. P. 2. 2.)

ut, *when*.

Continued on p. 340.

Indicative although dependent on a subjunctive or infinitive.

The use of the subjunctive mood in sentences subordinate to a principal clause which has the subjunctive or infinitive is carefully restricted, so as not to throw an air of unreality about what is intended to be stated as fact. There are indeed many sentences in which it matters not whether the subordinate clause retain the indicative, and thus state a thing as it appears to all, or whether the subjunctive be used so as to state the same fact as part of the thought of the speaker or some one else. But there are other sentences where what is a fact is to be stated as such, and then the indicative must be used. Especially frequent in this way is the indicative with *ut*, '*as*,' and *dum* when simply meaning '*while*.' Obviously in these cases a subjunctive might suggest a wrong meaning, *e. g.* a purpose or consequence or proviso.

The following are typical instances :

1. *Dicit quosdam, qui revera mali sunt, bonos esse.*
2. *Petit ut quibusdam, qui nunquam adfuerunt, credamus.*  
*Malim, id quod non desideras, hæc audias.*

*The indicative is regularly found where the sentence, grammatically dependent on a subjunctive or infinitive sentence, contains an independent declaration of fact, and frequently in other sentences, which express simple definitions or qualifications.*

1. *Indicative, although dependent on infinitive.*

*Apud Hypanim fluvium, qui ab Europæ parte in Pontum influit, Aristoteles ait bestiolas quasdam nasci, quæ unum diem vivant.*  
(*C. T. D.* 1. 39.)

*Eloquendi vis efficit, ut et ea, quæ ignoramus, discere, et ea, quæ scimus, alios docere possimus.* (*C. N. D.* 2. 59.)

*Putasne posse facere, ut, quæ Verres nefarie fecerit, ea æque acerba et indigna videantur esse his, qui audient, atque illis visa sunt, qui senserunt?* (*C. Cæcil.* 12.)

*Continued on p. 341.*



Dolum malum Aquillius tum teneri putat, cum aliud sit simulatum, aliud actum. (C. N. D. 3. 30.)

Nos quidem hoc sentimus: si exploratum tibi sit, posse te illius regni potiri, non esse cunctandum; si dubium sit, non esse conandum. (C. Fam. 1. 7, § 5.)

Philosophos ego existimo, etiam si qui ipsi rem publicam non gesserint, tamen, quoniam de republica multa quæsierint et scripserint, functos esse aliquo reipublicæ munere. (C. R. P. 1. 7.)

Negant intueri lucem esse fas ei, qui a se hominem occisum esse fateatur. (C. Mil. 3.)

Non enim is sum, qui, quicquid videtur, tale dicam esse, quale videatur. (C. Ac. 2. 7.)

2. *Subjunctive, because dependent on subjunctive; (usually on one which expresses an hypothesis, condition, purpose, result, or reported speech.)* 1778

Si luce quoque canes latrent, quum deos salutatum aliqui venerint, crura, opinor, eis suffringantur, quod acres sint etiam tum, quum suspitio nulla sit. (C. Rosc. Am. 20.)

Rex mittit: si videatur, ut Verres reddat. (C. Verr. 4. 29.)

Fraus fidem in parvis sibi præstruit, ut, quum operæ pretium sit, cum mercede magna fallat. (L. 28. 42.)

In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, quantam in nullo cognovisse me arbitror, ut, quæ secum commentatus esset, ea sine scripto verbis eisdem redderet, quibus cogitavisset. (C. Brut. 88.)

Sic perpressio ceterorum facit, ut ea, quæ acciderint, multa minora, quam quanta sint existimata, videantur. (C. T. D. 3. 24.)

Sic enim mihi perspicere videor, ita natos esse nos, ut inter omnes esset societas quædam, major autem, ut quisque proxime accederet. (C. Læl. 5.)

Non committam, ut, dum vereare tu ne sis ineptus, me esse iudices. (C. Or. 2. 4.)

Erant multi, qui quamquam non ita se rem habere arbitrarentur, tamen libenter id, quod dixi, de illis oratoribus prædicarent. (C. Or. 2. 1.)

Facturusne operæ pretium sim, si a primordio urbis res populi Romani perscripserim nec satis scio, nec, si sciam, dicere ausim. (L. præf.)

Ita mihi salvam rempublicam sistere liceat, ut moriens feram mecum spem, mansura in vestigio suo fundamenta reipublicæ quæ jecero. (Augustus apud Suet. *Aug.* 28.)

Hæc fieri, ut memoro, facile hinc cognoscere possis. (Lucr. 4. 749.)

Id ut ne fiat, uno modo arbitror caveri posse, si effectum erit, ne possitis rebellare. (L. 34. 17.)

Quicquid his annis libidine, quicquid fraude, quicquid scelere peccatum est, ex illo uno sacrario scitote ortum esse. (L. 39. 16.)

Vos quoque æquum est, quæ vestra munia sunt, quo quisque loco positus erit, quod imperabitur, impigre præstare. (Ib.)

2. *Indicative, although dependent on subjunctive.*

1779

Mors si timeretur, non L. Brutus arcens eum reditu tyrannum, quem ipse expulerat, in prælio concidisset. (C. *T. D.* 1. 37.)

Si hæc contra ac dico essent omnia, tamen, &c. (C. *Verr.* 4. 6.)

Ego omnibus, unde petitur, hoc consilii dederim. (C. *Fam.* 7. 11.)

Illud quidem statim curatur, ut quicquid cælati argenti fuit in illius bonis, ad istum deferatur. (C. *Verr.* 2. 19.)

Orator surripiat oportet imitationem, ut is, qui audiet, cogitet plura quam videat. (C. *Or.* 2. 59.)

Eum, qui palam est adversarius, facile cavendo vitare possis. (C. *Verr.* 1. 15.)

‘Ne nihil remissum dicatis, remitto,’ inquit Papirius, ‘ne utique dorsum demulceatis, quum ex equis descendetis.’ (L. 9. 16, § 16.)

Vos hortor, ut quodcumque militum contrahere poteritis, contrahatis et eodem veniatis quam primum. Arma quæ ad me missuri eratis, iis censeo armetis milites, quos vobiscum habetis. (Cn. Pompeius ap. C. *Att.* 8. 12 A.)

Quotus enim quisque philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus, ut ratio postulat? (C. *T. D.* 2. 4.)

Servus est nemo, qui non, quantum audet et quantum potest, conferat ad salutem voluntatis. (C. *Cat.* 4. 8.)

Existet autem hoc loco quædam quæstio subdifficilis, num quando amici novi, digni amicitia, veteribus sint anteponendi, ut equis vetulis teneros anteponere solemus. (C. *Læl.* 19.)

Cur paupertas aliarum sub hac legis specie latet, ut, quod habere non possunt, habituræ, si liceret, fuisse videantur? (L. 34. 4, § 14.)

Sub idem tempus consules, cum quoad viam colles obliqui dederunt escendissent, flexere iter, &c. (L. 38. 22.)

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### OF REPORTED SPEECH.

THE use of the infinitive and subjunctive in reports of speeches 1780 and thoughts deserves collective notice.

When a statement is directly made, a question directly put, or a supposition directly expressed, the *language* is said to be *direct* (*oratio recta*). So also in a report which preserves the independent form in which the speech, &c. was delivered as, *Cæsar said: I am about to march, &c.*

When a statement, question, or supposition is reported in a form which makes it dependent in construction on some such words as *said*, the language is said to be *oblique* or *indirect* (*oratio obliqua*); thus, *Cæsar said that he was about to march.*

(A) The moods used in the *oratio obliqua* are the infinitive 1781 and subjunctive, never (unless by an irregularity) the indicative.

1. All statements in principal sentences in the indicative mood in the *oratio recta* become infinitives in the *oratio obliqua* (§§ 1351, 1352). Those relative sentences in which *qui*=*et is* or *nam is*, *quum*=*et tum*, &c. (being not really subordinate sentences) are put (as a rule) in the infinitive (§ 1794).

2. Questions in the indicative mood in *oratio recta*, are, if 1782 closely dependent on a verb of asking, put in the subjunctive, being in fact ordinary indirect questions (§ 1758); but if they are part of the continuous report of a speech, they are put in the infinitive, if of the first or third person (being in fact usually statements rhetorically disguised as questions)<sup>1</sup>; in the subjunctive, if of the second person<sup>2</sup>.

e.g. *Quid facio?* becomes *quid (se) facere?*

*Quid facis?* becomes *quid (ille) faceret?*

*Quid facit?* becomes *quid (illum) facere?*

(But *rogavit, quid (ipse, ille, &c.) faceret* for all alike.)

3. All subordinate sentences (§ 1736), as also all sentences in 1783 the subjunctive and imperative moods in *oratio recta*, are put in the subjunctive (comp. § 1606), with few exceptions, viz.:

<sup>1</sup> Exceptions are rare, and are chiefly due to the sentence being conceived as a dependent interrogative. Liv. 7. 15, 'sequeretur'; 5. 2, 'facturi essent'; Cæs. C. 1. 32, 'passus esset'; Tac. A. 11. 19, 'conciret'; 13. 42, 'paravisset'; H. 4. 4, 'loqueretur'; H. 4. 69, 'peteretur.'

<sup>2</sup> But except Liv. 45. 19, 'petiturum'; 6. 39, 'æstimaturos.'

(a) *The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in the apodosis to a conditional sentence, are (in oratio obliqua) expressed in the active voice by the future participle with fuisse: in the passive, by the periphrasis futurum fuisse ut (§ 1790). The future participle with esse is used also for the present (and sometimes for the imperfect) active; and fore or futurum esse ut for the present (and sometimes for the imperfect) passive.*

(b) *Occasionally short relative clauses are attracted into the infinitive: (compare §§ 1269, 1677).*

Scribebant, ut feras quasdam nulla mitescere arte, sic immitem et implacabilem ejus viri animum esse. (L. 33. 45.)

Admonemus cives nos eorum esse et, si non easdem opes habere, eandem tamen patriam incolere. (L. 4. 3, § 3.)

Affirmavi quidvis me potius perperurum, quam ex Italia ad bellum civile exiturum. (C. Fam. 2. 16.)

Rex supra Coclites Muciosque dicere id facinus esse, et præ se ferre, quemadmodum, si non dedatur Clœlia obses, pro rupto fœdus se habiturum, sic deditam intactam inviolatamque ad suos remissurum. (L. 2. 13.)

(c) *Sentences with dum sometimes (in poets, &c.) retain the indicative.*

Dic hospes Spartæ nos te hic vidisse jacentes dum sanctis patriæ legibus obsequimur. (ap. C. T. D. 1. 42.)

Id se narrat sollerti furtim, dum traditur, astu supposita cepisse manu. (Ov. M. 4. 775.)

(B) 1. The tenses of the infinitive are present, or perfect, or future according as the time would have been present, past, or future in the *oratio recta*. 1784

2. The tenses of the subjunctive are usually secondary, viz. imperfect and pluperfect, especially in commands or questions; but the present and perfect are sometimes used, especially if the verb on which the whole *oratio obliqua* depends be in the present.

(C) In ordinary historical accounts no other *person* than the third can in general be used. Thus 1785

1. Instead of pronouns of the 1st or 2nd persons, the pronouns *se, suus, ipse, is, ille*, in the requisite cases are used.

The pronouns *hic, this near me*, and *iste, that near you*, are rarely found in *oratio obliqua*.

(Nos and noster are sometimes used by Cæsar of the Roman people or Roman army generally.)

2. All finite verbs are put in the third person.

The following tabular statement of the above may be useful: 1737

(A) *Mood: Principal sentences.*

	<i>Oratio Recta.</i>	<i>Oratio Obliqua.</i>
<i>Statements</i>	Indicative	Infinitive
	Subjunctive (hypothesis)	In active, future part. with <i>fuisse</i> , or sometimes (for present or imperfect) <i>esse</i> . In passive <i>futurum fuisse</i> , <i>ut</i> , &c., or sometimes (for present or imperfect) <i>fore</i> or <i>futurum esse, ut, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Questions</i>	{ Indicative { 1st & 3rd pers. { 2nd pers.	Infinitive
	{ Subjunctive	Subjunctive
<i>Commands or Prohibitions</i>	Imperative }	Subjunctive
	Subjunctive }	

*Subordinate sentences.*

Indicative }	Subjunctive
Subjunctive }	

(B) *Tense.*

	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
Present }	Imperfect, sometimes
Future }	Present
Completed Future }	Pluperfect, sometimes
Perfect }	Perfect
Imperfect	Imperfect
Pluperfect { ordinary	Pluperfect
{ hypothetical	Future participle with <i>fuerm</i>
	<i>Infinitive.</i>
Present	Present
Future	Fut. part. with or without <i>esse</i>
Completed Future }	
Perfect }	Perfect
Imperfect }	
Pluperfect }	

(C) Person.

ego, meus, tu, tuus, iste,  
is, ille

hic, nunc,

often by

se, ipse, suus, (usually)  
of the subject of the  
sentence: is, ille, of  
what is not the sub-  
ject

ille, tum, tunc

The above rules will be best illustrated by the following <sup>1788</sup> extracts:

ORATIO RECTA.

Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faciet, in eam partem ibunt atque ibi erunt Helvetii ubi tu eos constitueris atque esse volueris: sin bello persequi perseverabis, reminiscitor et veteris incommodi populi Romani et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. Quod improvise unum pagum adortus es, cum ii qui flumen transierant suis auxilium ferre non poterant, ne ob eam rem aut tuae magnopere virtuti tribueris aut nos despexeris. Nos ita a patribus majoribusque nostris didicimus ut magis virtute, quam dolo contendamus aut insidiis nitamur. Quare ne commiseris ut hic locus ubi constitimus ex calamitate populi Romani et intereptione exercitus nomen capiat aut memoriam prodatur.

Eo mihi minus dubitationis datur quod eas res quas vos (legati Helvetii) commemoravistis memoria teneo: atque eo gravius fero quo minus merito populi Rom. acciderunt; qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuit difficile cavere: sed eo deceptus

ORATIO OBLIQUA.

(Is ita cum Cæsare egit): Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios ubi eos Cæsar constituisset atque esse voluisset: sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. Quod improvise unum pagum adortus esset, cum ii qui flumen transissent suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suæ magnopere virtuti tribueret aut ipsos despiceret: se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo contenderent aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret ut is locus ubi constitissent ex calamitate populi Romani et intereptione exercitus nomen caperet aut memoriam proderet.

(His Cæsar ita respondit:) Eo <sup>1789</sup> sibi minus dubitationis dari quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent memoria teneret atque eo gravius fero quo minus merito populi Rom. accidissent: qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod



## ORATIO RECTA.

*est*, quod neque commissum a se intelligebat quare timeret, neque sine causa timendum putabat. Quod si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci *volo*, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod *me* invito iter per provinciam per vim temptastis, quod Hæduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexastis memoriam deponere possum? Quod *vestra* victoria tam insolenter gloriamini quodque tam diu *vos* impune injurias tulisse\* admiramini eodem pertinet. Consuerunt enim dii immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiore interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Cum *hæc* ita sint, tamen si obsides a *vobis* mihi dabuntur, uti ea quæ pollicemini facturos intelligam, et si Hæduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulistis, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciatis, *vobiscum* pacem faciam.

## ORATIO OBLIQUA.

neque commissum a se intelligeret quare timeret, neque sine causa timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci *vellet*, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod *eo* invito iter per provinciam per vim temptassent, quod Hæduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent memoriam deponere posse? Quod *sua* victoria tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu *se* impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere. Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiore interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Cum *ea* ita sint, tamen si obsides ab *iis* sibi dentur, uti ea quæ polliceantur facturos intelligat, et si Hæduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, *sese* cum *iis* pacem esse facturum.

Cæs. G. I. 13, 14

\* 'have carried off,' i.e. 'committed with impunity,' cf. Ov. *F.* 4. 595; Catull. 99. 3. Cic. *Fam.* 13. 77; Sen. *Ep.* 97. 6; Papir. ap. *Dig.* 48. 16. 18 fin.

*Rem male egit*

*natura*, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, quorum id nihil interest, hominibus, quorum maxime interfuit, tam exiguum vitam dedit: quorum si ætas potuisset esse longinquior, omnibus perfectis artibus, omni doctrina, hominum vita erudita esset.

Theophrastus moriens accusasse naturam dicitur, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, quorum id nihil interesset, hominibus, quorum maxime interfuisset, tam exiguum vitam dedisset: quorum si ætas potuisset esse longinquior, futurum fuisse ut omnibus perfectis artibus, omni doctrina, hominum vita erudiretur.

Cic. *T. D.* III. 28, § 69.

## ORATIO RECTA.

Quid  
est levius aut turpius quam  
auctore hoste de summis rebus  
capere consilium?

Deorum immortalium benignitate, *meis* consiliis, patientia militum Veii jam *erunt* in potestate populi Romani: quid de præda faciendum *censetis*?

Quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani *adtulerint*, id iis eripi quis pati possit?

Ara est in vestibulo templi Laciniae Junonis, cujus cinis nullo unquam *mouetur* vento.

Regitur mundus numine deorum: est quasi communis urbs et civitas hominum et deorum... ex quo illud natura *consequitur* ut, &c.

Jacent tamdiu irritae actiones quæ de *nostris* commodis feruntur, cum interim de sanguine ac supplicio nostro lata *lex* confestim exercetur. (*Comp.* §§ 1359, 1733.)

See also Cæs. Gall. I. 17, 18, 20, 31, 35, 36, 40, 44, 45. *Civ.* I. 9. *Cic. Mil.* 35. *Lael.* 10. *Liv.* I. 50, 53; IV. 2; V. 20. *Tacit. Ann.* XIII. 43; XIV. 1.

## ORATIO OBLIQUA.

(Tribuni militum nihil temere <sup>1791</sup>  
agendum existimabant:) Quid  
*esse* levius aut turpius quam  
auctore hoste de summis rebus  
capere consilium?

Cæs. G. V. 28.

(Litteras ad senatum misit,) <sup>1792</sup>  
deum immortalium benignitate,  
*suis* consiliis, patientia militum  
Veios jam *fore* in potestate populi Romani: quid de præda faciendum *censerent*?

*Liv.* 5. 20.

(Dixit)...Quod vero ad amicitiam populi Rom. *adtulissent*,  
id iis eripi quis pati posset?

Cæs. G. I. 43.

(Fama est) aram *esse* in vestibulo templi Laciniae Junonis, cujus (= et ejus) cinerem nullo unquam *moveri* vento.

*Liv.* 24. 3.

Mundum censent regi numine <sup>1795</sup>  
deorum *cumque* *esse* quasi communem urbem et civitatem hominum et deorum...ex quo illud natura *consequi* ut, &c.

*Cic. Fin.* 3. 19.

(Ægerrime id plebs ferebat:) <sup>1796</sup>  
*jacere* tam diu irritas actiones  
quæ de *suis* commodis ferrentur  
cum interim de sanguine ac  
supplicio suo *latam* legem  
confestim exerceri. *Liv.* 4. 51.

*When an indicative mood is found in the midst of oratio obliqua, 1797 it expresses an assertion of the narrator, not of the person whose speech is being reported; as*

Galba per exploratores certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse. (Cæs. G. 3. 2.)

*(The clause quam Gallis concesserat is Cæsar's explanation for the benefit of his readers: the scouts would describe it to Galba by the local relations.)*

Interim Cæsari nuntiatur Sulmonenses, quod oppidum a Corfinio VII. milium intervallo abest, cupere ea facere quæ vellet, sed a Q. Lucretio senatore et Attio Peligno prohiberi, qui id oppidum VII. cohortium præsidio tenebant. (Cæs. G. 1. 18.)

Diogenes quidem Cynicus dicere solebat Harpalum, qui temporibus illis prædo felix habebatur, contra deos testimonium dicere, quod in illa fortuna tam diu viveret. (C. N. D. 3. 34.)

Premebat reum, quod M. Volscius testis exstiterat, se haud multo post quam pestilentia in urbe fuerat, in juventutem grassantem in Subura incidisse. (L. 3. 13.)

Dixit se a conspectu suorum ablatum ex strepitu tamen et clamore sensisse usque ad noctem extractum certamen; nec ad tumultum, quem ipse tenuerat, præ multitudine hostium credere perrumpi potuisse. (L. 4. 41.)

*But this principle is sometimes neglected, and the indicative put 1798 where the subjunctive ought to stand.*

C. Mario magna atque mirabilia portendi haruspex dixerat: proinde, quæ animo agitabat, fretus dis ageret. (Sall. J. 63.)

Hortatur ad cetera quæ levia sunt, parem animum gerant.

(Sall. J. 54.)

*(In the speech of Mithridates professedly quoted as in oblique lan- 1799 guage by Justin from Trogus Pompeius (Just. 38. 4—7), relative clauses are (in Jeep's text) sometimes put in subjunctive, sometimes in indicative, and ipse numeret occurs (4, § 9) for se numerare or sibi numerandum; obruantur (§ 16) for fore ut obruantur; exspectat Asia and incussit (7, § 8) for exspectare Asiam, incussisse, while other principal verbs are correctly in the infinitive. But the text requires correction. And see now Madvig, Advers. II. 628.)*

## SUPPLEMENT TO SYNTAX.

- I. *Prepositions and quasi-prepositional Adverbs.*
- II. *Conjunctions.*
- III. *Negative particles.*
- IV. *Interrogative particles.*
- V. *Pronouns.*



## I. PREPOSITIONS AND QUASI-PREPOSITIONAL ADVERBS.

THE following pages contain instances of the use of all 1800  
 Latin words which have a prepositional or quasi-prepositional use. All are indeclinable words, and are used in connexion with substantives in a certain case or in certain cases. But there is considerable difference in this respect among them. Some are never used except in such a connexion; others are frequently used independently without any substantive dependent on them; one (*versus*) appears to be scarcely entitled to a place in the list at all, as the accusative case, with which it is sometimes found in connexion, is explicable as an ordinary accusative of the *place towards which*; and almost the same may be said for *usque*. Some are used both with an accusative and ablative, others with one of these cases exclusively; two are used with the genitive, three with the dative, so far as a dative can be considered to belong to a particular word (see § 1132). Again, some of these prepositions are frequently compounded with verbs; others are frequently used with verbs, but the connexion is so loose that it is hardly to be called composition at all. Again, most prepositions are prefixed to the substantive; a few are always postponed; others are occasionally but rarely postponed in prose.

A few particles used only in composition, *viz.* *amb-*; *an-*, *dis-*, *per-*, *red-*, *-secus*; and a few adverbs closely akin to prepositions, *e.g.* *contro*, *intro*, *retro*, *simul*, *simitu*, are also noticed.

i. (a) Prepositions proper; *i.e.* which are never used except 1801  
 with a substantive in an oblique case (or in composition).

*ab*, *ad*, *apud*, *cis*, *cum*, *de* (except in phrase *deque usque*), *ex*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *per* (but cf. § 986), *pro* (except in phrase *pro ut*), *sed* (also conjunction), *sine*, *sub*, *uls*. To these may be added the otherwise peculiar *erga*, *penes*, *tenus*.

(b) Words which have both an adverbial and a prepositional use *i.e.* are used both without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in an oblique case:

*adversus*, *ante*, *circa*, *circiter*, *circum*, *citra*, *clam*, *clanculum*, *contra*, *coram*, *ergo*, *extra*, *infra*, *intra*, *intus*, *juxta*, *palam*, *pone*, *post*, *præ*, *præter*, *procul*, *prope*, *propter*, *secundum*, *simul*, *subter*, *super*, *supra*, *ultra*.



ii. (a) Used with accusative and ablative; **in**, **sub**, **super**; and possibly **clam**, **intus**.

(b) Used with accusative only;

**ad**, **adversus**, **ante**, **apud**, **circum**, **circa**, **circiter**, **cis**, **citra**, **clam** (?), **clanculum**, **contra**, **erga**, **extra**, **infra**, **inter**, **intra**, **ob**, **penes**, **per**, **pone**, **post**, **præter**, **prope**, **propter**, **secundum**, **supra**, **ultra**.

Of these however some are apparently used with ablatives in certain adverbial expressions: viz.

**adhuc**, **adeo**, **quoad**; **quocirca**.

**antehac** (**antidhac** Plaut.), **antea**; **posthac**, **postea** (**postidea** old), **postilla**, **interea**; **præterea**; **propterea**, **quapropter**:

Compare also **postibi** (Plaut.), **interibi** (Plaut.), **inibi**; **interim**, **deim**, **exim**, **proin**; **abhinc**.

(c) With ablative only; **ab**, **coram**, **cum**, **de**, **ex**, **intus** (?), **palam**, **præ**, **pro**, **procul**, **sed**, **simul**, **sine**.

(d) With accusative and dative; **advorsum**, **contra**, **juxta**.

(e) With genitive and ablative; **tenus**.

(f) With genitive only; **ergo**.

iii. (1) Prepositions used in composition (as well as with oblique cases);

**ab**, **ad**, **apud**, **cum**, **de**, **ex**, **in**, **inter**, **ob**, **per**, **præ**, **pro**, **sed**, **sub**.

(2) Used with verbs, but without clear mark of composition; **ante**, **contra**, **intra**, **post**, **præter**, **subter**, **super**.

Occasionally the preposition is separated from its case by other words. This is usual with **per** in oaths and adjurations: but otherwise is almost confined to poetry.

**Ergo** and **versus** are always subjoined to the substantive; **tenus** to the substantive or its epithet. **Cum** is always subjoined to a personal pronoun, and often to a relative pronoun. Besides these:—

Cicero subjoins **propter** occasionally to personal and relative pronouns, **de**, **contra**, and, once each, **ante**, **circa**, **circum** to relatives.

Vergil occasionally subjoins **circum**, **contra**, **inter**, **juxta**, **penes**, **propter**, **sine**, **subter**, **supra**; and, when an attribute follows, **ab**, **ad**, **ex**, **in**, **per**, **sub**, **ultra**. Lucretius subjoins several times **ex**, **per** and once **ad**, **apud**, besides other instances where an attribute follows; Tacitus sometimes subjoins **apud**, **coram**, **inter**, **intra**, **juxta**, **penes**, **propter**, **simul**, **super**, **ultra**. Other writers have occasional instances, Livy not infrequently; especially after relatives.

**Abs, ab, a,** also in a few inscriptions **af**; (In Cicero's orations **1806** **abs** is frequently found, but before **te** only).

Used only as preposition with ablative case only. Compare, however, **abhinc** (§ 532).

'From,' of the starting-place.

1. 'From, of place; in matters of movement and distance, literally and metaphorically. A me often is 'from my house.' 1807

Si qui mihi præsto fuerit cum armatis hominibus extra meum fundum et me introire prohibuerit, non ex eo sed ab eo loco me dejecerit. (C. Cæcin. 30.)

Cadum modo hinc a me huc cum vino transferam. (Pl. Stich. 647.)

Sed foris concrepuit hinc a vicino sene. (Pl. Mil. 154.)

Diogenes, Alexandro rogitante ut diceret si quid opus esset, 'nunc quidem paululum,' inquit, 'a sole.' (C. T. D. 5. 32.)

Primum, irridere ex muro quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio instrueretur. (Cæs. G. 2. 30.)

Suma af Capua Regium meilia CCCXXI.

(C. I. R. 551, given in this Grammar, Vol. I. p. 425.)

Ex intestinis autem secretus a reliquo cibo sucus is, quo alimur, permanat ad jecur per quasdam a medio intestino usque ad portas jecoris (sic enim appellantur) ductas et directas vias.

(C. N. D. 2. 55.)

Hæc Janus summus ab imo prodocet. (Hor. Ep. 1. 1. 54.)

Istæ nationes a ceterarum gentium more ac natura dissentiunt.

(C. Fam. 13.)

Non ab re sit quærendi aquas junxisse rationem. (Plin. 31. § 43.)

2. 'From,' of the starting-point in time and reckoning.

1808

Ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnatum est.

(Cæs. G. 3. 15.)

Rem omnem a principio audies. (Ter. And. 48.)

Scipio confestim a prælio expugnatis hostium castris ad naves rediit.

(L. 30. 36.)

Surgit ab his solio ('after these words.' Ov. Met. 3. 273.)

Eodem die tuas litteras vesperi acceperam in Pompeiano, sane celeriter, tertio abs te die. (C. Att. 14. 18.)

His artibus a pueris dediti fuimus. (C. Or. 1. 1.)

Lex a quinquagesimo anno militem non legit, a sexagesimo senatorum non citat. (Sen. Dial. 10. 20.)

## 3. 'From;' of the thing left or shunned.

1809

Aversi a vento parumper consedere. (L. 21. 58.)

Hæc duobus æstatibus gesta conjunxi, quo requiesceret animus  
a domesticis malis. (Tac. A. 6. 44.)

Neque insidiæ consuli procedebant, et ab incendio intellegebat urbem  
vigiliis munitam. (Sall. G. 32.)

Elephanti tutum ab hostibus, quacunque incederent, agmen præbe-  
bant. (L. 21. 35.)

Neque sustinere se a lapsu potuerunt. (Ib.)

Si ab persequendo hostis deterrere nequiverant, disiectos ab tergo  
aut lateribus circumveniebant. (Sall. J. 50.)

## 4. 'From,' sometimes 'in consequence of:' of the source.

1810

Illæ in bellis gerendis ab dis immortalibus pacem ac veniam petunt.  
(C. Font. 13.)

Idque eo fuit mirabilius, quod ab eo laus imperatoria non admo-  
dum expectabatur. (C. Acad. 2. 1.)

A quo quidem genere judices ego numquam timui. (C. Sull. 20.)

Quicquid ab hostibus cladis ignominiaque aut jam acceptum esset  
aut immineret, culpam penes Mænium fore testati sunt.

(L. 4. 53.)

Hermippi fide pecuniam sumpsit mutuam a Fufiis: a discipulis suis  
dicebat Fufiis persoluturum. (C. Flac. 20.)

Uxori testamento legat grandem pecuniam a filio, si qui natus esset:  
ab secundo herede nihil legat. (C. Clu. 12.)

Recte prætor a liberis initium fecit ab intestato successionis, ut,  
sicuti contra tabulas ipsis defert, ita et ab intestato ipsos vocet.  
(Ulp. ap. Dig. 38. 6. 1, § 5.)

Id a re, quod nunc quoque tenet nomen, interregnum appellatum.

(L. 1. 17.)

Porsinna discedens ab Janiculo castra opulenta Romanis dono dedit, 1811  
inopi tum urbe ab longinqua obsidione. (L. 2. 14.)

T. Manlium stolidè lætum et linguam ab irrisu exserentem pro-  
ducunt. (L. 7. 10.)

Horum nomina non me a nimio favore sed a certo posuisse iudicio  
scietis, cum sententias eorum retulero.

(Sen. Rhet. Contr. 10, Præf. § 16.)

## 5. 'By,' 'from;' of the agent, especially with verbs in passive voice. 1812

Damippus, missus ab Syracusis ad Philippum regem, captus ab Ro-  
manis navibus erat. (L. 25. 23.)

Trebonium meum a te amari teque ab illo pergaudeo.

(C. Q. F. 3. 1, § 3.)

Animum nostrum indoucimus ita, ut ei ante arbitrabamur, af vobeis peccatum non esse. (Epist. ad Tiburt. C. I. R. 201.)

Altero uti voluit, ut virtus audaciam vinceret; altero usus necessario est, ne virtus ab audacia vinceretur. (C. Sest. 42.)

Anima calescit ipso ab spiritu. (C. N. D. 2. 55.)

Comp. Est hominis ingenui et liberaliter educati velle bene audire a parentibus, a propinquis, a bonis etiam viris. (C. Fin. 3. 17.)

6. 'From,' 'on the side of,' of the side or department concerned. 1813

Picus et cornix ab læva, corvos parra ab dextera consuadent.

(Pl. Asin. 260.)

Jam phalanx a fronte, a lateribus, ab tergo, cæsa est. (L. 44. 42.)

Mæcium ab jugulo ita, ut per costas ferrum emineret, terræ affixit. (L. 8. 7.)

Renuntiaverunt non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita. (Cæs. G. 3. 25.)

Gallia attingit ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum.

(Cæs. G. 1. 1.)

Omnia ego istæc facile patior, dum hic hinc a me sentiat. TR.  
Atqui nunc a te stat, verum hinc abit testimonium.

(Pl. Rud. 1100.)

Nemo contra civium perditorum popularem turbulentamque demeritiam a senatu et a bonorum causa stetit constantius.

(C. Brut. 79.)

Multi sunt præterea improbi, quos quidem a se primum numerare possunt qui hæc loquuntur. (C. Phil. 7. 1.)

Antonius ab equitatu firmus esse dicebatur. (C. Fam. 10. 15.)

Militem neque a moribus neque a forma probabat sed tantum a viribus. (Suet. Jul. 65.)

So especially of the work assigned to a slave or officer.

1814

Pollicem servum a pedibus meum Romam misi. (C. Att. 8. 5.)

Libertorum præcipue suspexit Polybium ab studiis, qui sæpe inter duos consules ambulabat; sed ante omnis Narcissum ab epistulis et Pallanem a rationibus. (Suet. Claud. 28.)

Æacus Menandro liberto suo Claudium tradidit ut a cognitionibus esset. (Sen. Lud. de M. Claud. fin.)

In composition: (See also §§ 986, 990).

1815

**Abs** before **c, q, t**; **as** before **p**, except **aperire**; **ab** before **d, l, n, r, s, j, h** and vowels; **au** before **f** (but see Vol. I. p. 32 n.), except in **afui, afore**, and perhaps **affligere**; **a** before **m, v**. See § 78.

1. *Separation*: **abscedere**, go away; **abscidere**, cut off; **abscin-** 1816  
**dere**, tear off; **abscondere**, hide away; **abdicare**, cry off, renounce;  
**abdicere**, assign away; **abdere**, remove, put away, hide; **abducere**,  
lead away; **aberrare**, wander off; **abesse**, be away; **auferre**, bear  
away; **aufugere**, flee away; **abhorrere**, shrink from; **abdicere**, throw  
aside (also 4); **abigere**, drive away; **abire**, go away; **abjudicare**,  
take away by judgment; **abjurare**, swear off, abjure; **ablégare**, send  
away; **ablocare**, let off = sublet; **abluere**, wash off or away; **aman-**  
**dare**, remove; **amittere**, send away, lose; **amoliri**, remove; **amovere**,  
remove; **abnuere**, reject by nod; **abominari**, put from one as ominous,  
detest, deprecate; **aspellere**, drive away; **asportare**, carry off; **abra-**  
**dere**, scrape off; **abripere**, drag off; **abrodere**, gnaw off; **abrogare**,  
remove by asking the people's consent, i.e. repeal; **abrumperre**, break  
off; **absilire**, leap away; **absistere**, stand aloof; **absolvere**, loose  
from, hence, take from the loom, i.e. finish; **abstergere**, wipe away,  
cleanse by wiping; **absterrere**, frighten off; **abstinere**, keep off, keep  
from; **abstrahere**, drag away; **abstrudere**, push away, thrust off;  
**aperire**, get off = uncover; **avehere**, carry off; **avellere**, tear away;  
**averruncare**, avert; **aversari**, turn oneself away, shun; **avertere**,  
turn away (hence **aversus**, at the back); **avocare**, call away; **avo-**  
**lare**, fly off.

With words of negative meaning **ab** merely strengthens: **abalien-**  
**nare**, alienate; **abnegare**, refuse; **aspernari**, spurn away, scorn.

2. *Consumption*: **abligurrire**, lick up; **absorbere**, swallow up;  
**absumere**, consume; **abuti**, use up.

3. *Reversal*: **abjungere**, unyoke; **abolere** trans., **abolescere**,  
intrans., stop growth; **aboriri**, to sink down, fail.

4. *Down*: **abdicere**, cast down (also § 1). Perhaps here belong  
(so Key, Lat. Gr. § 1304) **affligere**, throw down; **apponere**, put  
down; which however are usually regarded as, in all their uses,  
compounds of **ad**.

5. *Wrongly*: **abortus**, an untimely birth. (**Abuti** seems never to  
require this meaning; see above 2.)

6. **Abundare**, abound, from **abunde**, in abundance; if ultimately  
from **unda**, means washing over?

**Absque;** with ablative only, 'without.' Not in Cicero or in 1817  
Augustan writers.

1. In Plautus and Terence, only in conditional clauses containing an impersonal *esset* or *foret* (§ 1356). The noun in the ablative is usually a person (me, te, &c.).

Nam apsq̄ue foret te, sat scio in alto distraxissent disq̄ue tulissent satellites tui miserum fœde. (Pl. Trin. 832.)

2. In post-Augustan writers (rare).

Post hæc intuendum videtur...an, etiamsi nulla ratione Milo ductus est, impetu raptus sit et absque sententia, nam vulgo dicitur scelera non habere consilium. (Quintil. 7. 2. 44.)

**Ad;** used only as preposition with accusative case. 'To, (but not 1818 into).'

1. (a) 'To;' of a place, person, or thing, as the goal of motion literally and metaphorically. Ad me often is 'to my house.'

Cum Fabio maximo quartum consule adolescentulus miles ad Capuam profectus sum, quintoque anno post ad Tarentum. (C. Sen. 4.)

Ubi ad Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. (Ter. Ad. 582.)

Itaque optimum visum est ad Hannibalem mitti legatos. (L. 24. 2.)

Velim domum ad te scribas, ut mihi tui libri pateant. (C. Att. 4. 14.)

Has litteras sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dicebat.

(C. Cat. 3. 5.)

Eo die invitatus est ad consulem Perseus. (L. 45. 8.)

Dubitabat ille, quod ad fratrem promiserat. (C. Or. 2. 7.)

Penes principes erat tota respublica, non provocatione ad populum contra necem et verbera relictâ. (C. R. P. 2. 37.)

Collis in frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planiciem redibat.

(Cæs. G. 2. 8.)

Inde verso repente in iram luctu, discurrunt ad arma. (L. 25. 37.)

Veniri ad se confestim existimantes, 'ad arma' conclamant.

(Cæs. G. 7. 70.)

Quæ vita maxime est ad naturam, ad eam me refero, ad litteras et studia mea. (C. Att. 4. 18.)

Discedentibus mandat, ut omnes ad bellum cogant. (Cæs. G. 7. 71.)

! lictor, deliga ad palum. (L. 8. 7.)



Nonne videtis rem ad seditionem spectare. (L. 25. 3.)

Profundat perdat pereat, nil ad me attinet. (Ter. *Ad.* 134.)

*Usque* is rarely interposed between *ad* and its case.

1819

Via pejor ad usque Bari mœnia piscosi. (Hor. *S.* 1. 5. 97.)

(Before the preposition or after its case *usque* is common.)

(b) '*At,*' '*near;*' of presence after motion.

1820

Supplicatio juventutis ad ædem Herculis indicta. (I. 21. 62.)

Plebes prope ripam Anienis ad tertium miliarium consedit.

(C. *Brut.* 14.)

Obsistens ad prima signa concitatam repressit aciem. (L. 25. 37.)

Ita solet narrare Scævola conchas eos et umbilicos ad Caietam et ad Laurentum legere consuesse. (C. *Or.* 2. 6.)

Licinium servum sibi ille habuit ad manum. (C. *Or.* 3. 60.)

Nonnumquam etiam ad vinum diserti sint. (C. *Cæl.* 28.)

Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam sed etiam ad Cleanthis lucubravi. (Varr. *L.* 5, § 9.)

Est in Originibus solitos esse in epulis canere ad tibicinem de clarorum hominum virtutibus. (C. *T. D.* 1. 2.)

*So of proceedings before an officer or judge.*

1821

Demetrium iterum ad patrem accusavit Perseus. (L. 40. 24.)

Nomina dabant ad C. Postumium tribunum militum. (L. 45. 6.)

2. (a) '*To;*' of the time, number, or place in a series, up to which one tends. (Compare the adverbs (originally ablatives?) *adhuc*, *adeo*, *quoad*. Some instances in §§ 1657, 1667, 1633.)

Ab hora octava ad vespereum secreto collocuti sumus. (C. *Att.* 7. 8.)

Id ipsum scire cupio, quod ad tempus recte ad te scribere possim, id est, quamdiu Romæ futurus sis. (C. *Att.* 5. 5.)

Fere ad quattuor menses a mamma non dijunguntur agni.

(Varr. *R.R.* 2. 1. 20.)

Rem integram ad reditum suum jussit esse. (C. *Off.* 2. 23.)

Hospes, volo ego hanc percontari. SAC. A terra ad cælum quidlubet. (Pl. *Pers.* 604.)

Virgis te ad necem cædi necesse erit. (C. *Verr.* 3. 29.)

De amicitia omnes ad unum idem sentiunt. (C. *Læl.* 23.)

Ab quindecim ad sexaginta annos conjurant, nisi victores se non redituros. (L. 26. 25.)

Sane frequentes fuimus; omnino ad cc. (C. *Q. Fr.* 2. 1. 1.)

Eorum, qui circa quæstorium oppressi, pericre ad septingentos triginta. (L. 10. 33.)

*In these expressions of number ad sometimes lost its effect on the case, the whole phrase being treated as declinable.* 1823

Ad mille et septingenti cæsi non plus centum Romanorum sociorumque occisis. (L. 22. 41.)

Occisis ad hominum milibus quattuor reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 33.)

(b) 'At,' 'on occurrence of.'

1824

Semina concurrunt calidi fulgoris ad ictum. (Lucr. 6. 316.)

En hic est ille terrarum victor in machina pendens et ad periculum suum plaudens. (Plin. 36, § 118.)

Ad famam obsidionis dilectus haberi cœptus erat. (L. 9. 7.)

Ad hiemem me ex Cilicia recepi. (C. Fam. 3. 7.)

Ingenti ad postremum edito gemitu fidum e servis vocat. (L. 30. 15.)

Ad hæc tot tam necopinata primo omnium incerti stupentesque referunt pedem. (L. 25. 37.)

3. 'In addition to.'

1825

His opinionibus inflato animo, ad hoc vitio quoque ingenii vehemens et impotens. (L. 6. 11.)

Si ad cetera volnera hanc quoque plagam inflixisses auguratus tui. (C. Vat. 8.)

4. 'Looking at;' hence (a) 'in accordance with.'

1826

Ad cursus Lunæ in duodecim menses describit annum. (L. 1. 19.)

Quæ omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 5.)

Numquam ego dicam, quos sapientis nostri majores indicabant, ad istorum normam fuisse sapientis. (C. Læl. 5.)

Fabellæ Latinæ ad verbum e Græcis expressæ. (C. Fin. 1. 2.)

Ad hunc modum institutus est. (C. T. D. 2. 4.)

Carmen reprehendite, quod non præsectum decies non castigavit ad unguem. (Hor. A. P. 294.)

(b) 'In reference to.'

1827

Invicti ad laborem corporis fuit. (L. 9. 16.)

Elephanto beluarum nulla prudentior: ad figuram quis vastior? (C. N. D. 1. 35.)

Addit etiam illud, equites non optimos misisse. Credo, Cæsar, nihil ad tuum equitatum, sed misit ex eis, quos habuit, electos. (C. Dejot. 8.)

Multo igitur mortem minus ad nos esse putandumst. (Lucr. 3. 926.)

Quinetiam, cibo quo utare, interesse aliquid ad mentis aciem putant, i.e. 'what you use as food:' cibo is pred. dative. (C. N. D. 2. 16.)

Cum mihi hoc responderis, tum memoriter respondeto ad ea quæ de te ipso rogaro. (C. *Vat.* 4.)

Ad mandata claudus, cæcus, mutus, mancus, debilis. (Pl. *Merc.* 630.)

Ad summam, DIC, M. TVLLI. Adsentior Cn. Pompeio. (C. *At.* 7. 7.)

Nonne ad senem aliquam fabricam fingit? (Ter. *Haut.* 545.)

Tecti esse ad alienos possumus; intimi multa apertiora videant necesse est. (C. *Ro. Am.* 40.)

5 'To,' 'for,' 'for the purpose of'

1828

Quibus enim nihil est in ipsis opis ad bene beateque vivendum, eis omnis ætas gravis est. (C. *Sen.* 2.)

Scipioni nondum ad petendum legitima ætas erat. (L. 25. 2.)

Ad colloquium vatem elicit. (L. 5. 15.)

Ad ludibrium regem eum consalutari jussit. (L. 36. 14.)

Inde Romam ad scribendum novum exercitum redit. (L. 5. 19.)

Iis rebus indigebant quæ ad oppugnationem castrorum erant usui. (Cæs. *C.* 2. 35.)

Neque in omnibus satis est stipulatio aut solutio numorum ad mutationem domini. (Varr. *R. R.* 2. 1. 15.)

Paucis ad speciem tabernaculis relictis. (Cæs. *C.* 2. 35.)

Quantam fenestram ad nequitiam patefeceris. (Ter. *Haut.* 481.)

Ille ad omnes ictus expositus non ægre tamen exceptum poplitibus corpus tuebatur. (Curt. 9. 5. 9.)

Comparasti ad lecticam homines. (Catull. 10. 16.)

Servos ad remum, numero ex censu constituto, cum stipendio nostro dabamus. (L. 34. 6, § 13.)

In composition: (See also §§ 985, 986, 990.)

1829

**Ad** is usually assimilated to **c** and (written **c**) to **q**, and the **d** omitted before **gn**. But it is often assimilated also to **p**, **f**, **g**, **t**, **n**, **l**, **r**, and the **d** omitted before **s**. For **ar-** see § 160, 10.

1. Local: 'to' or 'at.' (In English *up* is often used in the general sense of *approach*.) 1830

**accēdere**, approach; **accīdere**<sup>1</sup>, cut down; **accīdere**, fall to, happen; **accingere**, gird on; **acclinare**, lean on; **accolere**, dwell by; **accrescere**,

<sup>1</sup> The meaning *down*, as suggested by Key (see above p. 356, 4), suits these verbs (also **adsīdere**) in some passages exceedingly well; e.g. Ter. *Haut.* 89, **adpone rastros**, but perhaps they belong to 5.

*grow on or to; accubare, accumbere, lie at=sit at table; accurrere, run up; addere (throw on), add; adducere, lead to; adequitare, ride up; aderrare, wander to; adesse, be at, be present; adferre, bring to; adfigere, fix to; adflare, blow on; adfigere<sup>1</sup>, dash to the ground, strike against; adfluere, flow up; adfrangere (Stat.), break on; adfricare (post-Aug.), rub on; adfulgere, shine on; adfundere, pour on; adgerere, bring to, heap up; adglomerare, wind on; adglutinare, glue on; adgredi, step up to, assail; adhærere, cling to; adhibere (hold to), apply; adiacere, lie near; adicere, throw in, add; adigere, drive in or to; adire, approach; adjungere, join to; adlabi, slip or glide to; adlevare, lift up (or to 5?); adlidere, dash against; adligare, bind to; adlinere, besmear (or to 5?); adlucere, shine on; adluere, wash against; admittere, let in; admovere, move towards; adnare, swim up; adnavigare (Plin.), sail towards; adnectere, tie to; adniti, lean on (also to 4 or 5); adnotare, note down, i.e. against a name or entry? adoriri, approach, attack; appellare, accost; adpellere, push on, of boats; put in to land; adplicare, put to; adponere<sup>1</sup>, place near; adportare, carry to; adprimere (Plin.), press to; adpugnare (Tac.), fight against; acquiescere, rest in; adrepere, creep up; adrigere, set up, erect; adscendere, climb up; adsequi, overtake; adserere, sow, plant near; adsidere, sit near; adsillire, leap up; adsistere, stand near; adspargere, sprinkle on; adspicere, look at; adspirare, breathe on; adstringere, bind close; adstruere, build to; adsurgere, rise up; attendere, stretch towards; adterere, rub against; adtollere, lift up; adtorquere, swing up; adtrahere, draw to; advehere, carry to; advenire, come to; advertere, turn to (hence adversus, in the front); advocare, summon to; advolare, fly towards; advolvere<sup>1</sup>, roll to.*

2. 'To' or 'at,' in a more general sense of reference:

1831

*acclamare, cry or shout at; addicere, adjudge; adfari, speak to; adficere, affect; affremere (Val. Fl.), roar at; adgemere, groan in response; adhinnire, neigh to; adjudicare, adjudge; adlaborare (Hor.), labour at; adlacrimate (Verg.), weep at; adlatrare, bark at; alligare, despatch; adloqui, speak to; adiudicare (Plaut.), jest at; adludere, play upon; admetiri, measure out; admirari, wonder at; admoenire (Plaut.), fortify against; admugire, low to; admurmurare, murmur at; adnuere, nod assent; adorare, address; adornare, prepare; adparare, prepare; adparere, appear; adplaudere, clap at; adplorare, weep at; adprecari (Hor.), pray to; adridere, smile on; adsentiri, assent; adservare, preserve (for); adsignare, assign; adsonare, sound to; adsvescere, accustom (or to 5); adstrepere, sound at; adstupere, be amazed at; adtemperare, adjust; adtestari, bear witness to; adtinere, belong (see also 5); adtonare, thunder at; adtremere, tremble at; adtribuere, assign; adlulari, fawn upon (for adlulari?).*

3. 'To oneself.' *accipere*, take up, receive; *accire*, call to one as 1832  
 an associate; *agnoscere*, recognize; *adimere*, take away; *adlĕgere*,  
 choose into one's own body; *adlicĕre*, entice; *adoptare*, adopt; *adpre-*  
*hendere*, lay hold of; *adripere*, seize; *adrogare*, appropriate by bill  
 = adopt; *adscĭre*, *adsciscere*, take to oneself by decree; *adserere* (join  
 to oneself), claim freedom of; *adsugere* (Lucr.), suck; *adsumere*,  
 take, take up.

4. 'In addition.' *accensere*, reckon among; *accŭdere*, stamp in 1833  
 addition; *addiscere*, learn besides; *addocere*, teach besides; *adesurire*,  
 be additionally hungry?; *adfigere*, invent in addition; *adfodere* (Plin.),  
 dig in; *agnasce*, be born into a family; *adgravare*, make heavier;  
*admiscere*, mix in; *admonere*, remind (or to 5?); *adnumerare*, count  
 in; *adpendere*, add in weighing; *adposcere*, ask in addition; *adpro-*  
*mittere* (Cic.), promise in addition; *acquirere*, get in addition; *ad-*  
*scribere*, enrol; *adsuĕre* (Hor.), sew in; *adtexere*, weave in; *ad-*  
*vivere* (Scaev.), live on (i.e. continue to live).

5. Pleonastic or (originally) intensive. *adæquare*, make level 1834  
 (but cf. § 990); *adaggerare*, heap up; *adaperire*, throw open; *adaug-*  
*gere*, increase; *adbibere*, drink; *accelĕrare*, hasten; *accendere*, kindle;  
*accredere*, yield belief to; *accumulare*, pile up (or from *ad cumulum*,  
 § 990); *accurare*, bestow care on; *addecere*, befit; *addensere*, close  
 up; *adĕdere*, eat up; *adfirmare*, affirm; *adhortari*, incite; *adimplere*,  
 fill up; *adipisci*, attain to; *adjurare*, swear, adjure (or from *ad jus*,  
 § 990); *adjuvare*, help; *adlaudare* (Plaut.), praise; *adlubescere*  
 (Plaut.), begin to please; *administrare*, serve, manage; *admoderari*  
 (Plaut.), moderate (or from *ad modum*, § 990); *admordere*, bite at;  
*admutillare* (Plaut.), clip; *annuntiare* (Plaut.), announce; *adolere*,  
 pile up?; *adolescere*, grow up; *adoperire*, cover up; *adpetere*, rush  
 at; *adprobare*, approve; *adproperare*, hasten on; *adradere*, scrape  
 at; *adrodere*, gnaw at; *adsectari*, attend; *adsevērare*, assert strong-  
 ly; *adsiccare* (post-Aug.), dry up; *adsidĕre*, settle; *adsimulare*, pre-  
 tend; *adsociare* (Stat.), associate; *assolere*, be accustomed; *adtentare*,  
 strive after; *adtenuare*, thin (or from *ad tenue*, § 990; see also 2);  
*adtondere*, clip; *adtrectare*, handle; *advĕlare* (Verg.), veil over;  
*adverberare* (Stat.), beat; *advigillare*, watch; *adurere*, burn; *agno-*  
*scere*, recognize.

6. In the following *ad* is often considered to denote *commence-* 1835  
*ment*; but they may not improperly be referred to the last head:

*adamare*, fall in love (chiefly found in tenses from perfect stem  
 and participle; cf. § 1244); *addubitare*, come to doubt; *adopinari*,  
 come to think; *advesperascere*, draw towards evening.

**Adversum, adversus;** *used both without a substantive dependent, 1836 and with a substantive in the dative and accusative cases. 'Towards,' 'against.' Plautus and Terence are said always to use the form in -um.*

1. 'Turned towards,' 'facing.' **Exadversum, exadversus** also 1837 *are used in this sense.*

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Priusquam ad portum venias, apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla et exadversum fabrica. (Ter. *Ad.* 583.)

Medicus neque in tenebris neque a capite ægri debet residere, sed illustri loco adversus. (Cels. 3. 6.)

(b) *With dative case.*

Tum facito ante solem occasum ut venias advorsum mihi. 1838  
(Pl. *Men.* 437.)

Solus nunc eo advorsum ero ex plurimis. (Pl. *Most.* 880.)

Ferre advorsum homini occupemus osculum. (Pl. *Stich.* 89.)

Exadvorsum ei loco tonstrina erat quædam. (Ter. *Pb.* 89.)

(c) *With accusative case.*

1839

Regem introductum in tabernaculum adversus advocatos in consilium considerare jussit. (L. 45. 7.)

Gladiis dstrictis impetum adversus montem in cohortes faciunt.  
(Cæs. *C.* 1. 46.)

Me vestigia terrent, omnia te adversum spectantia, nulla retrorsum.  
(Hor. *Epist.* 1. 1. 75.)

Ara enim Aio Locutio exadversus eum locum consecrata est.  
(C. *Div.* 1. 45.)

Histria cognominata a flumine Histro in Hadriam effluente exadversum Padi fauces. (Plin. 3, § 127.)

Sed nunc peropus est aut hunc cum ipsa aut de illa me advorsum hunc loqui. (Ter. *And.* 265.)

Egone ut te advorsum mentiar, mater mea? (Pl. *Aul.* 682.)

2. 'In reply to,' 'in dealing with,' 'towards;' *with accusative 1840 case.*

Adversus ea consul respondit. (L. 4. 10.)

Utendum etiam est excusatione adversus eos quos invitus offendas.  
(C. *Off.* 2. 19.)



Cum hæc scribebam, censorem te esse sperabam; eo brevior est epistola, et, ut adversus magistrum morum, modestior.

(C. Fam. 3. 13.)

Cum justo et legitimo hoste res gerebatur, adversus quem et totum jus fetiale et multa sunt jura communia. (C. Off. 3. 29.)

In unica concordia inter ipsos summa adversus alios æquitas erat.

(L. 3. 33.)

3. 'Against;' (a) **advorsum quam** (*once only*), 'contrary to 1841 what' (*comp. contraquam, præterquam*).

Utrum indicare me ei thensaurum æquom fuit, advorsum quam ejus me opsecravisset pater? (Pl. Trin. 175.)

(b) *With accusative case.*

1842

Potine ut ne licitere advorsum mei animi sententiam? (Pl. Merc. 441.)

Tu, M. Manli, adversus edictum nostrum extra ordinem in hostem pugnasti. (L. 8. 7.)

Adversus petentem exceptione doli mali defendi debet.

(Gai. 3, § 168.)

Advorsum divitias invictum animum gerebat. (Sall. J. 43.)

Dux repente lectus, in annum creatus, adversus veterem ac perpetuum imperatorem comparabitur. (L. 24. 8, 'matched against.')

Cecidit Critias, cum quidem exadversus Thrasybulum fortissime pugnaret. (Nep. Thras. 2.)

Quid autem esse duo prospera in tot sæculis bella Samnitium adversus tot decora populi Romani? (L. 7. 32.)

**Amb-, am-, an-;** in composition only; 'around,' 'on both sides' 1843 (*comp. ἀμφί, ἄμφω, ambo*).

**ambēdere** (Plaut.), *eat round*; **ancisus**, *cut around, or at both ends*; **amicire** (*am jacere?*) *throw round, clothe*; **ambigere** (*act in both ways*), *hesitate*; **ambire**, *go round*; **canvass**; **amplecti**, *fold oneself round*; **amputare**, *lop around, cut off*; **anquirere**, *search round, inquire*; **amsanctus**, *warded round*; **amburere**, *scorch round*.

**amfr-actus** *a circuit, bend*, perhaps shows another form of the prefix (**ambr-, ampr-** in Umbrian). Key, *Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1868-9, p. 304.

An-<sup>1</sup> (*comp. àvā*); in composition only: 'up' *anhelare, pant.*

1844

**Ante** (*antid, old*); used both without a substantive dependent, 1845 and with a substantive in the accusative case. 'Before.'

1. *Of space. 'Before,' 'in front.'*

(a) *Without a substantive dependent; 'in front' (rarely in sense of prorsus, 'forwards').*

Fluvius ab tergo, ante circaque velut ripa præceps oram ejus omnem cingebat. (L. 27. 18.)

Si aut manibus ingrediatur quis, aut non ante, sed retro, fugere se ipse videatur. (C. Fin. 5. 12.)

(b) *With accusative.*

1846

Post me erat Ægina, ante me Megara, dextra Piræus, sinistra Corinthus. (Sulp. ap. C. Fam. 4. 5.)

Ante se statuit funditores. (L. 42. 58.)

Postquam ante ostium me audivit stare, adproperat. (Ter. And. 474.)

Una cohors temere ante ceteras extra aciem procurrerat.

(Cæs. C. 1. 55.)

Ingenii specimen est quoddam transilire ante pedes posita et alia longe repetita sumere. (C. Or. 3. 40.)

2. 'Before,' in time.

1847

(a) *Without a substantive dependent on it. (For antequam see § 1672.)*

Paucis ante diebus dederam Q. Mucio litteras ad te. (C. Fam. 4. 9.)

Vitia maritimarum urbium ante paulo breviter attigi. (C. R. P. 2. 4.)

Nonne oportuit præscisse me ante? (Ter. And. 239.)

Arcis præsidium ex ante præparato (frumento) sustentari poterat.

(L. 26. 20.)

<sup>1</sup> Key refers to this preposition many other verbs. "Frequently it 'has the consonant assimilated to that which follows, as in *accumula-*, *addormisc-*, *alleva-*, *ammone-*, *apprehend-*, *acquiesc-*, *arrig-*, *as-*, *sicca-*, *atter-*. Sometimes the consonant is altogether lost, as in *agnosc-*, *ascend-*, more commonly it is attracted into the form of the familiar preposition *ad*, thus changing the dental liquid for a dental 'mute as in *adaresc-*, *adēd*, *adim-*, *adolesc-*, *adur-*. Not less frequently it is attracted into the form of the familiar preposition *in*, by 'an easy change of the vowel (so *in-* the negative prefix corresponds to 'the privative *av*) as in *incip-* or *incipi-*, *inhorre-*, *intumesc-*, *imbu-*, *ignosc-*." The significations assigned to *an* are as various as those of *ava*. (Key, *Lat. Gr.* § 1308, 1-4.)

(b) *With accusative.*

1848

Factus est consul bis, primum ante tempus, iterum sibi suo tempore, reipublicæ pæne sero. (C. *Lel.* 3.)

Edixit ut adesset senatus frequens a. d.<sup>1</sup> VIII Kalendas Decembris. (C. *Phil.* 3. 8.)

Ibi eadem negligentia erat, quæ Chalcidem dies ante paucos proderat. (L. 31. 24.)

Diem statuo satis laxam, quam ante si solverint, dico me centesimas ducturum. (C. *Att.* 6. 1, § 16.)

Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni. (Verg. *G.* 1. 125.)

Non multo ante urbem captam exaudita vox est a luco Vestæ. (C. *Div.* 1. 45.)

Amat scripsisse ducentos ante cibum versus, totidem cenatus. (Hor. *S.* 1. 10. 60.)

(c) *Apparently with ablative, in antehac (also antidhac Plaut.),* 1849~~antea~~

Magis me benigne nunc salutas quam antidhac. (Pl. *Pæn.* 3. 5. 7.)

Antehac nefas depromere Cæcubum cellis avitis. (Hor. *Od.* 1. 37. 5.)

Non accusabimur posthac, neque hercule antea negligentes fuimus. (C. *Att.* 7. 3.)

3. 'Before,' in rank: *with accusative.*

1850

Cognoveram facundia Græcos, gloria belli Gallos, ante Romanos fuisse. (Sall. *C.* 53.)

Ante alios miserandi magis, qui unquam obsessi sunt; quod interclusi a patria obsidebantur. (L. 5. 42.)

Me primum dulces ante omnia Musæ accipiant. (Verg. *G.* 2. 475.)

Brevis erit oratio ante omnia, si inde cæperimus rem exponere, unde ad judicem pertinet. (Quint. 4. 2, 40.)

In composition; (See also §§ 985, 990).

1851

**ante** is used both of place and time; and metaphorically. It is often difficult to say that there is any clear mark of composition.

**Antecapere**, obtain before; **antecedere**, come before; **antecellere** (project), excel; **antecurrere**, run before; **anteire**, go before; **anteferre** (bear before), prefer; **antegredi**, step before; **antehabere** (Tac.), prefer; **antemittere**, send on; **anteponere**, place before; **antestare**, stand before; **antestari** (for **antetestari**), call witnesses preliminarily; **antevenire**, come before.

**Ante dicere**, **ante occupare**, **ante perire**, &c. are not generally regarded as compounds.

<sup>1</sup> See App. D. Vol. 1. p. 454.

**Apud; used only as preposition with accusative case, 'At.'**

1852

**1. Prefixed to names of persons.**

**(a) 'At;' of a person's abode.**

Ubinamst quæso? Apud me domi. (Ter. Haut. 430.)

Fuisti igitur apud Læcam illa nocte, Catilina. (C. Cat. 1. 4. *Just before we find*, Dico te priore nocte venisse in M. Læcæ domum.)

Pompeius petiit ut secum et apud se essem cotidie. (C. Att. 5. 6.)

Bene vale: apud Orcum te videbo. (Pl. As. 606.)

**(b) 'Before;' of a person's presence, esp. of a judge.**

1853

Hæc majorum hominum sunt, hæc apud majores factitata.

(C. Off. 2. 24.)

Cum in lecto Crassus esset et apud eum Sulpicius sederet.

(C. Or. 2. 3.)

Dictator consulibus in senatu et apud populum magnifice collaudatis dictatura se abdicavit. (L. 7. 11.)

Commodius fecissent tribuni plebis Quirites, si, quæ apud vos de me deferunt, ea coram potius me præsentē dixissent. (C. Agr. 3. 1.)

Apud proconsules manumitti possunt tam liberi quam servi et adoptiones fieri. (Marcian. ap. Dig. 1. 16. 2.)

**So in the jurists, of a creditor to whom a surety is presented.**

1854

Fidejussor obligari non potest ei, apud quem reus promittendi obligatus non est. (Julian. ap. Dig. 46, 1. 16, pr.)

**(c) Of an author's works.**

1855

Apud Xenophontem moriens Cyrus major hæc dicit. (C. Sen. 22.)

Apud Agathoclem scriptum in historia est. (C. Div. 1. 24.)

**(d) Of a person's opinion or feelings.**

1856

Melius apud bonos quam apud fortunatos beneticium conlocari puto. (C. Off. 2. 20.)

Itan parvam mihi fidem esse apud te? (Ter. Ph. 810.)

Plus apud me antiquorum auctoritas valet. (C. Læl. 4.)

Apud prudentes vita ejus varie extollebatur arguebaturve.

(Tac. A. 1. 9.)

Non est simplicitatis meæ dissimulare apud bonitatem tuam, obiter te plurimum collaturum utilitatibus rei familiaris meæ.

(Plin. ad Traj. 8 (24).)

(e) *Of a person's composure or senses.*

1857

Præ iracundia non sum apud me. (Ter. *Haut.* 921.)

Num tibi videtur esse apud sese? (Ter. *Hec.* 707.)

2. *Prefixed to names of places. 'Near,' about. (Rare except in post-Augustan writers.)*

Consules senatum consoluerunt n. Octob. apud ædem Duelonai.

(S. C. de Bacc. 1.)

Quid illisce homines quærent apud ædis meas? (Pl. *Most.* 935.)

Apud forum modo e Davo audiui. (Ter. *And.* 302.)

Ita victoria justa imperator appellatus apud Issum, abduxi exercitum. (C. *Fam.* 2. 10.)

Paulisper apud oppidum morati, ad castra Cæsaris contenderunt.

(Cæs. *G.* 2. 7.)

Italiam utroque mari duæ classes Misenum apud et Ravennam præsidebant. (Tac. *A.* 4. 5.)

Titus in consecrando apud Memphim bove Apide diadema gestavit.

(Suet. *Tit.* 5.)

**Circum, circā, circiter;** used both without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in the accusative case. 'Round,' 'about.'

1. 'Round,' about,' in space.

(a) *Without a substantive dependent on it; circum, circa.*

Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus cocleariis, quem circum totum aqua claudas. (Varr. *R. R.* 3. 14.)

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant. (Verg. *A.* 10. 118.)

Una crebris ictibus eversa est turris, quodque circa muri erat.

(L. 34. 29.)

Cœpi regiones circumcirca prospicere. (Sulpic. ap. C. *Fam.* 4. 5, § 4.)

Perseus ad Syconium stativa habebat, frumento undique circa ex agris convecto. (L. 42. 56.)

Anna, vides toto properari litore: circum undique convenere.

(Verg. *A.* 4. 416.)

(b) *As indeclinable adjective, 'on each side.'*

1862

Media porta robora legionum et Romanos equites, duabus circa portis novos milites ac sociorum equites statuit. (L. 23. 16.)

(c) *With accusative; circum, circa.*

1861

Ligures incolentes circa Ticinum amnem. (L. 5. 35.)

Urgeris turba circum te stante. (Hor. S. 1. 3. 135.)

Illi robur et æs triplex circa pectus erat. (Hor. Od. 1. 3. 10.)

Ex iis trecentos juvenes inermes circa se habebat. (L. 29. 1.)

Terra circum axem se summa celeritate convertit. (C. Ac. 2. 39.)

Varios hic flumina circum fundit humus flores. (Verg. B. 9. 40.)

## 2. 'To (or 'in') and about.'

1862

*With accusative; circum, circa as prepositions.*

Nævius pueros circum amicos dimittit. (C. Quint. 6.)

Scribis, si Cæsar circum istæ loca commoraretur, te ei resistere velle. (Cn. Pomp. ap. C. Att. 8. 12 c.)

Misit circum fora et basilicas nomenclatores ad invitandos juvenes senesque. (Suet. Cal. 41.)

Romulus legatos circa vicinas gentes misit. (L. 1. 9.)

Carcinoma fit maxime in superioribus partibus, circa faciem, nares, aures, labra. (Cels. 5. 28. 2.)

3. *Of time, 'about.'*

1863

(a) *Without a substantive dependent; circiter.*

Diebus circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit. (Cæs. G. 2. 2.)

Hæc in Arpinati a. d. vi. circiter Idus Maias non deflebimus.

(C. Att. 2. 17.)

Circiter hora decima noctis P. Postumius ad me venit.

(Servius ap. C. Fam. 4. 12.)

(b) *With accusative; circa (not before Livy), circiter.*

1864

Circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. (Cæs. G. 1. 50.)

Nos, si di adjuvabunt, circiter Idus Novembris in Italia speramus fore. (C. Fam. 14. 5.)

Ab officiis octavam circiter horam redit. (Hor. Ep. 1. 7. 47.)

Postero die circa eandem horam in eundem locum rex copias admovit. (L. 42. 57.)

Post Zeuxis atque Parrhasius, non multum ætate distantes, circa Peloponnesia ambo tempora, plurimum arti addiderunt.

(Quint. 12. 10, § 4.)

Adiciunt doctores artis sero et circa Tisiam et Coraca primum repertos. (Quint. 2. 17, § 7.)

4. *Of number, 'about.' Without a substantive dependent; circiter.*

1865

Ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa.

(Sall. G. 56.)

Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu mittit. (Cæsar. G. I. 49.)

*So apparently circa, but the instances are not decisive.*

1866

Circa D Romanorum sociorumque victores ceciderunt. (L. 27. 42.)

Legato etiam circa sestertii vicies eum prosecutus. (Suet. Claud. 6.)

Per insequentes dies circa singulas heminas emittendum. (Cels. 7. 15.)

5. *Metaphorically, 'about,' i.e. 'concerning,' 'in the case of;'* 1867  
with accusative. *Circa, frequent in post-Augustan.*

Tanta est circa verba dissensio. (Quint. 3. 11, § 5.)

Quippe sermo circa rura est agrestisque usus. (Plin. 18, § 5.)

Circa deos ac religiones neglegentior. (Suet. Tib. 69.)

Circa consilium eligendi successoris in duas factiones scindebantur.

(Tac. H. I. 13.)

Idem servandum et circa inquilinorum insulæ personas Proculus scribit. (Ulp. ap. Dig. 9. 2. 27, § 11.)

*A similar meaning occurs earlier in quocirca (abl.? or acc.? cf. 1868*  
§ 160. 11: *quocirca is in C. I. R. No. 206, vv. 93. 104. 118: but*  
*quodcirca C. I. R. No. 198, v. 13) and idcirco (1ccirco).*

Quocirca bene apud majores nostros senatus decrevit &c.

(C. Div. I. 41.)

Quo, bone, circa, dum licet, vive beatus. (Hor. S. 2. 6. 95.)

Suspicio est me idcirco hæc promittere. (Pl. Ps. 563.)

Idcirco nemo superiorum attigit, ut hic tolleret. (C. Verr. 4. 4.)

*In composition: (see also § 990).*

1869

**Circum**, *around*, is compounded, somewhat loosely, with many verbs, and, usually, simply adds to them the meaning '*around*.'

-**aggregare** (Col.), *pile up around*; -**agere**, *drive round*; -**arare** (Liv.); -**cidere**, *cut*; -**cingere** (post-Aug.), -**cludere**; -**colere**, *dwell around*; -**currere**; -**dare**, *surround*; -**ducere**; -**eqvitare** (Liv.); -**far-  
cire** (Plin.), -**ferre**; -**flexere** (Verg.); -**flare**; -**fluere**; -**fodere**; -**fremere** (Sen.); -**fricare** (Cato); -**fundere**; -**gemere** (Hor.); -**gestare**; -**gredi**; -**jacere**; -**icere** (Liv.); -**ire**; -**lambere** (Plin.); -**latrare** (Sen.); -**ligare**; -**linere**; -**luere**, *wash round*; -**mitter**; -**munire**; -**nectere** (Sen.); -**pen-  
dere** (Curt.); -**plaudere** (Ov.); -**plecti**, *embrace*; -**plicare** (Cic.);



**-plumbare** (Cato), *solder round*; **-ponere**; **-radere**; **-retire**, *ensnare*; **-rodere**; **-scindere** (Liv.); **-scribere**, *inclose in a circular line, confine*; **-secare**; **-sedere**; **-sæpire**; **-serere** (Plin.), *plant around*; **-silire**; **-sistere**, *stand round*; **-sonare**; **-spectare**; **-spergere**; **-spicere**; **-stare**; **-strepere**; **-struere**; **-tegere**; **-terere**; **-tinnire** (Varr.); **-tonare**; **-vadere**; **-vallare**; **-vectari**; **-vehi**; **-velare** (Ov.); **-venire**, *encompass*; **-vertere**; **-vestire**; **-visere** (Plaut.); **-volitare**; **-volare**; **-volvere**; and some others rarely used.

Three of these verbs, viz. **circumducere**, **-scribere**, **-venire**, have a secondary meaning, *to cheat*.

**Cis, citra**; used with accusative case: **citra** and **citro** without <sup>1870</sup> a substantive dependent, 'On this side.' (**Cis** is usually opposed to **trans** (uls being almost antiquated); **citra, citro** to **ultra, ultro**.)

1. (a) Without a substantive dependent; **citra**, 'on this side,' **citro**, 'hitherwards:' both of place and relation.

Ad castra prætoris pergit. Paucis citra milibus lignatores ei cum præsidio occurrunt. (L. 10. 25.)

Inque petendo dextera dirigit nec citra mota nec ultra.

(Ov. M. 5. 186.)

Sæpe ultro citroque legati inter eos mittebantur. (Cæs. G. 1. 42.)

Magna est illa communitas quæ conficitur ex beneficiis ultro et citro datis acceptis. (C. Off. 1. 17.)

(b) With accusative case; **cis, citra**, 'on, or 'to, this side of.' <sup>1871</sup>

Pedem porta, quoad hostis cis Euphratem fuit, non extulit.

(C. Att. 7. 2.)

Paucos moratorum occiderunt citra flumen interceptos. (L. 21. 48.)

Erat cum suis navibus apud Haletem fluvium citra Veliam milia passuum III. (C. Att. 16. 7.)

Natura in omni verbo posuit acutam vocem, nec una plus, nec a postrema syllaba citra tertiam. (C. Or. 18.)

Ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, placide progrediebatur.

(Cæs. G. 6. 8.)

Tusci in utrumque mare vergentes incoluere urbibus duodenis terras, prius cis Appenninum ad inferum mare; postea trans Appenninum totidem, quot capita originis erant, coloniis missis, quæ trans Padum omnia loca...usque ad Alpes tenuere. (L. 5. 33.)

2. *Of time, (rare) 'within;' 'short of,' cis, citra.* 1872

Cis hercle paucas tempestates, augebis ruri numerum.

(Plaut. *Most.* 18.)

Forsitan et Pylius citra Trojana perisset tempora. (Ov. *M.* 8. 365.)

3. *Metaphorically, short, 'short of.'* 1873

(a) *Without a substantive dependent; citra.*

Tela hostium citra cadebant. (Tac. *H.* 3. 23.)

Cum a genere ducetur argumentum, non erit necesse id usque a capite arcessere; sæpe etiam citra licet, dum modo supra sit, quod sumitur, quam id, ad quod sumitur. (C. *Top.* 9.)

Cum res ipsa de qua loquendum est naturalem modum excessit, conceditur amplius dicere, quia dici quantum est non potest, meliusque ultra quam citra stat oratio. (Quint. 8, fin.)

*So citra quam, 'less than.'*

Culta quidem, fateor, citra quam debuit illa est.

(Ov. *Pont.* 1. 7. 55.)

(b) *With accusative case; citra.* 1874

Exercitationis plerumque finis esse debet lassitudo, quæ citra fatigationem sit. (Cels. 1. 2.)

Nec virtus citra genus est. (Ov. *Met.* 10. 607.)

4. *'Without regard to,' 'setting aside,' with accusative; citra.* 1875

Solebat etiam citra spectaculorum dies, siquando quid inusitatum dignumque cognitu advectum est, id extra ordinem quolibet loco publicare. (Suet. *Aug.* 43.)

Aliqua ex re ipsa citra personam argumenta ducuntur.

(Quint. 7. 2, § 13.)

Itac ingressos lacus accipit longe lateque diffusus, citra magnitudinem prope Ponti similis. (Mela 1. 19, § 113.)

5. *'Without.' Citra as preposition, only in post-Augustan prose.* 1876

Animalia et ingredi citius et pasci et tranare aquas citra docentem natura ipsa sciunt. (Quint. 2. 16, § 13.)

Phidias in ebore longe citra æmulum. (Quint. 12. 10, § 9.)

Marcia princeps Romanorum icta gravida, partu exanimato, ipsa citra ullum aliud incommodum vixit. (Plin. 2, § 137.)

Nec id (*i.e.* suam vitam narrare) Rutilio et Scauro citra fidem aut obtrectationi fuit. (Tac. *Agr.* 1.)

**Clam, clanculum;** *used both without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in the accusative case. (The instances of clam with ablative appear to be of doubtful authority; but cf. Cæs. Civ. 2. 32. Clam vobis; B. Afr. 11. clam hostibus.)* 1877

1. *Without a substantive dependent; 'secretly.'*

1878

Hanc tu mihi vel vi vel clam vel precario fac tradas.

(Ter. Eun. 319.)

Abi ad thensaurum jam confestim clanculum. (Pl. Trin. 798.)

Multa palam domum suam auferebat, plura clam de medio removebat. (C. Rosc. Am. 8.)

Soli Ætoli decretum decem legatorum clam mussantes carpebant.

(L. 33. 31.)

Nec id clam esse potuit. (L. 5. 36.)

Clam possidere eum dicimus, qui furtive ingressus est possessionem, ignorante eo, quem sibi controversiam facturum suspicabatur et ne faceret timebat. (Ulpian ap. Dig. 41. 2. 6.)

2. *With accusative case, of name of person; 'unknown to.' Al-* 1879  
*most confined to comic poets. Clanculum is found (as preposition)*  
*once only.*

Illius filiam conicit in navem miles clam matrem suam. (Pl. Mil. 112.)

Emptast amica clam uxorem et clam filium. (Pl. Merc. 545.)

Neque adeo clam me est, quam esse eum graviter laturum credam, hoc si rescierit. (Ter. Hec. 261.)

Alii clanculum patres quæ faciunt, ea ne me celet, consuefecit filium.

(Ter. Ad. 52.)

**Com (old), cum,** *only used with a substantive in ablative case. It* 1880  
*is placed after the personal pronouns and the relative pronoun. It*  
*generally, however, stands before quibus.*

1. *'With,' 'in company with,' 'along with.'*

Cum Pansa vixi in Pompeiano. (C. Att. 14. 20.)

Cæsar cum quinque legionibus ad solis occasum naves solvit.

(Cæs. G. 5. 8.)

Abi cum immaturo amore ad sponsum. (L. 1. 26.)

Ego cum meis, si quicquam nunc cujusquam est, etiam in meis esse malui. (C. Fam. 7. 3.)

## 2. 'Containing,' 'wearing,' 'having,' &amp;c.

1881

Ipse prætor in hac officina majorem partem diei cum tunica pulla sedere solebat et pallio. (C. Verr. 4. 24.)

Sinuessæ satis constabat cum elephanti capite puerum natum.

(L. 27. 11.)

Cognovi ex eo te Romam venisse cum febris. (C. Att. 6. 9.)

Terra dicta ab eo, ut Ælius scribit, quod teritur; itaque terra in Augurum libris scriptis cum R uno. (Varr. L. L. 5, § 21.)

Enim vero, Antipho, multimodis cum istoc animo es vituperandus. (Ter. Ph. 465.)

Erit tum consul Hortensius cum summo imperio et potestate, ego autem ædilis. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 13.)

Raro cum corpore tellus est. (Lucr. 6. 631.)

3. *Of coincidence in time.*

1882

Ceterum cras cum filio cum primo luci ibo hinc. (Ter. Ad. 840.)

Cum prima luce Pomponii domum venisse dicitur. (C. Off. 3. 31.)

4. *Of accompanying circumstances.*

1883

Ad flammam accessit imprudentius satis cum periculo.

(Ter. And. 131.)

Athenienses cum silentio auditi sunt. (L. 38. 10.)

Itaque classis bona cum pace accepta est. (L. 28. 37.)

Cum his nuntius Romam ad consulendum redit. (L. 1. 32.)

In jugero medimnum fere tritici seritur perpetua atque æquabili satione; ager efficit cum octavo, bene ut agatur; verum, ut omnes dii adjuvent, cum decumo. (C. Verr. 3. 47.)

Apud regem gratiam initam volebant cum eo ut caverent ne quid offenderent Romanos. (L. 36. 5.)

Nec fortuiti sermonis contextum mirabor unquam; cum eo quod, si calor ac spiritus tulit, frequenter accidit ut successum extemporalem consequi cura non possit. (Quint. 10. 7, § 13.)

5. *Of reciprocal action.*

1885

Latini, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum fœdus erat, sustulerant animos. (L. 1. 32.)

Tam eras excors, ut tota in oratione tua tecum ipse pugnares.

(C. Phil. 2. 8.)

Cum his mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant. (Cæs. G. 7. 77.)

Quid tute tecum loquere? (Pl. Most. 512.)

Egi atque oravi tecum uxorem ut duceres. (Ter. *Hec.* 686.)  
 Docte atque astute mihi captandum est cum illo. (Pl. *Most.* 1069.)  
 Vos id potestis cum animis vestris cogitare. (C. *Agr.* 2. 24.)  
 Habent agricolæ rationem cum terra, quæ numquam recusat imperium nec cuiquam sine usura reddit quod accepit, sed alias minore, plerumque majore cum fœnore. (C. *Sen.* 15.)

In composition; (see also §§ 985, 986, 990).

1866

**Com-** before **p, b, m**; **co-** before vowels; **con-** before **v, j**, dentals and linguals, except that **n** is often assimilated (in some mss. and edd.) before **l** and **r**.

1. *Together, i.e. collectively*, by converging action. In the singular number some compounds express sympathy or companionship only. 1887

**coacervare**, heap together; **cogere**, collect, compel; **coalescere**, grow together; **coartare**, compress; **concelebrare**, join in celebrating; **concertare**, contend with; **concidere**, fall together; **concinere**, sing with; **concipere**, hold (like a basin); **conclamare**, shout together; **concludere**, shut up; **concreescere**, curdle; **concurrere**, run together; **concutere**, shake together; **condicere**, appoint by agreement; **condere**, store up; **conducere**, bring together, hire (i.e. take by agreement?), be of use; **coepisse** (fit together), take in hand; **coercere**, confine; **conferre**, stuff; **conferre**, bring together; **confiteri**, confess to another; **conflictare**, **configere**, dash together; **conflare**, melt down (see also 2); **confluere**, flow together; **confringere**, break down; **confundere**, pour together; **confutare**, allay; **congelare**, freeze up; **congerere**, carry together; **conglobare**, make into a ball; **congregari**, meet with; **congruere**, agree; **cohærere**, stick together; **cohibere**, hold together; **cohorrescere**, shudder; **conicere**, throw together; **coire**, come together; **conjungere**, yoke together; **conjurare**, conspire; **collabi**, collapse; **collacrimare**, weep with others; **collidere**, clash; **colligare**, bind together; **colligere**, collect; **colloqui**, converse; **colluctari**, wrestle together; **comere** (put together), arrange; **commiscere**, mix up; **commiserari**, compassionate; **committere**, match, intrust; **commori**, die together; **commutare**, barter; **conectere**, tie together; **conivere**, wink; **compacisci**, make an agreement; **compellere**, drive together; **compensare**, balance; **compescere** (feed together?), restrain; **competere**, coincide, suit; **compingere**, frame; **complecti**, embrace; **complodere**, clap together; **complorare**, bewail in common; **componere**, put together; **comportare**, carry together; **comprehendere**, lay hold of on both sides; **comprimere**, squeeze together; **computare**, reckon up; **cooptare**, choose into one's own body; **conqueri**, complain; **conquirere**, search in

order to bring together; *corradere*, scrape together; *corrugare* (Hor.), wrinkle up; *corruere*, tumble down; *consciscere*, resolve with oneself; *conscribere*, write in a list; *consenescere*, grow old with another, also simply, grow old; *consentire*, agree in thoughts; *consœpire*, hedge in; *conserere*, join; *considère*, settle (frequently of one person); *consociare*, ally; *consonare*, sound along with; *conspirare*, accord; *constare*, agree, consist (also 2); *constituere*, put together, appoint; *constringere*, bind together; *construere*, heap up, build; *consuere*, stitch together; *consvescere*, accustom oneself; *consummare*, make up; *consurgere*, rise in a body; *contendere*, contend (also to 2); *conterere*, crumble, break up; *contestari*, join issue; *contexere*, weave together; *continère*, keep together; *contrahere*, draw together; *contribuere*, contribute; *contrudere*, thrust together; *contundere*, pound; *conturbare*, throw into confusion; *convehere*, carry together; *convivere*, assemble, suit; *convivere* (Sen.), live with; *convocare*, summon together; *convolvere*, roll up; and many others.

2. *Completely*, i.e. by acting on all the parts; often apparently only pleonastic. In the plural number especially such verbs may sometimes belong to Class 1.

*coacescere*, become sour; *coarguere*, convict; *concalefacere*, warm thoroughly; *concedere*, yield; *concidere*, cut up (belongs to 1?); *concitare*, rouse thoroughly; *concoquere*, digest; *concremare*, burn to ashes; *concrepare*, clash (belongs to 1?); *conculcare*, trample on; *concupiscere*, long for; *condecere* (Plaut.), befit; *condemnare*, condemn; *condiscere*, learn; *condolescere*, feel great pain; *condonare*, give up; *coemere*, buy up, buy; *conficere*, make up, do up (=exhaust); *confidere*, trust; *confirmare*, strengthen; *conflare*, blow up=produce by blowing (also see 1); *confodere*, dig round; *conformare*, fashion; *confugere*, flee for refuge; *cogitare*, ponder over; *cognoscere*, learn; *congræcare*, play the Greek thoroughly; *cohortari*, exhort; *collaudare*, praise; *collinere*, besmear; *collocare*, place; *colluere*, rinse; *collustrare*, put in a light; *commaculare*, pollute; *commeminnisse*, remember; *commemorare*, recount; *commendare*, commend; *comminuere*, crush; *commorari*, delay; *commovere*, move; *communire*, fortify; *coniti*, strive; *cooperire*, cover over; *cooriri*, arise; *compārere*, appear; *comparare*, prepare (for *comparare*, match, see § 960); *comperire* (put together?), ascertain; *compilare*, strip; *complere*, fill up; *comprobare*, approve of; *compungere*, prick; *conviescere*, repose; *corrigere*, put straight (with something else?); *corripere*, catch up; *corroborare*, strengthen; *corrotundare* (Sen.), round off; *corrumpere*, spoil; *conscendere*, mount, embark; *consecrare*, devote; *consectari*, follow persistently; *consequi*, follow, overtake; *conserere*, sow, plant; *conservare*, preserve; *consignare*, stamp (i.e. as well as write, &c.); *consistere*, stand still; *consolari*, console; *consopire*, put to sleep; *conspicari*, conspiciere, descry; *constare*, be well ascertained (also



to 1); consternare, terrify; consternere, cover; consumere, consume; contabulare, plank over; contegere, cover up (belongs to 1?); contemnere, despise; contendere, stretch (also to 1); conterrerere, frighten; conticescere, become silent; contingere, touch; contingere, besprinkle; contorquere, saving, hurl; contrectare, handle; contrucidare, cut down (belong to 1?); contuēri, look at; convalescere, recover strength; convellere, tear up; convertere, turn round; convincere, conquer; and many others.

3. *coæquare*, put on a level with; *commeare*, go to and fro.

**Contra**; used without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in dative and accusative cases; also in a quasi-adjectival use. 1889  
‘Opposite to.’ (*Contro* only in compound *controversus*.)

In Plautus and Terence it appears to be never used with a substantive in the accusative, except in Plaut. *Pers.* 13; *Pseud.* 155.

1. Of place: ‘opposite,’ ‘facing.’

1890

(a) Without a substantive dependent.

Confer gradum contra pariter. (*Pl. Ps.* 706.)

Stat contra starique jubet. (*Juv.* 3. 290.)

Jam omnia contra circaque hostium plena erant. (*L.* 5. 37.)

Propterea fit, uti, speciem quo vertimus, omnes res ibi eam contra feriant forma atque colore. (*Lucr.* 4. 243.)

Ne ut oculos quidem attollerent aut consolantes amicos contra intuerentur, efficere poterant. (*L.* 9. 6.)

(b) With accusative case.

1891

Quis illic est, qui contra me astat? (*Pl. Pers.* 13.)

Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam.

(*Cæs. G.* 5. 13.)

Fulvius unum castellum loco edito contra arcem objecit. (*L.* 38. 4.)

Diu quæsitus tandem in altissima turri repertus est, jacens contra solis exortum. (*Suet. Aug.* 94.)

2. ‘On the other hand,’ ‘in return.’

1892

(a) Without a substantive dependent.

Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra. (*Ter. Eun.* 443.)

Atque ego Daphnim aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt, ‘Ocius’ inquit, huc ades. (*Verg. B.* 7. 8.)



Jam non illud quæro, contra me ut diligat illa. (Catull. 76. 23.)  
 Ipsi modo eminus sauciabantur, neque contra feriundi aut conserundi  
 manum copia erat. (Sall. J. 50.)

(b) *With dative case; 'in return for.'*

1893

Contra auro<sup>1</sup> alii hanc vendere potuit operam. (Pl. Mil. 1076.)  
 Di immortales, aurichalco<sup>1</sup> contra non carum fuit meum mendacium.  
 (Pl. Pseud. 688.)

Paulisper tace, dum consulo, quem dolum doloso contra conservo  
 parem. (Pl. Mil. 198.)

Immo si scias quod donum huic dono contra comparet, magis id  
 dicas. (Ter. Eun. 355.)

3. 'On the contrary.'

1894

(a) *Without a substantive dependent; contra, contra quam,  
 contra ac.*

Qui arguat se, eum contra vincat jurejurando suo. (Pl. Mil. 188.)  
 Cui ego rei tantum abest ut impedimento sim, ut contra te adhorter,  
 liberes fenore plebem Romanam. (L. 6. 15.)

Ea generi sui, contra quam fas erat, amore capta. (C. Clu. 5.)

Si aliquid non contra ac liceret factum diceretur, sed contra atque  
 oporteret, tamen esset omnis ejusmodi reprehensio a vobis  
 repudianda. (C. Balb. 3.)

(b) *In predicativial use; contra.*

1895

Ut ceteri alia certa, alia incerta esse dicunt, sic nos ab his dissen-  
 tientes alia probabilia, contra alia dicimus. (C. Off. 2. 2.)

Illorum villæ rusticæ majoris preti quam urbanæ, quæ nunc sunt  
 pleræque contra. (Varr. R. R. 1. 13. 6.)

Marius suorum et hostium res pariter attendere, cognoscere quid  
 boni utrisque aut contra esset. (Sall. J. 88.)

Relinquitur ut, si vincimur in Hispania, quiescamus: id ego contra  
 puto. (C. Att. 10. 8, § 2.)

In stultitia contra est. (C. Clu. 31.)

*The following may belong here or to the next division (c).*

1896

Hoc maxime officii est, ut quisque maxime opis indigeat, ita ei  
 potissimum opitulari; quod contra fit a plerisque.

(C. Off. 1. 15.)

Hi majorum fortia facta memorando clariores sese putant. Quod  
 contra est. (Sall. J. 85, § 21.)

<sup>1</sup> Key also takes this as dative (*Lat. Gr.* § 1320).

(c) *With accusative case; 'contrary to;' esp. contra ea, quod* 1897  
**contra.** *Comp. secundum ea, extra ea; also interea, præterea.*

Omnia contra opinionem accidebant. (Cæs. G. 3. 9.)

Superbe ab Samnitibus legati prohibiti commercio sunt, contra ea benigne ab Siculorum tyrannis adjuti. (L. 4. 52.)

Scio ego, Quirites, plerosque non eisdem artibus imperium a vobis petere et, postquam adepti sunt, gerere; sed mihi contra ea videtur. (Sall. J. 85.)

Agamemno cum universa Græcia vix decem annis unam cepit urbem, ego contra ea una urbe nostra dieque una totam Græciam liberavi. (Nep. 15. 5.)

Vereor ne forte rearis impia te rationis inire elementa viamque indulgredi sceleris: quod contra sæpius illa religio peperit scelerosa atque impia facta. (Lucr. 1. 82.)

Cujus a me corpus est crematum, quod contra<sup>1</sup> decuit ab illo meum. (C. Sen. 23.)

4. 'Against.'

1898

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Quantum juniores patrum plebi se magis insinuabant, eo acrius contra tribuni tendebant. (L. 3. 15.)

(b) *With accusative case.*

1899

Dixerunt neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse neque contra populum Romanum conjurasse. (Cæs. G. 2. 3.)

Qua re hoc non modo non pro me sed contra me est potius.

(C. Or. 3. 20.)

Non est committendum ut iis paream, quos contra me senatus, ne quid res publica detrimenti acciperet, armavit. (C. Att. 10. 8.)

Consequeris in plurimorum controversiis dijudicandis, ut eos ipsos, quos contra statuas, æquos placatosque dimittas. (C. Or. 10.)

Jam morbi tot atque medicinæ tot contra mala excogitatæ.

(Plin. 7. 1.)

Jussit Amor: contra quis ferat arma deos? (Tib. 1. 6. 30.)

In composition: **contradicere**, *oppose*; **contraponere** (Quint.), *put place opposite to*. Also **controversus**, *disputed*.

<sup>1</sup> Madvig (ad C. Fin. 5. 26) punctuates this **quod contra decuit, ab illo meum** and compares C. Læli. 24, Quint. 28; **quod nunc** in Lucr. 1. 221; Varr. 3. 3. 8; and **mihi vero ista valde probata sunt, quod item fratri puto** (C. Fin. l.c.). With this view may also be compared ὁ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀμαθία μὲν θράσος, λογισμὸς δὲ ἄκνον φέρει (Thuc. 2. 40), and (see Munro in Lucr. 1. 82) **quod si, quod utinam**, &c., in which phrases Ritschl supposes **quod** to be an old ablative.

**Coram**, used both without a substantive dependent on it, and with a substantive in ablative case. Occasionally, especially in Tacitus, put after its case. 1901

1. *Without a substantive dependent: 'face to face,' 'before a person's eyes.'*

Eadem fere, quæ ex nuntiis literisque cognoverat, coram perspicit.  
(Cæs. G. 5. 11.)

Quid ergo opus erat epistola? quid? cum coram sumus et garrimus quicquid in buccam? (C. Att. 12. 1.)

Erit igitur nobis coram odorandum et constituendum, tutone Romæ esse possimus. (C. Att. 15. 3.)

Absentis Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horruerunt.  
(Cæs. G. 1. 32.)

Ut veni coram, singultim pauca locutus. (Hor. S. 1. 6. 56.)

Essedum argenteum sumptuose fabricatum ac venale ad sigillaria redimi concidique coram imperavit. (Suet. Claud. 16.)

2. *With ablative case; 'in the presence of.'*

1902

Mihi vero ipsi coram genero meo quæ dicere ausus es? (C. Pis. 6.)

Ad ea Quinctius, coram quibus magis quam apud quos verba faceret, dicere Archidamum rationem habuisse. (L. 35. 49.)

Cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator. (Juv. 10. 22.)

Isque prisco instituto propinquis coram de capite famaue conjugis cognovit. (Tac. A. 13. 32.)

**De**, used (except in one phrase) only as preposition with ablative case. 'From.' Compare also *dein* (for *deim*?). 1903

1. *Of place: 'down.'*

1904

(a) *Without a substantive: only in old phrase, susque deque, 'up and down,' i.e. 'any how,' 'of no consequence.'*

Quæ neque sunt facta neque ego in me admisi, arguit, atque id me susque deque esse habituram putat. (Pl. Am. 886.)

Verum hæc ludus ibi susque omnia deque fuerunt; susque hæc deque fuere, inquam, omnia ludus jocusque.

(Lucil. 3. 7, ed. Mull.)

Nam de Octavio susque deque. (C. Att. 14. 6.)

See also Gell. 16. 9, who quotes also Laberius and Varro.

## (b) 'Down from,' 'from off.'

1905

Lucretius et Attius de muro se dejecerunt. (Cæs. C. 1. 18.)

De digito anulum detraho. (Ter. Haut. 650.)

Deque viri collo dulce pependit onus. (Ov. F. 2. 760.)

Eum ad se vocari et de tribunali citari jussit. (C. Verr. 5. 7.)

Anagninæ nuntiatum est murum portasque de cælo tactas.

(L. 26. 23.)

Proscripsit se per omnes dies comitiales de cælo servaturum.

(C. Att. 4. 3. 3.)

Quodcumque imperator vel cognoscens decrevit vel de plano interlocutus est, legem esse constat. (Ulpian ap. Dig. 1. 4. 1.)

## 2. Of the source or abode: 'from.'

1906

Coponem de via Latina subornatis. (C. Clu. 59.)

Non enim declamatorem aliquem de ludo aut rabulam de foro quærimus. (C. Or. 15.)

Senatus consultum ita est perscriptum, ut a me de scripto dicta sententia est. (C. Fam. 10. 13.)

Equidem sæpe hoc audiui de patre et de socero meo. (C. Or. 3. 33.)

Fundum Cymæum Romæ mercatus est de pupillo. (C. Flacc. 20.)

Cæsar optime eum de se meritum judicabat. (Cæs. C. 3. 99.)

Juris utilitas vel a peritis vel de libris depromi potest. (C. Or. 1. 59.)

Africanus de Numantinis triumpharat. (C. Phil. 11. 8.)

## 3. Of the basis or starting-point: 'from,' 'on.'

1907

Ne ut de gradu quidem libero ac stabili conarentur, spatium habebant. (L. 34. 39.)

Duo de concursu corpora lata si cita dissiliant, &c. (Lucr. 1. 384.)

Diem de die prospectabat, ecquod auxilium ab dictatore appareret.

(L. 5. 48.)

De consilii sententia Mamertinis se frumentum non imperare pronuntiat. (C. Verr. 5. 21.)

Si quid erit, quod illi placeat, de exemplo meo ipse ædificato.

(Pl. Most. 773.)

Primum disputabat de illa parte quam Marcellus dixerat: deinde dicebat contrariam partem. (Sen. Rhet. Contr. 4. Præf. 3.)

Id nisi gravi de causa non fecisset. (C. Att. 7. 7.)

In his sermonibus de industria id faciendum fuit. (C. Or. 44.)

Censores dicit de integro sibi creari placere. (C. Verr. 2. 56.)

Ut numerabatur forte argentum, intervenit homo de improvviso.

(Ter. Ad. 406.)

4. *Of the whole from which something is subtracted: 'from 1908 among;' literally and metaphorically.*

De capite deducite quod usuris pernumeratum est. (L. 6. 15.)

Duodeviginti. Undeoctoginta annos natus. (Hor. S. 2. 3. 117.)

Hominem certum misi de comitibus meis. (C. Att. 8. 1.)

Concedite pudori meo ut aliquam partem de istius impudentia reticere possim. (C. Verr. 1. 12.)

De lucro prope jam quadriennium vivimus, si aut hoc lucrum est aut hæc vita superstitem reipublicæ vivere. (C. Fam. 9. 17; i.e. as a piece of luck.)

5. *Of the material.*

1909

Illud vero tæterrimum de templo carcerem fieri. (C. Phil. 5. 7.)

Viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam. (Verg. G. 3. 13.)

Iis stipendium de publico statuit. (L. 1. 20.)

Sed aliquid atque adeo multa addunt et adferunt de suo.

(C. Fam. 4. 3.)

6. *Of time: (a) 'immediately after.'* (Compare § 1907.)

1910

Prandium uxor mihi perbonum dedit: nunc dormitum jubet me ire: minime...non bonust somnus de prandio: apage.

(Pl. Most. 697.)

De media nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequitur.

(Cæs. G. 7. 88.)

(b) *'During,' 'in the course of.'* (Compare § 1908.)

1911

Vigilas tu de nocte, ut tuis consultoribus respondeas: te gallorum cantus exsuscitat. (C. Mur. 9.)

In comitium Milo de nocte venit: Metellus cum prima luce furtim in campum currebat, adsequitur inter lucos hominem Milo.

(C. Att. 4. 3, § 4.)

Navem sopitis omnibus de tertia vigilia conscendunt. (L. 40. 4.)

Epulari cœperunt de die. (L. 23. 8.)

7. *'Of,' 'concerning,' 'in the matter of.'*

1912

Diffidens de numero dierum Cæsarem fidem servaturum, quod nulla de reditu ejus fama afferebatur. (Cæs. G. 6. 36.)

Neque tamen de nostra sed de omni republica disputo.

(C. Off. 2. 21.)

De rationibus referendis, non erat incommodum te nullam referre.

(C. Fam. 2. 17.)

Maxime firmatur similitudine ejus rei, qua de agitur, ad eam rem qua de judicatum est. (C. Inv. 1. 44.)

Nihil est de Scipionis provincia commutatum. (C. Phil. 11. 7.)

Claudius vix Apronio illi de familiaritate concedere videtur.

(C. Verr. 2. 44.)

De ducentis nummis primum intendam ballistam in senem.

(Pl. Bacch. 709.)

Actumst de me: jam morior, Simo. (Pl. Pseud. 1221.)

De fratre quid fiet? (Ter. Ad. 996.)

In composition: (see also §§ 986, 990):

1913

1. *Down, down off*: **decidere**, fall down or off; **decondere** (Sen.), bury; **deculcare** (Plin.), tread down; **decumbere**, lie down; **decurrere**, run down, neut. (also 2 and 5); **decutere**, shake off; **deferre**, bring down (also 2); **defigere**, fix down; **deflagrare**, burn down (also 6); **defluere**, flow down (see also 2); **defodere**, dig down, bury; **defricare**, rub down, rub hard; **defringere**, break down; **defundere**, pour down or out; **degrassari** (Stat.), rush upon; **degravare**, weigh down; **degredi**, step down; **dehiscere**, split down so as to gape; **decere**, cast down; **delabi**, slip down; **deligare**, tie down; **demergere**, plunge; **demetere**, mow down; **demittere**, send down, let down; **demoliri**, demolish; **demulcere**, stroke down; **denatare** (Hor.), swim down; **deoccare** (Plin.), harrow in; **depangere**, drive down; **depectere**, comb down; **dependere**, hang down; **depluere**, rain down; **deponere**, lay down; **deprimere**, press down; **derepere**, creep down; **deripere**, pull down or away; **deruere**, throw down; **descendere**, descend; **deserpere** (Stat.), creep down; **desidere**, sink, settle down; **desillire**, leap down; **despicere**, look down, despise; **destillare**, trickle down; **destinare**, fix down (*stān-ere* = *statuere*); **detrudere**, thrust down; **deturbare**, knock down from; **devincire**, bind down; **devolare**, fly down; **devolvere**, roll down; **devorare**, gulp down.

2. With especial reference to the place or object reached. *To*, 1914 originally down to, away to: **decurrere**, have recourse (also 1); **deferre**, report, accuse (also 1); **denuntiare**, announce; **derigere**, keep straight; **desacrare**, consecrate; **devēnire**, come to; **deversari**, go to lodge.

3. *Off, away, aside*: **decedere**, depart; **decerpere**, pluck off; **de-** 1915 **cidere**, cut off, determine; **declinare**, turn aside; **decondere**, hide away; **decurtare**, curtail; **deducere**, lead away, escort; **deerrare**, wander astray; **defendere**, ward off; **deficere** (make away), revolt, fail; **definire**, to mark off; **deflectere**, turn aside; **defluere**, flow away (see also 1); **defugere**, flee from, shun; **defungi**, acquit oneself of; **degerere** (Plaut.), carry off; **deglubere**, peel; **degere** (do away!).



*spend time*; *degustare*, *taste off*; *dehībēre* (Plaut.), *debēre* (*have from* 1916 *another?* but comp. 7), *owe*; *dehortari*, *dissuade*; *delectare* (*entice away*), *delight*; *delēre*, *wash out*, *destroy*; *dellbare*, *take a taste or drop of*; *deligere*, *pick out*; *deliquare*, *strain away* (hence *delicatus?*); *delitescere*, *lurk aside*; *demere*, *take away*; *demerere*, *deserve of a person*; *demetiri*, *measure off*; *demigrare*, *emigrate*; *deminuere*, *lessen*; *demordere*, *bite off*; *demori*, *die off*; *demorari*, *detain*; *demovere*, *move away*; *demutare*, *change from a former condition*; *depellere*, *drive away*; *deperire*, *be lost*, *die for love of*; *depingere*, *paint a copy of*; *deplantare*, *take off a shoot*; *deportare*, *convey away*; *deposcere*, *demand*; *deprehendere*, *lay hold (among others?)*, *detect*; *depromere*, *draw forth*; *deputare* (Col.), *cut off* (also 4); *deradere*, *scrape off*; *derivare*, *draw off*; *derogare*, *repeal in part*; *desciscere*, *desert*; *describere*, *copy*, *mark off*; *desecare*, *cut off*; *designare*, *mark off*; *desinere*, *leave off*; *desistere*, *stand off*, *give up*; *despuere*, *spit away*; *destituere*, *set apart*, *abandon*; *desumere*, *pick out*; *desurgere*, *rise from*; *detergere*, *wipe off*; *determinare*, *mark off*; *deterere*, *wear away*; *deterreere*, *frighten off*; *detondere*, *clip off*; *detorquere*, *twist*, *turn aside*; *detrahere*, *take away*; *detruncare*, *lop off*; *devehere*, *carry away*; *devellere*, *pull away*; *devenerari* (Tib.), *deprecate* (see also 3); *deverti*, *turn aside*; *devocare*, *summon away*.

4. *From oneself*: *dedere*, *give up*; *dedicare* (see also 5), *dedi-* 1917 *cate*; *deferre*, *hand over from oneself*; *delegare*, *make over*; *demandare* (chiefly Suet.), *give in charge*; *dependere*, *pay away*; or *pay down?* (cf. 1); *deperdere*, *lose*; *deponere*, *resign* (see 1); *despondere*, *promise*, esp. *betroth*; *deprecari*, *pray against*; *devenerari* (Tib.), *deprecate*; *devovere*, *vow away*.

5. *Completely*; sometimes *formally* or *methodically*: *dealbare*, 1918 *whitewash*; *deambulare*, *promenade*; *deamare*, *be desperately in love with*; *deasciare* (Plaut.), *dress with the axe*; *deblaterare* (Plaut.), *prate away*; *declamare*, *declaim*; *declarare* (*make clear*), *declare*; *decurrere*, *run in procession* (also 1); *dedicare*, *declare* (Lucr., see also 4); *dedolare*, *beow smooth*; *defingere*, *fashion*; *deflere*, *lament*; *deformare*, *form*, *depict* (see also § 990); *defraudare*, *defraud*; *degrunnire* (Phædr. 5. 5. 27), *grunt in his turn*; *dejurare*, *swear*; *delamentari* (Ov.), *lament*; *delenire*, *cajole*; *delibutus*, *besmeared*; *delingere*, *lick up*; *demirari*, *wonder at*; *demitigare* (Cic.), *mollify*; *demonstrare*, *point out*; *demurmurare* (Ov.), *mutter over*; *denarrare*, *recount*; *denegare*, *refuse*; *denigrare*, *blacken*; *denominare*, *specify by name*; *denotare*, *mark out*; *denubere*, *marry in set form*; *denu-dare*, *lay bare*; *deosculari*, *kiss*; *depacisci*, *bargain for*; *depeculari*, *pillage*; *deplangere* (Ov.), *bewail*; *deplorare*, *weep bitterly*, *give up for lost*; *depolire* (Plaut., Plin.), *polish off*; *depopulari*, *lay waste*; *depravare*, *pervert*; *deprehendere*, *catch*, *detect*; *deproperare*, *hasten*; *depurgare*, *clean out*; *deputare*, *consider* (see also 3); *derelinquere*,



*abandon*; *derigescere*, *become rigid*; *deruncinare* (Plaut.), *plane away, i.e. cheat*; *desaltare* (Suet.), *dance off, i.e. accompany music in dancing*; *deservire*, *be devoted to*; *desiccare* (Plaut.), *dry up*; *desidère*, *remain inactive*; *desolare*, *leave alone*; *despollare*, *despoil*; *desudare*, *sweat*; *detexere*, *weave*; *devastare*, *lay waste*; *devenenari* (Ov.), *worship* (see also 4); *deverberare*, *cudgel*; *devincere*, *conquer completely*; *devitare*, *avoid*; *deurere*, *burn up*.

6. 'Till exhaustion' ('down to the dregs'):

1919

*debacchari*, *rave oneself out*; *debellare*, *bring a war to an end*; *decantare*, *sing over and over*; *decernere* (*sift down*), *decide*; *decertare*, *fight a matter out*; *decoquere*, *boil down, become bankrupt*; *decrepitus* (Plaut.), *one that has rattled itself out*; *dedolère* (Ov.), *cease to grieve*; *defatigare*, *tire out*; *defervescere*, *boil away*; *defetisci*, *get tired out*; *deflagrare*, *burn itself out* (see also 1); *deflorescere*, *cease flowering, fade*; *delassare*, *weary out*; *deliquescere*, *melt away*; *delitigare* (Hor.), *scold to exhaustion*; *deluctari*, *wrestle it out*; *depascere*, *feed a flock on*; *depasce*, *consume*; *depudère*, *cease to blush*; *depugnare*, *fight it out*; *desævire*, *rage to exhaustion*; *despumare* (Sen.), *cease foaming*; *detonare*, *thunder away, cease thundering*.

7. 'Un-:' negative.

1920

*dearmare*, *disarm*; *deartuare* (Plaut.), *unlimb*; *decorticare* (Plin.), *unbark*; *decrescere* (*grow downwards*), *decrease*; *dedecère*, *be unbecoming*; *dedecorare*, *disgrace*; *dedignari*, *think unworthy*; *dediscere*, *unlearn*; *dedocère*, *unteach*; *deesse*, *be wanting*; *defæcare*, *cleanse of dregs*; *deglutinare* (Plin.), *unglue*; *dehonestare*, *disgrace*; *dejungere* (Plaut.), *unyoke*; *dejuvare* (Plaut. once), *cease to help*; *delapidare* (Cato), *stone, i.e. clear of stones*; *delibrare* (Col.), *bark, trees*; *denasare* (Plaut.), *unnose*; *deonerare*, *disburden*; *depillare* (Mart.), *deprive of hair*; *deplere*, *draw off, empty*; *deserere* (*disjoin*), *desert*; *desipere*, *be tasteless, foolish*; *desperare*, *be hopeless*; *despumare*, *clear from froth* (see also 5); *desquamare*, *scale, i.e. clear from scales*; *desvescere*, *disuse*; *detegere*, *uncover*; *detendere*, *unstretch*, of taking down tents; *detrectare*, *decline*.

8. In a bad sense: *decipere* (*catch up?* comp. 1), *deceive*; 1921 *delinquere*, *leave undone* (comp. 3 and 7); *deludere* (*make game of*, comp. 6), *delude*; *deridere*, *laugh to scorn* (comp. 6); *detestari*, *abominate* (comp. 6).

9. Of uncertain origin: *deliberare* (from *libra*? *thoroughly* 1922 *weigh*), *deliberate*; *desiderare*, *miss, regret*.

Dis-, di- 'in twain'; in composition only: (see also § 986).

1923

dis- before sharp mutes and s; dir- before a vowel or h; di- before flat mutes, liquids, nasals, semi-vowels (but *disjungo*; and cf. § 144. 2), and sp, sc, st. Before f, s is assimilated.

I. 'Asunder,' 'in different directions:' *discedere*, part asunder, 1924 depart; *disceptare* (pull apart?), decide, be judge; *discernere*, separate, distinguish; *discerpere*, tear in pieces; *discindere*, cleave asunder; *discludere*, keep apart; *discoquere*, boil to rags; *discrepare*, ring differently; *discruciare*, torture to pieces; *discumbere*, stretch oneself out at table; *discurrere*, run about; *discutere*, break up; *didere*, distribute; *diducere*, divide; *dierectus* (Plaut.), crucified; *dirimere* (*dis ēmere*), break off; *diffamare*, noise about; *differre*, carry different ways, put off, differ; *diffindere*, cleave asunder; *diffingere* (Hor.), alter; *diffilare* (Plaut.), blow apart; *diffuere*, flow different ways; *diffringere*, break in pieces; *diffugere*, flee asunder; *diffundere*, diffuse; *digerere*, distribute, digest; *digladiari*, fight on different sides; *digredi*, go aside; *dilabi*, melt away; *dilacerare*, tear in pieces; *dilaniare*, tear in pieces; *dilapidare*, throw away like stones; *dilargiri*, give away; *dilatare*, spread out; *diluere*, wash out, dissolve; *dimanare*, flow different ways; *dimetiri*, measure out; *dimetari*, lay out by measurement; *dimicare*, fight on different sides; *diminuere* (Plaut., Ter.), break to pieces; *dimittere*, send in different directions; *dimovere*, divide; *diribere* (*dis habere*), distribute voting-tickets; *dissicere* (*dis-jicere*), scatter; *dispalari* (Nep.), wander about; *dispalescere* (Plaut.), be noised abroad (*palam*); *dispandere*, stretch out; *disparare*, arrange in different divisions; *dispellere*, disperse; *dispensare*, pay out, dispense; *disperdere*, squander, ruin; *dispergere*, scatter; *dispertire*, distribute; *dispescere* (Plin.), (feed apart), separate; *displodere*, burst with a clap; *disponere*, arrange; *dispungere* (prick apart), in accounts, check off; *disquirere*, examine into in different directions; *diripere*, tear asunder; *dirumpere*, burst asunder; *diruere*, demolish; *dissæpire*, budge apart; *dissecare*, cut up; *disseminare*, sow about; *dissentire*, think differently; *disserere* (Lucr., Col.), scatter seed; *disserpere* (Lucr.), creep about; *dissidère* (*sit apart*), differ; *dissilire*, jump apart; *dissipare*, disperse; *dissolvere*, unloose; *dissultare*, leap asunder; *distabescere* (Cato), melt away; *distare*, stand apart, be distant; *distendere*, distend; *disterninare*, separate; *distinere*, keep apart; *distingvere* (mark differently), distinguish; *distrahere*, pull apart; *distribuere*, distribute; *distringere*, bind apart, distract; *disturbare*, knock to pieces, disturb; *divaricare*, stretch asunder; *divellere*, rend asunder; *divendere*, sell piecemeal; *diverberare*, beat asunder; *divertere*, turn in different directions; *divexare*, pull asunder; *dividere*, part; *divulgare*, publish abroad.

2. 'Un-:' *discalceatus* (Suet.), *unshod*; *discingere*, *ungird*; *dis-* 1925  
*conducere* (Plaut.), *be injurious*; *disconvenire* (Hor.), *disagree*;  
*diffibulare* (Stat.), *unclasp*; *diffidere*, *distrust*; *diffiteri*, *disavow*;  
*disjungere*, *disjoin*; *diloricare* (Cic.), *uncorslet*; *displicere*, *displease*;  
*disserere* (*unravel?*), *discuss*; *dissimulare*, *make unlike, conceal*; *dis-*  
*sociare*, *disunite*; *dissvadere*, *dissuade*; *dissuere*, *unsew*.

3. 'Exceedingly:' *differtus*, *crammed*; *dilaudare* (Cic.), *praise* 1926  
*warmly*; *discupere*, *eagerly desire*; *disperire*, *utterly perish*; *dispu-*  
*dēre* (Plaut., Ter.), *be greatly ashamed of*; *dissaviari* (Q. Cic.),  
*kiss warmly*; *distædēre*, *be quite weary of*.

4. 'Among,' 'through,' 'between:' *dignoscere*, *distinguish*; *dirigere* 1927  
*(better derigere)*, *keep straight, direct*; *dijudicare*, *decide, distinguish*;  
*diligere*, *single out, love*; *dilucescere* (of dawn breaking through),  
*to become light*; *dispicere*, *see through*; *disserenare*, *of weather clear-*  
*ing up*.

5. *dinumerare*, *count up singly*; *disputare* (*reckon over*), *go* 1928  
*through the details, discuss*.

**Ergā**; used only with a substantive in accusative case. In Plautus 1929  
and Terence it is sometimes put after the substantive, if that be a per-  
sonal pronoun.

1. Usually of (a) friendly or (b, more rarely) unfriendly feel- 1930  
ings or action towards persons or personal interests.

(a) 'Towards.'

*Satis spectata erga te amicitia mea.* (Ter. *And.* 820.)

*Fidem erga imperatorem suum Cn. Pompeium conservare volue-*  
*runt.* (Cæs. *C.* 1. 84.)

*In meis moribus erga meos necessarios declarandis mansuetissimus*  
*videbar.* (C. *Or.* 2. 49.)

*Merita Pompeii summa erga salutem meam.* (C. *Att.* 8. 3.)

*Magistratus Campani suprema erga memoriam Germanici munia*  
*fungebantur.* (Tac. *A.* 3. 2.)

(b) 'Towards' or 'against.'

1931

*Sic absens amicitiam gerebat, ut non beneficiis mutuis, sed communi*  
*odio, quod erga regem susceperant, contineri viderentur.*

(Nep. 14. 10.)

Siquid med erga tu hodie falsum dixeris. (Pl. *Asin.* 20.)

Quibus iris impulsus nunc in illam iniquos sum? quæ nunquam quidquam erga me commeritast quod nollem, et sæpe meritam quod vellem scio. (Ter. *Hec.* 485—487.)

Res secundæ valent commutare naturam, et raro quisquam erga bona sua satis cautus est (*'on his guard against his own advantages.'* Curt. 10. 1, § 40).

3. '*In relation to:*' only post-Augustan.

1932

Isque illi finis inscitix erga domum suam fuit. Haud multo post flagitia uxoris noscere ac punire adactus. (Tac. *A.* 11. 25.)

At illis vix decumæ super portiones erant, isdem erga aliena sumptibus quibus sua prodegerant. (Tac. *H.* 1. 20.)

**Ergo:** used without a substantive dependent, and as a postposition 1933 with genitive case.

1. '*In consequence,*' '*therefore,*' '*then.*'

Ergo iste metus me macerat, quod ille fastidiosus, ne sententiam mutet. (Pl. *Mil.* 1233.)

Istuc ego satis scio. Si. Quid ergo, quod scis, me rogas? (Pl. *Ps.* 914.)

Ergo illi intellegunt quid Epicurus dicat, ego non intellego. (C. *Fin.* 2. 4.)

Itaque ergo perpaucis effugium patuit. (L. 9. 31. fin.)

Exitus ergo quis est? O gloria! vincitur idem nempe. (Juv. 10. 159.)

2. *As postposition:* '*in consequence,*' '*for the sake of.*' Rare, except in old language. 1934

Mulieres genas ne radunto neve lessum funeris ergo habento. (Lex XII Tab. ap. C. *Leg.* 2. 23.)

Porco piaculo facito. Sic verba concipito. Ejus rei ergo te hoc porco piaculo immolando bonas preces precor, uti sies volens propitius mihi. (Cato *R. R.* 139.)

Communis exempli et fidei ergo visum, ut te salvum velimus. (Letter of the consuls to Pyrrhus. ap. Gell. 3. 8.)

Hæc est origo ludorum Apollinarium, victoriæ non valetudinis ergo, ut plerique rentur, votorum factorumque. (L. 25. 12.)

Hostibus intulerant ignem formidinis ergo. (Lucr. 5. 1246.)

Ex, e (sometimes ec in composition before f), 'out of,' as preposition 1935  
with ablative case only. Compare also *exim* (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 456),  
'from that,' *exinde*.

In some expressions the one or other form of the prepositions is  
exclusively, or almost exclusively, used: thus *e* *republica*, *e* *re nata*,  
*e* *regione*, *e* *vestigio*, *e* *medio*; otherwise usually *ex*, e.g. *ex senatus*  
*consulto*, *ex sententia*, *ex lege*, *ex tempore*, *ex facili*, *ex parte*, &c.

### 1. Of place: 'out of,' 'from.'

1936

Clanculum ex ædibus me dedi foras. (Pl. *Most.* 683.)

Quid mirum igitur ex spelunca saxum in crura ejus incidisse?  
(C. *Fat.* 3.)

Collis ex planicie editus. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 8.)

Herennium negotiatorem ex Africa pro testimonio dixit securi esse  
percutsum. (C. *Verr.* 1. 5.)

Pænus mancipia Romana et ex ergastulo militem verbis obterebat.  
(L. 24. 15.)

Non ex vita sed ex domo in domum visus est migrare. (Nep. 25. 22.)

Dormientis spectatores metuis ne ex somno excites? (Pl. *Merc.* 160.)

### 2. 'From off.'

1937

T. Labienus ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur,  
conspicatus. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 26.)

Judices aut e plano aut e quæstoris tribunali legum et religionis et  
noxæ de qua cognoscerent admonebat. (Suet. *Tib.* 33.)

Sæpe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus præliantur. (Cæs. *G.* 4. 2.)

In nostra acie Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnare visi sunt.  
(C. *N. D.* 2. 2.)

Quorum magno numero interfecto Crassus ex itinere oppidum  
Sontiatum oppugnare cœpit ('without halting,' 'while on the  
march.' Cæs. *G.* 3. 21).

So *e* *vestigio*, 'without delay' ('starting from the footprint'); *ex* 1938  
*tempore*, 'on the spur of the moment.'

Medicos coegi, et e *vestigio* eo sum profectus prima luce.  
(Sulp. ap. C. *Fam.* 4. 12.)

Sine hoc ipsa illa ex *tempore* dicendi facultas inanem modo loquaci-  
tatem dabit. (Quint. 10. 3. 2.)

3. *Of the source.*

1939

Nolebam ex me morem progigni malum. (Pl. *Ps.* 492.)

Quæ gerantur, accipies ex Pollione. (C. *Fam.* I. 6.)

Licuit mihi majores ex otio fructus capere. (C. *R. P.* I. 4.)

De solibus istis duobus studeo ex te audire quid sentias. (Ib. II.)

Sunt gradus officiorum, ex quibus, quid cuique præstet, intellegi possit. (C. *Off.* I. 45.)

Ex hac nimia licentia ait ille, ut ex stirpe quadam, exsistere et quasi nasci tyrannum. (C. *R. P.* I. 44.)

Quoniam igitur tum ex me doluisti, nunc ut duplicetur tuum ex me gaudium, præstabo. (C. *Fam.* I6. 21.)

Ex Transalpinis gentibus majores nostri triumphaverunt.

(C. *Phil.* 8. 6.)

Arcis præsidium etiam sine invento (frumento), quia pauci erant, ex ante præparato sustineri potuit. (L. 26. 20.)

4. *Of the basis or standard: 'in accordance with.'*

1940

Hoc nomine abs te sestertium miliens ex lege repeto. (C. *Cæcil.* 5.)

Initio scripsi totius facti tui iudicium non tam ex consilio tuo quam ex eventu homines esse facturos. (C. *Fam.* I. 7. 5.)

Cum ita, uti mos erat, censor dixisset 'ut tu ex animi tui sententia uxorem habes?' 'Habeo equidem,' inquit, 'uxorem, sed non hercle ex animi mei sententia.' (Gell. 4. 20.)

Senatus existimat colonias provinciæ Galliæ recte atque ordine exque re publica fecisse et facere. (C. *Phil.* 3. 15.)

Veritus est ex anni tempore et inopia aquæ, ne siti conficeretur exercitus. (Sall. *J.* 50.)

Facit heredem ex deunce et semuncia Cæcinam, ex duabus sextulis M. Fulcinium. (C. *Cæcin.* 6.)

Ab seriis rebus ludicrum ex multo ante præparato, et in Asiæ civitates et ad reges missis qui denuntiarent, magno apparatu Amphipoli fecit. (L. 45. 32.)

Ex qua parte Panurgus erat Fannii non erat IIS IIII<sup>o</sup>; ex qua parte erat Roscii amplius erat IIS CCCID<sup>o</sup>: nemo enim illum ex trunco corporis spectabat, sed ex artificio comico æstimabat.

(C. *Rosc. Com.* 10.)

Si omnia deorsum e regione ferrentur et ad liniam, nunquam foret ut atomus altera alteram posset attingere ('in accordance with a ruling,' i.e. 'in a straight line.' C. *Fin.* I. 6.)

Erat e regione oppidi collis ('in the line of the town,' i.e. *opposite to it.* Cæs. *G.* 7. 36.)



So also in many adverbial phrases; e.g. *ex æquo*, *equally*; *ex bona fide*, in good faith; *ex contrario*, on the contrary; *ex composito* (L. 25. 9), as agreed; *ex confesso* (Quint. 3. 5. 3), *admittedly*; *ex com-modo* (Sen. Ep. 46. 1), at leisure; *ex destinato* (Sen. Clem. 1. 6. 3), of set purpose; *ex diverso*, on the contrary, in opposite directions; *ex facili* (Ov. Am. 2. 2. 55), *easily*; *ex inopinato* (C. N. D. 2. 48), on the sly; *ex integro*, afresh; *ex merito* (Sall. J. 85. 37), on the ground of desert; *ex more*, in accordance with custom; *ex pari* (Sen. Ep. 59. 14), on a level; *ex parte aliqua, nulla, omni, magna ex parte*, in some, no, every, a great degree; *e re natā* (Ter. Ad. 295), under the circumstances which have arisen; *e re tua*, to your interest; *ex supervacuo* (L. 2. 37), *superfluously*; *ex toto* (Plin. 11. 17. 17), *entirely*; *ex vano* (Liv. 33. 31), *without cause*; *ex vero* (Ov. Am. 3. 9. 4), *well-grounded*; *ex usu esse*, to be serviceable; &c.

In the jurists frequently, *ex empto, ex vendito, ex testamento agere, teneri* &c., to sue (be liable) upon a purchase, a sale, a will, i.e. the action rises out of and is based on a purchase, &c.

5. Of the whole from which a part is taken: 'out of,' 'from among.'

Vellem aliqui ex vobis robustioribus hunc male dicendi locum suscepisset. (C. Cael. 3.)

Aliud nihil ex tanta præda domum suam deportaverat.

(C. R. P. 1. 14.)

Ex Afranianis interficiuntur T. Cæcilius et præter eum centuriones IIII. (Cæs. G. 1. 46.)

#### 6. Of the material or earlier condition:

1943

Exponit multum argentum, non pauca etiam pocula ex auro.

(C. Verr. 4. 27.)

Non enim (ille sapiens) est e saxo sculptus aut e robore dolatus.

(C. Ac. 2. 31.)

Erat totus ex fraude et mendacio factus. (C. Clu. 26.)

Pæan aut e longa est et tribus brevibus, aut e totidem brevibus et longa. (C. Or. 64.)

Celeriter ex tertia acie singulas cohortes detraxit, atque ex his quartam instituit. (Cæs. G. 3. 89.)

Tua virtute nobis Romanos ex amicis amicissimos fecisti.

(Sall. J. 10.)

Set eccum, qui ex incerto faciet mihi, quod quæro, certius.

(Pl. Pseud. 965.)

In later imperial Latin we have frequently such expressions as *ex quæstore, ex consule*, &c.

Puppienum et Clodium Balbinum Augustos appellavit ambos ex consulibus. (Cap. Gord. 22.)



7. 'Mixed with,' 'in' of the vehicle of medicines, &c.; also in 1945  
the blending of colours and flavours (of the 'ground'?).

Resinam ex melle Ægyptiam vorato; salvom feceris. (Pl. Merc. 139.)

Ex jure hesterno panem atrum vorant. (Ter. Eun. 939.)

Malum miscetur cum sale et pipere atque ex his edendum est...

Rubi cacumina, in aqua decocta et ex oleo atque aceto assumpta,  
efficacia sunt. (Cels. 4. 26 = 19.)

Hic frutex est ramosus crassiore ac molliore quam laurus folio, baxis  
e nigro rufis ('blackish red.' Plin. 15. 30. 39).

Mellis sequens probatio ut sit odoratum et ex dulci acre ('sweetish  
sharp.' Plin. 11. 15, § 15).

### 8. *Of time: 'After.'*

1946

Ex ea die ad hunc diem quæ fecisti, in judicium voco.

(C. Verr. 1. 12.)

Romæ vereor ne ex K. Jan. magni tumultus sint. (C. Fam. 16. 9.)

Cotta ex consulatu est profectus in Galliam. (C. Brut. 92.)

Diem ex die ducere Hædui. (Cæs. G. 1. 16.)

Cæpi egomet inter vias aliam rem ex alia cogitare. (Ter. Eun. 631.)

### In composition (see also §§ 986, 990):

1947

**Ex** before vowels, **h**, and sharp consonants; **ef**, sometimes **ec**,  
before **f**; otherwise **e**. An initial **s** is frequently dropped after **ex**.

1. *Out, forth: exagitare, disturb; exardescere, flame out; exau-* 1948  
*dire, catch a sound, hear; ebullire, bubble out, utter boastfully; ex-*  
*candescere, give out a white heat; excedere, go out, go beyond; excel-*  
*lere, be eminent; excernere, sift out; excerpere, pick out; excidere, fall*  
*out, be lost; excidere, cut out; excire, excitare, rouse out; excipere, take*  
*out, except, catch (from), succeed in order; exclamare, cry out; exclu-*  
*dere, shut out, hatch; excrecere, grow out; excubare, lie out; esp.*  
*on guard; exculcare (Plaut.), trample out; excurrere, run out; ex-*  
*cutere, shake out; edicere, declare publicly; edisserere, edissertare, set*  
*forth in full; edere, give forth; educere, lead forth; exercere (drive*  
*out?), set to work, employ, exercise; effari, utter; efferre, bring forth,*  
*express (see also 5); efficere, produce effect; effingere, express; efflare,*  
*breathe out; efflorescere, blossom forth; effluere, flow out; effodere,*  
*dig out; effricare, rub off; effringere, burst open; effugere, flee away;*  
*effulgere, stuff out; effulgere, gleam out; effundere, pour forth; effu-*  
*tile, prate; egerere, carry forth; egredi, come forth, overstep; ex-*  
*halare, breathe out; exhaurire, draw out; exhibere, hold forth, pro-*

duce; ejaculari, shoot forth; eicēre, cast out; exigere, drive forth, export, exact, test; eximere, take out; exire, go out; ejurare, resign or reject on oath; elabi, slip away; elargiri, expend in gifts; elavare, wash out; elicere, entice out; elidere, knock out, crush; eligere, select; eliquare, strain out; elocare, let out on hire; eloqui, utter; elucere, shine forth; eluctari, struggle out; eluere, wash out; emancipare, convey away legally, set free from the father's power; emanere (Stat.), stay away from; emanare, flow forth; ementiri, state falsely; emergere, rise up from; emetere (Hor.), reap off; emicare, spring out; emigrare, remove habitation; eminere, project; emittere, send or let out; emovere, move out; emungere, wipe the nose, cheat; enasci, issue forth; enatare, swim out; enavigare, sail forth (also 2); enitere, shine forth; enīti, bring forth children (see also 5); enubere, marry away (i.e. out of one's rank, country, &c.); enucleare (take out kernels), explain; enuntiare, disclose, declare; exoriri, rise forth; expandere, spread out; expedire, extricate, procure, be useful; expellere, drive out; expendere, pay out; expergisci (begin to stretch myself out), awake; experiri (get out for oneself), try; expilare (press out?), plunder; expiscari, fish out; explodere, hiss off; explorare (shout out?), spy out, search; exponere, set out, disembark; exporrigere, stretch out; exportare, carry out; exprimere, squeeze out (also under 4); expromere, draw forth; expungere, cross out; reckon up (comp. dispungere); exquirere, search out; eradere, scrape out; erepere, creep out; eripere, snatch away; erogare, spend by public consent; eructare, belch out; erumpere, break out; eruere, dig out; exscindere, extirpate; exscreare, cough up; exscribere, write out, copy; exsculpere, scratch out; exsecare, cut out; exserere, thrust out; exsibilare, hiss off; exsilire, spring forth; exsistere, emerge, spring up; exsolvere, unloose; exspatiari, walk out; exspectare, look out, await; exspargere, sprinkle out; exspirare, breathe out; exsplendescere, shine forth; exspuere, spit out; exstillare, trickle out; exsudare, sweat out; exsugere, suck out; exsuscitare, rouse from sleep; extendere, stretch out; exterere, rub out; extorquere, wrench out; extrahere, drag out; extrudere, push out; extuberare, swell out; extundere, strike out; exturbare, turn out, drive away; evadere, go forth; of events, turn out; evagari, wander forth; evanescere, vanish away; evehere, carry out; evellere, pluck out; evenire, come out, issue; evertere, sweep out; evidens (looking forth), clear; evigilare, wake out of sleep? (see also 4); evocare, summon; evolare, fly out; evolvere, roll out, i.e. unroll; evomere, vomit forth; evulgare, publish forth; exuberare, come forth in abundance; exululare, howl out; exundare, well out; exuere, put off clothes.

2. Throughout, to the end: exanclare (serve out? Cf. ancilla, 1949 and Fest. p. 19, v. ancillā), go through toils, &c.; ebibere, drink up; excarnificare, cut to pieces; edormire, sleep through; exēdere, eat up; effigere, strike dead (so effictim, passionately, to death);

elugere, *mourn the full time for*; emerere, *serve out one's time*; emetiri, *traverse*; emölere (Pers.), *grind up, i.e. consume*; emulgere, *milk out, i.e. drain*; enarrare, *explain in detail*; enavigare (Hor.), *sail over*; enumerare, *count over*; exolescere (*grow out*), *pass away*; explere, *fill to the brim, glut*; epotare, *drink*; exsequi, *follow up, execute*; exstinguere, *stamp out, extinguish*; exsudare, *toil through*; evanescere, *vanish away*; exungere (Plaut.), *ruin in unguents*; exurere, *burn up*.

### 3. *Thoroughly*: often pleonastic:

1950

exacerbare, *irritate*; exacuere, *sharpen*; exædificare, *build up*; exæquare, *equal* (better referred to § 990); exalbescere, *become white*; exarescere, *become dry*; exaugere, *increase*; exalfacere (Plin.), *beat*; excavare, *hollow out*; excolere, *improve*; excoquere, *boil away, melt, dry up*; excruciare, *torture*; ediscere, *learn, esp. by heart*; edocere, *teach, inform*; edomare, *tame*; effervescere, *boil up* (neut.); efflagitare, *demand vehemently*; exhilarare, *make glad*; exhorrescere, *shudder at*; exhortari, *encourage*; exinanire, *make empty*; existimare, *judge, think*; elaborare, *exert oneself*; elangvescere, *languish away*; elevare, *lighten, disparage*; elimare, *polish*; eludere, *make sport of* (see also 4); emaciare, *emaciate*; ematurescere, *grow riper or soft*; emerere, *earn* (see also 2); eminari (Plaut.), *threaten*; emirari (Hor.), *wonder at*; emollire, *soften*; emori, *die away*; emundare (Col.), *clean out*; emunire, *fortify*; emutare (Quint.), *change*; enarrare, *explain in detail*; enecare, *stifle* (in Plaut. frequently = *plague*); enōtēscere (post-Aug.), *become known*; enōtare, *note down*; enumerare, *recount*; enutrire, *feed, bring up*; exoptare, *greatly wish*; exordiri, *begin a web*; exornare, *fit out*; exosculari, *kiss fondly*; expallescere, *grow pale*; expavescere, *become greatly frightened*; expetere, *expetere, seek eagerly*; explere, *atone for, purify*; expingere, *stain*; explanare, *make plain* (or to § 960, *ex plano*); expolire, *polish*; exposcere, *earnestly ask*; expostulare, *demand vehemently, quarrel*; exprobrare, *make a reproach of*; expurgare, *cleanse*; exputare, *prune, consider*; exsarcire, *repair*; exsatiare, *exsaturare, sate*; exsecrari, *execrate* (but cf. § 990); exsiccare, *dry up*; exsorbere, *suck up*; exspoliare, *spoil*; exsternare, *frighten*; exstimulare, *goad on*; exsuperare, *mount above*; exsurdare, *deafen*; extenuare, *make thin, lessen*; extergere, *wipe*; exterrere, *frighten*; extimescere, *be in a panic*; evacuare, *empty out*; evallescere, *become strong*; evastare (Liv.), *devastate*; everberare, *strike*; evilescere (post-Aug.), *become vile*; evincire, *bind round*; evincere, *vanquish*; evitare, *avoid*; exulcerare, *make sore*.

4. 'Till success': eblandiri, *gain by coaxing*; excæcare, *make blind*; excantare, *charm forth*; excogitare, *think out*; edolare, *beav out, i.e. make by beaving*; elucubrare, *produce by lamplight toil*; elu-

dere, win, frustrate (also 3); emendicare (Suet.), obtain by begging; emercari, prevail on by bribes; exorare, obtain by pleading; expalpare (Plaut.), coax out; exprimere, express, portray (also 1); expugnare, gain by fighting; exterebrare, get by boring; evigilare, effect by watching (also 1); evincere (Dig.), recover by eviction.

5. 'Up:' exæstquare, boil up; exaggerare, pile up; exarare, plough 1952 up, write; efferre, carry up (see also 1); elêvare, lift up (also under 3); eradicare, root up; eniti, climb up (see also 1); erigere, set up, raise; exstirpare, pull up by stalk, extirpate; exstruere, build up; exsultare, jump up; exsurgere, rise up; extollere, lift up; evadere, go up; evertere, turn up, overturn.

6. un-: (some may be formed from compound adjectives, and 1953 therefore not strictly belong here) exanimare, deprive of breath or life; exaugurare, unconsecrate; excalceare, unshoe; excusare, excuse; edentare, render toothless; exdorsuare (Plaut.), take out back; effrenare, unbridle; exheredare (from exheres?), disinherit; emendare, free from faults; enervare, enervate; enodare, unravel; exoculare (Plaut.), render eyeless; exonerare, disburden; exossare, bone, i.e. take out bones; explicare, unfold, make plain; erudire (cf. § 974), instruct; erugare (Plin.), take out wrinkles, smooth; exsaniare, free from matter; eviscerare, disembowel.

Extra (Extrad, S.C. de Bacc.); used both without a substantive 1954 dependent and with a substantive in accusative case. 'Outside.'

1. Of place: 'outside.' (a) Without a substantive dependent.

Tota maceries opere tectorio levigatur extra intraque. (Col. 8. 15.)

Extra et intra hostem habebant. (Cæs. C. 3. 69.)

Et sensibus et animo ea quæ extra sunt percipimus atque comprehendimus. (C. N. D. 2. 59.)

Helleborum medetur extra corporis eruptionibus, pituitæ inlinitum. (Plin. 25, § 61.)

Argumenta extra petita, nisi ad aliquam præsentis disceptationis utilitatem ingenio adplicantur, nihil per se valent.

(Quint. 5. 11.)

(b) With accusative case.

1955

Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi. (Cæs. G. 1. 10.)

Solane beata vita, quæso, relinquitur extra ostium limenque carceris? (C. T. D. 5. 5.)

Ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus est. (Cæs. G. 6. 36.)

2. *Of time: with accusative (rare).*

1956

In consulatu pedibus fere, extra consulatum sæpe adaperta sella per publicum incessit. (Suet. *Aug.* 53.)

3. *Metaphorically. (a) Without a substantive: 'not included.'* 1957

'Quædam' inquit 'pluris sunt quam venierunt, et ob hoc aliquid mihi extra pro illis, quamvis empta sint, debes.' (Sen. *Ben.* 6. 15.)

(b) *With accusative: 'not included in,' 'free from,' 'without.'* 1958

Fuere tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. (Sall. *C.* 39.)

Ab reo pecuniam, cum judex esset, clam atque extra ordinem accepit. (C. *Clu.* 31.)

Histrio, si paulum se movit extra numerum, exsibilatur, exploditur. (C. *Par.* 3. 2. 26.)

Filius meus extra sortem urbi præerit (*i. e.* without casting lots.

L. 4. 45).

Sed mehercules, extra jocum, homo bellus est. (C. *Fam.* 7. 16.)

Conclamavere privatos suo periculo peccaturos: rempublicam non extra noxam modo sed extra famam noxæ conservandam esse.

(L. 34. 61.)

Cavendum est ne extra modum sumptu et magnificentia prodeas.

(C. *Off.* 1. 39.)

Seponi et occultari possunt, ut extra ruinam sint eam quæ impendet.

(C. *Att.* 11. 24.)

Pedius ait inæqualitatem maxillarum oculorum brachiorum (servi), si nihil ex ministerio præstando subtrahit, extra redhibitionem esse. (Dig. 21. 1. 12.)

4. *'Not including,' 'except.'*

1959

(a) *Without a substantive: only in legal phrase, extraquam.*

Ego tamen habeo tectiorem exceptionem; 'Extraquam si ita negotium gestum est, ut eo stari non oporteat ex fide bona.'

(C. *Att.* 6. 1.)

Ne navigato citra Calycadnum neu Sarpedonium promuntoria, extraquam si qua navis pecuniam in stipendium aut legatos aut obsides portabit. (Fædus ap. L. 38. 38.)

(b) *With accusative case; 'besides.'*

1960

Offendi, extra ducem paucosque præterea, reliquos ita crudeles ut ipsam victoriam horrerem. (C. *Fam.* 7. 3.)

Ad hæc quæ interrogatus es, responde: at extra ea cave vocem mittas. (L. 8. 32.)

In: used both with accusative and with ablative cases;

1961

In old language the forms *endo*, *indu* occur. Ennius uses them in his epic poem, *endo* with the accus. *indu* with the abl. Lucretius has *indu manu* and *endo mari*, and *jacere indu* for *inicare*. (Munro, *Lucr.* I. 82.)

I. Place wherein, literally and metaphorically.

1962

(a) With accusative: 'into.'

Influxit enim non tenuis quidam e Græcia rivulus in hanc urbem.

(C. R. P. 2. 19.)

Quæ in castra Siculorum nuntiata sunt. (L. 25. 28.)

Cohortes v in Eburones misit. (C. G. 5. 24.)

Antemnatium exercitus in fines Romanos incursionem facit.

(L. I. 11.)

Hoc facio semper, ut, quicunque calamus in manus meas venerit, eo sic utar tamquam bono. (C. Q. Fr. 2. 14.)

Querebantur Decemviri se in ordinem cogi. (L. 3. 51.)

Equitatu immisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat. (Cæs. G. 5. 51.)

Tum se in conspectum nautis paulisper dedit. (C. Verr. 5. 33.)

Abin hinc in malam rem cum suspitione istac, scelus.

(Ter. And. 317.)

Si constitueris cuiquam te advocatum in rem præsentem esse venturum. (C. Off. 1. 10.)

Si vim faciet, in jus ducito hominem. (Ter. Eun. 768.)

In dicionem<sup>1</sup> se suaque omnia Romanis permiserunt. (L. 40. 49.)

Implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent. (Cæs. G. 1. 51.)

Multo prius me conlocavi in arborem. (Pl. Aul. 698.)

Adolescenti aurum dabis, ubi erit locata virgo in matrimonium.

(Pl. Trin. 782.)

Omnia hæc tum intereunt, cum in naturam aliam convertuntur.

(C. N. D. 3. 12.)

(b) With ablative: 'in.' (The ablative, not the accusative is usual with verbs of 'placing.') 1963

Vigebat in illa domo mos patrius et disciplina. (C. Sen. 11.)

<sup>1</sup> The accusative is often found in MSS. (see Böcking's fourth edit. of *Gaius*, p. 342) in expressions such as *in potestatem populi Romani esse* (Liv. 2. 14); *tenentur in adoptionem* (Gai. 2. 136); *esse in amicitiam* (C. Cæcil. 20); *in gratiam habere* (Sall. J. 111); *in mentem esse* (Ter. Haut. 986); &c. These seem to have arisen from a confusion of the accusative and ablative, which in these words differed little in pronunciation or in writing (e.g. *potestate*, *potestatem*). For, as Madvig remarks, we do not find *in vincla habere* for *in vinclis habere*.



Quod genus endo marist Aradi fons. (Lucr. 6. 890.)

Non illud jusjurandum per cæsos in Marathone ac Salamine propugnatores reipublicæ satis manifesto docet, præceptorem ejus Platonem fuisse? (Quint. 12. 10. 24.)

Cæsar's erat in barbaris nomen obscurius. (Cæs. C. 1. 61.)

Socrates in eo libro loquitur cum Critobulo. (C. Sen. 17.)

Aut suis finibus Germanos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. (Cæs. G. 1. 1.)

Attendere te volo quæ in manibus sunt. (Brut. ap. C. Fam. 11. 13.)

Plures in eo loco sine vulnere quam in prælio aut fuga intereunt. (Cæs. C. 2. 35.)

In fuga salutem sperare dementia est. (Sall. C. 58.)

Monumentum sceleris audaciæque suæ voluit esse in conspectu Italiæ, vestibulo Siciliæ, prætervectione omnium qui ultro citroque navigarent. (C. Verr. 5. 66.)

Eodem anno inter populum Carthaginiensem et regem Masinissam in re præsentī disceptatores Romani de agro fuerunt. (L. 40. 17.)

Ad populum aut in jure aut aput ædilem res est. (Plaut. Men. 587.)

Proficiscitur tentaturus urbes, quæ in ditione Ptolemæi essent. (L. 33. 19.)

In quam angusto domus meæ fortuna posita est! (Sen. Rhet. Contr. 7. 18, § 3.)

Pecuniam dum volt in prædio ponere, non posuit sed abiecit. (C. Tull. 6.)

Curio te in matrimonio stabili et certo conlocavit. (C. Phil. 2. 18.)

(c) *With ibi, in phrase inibi 'therein.'*

1964

Marsuppiū habeat: inibi paulum præsidī. (Pl. Pers. 125.)

## 2. *Place whereon.*

1965

(a) *With accusative: 'on to.'*

Tum, lituo in lævam manum translato, dextra in caput Numæ imposita, precatus ita est. (L. 1. 18.)

Civem Romanum sublatum esse in crucem dixerunt. (C. Verr. 1. 5.)

Rejecit se in eum flens quam familiariter. (Ter. And. 136.)

Jam pluribus scalis in murum evadebant. (L. 25. 24.)

Ademptum tibi jam faxy omnem metum, in aurem utramvis otiose ut dormias. (Ter. Haut. 342.)



(b) *With ablative: 'on.'*

1966

Ipsē coronam habebat unam in capite, alteram in collo.

(C. Verr. 5. 11.)

'Non hominem occidi.' Non pasces in cruce corvos.

(Hor. Ep. 1. 16. 48.)

In eo flumine pons erat. (Cæs. G. 2. 5.)

Cogitabat legiones ad urbem adducere et in cervicibus nostris collocare. (C. Fam. 12. 23.)

3. *Of time.*

1967

(a) *With accusative: 'to,' or 'for.'*

Romani ab sole orto in multum diei stetere in acie. (L. 27. 2.)

Ad cenam hominem in hortos invitavit in posterum diem.

(C. Off. 3. 14.)

Legati pacem fœdusque in triginta annos impetraverunt. (L. 9. 37.)

Dixit in noctem atque etiam nocte inlatis lucernis. (Plin. Ep. 4. 9.)

(Dicebant) antea subitariis gradibus et scæna in tempus structa ludos edi solitos. (Tac. A. 14. 20.)

Omnia ordine exposuit patribus, ingenti hominum et in præsens lætitia et in futurum spe. (L. 30. 17.)

(b) *With ablative: 'in the course of,' or 'at.'*

1968

Bruto curata hoc anno talenta circiter c: Pompeio in sex mensibus promissa cc. (C. Att. 6. 3.)

Nihil in vita vidit calamitatis A. Cluentius. (C. Clu. 6.)

Sol binas in singulis annis reversiones ab extremo contrarias facit.

(C. N. D. 2. 40.)

In tali tempore nulli novus magistratus videbatur mandandus.

(L. 22. 35.)

Cæsar satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis pabulationibus populationibusque prohibere. (Cæs. G. 1. 15.)

Sed eccum ipsum video in tempore huc se recipere. (Ter. Ph. 464.)

Hoc ipso in itinere alteræ dum narrat, forte audiui. (Ter. Haut. 271.)

(c) *With ibi; inibi, 'on the point of being done.'*

1969

Quod speramus aut inibi esse aut jam esse confectum. (C. Phil. 14. 2.)

4. *In reckoning.*(a) *With accusative: of the unit of measure, 'against,' 'for.'* 1970

Quadragesena milia nummum in singulos judices distributa.

(C. Clu. 27.)

Quingenos denarios pretium in capita, quod redderetur dominis, statuerant. (L. 34. 50.)

Scaptius centesimis renovato in singulos annos fœnore contentus non fuit. (C. Att. 6. 3.)

Mihi scito in dies majori curæ esse dignitatem tuam. (C. Fa. 2. 18.)

Is se ternis nummis in pedem tecum transegisse dicebat.

(C. Q. Fr. 3. 1. 2.)

Compare: Hæc civitas mulieri in redimiculum præbeat, hæc in col- lum, hæc in crinis. (C. Verr. 3. 33.) 1971

(b) *With ablative: 'among.'*

In primo congressu circiter LXX ceciderunt, in his Q. Fulginius. 1972  
(Cæs. G. 1. 46.)

Peto ut eum complectare, diligas, in tuis habeas. (C. Fam. 13. 78.)

Erat certe tuum nihil præter virtutem in bonis ducere. (C. Fin. 3. 3.)

Partus ancillæ sitne in fructu habendus, disseretur inter principes civitatis. (C. Fin. 1. 4.)

5. *Of the position or circumstances.*

1973

(a) *With accusative, (1) of the direction, or line: 'along,' 'in accordance with.'*

Fossam et maceriam sex in altitudinem pedum præduxerat.

(Cæs. G. 7. 69.)

Intervallum justum arborum, si aretur solum, quadragenī pedes in terga frontemque, in latera vicini; si non aretur, hoc in omnis partes. (Plin. 17, § 202.)

Cives Romani servilem in modum cruciati. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 5.)

Hunc pellis aenis in plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.

(Verg. A. 11. 770.)

Hoc in speciem varietatemque opus non deforme. (Cæs. G. 7. 23.)

Crescebat urbs munitionibus, cum in spem magis futuræ multitudinis, quam ad id quod tum hominum erat, munirent. (L. 1. 8.)

Loquendo plura scribendoque dedita opera, quæ in rem non essent, dies consumptus est. (L. 26. 17.)

Condiciones, in quas pax cum tyranno fieret, has conscripsit.

(L. 34. 35.)

Fatetur, iudicium quin acciperet in ea ipsa verba quæ Nævius edebat, non recusasse. (C. Quint. 20.)

Significatio fit per ambiguum, cum verbum potest in duas plurisve sententias accipi, sed accipitur in eam partem, quam volt is qui dixit. (Corn. 4. 53.)

Non nominatim qui Capuæ, sed in universum qui usquam coissent conjurassentve adversus rempublicam, quæri senatus jussit.

(L. 9. 26.)

Mari virtutem in majus celebrare. (Sall. *J.* 73.)

Priusquam id sors cerneret, in incertum, ne quid gratia momenti faceret, in utramque provinciam (*see* 6. *a*) quod res desideraret supplementi, decerni placuit. (L. 43. 12.)

Inter duas acies Etrusci, cum in vicem his atque illis terga darent, occidione occisi. (L. 2. 51.)

Illi inter sese brachia tollunt in numerum. (Verg. *G.* 4. 175.)

Videlicet it in orbem ista tempestas et sine delectu vastat omnia. (Sen. *Dial.* 6. 15.)

Bene credi tibi scio: itaque in antecessum dabo. (Sen. *Ep.* 118. 1.)

(2) *In post-Ciceronian writers, also of the effect intended.*

1974

Semper et somno et cibo in vitam, non in voluptatem utebatur. (Vell. 2. 41.)

An ille dolebit, qui audiet me, qui in hoc dicam, non dolentem? (Quint. 6. 2. 27.)

(b) *With ablative: 'in,' used of the circumstances in which a person is involved.* 1975

Cæteri reges aut bello victi in amicitiam a vobis recepti sunt, aut in suis dubiis rebus societatem vestram adpetiverunt.

(Sall. *J.* 14, § 5.)

Magno in ære alieno majores etiam possessiones habent. (C. *Cat.* 2. 8.)

Tanta usus est Atticus moderatione, ut neque in sestertio vices parum se splendide gesserit, neque in sestertio centies affluentius vixerit quam instituerat. (Nep. 25. 14.)

Fulvium Vulturnus tenuerat amnis, rates ad trajiciendum exercitum in magna inopia materiæ ægre comparantem. (L. 26. 9.)

Dicit Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis Hæduæ fuisse. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 14.)

Ei servi apud Chrysogonum sunt in honore et pretio. (C. *R. Am.* 28.)

Consul percussis omnibus ipse satis, ut in re trepida, impavidus turbatos ordines instruit. (L. 22. 5.)

Compulsos in cavas valles, cum exitus haud in facili essent, circumveniunt. (L. 3. 8.)

De centurionibus tamen res est in integro. (C. *Fam.* 5. 20.)

In Æquis varie bellatum adeo, ut in incerto fuerit, vicissent victine essent. (L. 5. 28.)

*So also in many adjectival or adverbial phrases: in æquo* (L. 39. 37), *on an equality*; *in difficili* (L. 3. 65), *a matter of difficulty*; *in obscuro* (L. præf.), *obscure*; *in obvio* (L. 37. 23), *in the way to meet*; *in occulto* (L. 25. 23), *secretly*; *in primo* (L. 25. 21), *first, in front*; *in promiscuo* (L. 7. 17), *open promiscuously*; *in propinquo* (L. 25. 15), *near*; *in summo* (L. 27. 18), *at the top*.

6. *Of the object.*

(a) *With accusative: 'towards,' 'against,' 'for,' used of the particular person or thing, who or which is the object of feeling or action.*  
 Ita ad impietatem in deos, in homines adjunxit injuriam.

(C. N. D. 3. 34.)

Vos prius in me strinxeritis ferrum, quam in vos ego. (L. 7. 40.)

Hoc in bello sæpius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnauerant. (Sall. C. 9.)

Mihi quidem a pueritia quasi magistra fuit illa in legem Cæpionis oratio. (C. Brut. 44.)

Altera sententia est, ut nostra in amicos benevolentia illorum erga nos benevolentiae pariter æqualiterque respondeat. (C. Læl. 16.)

Petunt Hædui ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur.

(Cæs. G. 2. 14.)

Lex scripsit nullam pecuniam Gabinio, nisi in rem militarem, datam.

(C. Rab. P. 12.)

Quoad in opus lapidis opus erit, pro lapide et manupretio dominus redemptori in pedes singulos septem dabit. (ap. Dig. 19. 2. 30.)

Pila manu sævosque gerunt in bella dolones. (Verg. A. 7. 664.)

Quis in hanc rem fuit arbiter? (C. Rosc. C. 4.)

Incurrit quæstio an venenum habere in mortem suam liceat.

(Sen. Rhet. Contr. 7. 18, § 7.)

Pomptinæ manubiæ, quæ perducendo ad culmen operi destinatæ erant, vix in fundamenta suppeditavere. (L. 1. 55.)

(b) *With ablative: 'in,' 'in the case of:' used of the particular person or matter, in dealing with whom or which an action or quality is exhibited.*

Velitis jubeatis uti L. Valerius L. Titio jure legeque filius siet, utique ei vitæ necisque in eum potestas siet, uti patri endo filio est? (Formula adrogationis ap. Gell. 5. 19.)

Etiam L. Torquatus elegans in dicendo, in existimando admodum prudens, toto genere perurbanus. (C. Brut. 68.)

Ecquem autem Cæsare nostro acriorem in rebus gerundis, eodem in victoria temperatiorem aut legisti aut audisti?

(Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 15.)

Vexatur ab omnibus, primum in eo libro quem scripsit de vita beata. (C. T. D. 5. 9.)

Atque hoc idem in parentis, in amici, re aut periculo fecerit.

(C. Off. 1. 43.)

Refugit animus eaque dicere reformidat, quæ L. Antonius in Parmensium liberis et conjugibus effecerit. (C. Phil. 14. 3.)

Non ille Achilles talis in hoste fuit Priamo. (Verg. A. 2. 541.)

In composition: (see also §§ 985, 986, 990).

1979

(Key refers some of these compounds to a preposition *an* = *ava*; see above, p. 365.)

1. 'In,' 'into,' sometimes the compound is merely an equivalent for the simple verb and the preposition *in* with its case. 1980

*in*ædificare, *build in* (see also 2); *in*æstuarē (Hor.), *rage in*; *in*arare, *plough in* = *bury*; *imbuere*, *steep*; *incidere*, *cut in*, *engrave*; *incillare* (Lucr. 3. 963), *reproach* (*cælare*, *incgrave*? comp. *ocillare*, Pl. *Am.* 183); *inclinare*, *bend in*, *stoop*; *includere*, *shut in*; *incolere*, *dwell in*; *incoquere*, *boil in*, *dye*; *incutere*, *strike into*; *indere*, *put in* or *on*; *inducere*, *lead in* (see also 2); *inire*, *go in*; *inerrare*, *wander in*; *inesse*, *be in*; *infarcire*, *stuff in*; *inficere*, *dip in*; *infigere*, *fix in*; *infindere* (Verg.), *cut in*; *infricare*, *rub in*; *infulcire* (post-Aug.), *cram in*; *infundere*, *pour in*; *ingenerare*, *implant*; *ingerere*, *throw in*; *ingignere*, *engender*; *ingredi*, *step in*; *inhabitare*, *dwell in*; *inhærare*, *inhærescere*, *stick in*; *inicare*, *throw in* (see also 2); *inigere* (Varr.), *drive in*; *inlabi*, *fall into*; *immeare*, *go in*; *immergere*, *plunge in*; *immigrare*, *move into*; *immiscere*, *mix in*; *immordere*, *bite into*; *immugire*, *belloy in*; *immulgere*, *milk into*; *innasci*, *be born in*; *innubere*, *marry into*; *innutrire*, *bring up in*; *inoccare* (Col.), *barrow in*; *inoculare* (Col.), *inoculate*; *inolescere*, *grow in*; *impedire*, *entangle*, *inplectere*, *entwine*; *implicare*, *fold in*, *entwine*, *entangle*; *impluere*, *ruin into*; *importare*, *carry in*; *imprimere*, *dig in*, *impress*; *inquirere*, *search into*; *inrēpere* (*irreptare*, Stat.), *steal in*; *inrumpere*, *burst in*; *inruere*, *force one's way in*; *inscribere*, *inscribe*; *inculpere*, *carve in*; *inserere*, *plant in*; *inserere*, *insert*; *insilire*, *leap into*; *insinuare*, *get in by windings*; *inspicere*, *look into*; *inspirare*, *breathe into*; *instillare*, *trickle in*; *instituere*, *set in*, *set up*; *instruere*, *build in*, *draw up*; *insuere*, *sew in*; *insusurrare*, *whisper into*; *interere*, *rub in*; *intexere*, *weave in*; *inurere*, *burn in*; *invehere*, *carry in*; *invisere*, *go into*; *invocare*, *call in*, *invoke*; *involvere*, *wrap up*.

2. 'On,' 'at,' 'over.' (This meaning is sometimes scarcely distinguishable from 1.) 1981

*in*ædificare, *build up*, i.e. obstruct by building (see also 1); *in*aurare, *gild over*; *imminere*, *hang over*; *incantare*, *sing charms over*; *incerare*, *cover with wax*; *incidere*, *fall on*; *incingere*, *gird round*; *incrustare*, *incrust*; *incubare*, *hatch*; *incumbere*, *lie over*, *apply oneself to*; *indormire*, *go to sleep over*; *inducere*, *cover over*, *cross out* (see also 1); *induere*, *put on*; *infriare*, *crumble over*; *ingerere*, *heap on*; *inicare*, *throw over* (see also 1); *injungere*, *attach to*; *inlacrimare*, *weep over*; *inligare*, *tie on*; *inlinere*, *smear over*; *inludere*, *mock at*; *inluminare*, *light up* (perhaps belongs to § 990); *imminere*, *hang over*; *immolere*, *sprinkle with meal*, *sacrifice*; *immori*,

*die over; immorari, linger over; immurmurare, murmur at; innatare, float on; innectere, tie on; inniti, lean on; innare, float on; inopacare (Col.), overshadow; impallescere, grow pale over; impendēre, hang over; imperare, put upon? enjoin; impingere, fasten on; imponere, place on; inquinare, befoul; inridere, laugh at; inscendere, mount on; insenescere, grow old over; insidēre, sit on; insidēre, settle on; insistere, stand over, persist in; inspergere, sprinkle on; inspuere, spit on; insternare, cover; instare, insist on; insurgere, rise on; integere, cover over; inumbrare, overshadow; inundare, overflow; inungere, anoint; invadere, rush into; invenire, come upon, find; investire, clothe over; invidere, look at with ill intent; invigilare, spend waking-time over.*

3. 'Against,' 'towards:' *incedere, march on, befall; incessere, 1982 attack; inclamare, invoke, abuse; increpitare, increpare, upbraid (see also 4); incurrere, run against; indicere, proclaim, appoint; inferre, bear against; ingruere, assail; inhiare, gape after; inlidere, dash against; impellere, drive against; impendēre, spend on; implorare, call to entreat; imprecare, call down upon by prayer; impugnare, fight against; imputare, reckon against; inrogare, propose a fine upon a person; instigare, instigvere, goad on; insumere, employ upon; intendere, stretch towards, aim; intorquere, hurl at; intueri, look at; invadere, go against (see also 1); involare, fly at.*

4. Almost pleonastic: it is especially frequent with inchoative 1983 forms.

*imbibere, drink in; inacescere, become sour; inæquare (Cæs.), make level; inamarescere (Hor.), taste bitter; inambulare, walk about; inardescere, glow; inarescere, dry up; inaudire (Indaudire, Plaut.), hear, esp. hear secretly; inaugurare, take auguries, consecrate; incalescere, grow hot; incalfacere, make hot; incandescere, glow; incanescere, become hoary; incendere, set fire to; incipere, take up, commence; incitare, urge on; increbescere, gain ground; increpare, make a noise (see also 3); increscere, grow; incudere, stamp; incusare, accuse (or from in causam? § 990); indicare, declare; indolescere, feel pain; indurescere, become hard; inescare, allure; infervescere, get hot; inflectere, bend in; infremere (Verg.), bellow; infrendere (Verg.), gnash the teeth; infrenare, rein in; infringere, break; infuscare, make dusky; ingeminare, redouble; ingemiscere, ingemere, groan; ingravare, weigh down; ingravescere, grow heavy; inhibere, hold in, restrain; of rowing, back water; inhorrescere, inhorrire, shudder; inlicere, inveigle; inlucescere, dawn; immutare, change; innotescere, become known; innovare, renew; innuere, give a nod; inpartire, share, bestow; impetere, attack; impetrare, obtain; implere, fill; inradere, scrape; irrigare, water; inrorare, bedew; inrubescere (Stat.), grow red; insecare, cut up;*



*insequi*, follow up; *inservire*, be devoted to; *inservare* (Stat.), observe; *insibilare*, hiss; *insonare*, sound; *instrepere*, creak; *insuocere*, accustom; *intabescere*, pine away; *intendere*, stretch out (also 3); *intepere*, *intepescere*, become hot; *intonare*, thunder; *intremere*, tremble; *intumescere*, swell up; *inurgere* (Lucr.), push; *invalescere*, become strong; *invertere*, turn upside down; *investigare*, track out; *inveterare*, render old; *inveterascere*, become old.

5. Of reversal: *inconciliare* (Plaut.), unfelt, hence pull to pieces <sup>1984</sup> (*conciliare*, felt from *cilia*, hairs); *ignoscere*, unknow, i.e. forget, pardon; *insimulare*, unmask, charge with crime. (Key, *Essays*, pp. 15, 16. See above, under *an*, p. 365.) In *indecere* (Plin. *Ep.*), misbecome, the *in* is apparently negative; which meaning is common in adjectives, but in no other verbs. (*Inprobare*, &c. is from *inprobus*, &c.)

6. Of uncertain origin: *incohare*, begin; *inqvam*, quoth I; *ir-ritare*, stir up; *instaurare*, repair; *invitare*, cheer, invite (cf. § 971). <sup>1985</sup>

*Infra*: used both without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in accusative case. 'Below.' <sup>1986</sup>

1. In space: 'below.' (a) Without a substantive dependent; sometimes *infra quam*.

Tunc putes, cum in uno mundo ornatus hic tam sit mirabilis, innumerabilis supra *infra*, dextra sinistra, ante post, alios dissimilis, alios ejusdem modi, mundos esse? (C. *Ac.* 2. 40.)

Earum litterarum exemplum *infra* scripsi. (Pomp. ap. C. *Att.* 8. 6.)

Stomachi autem partes eæ, quæ sunt *infra quam* id quod devoratur, dilatantur, quæ autem supra contrahuntur. (C. *N. D.* 2. 54.)

(b) With an accusative.

<sup>1987</sup>

*Infra* autem hanc (Saturni stellam) propius a terra Jovis stella fertur. (C. *N. D.* 2. 20.)

Delata confestim materia omnis *infra* Veliam. (L. 2. 7.)

Accubueram apud Volumnium Eutrapelum et quidem supra me Atticus, *infra* Verrius, familiares tui. *Infra* Eutrapelum Cytheris accubuit. (C. *Fam.* 9. 26.)

2. Of time. (a) Without a substantive dependent: 'later.'

<sup>1988</sup>

Quid quod Ciceronis temporibus paulumque *infra*, fere quotiens S littera media vocalium longarum vel subjecta longis esset, geminabatur. (Quint. 1. 7, § 20.)



(b) *With an accusative: 'later than.'*

Homeri etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen annis multis fuit ante Romulum; siquidem non infra Lycurgum fuit. (C. Brut. 10.)

3. *In number, size, or worth. (a) Without a substantive dependent.* 1989

Alter (crocodilus), illi similis, multum infra magnitudine, in terra tantum odoratissimisque floribus vivit. (Plin. 28, § 108.)

Piso vix Tiberio concedere, liberos ejus, ut multum infra, despectare. (Tac. A. 2. 43.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

1990

In eum diem ternadena (ova gallinis) subcito æstate tota, hieme pauciora, non tamen infra novena. (Plin. 18, § 231.)

Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos. (Cæs. G. 6. 28.)

In poetis non Homero soli locus est aut Archilocho aut Sophocli aut Pindaro, sed horum vel secundis vel etiam infra secundos. (C. Or. 1.)

Neque Neroni infra servos ingenium. (Tac. A. 13. 2.)

**Inter:** *used with a substantive<sup>1</sup> in accusative case.*

1991

1. *Of space. 'Between,' 'among.'*

Paucos inter media præsidia hostium præmiserat. (L. 44. 3.)

Erat inter ceteram planitiem mons saxeus. (Sall. J. 92.)

Inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum non amplius quinque aut senis milibus passuum interfuit. (Cæs. G. 1. 15.)

Alius inter manus e convivio tamquam e prælio auferebatur.

(C. Verr. 5. 11.)

Iidem porticum extra portam Trigeminam inter lignarios fecerunt.

(L. 35. 41.)

Buten aversum cuspidē fixit lorica m galeamque inter.

(Verg. A. 11. 692.)

2. *Of time: (a) 'in the course of;' (b) 'between.'*

1992

(a) Germani exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos quatuordecim tectum non subissent. (Cæs. G. 1. 36.)

Eos omnes præter Turpilium inter epulas obtruncant. (Sall. J. 66.)

Inter hæc jam præmissi Albam erant equites. (L. 1. 29.)

Inter simul complorationem feminarum puerorumque, simul nefandam cædem milites oppidum intrarunt. (L. 41. 11.)

<sup>1</sup> In Valer. Flac. 5. 336; 6. 220, &c., it is used adverbially.

So *interdius*, 'in the day time' (§ 514).

Apparently with ablative in *interea*. *Comp. interibi* (Plaut.); 1993  
*interim*, 'meanwhile,' in Quintilian also, 'sometimes.'

*Interea* miles...in Cariamst profectus: te *interea* loci cognovi.

(Ter. *Eun.* 125.)

Abi et istuc cura. *Interibi* ego ad amicam meam volo puerum  
mittere. (Pl. *Pers.* 165.)

Hæc *interim* ad veniam valent, *interim* ad probationem criminis.

(Quint. 5. 10. 34.)

(Other ordinary examples of *interea*, *interim* in §§ 1458, 1732, 1733.)

(b) Hoc si Romæ fieri posset, certe aliqua ratione expugnasset iste, 1994  
ut dies xxxv *inter* binos ludos tollerentur, per quos solos judi-  
cium fieri posset. (C. *Verr.* 2. 52.)

Ne quid *inter* cæsa et porrecta, ut aiunt, oneris mihi addatur aut  
temporis. (C. *Att.* 5. 18.)

3. *Metaphorically of position and relation.*

(a) 'Included in,' 'among.'

1995

*Inter* multos saucios consul spe incerta vitæ relatus. (L. 2. 17.)

Nupsit A. Melino adulescenti in primis, ut tum habebatur, *inter*  
suos et honesto et nobili. (C. *Clu.* 5.)

Florus in eloquentia Galliarum princeps, alioqui *inter* paucos diser-  
tus. (Quint. 10. 3. 13.)

Longo intervallo iudicium *inter* sicarios hoc primum committitur.

(C. *Rosc. Am.* 5.)

Tandem Ligures *inter* cetera etiam vigiliis confecti terga dederunt.

(L. 36. 38.)

(b) 'Between.'

1996

Qua de re *inter* Marcellos et Claudios patricos centumviri judica-  
runt. (C. *Or.* 1. 39.)

Alias revocabat eos, *inter* quos jam decreverat, decretumque mutabat,  
alias *inter* aliquos contrarium sine ulla religione decernebat ac  
proximis paulo ante decreverat. (C. *Verr.* 1. 46.)

*Inter* Siciliam cæterasque provincias in agrorum vectigalium ratione  
hoc interest, quod, &c. (Ib. 3. 6.)

(c) *Reciprocal relation*: 'with,' 'from,' 'to' one another.

1997

Di nulla re egentes et *inter* se diligunt et hominibus consulunt.

(C. *N. D.* 1. 44.)

Concede hinc domum, ne nos *inter* nos congruere sentiant.

(Ter. *Haut.* 510.)

Furtim nonnumquam *inter* sese aspiciabant. (C. *Cat.* 3. 5.)

Ex eo quidem libro ego, quod *inter* nos liceat dicere, millesimam  
partem vix intellego. (C. *Att.* 2. 4.)

In composition (*see also* § 990):

1. *Between, among*: *intercalare*, insert a day, month, &c.; -*ce* 1998  
*dere*, come between, interpose; -*cipere*, intercept; -*currere*, be among;  
 -*dicere*, forbid; -*eqvitare* (Liv.), ride between; -*esse*, be a difference,  
 be of importance; -*fluere*, flow between; -*fodere* (Lucr.), pierce;  
 -*fari* (Liv.), interrupt by speaking; -*fulgere* (Liv.), shine between;  
 -*fusus*, flowing between, spotted; -*jacere*, lie between; -*icere*, throw  
 between; -*labi*, glide between; *intelligere* (pick among), perceive,  
 understand; *interlinere*, smear between; -*loqui*, interrupt in speaking;  
 -*lucare* (Plin.), let light through; -*lucere*, shine out, or through;  
 -*luere*, wash between; -*meare* (Plin.), go between; -*micare* (Stat.),  
 glitter among; -*miscere*, mix among; -*nasci*, grow between; -*nigrare*  
 (Stat.), be interspersingly black; -*nitere*, shine among; -*noscere*, distin-  
 guish between; -*pellare*, interrupt by speaking, disturb; -*plicare*, in-  
 terweave; -*ponere*, interpose; -*pungere*, inter punctuate; -*putare*,  
 prune here and there; -*quiescere*, rest between whiles; -*radere* (Plin.),  
 scrape here and there; -*rogare* (question among statements), cross-  
 question; -*scribere* (Plin. Ep.), write between; -*serere*, plant be-  
 tween; -*serere* (Ov.), link in; -*sistere*, make a pause; -*sonare* (Stat.),  
 sound among; -*stingvere*, chequer; -*strepere* (Verg.), screech among;  
 -*texere*, interweave; -*turbare* (Plaut.), cause a disturbance; -*vellere*,  
 pluck out here and there; -*venire*, intervene; -*visere*, interpose with  
 a visit, visit occasionally; -*volare* (Val. Fl.), fly between.

2. *Of breaking a continuity*: esp. of death, often = Engl. off. 1999  
 (Key Lat. Gr. § 1342. 1, *Essays* p. 47, sqq. refers the following and  
 many of the preceding words to a preposition equivalent to Germ.  
*unter-* (when an inseparable prefix). This *inter* he considers to be  
 a comparativel form, the *t* being parasitical (cf. § 48), of the prepo-  
 sition *in* = *ava*.)

*interaescere*, dry up; -*bibere* (Plaut.), drink up; -*bitere* (Plaut.),  
 perish; -*cidere* (fall through), be lost; -*cidere*, cut through; -*cludere*,  
 shut off, block up; -*ficere* (do away), destroy; -*fringere* (Cato), break  
 off; -*imere*, take off, kill; -*ire*, die; -*minari* (Plaut., Ter.), forbid with  
 threats; -*mittere*, leave off, drop; -*mori*, die away; -*necare* (Plaut.),  
 kill off; -*rumpere*, break off; -*scindere*, cut through, cut off; -*sæpire*,  
 bedge off; -*stingvere*, stamp out; -*trahere* (Plaut.), draw off;  
 -*vertere*, turn away, embezzle.

*interjungere* in Martial is once used for *unyoke*.

3. *Together*: *interjungere*, yoke together; -*nectere*, tie together; 2000  
 -*primere* (Plaut.), squeeze together; -*stringere*, (Plaut.), draw toge-  
 ther, throttle; -*struere*, (Sil.), join together.

**Intra, intro**, used without a substantive dependent; **intra** also with <sup>2001</sup> a substantive in the accusative case.

**1. Of space.**

(a) Without a substantive dependent: **intra**, 'within;' **intro**, of motion within.

Primos ab oriente Garamantas, post Augilas, et ultimos ad occasum Atlantas audimus. Intra, si credere libet, vix jam homines, magisque semiferi. (Mela 1, § 23.)

Deni in quadram pedes, quadraginta per oram, intra centum erunt. (Quint. 1. 10. 43.)

Me sequimini intro huc ambæ. (Ter. Hec. 793.)

(b) With accusative case: **intra**, both of being and of moving <sup>2002</sup> within either a space or a boundary line. (Cf. Gell. XII. 13.)

Capsenses una modo atque ea intra oppidum jugi aqua, cetera pluvia utebantur. (Sall. J. 89.)

Nulla jam pernicies a monstro illo atque prodigio mœnibus ipsis intra mœnia comparabitur. (C. Cat. 2. 1.)

Alium intra sacra mensæ jura percussit, alium intra leges celebrisque spectaculum fori lancinavit. (Sen. Ir. 1. 2.)

Belgæ Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerunt. (Cæs. G. 2. 4.)

Spectatores receperunt se intra urbem. (L. 7. 11.)

Moles intra teli jactum erat. (Curt. 4. 3. 14.)

Sedentem ipsumque, quem pridie recitaverat, librum intra manus habentemprehendimus. (Tac. Or. 3.)

**2. Of time; with an accusative: intra**, 'within,' also **intra...** <sup>2003</sup> quam.

Intra vicesimum diem, ingentibus rebus gestis, dictatura se abdicaverunt. (L. 9. 34.)

Omnes intra annum cum stirpe extincti. (L. 9. 29.)

Milites duarum legionum Romanarum intra dies LX, quam in provinciam venit, dimisit. (L. 43. 9.)

Quod dicimus intra dies centum bonorum possessionem peti posse, ita intellegendum est, ut et ipso die centesimo bonorum possessio peti possit, quemadmodum intra kalendas etiam ipsæ kalendæ sunt. (Ulp. ap. Dig. 38. 9. 1.)

3. *Metaphorically with an accusative: intra, 'not going beyond.'* 2002

In omni voce acuta (syllaba) intra numerum trium syllabarum continetur. (Quint. 1. 5.)

Modice hoc faciam aut etiam intra modum. (C. Fam. 4. 4.)

An omnes visuros peccata putem mea, tutus et intra spem veniæ cautus? (Hor. A. P. 266.)

Utinam Philotas quoque intra verba peccasset. (Curt. 7. 1. 25.)

Neque enim tam refert, qualia sint quæ intra nosmet ipsos composuimus, quam quo modo efferantur; nam ita quisque, ut audit, movetur. (Quint. 11. 3. 2.)

*Intro* is loosely compounded with the verbs -ducere, -ire, -ferre, 2005  
-gredi, -mittere, -rumpere, -spectare, -spicere, -vocare. Also *introrsus*, *introrsum* = *introversus*, &c. Cf. § 512.

*Intus*, 'within,' usually without a substantive, but in a few passages as preposition with an ablative. (Lucilius ap. Char. p. 86, Putsch, says, *Intro* nos vocat ad se, tenet *intus* apud se. Quintilian (1. 5. 50), *Eo intus et intro sum solœcismi sunt. But, as might be expected from this warning, some instances are found.*)

1. *Without a substantive.* 2006

## (a) 'From within' (frequent in Plautus).

Ostium pultabo atque intus evocabo aliquem foras. (Pl. Ps. 604.)

Abeamus intro hinc ad me. ST. Atque aliquanto lubentius, quam abs te sum egressus intus. (Pl. Epid. 3. 2. 44.)

## (b) 'Within.' 2008

Ne expectetis dum exeant huc: intus despondebitur; intus transigetur si quid est quod restet. (Ter. Andr. 980.)

Nasica, cum ei ab ostio quærenti Ennium ancilla dixisset domi non esse, sensit illam domini jussu dixisse et illum intus esse.

(C. Or. 2. 68.)

(c) 'To within' = *intro*. 2009

Nam cibus atque umor membris adsumitur intus. (Lucr. 4. 1091 and so frequently; see Munro on 6. 23.)

Jamque fores aperit, jam ducitur intus. (Ov. M. 10. 457.)

Metalla nunc ipsæque opes et rerum pretia dicentur, tellurem intus exquirente cura multiplici modo. (Plin. 33, § 1.)

2. *As preposition with ablative.*

2010

Flagrabat stomacho, flamma ut fornacibus intus. (Lucr. 6. 1169.)

Tali intus templo divom patriaue Latinus sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit. (Verg. *A.* 7. 192.)

Romæ intus cella ædis Fortis Fortunæ de capite signum quod in corona erat in manum sponte sua prolapsum. (L. 27. 11. Cod. Put. *has cellā, i.e. cellam; Madvig reads in cella.*)

*Juxta; used both without a substantive (so also rarely juxtim) 2011 and with a substantive in the dative and accusative cases.*

1. *Of space: 'close to.'*(a) *Without a substantive*

2012

Quin socios amicos, procul juxta sitos, inopes potentisque, trahant excindant. (Sall. *Ep. Mith.* 17.)

Ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterrima laurus. (Verg. *A.* 2. 513.)

Hanc procul ut vidit—neque enim est accedere juxta ausa.

(Ov. *M.* 8. 800.)

(Quæ causa est,) cur ea quæ fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint visa rutunda? (Lucr. 4. 501.)

(b) *With an accusative case.*

2013

Cæsar juxta murum castra posuit. (Cæs. *C.* 1. 16.)

Hæc Tiberius, non mari, ut olim, divisus neque per longinquos nuntios, accipiebat, sed urbem juxta. (Tac. *A.* 6. 45.)

2. *Metaphorically.*

(a) *Without a substantive: 'alike,' 'as much,' often with ac, 2014 ac si.*

Adjecti poenæ ceteri juxta insontes. (L. 24. 5.)

Ita cuncti suæ hostiumque vitæ juxta pepercerant. (Sall. *C.* 61.)

Sulla litteris Græcis et Latinis juxta atque doctissime eruditus.

(Sall. *J.* 95.)

Ut scias juxta mecum mea consilia. (Plaut. *Mil.* 234.)

Inde ad populandum agrum ducti milites navalesque socii, juxta effusi, ac si in insulis cultorum egentibus prædarentur.

(L. 22. 31.)

(b) *With a dative.*

2015

Fabius omittendam rem parvam ac juxta magnis difficilem.

(L. 24. 19.)

Respondit vita se malle excedere quam in metu violentæ mortis  
amicos inimicis juxta ponere. (Val. M. 3. 8, Ext. 5.)

(c) *With accusative: 'next to,' 'close upon,' 'bordering on.'*

2016

Periculosiores sunt inimicitiae juxta libertatem. (Tac. G. 21.)

Ipsi deinde morbi moderationem desiderant, ut neque aliud quam  
expedit neque ejus ipsius nimium sumatur; neque enim convenit  
juxta inediam protinus satietatem esse. (Cels. 2. 16.)

Nam populi imperium juxta libertatem, paucorum dominatio regiae  
libidini proprior est. (Tac. A. 6. 42.)

Neque ego infitias eo tam sponsiones quam fœdera sancta esse apud  
eos homines, apud quos juxta divinas religiones fides humana  
colitur. (L. 9. 9.)

**Ob; used only as preposition with accusative case.**

2017

1. *Of place: 'upon,' 'over,' i.e. 'before,' 'against.'*

Ob Romam noctu legiones ducere cœpit. (Enn. Ann. 295.)

In Cumanum mihi ob viam venisti. (C. Fam. 2. 16.)

Hicine est ille Telamon, cujus ob os Graii ora obvertebant sua.

(Poet. ap. C. T. D. 3. 18.)

Illic qui lanam ob oculum habebat, nauta non erat. (Pl. Mil. 1430.)

Non mihi mors, non exitium ob oculis versabatur. (C. Sest. 21.)

*Compare also obiter, 'on the way.'*

2. *Metaphorically: 'against,' 'in consideration for.'*

2018

Ager oppositust pignori decem ob minas. Ædiculæ item sunt ob  
decem alias. (Ter. Ph. 661.)

Ego pretium ob stultitiam fero. (Ter. And. 610.)

Græcus tragædus gloriæ sibi ducebat, talentum magnum ob unam  
fabulam datum esse...Isti nunc pretia maxima ob tacendum  
accipiunt. (C. Grac. ap. Gell. 11. 10.)

Obviam ire factionis potentiæ animus subigit...Id frustra an ob  
rem faciam, in vostra manu situm est. (Sall. J. 31. 5.)

Amicum castigare ob meritam noxiam immune est facinus. Ego  
amicum hodie meum concastigabo pro commerita noxia.

(Pl. Trin. 23.)

Servus pecuniam ob libertatem pactus est. (Alf. ap. Dig. 40. 1. 6.)



3. 'In view of' = 'on account of' used both of facts and emotions. 2019

Romulus dicitur ab Amulio rege Albano ob labefactandi regni timorem ad Tiberim exponi jussus esse. (C. R. P. 2. 2.)

An tu ob peccatum hoc esse illum iratum putas? (Ter. Haut. 990.)

Una nocte ignaris hostibus et ob id quietis aliquantum emensus est iter. (L. 25. 35.)

Nec meliores ob eam scientiam nec beatiores esse possumus.

(C. R. P. 1. 19.)

Quam ob rem utrique nostrum gratum admodum feceris.

(C. Lel. 4.)

Nec existimaram Metellum fratrem ob dictum capite ac fortunis a te oppugnatum iri. (Metell. ap. C. Fam. 5. 1.)

*Rarely of a future event: 'with a view to.'*

2020

Monet hominem, accusatores inimicosque ejus habere in animo pecuniam prætori dare; prætorem tamen ob salutem malle accipere.

(C. Verr. 2. 28.)

Dicit se non hostili animo, sed ob regnum tutandum arma cepisse.

(Sall. J. 102.)

P. Clodius ob expellendum urbe Ciceronem plebeio homini in adoptionem se dedit. (Suet. Tib. 2.)

Obs, ob, in composition (see also §§ 985, 986, 990):

2021

Ob is generally assimilated to p, f, c, g; often written (as pronounced, cf. Quint. 1. 7. 7), op before s and t; the b of obs is omitted in ostendere.

1. Over against, against, over, before, as an obstruction: ob-  
ambulare, walk before or about; obardescere (Stat.), glow opposite;  
obarare (Liv.), plough over, i.e. so as to cover; obcæcare, make  
blind by covering; obcallescere, grow callous; occedere, go up to; oc-  
centare, sing at, serenade; occinere, sing against, i.e. inauspiciously;  
occludere, shut against; oculere (cover over?), conceal; occupare  
(cf. § 970), take so as to prevent, i.e. seize on; occurrere, go to  
meet; obdere, place against, shut; obducere, draw before or over;  
obdurare, hold out against; obdurescere, harden over; obeqvitare,  
ride up to; oberrare, wander over; obesse, be against; offendere,  
strike against; offerre, bring before, offer; officere, get in the way,  
obstruct; offigere, fix before; offirmare, strengthen (against others);  
obfringere, cross-plough; offulgere, shine upon; offundere, pour over;  
obgannire, yell at; objacere, lie in the way; obicere, throw in the  
way, expose; obirasci (Sen.), be angry at; obire, meet, go over or  
through (see also 3); objurgare, scold (perhaps from ob jus agere,

§ 990); *oblatrare*, bark at; *oblidere* (dash together so as to close), squeeze; *obligare* (bind so as to close), bind up; *oblimare*, slime over; *oblinere*, smear over; *oblitterare*, write over (or do something over letters? *ob litteras*, § 990); *oblivisci* (cover with black), forget; *obloqui*, speak against; *obluctari*, struggle against; *obmoliri*, construct as an obstruction; *obmurmurare*, murmur against; *obniti*, struggle against; *obnubere*, veil over; *obnuntiare*, announce an unfavourable omen; *obolere*, emit scent towards; *operire* (put over? cf. vol. i. p. 254), cover; *oppangere* (Plaut.), imprint (a kiss); *opperiri*, put oneself in the way, wait for; *oppetere*, go to meet; *oppicare* (Cato), pitch over; *oppignerare* (pledge against money), pawn; *oppilare*, stop up; *opplere*, stop up, fill; *opplorare*, cry against; *opponere*, place against; *oppugnare*, fight against; *obrepere*, steal upon; *obruere*, bury; *obsæpire*, block up; *obserare*, bolt up; *obserere*, sew over; *obsidère*, sit down before, frequent; *obsidère*, blockade; *obsignare*, seal up; *obsistere*, set myself against; *obstare*, stand in the way; *obstinare*, fix against; *obstrepere*, make a noise so as to drown; *obstringere*, bind so as to compress; *obstruere*, build against, block up; *obsuere*, sew up; *obsurdescere*, grow deaf to; *obtigere*, cover over; *ostendere*, hold forth, show; *ostendere* (post-Aug.), spread over; *obtestari* (call witnesses against), protest; *obtexere*, weave over; *obtinere*, hold firm (against); *obtorquere*, twist towards, esp. of seizing the throat; *obtrectare* (handle injuriously), disparage; *obstrudere*, thrust upon (see also 3); *obtueri*, look at; *obturare*, block up; *obumbrare*, overshadow; *obvagulare*, go towards (*vagari*)?, avail to (*vagire*)?; *obvallare*, fortify; *obvenire*, come in the way; *obversari*, move before; *obvertere*, turn towards; *obvigilare*, be watchful against; *obvolvere*, muffle up. Compare *Restituant*, *occurrent*, *obstant*, *obstringillant*, *obagitant* (Enn. Sat. 2, ap. Non. p. 147).

2. Towards, with the idea of favour or compliance: *obœdire*, <sup>2023</sup> hearken to; *oblectare* (draw towards), delight, amuse; *oblenire*, soften; *obsecundare*, be compliant; *obsequi*, follow compliantly; *observare*, pay attention to (also watch against); *obtemperare*, restrain oneself in order to gratify; *obtingere* (touch so as to benefit), befall (rarely of unfavourable events).

3. Down (from the notion of down upon?): *occidere*, fall down, <sup>2024</sup> set (of the sun), die; *occidere*, cut down, kill, ruin; *occubare*, lie down, repose (of the dead); *occulcare*, tread down; *occumbere*, fall in death; *obducere* (take down), drink (see also 1); *offringere* (break down?), cross-plough (but see 1); *obire* go down, die (see also 1); *obligare*, bind down, oblige (but see also 1); *opprimere*, squeeze, crush; *obsorbere*, swallow down; *obstringere*, bind down (also under 1); *obterere*, crush, disparage; *obstrudere*, gulp down (see also 1); *obtruncare*, cut down; *obtundere*, beat down, blunt.

4. *Completely*; almost pleonastic: obarmare (Hor.), *arm*; ob-<sup>2025</sup>  
brutescere (Lucr.), *grow brutish*; obcanere (Tac.), *sound trumpets*;  
occipere, *take up*; obdormire, *sleep*; obhærescere, *stick fast*; oblan-  
guescere (Cic.), *languish*; ōmittere, *drop*; obmutescere, *become*  
*dumb*; oboriri, *rise up*; obrigescere, *grow stiff*; obrodere (Plaut.),  
*gnaw*; obsaturare (Ter.), *satiate*; obsolescere, *wear out*; obstupes-  
cere, *be stupefied*; obticescere, *become silent*; obtorpescere, *become*  
*numb*; obturbare, *disturb*; obturgescere, *swell*; obustus, *burnt*.

Obesus (*overeaten?*), *fat*.

**Palam**; used chiefly without a substantive dependent, sometimes<sup>2026</sup>  
(in post-Ciceronian writers) with an ablative case.

1. *Without a substantive dependent (a)*; 'openly.'

Auferimus aurum omne illis præsentibus palam atque aperte.

(Pl. Bac. 302.)

Jouranto apud quæstorem ad ærarium palam luci per Jovem deos-  
que penateis. (Corp. I. R. 197, i.e. Tab. Bant. 24.)

Arma in templum Castoris luce palam comportabantur. (C. Pis. 10.)

Hæc in foro palam Syracusis, in ore atque in oculis provinciæ, gesta  
sunt. (C. Verr. 2. 2. 33.)

Verres præteriens, lectica paulisper deposita, non per præstigias, sed  
palam per potestatem, uno imperio ostiatim totum oppidum  
compilavit. (C. Verr. 4. 24.)

(b) *Used predicatively with esse, facere, 'public,' 'well-known.'*<sup>2027</sup>

Oppido ego interii: palamst res. (Pl. Aul. 721.)

Mitto domestica quæ negari possunt: hæc commemoro quæ sunt  
palam. (C. Pis. 5.)

Pisces quidem audituus nec membra habent nec foramina, audire  
tamen eos palam est. (Plin. 10, § 193.)

Nondum palam facto, vivi mortuique per omnes pæne domos pro-  
miscue complorabantur. (L. 22. 55.)

Hannibal ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumenes esset, tabellarium  
in scapha cum caduceo mittit. (Nep. 23. 11.)

2. *With ablative case: 'in presence of'*

<sup>2028</sup>

Hæc severus te palam laudaveram. (Hor. Epod. 11. 19.)

Inde rem creditori palam populo solvit. (L. 6. 14.)

Venus Marte palam semel est Vulcanum imitata. (Ov. A. A. 2. 569.)

**Penes**; used only with accusative case; and almost exclusively with names of persons. 2029

1. 'In the possession of,' 'with.'

Poterat intellegere thesaurum tuum me penes esse.

(Plaut. *Trin.* 1145.)

Edicunt, penes quem quisque sit Cæsaris miles, ut producat.

(Cæs. *C.* 1. 76.)

Si argentum deposuero et is, penes quem depositum fuit, me invito contrectaverit, et depositi et furti actio mihi in eum competit.

(Paulus ap. *Dig.* 16. 3. 29.)

2. *Metaphorically.*

2030

Quasi fundamentum oratoris vides locutionem emendatam et Latinam, cujus penes quos laus adhuc fuit, non fuit rationis et scientiæ sed quasi bonæ consuetudinis. (C. *Brut.* 74.)

Beneficia vestra penes optimos, non audacissimos forent.

(Sall. *J.* 31, § 16.)

Penes quos igitur sunt auspicia more majorum? Nempe penes patres. (L. 6. 41.)

Cadent, quæ nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus, quem penes arbitrium est et jus et norma loquendi. (Hor. *A. P.* 72.)

Quid? cum Picens excerpens semina pomis gaudes, si cameram percusti forte, penes te's? (Hor. *S.* 2. 3. 273.)

Plures ejus rei causas afferebat, potissimam penes incuriam virorum feminarumque. (Tac. *A.* 4. 16.)

**Per**; used only with accusative case. Compare however its semi-adverbial use in combination with adjectives, e.g. *per mihi mirum est*, &c. § 986. 2031

1. *Of space.*

(a) *Of passing through, or along.*

2032

Mihi quidem videtur Brutus noster jam vel coronam auream per forum ferre posse. (C. *Att.* 14. 16.)

Natura oculos membranis vestivit, quas perlucidas fecit, ut per eas cerni posset. (C. *N. D.* 2. 57.)

Elephanti per artas præcipites vias magna mora agebantur.

(L. 21. 35.)

Occursant per obliqua montani (*on the flanks?* L. 21. 34).

Nobis cum urbe simul positæ traditæque per manus religiones sunt.  
(L. 5. 51.)

Subibant alii aliis in custodiam valli stationesque, donec per omnes  
suffragium iret. (L. 25. 37.)

(b) *Of occurrence in different parts: 'throughout.'*

2033

Amici tui per provinciam atque imperium tuum pecunias regi cre-  
diderant. (C. Fam. 1. 7, § 6.)

Animai semina corporibus nostris inmixta per artus. (Lucr. 3. 393.)

Invitati hospitaliter per domos. (L. 1. 9.)

Præsidii inde dispositis per recepta oppida, Romam decessere.

(L. 8. 13.)

Rufus Egnatius per omnia gladiatori quam senatori propior.

(Vell. 2. 91.)

2. *Of time: 'in the course of.'*

2034

Nulla res per triennium, nisi ad nutum istius, judicata est.

(C. Verr. Act. 1. 5.)

Duo fuerunt per idem tempus dissimiles inter se, sed Attici tamen.

(C. Brut. 83.)

Experiri juvat, utrum alios repente Carthaginienses per viginti annos  
terra ediderit. (L. 21. 41.)

3. *Of that which helps or does not obstruct.*

2035

(a) '*Through,*' '*by the agency of,*' '*by the aid of.*'

Quæ domi gerenda sunt, ea per Cæciliam transiguntur.

(C. Rosc. Am. 51.)

Plura proferre possim detrimenta publicis rebus quam adjumenta  
per homines eloquentissimos importata. (C. Or. 1. 9.)

Lentulus, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos  
credebat, aut per se aut per alios sollicitabat. (Sall. C. 39.)

Si poterit fieri ut ne pater per me stetisse credat, quominus hæc  
fierent nuptiæ, volo. (Ter. Andr. 699.)

Qui per tutelam aut societatem aut rem mandatam aut fiducia  
rationem fraudavit quempiam, in eo, quo delictum est majus, eo  
pœna est tardior? (C. Cæcin. 3.)

Per aliquot dies, quum jam expirasset Tarquinius, celata morte, per  
speciem alienæ fungendæ vicis suas opes firmavit. (L. 1. 41.)

*Often in oaths and entreaties.*

Quid enim est, per deos, optabilius sapientia? (C. Off. 2. 2.)

Intra paucas horas, jurantes per quicquid deorum est, fidem ob-  
strinximus. (L. 23. 9.)

Quod ego per hanc te dextram oro et genium tuom, per tuam fidem perque hujus solitudinem te obtestor, ne abs te hanc segreges neu deseras. (Ter. *And.* 289.)

(b) 'In,' 'by,' i.e. 'with nothing else than.'

2036

Satis per te tibi consulis. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 17. 1.)

Ille nihil aliud honestum intelligit nisi quod sit rectum ipsumque per se sua vi, sua sponte, sua natura laudabile. (C. *Fin.* 2. 15.)

Tantum dicam, paucos homines hoc adjutore Q. Opimium per ludum et jocum fortunis omnibus evertisse. (C. *Verr.* 1. 60.)

(c) 'Without hindrance from.'

2037

Ita judicia contempserat, ut eum nihil delectaret, quod aut per naturam fas esset aut per leges liceret. (C. *Mil.* 16.)

Sin hoc non licet per Cratippum, at illud certe dabis. (C. *Off.* 3. 7.)

Trahantur per me pedibus omnes rei. (C. *Fam.* 7. 32.)

Inveniebat Nervios mulieres, quique per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 16.)

Omnis consularis, qui per valetudinem exsequi cladem illam fugamque potuissent, expulsos memoriæ proditur. (C. *Phil.* 2. 22.)

Decreverunt ut consul ipse, si per commodum reipublicæ posset, ad opprimendum Gallicum tumultum proficisceretur. (L. 31. 11.)

In composition: (see also §§ 985, 986, 990).

2038

1. *Through, all over:* **peragere**, pierce through (also 2); **perambulare**, walk through; **perarare**, plough through, write; **percensere**, enumerate; **percipere**, feel through, understand (see also 2); **percōlare**, filter through; **percurrere**, run through; **perflare**, blow through; **perfluere**, flow through; **perfodere**, dig through; **perforare**, pierce; **perfricare**, rub all over; **perfringere**, break through; **perfundere**, pour all over; **perlegere**, read through; **perlustrare**, wander through; **permanare**, flow through; **permeare**, pass through; **permetiri**, measure out; **pernumerare**, count over; **perpluere**, rain through; **perrepere**, crawl through; **perrodere**, gnaw through; **perrogare**, ask all in succession; **perrumpere**, break through; **persalutare**, greet all in succession; **perscindere**, tear through; **perscribere**, write in full; **perscrutare**, search through; **persecare**, cut into; **personare**, sound through; **perspergere**, sprinkle all over; **perspicere**, look through; **persultare**, dance about; **pertundere**, make a hole through; **perungere**, anoint all over; **pervadere**, go through; **pervagari**, wander through; **pervigilare**, watch throughout; **pervoltare**, **pervolare**, flit, fly about.



2. Thoroughly, to completion: *peragitare*, hunt about, stir up; <sup>2039</sup> *peragere*, finish (also 1); *perbibere*, drink in; *percalefacere*, make hot; *percallescere*, become callous, get knowledge of; *perclere*, stir up; *percipere*, gather for oneself (see also 1); *percolere*, greatly honour; *percontari*, poke into, cross-question (from *conto*-, a pole, Corss.); *percoquere*, cook thoroughly; *percrebescere*, become prevalent; *percupere*, greatly desire; *percurare*, heal thoroughly; *percute*, strike, shock; *perdiscere*, learn thoroughly; *perdocere*, teach thoroughly; *perdomare*, thoroughly tame; *perducere*, lead; *perédere*, eat away; *perferre*, carry through, bear; *perficere*, achieve, complete; *perfrui*, enjoy; *perfungi*, go through a duty, discharge; *pergere*, proceed; *pergræcarî*, be a very Greek; *perhorrescere*, shudder; *perlibere*, be very pleasing; *perlibrare*, poise exactly, hurl; *perlitare*, sacrifice favourably; *perluere*, wash; *permanere*, last out; *permiscere*, mix up; *permittere*, let loose, surrender, allow; *permovere*, stir up; *permulcere*, stroke, soothe; *permutare*, exchange; *pernegare*, deny stoutly; *pernoscere*, get thorough knowledge of; *perodisse*, detest; *perorare*, speak throughout, wind up; *perpellere*, prevail upon; *perpendere*, weigh carefully; *perpeti*, endure; *perpetrare*, accomplish; *perplacere*, please much; *perpolire*, polish well; *perpopulari*, lay utterly waste; *perpotare*, continue drinking; *perpurgare*, cleanse thoroughly; *perquirere*, search diligently; *persanare*, cure completely; *persedere*, remain sitting; *persentire* (Verg.), feel deeply; *persequi*, follow up, persecute, discuss; *persidère* (Lucr.), settle down; *persistere* (Liv.), persist; *persolvere*, discharge in full; *perspectare* (Suet.), behold to the end; *perspeculari*, reconnoitre thoroughly; *perstare*, stand firm; *perstrepere*, ring with a noise; *persvadere*, talk over, persuade; *pertædere*, be wearied out; *pertendere*, proceed; *pertentare*, test well; *pertergere*, wipe; *perterrere*, frighten; *pertexere*, weave throughout; *pertimescere* (very frequent in Cic.), be greatly afraid; *pertinere*, extend, concern; *pertractare*, handle; *pertrahere*, drag along; *perturbare*, throw into confusion; *perurere*, burn; *pervastare*, lay waste; *pervehere*, carry to the end; *pervellere*, pluck hard; *pervenire*, reach; *pervestigare*, track out; *pervidere*, look carefully at; *pervincere*, conquer completely; *pervivere* (Plaut.), live on; *pervolvere*, roll over; *pervulgare*, make quite public; and many others used occasionally.

3. In a bad sense: *perbitère* (Plaut.), go to destruction; <sup>2040</sup> *percellere*, strike down; *perclidere*, cut to pieces; *perdere*, destroy; *perimere*, destroy; *perire*, perish; *perfugere*, desert; *pejerare*, swear falsely (but comp. § 990); *pellicere*, inveigle; *pervertere*, overturn, turn the wrong way.

4. *perhibere*, hold out, assert, name.

**Pone** (for **pos-ne**; cf. **post**, &c. § 535): used both without a substantive dependent and with an accusative case. 'Behind.' (Quintilian (8. 3. 25) speaks of **pone** as archaic.) 2041

1. *Without a substantive dependent.*

Nostros pone versus hosteis esse ab dextra parte.

(Cato ap. Charis. p. 191.)

Ita totum animal movebatur et ante et pone et ad lævam et ad dextram et sursum et deorsum modo huc, modo illuc. (C. Tim. 13.)

Sequiturque patrem non passibus æquis. Pone subito conjux.

(Verg. A. 2. 725.)

2. *With accusative.*

Tute pone te latebis, facile ne inveniatur te honor. (Pl. Trin. 663.)

Pone castra utrique pabulatum et lignatum ibant. (L. 40. 30.)

Vinctæ pone tergum manus. (Tac. H. 3. 84.)

**Por-**, old form of **pro** (comp. **porro**, *πρόσω, πόρρω*): found only in composition. 2042

**Forth**: **pollere** (**por-valere**?), *be powerful*; **polliceri** (**por-liceri**), *hold forth an offer, promise*; **pollingere**, *lay out a corpse*; **pollucere** (**por + ?**), *offer in sacrifice*; **polluere** (*wash over?* comp. **pollubrum**), *defile*; **ponere** (**por-sino, posno**), *set forth, place*; **porcēre** (**porarcere**?), *keep off* (Enn., Lucil., &c.); **porricere** (**por-jacere**: comp. **disicelo**, § 144), *offer in sacrifice*; **porrigere** (**por, regere**), *offer*; **portendere** (*hold forth*), *portend*; **portare** (frequentative of a simple verb formed from the preposition **por-**? comp. *πρόεω*), *forward, carry*; **possidere** (**por, sedere**, *occupy in advance?*), *possess* (of land originally).

**Post** (also apparently **pos**, and in Plautus **postid, poste**): used both without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in the accusative case. 2043

1. *Of space*: 'behind.'

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Illi partim cedere incipiunt ejus servos, qui post erant. (C. Mil. 10.)

(b) *With an accusative case.*

2044

Locavit porticum post navalia et ad fanum Herculis et post Spei a Tiberi ad ædem Apollinis medici. (L. 40. 51.)

Sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat. (Verg. *A.* 9. 346.)

Cohortes aliquot subductas e dextro cornu post aciem circumducit. (L. 27. 48.)

2. *Of time: 'after' (cf. postquam, §§ 1471, 1475).*

2045

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Deos salutabo modo: poste ad te continuo transeo. (Pl. *Stich.* 623.)

Pecunia recuperata est multis post annis. (C. *Flac.* 24.)

Arva Timavi nunc quoque post tanto videat. (Verg. *G.* 3. 475.)

Substringebat caput (jumenti) loro, deinde post verberibus cogebat exultare. (Nep. 18. 5.)

Quædam sunt in quibus res dubia est, sed ex post facto retro ducitur et apparet quid actum est. (Marc. ap. *Dig.* 34. 5. 14.)

*So with partitive genitive (cf. § 1296).*

Postid locorum tu mi amanti ignoscito. (Pl. *Pæn.* 1. 1. 16.)

(b) *With an accusative case.*

2046

Cuncta tuus sepelivit amor, nec femina post te ulla dedit collo dulcia vincla meo. (Prop. 4. 14. 9.)

Apud Salamina parvo numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta. (Nep. 2. 5.)

Ludos scenicos triduum post dedicationem templi Junonis, biduum post Dianæ et singulos dies fuit in circo. (L. 40. 52.)

(c) *Apparently with ablative, in phrases posthæc, posteâ, postideâ* 2047 (old), *postillâ*: *so also postibi* (Plaut.); cf. § 509.

Hunc tu in ædis cogitas recipere posthac? (Ter. *Eun.* 897.)

Hæc mihi Stertinius, sapientum octavus, amico arma dedit, posthac ne compellarer inultus. (Hor. *S.* 2. 3. 297.)

P. Considius qui in exercitu L. Sullæ et postea in M. Crassi fuerat. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 21.)

Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit hostes terga verterunt. (Cæs. *G.* 4. 37.)

Eum qui mihi illam vendidit, nunquam postilla vidi.

(Plaut. *Curc.* 529.)

Nec sibi postilla metuebant talia verba. (Catull. 84. 9.)

Postibi videtur ad me simia adgredirier. (Pl. *Rud.* 600.)

3. *Of worth. (a) Without a substantive dependent.*

2048

Ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

(Sall. *G.* 23.)

Festivom caput, qui ignominias sibi post putavit esse præ meo comodo. (Ter. *Ad.* 262.)

(b) *With an accusative case.*

Tantus erit ambitionis furor ut nemo tibi post te videatur, si aliquis ante te fuerit. (Sen. *Ep.* 104, § 9.)

4. *Of a logical consequence: postea.*

2049

Dices: 'quid postea, si Romæ adsiduus fui.' (C. *Rosc. Am.* 33.)

At enim nemo post reges exactos de plebe consul fuit. Quid postea? nullane res nova institui debet? (L. 4. 4.)

In composition: The following may be here noticed, though no clear mark of composition is to be found: 2050

1. *After, of time: ex post facto* (cf. § 2045), *made afterwards*; *postfuturus* (Sall., Plin.); *postgenitus* (Tac.), *of posterity*; *postscribere*, *write as a postscript*; *postvenire* (Plin.), *come after*.

2. *After, of worth: postferre, posthabere, postponere, postputare, put second, esteem less.*

**Præ:** *used both without a substantive dependent, and with a substantive in the ablative case. 'In front.'* 2051

1. *In space.*(a) *Without a substantive dependent; with ire and compounds.*

Abi præ, Sosia: jam ego sequar. (Pl. *Amph.* 543.)

Eamus nunciam intro. So. I præ, sequor. (Ter. *And.* 171.)

(b) *With an ablative case; usually of persons: 'before.'*

2052

Ille qui stillantem præ se pugionem tulit, is a te honoris causa nominatur. (C. *Phil.* 2. 12.)

Ubi paulo asperior ascensus erat, singulos præ se inermos mittere.

(Sall. *J.* 94.)

*Metaphorically:*

2053

Si huic aliquid paulum præ manu dederis unde utatur, reddet tibi cito. (Ter. *Ad.* 980.) *We say 'to his hand.'*

Petenti mutuam pecuniam creditori, cum præ manu debitor non haberet, species auri dedit, ut pignori poneret.

(Ulpian ap. *Dig.* 13. 7, § 27.)

Nec vero cum venit, præ se fert, aut quis sit aut unde veniat aut etiam quid velit. (C. *R. P.* 2. 3.)

Fortasse ceteri tectiores; ego semper me didicisse præ me tuli.

(C. *Or.* 42.)

2. *In comparison.*

2054

(a) *Without a substantive dependent: in phrases præut, præquam* (cf. §§ 1645, 1707. b).

Folia nunc cadunt præut si triduum hoc hic erimus; tum arbores in te cadent. (Plaut. *Men.* 376.)

Nihil hercle hoc quidemst præut alia dicam, tu quæ nunquam feceris. (Pl. *Mil.* 20.)

Satin' parva res est voluptatum in vita atque in ætate agunda, præquam quod molestum est. (Plaut. *Am.* 633.)

*Compare* Immo res omnis relictas habeo præ quod tu velis.

(Pl. *Stich.* 362.)

(b) *With ablative case: 'in comparison with.'*

2055

Plerumque hominibus Gallis præ magnitudine corporum suorum brevis nostræ contemptui est. (Cæs. *G.* 2. 30.)

Nobis (videris) non tu quidem vacuus molestiis, sed præ nobis beatus. (C. *Fam.* 4. 4.)

3. *Of a hindrance; in the early writers also of other causes; 'for,' 'in consequence of.'*

Nec loqui præ mœrore potuit. (C. *Planc.* 41.)

Solem præ jaculorum magnitudine et sagittarum non videbitis.

(C. *T. D.* 1. 42.)

Nec divini humanive juris quicquam præ impotenti ira est servatum.

(L. 31. 24.)

Adversus tam obstinatam orationem tribunorum præ indignitate rerum stupor silentiumque inde cæteros patrum defixit.

(L. 6. 40.)

Ut præ lætitia lacrumæ prosiliunt mihi. (Plaut. *Stich.* 466.)

Murenæ in summa aqua præ pinguedine flutantur.

(Varr. ap. *Macr. Sat.* 3. 15. 8.)

In composition: (see also §§ 985, 986, 990).

2057

1. Of place; *before, in front, at the end*: also metaphorically; *præhibere* (Plaut.), *hold forth, furnish*; *præcedere*, *go before*; *præcelerare* (Stat.), *hasten in advance*; *præcidere*, *cut short*; *præcingere*, *gird in front, gird*; *præcludere*, *shut up, block up*; *præcurrere*, *run in advance*; *præcutere*, *brandish before*; *prædicare* (*publish in front*), *declare*; *præditus* (*advanced*), *endowed*; *præesse*, *be at the head of*; *præferre*, *bear before*; *præficere*, *put at the head*; *præfigere*, *fasten in front*; *præfluere*, *flow in front*; *præfocare* (*hold the throat in front?*), *throttle*; *præfodere*, *dig in front* (see also 2); *præfringere*, *break off at the end*; *præfulcire*, *hoop up in front*; *præfulgurare* (Stat., Fl.), *lighten in front*; *prægredi*, *go in front*; *præjacere*, *lie in front*; *præire*, *go before*; *prælabi*, *glide in front or along*; *præligare*, *bind in front*; *prælucere*, *light in front*; *præmordere*, *bite at the end, bite off*; *præmunire*, *fortify in front*; *prænatare*, *swim in front*; *prænavigare*, *sail in front or past*; *præpandere*, *spread before*; *præpedire* (*bind the fore feet?*), *shackle*; *præpendere*, *hang in front*; *præponere*, *set in front or at the head*; *præportare*, *carry in front*; *prærigescere*, *stiffen at the extremity*; *prærodere*, *gnaw at the end*; *præscribere*, *block in front*; *præscribere*, *write at the top* (see also 2); *præsecare*, *cut at the end*; *præsidere*, *sit in front or at the head*; *præspargere*, *scatter abroad*; *præstare*, *vouch for* (see also 3); *præstringere*, *blunt the edge*; *præstruere*, *erect in front*; *præsuere*, *sew at the end*; *prætendere*, *spread before*; *præterere*, *wear away at the end*; *prætexere*, *edge*; *prætruncare*, *mutilate at the end*; *prætorquere*, *twist forward*; *prævaricari* (*straddle so as to prevent?*), *act collusively*; *prævehi*, *ride in front*; *prævolare*, *fly in front*; *præustus*, *burnt at end*.

2. Of time; *before, also too soon*: *præbibere*, *drink before*; *præ- 2058*  
*cavere*, *guard against beforehand*; *præcerpere*, *pluck beforehand*; *præcinnere*, *sing before*; *præcipere*, *seize beforehand, admonish*; *præcogitare*, *ponder beforehand*; *præcognoscere*, *foreknow*; *præcolere*, *cultivate beforehand*; *præconsumere* (Ov.), *consume before*; *præcontrectare* (Ov.), *handle by anticipation*; *præcoquere*, *cook before*; *præcorrumpere* (Ov.), *bribe beforehand*; *prædamnare*, *pre-condemn*; *prædelassare* (Ov.), *weaken before*; *prædestinare* (Liv.), *predetermine*; *prædicere*, *foretell*; *prædiscere*, *learn beforehand*; *prædivinare*, *have a presentiment of*; *prædocere*, *forewarn*; *prædomare* (Sen.), *fore-tame*; *præfestinare*, *be over hasty*; *præfinire*, *mark out beforehand*; *præflorere* (Plin.), *flower early*; *præfodere*, *dig beforehand* (see also 1); *præfari*, *say before*; *præformidare*, *dread before*; *præformare*, *preform*; *prægerminare* (Plin.), *bud early*; *prægustare*, *taste beforehand*; *præire*, *go over first as a pattern*; *præjudicare*, *prejudge*; *prælambere*, *lick before*; *prælegare*, *bequeath before the heir takes*; *prælegere*, *read first, lecture on*; *prælibare*, *foretaste*; *præloqui*, *speak*



before; *præludere*, *prelude*; *præmandare*, *order beforehand*; *præmeditari*, *think over in advance*; *præmercari*, *forestall*; *præmetuere*, *fear in advance*; *præmigrare*, *move beforehand*; *præmittere*, *send on*; *præmoliri* (Liv.), *prepare beforehand*; *præmollire*, *soften beforehand*; *præmonere*, *forewarn*; *præmonstrare*, *point out before*; *præmori*, *die before*; *prænarrare*, *tell beforehand*; *prænoscere*, *foreknow*; *prænuntiare*, *foretell*; *præoccupare*, *pre-occupy*; *præparare*, *prepare beforehand*; *præripere*, *snatch beforehand*; *prærogare*, *ask first*; *præsagire*, *have a presentiment of*; *præsanare*, *heal prematurely*; *præscire*, *know beforehand*; *præsciscere*, *learn beforehand*; *præscribere*, *write before as a pattern, direct* (see also 1); *præsentire*, *feel beforehand*; *præsignare*, *mark beforehand*; *præsignificare*, *foreshow*; *præstinare* (*fix beforehand*, cf. *destinare*), *purchase beforehand*; *præstituere*, *settle before*; *præstolari*, *stand waiting for*; *præstruere*, *prepare beforehand*; *præsumere*, *take before*; *prætemptare*, *try before*; *prætepscere*, *grow warm previously*; *prætimere*, *fear beforehand*; *prætingere*, *moisten beforehand*; *prævenire*, *outstrip*; *prævertere*, *anticipate*; *præverti*, *give first attention to*; *prævidere*, *foresee*; *prævitare* (Ov.), *drug beforehand*.

3. *Before others, in comparison, greatly*: *præcellere*, *be distinguished*; *præeminere* (Tac.), *be prominent*; *præfulgere*, *glitter*; *præfurere* (Stat.), *rage violently*; *prægestire* (Cic.), *exult*; *prægravare*, *weigh down*; *prænitere*, *outshine*; *præoptare*, *prefer*; *præpollere*, *be superior in power*; *præponderare*, *turn the scale*; *præposse* (Tac.), *excel in power*; *præradlare* (Ov.), *gleam brighter*; *præstare*, *excel* (see also 1); *præstringere*, *tie tightly?* (see also 1); *prævertere*, *prevail*.

**Præter**: used both without a substantive dependent, and with accusative case. 2060

1. *In space: with accusative case; 'past.'*

*Postridie ejus diei præter castra Cæsaris suas copias produxit.*

(Cæs. G. 1. 48.)

*Servi ejus præter oculos Lollii cenam ac pocula ferebant.*

(C. Verr. 3. 25.)

[Perhaps here belongs the phrase *præter propter vitam vivitur* 2061 used by Ennius (in Gellius 19. 10), 'men live beside and near life, not in it.' But *vitam* may also be taken as a cognate accus. and *præter propter* used absolutely as it is in the earlier part of that chapter of Gellius.]

2. *Besides: 'in addition.'*

2062

(a) *Without a substantive; præter, præterquam.*

Habent autem (insecta) oculos, præterque e sensibus tactum atque gustatum. (Plin. 11. 4. 3.)

Syracusarum oppugnatio ad finem venit, præterquam vi ac virtute du-  
cis exercitusque, intestina etiam proditione adjuta. (L. 25. 23.)

Cruciatus contumeliasque, quas parat hostis, effugere morte, præ-  
terquam honesta, etiam leni possum. (L. 26. 13, § 14.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

2063

Præter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit.

(Cæs. G. 1. 43.)

(c) *Apparently with ablative in phrases præterhac (Plaut.), præterea.*

Præterhac si mihi tale post hunc diem faxis, faxo foris vidua visas  
patrem. (Pl. Men. 113.)

Multæ sunt causæ quamobrem cupiam abducere; primum, quod  
soror est dicta, præterea, ut suis restituam ac reddam.

(Ter. Eun. 146.)

Quod præterea navium longarum habebat legatis præfectisque dis-  
tribuit. (Cæs. G. 4. 22.)

3. *'Beyond,' 'beyond the bounds of.'*

2064

(a) *Without a substantive: only in phrase præterquam.*

Mihi videris præter ætatem tuam facere et præterquam res te ad-  
hortatur tua. (Ter. Haut. 59.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

2065

Ut amplissimum nomen consequeremur, unus præter ceteros ad-  
juvisti. (C. Q. Fr. 1. 1, § 15.)

Lacus Albinus præter modum creverat. (C. Div. 1. 44.)

Morem geras, dum caveatur, præter æquom ne quid delinquat.

(Pl. Bac. 418.)

Id fecimus præter consuetudinem Græcorum. (Corn. 4. 1.)

Catilina, si hoc quod agit nunquam antea cogitasset, tamen, &c.

Nunc vero nihil adhuc præter ipsius voluntatem cogitationem-  
que accidit. (C. Cat. 2. 7.)

4. *'Except.'*

2066

(a) *Without a substantive: rare except in phrase præterquam.*

Ceteræ multitudini diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab  
armis discedere, præter rerum capitalium condemnatis.

(Sall. G. 36.)

(Nero fuit) religionum usquequaque contemptor, præter unius Deæ Syriæ. (Suet. *Ner.* 56.)

Nullum ego a vobis monumentum laudis postulo, præterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam. (C. *Cat.* 3. 11.)

Nullas adhuc acceperam (litteras), præter quæ mihi binæ simul in Trebulano redditæ sunt. (C. *Att.* 5. 3.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

2067

Omnibus sententiis præter unam condemnatus est. (C. *Clu.* 20.)

Neque vestitus præter pellis habent quicquam. (Cæs. *G.* 4. 1.)

Ne quis præter redemptorem post Idus Martias cotem ex insula Creta fodito neve eximito. (ap. *Dig.* 39. 4. 15.)

In composition. None of the words, except **prætergredi**, has any clear mark of composition. 2068

*Past:* præter -bitere (Plaut.), *go past;* -ducere (Plaut.), -ire, -equivitare (Liv.), -ferri, -fluere, -gredi, -labi, -meare (Lucr.), -mittere, *let go, overlook;* -navigare (Suet.) -vehi, -volare.

**Pro:** *used with ablative case, and not otherwise, except in phrase* 2069  
**pro ut.** *Compare also proin (for proim, 'in accordance with that'),*  
**proinde.**

I. *In space.*

2070

(a) *'Before,' 'in front of.'*

Castra Sabina pro mœnibus sociorum locata erant. (L. 2. 53.)

Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 48.)

Donatum ac laudatum magnifice pro contione Jugurtham in prætorium abduxit ibique secreto monuit. (Sall. *J.* 8.)

(b) *'On the front of.'*

2071

Ad hoc mulieres puerique pro tectis ædificiorum saxa et alia quæ locus præbebat certatim mittere. (Sall. *J.* 67.)

Id me arbitror Synnadis pro tribunali multis verbis disputavisse.  
(C. *Fam.* 3. 8, § 3.)

Id agimus, non ut pro ripa Hiberi stantes arceamus transitu hostes, sed ut ultro transeamus transferamusque bellum. (L. 26. 41.)

2. 'In behalf of,' i.e. (a) 'on the side,' or 'interest of,' (b) 'in 2072 the name of,' (c) 'in virtue of'

(a) Hæc cum contra legem proque lege dicta essent. (L. 34. 8.)  
Convenit dimicare pro legibus, pro libertate, pro patria.

(C. T. D. 4. 19.)

Quæritur an pro Cæsare fuerit occidi Pompeium. (Quint. 3. 8. 56.)

(b) Tribuni secedunt proque collegio pronuntiant placere consules  
senatui dicto audientes esse. (L. 4. 26.)

(c) Jam pro imperio Valerius discedere a privato lictores jubebat.

(L. 3. 49.)

3. 'As,' 'instead of,' 'as good as,' 'by way of.'

2073

Libenter etiam copulando verba jungebant ut 'sodes' pro 'si  
audes,' 'sis' pro 'si vis.' (C. Or. 45.)

Nam Sertorianum bellum a senatu privato datum est, quia consules  
recusabant, cum L. Philippus pro consulibus eum se mittere  
dixit non pro consule. (C. Phil. 11. 8.)

P. Terentius operas in portu et scriptura Asiæ pro magistro dedit.

(C. Att. 11. 10.)

Nuper postea quam est comperendinatus, cum jam pro damnato  
mortuoque esset. (C. Verr. 4. 15.)

Eduxi a parvulo, habui, amavi pro meo. (Ter. Ad. 48.)

Torti post paulo insontes, quum scirent ipsi nihil, opinione omnium  
pro indicio Zeuxippum et Pisistratum nominaverunt. (L. 33. 28.)

4. 'In return for,' 'in consideration of.'

2074

Par pari datum hostimentumst, opera pro pecunia. (Pl. Asin. 172.)

Signa, quæ nobis curasti, ea sunt ad Caietam exposita: misimus qui  
pro vectura solveret. (C. Att. 1. 3.)

Pro eo quod pluribus verbis vos quam vellem fatigavi, veniam a  
vobis petitam impetratamque velim. (L. 38. 49.)

Proque ministerio magni sibi ponderis aurum postulat.

(Ov. M. 2. 750.)

See also Pl. Trin. 23, quoted in § 2018.

5. 'According to,' 'in proportion to.'

2075

Prælium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium editur. (L. 21. 29.)

Hæc cum omnes sentirent et cum in eam rationem pro suo quisque  
sensu ac dolore loqueretur, omnes ad eam domum profecti  
sunt. (C. Verr. 1. 27.)

Hæc qui pro virili parte defendunt, optimates sunt, cujuscumque sunt ordinis. (C. Sest. 66.)

Equidem pro eo, quanti te facio, quicquid feceris, adprobabo.

(C. Fam. 3. 3.)

Quis potis est dignum pollenti pectore carmen condere pro rerum maiestate hisque repertis? (Lucr. 5. 1.)

Numquam in Sicilia frumentum publice est emptum, quin Mamertinis pro portione imperaretur. (C. Verr. 5. 21.)

Legatarius pro parte adquirere, pro parte repudiare legatum non potest. Si legatum nobis relictum constituerimus nolle ad nos pertinere, pro eo erit quasi nec legatum quidem sit.

(Pompon. ap. Dig. 30. 38.)

Existimaram pro mutuo inter nos animo et pro reconciliata gratia nec absentem me ludibrio læsum iri, nec, &c.

(Metell. ap. C. Fam. 5. 1.)

Si quis aliam rem pro alia (*supr.* 3) volenti solverit et evicta fuerit res, manet pristina obligatio. Etsi pro parte fuerit evicta, tamen pro solido obligatio durat; nam non accepisset re integra creditor, nisi pro solido ejus fieret. Sed et si duos fundos verbi gratia pro debito (*supr.* 4) dederit, evicto altero fundo remanet integra obligatio. Tunc ergo res pro re (*supr.* 4) soluta liberationem præstat, cum pro solido facta est suscipientis.

(Marcian. ap. Dig. 46. 3. 46.)

In composition: (see also §§ 985, 986, 990).

2076

The *o* is usually long in verbs, except before *f*. The old form *prod* remains before vowels (§ 160. 8).

1. *Forth, forwards*: *prodambulare* (Ter.), *walk forth*; *procedere*, *proceed*; *procellere* (Plaut.), *throw forwards*; *procidere*, *fall forwards*; *proclamare*, *shout out*; *proclinare*, *bend forward*; *procrastinare*, *put off* (orig. *till the morrow*); *procrescere*, *progress*; *procubare* (Verg.), *lie forward*; *procudere*, *beat forward*, *beat flat*; *proculcare*, *trample flat*; *procumbere*, *fall prostrate*, *lean forwards*; *procurrere*, *run forwards*; *procurvare* (Stat.), *bend forwards*; *prodicere* (Liv.), *put off*; *prodere*, *produce*, *give up*, *protract*; *producere*, *lead forth*; *prodesse* (*be in advance*), *profit*; *proferri*, *speak out* (see also 3); *proferre*, *bring forth*, *extend*, *mention*; *proficere*, *advance*; *proficisci* (*put oneself forward*), *travel*; *profferi*, *declare publicly*, *offer*; *proflare*, *breathe out*; *profligare*, *strike forwards*, *knock down*, *finish*; *profluere*, *flow forth*; *profugere*, *flee away*; *profundere*, *pour forth*; *progerere*, *carry forth*; *progredi*, *advance*; *prohibere*, *keep forth*, *i.e.* away from, *prohibit*; *proicere*, *cast forth*, *throw*

away; **prodigere** drive away, waste away; **prodire** come forth; **prolabi**, slip forward, sink; **prolibare**, pour forth an offering; **prolicere**, entice forth; **proloqui**, utter; **proluere**, wash out; **prominere**, project; **promittere**, let grow long, hold out a promise; **promere**, produce; **promovere**, push on; **promulgare**, publish; **pronectere** (Stat.), spin out; **pronuntiare**, announce, recite; **pröpellere** (Lucr. has also **pröpell-**), drive forward; **propendere**, hang forward, incline; **proponere**, set forth, propose; **propugnare**, sally to fight, fight in defence of; **prorepere**, creep forth; **proripere**, throw forth; **proritare** (post-Aug.), provoke (comp. **irritare**); **prorogare** (propose a law for postponement), postpone; **proruere**, throw to the ground; **prorumpere**, burst forth; **proscribere**, advertise, proscribe; **prosequi**, follow on, escort, pursue; **proserpere** (Plaut.), creep forth; **prosilire**, leap up or forth; **prospeculari**, explore in front; **prospicere**, look forward; **prostare**, be exposed for sale; **prosternere**, prostrate; **prostituere**, expose, prostitute; **prosubigere** (Verg.), dig up in front; **protegere**, cover by a projection; **protendere**, extend; **proterere**, trample under foot; **proterrere**, scare forth or away; **protollere** (Plaut.), lift forward; **protrahere**, drag forth, protract; **proturbare**, drive forth; **provehere**, carry on; **provenire**, come forth, turn out (of events); **provertere**, turn forwards; **providere**, look onwards or ahead; **provocare**, call out, summon, challenge; **provolvere**, roll along; **provomere**, (Lucr.), vomit forth.

2. Almost pleonastic: **procreare**, beget; **pröcurare** (also **pröcur-**), manage; **progenerare**, beget; **progignere**, beget; **promerere**, deserve; **pröpinare** (also **pröpin-**), drink a health (from *προπίνειν*); **proscindere**, cleave of the first ploughing; **prosecare**, cut off, esp. of the 'exta' in a sacrifice; **proserere**, produce by sowing; **prospergere** (Tac.), besprinkle.

3. Before of time (comp. *προ-*): **pröfari**, foretell (see also 1); **proludere**, practise or skirmish beforehand.

**Procul**: used both without a substantive dependent, and with ablative case. 'At a distance, 'far.'

1. In space. (a) Without a substantive dependent.

Amabo quoja vox sonat procul? (Pl. Curc. 111.)

Procul o, procul este profani, conclamat vates. (Verg. *A.* 6. 258.)

Ambiorix pronuntiari jubet, ut procul tela coniciant neu propius accedant. (Cæs. *G.* 5. 34.)

Non quæsit procul alicunde sed proximum, quem illam pecuniam diceret abstulisse. (C. *Verr.* 2. 20.)

Catilina in abditam partem ædium secessit, atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul amotis, orationem habuit. (Sall. *C.* 20.)



(b) *With preposition ab, or adverb of place.*

2081

Repente te quasi quidam æstus ingenii tui procul a terra abripuit,  
atque in altum a conspectu pæne hominum abstraxit.

(C. Or. 3. 36.)

Quem cum istoc sermonem habueris, procul hinc stans accepi, uxor.

(Ter. Hec. 607.)

(c) *With ablative case.*

2082

Multi suam rem bene gessere et publicam patria procul.

(Enn. ap. C. Fam. 7. 6.)

Dein cum egressis ad tuendos fines haud procul mœnibus ipsorum  
depugnat. (L. 10. 37.)

Beatus ille, qui procul negotiis paterna rura bobus exercet suis.

(Hor. Epod. 2. 1.)

2. *In time: with preposition ab.*

2083

Omitto innumerabilis viros, quia sunt procul ab ætatis hujus me-  
moria. (C. R. P. 1. 1.)

3. *Metaphorically. (a) Without a substantive dependent.*

2084

In obsequio comitas adsit, adsentatio, vitiorum adjutrix, procul  
amoveatur. (C. Læl. 24.)

Homines superbissumi procul errant. (Sall. J. 85.)

(b) *With preposition ab.*

2085

Quæ est enim alia fortitudo nisi animi adfectio, cum in adeundo  
periculo et in labore ac dolore patiens, tum procul ab omni  
metu? (C. T. D. 5. 14.)

Quis tam inperitus, quis tam procul a litteris, quin sic incipiat?

(Quint. 7. 1. 46.)

(c) *With ablative case.*

2086

Jamque haud procul seditione res erat. (L. 6. 16.)

Adjutamur enim dubio procul atque alimur nos certis ab rebus.

(Lucr. 1. 812.)

Quid quod quædam, quæ singula procul dubio vitiosa sunt, juncta  
sine reprehensione dicuntur? (Quint. 1. 5. 14.)

Jam liber invidia, procul contentionibus famam in tuto collocavit.

(Quint. 12. 11, § 7.)

Alia haud procul fabulis vetera facunde executus. (Tac. A. 12. 58.)

**Prope:** *used chiefly without a substantive dependent or with a preposition; sometimes with an accusative case. 'Near.'* (On the accusative with *propior*, *proximus*, &c. see §§ 1106, 1107.) 2087

1. *In space.* (a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Quoja prope me hic vox sonat? AM. Pertimui; quis loquitur prope? (Plaut. *Rud.* 229.)

(b) *With a preposition* *ab*, *ad*. 2088

In illo ipso tempore apud socrum tuam prope a meis ædibus sedebas. (C. *Pls.* 11.)

Nec posse (ostendit), quum hostes prope ad portas essent, bello præverti quicquam. (L. 2. 24.)

(c) *With an accusative.* 2089

Ut non modo prope me, sed plane mecum habitare posses.

(C. *Fam.* 7. 23.)

Castris prope oppidum positis. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 36.)

2. *In time.* (a) *Without a substantive dependent.* 2090

Prope adest, quom alieno more vivendumst mihi: sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo. (Ter. *And.* 153.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

Multi aiunt, ex cruciatum doloribus nocte tota, defecisse prope lucem. (Suet. *Claud.* 44.)

3. *Metaphorically.* (a) *Without a substantive dependent.* 2091

Trinobantes prope firmissima earum regionum civitas. (Cæs. *G.* 5. 20.)

Quo ubi allatum est hostes adventare, prope est factum ut injussu prætoris signis convulsis in aciem exirent. (L. 25. 21.)

Ejus filiam ille amare cœpit perditæ, prope jam ut pro uxore haberet. (Ter. *Haut.* 97.)

Quia non tantum mulieri sed Titio quoque consultum videtur, prope est ut ipse legatarius intellegatur.

(Papin. ap. *Dig.* 35. 1. 71.)

(b) *With a preposition.* 2092

Licinius Mucianus in secretum Asiæ sepositus, tam prope ab exule fuit quam postea a principe. (Tac. *H.* 1. 10.)

Res Romana, quæ prope exitium clade Cannensi venerat, in dies melior atque auctor fiebat, Hannibalis vis senescebat ac prope ad nihilum venerat. (L. 25. 16, § 11.)

(c) *With an accusative.*

Romani Horatium accipiunt eo majore cum gaudio, quo prope<sup>2093</sup> metum res fuerat. (L. 1. 25.)

**Propter** (*for propi-ter*): used both without a substantive, and<sup>2094</sup> with an accusative case. Compare also **propterea**, **quapropter**.

1. *In space: 'near.'* (a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Ibi angiportum propter est. (Ter. *Ad.* 576.)

Vites a caulibus, si propter sati sint, ut a pestiferis et nocentibus refugere dicuntur. (C. *N. D.* 2. 47.)

Adulescentia, voluptates propter intuens, magis fortasse lætatur, sed delectatur etiam senectus, procul eas spectans, tantum quantum satis est. (C. *Sen.* 14.)

(b) *With an accusative case.*

2095

Nimium istoc abisti: hic propter hunc adsiste. (Ter. *Ad.* 169.)

Qui tenuit insulas propter Siciliam, quæ Volcaniæ nominabantur. (C. *N. D.* 3. 22.)

Prostrati in gramine molli propter aquæ rivum jucunde corpora curant. (Lucr. 2. 30.)

2. *Of the cause: 'on account of;'* (a) *with an accusative case.* 2096

Propter frigora frumenta in agris matura non erant. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 16.)

Proficiscar magno equidem cum dolore, nec tam id propter me aut propter fratrem meum, quam propter pueros. (C. *Att.* 10. 4.)

Quis igitur vivit, ut volt, nisi qui ne legibus quidem propter metum paret? (C. *Par.* 4. 1.)

(b) *Apparently with an ablative case, in phrases propterea, quapropter.* 2097

Quia mist natalis dies, propterea te vocari ad cenam volo.

(Pl. *Capt.* 175.)

Num propterea nulla est reipublicæ gerendæ ratio atque prudentia, quia multa Cn. Pompeium fefellerunt? (C. *Div.* 1. 14.)

Qua me propter exanimatum citius eduxi foras. (Ter. *Hec.* 364.)

Quapropter id vos factum suspicamini? (Pl. *Most.* 483.)

Red-, re-, in composition only. (See also § 986.)

2093

Red- before vowels and h; re- before consonants. But see also § 160. 7.

1. *Back, backwards:* red-ambulare (Plaut.), *walk back*; rebitere (Plaut.), *go back*; recalcitrare (Hor.), *kick back*; recanere (Plin.), *call back by song* (see also 7); recedere, *go back*; recellere, *spring back*; recidere, *recoil, sink*; reclinare, *lean back*; recubare, *lie back*; recumbere, *lie down, sink down*; recurrere, *run back* (see also 5); recurvare, *curve backwards*; reducere, *lead back*; referre, *bring back* (see also 2 and 5); reflectere, *bend back*; reflare, *blow back*; refluere, *flow back, overflow*; reformidare, *start back in fear, dread*; refrenare, *rein back, restrain*; refringere, *break back, break open* (see also 6); refugere, *flee back, shrink from*; refundere, *pour back, cause to overflow*; refutare, *repress, refute*; regerere, *throw back*; regredi, *step back, turn back*; reicere, *throw back, reject*; red-igere, *drive back* (see also 2 and 5); redire, *return* (see also 5); relabi, *slip back*; religare, *bind back, fasten up*; remanare, *flow back*; remeare, *go back*; remigrare, *journey back*; remittere, *send back, let go back, relax, yield*; remoliri, *move back*; renavigare, *sail back*; renare (Hor.), *float back*; renuntiare, *report*; repectere (Ov.), *comb back*; repellere, *drive back*; repercutere, *strike back*; replicare, *fold back, and thereby unfold*; reportare, *carry back*; repræhendere, *hold back, rebuke*; reprimere, *press back, curb*; resilire, *spring back*; respergere, *splash*; respicere, *look back, be mindful of*; respirare (Lucr.), *blow back* (see also 5); restagnare, *overflow*; restringere, *bind back, restrict*; resupinare, *bend back*; retinere, *hold back* (see also 4); retorquere, *twist or turn back*; retrahere, *draw back*; retrudere, *thrust back*; retundere, *beat back, blunt*; revehere, *carry back*; revenire, *come back*; reverti, *return*; revincire, *bind back*; redundare, *flow back, overflow*; revocare, *call back*; revolare, *fly back*; revolvere, *roll back, and thereby unroll*.

[In Lucr. 6. 568—574 there are in seven lines nine compounds of re-, all but one belonging to this head.]

2. *In response, or return;* and so of objects emitting scent or reflecting light, &c.: red-amare (Cic.), *love in return*; red-arguere, *refute*; reboare, *re-bellow*; recandescere (Ov.), *grow white, or glow in return*; recantare (Mart.), *recinere, re-echo* (see also 5); recipere, *receive* (as it were in return for an offer), *take upon oneself, guaranty* (see also 4, 5); reclamare, *resound* (see also 3); recrepare, *ring again* (i.e. in response); reddere, *give in return* (see also 1, 5); referre, *return a blow*; referre, *repay, retort* (see also 5); refulgere, *flash back*; regemere, *resound with groans*; regerere, *retort*; enter in a

book (see also 1); **red-halare** (Lucr.), *breathe back*; **red-igere**, *get in money* (see also 1, 5); **red-imere**, *take a contract* (see also 5); **relucere**, *relucescere*, *shine back*; **reludere**, *banter*; **remaledicere** (Vespas. ap. Suet.), *retort abuse*; **remetiri**, *measure out in payment*; **remugire**, *belly back*; **remunerari**, *recompense*; **red-olère**, *smell of*; **rependère**, *pay back*; **repromittere**, *bind oneself in return*; **resalutare**, *greet in return*; **rescribere**, *write back*; **resequi**, *follow in speaking*; **resistere**, *have a smack of*; **resonare**, *resound*; **resplendere**, *shine*; **respondere**, *answer*; **respuere**, *spit back*, *reject*; **restipulari**, *obtain a promise in return*; **reticere**, *keep silent* (when asked something); **retribuere**, *repay*; **revocare**, *invite in return* (Mart. 3. 27; C. Mur. 12); **revomere**, *vomit up again*.

3. *Against, counter*; **recinere**, *give deterring omens*; **reclamare**, <sup>2100</sup> *cry out against*; **recusare**, *refuse*; **refragari**, *gainsay*; **reluctari**, *struggle against*; **reniti**, *withstand*; **renuere**, *shake the head, decline*; **reprobare**, *disapprove*; **repugnare**, **resistere**, **restare**, *resist* (see also 4); **retardare**, *hinder*; **retractare**, *draw back* (see also 5); **revincere**, *repress, refute*.

4. *Behind, back*: **recalere**, *remain warm*; **recipere**, *reserve* (see <sup>2101</sup> also 2, 5); **relinquere**, *leave behind*; **remanere**, *stay behind, endure*; **remorari**, *linger, detain*; **reservare**, *reserve, save up*; **residère**, **resistere**, *remain behind* (see also 3); **restare**, *remain, be left* (see also 3); **retinere**, *keep back*.

5. *Again; especially of a restoration to a former or a supposed* <sup>2102</sup> *normal state*: **red-auspicare** (Plaut.), *take the return auspices*; **rebellare**, *make war again, rebel*; **recalcare** (Col.), *tread again, retrace*; **recalfacere** (trans.), **recalescere** (intrans.), *warm up again*; **recinere** (Hor.), *sing over and over* (see also 2, 3); **recipere**, *take back, recover*; **recogitare**, *think over*; **recognoscere**, *recognize*; **recolere**, *recultivate*; **recolligere**, *gather up*; **recommentari** (Plaut. Trin. 912), **recomminisci** (Plaut.), **recomponere**, *rearrange*; **reconcillare**, *reunite, reestablish*; **reconcinare**, *repair*; **recondere**, *store away again*; **reconducere**, *hire again*; **recoquere**, *reboil, remould*; **recorrigere** (Sen.), *amend*; **recrastinare** (post-Aug.), *put off again*; **recreare**, *reproduce, refresh*; **recrescere**, *grow again*; **recrudescere**, *of wounds, break open afresh*; **recuperare**, *recover*; **recurare**, *prepare a second time*; **recurrere**, *revert*; **red-dere**, *give back*; **redonare** (Hor.), *give back, yield up*; **redormire**, *sleep again*; **referre**, *restore* (see also 1, 2); **reficere**, *renew, refresh*; **refingere** (Verg.), *remake*; **reflagitare**, *demand back*; **reflare**, *breathe again* (see also 1); **reflorescere**, *re-blossom*; **refocillare** (post-Aug.), *revive*; **refodere** (Plin.), *dig up again*; **reformare**, *remould*; **refovere**, *warm again*; **refricare**, *fret anew*; **refrigerare**, *cool again, cool off*; **refrigescere**, *grow cool, grow stale, flag*; **regenerare** (Plin.), *reproduce*; **regerminare** (Plin.), *sprout again*; **regnare** (Lucr.), *beget again*; **regustare**, *taste again*; **red-hibere** (of sold goods), *give or take back*; **red-igere**, *reduce* (see also

1, 2); *redimere*, repurchase, buy off (see also 2); *redintegrare*, restore; *redire*, return, e.g. into favour (see also 1); *relangvlescere*, grow faint (again); *relaxare*, unloose, relax; *relucescere*, grow light again; *remancipare* (Gai.), reconvey; *remandere*, chew the cud; *remetiri*, remeasure (see also 2); *reminisci*, recall to mind; *remollescere*, become soft again; *remollire*, resoften; *remordere*, bite again; *remulcere*, resoothe; *renarrare*, tell over again; *renasci*, be born again, revive; *renovare*, renew; *reparare*, repair; *repastinare*, dig again; *reperire*, find again, discover; *repetere*, revisit, resume, recollect; *replere*, refill, fill up; *reponere*, replace (see also 6); *reposcere*, ask back; *repraesentare*, represent, discharge a debt in cash (see also 6); *repuerascere*, become a child again; *repullulare*, sprout forth again; *repungere*, prick again; *repurgare*, cleanse again; *reputare*, count over; *requiescere*, rest; *requirere*, seek to recover; *resavire*, rage again; *resarcire*, patch up; *rescindere*, cut loose, abolish; *resecrare* (Plaut.), implore again; *reseminare* (Ov.), resow; *reserere*, replant; *residère*, settle down; *resipiscere*, recover one's senses; *resolvere*, unloose, unnerve, cancel; *resorbere*, suck back; *respirare*, breathe again, recover breath (see also 2); *restaurare*, restore; *restituere*, set up again, restore; *resumere*, take back, resume; *resurgere*, rise again; *retentare*, reattempt; *retexere*, reweave (see also 7); *retractare*, rehandle; *revallescere*, regain strength; *revertere* (Plaut.), scatter again; *revirescere*, grow green or young again; *revisere*, revisit; *reviviscere*, come to life again; *revolvere*, turn over and over (see also 1).

6. *Intensive action*: sometimes the preposition is *pleonastic* (as 2103 indeed is the case in other verbs already enumerated).

*Recensere*, review; *recidere*, cut up; *recitare*, read aloud; *recognoscere*, review; *recutere*, shake; *refercire*, stuff up; *refervescere*, boil up; *refringere*, break up (see also 1); *relégare*, banish; *relégere*, go over in thought; *remiscere*, mix up; *remove*, withdraw, take away; *reponere*, put away (see also 5); *repraesentare*, do or apply at once (see also 5); *resciscere*, ascertain; *resecare*, cut off, check; *restingvere*, stamp out, extinguish; *retorrescere* (Col.), dry up; *revellere*, pluck up by the roots; *revereri*, stand in awe of.

7. *Un-*: *recānere* (Plin.), disenchant (see also 1); *recantare* 2104 (Hor.), recant (see also 2); *re-Charmidare* (Plaut.), i.e. no longer pretend to be Charmides; *recingere*, ungird; *recludere*, open; *refellere*, undeceive, refute; *refigere*, unfix; *regelare* (post-Aug.), thaw; *reglutinare* (Catull.), unglue; *rellinere*, take off the pitch, &c.; *renēre*, unspin; *renodare*, unknot; *red-ordiri* (Plin.), unweave; *replumbare* (post-Aug.), unsolder; *reserere*, unlock; *resignare*, unseal, cancel; *retegere*, uncover; *retendere*, unstretch; *retexere*, unweave; *revelare*, uncover; *revolvere* (see 1).



**Retro**, 'backwards' (so also **retrorsus**, cf. § 2175). Not used with a substantive dependent on it. 2105

1. *Of space: both of motion and rest.*

Quod ob scelus iter mihi necessarium retro ad Alpes versus incidit?  
(Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 15.)

Præcepit ut pergeret protinus, quid retro atque a tergo fieret, ne laboraret. (C. Div. 1. 24.)

2. *Of time:*

2106

Non tamen (Jupiter) irritum quodcunque retrost efficiet.

(Hor. Od. 3. 29. 46.)

Proconsul debet ferias secundum mores et consuetudinem, quæ retro optinuit, dare. (Ulp. ap. Dig. 1. 16. 7.)

3. *Metaphorically* (a) 'back again,' (b) 'in the reverse direction,' (c) 'behind.' 2107

(a) Prout quidque contractum est, ita et solvi debet; veluti, cum mutuum dedimus, ut retro pecuniæ tantundem solvi debeat.  
(Pompon. ap. Dig. 46. 3. 80.)

(b) Est argumentorum locus ex consequentibus. 'Si malum perfidia, non est fallendum:' idem retro. (Quint. 5. 10. 74.)

(c) Uterque honestatem sic complectitur, ut omnia, quæ sine ea sint, longe retro ponenda censeat. (C. T. D. 5. 31.)

**Retro** is loosely compounded with **agere**, 'turn back,' 'reverse;' **gradī**, and **-ire**. 2108

**Sed, se**, found with ablative case in the old language, and also in composition: 'without.' The conjunction **sed** is probably the same word. 2109

Si plus minusve secuerunt se fraude esto.

(Lex XII. Tab. ap. Gell. 20. 1. 49.)

(See also Lex Repet. cited below under **sine** § 2122.)

So once **seorsum** (cf. § 2173). Nequit ullam dispicere ipse oculum rem seorsum corpore toto. (Lucr. 3. 564.) 2110

In composition:

2111

**Apart**: **secedere**, go aside, withdraw; **secernere**, sift away, separate; **secludere**, confine, sunder; **secubare**, lie apart; **seducere**, take apart; **segregare** (pasture apart), separate; **sejungere**, disjoin, sever; **seligere**, pick out, select; **semigrare**, move away; **semovere**, move aside; **separare**, separate; **seponere**, put apart; **sevocare**, call apart.

Comp. also **sed-itio**, a secession, sedition.

**Secundum**: properly the neuter of the gerundive form from **sequor**; 2112 used chiefly with an accusative case<sup>1</sup>.

1. In space: 'after,' 'behind.'

(a) Without a substantive dependent (rare).

Age i tu secundum. So. Sequor, subsequor te. (Plaut. *Am.* 551.)

(b) With an accusative.

Timeo nos secundum ferri nunc per urbem hæc omnia, nequis hoc 2113 tibi vitio vortat. (Plaut. *Mil.* 1349.)

Duo volnera accepit, unum in stomacho, alterum in capite secundum aurem. (Sulpic. ap. C. *Fam.* 4. 12.)

2. In space: 'along,' with an accusative. 2114

Legiones Macedonicæ iter secundum mare superum faciunt.

(C. *Att.* 16. 8.)

In aperto loco secundum flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. (Cæsar. *G.* 2. 18.)

3. In time or order: 'after,' 'next to,' with an accusative. 2115

Castra secundum prælium capta. (L. 8. 10.)

Hannibali secundum quietem visam esse Junonem Cælius scribit.

(C. *Div.* 1. 24.)

Secundum ea quæro, servarisne in eo fidem. (C. *Vat.* 6.)

Ille mihi secundum te et liberos nostros ita est, ut sit pæne par.

(C. *Q. Fr.* 3. 1. 5.)

In hac nostra actione secundum vocem voltus valet. (C. *Or.* 3. 59.)

Passienus noster cum cœpit dicere, secundum principium fuga fit: ad epilogum omnes revertimur. (Sen. *Rhet. Contr.* 3, Pr. § 10.)

4. 'In accordance with,' 'in favor of,' with an accusative. 2116

Tigna bina sesquipedalia in flumen defixit prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent. (Cæsar. *G.* 4. 17.)

Facilius esse oportebat secundum naturam quam contra eam vivere. (Quint. 12. 11, § 13.)

Suo quisque loco sententiam rogatus, multa secundum causam nostram disputavit. (C. *Att.* 4. 2.)

Si iudex pronuntiaverit contra testamentum nec fuerit provocatum, suus heres erit secundum quem iudicatum est.

(Ulp. ap. *Dig.* 5. 2. 8, § 16.)

\* A form **secus** is mentioned as new and vulgar by Charisius, p. 61, (ed. Putsche). Andrews' *Lexicon* is apparently mistaken in supposing **secus** in this sense to be found in Cato *R. R.* 21 and Plin. 24, § 135.

**Secus**, 'from,' only in the words **altrinsecus** (Plaut.), **utrinque** 2117  
**secus**, **extrinsecus**, **intrinsecus**, 'from the other, each (out-, in-) side.'  
*Also where we say 'on the...side,' cf. § 1813. (Probably same word as secus, 'otherwise.')*

Perge porro: ego adistam hinc **altrinsecus**. (Pl. *Merc.* 977.)

Utrinque **secus** corpus vapulat. (Lucr. 4. 939.)

Quod habet extremum, id cernitur ex alio **extrinsecus**.

(C. *Div.* 2. 50.)

Jecur a dextra parte sub præcordiis ab ipso septo orsum, **intrinsecus**  
 cavum, **extrinsecus** gibbum. (Cels. 4. 1.)

Jubebat vasa **intrinsecus** et exterius crasse picari. (Col. 12. 44, § 5.)

**Simul**, and in early language, **simitu**: frequent as adverbs with- 2118  
 out any dependent substantive; **simul** is sometimes, in Augustan and later  
 poets and in Tacitus, used with an ablative.

1. Without a substantive dependent: **simul**, **simitu**, 'together.' 2119

Vix elocutast hoc, foras **simul** omnes prouont se. (Ter. *Eun.* 599.)

Propter vicinitatem totos dies **simul** eramus. (C. *Att.* 5. 10.)

Vis hæc quidem herclest et trahi et trudi **simul**. (Pl. *Capt.* 746.)

Ita tres res **simitu** agendæ sunt. (Pl. *Merc.* 117.)

Gratia habetur utrisque illisque tibiue **simitu**.

(Lucil. 30. 17, ed. Müller.)

*Frequently with cum.*

2120

I mecum opsecro una **simul**. (Pl. *Most.* 1037.)

An nobiscum **simul** moritura omnia arbitremur? (C. *Arch.* 12.)

Jussit rogare, mecum **simitu** ut ires ad sese domum. (Pl. *Stich.* 249.)

2. With ablative case: **simul**, 'together with.'

2121

Quippe **simul** nobis habitat discrimine nullo barbarus.

(Ov. *Tr.* 5. 10. 29.)

Acervatim ex eo Annius Pollio, Appius Silanus Scauro Mamercus  
**simul** ac Sabino Calvisio majestatis postulatur.

(Tac. *A.* 6. 15 = 9.)

Avulsa est nam protinus hosti ore **simul** cervix. (Sil. 5. 417.)

**Sine:** *used only with the ablative case; 'without.'*

2122

Pol, si istuc faxis, haud sine pœna feceris. (Pl. *Capt.* 691.)

Quoi pecuniam ex hac lege, quod sine malo pequlatu fiat, prætor, quei ex hac lege quæret, darei solvi jusserit, id quæstor, quei ærarium provinciam optinebit, sed fraude sua extra ordinem dato solvitoque. (*Lex Repet.* 68, C. I. R. 198.)

Sex. Clodium vidistis hominem sine re, sine fide, sine spe, sine sede, sine fortunis. (C. *Cæ.* 32.)

Coloniæ et municipiorum sine ulla dubitatione hostis est.

(C. *Phil.* 14. 4.)

Videsne igitur minus quadringentorum annorum esse hanc urbem, ut sine regibus sit? (C. *R. P.* 1. 37.)

Restituebantur exsules, quasi lege, sine lege. (C. *Phil.* 5. 4.)

Fons dulci digne mero non sine floribus. (Hor. *Od.* 3. 13. 2.)

Præfecti classis id unius erat jus, ut agere de ea re sine rogatione ulla perlata posset. (L. 45. 25.)

Cum civitate mihi res est acerrima et conficientissima literarum, in qua nummus commoveri nullus potest sine quinque prætoribus, quæstoribus tribus, quattuor mensariis. (C. *Flac.* 19.)

Adeo infestus confertos hostes invasit, ut parci ei sine multorum perniciæ non posset. (L. 25. 16, § 23.)

**Sub, subter:** *used both with accusative and ablative cases; subter* 2123  
*and subtus used without a substantive dependent on them. Compare also*  
*subim in subinde (§ 522), susque deque (§ 1904), sursum (§ 2173).*

I. *In space: 'beneath,' 'under,' sub, subter, subtus.*

2124

(a) *Without a substantive dependent. (Subter, subtus.)*

Omnia hæc, quæ supra et subter, una vi naturæ constricta esse dixerunt. (C. *Or.* 3. 5.)

Uti subtus homo ambulare possit, facito. (Cato *R. R.* 48.)

(b) *With accusative case: 'to and under.'*

2125

Tota se luna sub orbem solis subjecerat. (C. *R. P.* 1. 16.)

Hic pagus L. Cassii consulis exercitum sub jugum miserat.

(Cæs. *G.* 1. 12.)

Non ego variis obsita frondibus sub divum rapiam.

(Hor. *Od.* 1. 18. 13.)

Cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit. (C. *T. D.* 1. 10.)

(c) *With ablative case: 'under.'*

2126

Quid si essent qui sub terra semper habitavissent, nec tamen exist-  
sent unquam supra terram? (C. N. D. 2. 37.)

Sub hoc jugo dictator Æquos misit. (L. 3. 28.)

Vitam sub divo et trepidis agat in rebus. (Hor. Od. 3. 2. 5.)

Omnis ferre juvat subter densa testudine casus. (Verg. A. 9. 514.)

2. *In space: 'under,' i.e. 'close to,' 'at foot of.'*

2127

(a) *With accusative: 'to the foot of,' 'up to.'* [I. 45.]

Sub montem, in quo erat oppidum positum, succedunt. (Cæs. Civ.)

Ædis suas detulit sub Veliam. (C. R. P. 2. 31.)

Venusinus arat finem sub utrumque colonus. (Hor. S. 2. 1. 35.)

Subter murum hostium ad cohortes avehitur. (L. 34. 20.)

(b) *With ablative case: 'at the foot of,' 'close at.'*

2128

Certior factus hostes sub monte consedissee. (Cæs. G. 1. 21.)

Agelli st hic sub urbe paulum. (Ter. Ad. 949.)

3. *In time: sub only, 'close to,' or 'at.'*

2129

(a) *With accusative: of event hanging over one, whether future or past.*

Esp. sub vesperum, 'towards evening,' or 'at eventide;' sub noctem, 'by,' i.e. 'during, night;' sub lucem, 'at daybreak.'

(1) *With accusative of impending (future) event: 'towards,' 'upon,' 'by.'*

Tu secunda marmora locas sub ipsum funus. (Hor. Od. 2. 18. 18.)

Sub lustrum censi germani negotiatoris est. (C. Att. 1. 18 fin.)

Sub ipsam profectionem alterius exercitus venerant. (L. 28. 26.)

(2) *With accus. of event just over (past): 'upon,' 'just after.'*

Sub eas (litteras) statim recitatæ sunt tuæ. (C. Fam. 10. 16.)

Sub hæc dicta ad genua Marcelli procubuerunt. (L. 25. 7.)

Primi sub lumina solis et ortus sub pedibus mugire solum.

(Verg. A. 6. 255.)

Extremæ sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno. (Verg. G. 1. 340.)

C. Flavius Fimbria qui ante adventum Sullæ Flaccum interfecerat,  
sub adventum Sullæ se ipse interemit. (Vell. 2. 24.)

(b) *With ablative (rarer): 'at.'*

2130

Necesseset fulmina sic uno fieri sub tempore multa. (Lucr. 6. 416.)

Pompeius, ne sub ipsa profectione milites oppidum irrumperent,  
portas obstruit. (Cæs. C. 1. 27.)

Te pura sub nocte canentem audieram. (Verg. B. 9. 44.)

Bacchi sub nomine Juno risit. (Ov. Met. 4. 522.)

4. *Metaphorically: 'under the reach of,' 'under,' sub.*

2131

(a) *With accusative case: 'to and under.'*

Deinde, ut sub ictum venerunt, telorum primo omnis generis vis ingens effusa in eos est. (L. 27. 18.)

Non est beneficium, quod sub oculos venit, sed beneficii vestigium et nota. (Sen. Ben. 1. 5.)

Lepide hoc succedit sub manus negotium. (Plaut. Mil. 873.)

(b) *With ablative case: 'under,' sub.*

2132

Appropinquare non ausæ naves, ne sub ictu superstantium rupibus piratarum essent. (L. 37. 27.)

Et jam luciscebat, omniaque sub oculis erant. (Liv. 4. 28.)

Adjunxi hoc, in loco deligendo, Vocontii sub manu ut essent, per quorum loca fideliter mihi pateret iter.

(Planc. ap. C. Fam. 10. 23.)

Impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. (Cæs. G. 3. 24.)

Sese non recusaturos, quominus perpetuo sub Romanorum dicione atque imperio essent. (Ib. 1. 31.)

Quid enim sua sponte Hieronymum, puerum ac vixdum pubescentem facere potuisse? Tutores ac magistros ejus sub aliena invidia regnasse. (L. 24. 25.)

Affirmavit fremere Philippum, et ægre pati sub specie pacis leges servitutis sibi impositas. (L. 36. 7.)

Quæ modo vena fuit, sub eodem nomine mansit. (Ov. Met. 1. 410.)

Grammatici certant, et adhuc sub judice lis est. (Hor. Ep. 2. 3. 78.)

5. *Of an accompaniment: sub, with ablative.*

2133

Reliquos urbe summovit sub pœna perpetuæ servitutis nisi obtemperassent. (Suet. Tib. 36.)

Latum clavum etiam libertini filio tribuit, sed sub conditione, si prius ab equite R. adoptatus esset. (Suet. Claud. 24.)

**Sub**, in composition: **b** is often assimilated to labials, **f**, **r**, and gutturals; **sub-** before **t** and sometimes **c** and **p**; **su** before **s** (usually).

1. *Under, from under, to under, down:*

2135

**succedere**, go under (see also 2); **succendere**, set on fire from below; hence (from **succensus**) **succensere**, be angry; **succernere**, sift out below; **succidere**, fall under; **succidere**, cut under or below; **succollare**, put the neck under; **succumbere**, lie under, succumb; **succurrere** (Lucr.), run under (see also 4); **subdere**, place under (see



also 2); **subdomare**, *subdue*; **subducere**, *draw from under, withdraw* (see also 3); **subēdere** (Ov.), *eat underneath*; **sufficere** (*put under*), *supply, be sufficient*; **suffodere**, *stab or dig under*; **sufficare**, *rub underneath*; **suffringere**, *break underneath*; **suffugere**, *slip from under* (see also 5), **suffulcire**, *underprop*; **suffumigare**, *fumigate from below*; **suffundere**, *pour underneath*; **suggerere**, *put under, supply*; **subjacere**, *underlie*; **subicere**, *throw under, subject*; **subigere**, *drive* (e.g. the plough) *under, subdue*; **subire**, *go under, enter*; **sublabi**, *slip down*; **subjungere**, *yoke, bring under*; **subligare**, *bind under*; **sublinere**, *smear on underneath* (see also 6); **subluere**, *wash underneath*; **submergere**, *plunge under*; **submittere**, *lower, let down* (see also 3, 6); **summovere**, *move away*; **subnatare** (Sil.), *swim under*; **subnectere**, *tie underneath*; **subnotare** (Plin. Ep.), *mark under, note down*; **subpingere**, *fasten underneath*; **supplantare** (*put foot under*), *trip up, overthrow*; **supplicare** (*fold under, kneel*), *supplicate*; **supplodere**, *stamp the foot*; **subponere**, *put under* (see also 2); **supprimere**, *keep under, suppress*; **suppurare**, *form matter, suppurate*; **supputare**, *prune below*; **subremigare** (Verg.), *row underneath*; **subruere**, *undermine*; **subscribere**, *write below, sign*; **subsecare**, *cut down, pare*; **subservire**, *be a slave under*; **subsidere**, *settle down*; **subsignare**, *subscribe*; **substernere**, *lay under*; **substare**, *be under*; **substringere**, *bind down*; **substruere**, *build underneath*; **subesse**, *be underneath*; **subrubere** (Ov.), *be red underneath*; **subterere**, *wear away below*; **subtexere**, *weave or spread under*; **subtrahere**, *drag from under, withdraw*.

## 2. In substitution:

2136

**succedere**, *come into place of another* (see also 1); **succenturiare**, *put into a century in place of another*; **subdere**, *substitute, forge*; **sufficere**, *elect in the place, &c.* (see also 1); **sublēgere**, *elect, &c.* (see also 3); **summittere**, *send a successor* (see also 1); **subnascl**, *grow into place, &c.*; **subolescere** (Liv.), *grow up to supply a place, &c.*; **suboriri** (Lucr.), *rise up in places*; **supponere**, *substitute, counterfeit* (see also 1); **surrogare**, *substitute by law*; **subsortiri**, *choose by lot in substitution*; **substituere**, *substitute*.

## 3. Up, from under up:

2137

**succedere**, *mount, go on well* (see also 1); **succingere**, *gird up*; **suscipere**, *take up, recognize as one's child, undertake*; **suscitare**, *stir up*; **succrescere**, *grow up*; **succutere**, *toss up*; **subducere**, *draw up* (see also 1); **suberigere** (Sil.), *raise up*; **suffarcinare**, *cram up*; **sufferre**, *bear up, support*; **suffigere**, *fix up to*; **sufflare**, *inflate*; **subire**, *go up to* (see also 1); **sublegere**, *gather up* (see also 2); **sublevare**, *lift up*; **summittere**, *send up, produce, rear* (see also 1, 6); **sumere** (*sub-emere*), *take up, assume, employ* (time); **subnixus**, *resting on*

(or to 1?); *suspendere*, hang up; *supportare*, carry up to; *surgere*, rise; *suspectare*, *susplicere*, look up at, respect (see also 6); *suspirare*, heave a sigh; *subsiliare*, leap up; *sustinere*, hold up, check; *sustollere*, lift up; *subvehere*, convey up; *subvertere*, upset; *subvolare*, fly up; *subvolvere* (Verg.), roll up.

4. *In assistance:*

2138

*succurrere*, to succour (see also 1); *subministrare*, supply; *subornare*, equip; *suppetere*, be at hand; *subvenire*, come up to aid.

5. *Close to, just after:*

2139

*subarare*, plough at the foot of; *succedere*, follow after (see also 3); *succinere*, chime in, play in accompaniment; *succlamare*, shout in answer; *subesse*, be near (see also 1); *suggeri* (Tac.), approach; *subnectere*, tie on (see also 1); *subsequi*, follow after; *suburgere*, press close to.

6. *Secretly:*

2140

*subauscultare*, overhear; *subducere*, withdraw secretly (see also 1); *suffugere* (Liv.), slip off (see also 1); *suffurari*, filch; *sublinere* (Plaut.), secretly smear a man's face, bamboozle; *summittere*, send secretly (see also 1, 3); *submonere*, give a hint to; *subornare*, equip secretly, suborn; *suppilare*, pilfer; *subrepere*, creep softly on; *subripere*, snatch away secretly; *suspectus*, looked at slyly, suspected (see also 3); *suspectare* (Tac.), to suspect (see also 3); *susplicari*, suspect.

7. *Slightly:*

2141

*subaccusare* (Cic.), blame somewhat; *subbibere* (Plaut., Suet.), tipple; *subblandiri*, fondle somewhat; *subdeficere* (Curt.), fail somewhat; *subdiffidere* (Cic.), be somewhat distrustful; *subdubitare* (Cic.), have some hesitation; *subinvidere* (Cic.), be somewhat envious of; *subinvitare* (Cic.), half-invite; *subirasci* (Cic.), be a bit angry; *sublucere*, faintly gleam; *subnegare* (Cic.), half-deny; *subolere*, give out slight scent; *suppalpari*, coax; *subpudere* (Cic.), be somewhat ashamed; *subridere*, smile; *suburere* (Suet.), scorch.

8. *Pleonastic: subsistere, stop, remain.*

**Subter:** There is no clear mark of composition.

2142

*Under, beneath: subteractus* (Cels.), driven beneath; *subterducere* (Plaut.), withdraw; *subterfugere*, fly away; *subterlabi*, step from under; *subterlinere*, anoint underneath; *subtervolare* (Stat.), fly under.

**Super:** *used without a substantive dependent, and with accusative 2143 and ablative case.*

1. *In space: 'over,' 'upon;' super, insuper.*

(a) *Without a substantive dependent: so also desuper, 'from above.'*

Eo super tigna bipedalia iniciunt. (Cæs. C. 2. 10.)

Digiti fovendi aqua ex verbenis, imponendumque super medicamentum ita factum. (Cels. 6. 19.)

(b) *With accusative:*

2144

Super lateres coria inducuntur. (Cæs. C. 2. 10.)

Suos consanguineos aliena rogorum insuper extracta ingenti clamore locabunt. (Lucr. 6. 1283.)

(c) *With ablative:*

2145

Districtus ensis cui super impia cervice pendet. (Hor. Od. 3. 1. 17.)

Hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem fronde super viridi.

(Verg. B. 1. 80.)

Aliis aliæ nubes nimbiq; rigantes insuper atque omni vulgo de parte feruntur. (Lucr. 6. 521.)

2. *In place and rank: super, 'above,' desuper, 'from above.'*

2146

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Hæc super e vallo prospectant Troes. (Verg. A. 9. 168.)

Collis plurimus urbi imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces.  
(Ib. 1. 420.)

(b) *With an accusative case: 'above,' 'higher,' 'beyond.'*

2147

Pars maxima super theatrum circaque, assueti et ante spectaculo contionum, consistunt. (L. 24. 39.)

Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Porcius infra. (Hor. S. 2. 8. 23.)

Super et Garamantas et Indos proferet imperium.

(Verg. A. 6. 794.)

3. *In time (rare).*

2148

(a) *With accusative case: 'over,' i.e. during a meal, &c.*

De hujus nequitia omnes super cenam loquebantur. (Plin. Ep. 4. 21.)

Pudebat amicos (Alexandri) super vinum et epulas socerum ex deditis esse delectum. (Curt. 8. 5. 30.)

(b) *With ablative case: 'on,' 'at.'*

2149

Pleno lupus insidiatus ovili fremit ad caulas nocte super media.

(Verg. *A.* 9. 61.)

Centaurea cum Lapithis rixa super mero debellata.

(Hor. *Od.* 1. 18. 8.)

4. *In number and quantity: 'over,' 'besides,' 'above,' 'left over.'* 2150

(a) *Without a substantive dependent: super, superquam; insuper, insuper quam.*

Satis superque esse sibi suarum cuique rerum. (C. *Lael.* 13.)

Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi Dardanidae infensi pœnas cum sanguine poscunt. (Verg. *A.* 2. 71.)

Incedere inde agmen cœpit primoribus, superquam quod dissenserant ab consilio, territis etiam duplici prodigio. (L. 22. 3.)

Quid jam integri esset in corpore loci ad nova vulnera accipienda, quid super sanguinis, qui dari pro re publica posset, rogabant. (L. 4. 58.)

Parumne hoc est malæ rei, quod amat Demipho, ni sumptuosus insuper etiam siet? (Pl. *Merc.* 692.)

Hæc pacta: illa insuper quam quæ pacta erant facinora Campani ediderunt. (L. 23. 7.)

(b) *With accusative case.*

2151

Sin suos ejus pœniteat, quippe qui alii super alios trucidentur, quid spei melioris Latinis portendi? (L. 1. 50.)

Convenit ut habitationes secundum defuncti voluntatem super pretium libertis præstarentur. (Papin. ap. *Dig.* 18. 6. 19 [18]).

(c) *With ablative: insuper.*

2152

Præterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum corpora captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma; insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus. (Verg. *A.* 9. 274.)

5. *In worth: 'above,' with accusative case.*

2153

Vox quidem (erat Trachalo) non, ut Cicero desiderat, pæne tragædorum, sed super omnes, quos ego quidem audierim, tragædos. (Quint. 12. 5, § 5.)

Ætas et forma et super omnia Romanum nomen te ferociorem facit. (L. 31. 18.)

Super omnia erit populi sedere ausi furor tam infida instabilique sede. (Plin. 36, § 118.)

6. 'Upon,' 'concerning,' with ablative case. Infrequent in Cicero; 2154 not in Cæsar.

Dixi tibi, mater, juxta rem mecum tenes super Euclionis filia.  
(Plaut. *Aul.* 674.)

Scribas ad me velim, quid agendum nobis sit super legatione votiva.  
(C. *Att.* 14. 22.)

Mitte civilis super urbe curas. (Hor. *Od.* 3. 8. 17.)

**Super** in composition. Few words have any clear mark of com- 2155 position.

1. *Over, upon, of place:* supercernere (Plin.), *sift upon*; -crescere (Cels.), *grow upon*; -dare (Cels.), *throw over*; -eminere, *rise above*; -emori (Plin.), *die upon*; -ferre, *carry over*; -fluere, *flow over*; -fugere (Val. Fl.), *flee over*; -fundere, *pour over*; -gredi, *step over*; -jacere, *throw over*; -illigare (Plin.), *bind upon*; -illinare, *smear over*; -imminere, *hang over*; -imponere, *put upon*; -incidere (Cels.), *cut in above*; -increscere (Cels.), *grow over*; -incumbere (Ov.), *lying over*; -inducere, *draw over*; -induere (Suet.), *put on over*; -infundere (Cels.), *pour over*; -ingerere, *heap upon*; -inicare, *cast on over*; -insternere, *lay on over*; -inungere (Cels.), *anoint over*; -labi (Sen.), *glide over*; -linere (Plin.), *smear over*; -natere, *swim on top*; -obruere (Prop.), *overwhelm*; -ponere, *place over*; -scandere, *climb over*; -sedere, *sit upon*; -sternere, *lay over*; -stare, *stand over*; -struere, *build over*; -tegere, *cover over*; -vadere, *climb over*; -vehi, *ride over*; -venire, *come over*; -volare, *fly over*; and some others little used.

2. *Metaphorically: over and above; superaddere, add over and above; -bibere (Plin.), drink besides; -esse, remain, survive, abound; -ferri, be left; -sedere, be above, forbear.*

**Supra, rarely supera:** used both without a substantive dependent 2156 on it, and with an accusative case.

1. *In space.*

(a) *Without a substantive dependent: 'on the top,' 'above,' 'higher up.'*

Magno numero jumentorum in flumine supra atque infra constituto traducit exercitum. (Cæs. *C.* 1. 64.)

Cotem autem illam et novaculam defossam in comitio, supraque impositum puteal accepimus. (C. *Div.* 1. 17.)

(b) *With an accusative case: 'above,' 'higher up,' 'beyond.'* 2157

Supera magnum mare venti nubila portant. (Lucr. 6. 505.)

De ea muliere versus plurimi supra tribunal et supra prætoris caput scribebantur. (C. Verr. 3. 33.)

Dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est. (Sall. C. 52, § 24.)

Syene oppidum est supra Alexandriam quinque milibus stadiorum.  
(Plin. 2, § 183.)

2. *In time: 'above,' 'before,' only of things written or spoken.* 2158

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Priusquam hujuscemodi rei initium expedio, pauca supra repetam.  
(Sall. J. 5.)

Atque hæc quidem, ut supra dixi, veteris sunt Græciæ.  
(C. R. P. 2. 4.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

Paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, justis funeribus confectis, una cremabantur. (Cæs. G. 6. 19.)

3. *In number or quantity: 'more,' 'beyond.'*

2159

(a) *Without a substantive dependent.*

Pisonis humanitas, virtus, amor in omnis nos tantus est, ut nihil supra possit. (C. Fam. 14. 1.)

Paulatim mercaris agrum fortasse trecentis aut etiam supra nummorum milibus emptum. (Hor. Ep. 2. 2. 165.)

Corpus patiens inediæ, alioris, vigiliæ supra quam cuiquam credibile est. (Sall. C. 5.)

Supra decem milia hostium occisa, supra septem milia capitum cum frumentatoribus Campanis capta sunt. (L. 25. 14.)

(b) *With an accusative case.*

2160

Ternos ter cyathos attonitus petet vates: tris prohibet supra rixarum metuens tangere Gratia. (Hor. Od. 3. 18.)

Deinde in admirationem versus, supra Coclites Muciosque dicere id facinus esse. (L. 2. 13.)

Murus, ut in suspecto loco, supra ceteræ modum altitudinis emunitus erat. (L. 21. 7.)

Catones Scipionesque et alios, quos audire cum admiratione consuevimus, supra imitationem positos putamus. (Sen. Ep. 10, § 22.)



**Tenus**, 'as far as,' frequent in Augustan verse, is used both with <sup>2161</sup> the genitive and accusative cases. (Originally, probably, a substantive signifying 'stretch' in the adverbial accusative.) It is always put after the word dependent on it.

[The only passage in Plautus where the word occurs is *Bacch.* 793. Nunc ab transenna hic turdus lumbricum petit: pendeat hodie pulcre, ita intendi tenuis, where Nonius interprets it as 'a noose.' In *Pl. Men.* 859, **tenuis** is from Ritschl's conjecture.]

I. *With genitive case* (lit. 'the extent of').

2162

Extrema prope nocte et Cepheus conditur alte, lumborum tenuis a palma depulsus ad umbras. (*C. Arat.* 83.)

Rumores de comitiis Transpadanorum Cumarum tenuis caluerunt. (*Cæl. ap. C. Fam.* 8. 1.)

Additum ut urbium, Corcyrae tenuis ab Ætolia incipienti, solum tectaque et muri cum agris Ætolorum, alia omnis præda populi Romani esset. (*ap. L.* 26. 24.)

Cui crurum tenuis a mento palearia pendent. (*Verg. G.* 3. 53.)

Quod (jumentum) per aquam, ferme genus tenuis altam, tres milites sequebantur. (*L.* 44. 40.)

2. *With ablative case* (lit. 'stretching from'). So especially <sup>2163</sup> eatenus, hactenus, quatenus, quadamtenus, aliquatenus.

(a) *In space.*

Lateri capulo tenuis abdidit ensem. (*Verg. A.* 2. 553.)

Destinarat etiam Ostia tenuis mœnia promovere. (*Suet. Ner.* 16.)

(b) *Metaphorically.*

2164

Est quadam prodire tenuis, si non datur ultra. (*Hor. Ep.* 1. 1. 32.)

Sed hæc hactenus: nunc ad ostenta veniamus. (*C. Div.* 2. 24.)

Nos pro tuis injuriis continuis animo tenuis commoti inimiciter tecum bellare studemus. (*Lit. cos. ap. Gell.* 3. 8.)

Veteres verbo tenuis acute de re publica disserebant. (*C. Leg.* 3. 6.)

Tertium et quartum consulatum titulo tenuis gessit. (*Suet. Jul.* 76.)

Creditoris, cujus pignus subreptum est, non credito tenuis interest, sed omnimodo in solidum furti agere potest.

(*Paul. ap. Dig.* 47. 2. 15.)

[The ablative *fine*, or *fini*, was used in this sense (with either a <sup>216</sup> genitive or ablative case, or with a relative adjective) in the older and probably the conversational language. It is similar in construction to *regione*, § 1173, *spatio*, § 1248, *diverticulo*, p. 103.

*Qua fini*=*quatenus* (Cato R. R. 21, § 3); *postea operito terra radicibus fini* (ib. 28); *amphoras nolito implere nimum, ansarum infimarum fini* (ib. 113); *qua vendas fini dicit* (ib. 149); *ad summum, qua fini culleum capiet, perfundito* (ib. 154); *Hunc senem osse fini dedolabo* (Pl. Men. 859); *deinde voluptas est e succo fine palati* (Lucr. 4. 627); *fine inguinum* (Sall. ap. Arus. p. 518); *per mare umbilici fine ingressi* (Bell. Afr. 85); *fine genus vestem ritu succincta Dianæ* (Ov. M. 10. 536); *Thessaliæ fine timendus* (Ov. P. 1. 4. 28); *dabitur ei compensatio peculii fini, quod servus publicus habebit* (Papin. ap. Dig. 16. 2. 19); and in five other places of *Papinian* (e.g. Frag. Vat. 294.). Also in *Apuleius*, *Hyginus*, and *Gellius*.]

3. With *pro*; *protinus* lit. 'stretching on'; early *protinam*. <sup>216a</sup>

(a) *protinam*: in space; 'right on,' 'forth,' esp. with *dare se* 'to take oneself off.'

At ne cum argento *protinam* perbitas domum, moneo te.

(Pl. Pers. 680.)

Hac dabo *protinam* me et fugiam. (Pl. Cas. 800.)

(b) *protinus*: in space; 'forwards,' 'right on,' continuously.

En ipse capellas *protinus* æger ago; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.

(Verg. B. 1. 13.) See also C. Div. 1. 24, quoted in § 2105.

Cum *protinus* utraque tellus una foret, venit medio vi pontus et undis Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit. (Verg. A. 3. 416.)

(c) *protinus*: in time; 'right on,' 'forthwith,' continuously.

Magno opere a me petivit ut Laodiceam *protinus* irem. (C. Fam. 3. 6.)

Felix si *protinus* illum aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.

(Verg. A. 9. 337.)

Permissum ut, qua irent, *protinus* subitarios milites scriberent.

(Liv. 40. 26.) Cf. Madv. ad L. 22. 24 ed. 3.

Libelli conjurationem nuntiantes dati (Caesari) neque *protinus* ab eo lecti erant. (Vell. 2. 57.)

(d) *protinus*: metaphorically, 'further,' 'consequently.'

Dicet aliquis: 'Quid ergo,' si inimicus est, *protinus* interfector est?

(Sen. Rh. Contr. 10. 1. (30) § 12.)

**Trans**, 'across,' with an accusative case only: always in strictly <sup>2167</sup> local meaning.

1. With verbs of motion.

Illam abstrahat, trans mare hinc venum asportet. (Pl. Merc. 354.)

Postulat, ne quam multitudinem trans Rhenum traducat. (Cæs. G. 1. 35.)

Vibius arreptum vexillum trans vallum hostium trajecit. (L. 25. 14.)

2. *With verbs of rest.*

2168

Cogito interdum trans Tiberim hortos aliquos parare.

(C. Att. 12. 19.)

Redemptor hostias constituit omnis in litore, ut, qui trans flumen essent, videre possent. (C. Inv. 2. 31.)

Trans in composition; often tra before j, d, l, m, n;

2169

1. *Across*: transadigere, thrust through; transcidere (Plaut.), cut across, beat; transcurrere, run across; traducere, lead across, parade, hence disgrace; transferre, bear across, transfer; transfigere, transfix; transfluere (Plin.), flow through; transfugere, flee across, desert; transgredi, step across, go beyond; transigere, drive through (see also 3); traicere, throw across, transport, pierce; transire, go over, pass by; translucere, shine through; transmeare, go across; transmigrare, migrate across; transmittere, send across, pass over; transmove, remove; tranare, transnatare, swim across; transponere, put across; transportare, convey across; transcendere, climb over; transillire, leap over; transpicere (Lucr.), look through; transuere, stitch through; transumere (Stat.), transfer; transtinere (Plaut.), pass through; transvehere, carry over; transverberare, strike through; transvertere, turn across; transvolare, fly across.

2. *Of a change or transference*: tradere, hand over, surrender, 2170 hand down to posterity; transfigurare (post-Aug.), transform; transformare, transform; transfundere, decant, transfer; transmutare (Lucr.), transmute; transnominare (Suet.), change the name of; transcribere, copy out, consign over.

3. *Through to the end*: transigere, complete a business, settle 2171 a suit, spend time; translegere (Plaut.), read through; transloqui (Plaut.), recount; transnumerare (Corn.), count over.

**Versus, versum** (vorsus, vorsum; lit. 'turned'), 'towaras' used 2172 both with a preposition, a locative adverb, and an accusative case, which however rarely requires versus to justify its construction.

1. *With a preposition both (a) absolutely and (b) when attended* 2173 *by a case*. Hence adversus; which see, §§ 1836—1842.

(a) *Absolutely* (see § 512).

Palpebras quoque ejus, ne conivere posset, sursum ac deorsum diductas insuebant. (Tubero ap. Gell. 7 (6). 4.)

Non prorsus, verum transvorsus cedit, quasi cancer solet.

(Pl. Ps. 955.)

Nam me hodie senex seduxit solum sorsum ab ædibus.

(Pl. *As.* 362.)

Seorsus item sapor oris habet vim, seorsus odores nascuntur, sorsum sonitus. (Lucr. 4. 494.)

Ego cunas recessim rursum vorsum trahere et ducere.

(Pl. *Amph.* 1112.)

Naturis iis, ex quibus omnia constant, sursus deorsus, ultro citro commeantibus, mundi partium conjunctio continetur.

(C. *N. D.* 2. 33.)

Ea dissensio civium, quod seorsum eunt alii ad alios, seditio dicitur.

(C. *R. P.* 6. 1.)

Prorsus '*quite,*' rursus '*again,*' are more commonly used metaphorically.

(b) *With preposition, attended by a case.*

2174

Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceanum versus in eas partes, quæ Messapios attingunt, proficisci jubet. (Cæs. *G.* 6. 33.)

Catilina per montes iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus, castra movere. (Sall. *G.* 56.)

Converso equo animadvortit fugam ad se vorsum fieri. (Sall. *J.* 58.)

2. *With a locative adverb (see also § 512); and even with compounds of itself.*

2175

Hic te opperiar: eadem illi insidias dabo, quam mox horsum ad stabulum juvenix recipiat se a pabulo. (Pl. *Mil.* 304.)

Nescio hercle, neque unde eam, neque quorsum eam. (Ter. *Eun.* 305.)

Hic via Prænestina ad miliarium VI diverticulo sinistrorsus passuum DCCCCLXXX, proxime viam Collatiam accipit fontem.

(Frontin, *Aquæd.* 5.)

Abi sane istac, istorsum, quovis. (Ter. *Haut.* 588.)

Censeo senatui placere, circum eam statuam locum ludis gladiatoribusque liberos posterosque ejus quoquo versus pedes quinque habere. (C. *Phil.* 9. 7.)

Laqueis falces avertebant, quas, cum destinaverant tormentis, introrsus reducebant. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 22.)

Cum semel dictum sit directe, invertatur ordo, et idem quasi sursum versus retroque dicatur. (C. *Part. Or.* 7.)

Omnes numeri a duobus susum versus multitudinis sunt.

(Varr. *L. L.* 9, § 65.)

3. *With an accusative, (a) of the name of a town (§ 1108).* 2176

Initio belli civilis, cum Brundisium versus ires ad Cæsarem, venisti ad me in Formianum. (C. Fam. 11. 27.)

Hac (nave) adjuncta ad reliquas naves cursum Massiliam versus perficit. (Cæs. G. 2. 3.)

(b) *Of other names (rare).*

2177

Quem locum Ægyptum versus finem imperi habuere Carthaginenses. (Sall. J. 19.)

Ab his omnibus vastæ solitudines orientem versus usque ad Garamantas, verissima opinione Homeri, qui bipertitos tradit Æthiopas, ad orientem occasumque versos. (Plin. 5, § 43.)

Ultra, ultro, 'beyond' used without a substantive dependent on them; uls, and ultra also, used with an accusative case. 2178

1. *In space; literally and metaphorically*

(a) *Without a substantive dependent; ultro, 'to that side,' 'away;'* ultro citroque, 'there and back,' 'backwards and forwards,' 'to and fro.'

Proin tu ab istoc procul apscedas. HE. Ultro istum a me.

(Plaut. Capt. 551.)

Detractis frenis bis ultro citroque cum magna strage hostium transcurrerunt. (L. 40. 40.)

(b) *With an accusative: uls (in older language), ultra, 'beyond.'* 2179

In eo (ponte) sacra et uls et cis Tiberim non mediocri ritu fiunt.

(Varr. L. L. 5. 15, 83.)

Adjutores triumviris quinqueviri uls cis Tiberim suæ quisque regionis ædificiis præessent. (ap. L. 39. 14.)

Post mutato consilio quibusdam de causis Cæsar paulo ultra eum locum castra transtulit. (Cæs. G. 3. 66.)

At ut manum alius ultra sinum proferre non audeat, alius, in quantum patet longitudo, protendat, aut ad tectum erigat, aut, repetito ultra lævum humerum gestu, in tergum flagellet, sæpe scio evenire. (Quint. 11. 3, § 118.)

2. *In time.*

2180

(a) *Without a substantive dependent: ultra, 'later.'*

Nec ultra bellum Latinum, gliscens jam per aliquot annos, dilatatum.  
(L. 2. 19.)

Semivocalis geminare diu non fuit usitatissimi moris, atque e contrario usque ad Accium et ultra porrectas syllabas geminis, ut dixi, vocalibus scripserunt. (Quint. 1. 7, § 14.)

(b) *With an accusative: ultra, 'later than.'*

2181

Gorgias beneficio longissimæ ætatis,...et illorum, de quibus supra dixi, fuit æmulus, et ultra Socratem usque duravit.  
(Quint. 3. 1, § 8.)

Cujus disciplinæ usus a me nec ultra pueriles annos retinebitur nec in his ipsis diu. (Ib. 1. 11, § 19.)

Ex his (seminibus) quæ sunt fortissima, nullum ultra quadrimatum utile est, dumtaxat serendo, culinis et ultra tempestiva sunt.  
(Plin. 19, § 181.)

3. *In quantity, degree, &c.*

2182

(a) *Without a substantive dependent: ultra, 'beyond,' 'besides;'*  
*ultra quam.*

Estne aliquid ultra, quo crudelitas progredi possit? (C. Verr. 5. 45.)

Possum equidem dicere mortem cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curæ neque gaudio locum esse. (Sall. C. 51, § 20.)

Per dies aliquot nihil ultra motum, quam ut hæ duæ turmæ subducerentur. (L. 40. 30.)

Dicendi mutavimus genus et ultra nobis, quam oportebat, indulsimus. (Quint. 2. 5, § 24.)

(b) *Ultra, 'beyond:' with an accusative case.*

2183

Adhibent modum quendam, quem ultra progredi non oporteat.  
(C. T. D. 4. 17.)

Sunt certi denique fines, quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.  
(Hor. S. 1. 1. 106.)

Sunt quibus in satura videor nimis acer, et ultra legem tendere opus.  
(Hor. S. 2. 1. 1.)

Mæcenas, vir otio ac mollitiis pæne ultra feminam fluens.  
(Vell. 2. 88.)



(c) **Ultrō**, 'further,' 'of one's own accord,' 'unasked,' 'unprovoked:' in colloquial English often = 'actually,' 'even.' 2184

Cavendo, ne metuant, homines metuendos ultro se efficiunt.

(L. 3. 65.)

Non debui tibi pecuniam: numquam me appellasti, usuram non accepisti, ultro a me mutuatus es. (Quint. 5. 10, § 107.)

**GN.** Jam hæc tibi aderit supplicans ultro. **THR.** Credin? **GN.** Immo certe: novi ingenium mulierum: nolunt, ubi velis; ubi nolis, cupiunt ultro. (Ter. Eun. 812.)

Cæsar eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur. (Cæs. G. 1. 42.)

Gratissimum mihi feceris, si ad eum ultro veneris. (C. Fam. 7. 21.)

Cum rex ab Attalo et Rhodiis ultro se bello lacessitum diceret, 'Num Abydeni quoque,' inquit, 'ultro tibi intulerunt arma?'

(L. 31. 18.)

Vectigalia summis pretiis, ultro tributa infimis locaverunt.

(ult. trib. 'voluntary expenditure,' i.e. public works. L. 39. 44.)

*So, in legal language, of a right to bring an action, especially as opposed to a mere plea in defence:* 2185

Contractum definit Labeo ultro citroque obligationem, veluti emptionem venditionem, locationem conductionem.

(ap. Dig. 50. 16. 19.)

Quæsitum est an maritus, si de tota dote conveniatur a filio, doli mali exceptione se tueri possit, et an ultro ex causa fideicommissi actio ei competit. (Scæv. ap. Dig. 32, l. 37, § 4.)

**Usque:** often used independently and with prepositions; rarely used with an accusative case (except under § 1108): 'all the way,' 'right on,' 'continuously.' 2186

I. In space.

(a) Usually with prepositions or local adverbs.

2187

Perreptavi usque omne oppidum: ad portam, ad lacum, quo non?

(Ter. Ad. 715.)

A fundamento mi usque movisti mare. (Pl. Rud. 539.)

Portus usque in sinus oppidi et ad urbis crepidines infusi.

(C. R. P. 3. 31.)

Aut undique religionem tolle aut usque quaque conserva.

(C. Phil. 2. 43.)

(b) *With an accusative.*

2188

Theatrum ita resonans, ut usque Romam significationes vocesque referantur. (C. Q. Fr. 1. 1. 14.)

Eratosthenes, inter ostium Oceani et Sardiniam quicquid est, Sardinum (mare appellat), inde ad Siciliam Tyrrhenum, ab hac Cretam usque Siculum, ab ea Creticum. (Plin. 3, § 75.)

Sed postea imperium usque extremos orientis terminos prolatum.

(Just. 7. 1.)

Modo nempe horrendus ab astris descendit vos usque fragor.

(Stat. Theb. 11. 88.)

(c) *With an ablative*: legationem usque Tmolo petivit.

(C. Flac. 19.)

2. *In time and order; with prepositions, or local adverbs, or dum, donec, &c.* 2189

A mani ad noctem usque in foro degi diem. (Pl. Most. 519.)

Id augures omnes usque ab Romulo decreverunt. (C. Vat. 8.)

Romæ rex erat deinceps retro usque ad Romulum. (C. R. P. 1. 37.)

Adsenserunt consules designati, omnes etiam consulares usque ad Pompeium. (Plin. Ep. 2. 11, § 20.)

Bubulcum usque adeo verberari jussit, dum animam efflavit.

(C. Grac. ap. Gell. 10. 3.)

Quæ cum ita essent, tamen usque eo se tenuit, quoad a Cn. Pompeio ad eum legati litteræque venerunt. (C. Deiot. 4.)

'Parentem' hic utriusque sexus accipe; sed an in infinitum, quæritur. Quidam parentem usque ad tritavum appellari aiunt, superiores majores dici. (Ulp. ap. Dig. 2. 4. 4.)

*Occasionally put immediately after the preposition.*

2190

Sic illa patriciorum nobilitas fundamentis urbis ab usque in hæc tempora constitit. (Sen. Rhet. Contr. 2. 9. 17.)

Ad usque supremum tempus, ne se penuria victus opprimeret, metuebat. (Hor. S. 1. 1. 97.)

Cf. Stat. Theb. 1. 440, in usque manus.

3. *In amount.* (a) *Absolutely.*

2191

Cantantes licet usque, minus via lædit, eamus. (Verg. B. 9. 64.)

Pœnas dedit usque superque, quam satis est. (Hor. S. 1. 2. 65.)

(b) *With particles; e.g. eo, adeo.*

2192

Ubi coctum erit, lacte addat paulatim usque adeo, donec cremor crassus erit factus. (Cato R. R. 86.)

Anco regi familiaris est factus usque eo, ut consiliorum omnium particeps putaretur. (C. R. P. 2. 20.)

## II. (CO-ORDINATING) CONJUNCTIONS.

(Mainly from Madvig.)

Co-ordinate sentences, regularly expressed, either have a conjunction with every member, or with all but the first. In the former case the writer shows that he has foreseen, and determines to mark, the distribution of his sentence into two or more co-ordinate clauses or parts; in the latter case the first clause expresses the original idea, the others are in the nature of after-thoughts. 2193

## i. Copulative Conjunctions.

Copulative conjunctions are those which connect both the sentences and their meaning: *et*; *-que*, appended to (usually) the first word of a clause; *atque* (before consonants or vowels), *ac* (before consonants only). 2194

1. *et* simply connects, whether words or sentences:

*que* marks the second member as an appendage or supplement to the first: and is often used in joining two words, which together make up one conception: 2195

*ac*, or *atque*, lays a greater stress on the appended second member: e.g. *omnia honesta et inhonesta*: 'all things becoming and unbecoming.'

*omnia honesta inhonestaque*: 'all becoming things, and the unbecoming too.'

*omnia honesta atque inhonesta*: 'all becoming things, and no less the unbecoming also.'

*These distinctions are not always clearly marked, and the selection is sometimes made rather to give variety to the sentence and avoid the confusion of principal with subordinate divisions.*

*Quas res pro salute hujusce imperii et pro vita civium proque universa republica fecimus.* (C. Arch. II.) 2196

*Illa autem sapientia, quam principem dixi, rerum est divinarum et humanarum scientia.* (C. Off. I. 43.)

*Est enim amicitia nihil aliud, nisi omnium divinarum humanarumque rerum cum benevolentia et caritate consensio.*

(C. Læl. 6.)

Est tamen quaedam philosophi discriptio, ut is, qui studeat omnium rerum divinarum atque humanarum vim naturam causasque nosse, et omnem bene vivendi rationem tenere et persequi, nomine hoc appelletur. (C. Or. I. 49.)

Molliabantur iræ, et ipsa deformitas Pleminii memoriaque absentis Scipionis favorem ad vulgum conciliabat. (L. 29. 22.)

Senatus populusque Romanus. Jus potestatemque habere.

2. *et, ac are sometimes used emphatically in commencing a reply, e.g.* 2197

Curæ est mihi. MIC. Et mihi curæ est. (Ter. Ad. 129.)

To. Tace, stulte: hic ejus geminust frater. DO. Hicinest? To. Ac geminissimus. (Pl. Pers. 830.)

E cælo? SY. Atque e medio quidem. (Pl. Trin. 941.)

*So et quidem 'aye and' § 1623.*

*et is also used for 'also,' chiefly in such expressions as, et ille, et ipse, et nunc, &c.* 2198

Certum esse ratus omnia Romæ venalia esse, simul et illorum pollicitationibus accensus, quos &c., in regnum Adherbalis animum intendit. (Sall. J. 20.)

Principio deinde veris et ipsi ad bellum profecti sunt. (L. 28. 11.)

Sunt et mea contra fata mihi. (Verg. A. 9. 136.)

*For ac in comparisons see §§ 1275, 1580, 1581.*

2199

*Plautus in a few places has atque in the apodosis to an adverbial clause, e.g.*

Forte ut adsedi in stega, atque ego lembum conspicio. (Bac. 278.)

3. *An affirmative sentence, following a negative sentence and expressing the same general meaning, is joined to it by et, ac, -que, not, as in English, by an adversative conjunction.* 2200

Nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. (Cæs. G. 4. 35.)

Socrates nec patronum quæsit ad iudicium capitis, nec iudicibus supplex fuit, adhibuitque liberam contumaciam a magnitudine animi ductam. (C. T. D. 1. 29.)

4. *When the distribution of a sentence or expression is foreseen and marked, the conjunctions are used as follows:* 2201

*et...et connect either words or sentences. This is the regular mode.*

*que...et connect words only; (not in Cicero.)*

*que...que in prose are rare; but are used with a double relative.*

*et...que only as a loose connection of two sentences.*

Et mittentibus et missis ea læta expeditio fuit; nam et illis, quod jam diu cupiebant, novandi res occasio data est; et hi, sentinam quandam urbis rati exhaustam, lætabantur. (L. 24. 29.)

De Scipione nusquam, nisi in senatu, actum, ubi omnes legatique et tribuni classem exercitum ducemque verbis extollentes, fecerunt ut &c. (L. 29. 22.)

Omnes eam rogationem, quique Romæ quique in exercitu erant, æqui atque iniqui, præter ipsum dictatorem in contumeliam ejus latam acceperunt. (L. 22. 26.)

Namque urget ab alto arboribusque satisque notus pecorique sinister. (Verg. G. 1. 444.)

Quis est quin intellegat et eos qui fecerint, dignitatis splendore ductos, immemores fuisse utilitatum suarum, nosque, cum ea laudemus, nulla alia re nisi honestate duci? (C. Fin. 5. 22.)

5. (a) *In stating three or more perfectly co-ordinate words, 2202*  
*Either no conjunction is put, e.g. summa fide, constantia, justitia;*  
*or (b) each is connected with the preceding, e.g. summa fide (or*  
*et fide) et constantia et justitia;*

*or (c) the conjunction is omitted between the first members and*  
*que is annexed to the last, e.g. summa fide, constantia justitiaque.*

*A conjunction is usually put between two epithets, and either 2203*  
*omitted or inserted between three, e.g.*

*multæ et graves et diuturnæ causæ; or causæ multæ, graves,*  
*diuturnæ.*

*multæ et graves causæ (not multæ graves causæ; but multæ aliæ*  
*causæ is frequent).*

6. *Occasionally two co-ordinate words are put without any con- 2204*  
*junction. This is chiefly (a) in lively language; or (b) when the*  
*words are opposites completing one another; or (c) in old forms; or*  
*(d) for legal precision.*

(a) Ligur non aderat; L. frater ejus causam agebat: aderant amici, propinqui. (C. Verr. 1. 48.)

In feris inesse fortitudinem sæpe dicimus, ut in equis, in leonibus.

(C. Off. 1. 16.)

(b) Democritus luminibus amissis alba scilicet discernere et atra non poterat: at vero bona mala, æqua iniqua, honesta turpia, utilia inutilia, magna parva poterat. (C. T. D. 5. 39.)

Omnes te di homines, summi medii infimi, cives peregrini, viri mulieres, liberi servi oderunt. (C. Phil. 13. 20.)

- (c) Deus optimus maximus. Cn. Pompeio, M. Crasso consulibus. Velitis, jubeatis Quirites, &c.
- (d) Quosque quomque quæstores ex lege plebeive scito præcones legere sublegere oportebit, ei quæstores eo jure ea lege præcones IIII legunto sublegunto, quo jure qua lege quæstores qui nunc sunt præcones III legerunt sublegerunt. (*Lex Corn. de xx. quæst.* [*G. I. R. I. No. 202*] II. 10.)
- Sarta tecta erigere. (*C. Verr. I. 50.*) Qui damnatus est, erit.

7. *Co-ordinate words and sentences are connected or introduced by other adverbs also, e.g. tum...tum 'at one time'...'at another time'; (cum...tum 'as well'...as); modo...modo; nunc...nunc; more rarely in prose jam...jam; simul...simul; qua...qua; e.g.*

Disserens in utramque partem, tum Græce, tum Latine.  
(*C. Att. 9. 4.*)

Modo nebulonem, modo nugatorem appellat. (*L. 38. 56.*)

Tacita mæstitia ita defixit omnium animos, ut nunc in liminibus starent, nunc errabundi domos suas pervagarentur. (*L. I. 29.*)

Qui jam contento, jam laxo fune laborat. (*Hor. S. 2. 7. 20.*)

Adeo simul spernebant, simul tantam in medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris suis metuebant. (*L. I. 9.*)

Intellego te distentissimum esse, qua de Buthrotiis, qua de Bruto.  
(*C. Att. 15. 18.*)

*Any word may however serve in rhetorical language in place of a co-ordinative conjunction.*

Quod si recte Cato judicavit, non recte frumentarius ille, non recte ædium pestilentium venditor tacuit. (*C. Off. 3. 16.*)

Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Scipiones aut Maximi, ut urbium expugnationes, ut pedestris navalisve pugnas, ut bella a se gesta, ut triumphos recordentur. (*C. Sen. 5.*)

Nihil enim habet præstantius, nihil quod magis expetat, quam honestatem, quam laudem, quam dignitatem, quam decus.  
(*C. T. D. 2. 20.*)

*A series of propositions are often marked by the use of, first primum, then deinde or tum, then (sometimes) porro, postea, or præterea, last denique or postremo.*

Primum Latine Apollo numquam locutus est: deinde ista sors inaudita Græcis est; præterea Phœbi temporibus jam Apollo versus facere desierat; postremo...hanc amphiboliam versus intellegere potuisset. (*C. Div. 2. 56.*)



## ii. Adversative Conjunctions.

Adversative conjunctions contrast the meaning, while they connect the sentences. Such are **sed**, **verum**, **ceterum**, **autem**, **vero**, **ast**, **at**, **atqui**, **quod**, and in some uses **quamquam**, **tamen**, **etsi**, **tametsi**. Of these **autem** and **vero** are placed not at the beginning of the sentence, but after one word, or sometimes two closely connected words; **tamen** is placed either at the beginning of the sentence or after an important word.

I. (a) **Sed**, 'but,' introduces a statement which alters or limits the assertion of the preceding sentence; or it expresses transition to another subject of discourse.

**Verum**, sometimes **verum enimvero**, is similar, but is used with a stronger effect.

**Ceterum** is similarly used; chiefly in Sallust and Livy.

(b) **Autem** 'however' introduces a different statement, in continuation of the preceding, without really altering or limiting it. Sometimes it is used to pick up, for special notice, a preceding word or statement.

**Ast** is similar but is almost confined<sup>1</sup> to old legal language, to Vergil, and post-Augustan poets.

**Vero** 'indeed' is similarly used, and gives special emphasis to the word preceding it: it is also often used after **nec** or **tum**.

(c) **At**, 'but,' introduces an emphatic remark different from and opposed to the preceding statement. Sometimes it appears in the apodosis of a conditional sentence. It is especially used in a lively retort or exclamation: **at enim** in the statement of an adversary's objection.

(d) **Atqui**, 'but,' sometimes introduces an objection, sometimes a fresh step in the reasoning.

(e) **Quod**, 'but', (cf. § 536) is used (chiefly before **si**, **nisi**, but also before **etsi**, **quia**, **quoniam**) to continue a statement.

(a) Video te, Scipio, testimoniis satis instructum, sed apud me argumenta plus quam testes valent. (C. R. P. I. 38.)

Jura, set ego jusjurandum dabo: jura per patris cineres, qui inconditi sunt. (Sen. Rhet. Contr. 7, Præf. § 7.)

Sed jam ad id, unde digressi sumus, revertamur. (C. Brut. 87.)

In M. Catone quæ bona nonnumquam requirimus, ea sunt omnia non a natura, verum a magistro. (C. Mur. 29.)

<sup>1</sup> Baiter reads **ast** in C. Att. I. 16, 17; 15. 4 (ex Victorii conj.); 16. 6 § 1: but Wesenberg alters these passages.

Vidi ego multa sæpe picta, quæ Acherunti fierent cruciamenta: verum enimvero nulla adæque est Acheruns, atque ubi ego fui in lapicidinis. (Pl. *Capt.* 1000.)

Nunc amitte, quæso, hunc: ceterum, posthac si quicquam, nihil precor. (Ter. *Pb.* 141.)

(b) Gyges, cum palam ejus anuli ad palmam converterat, a nullo videbatur, ipse autem omnia videbat. (C. *Off.* 3. 9.)

Nunc quod agitur agamus: agitur autem, liberine vivamus an mortem obeamus. (C. *Phil.* 11. 10.)

Evoca aliquem huc intus ad te, Tranio. TR. Ecce autem perii. (Pl. *Most.* 676.)

Quid tu tibi vis? ego non teneam meam? CH. Tuam autem, furcifer? (Ter. *Eun.* 798.)

Num quis testis Postumium appellavit? testis autem? num accusator? (C. *Rab. P.* 5.)

Quæsi vi, viveretne ipse et Paulus pater et alii quos nos extinctos esse arbitraremur. Immo vero, inquit, ii vivunt, qui e corporum vinculis, tamquam e carcere, evolaverunt; vestra vero, quæ dicitur vita, mors est. (C. *R. P.* 6. 14.)

Scimus musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni. (Nep. 15. 1.)

Est igitur causa omnis in opinione, nec vero ægritudinis solum, sed etiam reliquarum omnium perturbationum. (C. *T. D.* 3. 11.)

Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos; ast alios longe summos arcet harena. (Verg. *A.* 6. 315.)

(c) Igitur præclara facies, magnæ divitiæ, ad hoc vis corporis, et alia omnia hujusmodi brevi dilabuntur; at ingeni egregia facinora, sicuti anima, immortalia sunt. (Sall. *J.* 2.)

Quod si se ipsos nostri illi liberatores e conspectu nostro abstulerunt, at exemplum facti reliquerunt. (C. *Phil.* 2. 44.)

Non cognoscebantur gemini illi Servilii foris; at domi: non ab alienis; at a suis. (C. *Ac.* 2. 18.)

Horum omnium studium una mater oppugnat. At quæ mater? quam cæcam crudelitate et scelere ferri videmus, cujus &c. (C. *Clu.* 70.)

At quam sunt similes! at quam formosus uterque! (Ov. *F.* 2. 395.)

Vapulabis meo arbitrato et novorum ædilium. CH. At etiam male dicis? (Pl. *Trin.* 991.)

At enim, quid ita solus ego civium curam ago? Nihilo magis, quod respondeam, habeo, quam si quæras, quid ita solus capitolium arcemque servaverim. (L. 6. 15.)

(d) Satis scite promittit tibi. Sv. Atqui tu hanc jocari credis? <sup>2213</sup>  
(Ter. Haut. 729.)

Tum ut me Cotta vidit 'peropportune,' inquit, 'venis'... 'Atqui mihi quoque videor,' inquam, 'venisse, ut dicis, opportune.'  
(C. N. D. 1. 7.)

Quod si virtutes sunt pares inter se, paria esse etiam vitia necesse est: atqui pares esse virtutes facillime potest perspicere.  
(C. Par. 3. 1.)

(e) Coluntur tyranni simulatione, dum taxat ad tempus: quod <sup>2214</sup>  
si forte, ut fit plerumque, ceciderunt, tum intelligitur quam fuerint inopes amicorum. (C. Læl. 15.)

Statuæ sunt istius dejectæ et eversæ ante ipsum Serapim, in primo aditu vestibuloque templi. Quod nisi Metellus hoc tam graviter egisset, atque illam rem imperio edictoque prohibuisset, vestigium statuarum istius in tota Sicilia nullum esset relictum. (C. Verr. 2. 66.)

Quod quia nullo modo sine amicitia firmam et perpetuam jucunditatem vitæ tenere possumus, idcirco amicitia cum voluptate connectitur. (C. Fin. 1. 20.)

Quod absque hoc esset, qui mihi hoc fecit palam, usque offrenatum suis me ductarent dolis. (Pl. Capt. 754.)

2. The statement of a fact opposite to or corrective of previous <sup>2215</sup>  
statements, is often introduced by *quamquam*, *tamen*, *etsi*, *tametsi*, 'And yet.' (For *nisi* in this sense, see § 1569.)

Pater curabit clandestina ut celetur consuetio. *Quamquam*, ut jam dudum dixi, resciscet tamen Amphitruo rem omnem.  
(Pl. Amph. 491.)

Non video quo pacto Hercules 'in domum æternam patris' pervenerit, quem tamen Homerus apud inferos conveniri facit ab Ulixæ. *Quamquam* quem potissimum Herculem colamus, scire sane velim. (C. N. D. 3. 16.)

Hæc enim est tyrannorum vita, nimirum in qua omnia semper suspecta atque sollicita, nullus locus amicitiae. Coluntur tamen simulatione, dumtaxat ad tempus. (C. Læl. 15.)

"Quid est? Crasse," inquit Julius, "imuse sessum? etsi admonitum venimus te, non flagitatum. (C. Or. 3. 5.)

Nec hoc dico, quia severiores sequi placet leges, pro patre, fratre, amico periclitantibus; tametsi non mediocris hæsitatio est, hinc justitiæ proposita imagine, inde pietatis.

(Quint. 12. 1. 40.)

(The ordinary use of *etsi* and other concessive conjunctions is given in §§ 1560, 1561.; of *quamquam* in § 1697.)

## iii. Disjunctive Conjunctions.

Disjunctive conjunctions are those, which connect the sentences, <sup>2216</sup> but disconnect their meaning; viz. **aut**, **vel**, **-ve** (appended to first word of clause), **sive** or (before consonants only) **seu**.

(a) **aut** is used where the difference between the conceptions or propositions is real or important; (b) **vel** (often **vel potius**, **vel dicam**, **vel etiam**), and **-ve**, where the difference is unimportant, or concerns the expression more than the substance. Both **aut** and **vel** are sometimes used in adding the consequence of denying a former proposition: 'or else,' 'otherwise.' (c) **Seu** (**sive**) is used chiefly to correct a previous assertion, and, when without a following **seu**, usually has **potius** with it.

(a) Qua re vi aut clam agendum est. (C. Att. 10. 12, § 5.) <sup>2217</sup>  
 Profecto cuncti, aut magna pars Siccensium, fidem mutavissent.  
 (Sall. J. 56.)

Potestne igitur quisquam dicere, inter eum qui doleat et inter eum qui in voluptate sit nihil interesse? aut, ita qui sentiat, non apertissime insaniat? (C. Ac. 2. 7.)

Quæcunque in hominum disceptationem cadere possunt, bene sunt ei dicenda, qui hoc se posse profitetur; aut eloquentiæ nomen relinquendum est. (C. Or. 2. 2.)

(b) Ejusmodi conjunctionem tectorum oppidum vel urbem appel- <sup>2218</sup>  
 laverunt. (C. R. P. 1. 26.)

Ubii Cæsarem magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicæ prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret. (Cæs. G. 4. 16.)

Post obitum vel potius excessum Romuli. (C. R. P. 2. 30.)

Unum illud extimescebam ne quid turpiter facerem, vel dicam, jam fecissem. (C. Att. 9. 7.)

Quod ipsum a se movetur, id nec nasci potest nec mori; vel concidat omne cælum, omnisque natura consistat necesse est.

(C. T. D. 1. 23.)

Post hanc habitam contionem duabus tribusve horis optatissimi nuntii et literæ venerunt. (C. Phil. 14. 6.)

(c) Quid perturbatius hoc ab urbe discessu sive potius turpissima <sup>2219</sup>  
 fuga? (C. Att. 8. 3.)

Ascanius urbem matri seu novercæ reliquit. (L. 1. 3.)

2. Where the distribution is foreseen, the conjunctions are doubled, <sup>2220</sup> preserving their usual distinction from each other.

(a) **aut...aut** are used of things mutually exclusive, especially where an alternative is put distinctly.

(b) **vel...vel** (*in poetry also ve...ve*) are used of things, both or all of which may co-exist ('partly'...'partly'), or where the choice is a matter of indifference to the speaker or concerns the expression only.

(c) **sive (seu)...sive (seu)** are used where it is uncertain or indifferent which conception should be taken. (When used with verbs, they are often conditional particles = **vel si**. Cf. §§ 1563—1567.)

(a) **Omne enuntiatum aut verum aut falsum est.** (C. *Fat.* 9.)

**Deserendi officii plures solent esse causæ; nam aut inimicitias aut laborem aut sumptus suscipere nolunt, aut etiam negligentia, pigritia, inertia, aut suis studiis quibusdam occupationibusve impediuntur.** (C. *Off.* 1. 9.)

(b) **Postea vero, vel quod tanta res erat, vel quod nondum audieramus Bibulum in Syriam venisse, vel quia administratio hujus belli mihi cum Bibulo pæne est communis, quæ ad me delata essent, scribenda ad vos putavi.** (C. *Fam.* 15. 1.)

**Hanc tu mihi vel vi vel clam vel precario fac tradas.**

(Ter. *Eun.* 391.)

**Quæro etiam, si velim scribere quid aut legere aut canere vel voce vel fidibus, aut geometricum quiddam aut physicum aut dialecticum explicare, somniumne expectandum sit an ars adhibenda?** (C. *Div.* 2. 59.)

**Corpora vertuntur: nec, quod fuimusve sumusve, cras erimus.**

(Ov. *M.* 15. 2 5.)

(c) **Homines nobiles seu recte seu perperam facere cœperunt, in utroque excellunt.** (C. *Quint.* 8.)

**Seu preces coloniarum seu difficultas operum sive superstitio valuit, ut in sententiam Cn. Pisonis concederetur, qui nil mutandum censuerat.** (Tac. *A.* 1. 79.)

3. **Vel** is used, especially with a superlative, as an intensive particle ('even') to introduce what is regarded as the climax, the inferior stages being left to the imagination or implied in the context.

**Heus, te tribus verbis volo.** Sy. **Vel trecentis.** (Pl. *Trin.* 964.)

**Atqui ea condicio vel primariast.** (Pl. *Trin.* 746.)

**Hoc in genere nervorum vel minimum, suavitatis autem est vel plurimum.** (C. *Or.* 26.)

*So it introduces a special instance: 'why even,' 'for instance.'*

2222

**Nulla est tam facilis res, quin difficilis s'et, quam invitus facias. Vel me hæc deambulatio, quam non laboriosa, ad languorem dedit.** (Ter. *Haut.* 806.)

**Raras tuas quidem, sed suaves accipio litteras. Vel quas proxime acceperam, quam prudentes! quam multi et officii et consilii!** (C. *Fam.* 2. 13.)

## III. NEGATIVE PARTICLES.

The negative particles are *nē*, *nē*, *ni*, *nec*, *neque*, *non*, *haud*. 2223

*Nē* is found in composition, e.g. *nēque*, *nēqueo*, *nōlo* (*nēvis*), 2224  
*nescio*, *nēfas*, *nēmo* (*ne hēmo* old for *homo*), *nullus* (*ne ullus*),  
*nūtiqum* (*neutiqum*). It is identical with the enclitic interrogative *-ne*, and is found in *quin* (see p. 297), and probably in *sin*.

*Nē* and *ni* were originally identical, and at one time (6th Cent. 2225  
 U.C.) often written *nei*. Hence *nihil* for *nē* (*nei*, *ni*) *hilum*. *Nē*  
 is used in the phrase *nē...quidem*; and sometimes by itself, some-  
 times following *qui* (adj. and adv.), *ut*, *dum*, in sentences with  
 imperative, or subjunctive signifying wish, command, purpose &c.  
 (Chap. xxi). *Ne* or *nec* is found, in composition with *quiquam*  
 (abl?) or *quidquam* (acc.), in the words *nequiquam* or *nequicquam*  
 'in vain;' it is also found in *nequaquam*, 'by no means;' *nedum*  
 (§ 1658). The enclitic disjunctive *-ve* is often appended, and  
 makes *neve* or *neu*.

*Ni* is generally used as a negative conditional particle for *nisi* 2226  
 (originally *ne si*?), especially in reported conditions § 1752. Origin-  
 ally it was probably a simple negative, as in phrases, *nimirum*,  
 (§ 1757), *quidni* (§ 1614), *quipptini* (§ 1616), and became specially  
 appropriated to conditional clauses, as *ne* did to final clauses. *-ve* is  
 sometimes appended.

*Nec* is usually a co-ordinate conjunction, interchangeable with 2227  
*neque*, of which it is regarded as an abbreviation. But it is also  
 found as a simple negative in the phrases, *nec manifestum* (XII  
 Tables), *res nec mancipi* (in legal language), *nec recte* (Plautus)  
 and perhaps in other expressions: also in the compounds *nec-opinus*,  
*neglego*, *neg-otium*, and in the derivative *nego*. It is also used,  
 with *-ne* appended, in the second member of a disjunctive question  
 (*nec-ne* 'or not,' § 2255).

*Non*, originally *noenum* (for *ne unum* acc. cf. § 264) is the 2228  
 ordinary simple negative.

*Haud* (*haut*, *hau*) is a simple negative, used chiefly before 2229  
 adverbs (e.g. *haud quaquam*, *haud sane*, *haud procul*) and adjec-  
 tives, not often before verbs, at least after Plautus, except in phrase  
*haud (hau) scio an*.

*In-* and *ve-* are used only in composition (§§ 986, 1984).



1. (a) **Non**, **haud**, **nec** (in the phrases referred to above) are <sup>2230</sup> used as simple negatives, as English 'not.' Both **non** and **nec** are occasionally (**nec** frequently in Ovid and Livy) found with an imperative or jussive subjunctive (instead of **nē**).

**Nihil** as adverbial accusative (§ 1094), and **nullus** as adjective, are sometimes used where we use, 'not at all.'

(b) **Ne** before a word and **quidem** after it are together equal to 'not even,' or 'not...either,' (when we use this latter expression as adverb without 'nor' following,) e.g. **ne hcc quidem**, 'not even this,' 'not this either.'

**Nec** is also sometimes used in the sense of **ne...quidem** in and after the Augustan age.

(c) **Ne** with the imperative or the subjunctive of wish or command is 'not;' but with a subjunctive of purpose (without **ut**) is 'lest' or 'that not.' So (in such sentences) **ne quis**, **ne quando**, **ne ullus**, **necubi**, &c. are used instead of **ut nemo**, **ut nunquam**, **ut nullus**, **ut nusquam**, &c. **Noli dicere**, **cave dicas** are equivalent simply to 'do not say.'

(d) **Minus**, especially after **si**, **sin** (§§ 1563, 1565), or **quo** (§ 1644), and **minime**, 'least of all,' are used as equivalent to 'not at all,' 'not.' **Vix** 'scarcely,' **parum** 'but little,' and sometimes **male**, have a character approaching to that of a negative.

(a) **Non**, **non sic futurumst**: **non potest**. (Ter. *Pb.* 303.)

2231

**Qui** **honeste aliquid facturū est**, **quicquid opponitur**, **id, etiamsi incommodum putat**, **malum non putet**, **velit**, **libens faciat**.

(Sen. *Ep.* 66, § 17.)

**Sedit**, **qui timuit**, **ne non succederet**. (Hor. *Ep.* 1. 17. 37.)

**Nec tibi turpe puta ingenua speculum sustinuisse manu**.

(Ov. *A. A.* 2. 215.)

**Quod dixi semel**, **hau mutabo**. (Pl. *Bac.* 1203.)

**Etiam bene dicere haud absurdumst**. (Sall. *C.* 3.)

**Nec recte si illi dixeris**, **jam ecastor vapulabis**. (Pl. *Most.* 240.)

**Consules in nec opinatam fraudem lapsos esse**. (L. 27. 33.)

**Thebani nihil moti sunt**, **quamquam nonnihil succensebant Romanis**. (L. 42. 46.)

**Scripsi Sextum adventare**, **non quo jam adesset**, **sed quia certe id ageret**, **ab armisque nullus discederet**. (C. *Att.* 15. 22.)

**Hæc bona in tabulas publicas nulla redierunt**. (C. *Rosc. A.* 44.)

(b) Postero die Curio milites productos in acie collocat. Ne Varus quidem dubitat copias producere. (Cæs. C. 2. 33.) 2232

De vita beata nihil repugno, quam tu ne in deo quidem esse censes, nisi plane otio langueat. (C. N. D. 1. 24.)

Hæc non idcirco dico, quod inutilem horum locorum cognitionem putem; alioqui nec tradidissem; sed ne &c. (Quint. 5. 10. 119.)

Tu voluptatem summum bonum putas: ego nec bonum.

(Sen. Dial. 7. 10.)

Cum sis tam pauper, quam nec miserabilis Iros, tam juvenis, quam nec Parthenopæus erat, tam fortis, quam nec, cum vinceret, Artemidorus, quid te Cappadocum sex onus esse juvat?

(Mart. 6. 77.)

(c) Facite fingite invenite efficite qui detur tibi; ego id agam, qui ne detur. (Ter. Andr. 335.) 2233

Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. (Verg. A. 6. 465.)

Lata lex est, ne auspicia valerent, ne quis obnuntiaret; ne quis legi intercederet, ut lex Aelia, lex Fufia ne valeret. (C. Sest. 15.)

(d) Egone ut, quod ad me adlatum esse alienum sciam, celem? minime istuc faciet noster Dæmones. (Pl. Rud. 1245.) 2234

At nonnumquam ea, quæ prædicta sunt, minus eveniunt.

(C. Div. 1. 14.)

Ille, qualiscumque est, conlegit ipse se vix, sed collegit tamen.

(C. Pis. 12.)

Ego autem illum male sanum semper putavi. (C. Att. 9. 15.)

2. *A negative sentence, or member of a sentence, requiring to be joined to the preceding by a co-ordinate conjunction, is introduced by neque (nec); or if a purpose or command, &c. be implied, usually by neve (neu). So nec for et non, necdum for et nondum, nec quisquam for et nemo, neque ullus for et nullus, &c. Usually also the Romans said neque enim, neque vero, nec tamen, though sometimes non enim is found, and rarely non tamen.* 2235

Et (or ac) non, et nullus, &c., are found where the negative belongs to a special word in the sentence, or the new sentence is intended as a correction of the former. So also et (sometimes ac) ne...quidem.

Non metuo mihi nec quoquam supplico. (Plaut. Bac. 225.)

Senatui pacis auctor fui, nec sumptis armis belli ullam partem attigi.

(C. Att. 9. 11 A.) 2236

Non Græca facundia neque urbanis munditiis sese exercuit.

(Sall. J. 63.)

Magis adformido, ne is pereat neu corrumpatur. (Pl. Bac. 1078.)

Pator, iudices, et non moleste fero. (C. Verr. i. i.)

2237

Eo simus animo, ut horribilem illum diem (moriendi) aliis, nobis faustum putemus, nihilque in malis ducamus quod sit vel a dis immortalibus vel a natura parente omnium constitutum.

(C. T. D. i. 49.)

Quasi nunc id agatur, quis ex tanta multitudine occiderit, ac non hoc quæretur, utrum &c. (C. Rosc. A. 33.)

C. Antonius, tamquam extruderetur a senatu in Macedoniam et non contra prohiberetur proficisci, ita cucurrit. (C. Phil. 10. 5.)

In Siciliam quoque eadem inclinatio animorum pervenit, et ne domus quidem Hieronis tota ab defectione abstinuit.

(L. 23. 30.)

*Sometimes neque (nec) is used, where the negative belongs only to a participial or other subordinate clause, but the principal verb or sentence has to be united with that preceding.*

Haud cunctanter Hiberum transgrediuntur; nec ullo viso hoste Saguntum pergunt ire (L. 22. 22) = et, nullo viso hoste, pergunt.

Deustos pluteos turrium videbant, nec facile adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertēbant (Cæs. G. 7. 25) = et animadvertēbant non facile, &c.

Tum demum ingemuit : 'Neque' ait 'sine numine vincis' (Ov. M. 11. 263) = aitque, Non sine, &c.

3. *Several negative sentences or clauses may in fact form one sentence, without the connexion being marked, or foreseen. Either (a) there is no conjunction used, or (b) the conjunction is used (§ 2202), only with the second or third members, not with the first.*

(a) Non gratia, non cognatione, non aliis recte factis, non denique aliquo mediocri vitio, tot tantæque ejus vitia sublevata esse videntur. (C. Verr. Act. i. 16.)

Nil oriturum alias, nil ortum tale fatentes. (Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 17.)

Nullum meum minimum dictum, non modo factum, intercessit.

(C. Fam. i. 9, § 21.)

(b) Justum et tenacem propositi virum non civium ardor prava jubentium, non voltus instantis tyranni mente quatit solida, neque auster, ... nec fulminantis magna manus Jovis.

(Hor. Od. 3. 3. 1.)

Cressa ne careat pulchra dies nota, neu promptæ modus amphoræ, neu morem in Salium sit requies pedum, neu, &c.

(Id. i. 36. 10.)

4. When the distribution of the sentence or thought into two or more co-ordinate clauses or expressions is foreseen, it may be marked in several ways.

If all the clauses are negative, we have

(a) *neque (nec)...neque (nec)*, 'neither...nor'..., except usually in commands, &c.

(b) *neve (neu)...neve (neu)*, 'neither...nor,' where a prohibition or wish is intended: 'that neither...nor,' 'lest either...or,' where a purpose &c. is intended. (This is not frequent.)

(c) *non modo<sup>1</sup> (solum) non...sed ne...quidem*, 'not only not...but not even;' where the second member implies a stronger statement than the first.

If a predicate or other word is common to both clauses, but stands with the latter, the *non* after *modo* or *solum* is frequently omitted, and we have

*non modo (solum)...sed ne...quidem.*

(See also § 1657 and *nedum, ne dicam, non dico*, &c. §§ 1658—1660.)

(a) *Virtus nec eripi nec subripi potest; neque naufragio neque incendio amittitur; nec tempestatum nec temporum turbatione mutatur.* (C. Par. 6. 3.)

*Ipsus neque amat nec tu creduas.* (Pl. Bac. 476.)

*Neve cibo prohibe, nec amari pocula suci porrige.*

(Ov. A. A. 2. 335.)

(b) *Peto a te, ut id a me neve in hoc reo neve in aliis requiras.*

(C. Fam. 1. 9, § 19.)

(c) *Non modo, ut sumptum faciat in militem, nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur.* (C. Man. 13.)

*Obscenitas non solum non foro digna, sed vix convivio liberorum.*

(C. Or. 2. 62.)

*Hæc genera virtutum non solum in moribus nostris, sed vix in libris reperiuntur.* (C. Cat. 17.)

*Regnat Romæ advena, non modo vicinæ, sed ne Italicæ quidem stirpis.* (L. 1. 40.)

<sup>1</sup> *Non modo* is 'not exactly,' 'I do not say;' *non solum* 'not only,' *non tantum* 'not so much.' *Non modo* is more common, at least in Cicero, and is applicable in some cases, where the others are not: e. g. 'Quæ civitas est in Asia, quæ non modo imperatoris aut legati sed unius tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit?' (C. Man. 22.)

*If all the clauses are not negative, these clauses are introduced by* 2241

(a) *et...neque* 'both...and not,' if the first be affirmative. If the negative belong to a word only, *et...et non* may be used.

(b) *neque...et* 'neither...and,' if the second be affirmative. *neque...que* is more rare.

(c) *non modo* (solum, tantum) *non...sed* (verum) *etiam*, if the second be affirmative and a stronger statement than the first.

*Patebat via et certa neque longa.* (C. Phil. 11. 2.)

*T. Manlius et semper me coluit diligentissimeque observavit, et a studiis nostris non abhorret.* (C. Fam. 13. 22.)

*Uva, vestita pampinis, nec modico tepore caret et nimijs solis defendit ardores.* (C. Sen. 15.)

*Illud profecto perficiam, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucorumque pœna vos omnes salvi esse possitis.* (C. Cat. 2. 13.)

*Tu id non modo non prohibebas, verum etiam approbabas.*

(C. Att. 16. 7, § 3.)

*Nec domi tantum indignationes continebant, sed congregabantur undique ad regem Sabinorum.* (L. 1. 10.)

5. Sometimes a negative is prefixed, and the distribution is 2242 effected by (a) *neque...neque*, or *non modo* (or *solum*) (*non*)...*sed ne...quidem*; (b) *aut...aut*; (c) rarely in prose by *ac*, *et*, *-que*, unless the distribution is rather in the expression than in the thought.

(a) See below (§ 2246).

(b) *Equites palatos eodem recipit, nec aut colli aut flumini satis fidens castra vallo permunit.* (L. 23. 26.)

*Consciorum nemo aut latuit aut fugit.* (L. 24. 5.)

(c) *Nulla res tanta est ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit.* (C. Man. 20.)

[Sometimes a negative word (*nego*, *nemo*, &c.) prefixed belongs 2243 to both members, but the negative to the first only, e.g.

*Negant Cæsarem in condicione mansurum, postulataque hæc ab eo interposita esse, quominus, &c.* (C. Att. 7. 15.)

6. One negative, applied to another, destroys its effect, and the re- 2244 sult is equivalent to an affirmative. This is chiefly seen in the phrases *non nemo*, 'some one;' *non nullus*, 'some;' *non nihil*, 'something;' *non nunquam*, 'sometimes;' *nemo non*, *nullus non*, 'everyone;' *nihil non*, 'everything;' *nunquam non*, 'always;' *nusquam non*, 'everywhere;' *non possum non*, 'I cannot help myself;' i.e. 'I must.'

*Necnon in the earlier prose is not used, as it is sometimes in verse and in later prose, as little more than an equivalent for etiam.*

Nec hoc ille non vidit, sed verborum magnificentia est et gloria delectatus. (C. Fin. 4. 22.)

Nec tiliæ leves aut torno rasile buxum non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto; nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus, missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt.

(Verg. G. 2. 449.)

Gratissima est esca terrestris leguminis panicum et milium, necnon et hordeum. (Col. 8. 15, § 6.)

*The negatives are not applied to one another in such sentences as* 2245

At iste non dolendi status non vocatur voluptas. (C. Fin. 2. 9.)

*But negatives do not destroy one another, when the first negative is* 2246  
*general, and this is followed*

(a) By *ne...quidem* or *non modo* emphasizing some particular word or phrase.

(b) By several subordinate members each with a negative.

(c) By another co-ordinate member joined by *neque* (*nec*).

(a) Quid præterea sit bonum, negat Epicurus se posse ne suspicari quidem. (C. Fin. 2. 10.)

Se quoque dictatorem Romæ fuisse, nec a se quemquam, ne plebis quidem hominem, non centurionem, non militem violatum.

(L. 8. 33, § 12.)

Cave Catoni anteponas ne istum quidem ipsum, quem Apollo, ut ais, sapientissimum judicavit: hujus enim facta, illius dicta laudantur. (C. Læl. 2.)

Nihil erit quod oratorem effugere possit, non modo in forensibus disputationibus, sed omnino in ullo genere dicendi.

(C. Or. 2. 41.)

(b) Nemo umquam neque poeta neque orator fuit, qui quemquam meliorem quam se arbitraretur. (C. Att. 14. 20.)

Quædam præclara cupiebant, eaque nesciebant nec ubi nec qualia essent. (C. T. D. 3. 2.)

Hanno, nequaquam satis valido non modo ad lacesendum hostem, sed ne ad tuendos quidem a populationibus agros, equitatu accepto, id primum egit, &c. (L. 29. 34.)

Quibus nihil non modo de fructu, sed ne de bonis quidem suis, reliqui fecit. (C. Verr. 3. 48.)



(c) Itast amor, ballista ut jacitur: nil sic celerest neque volat.  
(Pl. *Trin.* 668.)

Nequeo satis mirari neque conicere. (Ter. *Eun.* 547.)

Magis opportunus, nec magis ex usu tuo nemost. (Ter. *Eun.* 1077.)

[*The second co-ordinate member may of course also be appended by aut or ve.*

Ut timet, ne quid plus minus ve, quam sit necesse, dicat!

(C. *Flac.* 5.)]

*Sometimes other cases occur, in which the negatives strengthen, not destroy, each other; especially neque...haud in Plautus.*

Neque mi haud imperito eveniet tali ut in luto hæream.

(Pl. *Pers.* 535.)

Inrides? nihil me fallis: sed dico tibi, ne temere facias; neque tu haud dicas tibi non prædictum: cave. (Ter. *Andr.* 204.)

Jura te nociturum non esse de hac re nemini. (Pl. *Mil.* 1411.)

#### IV. INTERROGATIVE PARTICLES.

Interrogative particles are used in those sentences in which a question is asked relating to the truth or falsehood of a particular statement, and a simple affirmative or negative answer is expected.

These questions are either simple or alternative.

Simple questions may be expressed without any interrogative pronoun or particle. An affirmative sentence then not infrequently expects a negative answer, and *vice versa*, the tone of voice or circumstances supplying the necessary warning. In alternative questions the first member is similarly left sometimes without any interrogative particle.

The particles which are used in introducing simple questions (when they have no interrogative pronoun) are

-*ne*, properly '*not*', (appended to another word), *non-ne*, and *num*, properly '*now*', (*numne*, *numnam*, *numquid*). *An* is also found in what appear at first to be simple questions.

The particles used in introducing alternative questions are *utrum* (neut. of *uter*) '*whether*' -*ne*, and *an*.

For dependent questions, see §§ 1758—1764.

i. *In Simple Questions.*

-Ne puts a question without any implication as to the character of the answer: e.g. *Sentisne?* 'Do you feel?'

Nonne implies the expectation of an affirmative answer: e.g. *Nonne sentis?* 'Do you not feel?'

Num implies the expectation of a negative answer: e.g. *Num sentis,* 'You do not feel, do you?'

An affirmative answer is expressed by *etiam, ita, factum, vero, verum, sane, ita vero, ita est, sane quidem, &c.*; or with the proper pronoun, as, *ego vero*; or by the verb (or other words), repeated in the proper person, e.g. *sentio*. (Cf. 1021 c.)

A negative answer is expressed by *non minime, minime vero*; or with the pronoun, e.g. *minime ego quidem*; or with the verb &c. e.g. *Non sentio*. When the contrary is asserted by way of reply, we have *immo, immo vero*, 'No, on the other hand,' 'Nay rather.'

*Quid hoc?* *Dasne, aut manere animos post mortem aut morte ipsa* 2252 *interire?* *Do vero.* (C. T. D. i. 11.)

SI. *Etiam tu hoc respondes, quid istic tibi negotist?* DA. *Mihin?*

SI. *Ita.* DA. *Mihin?* SI. *Tibi ergo.* (Ter. And. 849.)

Tun te abisse hodie hinc negas? AM. *Nego enimvero.*

(Pl. Am. 758.)

PII. *Satin tibist?* CII. *Mihin?* *immo vero pulchre discedo et probe et præter spem.* (Ter. Ph. 1047.)

*Estne? vici? et tibi sæpe, quod me negaras discedens curaturum, litteras mitto?* *Est; si quidem perferuntur, quas do.*

(Cæl. ap. C. Fam. 8. 3.)

AP. *Sed visne locum mutemus, et in insula, quæ est in Fibreno, sermoni reliquo demus operam sedentes?* MA. *Sane quidem.* (C. Leg. 2. 1.)

*Quid? Autronio nonne sodales, non collegæ sui, non veteres amici defuerunt?* (C. Sull. 2.)

*Quid? canis nonne similis lupo?* (C. N. D. i. 35.)

AN. *Num tu intelligis, hic quid narret?* PII. *Num tu?* AN. *Nil.*

PH. *Tantundem ego.* (Ter. Ph. 846.)

*Num igitur peccamus?* *Minime vos quidem.* (C. Att. 8. 9.)

*Numne si Coriolanus habuit amicos, ferre contra patriam arma illi cum Coriolano debuerunt?* (C. Læl. 11.)

*Quis hic loquitur?* *perii: numnam hæc audivit?* (Ter. Haut. 517.)

Dicdum hoc rursum, Chærea tuam vestem detraxit tibi? DO. <sup>2253</sup>  
Factum. PH. Et eamst indutus? DO. Factum.

(Ter. Eun. 707.)

Huic ego 'studes?' inquam. Respondit 'etiam.' (Plin. Ep. 4. 13.)

Huc abiit Clitipho. CH. Solus? ME. Solus. (Ter. Ph. 905.)

AN. Jam ea præteriiit? DO. Non. (Ter. Ph. 525.)

Causa igitur non bona est? Immo optima. (C. Att. 9. 7, § 4.)

Non dices hodie, quorsum hæc tam putida tendant, furcifer?  
Ad te, inquam. (Hor. S. 2. 7. 21.)

Hunc tu morem ignorabas? numquam epulum videras? numquam  
puer aut adolescens inter cocos fueras? (C. Vat. 13.)

Ego eum non tuear, quem omnes in republica principem esse  
concedunt? ego C. Cæsar's laudibus desim? (C. Planc. 39.)

## ii. In Alternative Questions.

In alternative questions *utrum* or *-ne* are used in the first member <sup>2254</sup>  
of the sentence, *an* (sometimes *anne*) in the second member. (In dependen-  
t questions *-ne* is frequent in the second member, especially if the  
first have no particle. *-Ne...ne* are found occasionally, chiefly in the  
poets.) 'Or not' is expressed by *an non* or *nec-ne*.

Utrum nescis quam alte ascenderis, an pro nihilo id putas?

(C. Fam. 10. 26.)

Vosne vero L. Domitium an vos Domitius deseruit? (Cæs. G. 2. 32.)

Utrum voltis patri Flacco licuisse necne? (C. Flac. 25.)

Set isne est quem quæro an non? Ipsus est. (Ter. Ph. 852.)

Quid? vos duas habetis patrias? an est una illa patria communis?

(C. Leg. 2. 2.)

Nam quid ego de consulatu loquar, parto vis, anne gesto?

(C. Pis. 1.)

Non ignoscis? an non credis? (Sen. Rhet. Contr. 7. 16, § 1.)

*An* is frequently used in a question apparently simple, but which <sup>2255</sup>  
may be regarded as really the second member of an alternative ques-  
tion, the first being either not put in the form of a question or left to  
be inferred from the context. It introduces questions which imply the  
needlessness of the preceding remark, or meets an anticipated objection.

TOR. Sed ad hæc, nisi molestum est, habeo quæ velim. TUL. An  
me, nisi te audire vellem, censes hæc dicturum fuisse? 'Do  
you then think?' (C. Fin. 1. 8.)

Pultando pæne confregi hasce ambas foris. TR. Eho, an tu tetigisti  
has ædis? 'Have you then touched, &c.?' (Pl. Most. 456.)

Quid ais? an venit Pamphilus? PAR. Venit. (Ter. *Hec.* 346.)  
 Quando ista vis autem evanuit? An postquam homines minus creduli esse cœperunt? 'Was it not after, &c.?' (C. *Div.* 2. 57.)  
 Modo introivi cum tuo gnato una. SI. Anne est intus Pamphilus? (Ter. *Andr.* 851.)

[An is often used dependent on **nescio** or **haud scio**. These expressions generally in Cicero express a modest affirmation, &c. 'I almost think;' in post-Augustan writers express mere ignorance or doubt.

Est id quidem magnum, atque haud scio an maximum.

(C. *Fam.* 9. 15.)

Eloquentia quidem nescio an habuisset parem neminem.

(C. *Brut.* 33.)

Nescio an noris hominem: quamquam nosse debes. (Plin. *Ep.* 6. 21.)]

From alternative questions must be distinguished such questions as have several subordinate parts, which are different from, but not alternatives to, one another. These are connected by **aut**.

An tu mei similem putas esse aut tui deum? Profecto non putas.  
 Quid ergo? solem dicam aut lunam aut cælum deum?

(C. *N. D.* 1. 30.)

Adeon' me ignavom putas? adeon' porro ingratum aut inhumanum aut ferum, ut neque me consuetudo neque amor neque pudor commoveat neque commoneat ut servem fidem?

(Ter. *And.* 277.)

Num igitur me fefellit? aut num diutius sui potuit dissimilis esse?

(C. *Phil.* 2. 36.)

## V. PRONOUNS.

### Hic, iste, ille, is.

The demonstrative pronouns are **hic**, **iste** or **istic**, **ille** or **illic**. They denote respectively, **hic**, that which is near the speaker in place, time, or thought: **iste**, that which is near the person addressed; **ille**, that which is not (comparatively) near either. **Is** has no definite demonstrative meaning, but always refers to some person or thing named in the context. If more emphasis is required, **hic** or **ille** is used. The adverbs (Vol. I. p. 459) derived from these pronouns are used with the same relative signification.

Eam, ego hodie faciam, ut hic senex de proximo sibi uxorem poscat: id ea faciam gratia, quo ille eam facilius ducat. (Pl. *Aul.* 31.)

Hoc neque istic usust, et illi miseræ suppetias feret, si id dederit, qui suos parentes quærat. (Pl. *Rud.* 1083.)

Gripe accede huc: tu, puella, istinc procul dicito quid insit.  
(Ib. 1148.)

Ego is sum, qui te produxi pater. (Ib. 1173.)

Nosti jam in hac materia sonitus nostros: tanti fuerunt, ut ego eo  
brevior sim, quod eos usque istinc exauditos putem.  
(C. Att. 1. 14.)

Suspensi Eurypylum scitantes oracula Phœbi mittimus, isque  
adytis hæc tristitia dicta reportat. (Verg. A. 2. 115.)

*In time and thought hic and ille are opposed, hic referring to <sup>2259</sup> that which is near, ille to that which is remote. Ille is also used of a well known or famous person or thing. Iste is specially used of an opponent in a lawsuit, and hence of something despised or disliked. Is, with conjunction et or ac prefixed, is used to give additional emphasis to a new predicate or description; ille (like other pronouns), with quidem appended, is used in making concessions (where in English we use no pronoun). See also § 1182.*

Hanc urbem hoc biennio consul evertes. (C. R. P. 6. 11.) 2260

Atat hoc illud est, hinc illæ lacrymæ, hæc illast misericordia.  
(Ter. And. 125.)

Scitum est enim illud Catonis, ut multa, melius de quibusdam  
acerbos inimicos mereri, quam eos amicos, qui dulces videantur:  
illos verum sæpe dicere, hos nunquam. (C. Lael. 24.)

Gratia te flecti non magis potuisse demonstras, quam Herculem  
Xenophontium illum a voluptate. (C. Fam. 5. 12, § 3.)

Nemo istuc Marco illi Catoni seni, cum plurimos haberet inimicos,  
nemo huic ipsi nostro C. Mario, cum ei multi inviderent, objecit  
umquam. (C. Sull. 7.)

Audivimus hoc jam diu, iudices, socios istius fuisse decumanos.  
Nihil aliud arbitror falso in istum esse dictum ab eis, qui male  
de isto existimarunt, nisi hoc. (C. Verr. 3. 20.)

Hic et ille, ille et ille, 'this or that.'

Habet homo memoriam et eam infinitam rerum innumerabilium. 2261  
(C. T. D. 1. 24.)

Uno atque eo facili prælio cæsi ad Antium hostes. (L. 4. 57.)

Doctum igitur hominem cognovi et studiis optimis deditum, idque  
a puero. (C. Fam. 13. 16.)

P. Scipio non multum ille quidem nec sæpe dicebat, sed Latine  
loquendo cuivis erat par. (C. Brut. 34.)

• So Oratorias exercitationes non tu quidem, ut spero, reliquisti,  
sed certe philosophiam illis anteposuisti. (C. Fat. 2.)

**Se, suus, ipse.**

**Se** and **ipse** are both used where we in English use 'self,' but they are also found where we do not use it. Thus **se** often corresponds to 'him,' 'her,' 'them;' **ipse** to the adjective 'very,' or other expressions of emphasis. **Se** is of the third person only; **ipse** is simply an adjective of emphasis, and can be used of any person, but when in an oblique case by itself, (without **me**, **te**, **nos**, **vos**), it is of the third person. **Se**, **suus** are distinguished from other pronouns of the third person, by being used always either of the subject or of some word in the sentence. If 'him,' 'her,' &c. requires emphasis, when not relating to the subject (or otherwise where **se** is suitable), **ipsum** is used, either with or without **eum**.

**Suus**, the possessive of **se**, relates also to the subject of discourse. When it is the attribute of the grammatical subject, it can of course only relate to some other subject of discourse, very commonly to the direct or indirect object.

1. **Se**, **suus** are used primarily in reference to the grammatical subject of the sentence. If the subject itself requires emphasis, **ipse** is used.

Eas se non negat personas transtulisse in Eunuchum suam ex Græcia.  
(Ter. *Eun.* 31.)

Sese ipse dicit tuam vidisse filiam; ejus sibi complacitam formam.  
(Ter. *Haut.* 772.)

Athenæ urbs est ea vetustate, ut ipsa ex sese suos civis genuisse dicatur. (C. *Flac.* 26.)

Ad ea Crispinus nec sibi nec illi ait hostes deesse, in quibus virtutem ostendant, conversusque abibat. Tum Campanus increpare mollitiam ignaviamque, et se digna probra in insontem jacere, hospitalem hostem appellans, simulantemque parcere, cui sciat parem se non esse. (L. 25. 18.)

Alii accipiunt imperia disceduntque ad suas quisque officiorum partes. Alexander, Perdicca interrogante quando cælestes honores haberi sibi vellet, dixit tum velle, cum ipsi felices essent. (Curt. 10. 5, § 6.)

Illi relictæ, in rabiem desperatione versa, parem suo exitum, similesque ipsis amicos et contubernales precabantur. (Curt. 9. 10, § 16.)

Neque sane, quid ipse sentiret, sed quid ab illis diceretur, ostendit.  
(C. *Or.* 2. 10.)

Perseus, et suo maxime tempore adque alieno hostibus, incipere bellum poterat. (L. 42. 43.)

Tiberius identidem felicem Priamum vocabat, quod superstes omnium suorum exstitisset. (Suet. *Tib.* 62.)



*In speaking of actions by the subject upon himself, ipse is very common and agrees normally with the emphasized word. But it is predicated of the subject, not merely when (a) what is emphasized is the subject, and not others, acting, but also sometimes (b) when it is the subject acting on, or by, himself, and not on others.*

(a) Non ego medicina: me ipse consolor. (C. Læl. 3.)

Ut quisque quidque conditum gustaverit, ipsus sibi faciam ut digitos prærodât suos. (Pl. Ps. 884.)

Claudius a populo condemnatus est, Junius necem sibi ipse conscivit. (C. N. D. 2. 3.)

Quo quidem auctore nos ipsi (*opposed to tu*) ea gessimus, ut omnibus potius quam ipsis nobis consuluerimus. (C. Fin. 2. 19.)

Sunt qui Tarpeiam dicant, fraude visam agere, sua ipsam peremptam mercede. (L. 1. 11.)

Pompeianus miles fratrem suum, dein cognito facinore se ipsum interfecit. (Tac. H. 3. 51.)

Calpurnius jussu Muciani custodia militari cinctus, ad quadragessimum ab urbe lapidem Appia via extinguitur: Priscus se ipse interfecit, pudore magis quam necessitate. (Tac. H. 4. 11.)

(b) Iste repente ex alacri atque læto sic erat humilis atque demissus, ut non modo populo Romano sed etiam sibi ipse condemnatus videretur. (C. Verr. Act. 1. 6.)

Nec vero id satis est, neminem esse qui ipse se oderit, sed illud quoque intelligendum est, neminem esse qui, quo modo se habeat, nihil sua censeat interesse. (C. Fin. 5. 10. *See the whole chapter: partly quoted in § 1558.*)

Quos delectari videmus, si quid ratione per se ipsi invenerint. (C. Fin. 3. 5.)

Bellum pacem fœdera societates per se ipse, cum quibus voluit, injussu populi ac senatus fecit diremitque. (L. 1. 49.)

2. *Se, suus, especially the latter, are also used in reference to some word in the sentence which is not the subject. This is rarely done where the context would create ambiguity.*

Is est servos ipse, neque præter se umquam ei servos fuit. (Pl. Capt. 580.)

Etiam feras inter sese partus atque educatio et natura ipsa conciliat. (C. Rosc. Am. 22.)

Jubet salvere suus vir uxorem suam. (Pl. Merc. 713.)

Nunc, si ille huc salvos revenit, reddam suum sibi (Pl. Trin. 156), *i. e.* reddam ei suum sibi. Cf. § 1143.

Placet ille meus mihi mendicus: suus rex reginæ placet.

(Pl. *Stich.* 133.)

Hannibalem sui cives e civitate ejecerunt. (C. *Sest.* 68.)

Sua cujusque animantis natura est. (C. *Fin.* 5. 9.)

Suis flammis delete Fidenas. (L. 4. 33.)

Dicæarchum vero cum Aristoxeno æquali et condiscipulo suo, doctos sane homines, omittamus. (C. *T. D.* 1. 18.)

Desinant insidiari domi suæ consuli. (C. *Cat.* 1. 13.)

Hæc assuefaciebant militem minus jam tandem aut virtutis aut fortunæ pænitere suæ. (L. 22. 12.)

Id multos quidem patrum, ipsos possessores, periculo rerum suarum terrebat. (L. 2. 41.)

Insidias veriti, liberam facultatem sui recipiendi Bellovacis dederunt. (Hirt. *B. Gall.* 8. 16.)

Neque occasione tuæ desis, neque suam occasionem hosti des.

(L. 22. 39 fin.)

*But also* Pisonem nostrum merito ejus amo plurimum.

2266

(C. *Fam.* 14. 2.)

Deum adgnosceis ex operibus ejus. (C. *T. D.* 1. 28.)

3. **Se, suus** are also used in reference to the subject of the sentence or clause, on which the subordinate clause containing **se, suus** depends. So regularly when the subordinate clause has a subjunctive of the classes<sup>1</sup> *D*, *G*, or *H*. (See § 1788 sqq.)

(a) Meus me oravit filius, ut tuam sororem poscerem uxorem sibi. (Pl. *Trin.* 450.)

Non enim illum expectare oportet, dum erus se suscitet ad suum officium. (Pl. *Rud.* 922.)

Tum ei dormienti idem ille visus est rogare, ut, quoniam sibi vivo non subvenisset, mortem suam ne inultam esse pateretur. (C. *Div.* 1. 27.)

Qui totos dies precabantur et immolabant, ut sibi sui liberi superstites essent, superstitiosi sunt appellati. (C. *N. D.* 2. 28.)

Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsentem conclamavit; quid ad se venirent? (Cæs. *G.* 1. 47.)

Scipionem Hannibal eo ipso, quod adversus se dux potissimum lectus esset, præstantem virum credebatur. (L. 21. 39.)

Domitius ad Pompeium in Apuliam peritos regionum mittit, qui petant atque orent, ut sibi subveniat. (Cæs. *G.* 1. 17.)

<sup>1</sup> In consecutive sentences **eum**, not **se**, is regularly used.

(b) Similarly of what is the logical, though not the grammatical, subject, of the principal sentence.

A Cæsare valde liberaliter invisor, sibi ut sim legatus. (C. Att. 2. 18.)  
Jam inde ab initio Faustulo spes fuerat, regiam stirpem apud se educari. (L. 1. 5.)

The rule is that the subject of the principal sentence is referred to <sup>2268</sup> by *se* in the dependent sentence, if that dependent sentence have a subjunctive of the classes named above (§ 2267). But

(a) *Se* is sometimes found, when the dependent sentence has the indicative:

In eis urbibus, quæ ad se defecerant, præsidia imponit. (Sall. J. 61.)  
Nil rectum, nisi quod placuit sibi, ducunt. (Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 83.)

(b) Occasionally *eum*, &c. is found instead of *se*, though the dependent sentence has a subjunctive of the classes named (§ 2267.)

Helvetii persuadent Rauracis, uti, eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis (i.e. Rauracorum) vicisque exustis, una cum iis (i.e. Helvetiis) proficiscantur. (Cæs. G. 1. 5.)

An, quod a sociis eorum non abstinuerim, justam querelam habent? (L. 32. 34.)

Datames captus est Mithridatis dolo. Namque is pollicitus est regi, se eum interfecturum, si ei (i.e. Mithridati) rex permitteret; ut, quodcunque vellet, liceret facere. (Nep. 14. 10.)

4. *Ipsius, ipsi*, &c. are sometimes found for *suum ipsius, sibi <sup>2269</sup> *ipsi*, &c., and in post-Augustan writers for simple *suum, sibi*.*

Cæsar milites incusavit: cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? (Cæs. G. 1. 40.)

Socrates Xenophonti consulenti sequereturne Cyrum, postquam exposuit quæ ipsi videbantur,...ad Apollinem, inquit, censeo referendum. (C. Div. 1. 54.)

Intemperantiam in morbo suam experti, parere ipsis in adversa valetudine vetant. (Sen. Ir. 3. 13.)

Itaque Græcis nuntiari jubet, ipsum quidem benevolentiae illorum gratias agere. (Curt. 3. 8. 7.)

5. *Se, suus* are also used in reference to the unexpressed subject of <sup>2270</sup> an abstract infinitive or gerund.

Honestius est alienis injuriis quam re sua commoveri. (C. Verr. 3. 72.)

Ceterum et interrogandi se ipsum et respondendi sibi solent esse non ingratae vices. (Quint. 9. 2. 14.)

**Quis, quispiam, aliquis, quidam, nescio quis, alteruter, aliquot, nonnemo, &c.**

The pronouns, which correspond to the English 'a' or 'some,' are *quis, quispiam, aliquis, quidam*. Of these *quis* is the least emphatic and *quidam* the most. *Quis* and *quispiam* are best translated by 'a' (man, thing, &c.), 'one'; or in the plural by nothing; *aliquis* (plur. *aliqui*) by 'some one,' 'some one or other,' *quidam* means 'a certain person,' &c., *aliquot*, 'a few,' 'several,' *nescio quis*, 'some one or other' (§ 1769), and, of two persons, *alteruter*, 'one or other, no matter which.' More specific are the double negatives *nonnemo*, 'one or two,' *nonnullus* (adj.) 'some certainly,' 'some at least,' *nonnihil*, 'something at any rate.' So *est (sunt) qui*, §§ 1686, 1687.

*Quis* is usually in relative sentences, and after *cum*, *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, *num*; *aliquis* is not uncommon after *si*, and sometimes used after *ne*.

(a) *In affirmative sentences:*

*Dixerit quis. Dixerit fortasse quispiam. Dixerit hic aliquis.* 2272

(Cf. § 1545 and Pref. p. ci. foll.)

An obsecro hercle habent quas gallinæ manus? (Pl. *Ps.* 29.)

Si mala condiderit in quem quis carmina, jus est iudiciumque.  
(Hor. *S.* 2. 1. 82.)

Quo enim quis versutior et callidior, hoc inuisior et suspectior detracta opinione probitatis. (C. *Off.* 2. 9.)

Qui eorum cuiquam, qui una latrocinantur, furatur aliquid aut eripit, is sibi ne in latrocinio quidem relinquit locum. 2273

(C. *Off.* 2. 11.)

Si nulla est (nota), quid istos interpretes audiamus? Sin quæpiam est, aveo scire quæ sit. (C. *Div.* 2. 62.)

Communi consuetudine sermonis abutimur, cum ita dicimus velle aliquid quempiam aut nolle sine causa. (C. *Fat.* 11.)

Proximo bello si aliquid de summa gravitate Pompeius, multum de cupiditate Cæsar remisisset, et pacem stabilem et aliquam rempublicam nobis habere licuisset. (C. *Phil.* 13. 1.) 2274

Commentabar declamitans sæpe cum M. Pisone et cum Q. Pompeio aut cum aliquo cotidie. (C. *Brut.* 90.)

Doleo feminam maximam eripi oculis civitatis, nescio an aliquid simile visuris. (Plin. *Ep.* 7. 19.)

Id in perpetuitate dicendi non sæpe atque haud scio an numquam, in aliqua autem parte elucet aliquando. (C. *Or.* 2.)

Habitant hic quædam mulieres pauperculæ. (Ter. *Ad.* 647.) 2275

His lacrimis non movetur Milo: est quodam incredibili robore animi. (C. *Mil.* 37.)

Accurrit quidam, notus mihi nomine tantum. (Hor. *S.* 1. 9. 3.)

Hoc quidem certe video, cum sit necesse alterum utrum vincere, qualis futura sit vel hæc vel illa victoria. (C. *Fam.* 6. 3.)

Ibo ad forum atque aliquot mihi amicos advocabo. (Ter. *Pb.* 312.) 2276

In hoc alterno pavore certamina aliquot sunt contracta. (L. 23. 26.)

In urbe, in foro nonnemo etiam in illo sacrario reipublicæ, in ipsa, inquam, curia non nemo hostis est. (C. *Mur.* 39.)

Dixit esse nonnullo se Cæsaris beneficio affectum, sed plus communi libertati tribuere. (Cæs. *G.* 7. 37.)

Ideoque nonnulli, senes in schola facti, stupent novitate, cum in iudicia venerunt. (Quint. 12. 6. 5.)

(b) *In negative sentences; also with sine, &c.*

2277

Subito, unde minime quis crederet, accepta calamitas. (L. 5. 7.)

His idem propositum fuit, quod regibus, ut ne qua re egerent, ne cui parerent, libertate uterentur. (C. *Off.* 1. 20.)

Vidi ego hoc, vidi, nisi recenti memoria senatus auctoritatem hujus indicii monumentis publicis testatus essem, fore, ut aliquando non Torquatus neque Torquati quispiam similis, sed ut aliquis patrimonii naufragus, inimicus otii, bonorum hostis, aliter indicata hæc esse diceret. (C. *Sull.* 14.)

Expulsus est non alio aliquo, sed eo ipso crimine. (C. *Sest.* 24.)

A respondendo se sustinet, ut neque neget aliquid neque ajat.

(C. *Acad.* 2. 32.)

Nemo vir magnus sine aliquo adflatu divino umquam fuit.

(C. *N. D.* 2. 66.)

**Quisquam, ullus, uter, quivis, quilibet, utervis.**

The pronouns which correspond most with the English 'any' 2278 are **quisquam** (usually *subst.*), **ullus** (*adj.*), **quivis**, **quilibet**. **Quisquam** and **ullus** are 'any whatever,' 'any at all,' where all are excluded; and are used in negative or quasi-negative sentences (the negative being always prefixed), or after comparatives, or in relative and conditional sentences, where the barest minimum is sufficient to justify an affirmative. **Quivis** and **quilibet** (originally relative sentences, cf. § 995) signify 'any you please,' and imply that all will answer the required conditions. Hence they can be used in either positive or negative sentences.

*When only two persons or things are concerned, uter is (rarely) used corresponding to quisquam; utervis, uterlibet to quivis, quilibet.*

*For non quisquam, non ullus, non quidquam, non uter, &c. are generally used, at least in prose, nemo, nullus, nihil, neuter, &c. (For the use of the forms of quisquam, see § 382; of nemo, nullus, § 372; of nihil, nihilum, § 369.)*

Vivo fit, quod numquam quisquam mortuo faciet mihi. 2272  
(Pl. *Amph.* 459.)

Numquam quicquam facinus feci pejus. (Pl. *Men.* 447.)

Nihil quicquam vidi lætius. (Ter. *Ad.* 366.)

Iste nihil umquam fecit sine aliquo quæstu atque præda.  
(C. *Verr.* 5. 5.)

Nego esse quicquam a testibus dictum, quod aut vestrum cuipiam esset obscurum, aut cujusquam oratoris eloquentiam quæreret.  
(C. *Verr.* 1. 10.)

Metellus edixit, ne quisquam in castris panem aut quem alium coctum cibum venderet. (Sall. *J.* 45.)

Nemo ullius nisi fugæ memor. (L. 2. 59.)

An me existimas ab ullo malle mea legi probarique, quam a te? 2280  
Cur igitur cuiquam misi prius? (C. *Att.* 4. 5.)

Quasi vero quisquam vir excellenti animo in rempublicam ingressus optabilius quicquam arbitretur, quam se a suis civibus rei-publicæ causa diligi. (C. *Vat.* 3.)

Quam diu quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives.  
(C. *Cat.* 1. 2.)

Laberis, quod quicquam stabile aut jucundum in regno putas.  
(C. *Phil.* 8. 4.)

Quicquid bene dictum est ab ullo, meum est. (Sen. *Ep.* 16, § 7.)

Si qua me res isto adduxerit, enitar, si quo modo potero—potero autem—ut præter te nemo dolorem meum sentiat, si ullo modo poterit, ne tu quidem. (C. *Att.* 12. 23.)

Una horum quævis causa me ut faciam monet. (Ter. *Andr.* 904.)

Faciat quidlibet: sumat, consumat, perdat, decretumst pati. 2281  
(Ter. *Haut.* 464.)

Non recito cuiquam nisi amicis, idque coactus, non ubivis, coramve quibuslibet. (Hor. *S.* 1. 4. 73.)

Cuivis potest accidere quod cuiquam potest.  
(Publ. ap. Sen. *Dial.* 9. 11.)



Ut enim histrioni actio, saltatori motus non quivis sed certus quidam est datus, sic vita agenda est certo genere quodam, non quolibet. (C. Fin. 3. 7.)

Quivis unus homo potest quamvis turpem de quolibet rumorem proferre. (Corn. 2. 8.)

Illa vero præclara est clausula edicti, quod omnium controversiarum, 2262 quæ essent inter aratorem et decumanum, si uter velit, edicit se recuperatores daturum. (C. Verr. 3. 14.)

At minus habeo virium, quam vestrum utervis. (C. Sen. 10.)

Ea non dicere, si utrumlibet esset liberum, maluissemus.

(Quint. 11. 1. 60.)

Utriusque accepi ejusmodi litteras eodem tempore, quo tuas, ut neuter quemquam omnium pluris facere quam me videretur.

(C. Att. 7. 1, § 3.)

**Quisque, uterque; ambo, singuli, alterni, &c.**

**Quisque**, 'each' (and sometimes, in Lucretius frequently **quisquis**) 2283 is used of each several case, where there are more than two: **uterque** (rarely **quisque**, except with **suus**) of each several case, where there are two only. In the plural **quisque** and **uterque** are properly used of 'each party,' or of 'each set of cases.'

When all are spoken of without implying any distinction between them, **omnes** or **nemo** non are used; **ambo** of two only. **Cunctus** (usually in plural), and **universus** are 'all together,' **totus** is 'the whole.' **Unus quisque**, 'every single person,' **singuli**, 'one apiece,' 'several,' **alterni**, 'every other.' (Cf. Vol. 1. p. 443.)

**Quisque** is frequently accompanied by **se** or **suus**; and also frequently joined to a superlative or ordinal, which is always placed before **quisque**, e.g. **optimus quisque**, 'all the best people'; **decimus quisque**, 'every tenth,' 'one in ten,' **primus quisque**, 'one after the other,' also 'the very earliest,' **quotus quisque**, 'how few!' To **quisque** correspond generally (though not as distinguished from **omnes**) **ubique**, **usque**; to **uterque**, **utrobique** or **utrinque**.

Certum ac dispositumst, ubi quicquit crescat et insit. (Lucr. 3. 787.) 2285

Magni est judicis statuere, quid quemque cuique præstare oporteat. (C. Off. 3. 17.)

Abduci non potest, quia uterque utrique est cordi. (Ter. Ph. 800.)

Horum pedum nullus non in orationem venit, sed quo quique sunt temporibus pleniores, hoc graviores faciunt orationem.

(Quint. 9. 4. 83.)

Pro se quisque, ut in quoque erat auctoritatis plurimum, ad populum loquebatur. (C. Verr. 1. 27.)

Duas civitates ex una factas: suos cuique parti magistratus; suas leges esse. (L. 2. 44.)

Scrobibus latitudo ternorum pedum in quamque partem satis est.

(Plin. 17, § 167.)

Magnam vim esse in fortuna in utramque partem, vel secundas ad res, vel adversas, quis ignorat? (C. Off. 2. 6.)

Quid ubique habeat frumenti et navium, ostendit.

(Cæs. C. 2. 20.)

Qui timet his adversa, fere miratur eodem, quo cupiens, pacto: pavor est utrobique molestus. (Hor. Ep. 1. 6. 10.)

Ut aliæ bonæ res, ita bonus liber melior est quisque, quo major.

(Plin. Ep. 1. 20, § 4.)

Alius excessisse materiem, alius dicitur non implese: æque uterque, sed ille imbecillitate, hic viribus peccat. (Ib. 221.)

Sed utros ejus habueris libros, duo enim sunt corpora, an utroque, nescio. (C. Q. F. 2. 11 [13].)

Est autem quidam interjectus inter hos medius, vicinus amborum, in neutro excellens. (C. Or. 6.)

Ex ceteris philosophis nonne optumus et gravissimus quisque confitetur multa se ignorare? (C. T. D. 3. 28.)

Multi mortales convenere, maxime proximi quique, Cæninenses, Crustumini, Antemnates. (L. 1. 9.)

In foro vix decumus quisque, qui ipse sese noverit.

(Pl. Ps. 973.)

Primum quicquid aquai tollitur, in summaque fit ut nil umor abundet. (Lucr. 5. 264.)

Primum quidque videamus. (C. N. D. 3. 3.)

Forma dei munus. Forma quota quæque superbit?

(Ov. A. A. 3. 103.)

Disjunctio est, cum eorum, de quibus dicimus, aut utrumque aut unum quidque certo concluditur verbo. (Corn. 4. 27.)

Unum quicquid, quod quidem erat bellissimum, carpam.

(Ter. Ad. 591.)

Censeo, uti C. Pansa, A. Hirtius consules, alter ambove, si eis videbitur, de ejus honore præmiove primo quoque die ad senatum referant. (C. Phil. 8 fin.)

In viduitate relictæ filiæ singulos filios parvos habentes. (L. 40. 4.)

Si jam campus martius dividatur, et uni cuique vestrum ubi consistat bini pedes adsignentur; tamen promiscue tota, quam propria parva frui parte malitis: qua re etiam, si ad vos esset singulos aliquod ex hoc agro perventurum, tamen honestius eum vos universi quam singuli possideretis. (C. Agr. 2. 31.)

Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus. (Verg. A. 12. 233.)

Nuntiant dictatorem avidum pænæ venire, alternis pæne verbis T. Manli factum laudantem. (L. 8. 30.)

Cuncta putas una virtute minora. (Hor. Ep. 1. 12. 11.)

Est autem, quod omnes et semper et ubique deceat, facere ac dicere honeste. (Quint. 11. 1. 14.)

*Quisque following suus is occasionally attracted into the case of suus: (suis quisque = 'each several,' 'its own proper').*

Postremo quodvis frumentum non tamen omne quique suo genere inter se simile esse videbis. (Lucr. 2. 371.)

Atque hæc aliorum ad alios morbos proclivitas late patet...Hæc igitur proclivitas ad suum quodque genus ægrotatio dicitur. (C. T. D. 4. 12.)

Tradunt armatum exercitum decucurrisse cum motibus armorum et corporum suæ cuique genti assuetis. (L. 25. 17.)

Ante omnia colonus curare debet, ut opera rustica suo quoque tempore faciat. (Gai. ap. Dig. 19. 2. 25, § 2.)

**Quisquis, quicumque, qualiscunque, utercunque, &c.; utique.**

*The indefinite relative pronouns are sometimes used absolutely, i.e. instead of 'whoever,' 'whichever,' they denote 'any one whosoever,' 'some one or other,' 'any thing whatever.' So quisquis, quantusquantus, quicumque, qualiscunque, utercunque, &c.*

Ne stirpem domi relinquerent, liberos suos quibus quibus Romanis in eam condicionem, ut manumitterentur, mancipio dabant. (L. 41. 8.)

Quapropter, quoquo pacto, tacitost opus. (Ter. Ad. 342.)

De Drusi hortis quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque audieram, sed quantiquanti bene emitur, quod necesse est. (C. Att. 12. 23.)

Quæ sanari poterunt, quacumque ratione, sanabo. (C. Cat. 2. 5.)  
 Læti quamcumque condicionem paciscendi acceperunt. (L. 22. 58.)  
 Tu non concupisces quanticumque ad libertatem pervenire?  
 (Sen. Ep. 80. 4.)

Dixerunt, qualicumque urbis statu, manente disciplina militari, sisti potuisse. (L. 2. 44.)

Si enim libertatem sequimur, qui locus hoc dominatu vacat? sin qualemcumque locum, quæ est domestica sede jucundior?  
 (C. Fam. 4. 8.)

Hoc quaecumque discrimen raro admodum eveniet.  
 (Quint. 11. 1, § 14.)

Si numina divum sunt aliquid, si non perierunt omnia mecum, quandocumque mihi pœnas dabis. (Ov. M. 6. 544.)

Utrocumque modo sequetur summa confusio. (Quint. 3. 6, § 29.)

Nisi mercedem aut nummos unde unde extricat, amaras porrecto jugulo historias, captivus ut, audit. (Hor. S. 1. 3. 88.)

Bonam deperdere famam malumst ubicumque. (Hor. S. 1. 2. 62.)

*So quotquot annis, &c. (§ 1179); quoquo versus (§ 2175).*

(a) *Quisque*, which is in early writers used sometimes as a <sup>2290</sup> relative = *quicumque*, (e.g. Pl. Mil. 160; so also *quandoque*<sup>1</sup>, Hor. A. P. 359) is even in Cicero, &c. with *modi*, *generis* &c. used as equivalent to *cujusvis*, e.g. *cujusquemodi* voluptatis, C. Fin. 2. 7; *materia* *cujusque* *generis*, Cæs. G. 5. 12.

(b) *Similarly utique* comes to mean 'anyhow,' 'at all events'; *non utique*, 'not of course,' 'not necessarily.'

Velim M. Varronis et Ollii mittas laudationem, Ollii utique, nam illam legi, volo tamen regustare. (C. Att. 13. 48.)

Concurrunt ad eum legati tribunique, monentes ne utique experiri vellet imperium, cujus vis omnis in consensu obedientium esset.  
 (L. 2. 59.)

Sapienti propositum est in vita agenda non utique, quod temptat, efficere, sed omnino recte facere: gubernatori propositum est utique navem in portum perducere. (Sen. Ep. 85, § 31.)

Omnis generalis quæstio speciali potentior, quia universo pars continetur, non utique accedit parti quod universum est. (Quint. 12. 2, § 18.)

<sup>1</sup> *Also* = *aliquando*, e.g. *ne quandoque* (L. 21. 3. fin.); *quandoque* *fiunt* *trabes*, *quandoque* *clipei* (Sen. N. Q. 1. 1. fin.)

## Idem, alius, alter, ceteri.

*Idem* is 'same,' as opposed to *alius*; *alius* is 'other' generally, *alter*, 2291 'other of two' or 'the second' of many, *ceteri* is 'the others.' *Relicuum* is 'remaining,' i.e. after something has been subtracted. Often it is indistinguishable from *ceteri*.

When *alius* or *alter* is repeated in different clauses, the first is in English often to be translated 'one,' the second *alius* is 'another,' *alter*, 'the other.' In *Livy*, &c. *alius* is sometimes used where *ceteri* would be more strictly right. When repeated in the same sentence, *alius* is often to be translated by 'different'; e.g. *alius alium videt* (*vident*), 'Different men see different things', or 'one sees one thing, another another'; sometimes *alius alium* (*alter alterum*) *vident* is 'they see one another.' *Unus et alter* is 'one or two.' (For *idem ac*, *alius ac* see § 1581; *alius quam* § 1267; *alius* with ablative § 1268.)

*Multæ idem istuc aliæ cupiunt.* (Pl. *Mil.* 1040.)

2292

*Equidem certo idem sum qui semper fui.* (Pl. *Amph.* 447.)

*Alium esse censes nunc me atque olim, cum dabam?*

(Ter. *Andr.* 545.)

*At primum quot hominum linguæ, tot nomina deorum; non enim ut tu Velleius, quocunque veneris, sic idem in Italia Volcanus, idem in Africa, idem in Hispania.* (C. *N. D.* 1. 30.)

*Tu autem eodem modo omnis causas ages? aut in eisdem causis perpetuum et eundem spiritum sine ulla commutatione obtinebis?* (C. *Or.* 31.)

*Eidem multa ex aliis causis aliquando a se acta, multa ab aliis audita meminerunt.* (C. *Or.* 2. 87.)

*Alias bestias nantis aquarum incolas esse voluit, alias volucres cælo frui libero, serpentis quasdam, quasdam esse gradientis: earum ipsarum partim solivagas, partim congregatas, inmanis alias, quasdam autem cicures, nonnullas abditas terraque tectas.*

(C. *T. D.* 5. 13.)

*Cum de intercessione referretur, primaque M. Marcelli sententia pronuntiata esset, frequens senatus in alia omnia iit.*

(Cæl. ap. C. *Fam.* 8. 13.)

*Fimbria ita furebat, ut mirarere tam alias res agere populum, ut esset insano inter desertos locus.* (C. *Brut.* 66.)

*Non alia ante Romana pugna atrocior fuit.* (L. 1. 27.)

*Volcanus, Luna, Sol, Dies, dei quatuor, scelestiorem nullum inluxere alterum.* (Pl. *Bac.* 256.)

Illi alias aliud eisdem de rebus et sentiunt et judicant. (C. Or. 2. 7.) 2293  
 Itidem, ut tempus anni, ætatem aliam aliud factum condecet.  
 (Pl. Merc. 984.)

Aliud est maledicere, aliud accusare. (C. Cæl. 3.)

Contraria autem ea dico, cum alterum aiat, alterum negat.  
 (C. Acad. 2. 30.)

Alius alium percontamur: quojā navis? quid vehit? (Pl. Stich. 370.)

Alterum alteraprehendit eos manu perneciter. (Pl. Amph. 1116.)

Alteri apud alteros formidinem facere. Pro metu repente gaudium  
 mutatur: milites alius alium læti appellant. (Sall. J. 53.)

Amicus est tanquam alter idem. (C. Læl. 21.)

2294

Numero centuriarum Tarquinius alterum tantum adjecit.  
 (L. 1. 36.)

Exitus quidem omnium unus et idem fuit. (C. Div. 2. 47.)

Unus et alter adsuitur pannus. (Hor. A. P. 15.)

Ut rem gestam tanto opere laudarem, adductus sum tuis unis et  
 alteris litteris. (C. Att. 14. 18.)

Altero vicesimo die litteras reddidit. (C. Fam. 12. 25.)

Ille cohortis veteranas in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in  
 subsidiis locat. (Sall. C. 59. 5.) 2295

O spectaculum uni Crasso jucundum, ceteris non item!  
 (C. Att. 2. 21.)

Quod sparti satis in usum fuit, sublato, ceterum omne incensum est.  
 (L. 22. 20.)

Sine manibus trunca esset actio ac debilis: nam ceteræ partes  
 loquentem adjuvant, hæ, prope est ut dicam, ipsæ locuntur.  
 (Quint. 11. 3, 85.)

Scriptum est 'si mihi filius genitur isque prius moritur' et cetera,  
 'tum mihi ille sit heres.' (C. Or. 2. 32.)

Et ipse sentit et reliqui omnes, me ab illo abalienatum.  
 (C. Att. 16. 15.)

Alterum periodi genus constat membris et incis: 'aderat janitor  
 carceris, carnifex prætoris,' reliqua. (Quint. 9. 4, § 124, re-  
 ferring to C. Verr. 5. 45.)

Iter exquisivit per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem  
 habebat. (Cæs. G. 1. 41.)

Refugientes pauci aliam omnem multitudinem in potestate hostium  
 esse afferebant. (L. 24. 1.)



Quis? quisnam? ecquis? ecquisnam? numquis?

Of the interrogative pronouns **quis** and (usually) **quisnam** <sup>2296</sup> (sometimes **namquis**) denote 'who?' 'which (of many)?' **uter**, 'whether of two'; **ecquis**, **numquis**, and sometimes **siquisnam**, **num quisnam** inquire whether 'any' one or thing of the kind exists. In all these **quis**, **quid** are substantive, **qui**, **quod** adjective. (§ 381.)

TH. Quis fuit igitur? PY. Iste Chærea. TH. Qui Chærea?  
PY. Iste ephebus frater Phædriæ. (Ter. Eun. 823.)

Canephoræ ipsæ vocabantur; sed earum artificem, quem? quemnam? recte admones, Polycletum esse dicebant.  
(C. Verr. 4. 3.)

In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus? Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras jussit adire domos?  
(Verg. G. 4. 445.)

Qui me Thebis alter vivit miserior? (P. Amph. 1046.)

Ecquis in ædibust? Heus ecquis hic est? ecquis hoc aperit ostium?  
ecquis exit? (Pl. Bac. 582.)

Ecquidnam meminit Mnesilochi? (Pl. Bac. 206.)

Numquidnam ad filium hæc ægritudo attinet? (Pl. Bac. 1110.)

Nihil jam quærere aliud debetis, nisi uter utri insidias fecerit.  
(C. Mil. 9.)

### Miscellaneous Remarks on Pronouns.

1. The second person plural is not used in Latin (as in English) <sup>2297</sup> for the singular. e. g. Quid ais? 'What say you?'

The first person plural is sometimes so used, as in English. 2298

Tu, quæso, festina ad nos venire. (C. Att. 3. 26.)

Reliquum est ut de felicitate (Pompeii) timide ac pauca dicamus.  
Ego enim sic existimo. (C. Man. 16.)

Mirum me desiderium tenet urbis, incredibile meorum atque in primis tui, satietas autem provinciæ, vel quia videmur eam famam consecuti ut, &c., vel quia totum negotium non est dignum viribus nostris, qui majora onera in republica sustinere et possim et soleam, &c. (C. Fam. 2. 11.)

2. *On the usual omission of any separate personal pronoun, when it would be the subject, see § 1425 sq.* 2299

*It is also, if no ambiguity is likely to arise, often omitted, when it would be in the accusative or dative.*

Fratrem tuum in ceteris rebus laudo: in hac una reprehendere cogor.

Non obsistam fratris tui voluntati, quoad honestas patietur; favere non potero.

Libri, de quibus scribis, mei non sunt: sumpsit a fratre meo.

*So always vidi eum rogavique; never vidi eum et rogavi eum.* 2300  
Meos Cæsarisque libros reliqui, 'I left my own books and those of Cæsar'; (never eosque Cæsaris.)

*The possessive pronoun is similarly omitted.*

2301

Roga parentes (*sc.* tuos).

Patris (*sc.* mei) animum mihi reconciliasti.

3. *The possessive pronouns are sometimes used in the sense of 'favourable to me, you,' &c. (For suus, cf. 1142, 1143, 2288.)* 2302

Vadimus inmixti Danais, non numine nostro. (Verg. A. 2. 396.)

Loco æquo, tempore tuo pugnasti. (L. 38. 45.)

Alfenus utebatur populo sane suo. (C. Quint. 7.)

Ignoranti, quem portum petat, nullus suus ventus est.

(Sen. Ep. 71, § 3.)

*Another application of the notion of 'one's own' is seen in the jurists' phrases, suus heres, sui heredes, 'a man's proper heir (heirs).'* 2303

Suos heredes accipere debemus filios filias sive naturales sive adoptivos. (Ulp. Dig. 38. 16. 1, § 2.)

4. *The indefinite pronoun 'one' is variously expressed in Latin: but these different modes are not all equally applicable in all circumstances.* 2304

(a) *By a personal passive: e.g. Rex hic valde diligitur; 'One feels strongly attached to the king.'*

(b) *By an impersonal expression: e.g. Non licet, 'one may not'; solet dici, 'one often says'; parendum est, 'one must obey.'*

(c) *By the first person plural: e.g. Quæ volumus, credimus libenter, 'What one wishes, one readily believes.'*

(d) *By the second person singular subjunctive; e.g. putares 'one would have fancied.'* (§ 1546.)

(e) *By quis or aliquis; e.g. dicat quis, 'should one say,' &c.*

(f) *By is with a relative, e.g. is qui hoc dicit, 'one who says this,' &c.*

(g) *By se after, or with, a general infinitive (cf. § 2270); e.g. Neglegere quid de se quisque sentiat ('what people think of one'), non solum arrogantis est sed etiam omnino dissoluti. (C. Off. 1. 28).*

*Melius est ire se ipsum, 'It is better (one does better) to go oneself.'*

(b) *See also § 1430.*

*Frequently this indefinite pronoun is omitted altogether in Latin: 2305 e.g. Libros quæris: bonum affero, 'You seek books: I bring you a good one.'*

*So after 'any,' 'each,' 'some,' 'certain;' e.g. quisquam, quivis, 'any one;' quisque, 'each one;' aliquis, 'some one;' quidam, 'a certain one;' or (simply) 'one.'*

5. *'Each other,' 'one another,' &c. are expressed in Latin by, 2306*

(a) *alius alium (alter alterum) intueri, 'They began to look at one another.' (Cf. § 2291.)*

(b) *Inter se, inter nos, &c.*

*Veri amici non solum colent inter se ac diligant, sed etiam verebuntur. (C. Lal. 22.) 'Not only look after and love, but also respect one another.'*

*Quam sancta est societas civium inter ipsos. (C. Leg. 2. 7.)*

(c) *Sometimes by repetition of the noun.*

*Manus manum lavat. (Similarly, but without implying reciprocity: Vir virum legit. Dies diem docet.)*

*(Atticus moriens) non ex vita, sed ex domo in domum migrare videbatur. (Nep. 25. 22.)*

*Tantæ fuerunt tenebræ, ut per biduum nemo hominem homo agnosceret. (C. N. D. 2. 38.)*

(d) *In later writers by invicem ('in turn').*

*Quæ omnia huc spectant, ut invicem ardentius diligamus. (Plin. Ep. 7. 20.)*

*Hæc invicem obstore, et utroque utentibus in neutro haberi fidem, putant. (Quint. 4. 5, § 13.)*

(e) *Sometimes by ultro citro.*

*Societas inter populum Carthageniensem regemque data ultro citroque fide affirmatur. (L. 29. 23.)*



## Index (to Part II).

See Preface, sub fin.

The numbers denote sections, unless *p* (for page) is prefixed. An asterisk is added to the number of a section, when the section does not professedly relate to the usage in question, but contains an instance of it.

Verbs are sometimes entered in the 1st pers. sing. ind., sometimes in the infinitive. A typical verb (e.g. "dare, facere," &c.) is occasionally named instead of the verb actually occurring.

*A in exclamations* 1532d\*.

*A, ab, abs, general use of* 1806—1814; *with gerunds* 1392; *in composition with verbs* 1815, 1816;

*of the agent after passive verbs* 1221, 1812; *after gerundive* 1147, *Pref. p.* lxxiv; *of ancestors* 1265; *of the cause* 1209, 1211, 1811; *in place of abl. of instrum.* 1213; *'on the side of'* 1209, 1813; *with names of towns* 1259; *of places, in Livy* 1257; *with compounds of dis-* 1263: *a propinquis bene audire* 1812 fin.; *ab herede legare* 1810; *a milibus passuum duobus* 1087, 1206; *a moribus probare* 1813; *servus a rationibus* 1814; *a me stare* 1813; *ab aliquo timere* 1810; *a Tiberi 'on the Tiber side'* 2044\*; *a tergo* 1813, 2105\*.

*Abdicare, with abl.* 1212; *acc.* 1211; fin.

*Abdere aliquid sinu* 1687\*; *ensem lateri* 2163\*.

*Abesse sex milia* 1086, 1690\*; *sex milibus* 1206.

*Abest (tantum) ut* 1699; *with double* *ut* 1700, 1702, 1581\*, 1894\*; *paulum abest quin* 1702, 1070\*, 1574\*.

*Abhinc, with acc.* 1092; *with abl.* 1091.

*Abire magistratu* 1701\*, 1720\*.

*Ablative, general use of* 1077 foll.; 1164 *with note*; *Pref. p.* lvi; *distinguished from adverbial accus.* 1109; *of gerund how used* 1384 foll., 1391 foll.; *of verbal stems in -tu (supine)* 1387 foll., 1393; *absolute* 1240 foll.; *cognate* 1299, 1725\*:

*expressing agent (with ab)* 1147; *amount* 1196 foll.; *amount of difference* 1204; *cause* 1230; *circumstances* 1240 foll.; *comparison, standard of* 1266; *cost* 1198; *crime* 1229, 1323; *date of, letters* 1260, 1261, 1490\*; *deprivation* 1212, 1335; *description* 1232, 1309; *instrument* 1214 foll., *cf.* 1236; *instrument in appos. to per omnia* 1213; *manner* 1234 foll.; *means* 1214, 1174; *measure* 1204, 1206, 1085; *origin* 1264; *part concerned* 1210; *penalty* 1199, 1200; *place at which* 1170, 1172; *place from which* 1258 foll.; *price* 1196; *road by which* 1176; *separation* 1262; *size* 1085; *space over which (with totus)* 1083; *thing over which movement takes place* 1083; *time when* 1180; *time in course of which* 1182; *time throughout which* 1089, 1184; *tribe* 1264:

*after* abdicare se, 1212; abdere 1687\*; abire 1701\*, 1720\*; absistere 1391, 1674; absolvere 1593\*; abundare 1212; accipere 1720\*; adductus 1222; æque 1272; æquom 1201; afficere 1214; alienus 1263; alius 1268; ante 1204; arcessi 1197; ardere 1667\*; arcere 1263; assuefactus 1216; bene esse 1533c\*; cadere 1260, 1262; canere 1218; captus 1210; carere 1212; carus 1197; cavere 1218; censeri 1229; circumdare 1120b; circumducere 1212; comitatus 1220; constare, 'cost,' 1198; 'consist of' 1216; contentus 1216; contineri 1174, 1217; cumulare 1216; damnari 1200; decorus 1201; deducere 1479\*; delibutus 1216; demptus 1544; desistere 1696\*; dignus 1202; discere 1218; describere 1218; distare 1204; docere 1217; donare 1214; egere 1335; emoriri 1359\*; erudire 1222; expers 1303; extorris 1211; exuere 1211; facere 1224; fidere 1229; florere 1212; frequens 1170\*; fretus 1216; frui 1226; fungi 1226; gestare 1174; haustus 1692\*; jacere 1220; jejunos 1335; implere 1216; indigere 1335; indignus 1201; interdicere 1212; interesse 1285; interitus 1228; invidere 1331; junctus 1216, cf. 1228; laudare 1228; liber 1263; liberare 1593\*; ludere 1218; macte 1228; manare 1212; mergi 1174; miscere 1216; multare 1200; mutare 1198; natus 1264; niti 1226; nudari 1650\*; nudus 1212; oberare 1421\*; occultare 1733\*; opus 1226, 1250, 1256, 1255; ortus 1264, pauperare 1676\*; pellere 1262; perire 1440 fin.\*; plenus 1339; plueri 1212; post 1204; potiri 1226; privare 1335, 1468\*; prohibere 1262; procumbere 'be thrown down' 1491\*; quater 2239b\*; rasilis 2244\*; referre 1285; remotus 1335; replere 1335; sacrificare 1224; satus 1264; secretus 1335; sedere 1170, 1173; semotus 1262;

seorsum 2110; spoliatus 1335; stare 'stand to' 1172; 'stand one in' 1198; sterilus 1335; subtrahere 2233\*; summovere 2133\*; supersedere 1212; surgere 1808\*; tangere 'cheat' p. 89; triumphare 1535d\*; vacare 1262; vendere 1196; vesci 1226; vivere 1214; usus 1226, 1250, 1256, 1255; uti 1226.

Absente nobis 1249.

Absistere aliqua re 1391.

Absolvere, *with gen. of 'charge'* 1324; peccato 1593\*.

Absolutioni esse, *Pref. p. xxxvii.*

Absque 1817; absque te esset, &c. 1556, 2214\*.

Abstineri, *with gen.* 1338; *with abl.* 1341, 1263\*; se abstinere, *with abl.* 1262, cf. 1163; abstinere ab 2237\*, 2268\*.

Abundare *with abl.* 1212; abundare, *with gen.* 1211.

Abunde salis 'abundance of wit' 1296.

Abusque 2190.

Abuti, *with acc.* 1223.

Ac 2195; *in comparisons* 1581; *in affirmative clause, following a negative* 2200; *in answers* 2197, 2007\*; *in apodosis to clause with ut* 2199:

æque ac 1275, 1777\*; alius ac 1581; contra ac 1679\*; idem ac 1143; juxta ac si 2014\*; ac non 2235, 2237; plus ac 1553\*; proinde ac 1581; proinde ac si 1580; non secus ac 1583.

Accedit quod 1701; ut 1700; accedere ad rempublicam, 'take part in politics' 1535c\*.

Acceptum retulit alicui, 'acknowledged receipt from' 1134; accepti et expensi codex 1565\*.

Accessionis 1306; accessio crescendi 1394b.

Accidit quod 1701; ut 1700, 1884\*.

Accipere, *with gerundive* 1401; mancipio 1243; in duas sententias, 1973; verberibus, 'treat to blows' 1720\*.

Accompanying circumstances, *ablative of*, 1240.

Accusare tuam superbiam, 'charge



*you with pride* 1746\*; cf. 1323 c\*; *te superbiae* 1324.

*Accusative, general use of*, 1084 *with note*; *of gerund how used* 1377, 1397; *of gerundive, special use* 1401; *of verbal stem in -tu (supine in -um)* 1114, 1379 *follow.*; *of participles without esse* 1347;

*with infin.* 1351 *follow.*, 1356—1358; *as oblique pred. of unexpressed subject of infin.* 1357, 1726\*; *adverbial acc. distinguished from abl.* 1109; *cognate* 1100; *double* 1106 a, 1122, cf. 1094; *in exclamations* 1128, 1532 d, 1660\*; *factive* 1059, &c.:

*expressing action as the goal of motion* 1114, 1379 *follow.*; *compass* 1086 *follow.*; *description* 1104; *distance* 1086; *extent of action* 1094 *follow.*; *measure* 1086; *direct object of transitive verb* 1120; *double object* 1122; *object of passive verbs* 1124, 1126; *of verbs originally intransitive* 1121, 1123; *of verbal substantives (e. g. notio, receptio)* 1400; *of supine* 1379; *part concerned* 1102; *penalty* 1199; *place towards which* 1108; *space over which* 1086; *time throughout which* 1090; *totum annum* 1603\*; *aliquos viginti dies* 1605\*:

*after abdicate* 1211; *abesse* 1086, 1672\*; *abhinc* 1092; *abuti* 1223; *adigere* 1118; *altus* 1086, 1311; *animadvertere* 1118; *anteire* 1121, 1647\*; *auctor* 1094; *-bundo, stems in* 1405; *cavere* 1120; *censeri* 1127; *coire* 1121; *condonare* 1125; *convenire* 1120 b; *currere* 1123; *defendere* 2241\*; *deflere* 1657\*; *dignus* 1201; *frui, fungi* 1223; *indutus* 1127; *inluxit* 2292\*; *innatare* 2244\*; *interesse* 1189; *invadere* 1120 b, 1437\*; *invidere* 1331; *-ion, stems in* 1400; *latus* 1086, 1305; *ludere* 1217; *meminisse* 1333; *natus* 1090; *oblivisci* 1333; *occumbere* 1120 b; *offendere* 1960\*; *opus (nihil, &c.)* 1094, 1255; *permittere* 1139; *perosus* 1120 a; *pluere* 1211; *posse* 1094; *potiri* 1223; *præire* 1082\*;

*præstare* 1121; *præverti* 1121; *precari* 1125; *prope* 2087 *follow.*; *propius*, *proxime* 1106 c, 2175\*; *recordari* 1333; *referre* 1189; *ridere* 1097, 1123; *sapere* 1123; *saucius* 1101; *sinere* 1139; *sonare* 1096, 1123; *stupere* 1123; *subire* 1572\*; *traicere* 1106 b; *vesci* 1223; *vincere* 'win' 1100; *uti* 1223.

*See also list of compound verbs in* 1121.

*Acerbitati esse, Pref. p. xxxvii.*

*Acervus frumenti* 1304.

*Acie* 1239.

*Acta 'journals'* 1101 *fin.*\*

*Actio depositi, &c.* 1323.

*Action as object to a verb* 1344 *follow.*; *as goal of motion* 1114; *used as general term for what a verb denotes, p. 220 note*; *without doer expressed* 1431.

*Actutum 'immediately'* 1434\*.

*Ad general use* 1818 *follow.*; *sometimes put after noun* 1038, 1805; *in composition with verbs* 1829 *follow.*; *often repeated after compound verbs* 1145; *with gerund* 1377; *thus forming a substitute for supine* 1115; *also for genitive gerund* 1313; *with numerals, 'up to the number of,'* 1822, 1823; *with names of towns* 1111; *of part concerned, &c.* 1209, 1826, 1827; *of (place of) penalty* 1199:

*ad hoc, 'besides'* 2212\*; *ad id respondere* 1827; *ad litteras rescribere* 1468\*; *ad me 'to my house'* 1818, 2007\*; *ad me refert or interest* 1287; *nihil ad me* 1441 *fin.*\*, 1827; *ad mercatum, ad pastum* 1381; *ad pocula* 1441\*; *ad postremum 'at last'* 1824; *ad remum servi* 1828; *ad verbum ediscere 'learn word for word'* 1403; *ad vinum 'over the wine'* 1820; *ad unum omnes* 1829; *ad usque* 1819, 2190.

*Addere eodem* 1113.

*Adeo* 1657; *atque adeo* 1533 a a\*; *usque adeo* 2189, 2192.

*Adequitare alicui* 1144; *ad aliquem* 1145.

Adesse scribendo 'be present at enrolment' 1264 fin.\*

Adhibere aliquid alicui 1345\*.

Adhortor te liberes 1894\*.

Adicere quod 1427.

Adigere aliquem arbitrum jusjurandum 1118; ad jusjurandum 1117; jurejurando 1119; sacramento 1245, 1492\*; followed by *orat. obl.* 1752; adigo aliquem facere 1110\*, 1932\*.

Adjective, definition of 1004, 1015 b; 1060; general use 1061—1069; as attribute or predicate to *abl.* of place 1170; of time 1180; of description, manner, circumstances, 1230; to accusative of extent 1086; to genitive of quality 1308; position of, in sentence 1041:

instead of adverb 1017 c, 1069; of possessive genitive 1277; of partitive genitive 1295; of objective genitive 1315:

used with dependent genitive, viz. possessive 1280; partitive 1092, 1290—1300; objective 1314, 1318; of 'respect' 1320; of matter charged 1326; of things lacking, &c. 1336; with dependent dative 1131, 1142; with dependent ablative, viz. of thing in point of which 1210, 1212, 1339; of thing lacking 1263, 1339; with animi 1321; with supine in -u 1210, 1388; with dependent infinitive 1361:

not generally used with predicative *dat.* 1158, *Pref. p.* xxix; not used to qualify gerunds 1374:

as substantive 1060, 1063; in genitive masc. 1283; in genitive neuter 1299; neuter accus. used as adverb 1095, 1097; neuter locative so used 1186; neuter ablative so used 1251; with prepositions 1061; especially with *ex* 1941; with in 1976.

Adimere 1832; aliquid alicui 1604\*.

Adire hereditatem 1716\*.

Adjumento esse *Pref. p.* xxxvii.

Admirationi esse, *Pref. p.* xxxvii.

Admodum, with *adj.* 'very' 1978\*,

2019\*; raro 2289\*; with verb 1562\*.

Admonere, with *gen.* 1332.

Adque i.e. atque 2263\*.

Adspargere aliquid alicui 1647\*.

Adventu alicujus 1180.

Adverb, definition of 1005; use of 1018—1020; position of, in sentence 1039; prepositional adverbs 1800 foll.:

pronominal, denoting place whether 1113; where 1153, 1171; whence 1263; compounded with prepositions 1802; in comparative sentences 1635—1645, 1271; used when antecedent is in locative 1165:

used with accus. (*propius*, *proxime*) 1106 c; with dative 1142; with partitive genitive 1294, 1296; with *abl.* of standard of comparison 1270: used quasi-substantivally, viz. abunde, adfatim 1296; partim 1294, 1429; compare pondo 1209:

adjectivally, viz. circa 1020 b, 1860; contra 1895; palam 2027; semper (*lenitas*) 1754\*.

Adversaria (*pl.*) 'day-book' 1565\*.

Adversative conjunctions 2208—2215; omitted 1027 b.

Adversum, adversus (*adv.*) general use 1836—1842; ea 'against this' 1603\*, cf. 1842; 'in reply to this' 1840.

Adversus his 2285\*; adversa basis 'the front of base' 1295.

Adusque 1819, 2190.

Ægre, 'hardly' 1017 f\*, 2132\*.

Æmulus, with *gen.* 2181\*.

Æquare aliquem alicui 1622\*.

Æque, with *abl.* 1272; *ac*, with *indic.* 1275, 1777\*; *ac si*, with *subj.* 1580; et, with nouns 1566\*.

Æqui boni facere 1191: æquo animo 1237, 1607\*; æquo gravius 1270; in æquo 1976; æquom with *abl.* 1201.

Æquius erat, 'it were fairer' 1535 c.

Ære in meo esse 1687\*.

Æstimare quanti 1186; unius assis 1186; magno 1197; cladibus, 'by means of disasters,' &c. 1218.

Æstivo 1181.

Æstu magno 1242.

- Ætatem, '*for his life*' 1090; hoc ætatis 1091; istuc, id ætatis 1092.  
 Æternum 1095.  
 Af 1807, 1812.  
 Afferre alicui *and* ad aliquem 1141.  
 Afficio aliquem leto 1588\*.  
 Affinis alicujus 1280; alicui 1281.  
 Age, agite 1553\*, 1603, 1723\*; agendum, agitodum, 1082, 1603.  
 Agere furti 1324; ex empto, ex testamento 1941; primas 1063.  
 Aggredior, *with inf.* 1344.  
 Agmine 1239; longo 1670\*; quadrato 1234; uno 1672\*.  
 Agon? '*shall I strike?*' 1461.  
 Aio, *with infin. object-sentence*, 1698\*, 1745\*; *opposed to* nego 1422\*, 1553\*, 2277\*, 2293\*; ain' tu 1730\*.  
 Alea ludere 1218; aleam ludere 1217.  
 Alias 1885\*, 2239\*, 2293.  
 Alicubi hic, '*somewhere here*' 1535c\*.  
 Alicunde procul '*somewhere far off*' 2080\*.  
 Alienus, *with abl.* 1261.  
 Alimento esse, *Pref. p.* xxxvii.  
 Alioqui 1534\* (*p.* 226); 1995\*.  
 Aliquando, '*sometime or other*' 1430\*, 1515\*, 1689\*, 1766\*, 2274; tandem aliquando, 1476.  
 Aliquanto æquius 1204; ante 1671\*.  
 Aliquis, *use of* 2271—2277; si numina sunt aliquid 2289\*; aliquid pulchri or pulchrum 1299; dicet, dixerit aliquis 1545; dicat aliquis 1542, *Pref. p.* ci; aliquos viginti dies 1605\*.  
 Aliquo, '*somewhither*' 1690\*, 1571\*.  
 Aliquot 2271, 2276, 1607\*.  
 Aliter ac (*ind.*) 1581.  
 Alius, *with abl.* 1268; *general use of* 2291, 2292; alius alium 1440, 2293; alio die 1180; alii modi 1311; alius omnis, '*all the rest*' 2291, 2295, 2162\*; in alia omnia ire 2292; alias res agere, '*to be inattentive*' 2292\*; alius ac 1581; præter hunc 1302\*; nihil aliud (*sc. fecerunt*) quam 1441; quam ut 1094.  
 Allevatur animum 1127.  
 Alter, *use of* 2291 *followed by*; alter alterum, '*one another*' 1254\*, 2293; alter idem, '*a second self*' 2294; alterum tantum, '*as much again*' 2294; unus et alter 2294; alteræ (*dat.*) 1968\*.  
 Alterni 2283, 2287; alternis 1237.  
 Alteruter, *use of* 2271, 2275, 1664 *fin.*\*.  
 Altrinsecus 2117.  
 Altus ducenos pedes 1311, 1086; ducenum pedum 1308; ducenis pedibus 1085.  
 Amabo, '*prythee*' 1605, 1614\*, 1664\*, 1755\*, 2080\*.  
 Amans, '*a lover*' 1075; amantia verba 1554\*.  
 Amb- 1843.  
 Ambigitur (non) quin 1572\*.  
 Ambiguus, *with gen.* 1318, 1320.  
 Ambo 2287.  
 Amfractus 1843.  
 Amicire 1843.  
 Amicitui 1161, *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, xxxvii.  
 Amiculo esse, *Pref. p.* xxxvii.  
 Amicus, amicissimus, *with dat.* 1142, 1228\*; *with gen.* 1280 (*p.* 118).  
 Amor, *with infin.* 1346.  
 Amori esse, *Pref. p.* xxxvii.  
 Amplector 1419.  
 Amplius, *with abl.* 1273, 1991\*; *without affecting case* 1273, 1557\*, 1692\*; '*any more*' of time 1105\*.  
 An, *in direct questions* 2250, 2254; *in apparently simple (direct) questions* 2255; *in dependent questions* 1764, 1977\*; haud scio, nescio, an 1764, 2256, 2274\*; an non 2254. *See also* Forsitan.  
 An- (*adv.*) 1844.  
 Anaphora 1052.  
 Angere animi or animo 1321.  
 Animadvertere in aliquem 1745\*; fugam fieri 2174\*.  
 Animum advertere aliquid 1118; ne quid oriretur 1606\*; intendere ad aliquid 1151 *fin.*\*; inducere istuc animum 1602\*; inducere animum, uxorem habere 1771\*, peccatum esse 1812; concedere in animum inducere 1344; habere in animo dare, &c. 2020\*.  
 Animi angere, pendere, fallere, &c. 1168, 1169, 1321; animi causa, '*for amusement*' 1280\*; ex animi sententia 1940, 1695\*.

- Animo angere 1321; tenus 2164\*;  
eo animo esse 2337\*.
- Anne 2254, 2255.
- Anno vertente, 'in the course of a year'  
1182; his annis, '(within) all these  
years' 1777\*; tot annos esse 1610  
(p. 264)\*; totum annum esse, 'all  
the year through' 1603\*;  
annorum novem, 'when nine years  
old' 1310; minor annos xxx natus  
1273, 1603\*.
- Anquirere capitis 1324, 1134\*.
- Answers, how expressed 2251, 2252;  
made in words co-ordinate to part of  
question 1021 c.
- Ante, general use of 1845—1851; dies  
ante paucos 1848; paucos dies ante  
1207; paucis diebus ante 1206, 1847;  
ante decimum diem 1181; ante  
diem (a. d.) 1443\*, cf. Vol. I. p.  
454;  
ante aliquem natum 1407; ante  
Ciceronem consulem 1017 d; ante  
expectatum 1407; ex multo ante  
præparato 1940\*. See also Ante-  
quam.
- Antecedent 1066; agreeing with rela-  
tive (arma quæ) 1779\*.
- Antecedere, with dat. 1390\*.
- Antecellere, with dat. 1140; with  
acc. 1121.
- Antecessum, dare in, 'give in ad-  
vance' 1973.
- Anteferre aliquem alicui 1700\*.
- Antehac 1849.
- Anteire, with acc. 1121, 1647\*, 1385\*.
- Antepondere alicui 1704\*, 2261\*;  
anteponi alicui 1140, 1438\*.
- Antequam, with indic. 1671, 1675,  
1475; with present of future event  
1462; with subj. 1672, 1674, 1391\*.
- Antestari 1851.
- Antidhac 1849.
- Anxius, with gen. 1318; animi 1321.
- Aorist (i. e. historical perf.) 1448, 1449,  
1452, 1453, 1473—1475.
- Apiscor 1419.
- Apodosis 1025; of a conditional sen-  
tence, 1528; apodosis to a conditional  
subj., various forms of 1548; ab-  
sorbed into principal sentence 1750;  
expressed by epithet 1576; not dis-  
tinctly conceived 1578, 1754; omit-  
ted 1580, 1582;  
apodosis to an indicative condi-  
tion, various forms of 1549; in  
subj. for collateral reasons 1575;  
omitted 1579.
- Apparet, with infin. sentence 1471\*.
- Appellare, with sec. pred. 1068;  
Græco nomine 1392\*, cf. 1691\*;  
'ask payment from' 1183 fin.\*;  
'appeal to' 1747\*.
- Appellatives 1003 b.
- Appellere (sc. navem) 1413.
- Applicare se ad 1145.
- Appone rastros 1830 note, cf. 1691\*;  
apponi gratiæ 1163, Pref. p. xxxvi.
- Apposition 1015; often same as  
secondary pred. 1017 c, 1058; posi-  
tion in sentence 1041; gerundial  
expressions in appos. 1377\*, 1395\*;  
id, illud, in appos. to infin. 1351,  
1355; genitive in appos. to posses-  
sive pronouns 1059; clause with  
quod in appos. to oblique case 1701.
- Appropinquare portæ 1094\*, 1720\*.
- Aptus, with qui 1634; with dat.  
1659.
- Apud, general use of 1852—1858;  
apud Numantiam, 'in the camp at  
Numantia' 1344\*; ædes 1858,  
1398\*.
- Aqua una jugis, 'a single spring of  
water' 2002\*.
- Arbiter, 'a witness' 2080\*.
- Arbitratu alicujus or meo, &c. 1246,  
1668\*.
- Arbores abietis 1304.
- Arcere, with abl. 1263, 1769\*, 2211  
fin.\*; hinc 1751\*.
- Arcessere capitis 1325; iudicio capi-  
tis 1323; mercede 1197.
- Ardere puellâ 1667\*.
- Argumento esse, Pref. pp. xxviii,  
xxxvii.
- Arrhaboni dare, Pref. p. xxxvii.
- Arte 1236.
- Artificio 1239.
- Assentiri litteris 1093; illud Theo-  
phrasto 1094; de triumpho tibi  
1541\*.

- Assis æstimare 1186, *cf.* 1187; asse-  
carum est 1197.
- Assuefacere, *with dat.* 1215; *with abl.*  
1216; *with infin.*, besides personal  
object, 1348, 2265\*.
- Assuetus, *with dat.* 2288\*; specta-  
culo 2147\*; *with infin.* 1349; as-  
suetio longius, 'farther than usual'  
1270.
- Ast 2209 *b*, 2211.
- Astu 1239.
- At, *general use of* 2209 *c*, 2212, 1059\*;  
*in statement of an opponent's objec-  
tion*; at enim, &c. 1623, 1654\*,  
2049\*; *in apodosis* to si 1561 *bis*;  
at...certe 2037\*; at *in answers*  
1720\*; at at 2260\*.
- Atque, *see* Ac.
- Atqui 2209 *d*, 2213, 1430\*, 1813\*.
- Attinet, quod ad vos 1534\*.
- Attraction of subject into case of rela-  
tive 1067; of pronoun into gender  
and number of predicate 1068; of  
gerund 1374, *Pref. p.* lxvii *fol.*; of  
finite verb into *infin.* 1784 *b*; (qui-  
bus me ipsum) 1351\*; of quis-  
que into case of suus 2288; mire  
quam for mirum quam 1649.
- To attraction are sometimes refer-  
red the constructions in 1269, 1435,  
1677; the dative Menæchmo, &c. in  
1059, and the predicate, if dative, in  
1357. See also some sentences in  
1066, where the relative is perhaps  
attracted.
- Attribuere, *see* Unde.
- Attribute, *general description of*, 1011,  
1015; *position in sentence* 1041—  
1043; *oblique cases and adverbs as*  
*attributes* 1019, 1020.
- Auctor sum, *with inf. object-clause*  
1352; quid? 1094; *with gen.* 1152  
*fin.*\*, 2236\*; *genitive gerund* 1093,  
1395; auctore me 1246.
- Audeo, *with infin.* 1344 *fin.*; ausi  
capitalia 1721\*.
- Audire eum dicentem 1073; me stare  
1846\*; ex eo cum diceret 1724;  
ex eo quid sentiat 1939\*; de ('from')  
aliquo 1906; fando 1239; audior  
dicere 1353; mihi auditum 1146;  
dicto audiens esse 1163; audio  
(*'said to be'*) fortis 1059, 1812 *fin.*
- Auditus, *gen. sing.* 2027, *cf. Vol.* 1.  
*p.* 22, *note*.
- Aveo scire 2273\*.
- Avertere (*pass. imper.*) perdes, 'turn  
your back and you will lose it' 1557;  
aversa charta, 'the back of the pa-  
per' 1295; aversum Buten 1991\*.
- Aufferre aliquid alicui 1140, 1532 *b*\*;  
ab aliquo 1141.
- Augurato 1253.
- Avidus, *with gen.* 1314, 2287\*.
- Auscultare alicui 1603\*.
- Auscultatio, *with double dat.* 1400.
- Ausim 1540.
- Auspicio 1254.
- Auspicio Teucri, auspice Teucro 1246.
- Aut, *general use* 2216—2220, 1533 *a*\*,  
*ib. aa*\*; distinguished from an *in*  
questions 2257; aut...aut...aut etiam  
2053\*.
- Autem, *general use* 2209 *b*, 2211;  
*position in sentence* 1055; *use in*  
*question by way of answer*, 1613,  
1771; si potero, potero autem,  
enitar 2280\*.
- Autumno 1181.
- Auxilio esse, ire, &c. *Pref. p.* xxxviii,  
1115, 1162; auxilium ferre alicui  
1115 (3).
- Belli as locative 1168; bellum facere  
alicui 1571\*; indicare 1558 *fin.*\*;  
sumere cum Antiocho 1751\*.
- Bellicum canere 1098.
- Bene esse alicui 1153, 1431 *c*; *cf.*  
1140\*; emere 1197; credere, 'lend  
safely' 1973 *fin.*\*; bene Messallam  
(*sc. valere jubeo*), 'Messalla's health'  
1441.
- Beneficia in aliquem 1744\*; maximo  
meo beneficio esse 1233.
- Benevolus, 'a well-wisher' 1075.
- Bibere, *object to dare*, &c. 1345, *Pref.*  
*p.* xxxiii.
- bili, *adjectives ending in, used with*  
*dat. of agent* 1146.
- Bona fide 1234; ex fide bona 1959\*;  
bona venia 1243, 1589\*, 1590;

- bonæ frugi 1160, *Pref. p.* xlv;  
bonam partem 1102; boni consu-  
lere, 1191; bono esse, *Pref. p.*  
xxxviii; bono publico (*abl.*) 1243.  
Brevi 2212.  
-bundo, *participles in, with direct obj.*  
*in acc.* 1405, *Pref. p.* lxxviii.  
Cadere, *with abl.* 1260, 1262.  
Cælo (*dat.*) ire 1144; *abl.* 1170.  
Calamitati esse *Pref. p.* xxxviii.  
Caletur 1431b.  
Callere, *with acc.* 1120c.  
Canere classicum 1097; bellicum 1098;  
receptui 1157, *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, lii;  
fidibus 1218.  
Capere judicem cum aliquo 1770\*.  
Capite damnare 1200; deminutus  
1210; censi 1229; capitis anqui-  
rere, absolvere, damnare, &c. 1324,  
1325, 1199; minor 1320.  
Captioni esse alicui 1654\*, *Pref. p.*  
xxxviii.  
Captus auribus 1210; oculis 1210,  
1724\*.  
Carere, *with abl.* 1212, 1192\*.  
Carus asse 1196; aurichalco contra  
1893.  
Cases, *general use of*, 1018—1020;  
*summary of distinctions* 1076—  
1079.  
Castris habere 1717\*.  
Casu, 'by chance' 1236, 1441\*, 1599  
fin.\*  
Casus dandi, 'the dative case,' &c.  
1297.  
Cave facias 1608; cavere, 'beware  
of' aliquem 1120; ab aliquo 1345\*,  
1651\*; 'take precautions for' ali-  
cui 1393b\*; 'give security in' ali-  
qua re 1218; id ut ne fiat 1777\*;  
quo ne plus &c., 'prescribe the  
maximum &c.,' 1634; *with perf.*  
*infin.* 1371a.  
Causā, *with gen.* 1244, 1280, 1052\*;  
*with gen. gerund* 1115(2), 1720\*;  
[supposed by some to be omitted with  
genitives in 1286, 1288;] mea causa  
'for my sake' 1535 a\*; 'for all  
I care' 1668\*.  
Causæ esse *Pref. p.* xxxviii; quid est  
causæ cur 1762; quin 1768; hæc  
est causa quominus 1644; ut 1696.  
Causor velle 'profess (as a reason) to  
desire' 1283\*.  
Cautio alicujus 'a mode of guarding  
against' 1312; cautio est ne 'I must  
take care lest' 1400, 1652.  
Cautost opus 1253.  
Cedere 'withdraw from,' *with abl.*  
1262; bonis 1399\*; ex Italia 1399\*;  
ab aqua 1670\*; de sede 1704\*;  
*with dat.* 'yield to' 1040\*, 1061  
(p. 25)\*, 1593\*; 'turn out,' 'hap-  
pen,' impune 1745\*; secus 1488\*.  
Cædo, *parenthetical* 1761; *with accus.*  
1120 a, 1190\*, 1535 a\*, 1541\*.  
Celare aliquem aliquid 1122, 1371\*;  
de aliqua re 1125; celatum me 'that  
I was kept in ignorance' 1356.  
Cenatus 1848\*; esse 'get supper over'  
1371.  
Censeo faciendum 1399, 1541 fin.\*;  
rem faciendam 1444; me malle  
1101\*; senatui placere 2175\*; edici  
1167 (3); oportere 1175\*; facias  
1606, 1541 fin.\*, 1779\*; ut faciant  
1457\*:  
    censendi causa 'for the review'  
1394; censeri 'be assessed at' 1229;  
    'be valued for' 1228; *with acc.* 'have  
    entered against one' 1126 (2), 1127.  
Centesimis (sc. usuris) 1970\* (cf. Vol.  
I. p. 450).  
Cernere acutum 'have sharp sight'  
1096.  
Certe 1704\*, 2175\*, &c.  
Certio rem aliquem facere rei 1332.  
Certo 2292\*; discernere 'decide for  
certain' 1618\*.  
Certum est, *parenthetical* 1607; dicere  
1355.  
Cesso, *with inf.* 1611\*, 1642\*; ab  
opere 1707c.  
Ceteri, *general use* 2295, cf. 2056;  
ceteri præter 2066; cetera 1102,  
1209\*, 1744 (p. 326); ceterum  
2209, 2210.  
Ceui, *with subj.* 1580.  
Chiasmus 1051.  
Cibatus esse, *Pref. p.* xxxix.  
Cibo esse, *Pref. p.* xxxix.



- Cingor *with acc.* 1126, 1127.  
 Circa, circum, circiter, *general use of* 1859—1869; *circa, with gerund* 1378; *circum undique 'from all sides'* 1859.  
 Circuitu *'in circumference'* 1209.  
 Circumcirca 1859.  
 Circumdare aliquid alicui 1126 (2)\*; *aliquem aliqua re* 1120 b, 1121.  
 Circumducere *'cheat'* 1869; *aliquem aliqua re* 1212; *'lead round'* *aliquem aliquid* 1106 b.  
 Circumfundere *'surround'* 1121; *'throw around'* 1144.  
 Circumjectui 1383, *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, xxxix.  
 Circumire orbem 1535 a.  
 Circumvenire *'come round'* i.e. *'cheat'* 1691\*.  
 Cis, *general use of*, 1870—1872; 2179\*.  
 Cito *'readily,' citius 'sooner'* 1540; *dicto citius* 1270; *citius quam* 1676, 1675.  
 Citra, *general use of*, 1870—1876; 2183\*.  
 Citro 1870, 2178\*; *ultra citroque obligatio* 2185; *comp.* 2306 c.  
 Cladi esse, *Pref. p.* xxxix.  
 Clam, *use as adverb* 1878; *with accus.* 1879; *with abl. (doubtful)* 1877.  
 Clamore 1239.  
 Clanculum *as adverb* 1878; *with accus.* 1879.  
 Classicum canere 1097; *classica 'trumpets'* 1097.  
 Co- *in composition* 1886 foll.  
 Coepit, coeptum est, *with pass. infin.* 1355, 1422.  
 Cogito plura, 1779\*; *with inf.* 1344, 1422\*; *id te esse* 1533a\*; *liberatum te* 1748\*; *with dep. question* 1612; *mecum* 1711\*.  
 Cognosco hinc hæc fieri 1777\*.  
 Cogo *with inf. and personal object* 1348, 1750\*; *cogor pugnare* 1353; *cogendus id sum* 1094.  
 Collective nouns *with plural verb* 1434.  
 Colloquio dies, locus, &c. 1156.  
 Com-, *see Cum.*  
 Comedere aliquem 1629\*.  
 Comitatus *with abl.* 1220.  
 Comitia consulibus creandis 1156; *augurum creand.* 1157; *comitiis 'at the comitia'* 1382 a.  
 Commendationi esse, *Pref. p.* xxxix.  
 Comminiscor habere, 1594\*.  
 Comminus pugnare 1664\*.  
 Committere ut 1778\*.  
 Commodare alicui omnibus rebus 1694\*.  
 Commodum tuo 1244, 1694\*; *per commodum tuum* 2037; *commodum est alicui* 1114 b\*, 1511\*, 1741\*.  
 Commodum *'just' (of time)* 1458\*, *cum (subj.)* 1722.  
 Commonefacio *with gen.* 1332.  
 Comunicare aliquid cum aliquo 1145 (p. 61).  
 Communis, *with gen.* 1280 bis; *with dat.* 1281; *alicui cum aliquo* 1281, 1650\*.  
 Comparatives *used absolutely*; *asperius* 1623\*; *longius* 1605\*; *comp. ocus* 1613\*.  
 Comparison: *measure of excess expressed by abl.* 1204; *by adverbial accus.* 1203; *by longe* 1203; *standard of, expressed by abl.* 1266—1272, 1273; *by quam after adj. in comp. degree* 1022, 1267—1275; *with correlative adj. and adv.* 1635—1643; *with cum...tum (of two actions), ac, tamquam* 1581; *quasi, ceu, veluti, &c.* 1580; (*majora*) *quam quæ* 1682; *quam ut* 1700; *potius quam* 1676, 1677; *quam ut* 1678; *præquam, proquam* 1645; *præut* 1707; *proinde, sic, &c....ut* 1707 foll.  
 Compendi facere 1307.  
 Compensare voluptatem cum labore, *'set the pleasure against the toil'* 1392\*.  
 Comperio cognatam esse 1457\*; *compertus with gen.* 1326.  
 Competit alicui actio *'has a right of suing'* 2183\*.  
 Complacitus alicui 2263\*.  
 Complere, *with gen. or abl.* 1335; *with abl.* 1578\*.  
 Completeness of action *expressed by perfect tense* 1450—1454.

- Componere 'match' 1145 (p. 61).  
 Compos voti 1314; urbis 1534\*.  
 Composito 'as agreed on' 1254; ex composito 1941.  
 Conari facere 1533 aa\*.  
 Conatus erumpendi and ad erumpendum 1313.  
 Concedere, with *inf. and dat. pred.* 1357; tibi ut disseras 1541\*, 1671\*; conceditur dicere 1873\*.  
 Conceptis verbis 1237.  
 Concession expressed by conditional sentence with *si, si maxime, etsi, &c.* (subj.) 1560; (ind.) 1561; by *ut, ut non* (consecutive subj.) 1706; by *ut, ita...ut* (ind.) 1707 b, c, d; by rhetorical command (subj.) 1620; with *sane, fortasse, &c.* 1622; with *quamvis* 1624; with *modo* 1626; by direct assertion (ind. or imp.) with *sane, quidem, fortasse* 1621; *quamvis* 1627; *modo* 1629; with *licet, licebit* 1625; by *cum, cum tamen* (subj.) 1730—1732; (ind.) 1727, 1731; by *quamquam* 1697; *quamquam, etsi, &c.* in independent sentence, 'and yet' 2215.  
 Conciliare, derivation of 1984.  
 Conclamatum est, as signal for marching &c. 1457\*; ad arma 1422 (p. 176), 1818\*.  
 Concutior, middle voice 1553 fin\*.  
 Condecere with *accus.* 2293\*.  
 Condemnare with *gen. of charge* 1324; of penalty 1325; dupli 1190; with *accus. of penalty* 1199; ad bestias 1199; with *dat. of creditor* 1199.  
 Condicione 1228; condicionibus 'on conditions' 1239; in eam condicionem dare 2289\*.  
 Condition expressed by subordinate clause with *si, nisi, ni* (ind.) 1533, 1561—1579; (subj.) 1532; 1560—1578; typical examples 1518—1521; use of subj. tenses 1530; by *si* without verb 1439, 1441, 1563; by subordinate clause without any particle (ind.) 1553; (imper.) 1557; (subj.) 1552—1556; with relative adjective (ind.) 1559; (subj.) 1558; by clause with *absque* 1556; with *quasi* 1580; with *dum* 1668; with *ut* 1706; by a word or phrase 1534; by ablative of circumstances 1240—1250.  
 Condition suppressed 1536—1546; reported 1750, 1752, 2133\*; expressing a thing to be done 1754; or to be ascertained 1754, 1755.  
 Condonare aliquid aliquem or alicui 1125.  
 Conducere 'hire,' with *abl. of price* 1198; with *gerundive Pref. p.* lxxvi.  
 Conferre se Romam betake oneself to Rome 1111, 1229\*; iter 1108\*; quo 1113.  
 Confestim 1878\*.  
 Conficientissimus with *gen. of object* 2122\*.  
 Conficio me mærore 1744\*; conficior venisse tempus 1351.  
 Confidere with *dat.* 1134; with *abl.* 1228; see 1229.  
 Conjugatio periphrastica (so called), with *perf. part.* 1453; with *fut. part.* (and *indic.*) 1494; (ind. with conditional subj.) 1520, 1570; (subj.) 1521, 1572; (*infin.*) 1784.  
 Conjunctio sua 'union with him,' 1315; Cæsaris 1318.  
 Conjunction, definition of 1006; general use 1022, 1026; copulative 2194—2203; adversative 2208—2215; disjunctive 2216—2220; negative 2235—2242.  
 Conjunctive, see Subjunctive.  
 Conjunctus with *dat.* 1142, 1215; with *abl.* 1216; cum aliquo 1143.  
 Connexive adverbs 1005, 1031.  
 Consciscere mortem sibi 1768\*, 2264\*.  
 Conscius alicui facinoris 1314.  
 Consecutio temporum, general rules for 1509—1517, 1523—1527.  
 Consecutive sentences, Chap. xxii 1678 foll., also 1524; with subordinate conditional sentence 1521, 1568, 1572; as equivalent to a conditional clause 1706.

- Consequor ut (*subj.*) 1899\*.  
 Consilium capio *with inf.* 1345; *with gen. gerundive* 1395; meo consilio 1246, 1442\*; consilio '*with judgment*' 1236; '*of design*' 1441\*; in consilio, '*in council*' 1457\*.  
 Consensio *with gen. gerundive* 1395.  
 Consensu 1239, 1389.  
 Consimilis *with dat.* 1725\*.  
 Consistere, *how used* 1217.  
 Consolationi esse *Pref. p.* xxxix.  
 Consors *with obj. gen.* 1300.  
 Conspectus oculorum '*power of seeing*' 1721 *fin.*\*  
 Constare '*cost*' *with abl.* 1198; '*be composed of*' 1218, 1217, 2295\*; auribus '*have the full use of hearing*'; non constat mihi *with dep. question* '*I am not clear*' 1612\*; constat laudari disertum 1668\*.  
 Constituo subeundam condicionem 1677\*.  
 Consuetudine '*according to custom*' 1236.  
 Consulere aliquem 1319; aliquid 1319; aliquem aliquid 1125; alicui 1134; male suis rebus 1558 *fin.*\*; consultum (esse) volo 1304, 1402; consultum videtur 2091\*; boni consulere 1191.  
 Consulibus *as note of the year* 1180, 1181.  
 Consultatio nullast '*no time for deliberation*' 1400.  
 Consulto '*purposely*' 1253.  
 Consultus *with gen.* 1316, 1319.  
 Contemptui esse *Pref. p.* xxxix; 2055\*.  
 Contendere suffragio de principatu 1533 *a*\*.  
 Contingere alicui 1717\*.  
 Continere me risu 1393; contineri '*be contained in*' *with abl.* 1174; virtute 1704\*; quæ solo continentur 1177; '*kept in by*' metu 1638\*; contentus *with abl.* 1216; paucis 1554\*; modicis 1570\*.  
 Continuo (*adv.*) 1253, 1633\*, 1669\*.  
 Contra, *general use of* 1889—1899; *with dative* 1893; *sometimes subjoined to noun* 1805; contra ac 1581, 1779\*, 1894; contra auro 1893; contra esse 1895; contra ea 1896, 1897; contra pugnare 1745\*; contra quam 1894; videre 1892; quod contra 1896, 1897; quem contra dicit 1038; quem contra venit 1262\*.  
 Contrarius ac 1996\*.  
 Contumacia '*obstinately*' 1239.  
 Conturbare 1413.  
 Convenienter naturæ 1142; cum aliquo 1143.  
 Convenire '*assemble*' 1062, 1349\*; '*visit*' aliquem 1120 *b*, 1671\*; quibus conventis opus est 1740\*; '*sue at law*' aliquem 2185\*; '*agree with*' cum aliquo 1181 *fin.*\*; '*be fit*' esse 1386\*; convenit te interfectum esse '*was (i.e. would have been) right for you to have been killed*' 1371 *d*; '*be agreed upon*' 1061 *b*, 1533 *a*\*, 1567\*, 2151\*.  
 Convivio vigilata nox '*spent in feasting*' 1239.  
 Co-ordinate sentences, definition 1024; kinds of 1026, 1027.  
 Co-ordinate expressions 1021, 2202—2204; eodem iudicium scelere, quo tyrannorum 1280; opera ut minora, sic laboris majoris 1377\*.  
 Co-ordinatim 1021.  
 Copia feriundi 1892\*; *cf. Pref. p.* lxviii.  
 Copia, expression of logical 1010, 1012.  
 Copulative conjunctions 2194—2203.  
 Coram 1901, 1902.  
 Cordi esse 1260, *Pref. p.* xxxix; 2285\*.  
 Corruptelæ esse *Pref. p.* xxxix.  
 Crassitudine (femoris) '*as thick as a thigh*' 1083.  
 Credere '*trust*' alicui 1134; aliquid alicui 1557\*; '*believe*' omnia (*adv. acc.*) 1656\*; alicui omnium rerum 1334 *fin.*; deos esse 1693\*; mihi crede, *parenthetical* 1535 *b*\*, 1607, 1748\*; credo 1533 *c*\*, 1535 *a*\*, 1607; credor '*I am believed*' 1421; crederes '*one would have thought*' 1544.

Creduat, creduis (*cf.* 589), 1486, 2240 *a*\*.  
 Crescendi accessio 1394 *b*; *cf.* *Pref.* p. lxviii.  
 Criminor aliquem 1722\*; aliquem fecisse 1395; *cf.* 1328.  
 Crimine eodem &c., *abl. of circumstance* 1323; *cf.* 1327; crimini esse *Pref.* p. xxxix.  
 Cuicuiusmodi 1311, 1168\*.  
 Culpæ esse *Pref.* p. xxxix.  
 Cultui esse *Pref.* p. xxxiii.  
 Cum (quom, quum) 1499; *of time, general use of* 1710, 1709; 1716—1735; *typical examples* 1525; 'whenever' (*subj.*) 1716, (*ind.*) 1717, 1460\*; 'when' (*subj.*) 1720, 1468\*, (*ind.*) 1721, 1468\*; 'to the time when' (*ind.*) 1723; 'because' (*ind.*) 1725; 'whereas,' 'since' (*subj.*) 1726; 'in that' (*ind.*) 1729; 'although' (*subj.*) 1730, (*ind.*) 1731; 'and then' (*ind.*) 1733; *with histor. infin.* 1733, 1359; *as relative adverb, fuit (tempus) cum &c., 'during which' (subj.)* 1684, 1686, (*ind.*) 1685, 1687.  
*in subsequent clause (subj.) with interea, præsertim &c.* 1722, 1728, 1732; (*ind.*) *with subito, interea, &c.* 1733, 1460\*; *cum diceret 'saying' as he did'* 1722; *cum primum (subj.)* 1720, (*ind.*) 1721, 1723; *cum maxime* 1641; *cum tamen (subj.)* 1722, (*ind.*) 1727; *cum quidem (subj.)* 1732, 1842\*; *cum...tum in comparing two actions &c. (subj.)* 1734, (*ind.*) 1735; *tum...cum 'at the time when'* 1721, 1358\*; *cum...tum 'as well as'* 1473\*; *nunc cum (subj.)* 1730, 1726, (*ind.*) 1731, 1721; *hei mihi cum (ind.)* 1632.  
 Cum 'with'; *general use of* 1880—1888; *in expressions of manner, dress, &c.* 1235;  
*after communis* 1281; *communicare* 1145; *discrepare, discordare* 1137; *secum agitare* 1716\*; *cogitare* 1711\*; *habere* 1135; *esse (mihi tecum)* 1152, 1885; *par* 1281; *cum octavo, decimo &c., 'with*

*(the seed?) the eighth, tenth,' &c.* i. e. 'eightfold,' 'tenfold' 1843  
*cum eo ut* 1650, 1884; *quod* 1884  
*two nouns joined by cum may have plural predicate* 1437.  
 Cumulare *with abl.* 1216.  
 Cuneis 'in wedges' 1236.  
 Cupio esse (*cf.* 1344) 1365, 1617\*  
*me esse* 1351; *me conventum* 1402  
*ego sum bellum cupiens* 1683\*.  
 Cur *in dependent question* 1465\*; *quid fuit causæ cur* 1762.  
 Curā et cogitatione 1239.  
 Curæ esse 1669\*, *Pref.* p. xxxix.  
 Curare aliquem 1616\*; *aliquid* 1760\* 1763\*; *aliquid faciundum* 1401, 1258\*; *aliquid factum* 1402; *facere* 1344; *quid faciat* 1532 *a*\*; *cura u* (*subj.*) 1495, 1779\*, 2288\*.  
 Currere *with accus. of obj.* 1120 *c*, *cognate accus.* 1100.  
 Curriculo 1236.  
 Cursu 'at full speed' 1236, 1389.  
 Dammare *with penalty in accus. (pe-*  
*cuniam)* 1199; *in dat. (morti)* 1199  
*in locative (quantum)* 1190; *quindécim*  
*millibus* 1073\*; *in abl. (morte)*  
*1200; in gen. (capitis)* 1325; *with*  
*place of penalty in acc. with acc.*  
*1199; with creditor in dative* 1199  
*with charge expressed by genitive*  
*1324; by crimine* 1323 *a*; *by scelere*  
*1229; by de aliquo* 1323 *b*.  
 Damnas esto 1190\*, 1603\* (p. 261).  
 Damnationi esse *Pref.* p. xl.  
 Damni infecti promittere, 'promise to  
 be answerable for damage not sus-  
 tained (but expected)' 1324; *damni*  
*facere* 1307; *injuria, injuriæ* 1239  
*damno esse* *Pref.* p. xli.  
 Dare, *with predicative dat.* 1162  
*Pref.* p. xxix.; *with acc. of gerun-*  
*dive* 1401; *of past part.* 1402; *with*  
*infin. as object* 1344; *with infin.*  
*object-sentence* 2252\*; *with cognom-*  
*en* 1064; *dono* 1162; *donum*  
*1161; doti* 1162; *dotem, dotis*  
*in dotem* 1161; *fænor, in fænus*  
*1163; frenos* 1599\*; *se in fugam*  
*1962; medias in acies* 1719\*

in lectum (dari) 1102\*; litteras alicui ad aliquem 1260\*, 1818; malum 1757\*; mancipio 1243; nomen dare ad 1821; (noxæ dedere *not* dare 1163, *Pref. p. xlix*); nuptum 1114, 1108\*, 1379; operam alicui 1092\*; dis placandis 1382; sermoni 2252\*; operam ut 1638; pessum 1112; pignus ni 1752; potui 1161, 1383; *Pref. pp. xxxiii. l.*; pugnam 1100; quæstioni servos 1143; terga 1973\*; turbas 1067\*; venum 1112; verba (q. v.) 1120, 1460\*; verborum quicquam, 1460\*; dabam (*opposed to* dedi) 'I offered' 1454; *so* dares 'had you offered' 1552; datur 'it is possible' 1637\*; sic datur 'there you catch it' 1422.

*Dative, general use of 1130 and note; compared with other cases 1076—1079; use of gerund 1382; of stems in -tu 1383; use for genitive 1154; animos ducibus accendere 1492\*;*

*expressing agent 1146, 1397, 1400; creditor 1199; indirect object 1132—1156; local relations 1144; person interested (dativus ethicus) 1150, 1118\*; person judging 1148; person possessing 1152; place (?) to which (Orco) 1144, 1484\*; purpose, comp. 1156—1162, Pref. p. xxxiv; work contemplated 1156.*

*Predicative dative e.g. curæ, cordi est 1158—1162, Pref. pp. xxv—lvi.*

*Dative after, or in special relation to, various words; (specimens in 1131, but see 1132): e.g. abesse 1152; acceptum referre 1134; accipere 1143; accommodatus 1142; addicere 1143; adequitare 1144; adicere 1532b\*; adjungere 1535d; admo-vere 1142; adspargere 1647\*; advorsum 1838; affigere 1410\*; affinis 1281; agere gratias 1443\*; amicus 1142; antecellere 1140; antepone-re 1140; apponere 1163; appropinquare 1094\*, 1720\*; aspici 1146; assentiri 1093 (p. 39) fin.\*, 1533aa\*, assuetus 1215; auditus est 1146; auferre 1134; auscultare 1603\*; auscultatio 1400; bonus*

1443\*; canere (receptui) 1157, 1345; circumdare 1126 (2)\*; circumfundere 1144; comitia habere, &c., 1156; commodum est 1114b\*; communis 1281; conferre 1306\*; confidere 1134, 1229; conicere 1144; conjunctus 1142; consulere 1134, 1598\*; contra 1893; convenienter 1142; credi 1422; dare 1162; debere 1134; decemviri 1156, 1294\*; decernere 1553\*; dedere 1143, 1163 (noxæ); deesse 1047\*, 1212\*; deligere 1156, *Pref. p. xlii*; denegare 1553\*, dicere (diem) 1134, 1720\*; dicto audiens esse 1163; dies 1156; difficilis 1383a; discolor 1137; discordare 1136; discrepare 1136; dispar 1137; displicere 1545\*; diversus 1137; dolet 1152; ducere (despicatui) 1162; ecce 1150 *cf.* 1128; eripere 1220\*; esse 1152 (male, bene, &c.) 1153; (solvendo) 1156, 1382; (mihi exitio) 1160; excusare 1144; expensum ferre 1134; exequias ire 1114\*; extorquere 1140; extrahere 1144; facere 1223 (modum, finem, &c.), 1154, 1155; (bellum), 1571\*; facilis 1142; familiaris 2192\*; favere 1422\*, 1429\*; fidere 1229; fides? 1402; flebilis 1146; fretus 1217; gratulari 1120\*; gratus 1134; habere (sibi) 1134, (bene mihi) 1153, (quæstui) 1162; habilis 1382; hei 1152; heres 1154; idem 1142, 1143; ignoscere 1163; imminere 1666\*, 2146\*; includere 1142; incidere 1155\*; includere 1144; incutere 1492\*; indere 1059; indulgere 2182\*; inesse 1062, 4\*; infestus 1069\*; inlacrimari 1130; inmolare 1138; inopinata 1545\*; inperare 1140; impertire 1382; inponere 1144, 1051\*; insidiari 2149\*; insidias dare 2175\*; insinuare se 1898\*; insitus 1069\*; instillare 1546\*; intemptatum est 1146; intentus 1142; interdicere 1134; interjacere 1144; intertrahere 1486\*; invidere 1331; inurere 1144; inutilis 1382a; jucundus 1134, 1467\*; iudicium 1156; junctus 1215;



- juxta 2015; libet 1494\*; licet 1357; locus 1156; mederi 1198; minitari 1358\*; miscere 1215; miserabilis 1146; mittere (auxilio, &c.) 1162, 1115(4), (Orco) 1484\*; moderari 1134; molestus esse 1654\*; nocere 1134; nomen esse 1059; nubere 1114\*; obedire 1136; obesse 1640\*; obicere 1140; obsequi 1654\*; obsistere 2299\*; obstar 1750\*; obtemperare 1136; obviam 2018\*; occurrere 1711 fin.\*; officere 1389\*; operam dare 1379\*, 1382a; opportunus 1382a, 1383a; par 1142, 1281; paratus 1142; parcere 1134; parere 1136; patere 1143, 1149; permittere 1382; præbere 1134, 1971\*; præstare 'surpass' 1210\*; præsto esse 1134; prævorti 1140, 2088\*; primus 1148; probare 1149; prodesse 1540\*; promptus 1422\*; propinare 1138; purgare 1149; quo 1152, 1357\*; redire 1750\*; relinquere 1142, 1143; respondere 1134; reticere 1134; scripta sunt 1146; servire 1134, 1598\*; similis 1140, 1317; sinister 2201\*; spatium 1281; spernendus 1146; studere 1382a; succedere 1144; succlamare 1649\*; succumbere 1485\*; sufficere 'suffice for' 1143, 1438\*; suffici 'be elected on a vacancy' 1161; suppetias 1114; supplicare 1142; suscensere 1768\*; suus 1142, 1143, 1848\*; temperare 1658\*, 1646\*; tempus 1156; timere 1143, 1758\*; tribuere 1163; vacare 1134, 1135; vae 1152; videor 1148; -viri (e.g. duoviri) 1156, 1382a; vovere 1751, utilis 1473\*.
- De general use of 1903—1912; in composition with verbs 1913—1922; sometimes placed after relatives 1038, 1912\*; often used after compounds 1263; used of 'matter charged' 1323; after audire 1906; celare, docere, interrogare 1125; mereri 1906; triumphare 1906.
- de cælo servare 1905; de die 1911; diem de die 1907; de inproviso 1443\*; de industria 'designedly' 1907, 1754\*; de integro 1907, 1403\*;
- de lucro 1307, 1908; de nocte 1911; de plano 1905; de proximo 2258\*; de suo 1909; susque deque 1904.
- Debebam, debui colere 1366, comp. 1535; with conditional subj. in protasis 1520, 1566; debeo vicisse 'ought to be declared winner' 1561\*.
- Decemviri with gerundival dat. 1156, 1294\*.
- Decernere imperium alicui 1553\*.
- Decet not really impersonal 1431; quod decet 2287\*; quid me facere decuit 1610\*; erubuisse decebat, 1371c.
- Decidere 'come to terms' de aliquo 1711\*.
- Decipi with gen. 1338.
- Decorī esse, Pref. p. xli.
- Decurrere 'manœuvre' 1065\*, 1918, 2288\*.
- Dedecori esse Pref. p. xli.
- Dedere aliquem tormentis 1570\*; noxæ 1163; cruci 1669\*.
- Deesse with dat. 1047\*, 1716 fin.\*, 2253\*, 2263\*.
- Defendere 'keep off' ardore 2241\*.
- Deferre rem ad aliquem 1714\*.
- Deflere aliquid 1657\*.
- Deformitati esse Pref. p. xli.
- Dehonestamento Pref. p. xli.
- Dehortor te scribere 1348, aliquem ab aliquo 1574 (1).
- Dein 1903.
- Deinceps 'in succession' 1754 fin.\*, 1664\*, 2189\*.
- Deinde 'next' 1589\*; after primum 1471, 1546\*, 1640\*, cf. 1719\*; 'for the future' 1715\*.
- Delectare aliquem 1641\*; delectari his 1214, 1735\*, 2244\*; dici 1439\*.
- Delectationi esse Pref. p. xli.
- Delegare aliquid ad aliquem 1302.
- Deligere domum sibi 1701\*; locum domicilio sibi 1159, Pref. p. xlii.
- Delibutus with abl. 1216.
- Delinquere majora 1682\*.
- Deliquo esse p. xli.
- Demonstrative pronouns often used without substantives 1061, 1066; often attracted into gender of substantives predicated 1068; used to in-



- introduce an *infin.* clause 1351; distinguished from one another 2258—2261; position in a sentence 1041.  
 Demum after noctu 1720 fin.\*; nunc 1721\*.  
 Denegare aliquid alicui 1553\*; dare 1553 fin.\*.  
 Denique 2207, 2239\*.  
 Deorsum, deorsus 2173, 1940\*.  
 Deponent verbs 1418; meaning of passive inflexions 1419. [See list § 734]  
 Directo 'straight' 1603 fin.\* (For form see dirigere 1914; for case 1253).  
 Derelictui habere *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Deridiculo esse *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Derisui esse *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Desciscere a patria 1691\*.  
 Desiderio esse, *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Desinere with *gen.* 1338; with *accus.* 1341; with *act. infin.* 1180\*; with *pass. infin.* 1344; desitus est vocari 1353.  
 Desipere mentis 1321.  
 Desisto with *inf.* 1344\*, 1667\*, 1672\*; with *abl.* 1696\*.  
 Despectui esse *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Despero pacem 1120a; *cf.* 1750\*; with *infin.* object sentence 1567\*.  
 Despicatui habere &c., *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Despiciens with *gen.* 1314.  
 Destino with *inf.* 2163\*; destinatus operi discendo 1977\*.  
 Desuper 2143, 2146.  
 Deterreo ne permaneas 1587\*.  
 Detrahere alicui 'be a drawback to a man' 1701\*.  
 Detrimeto esse *Pref. p.* xli.  
 Deversorium commorandi 1394c.  
 Di melius! 1129; di vostram fidem! 1129; di magni! 1128.  
 Dico esse=dico me esse 1347 (visere dicet) 1403\*; with *infin.* object sentence 1351; dicor esse 1353, *cf.* *Pref. p.* xxii.; dico venias 1571b\*; dico te peregrinum 1602\*; quid dicis melius 'what do you mean by better?' 1729\*; vestra quæ dicitur vita 'your so-called life' 2211\*; introducing a secondary predicate without affecting its case 1059, 1283\*, 1659, 1660;  
 dic mihi, *parenthetical* 1761; dicet, dicat, dixerit aliquis 1542, 1545, *Pref. p.* ci—cvi; quod diceret 'because, as he said' 1746, 1558 fin.\*; cum diceret 'saying as he did' 1722; audiui cum diceret 1724; dico often omitted 1441; dixisse 'the formula dixi' 1347; diem dicere 1134\*; duo milia æris as a fine 1134\*; fide publica 1225; nec recte alicui (=male dicere) 2231; sacramento 1238; sacramentum 1245;  
 dictum ac factum 1485c\*; dicto audiens esse 1163, 2072b\*; dicto citius 1270; dictu dignum 1387; facile, &c., 1388; pudet 1388; opus est 1253.  
 Dies *fem. and masc. see* 1062 (*cf.* 337); 'pay day' 1172\*; colloquio 1156; colloquendi 1157, 1394\*; diem dicere 1134; obire 1721\*; dies noctesque 1090, 1181, 1711\*; *cf.* 1558 fin.\*; die ac nocte 1181, *cf.* 1707c; diebus ac noctibus 1101; *cf.* 1089; die quinti, &c., 1178, 1179; alio die in adjournments 1180; aliquos viginti dies 'for some twenty days' 1605\*; aliquot dies 1607\*;  
 ad diem 'to the day' 1826; ante diem (a. d.) 1443\* [*cf. vol. i. p.* 454]; de die 'in the daytime' 1911; diem de (ex) die 'one day after another' 1907, 1946; in posterum diem 1967; in dies 1970; intra decimum diem, decem dies 2003; per decem dies 'for ten days' 1089, 1473\*; in centum diebus proximis quibus scies poterisque 1603\*.  
 Differre cum aliquo, or ab aliquo, 1263.  
 Difficilis concoctioni, concoctu, 1383; transitu 1068\*, 1716\*; difficile est servare 1682\*.  
 Diffidere with *dat.* 1533d (*p.* 224); with *infin.* object-sentence 1912\*.  
 Dignitati esse *Pref. p.* xlii.  
 Dignus with *abl.* 1202, (*supine*) 1387; with *gen. or neut. acc.* 1201; with *inf.* 1361, 1534\*; with *qui and final subj.* 1634; dignius with double *abl.* 1266.

- Dimidius quam 1267; dimidio minoris '(at) half as much' 1188.
- Dis in composition 1923—1928; disque tulissent 1817\*; compounds sometimes have object of difference in dative 1136, 1137; rarely a simple ablative 1263; sometimes with cum, usually with ab, 1137, 1263; matter of divergence in abl. 1210.
- Discedere a te 1764\*.
- Discessus Arpinum 'departure for Arpinum' 1168\*; animi a corpore 1686\*; discessu oratorum, 1247.
- Disceptato 1253.
- Disciplinæ esse, *Pref. p. xlii.*
- Discolor, *see* Dis-
- Discordare, *see* Dis-
- Discrepare, *see* Dis-
- Discribere 'classify' populum 1218\*; 'allot' jura ib.; 'pay away' argentum 1691.
- Discrucior animi, 1321.
- Discursu 1239.
- Disjunctive conjunctions, 2216—2220.
- Disjunctive questions 2255.
- Disputare hoc esse 'maintain' 1517\*; de aliqua re 1352\*.
- Dissensio reipublicae 'political differences' 1318.
- Dissentire cum aliquo or ab aliquo 1263; comp. 1319; ab 1622\*.
- Dissidere animo 'in feeling' 1210.
- Dissimilis with dat. 1539 fin.\*.
- Distædet me tui 1686.
- Distance in space, with acc. 1088; with abl. 1087; in time, with acc. 1092; with abl. 1091.
- Distare duo milia 1086; duobus milibus 1206; alicui 1137; aliquo 1263.
- Diversus with dat. 1137; cf. 1263.
- Diverticulo passuum, &c., p. 103 fin.; 2175\*.
- Dives with abl. 1212; with gen. 1211.
- Dividere aliquos curandos, 1401, 1395\*.
- Dividiæ esse *Pref. p. xlii.*
- Divisui esse 1383, *Pref. p. xlii.*
- Docere aliquem aliquid 1122; aliquem de aliqua re 1125; aliquem tacere 1348; docendus loqui 1349; doceo 'shew' aliquem fecisse 1110\*; quanti docet, 'what does he charge for lessons?' 1186; mercede docere 1197; equo 'train in riding' 1217.
- Documento esse, *Pref. p. xlii.*
- Dolere casum 1120c, 1123; dolet impersonal 1431c, 1152\*.
- Dolo 1239.
- Dolori esse, *Pref. p. xlii.*
- Domi tuæ, suæ 1169; domi militiæque, domi forisque, 1168; domo petere, unde domo 1258; domo abire 1686\*; domum, domos abire, accipere 'receive at' 1108; avertere 'carry off to'; restituendus 1110; domum ad Ciceronem ire 1111; domum regiam comportare, 1457\*.
- Domicilio deligere 1156, *Pref. p. xlii.*
- Donare aliquem aliqua re 1214; alicui aliquid 1740\*; with Greek inf. 1363.
- Donec 1681 note; with subj. pres., imperfect, and, rarely, pluperf. 1664, 1666; with indic. 'so long as' 1667; with indic perf. 'until' 1669.
- Donicum 1699.
- Dono dare 1162, 1811\*; *Pref. p. xlii.*
- donum dare *Pref. p. xxvii.*
- Dormire in aurem 1965; dormitur hiemps 1421.
- Doti dicere 1160, *Pref. p. xlii*; in dotem esse *Pref. ib.*; dotem, dotis, dare, &c., 1161.
- Dubitatio adventus 'doubt about the arrival' 1318.
- Dubito with inf. 2232\*; dubitatis quin conferatis? 1378\*; Quis dubitet quin 1538.
- Dubius salutis 1318; non (haud) est dubium quin 1768, 1068\*, 1568\*; in dubium venit with dep. question 1758; in dubio est 1764; *see also p. 274 note*; dubio procul, procul dubio 2086; haud dubio 1253.
- Ducere despicatui, &c. 1162; *Pref. p. xxix*; tutelæ gen. 1282; omnia hostilia 1646 fin.\*.
- Dudum 1721\*; jamdudum 1723.
- Duellum 1751.
- Duint 1708\*.
- Dum enclitic; agedum 1579\*; agitedum 1599 fin.; didcum 2253; tacedum 1765\*.
- Dum 'until' (subj.) 1664, (ind.) 1669,

- 1462; 'while' (subj.) 1666, (ind.) 1663—1667, usually with pres. tense 1458, 1461, even in oblique language 1784c; with *plup.* 1491; 'provided that' (subj.) dum, dummodo 1668, with ne 1668, 1873\*; 'in consequence of' (ind.) 1665.
- Dumtaxat 1459, 2181\*, 2214\*.
- Dux bello gerendo 1485d\*.
- E see Ex.
- 'Each other,' how expressed in Latin 2305
- Eadem 'by the same road' 1176; 'on the same journey' 2175\*; eadem opera 'while doing that' 1257.
- Ecator 2231\*.
- Ecce with *nom.* 1081, 1129; with *acc.* 1128; ecce autem 1569 fin.\*, 2211.
- Eccillam, eccum (i. e. ecce illam, ecce eum) 1128; eccos 1758\*.
- Ecquis 2296, 1688\*, 1978\*.
- Edepol 1114b\*, 1725\*, 1729\*; with *acc.* 1128; edepol qui 1651.
- Edicere ut subj. 1848\*; aliquid faciendum, *Pref. p.* lxxvi.
- Edocere ceremonias placandosque manes 1401; edoctus aliquam rem 1124.
- Efferre aliquid laudibus, 1609; efferri lætitiā 1759\*.
- Efficere aliquid esse 1351; te iratum 1533b\*; ut 1700; efficere non potest quin 1702.
- Efflictim 1949.
- Egenus with *abl.* (rare) 1339; with *gen.* 1336.
- Egere with *abl.* 1212, 1335, 1634\*, 1714\*; with *gen.* 1334.
- Ego expressed 1619\*, 1704\*, 1758\*, &c.
- Egredi urbem 1488\*, *comp.* 1121.
- Eho 1771 fin.\*.
- Ellipse of special substantive with certain adjectives* 1063—1066; of oculis (limulis) 1761\*; of templum (ad spei) 1280; of sortes 1513\*; of vires (tauri) 1643\*; of canere 1218; of bibere 1217;  
of quam after plus, &c., 1273; of si after tanquam, &c. 1580;  
of verbal predicate 1439—1441; especially of dico, facio, &c. 1441; in nihil aliud (facit) quam 1441; tantum (verum est) quod 1705; di meliora 1129; with *acc.* of exclamations 1128; of apodosis in wishes o si, &c. 1582; with quid si 1578, 1579; with quam, quam qui, &c. 1637—1641; with quasi, tamquam, &c. 1580, 1583; after querere, tentare, &c. 1754; *comp.* also 1750, 1752.
- Possible ellipse with luci facere 1307; with ambitus or capitis accusare 1327; with meā interest 1285; descensuros pollicentur, *Pref. p.* xxiii.
- So-called ellipse of uxor, urbem &c. 1280; of causā 1286, 1283; of pretii cf. 1186, 1187, *Pref. p.* lx; of me, te &c. in dico facere 1347; of est 1442, 1443; of esse 1444; of si 1552, 1553.
- Ellum (i. e. en illum) 1128.
- Emere parvo 1186, 1188; quanti 1186, 1187; pluris, minoris, &c. 1186, *Pref. pp.* lvii—lxi; bene, male, &c. 1197.
- Emolumento esse 1160, *Pref. p.* xliii.
- Emphasis, effect of, on the position of words in sentence* 1048—1052.
- En, with *nom.* 1081, 1129; with *acc.* 1128.
- Endo 1961, 1963.
- Enim 1687\*; in answer 2298\*; position in sentence 1055; at enim 1623; neque enim 2235; non enim 1532c\*, 2292\*.
- Enimvero 2210a\*, 1881\*; in answers 2252.
- Eo 'I go,' see ire.
- Eo 'thither' used also of persons and things 1113; used with *gen.* 1296; 'to such a point' 1568 (2)\*; usque eo, usque ad eo 2189, 2192.
- Eo 'by that much': eo...quo 1205, 1643; eo...quantum 1203; 'on that account' eo...quod 1643; eo ipso... quod 2267\*; eo...quo 1228; pro eo ut 1707b; pro eo...quanti 2075.
- Eodem 'to the same place' 1113; recipere 2242\*; eodem loci...est 1296.

Equidem 1460\*, 1609\*, 1693\*, 2096\*, &c.

Equis virisque 1239; equo ire 1716\*; advehi 1174; in equo sedere, ex equo pugnare 1177; ex equis descendere 1779\*.

Eram in apodosis 'should, would, have been' 1520, 1535, 1570; comp. 1656\*; in protasis 1575\*.

Erga, general use of 1929—1932.

Ergo 'therefore,' 'so then,' 1933, 1532 fin.; in answers 2252; 'on account of' with gen. 1934, 1384 fin.\*.

Eripere aliquid alicui 1220\*.

Erubesco, with acc. 1121 c, 1123; with inf. 1344.

Erudire aliquem aliqua re 1222, 2014\*.

Erumpere, with acc. 1121.

Eruptione 'making a sally' 1236.

Esse, use in predication 1012, 1017, 1019; with part. pres. 1074, 1163\*; predication of an adj. or subst. without est, &c. 1009, 1017 a, 1442—1444, Pref. p. xxii; position in sentence 1049, 1707 c.

with dative of ind. obj. e.g. formosa est multis 1148; mihi volenti est 1152, 1153, cf. 1409\*; bene, male, pulchre, est mihi 1152, 1153, 1431 c, 1532 a\*; nulli rei esse 1156, Pref. p. xxxvi.; solvendo, oneri ferendo esse 1156, 1382 b; esui et potui esse 1383, Pref. p. xliii; with nom. in similar expressions 1161, Pref. p. xxviii.

with predicative dative, e.g. bono, curæ, &c. 1160, Pref. p. xxviii, &c. usui 1160, 1383, Pref. p. lv; operæ 1283, 1355\*; with predicate in dat., because subject in dat. 1357, Pref. p. xxiii.

with locative: tanti est 1192, 1193:

with ablative of price 1196; of description 1232, 1311; quo statu sit 1232:

with genitive, e.g. est prudentis, prudentiæ, &c. 1282; suarum rerum esse 1282; conservandæ libertatis esse 1286, 1394, 1157; of description 1308, 1233; meum est 1282, 1656\*; tua indicatiost 1400:

esse pro hoste, &c. 1159, 1627\*; pro damnato 'as good as condemned' 2073; pro me 'on my side' 1621\*; in expectatione 'to be waited for' 1390; in potestatem 1963 with note:

with adverbs 1019, 1020; e.g. bene see above; clam 1878; contra 1895; extra 1954; impune 1642\*; ita 1607\*, 1621\*, cf. 2115\*; palam 2027; præsto 1134; procul 2080, 2083; prope (est ut) 2091; retro 2105; susque deque 1904;

longum est 'it were tedious' 1535; moris 1283; ut est 'as in fact he is' 1707 a; ut est, erat, furiosus, &c. 1707 c; est qui, quatenus, cum, &c. (subj.) 1684, 1686, (ind.) 1687; est quod, quid est quod 1686, 1687; est-ne 'is it so?' 2252\*.

Esto 'be it so' in concessions 1621, 1620\*, 1371 c\*.

Esui esse, Pref. pp. xxxiii, xliii.

Et, general use of 2195; 'also' 2198, 1706\*, 1589\*; 'even' (et istinc) 1541\*, (et ferentes) 1697\*; et...et, et...que 2201; et...neque 2241; et is 2259, 2261; et quidem in replies 'True but,' aye and 1622, 2197; et ipse 1065\*, 1068\*.

Etenim 1683\*.

Etiā 'even' 1687\*; 'actually' 1729\*; in questions of surprise 1611, 1730\*; implying an exhortation 1613; quin etiam 1617; vel etiam 1990\*; præterquam...etiam 2062\*; as an affirmative answer 2251, 2253; si non...si etiam 1563, 1565.

etiam si, with subj. 1560, ind. 1561, 1533 aa.

Etsi, with ind. 1561; 'and yet' 2215, 1535 d\*.

Evertere aliquem fortunis 2036\*.

Ex, e, general use 1935—1946; in composition with verbs 1947—1953; often used with abl. after verbs of separation 1263; after constare, consistere 1217; use of acc. after compounds of ex 1121; of a divided whole 1291, 1942; of origin 1939; e.g. parents 1265, domicile 1263

- (*p.* 113); *of the vehicle of medicines*, &c. 1945;  
 ex eo numero qui sunt &c. 1061 *b*;  
 ex æquo 1941; ex animi sententia 1940, 1695\*; ex ante præparato 1939; ex asse, *cf.* 1940; ex composito 1941; ex consule 1944; e contrario 2180\*; ex empto 1941; ex equo 1937, 1177, 1779\*; ex fide bona 1752\*, *cf.* 1941; ex integro 1941; ex itinere 1937; ex parte 1941; e plano '*from level ground*,' i.e. '*not on the bench*' 1937; ex post facto 2045, 2050; e re natâ 1935, 1941; e regione 1940; e (*or* ex) republica '*for the interest of the state*' 1086\*, 1400\*, 1940; ex se considerari '*from (i.e. by) itself*' (*cf.* ex omni parte) 1380\*; ex senatus consulto 1747\*; ex sententia 1940, 1751\*; ex tempore 1938; e vestigio 1938; ex usu 1941, 2246 *c*\*.  
 Exactor artis 1320.  
 Exadversum, exadversus 1837.  
 Exanclare 1949.  
 Excedere acie 1719\*; vita 2015\*.  
 Excldere uxore '*lose his wife*' 1695.  
 Exclamare Ciceronem '*to shout out Cicero*' 1120; maximum '*at the top of his voice*' 1096.  
 Excruor animi 1321.  
 Excusare me tibi 1120, 1149; aliquid 1323 *c*.  
 Exemplo '*according to precedent*' 1236; litteræ hoc exemplo '*a letter in these terms*' 1232; esse *Pref. p.* xliii.  
 Exire portu 1719\*.  
 Existimo te posse 1682\*.  
 Exitio esse alicui 1160, 1484\*, *Pref. p.* xliii; exitium esse 1161, *Pref. p.* xxviii.  
 Expellere urbe 2020\*.  
 Experimento *Pref. p.* xliii.  
 Experiri si possimus 1754; utrum (*subj.*) 2034\*; aliquid esse 1659\*; imperium 2290\*; multos expertus casus 1617\*.  
 Expers, *with gen.* 1300, 1043\*; *with abl.* 1303.  
 Expiare scelus in aliquem 1410\*.  
 Explorato ante 1253.  
 Exscidio venire *Pref. p.* xliii.  
 Exsecror aliquem 1740\*.  
 Expectationi esse *Pref. p.* xliii; in expectatione esse '*be waited for*' 1390.  
 Exspecto dum, *with subj.* 1664, 1611\*; *with indic. cf.* 1663, 1642; quam mox (*ind.*) 1760; quid respondeas 1171\*.  
 Exspoliare aliquem aliqua re 1665\*.  
 Exstare litteris 1694\*.  
 Extemplo 1646\*.  
 Extent of action, *expressed by accus.* 1086, 1094.  
 Extersui, *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, xliii.  
 Extorquere aliquid alicui 1140, 1572\*; ex aliquo 1141.  
 Extorris, *with abl.* 1212, 1211.  
 Extra, *general use* 1954—1960; jocum '*without joking*' 1958; noxam 1958; noxiam 1729\*; numerum, ordinem, sortem 1958\*; extra redhibitionem '*not matter for rescission of purchase*' 1958\*; extra quam 1959; extra ea 1960.  
 Extrahere aliquid alicui 1144; ex aliquo 1145.  
 Extremo anno '*at the end of the year*' 1295.  
 Extrinsecus 2117.  
 Exuere aliquem aliqua re 1212, 1211; exui castris 1568 fin.; exutus pedem vinclis 1126 (1).  
 Fabiâ, *of the Fabian tribe* 1264 fin.  
 Facere aliquid alicujus, '*make something a man's property*' 1282, 2075 fin.\*; aliquid alicui 2279\*; adversus ea, '*transgress these rules*' 1603 fin.\*; æqui boni 1191; certiore rei 1332; compendi 1307; de me 1912; dicionis alienæ 1282; exheredem 1486\*; finem rogandi 1669\*, sollicitudinis 1155; finem orationi 1155; follem me, '*make me into a ball*' 1579\*; lucri 1317; ludos me, '*make sport of me*' 1120, 1707 *e*\*; ludos mihi, '*make sport for me*' 1120; mecum, '*make on my side*' 1413, 1533 *b*\*; missos, '*dismiss*' 1402, 1965\*; modum lugendi 1155; quid modi flendo 1154; pluris, minoris 1186, 1187, *Pref. pp.*

- lviii, lxi; palam 207; prædam aliquid 1073\*; pretium, 'make a bid,' 'set a price' 1400\*; pretium operæ, 'make (i.e. earn) the value of toil' 1281; quid facias huic homini or hoc homine 1223, 1224, 1553\*, 1610\*; recte 2290; recte alicui 1358\*; reliquum 1301; nihil reliqui 1298, 2246 b\*; terunci, 'value at a farthing' 1186; vitulā (sc. sacra) 1224, cf. 1413:  
 fac sciam 1606; faxo visas 2063\*, but see *Pref. p. ciii note*; fac me ut sciam 1601; face ut deferatur 1616\*; facio ut (subj.) 1700, 1619\*; faxo ne juvet 1303\*; faxo erit 1605; facere non possum, quin 1702; facis humaniter, quod 1701; fac me esse, 'suppose me to be' 1621:  
 quid facto opus est 1255, 1256; quod facto usus est 1255 fin., 1256; factum in answers 2251, 2253; factu, *p. 160 note*; facere omitted in some phrases 1441.
- Facilis with such constructions as partienti 1142; partiendæ rei 1142, cf. 1383 (difficilis); ad partiendum 1143, 1377, *Pref. p. lxxv*; partitu 1388:  
 facile, 'easily' 1262\*.
- Facultas with gen. 1037; gen. gerund 1395, 1396\*, 2242\*, 2265\*, *Pref. p. lxxviii*.
- Fænerato, 'with interest' 1291.
- Fænorī, or in fænus dare 1163; fænore accipere 1197.
- Fallere, with participle as sec. pred. 1073; me animi fallit 1321; with gen. 'to cheat of' 1334; non me fallit quin 1768.
- Famæ esse *Pref. p. xliii*.
- Familiaris, with dat. 2192\*.
- Fando audire, 'hear tell' 1239, 1305, *Pref. p. lxxv*.
- Fas est 2037\*.
- Fastidio esse *Pref. p. xliii*.
- Fastidiosus, with gen. 1314.
- Fastidire, with gen. 1328; acc. 1329.
- Fastigio, 'sloping' 1239.
- Faucibus, 'by the pass' 1457\*.
- Favea, 'a lady's maid' 1580\*.
- Favere alicui 1422\*, 1429\*.
- Fautor, with gen. 1734\*.
- Faxo 1486, 1303\*, 1605, 2063\*.
- Fere qualifying nemo 1569\*; ullus 1729\*; semper 1724\*; eodem 2285\*.
- Ferox linguæ 1320.
- Ferre, 'bear,' with inf. object-sentence 1205\*; moleste, with do. 1589 fin.\*; me ortum, 'report me sprung' 1517\*; feror, with sec. pred. 1065\*; præceps amentia 1682\*; ad populum, 'propose' 1648\*; expensum alicui 1134, 1697\*; ferre sumptui 1697\*; mea refert 1285; impune *p. 346*.
- Fessus aliqua re 1547\*.
- Fide jubere, promittere 1243; jussor 1243; fide publica dicere 1243; fide credi, fidei commissum 1143; di vostram fidem 1129; fidem habere alicui 1532 a\*; fides pelago? 1402\*.
- Fidere with abl. 1228; with dat. 1229, 2242\*.
- Fiducia tua, 'confidence in you' 1315.
- Fieri plurimi 1186; alicujus 1282, 2075 fin.\*; quid fiet mihi 1223; me 1224; de me 1912; fit ut (subj.) 1521, 1700. See also *Facere*.
- Fine genus, 'as far as the knee,' qua fini, 'how far' 2165, cf. *p. 103*.
- Finem facere, reperire, &c. alicui rei 1154; alicujus rei 1155, 1574 (2)\*; with gen. gerund 1731\*; tributorum afferre 1516\*.
- Fingere with gen. of quality 1233; finge me esse eum, 'suppose me to be him' 1599, 1621; equum ire, 'train a horse to go' 1312.
- Finitimus with dat. 1720 fin. (*p. 316*)\*.
- Firmamento esse *Pref. p. xliii*.
- Firmus ab equitatu, 'strong in cavalry' 1813.
- Flagitare aliquem aliquid 1122, 1740\*; me ut eloquar 1731\*.
- Flagitio esse *Pref. p. xliii*.
- Flebilis alicui, 'causing one tears' 1146.
- Flere aliquem; cf. flendus Peleus 1570\*.
- Flocci (non) facio 1186, 1187, 1764 fin.\*; non existumo 1611\*.



Florere aliqua re 1212.  
 Flumen *in appos. to* Druentia 1730\*; Rhēnus 1813\*.  
 Foras, foris 1169; foras locare 1110; cenare 1728\*.  
 Fore ut amem, amer, &c. 1369, 1784, 2277\*; fore *with past part.* 1369.  
 Formidini esse *Pref. p.* xliii.  
 Forsit 1331\*; forsitan *with subj.* 1766, *with ind.* 1767.  
 Fortasse riserit 1545; dices 1547; dicet *Pref. p. cii; in concessions* 1621—1623.  
 Fortassis *with ind.* 1541, 1545.  
 Forte 1239; si forte 1573, 1754\*; nisi forte 1569, 1573.  
 Fortuito 1253.  
 Fortunæ esse *Pref. p.* xliii.  
 Fractus membra 1127.  
 Fraude 1236, 2264\*; sed fraude sua, 'without risk to himself' 2122; fraudi esse 1160, *Pref. p.* xlv.  
 Frequens esse ad signa 1752\*.  
 Fretus *with abl.* 1216; *with dat.* 1217.  
 Frontem tutus 1127.  
 Fructui esse *Pref. p.* xlv.  
 Frugi 1160, 1357\*, *Pref. p.* xlv.  
 Frui *with abl.* 1226; *with acc.* 1223.  
 Frunisci *with acc.* 1223.  
 Frustra esse *Pref. p.* xlv\*; concipere, properare 1642\*.  
 Frustratui aliquem habere *Pref. p.* xlv.  
 Fuas 1390.  
 Fugiens vinum 'wine growing flat' or 'spoiling' 1558\*.  
 Fui amatus *different from* sum amatus 1453, and note (*p.* 188), 1473; fueram, *with past part.* 1449, 1453; *with future part.* 1494; fuero *with past part.* 1449, 1453; *with future part.* 1494; fuerim, fuisset, *with fut. part. in dependent hypothetical sentences* 1521, 1572; fuisse, *with fut. part.* 1784; sometimes omitted 1444.  
 Funditus everti 1685\*; tollere 1692\*.  
 Fungi, *with abl.* 1226; *with accus.* 1223, 1930\*.  
 Future *compl. indic.* 1480—1485; *in conditional protasis without si* 1553; *after cum* 1721; *of repeated actions*

1717; *infin.* 1369. *For subj. compl. fut. compare* 1507, and see under *Perfect Subj.:*

*future participle active with verb esse in indic.* 1494, 1520; *in subj.* 1507, 1521, 1526:

*future simple indic.* 1464—1466; *in conditional sentence sometimes interchangeable with pres. subj. p.* 220 note; *in 2nd pers. used for imper.* 1589, 1591; videbimus 1595:

*future imper.* 1495, 1597, 1603; *future infin.* 1369:

*future in -so*, 1486; also 623; faxo 1605; si capso 1571a; respexis 1669\*; ni liberasso, enicasso 1575; nunquam dixis, induxis 1602; ne excussit 1652; surrepsit 1642.

Futurum esse ut 1369; fuisse 1784.

Gaudeo gaudium 1100; munere 1727\*; ruinis 1532 aa\* (*p.* 222); Brutum fuisse 1626\*:

gaudio esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

Gender, *use of inflexions of* 1060—1062; *attraction of gender* 1068.

Genitive (see also *Locative*):

*general use* 1020b, 1276 and note; *difference from other cases* 1078, 1079; *use of gerundial genitive* 1394—1396; *expressing age* 1310; *crime* 1324; *definition, kind, material* 1302—1306, *cf.* 1299 fin.; *divided whole (partitive genitive)* 1290—1298; *object direct* 1312—1316; *remoter* 1318; *secondary* 1322—1338; *penalty* 1325; *possessor* 1278, *cf.* 1152; *place where (locative)* 1168; *price, value* 1186, 1187; *purpose* 1157, 1286, 1288, 1394; *quality or description* 1233, 1308, 1309; *interchangeable with dative* 1154, 1155, 1157, 1317; *with abl. comp.* 1200 *with* 1325; 1210 *with* 1320; 1211, 1309; 1334—1339; *with accus.* 1328—1333; *with accus. and ad* 1313; *with omission of uxor, filius, &c.* 1280; *rare after predicative dative, Pref. p.* xxx:

*dependent on pronoun, as substitute for a noun elsewhere expressed,*

*e. g.* quo tyrannorum 1280; hanc laudis 1302; quam annorum nonaginta 1311 (*p.* 129).

*Genitive in various uses, dependent on various words, e. g.:*

absolvere 1324, 1325; abstinere 1338; abundans 1211; abunde 1296; acervus 1304; adfatim 1296; adfinis 1280; adhuc (locorum) 1299; adligare 1324; admonere 1332; adpetens 1314; æmulus 2181\*; æstimare 1186; agere 1324; aliquid 1296; ambiguus 1318; amicus 1280; anquirere 1324; anxius 1318; arbitratus 1246; arbor 1304; arguere 1324; auctor 1152 *fin.*\*, 1395, 1396; auspicio 1246; casus 1279; causa 1302, &c.; causā 1115 (2), 1280; cautio 1312; certiore facere 1332; classis 1302; coactus 1389; commonefieri 1332; communis 1280; compertus 1326; complere 1215, 1335; compos 1314, 1534\*; condicio (paciscendi) 2289\*; conscius 1314; consensio 1395; consilia 1395; consors 1300; conspectus (oculorum) 1721 *fin.*\*; constare 1188; constrata 1293; consuetudo 1280; consultus 1316, 1319; copia 1395, 1396; credere 1334; cunctatio 1312; damnare 1324, 1325; decipi 1338; deprecator 1312; desinere 1338; desipere 1321 *fin.*; despiciens 1314; deversorium 1394 *c.*; dies 1157, 1394 *a.*; dignus 1201; disertus 1320; dissensio 1318; diverticulo 1248 *note*; dives 1211; dolor (injuriae) 'arising from' 1545 (*p.* 233); dubitatio 'doubt respecting' 1318; dubius 1318; ducere 1282; edax 1314; egere 1334, 1335; emere (pluris) 1186; eo 1296; ergo 1934; esse 1282; exactior 1320; experts 1300; extracta (*plur.*) 2144; extremum 1292; facere 1306; facultas 1037\*, 1395; fallere 1334; fastidire 1328; fautor 1734\*; ferox 1320; fertilis 1443\*; fessus 1357; fieri 1282; fine 2165; finis 1155; genus 1302; gerens 1314; gratiā 1115 (2), 1280; habere (pensi) 1300; hoc 1296; id

(ætatis) 1092; ignarus 1745 *fin.*\*; imber 1304; immunis 1336; imperium 'command over' 1318; implere 1215, 1334, 1335; impotens 1314; impunitas 1318; incertus 1318; incuriosus 1665\*; indoctus 1316; ingens 1320; inimicus 2277\*; injussu 1246; inops 1336; insimulare 1324; insons 1326; instar 1280; intemperantia 1565\*; interest 1284, 1285; interritus 1318; invidere 1330; ira 1409, 1227\*; irritus 1320; istuc (ætatis) 1092; judicari 1325; iudicium 1156\*; lacrimae (sunt rerum) 1433\*; lassus 1337; lepidus 1320; levare 1334; lex 1157; liberare 1324; lites 1324; locus 1157; ludus 1304; majores 1273; manifestus 1321, 1326; maturus 1320; maximē 1294; maximus 1290; medium 1242; meminisse 1332; memor 1314; minor (capitis) 1320; minores 1273; minume (gentium) 1299; mirari 1330; misereri 1328; misericordia 1409; missu 1389\*; modicus 1320; modus 1155, 1395; monstrum (hominis) 1299; mos (impigræ linguæ) 1545\*; multi 1290; naufragus 2277\*; nemo (omnium) 1688\*; nihil 1296; nomine 1244; nudus 1211 (*p.* 89); numerus (trecentorum) 1302; (equorum) 1304; occultus 1320; omnia (retinendæ dominationis) 1394; onustus 1337; opinio 'reputation for' 1318; opus 1225; orator 1310; orbus 1211 (*p.* 89); otium 1395; pænitet 1328; par 1280; particeps 1281, 2192\*; partim 1294, 2292; patiens 1314, 1730\*, 2159\*; periculum 1315; peritus 1314; permisu 1746\*; piget 1328; pigritia 1312; plenus 1336; pondo 1209; popularis 1117\*; possessio 1312; postulare 1324; potestas 1312, 1396; potire, potiri 1334; prædæ 1304; præsidium (legum 'afforded by the laws') 1545\*; in prætervectione 1963; precatio 1312; pretium 1280; profugus 1318; promittere 1324; proprius 1280; prudens 1314;

prudētia 1316; pudet 1328; pudor 1409, 1053\*; purgare 1324; quid (mulieris) 1296; quidquam 1296; quod 1296; quod (ejus) 1297; rectus 1320; refert 1284, 1285; refertus 1336; regione 1170, 1173; e regione 1940; in rem 1588\*; reminisci 1332; res minus commode gestæ 1686\*; respectu 1389; reus 1326; ritu 2165\*; satur 1336; scelus 1299; secretus 1335; serus 1320; signum 1280; similis 1314, 1317; similitudo 1314 (*p.* 130); socius 1300; solus 1290; spatio 1248, 1280; spernendus 1320; stare 1188; studere 1328; subita 1280; suspectus 1326; tacita 1280; tædet 1328; tantundem 1296; tenax 1314; teneri 1324; tenus 2162; trepidus 1318; vacatio 1318; vacuus 1533c\*; ubicunque 1294; vectiones 1389\*; venire in mentem 1332; vereri 1328, 1329; vicinus 2285\*; viduatus 1211; virtus 1302; ultimum 1296; vocivus 1336; voluntate 1246; voluptas 1428\*; urbs 1302; usus 1225; uterque 1292.

Gentium *after* ubicunque, &c. 1294, 1559\*.

Genus (id, quod, omne) = ejus generis, &c. 1104; quod genus '*as for instance*' 1103; quo genere 1103, 1232; cujus generis 1103, 1358 (*p.* 146), *cf.* 1308; cujusque generis 2290a; in isto genere esse 1721\*; hoc in genere '*in a thing of this kind*' 1732\*.

Gerens negotiū 1075, 1314; gerere morem alicui 1399\*; aurum alicui corribus 1571\*; rem latrociniis 1488\*.

*Gerund and gerundive: nature of* 1374; *origin of form*, *Pref. p.* lxxxv; *general use of*, 1376; *in ablative (locative and instrumental)* 1384—1386; 1222, 1238, 1250; *of place whence* 1391, 1392; *in accusative* 1377, 1378; *in dative* 1156, 1382; *in genitive* 1394, *with causā*, gratiā 1115 (2); (*gerund*) *with plural noun* 1396; *Pref. p.* lxxviii; (*gerun-*

*dive*) *after esse to denote purpose* 1286, 1288:

*in nominative (and oblique accusative)* 1398, 1399; *with agent in dative* *ib.*; also 1146; *notion of obligation*, *Pref. pp.* lxxi—lxxviii.

*Gerund, limitations of use* 1375; *sometimes apparently passive* 1384\*, *Pref. pp.* lxxiii—lxxvii; *use in nominative, &c. with direct obj.* 1398, *Pref. pp.* lxxi—lxxiii; *English gerund*, *Pref. p.* xcii.

*Gerundive formed from deponents, Pref. p.* lxxv; *as substitute for gerund: in oblique cases, Pref. pp.* lxxvii—lxx; *in nominative, Pref. p.* lxxiii; *with agent expressed by abl. with ab* 1147, *Pref. p.* lxxiv; *as oblique pred. to object of curare, dare, &c.* 1401, *Pref. p.* lxxvi; *as a mere attribute with meaning of destiny* 1403, *Pref. p.* lxxvii; *with meaning of possibility* 1404, *Pref. p.* lxxvii; *as present part., Pref. p.* lxxviii; *use of form in -bundo with direct object* 1405:

*use of gerundive agreeing with unexpressed antecedent of a relative clause, e.g. ad sepehēndos* 1377; *populandis* 1585; *a violandis* 1392; *comp. ad prohibēndos, si*, 1750 *fin.\**

Gignentia '*growing things*' *Pref. p.* lxxvii.

Gladiatoribus '*at the gladiator-show*' 1180, 2173\*.

Gloriæ esse *Pref. pp.* xxxvi, xlv.

Glorior aliquid 1094; aliqua re, *or in aliqua re* 1093.

Gratiam habere alicui '*feel thankful to one*' 1120, 1026b\*; *referre* 1147\*; *inire apud aliquem* 1884; *gratias agere alicui* '*return thanks to one*' 1147\*, 1443\*:

*gratiā, with gen. or adj. pron.* 1244, 1052\*; *qua gratia* '*wherefore*' 1765\*; *with gen. of gerund* 1115 (2); *gratiis, gratis* 1198, 1239, 1642\*.

Gratuito 1253.

Gratulari alicui recuperatam libertatem 1120; *de reditu* 1721\*; *cum venit* 1725.

Gratulationi esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

Habere annos decem 'be ten years old' 1185\*; febre[m] 1120; gratiam alicui 1026b\*; in gratiam, *p.* 397 *note*; honorem alicui 1725\*; metum 1399\*; in hostium numero 1175; rectam viam ad 'make straight for' 1398\*; susque deque 1904; tecum 1135; tibi 1134, 1599\*:

*with obl. pred. noun* (bellum integrum habeo) 1456\*; *with gerundive as pred. of obj.* (dicendum habui) 1401; *with past part.* (dictum habui) 1064, 1402; *with infin.* (dicere habui) 1345; *with final relative clause* (quæ dicerem habui) 1345, 1468\*; *with predicative dat.* 1162, *Pref. p.* xxix: = habitare 'dwell' 1413:

haberi *with sec. pred.* 1061b; aliquid 1061b; iudicium numero 1172.

Habilis tundendo 'for beating' passively 1382\*, *cf. Pref. p.* lxxv.

Hactenus 2164; hac...tenus 1588\*.

'Half as much' dimidio minoris, 1188.

Haud, haud 2229, 2231; haud scio an 1764, 2256; haudquaquam 1570\*; neque haud (=neque) 2248.

Hei mihi 1152; hei mihi quom nihil est 1632.

Hem 1120\*; comp. em 1114b.

Hercle 1395, 1398, 1532b\*; put between *prep.* and its case 1872; hercule 1540\*; mehercules 1129, 1958\*.

Herctum (or ertum) ciere 'to summon to divide (an inheritance)' 1114; iudicium fam. erciscundæ 1156.

Heres ex deunce 1940.

Heus 1618\*, 2221\*.

Hic distinguished from ille, iste 2258—2261; 'latter' 1534 *fin.*\*; referring to what is subsequent 2027\*; his quattuor annis 'within four years from now' 1182; hic terror=hujus rei terror 1279; hoc præmi 1296; hoc litterarum 1720\*; hoc non dolere 1707 *d fin.*\*; hoc ipsum nihil agere 1717\*; hoc pugnatur 1423; hoc luciscit 1431b; præter hanc laudis (*sc. mercedem*) 1302; quicquid hujus 1290; hujus (accom-

panied with *gesture*) of price 1187; hoc noctis 'at this time of night' 1092, 1091; hoc populo 'with a people like this' 1242; quo...hoc with comparatives 1643; *cf.* 1204.

Hic locative of persons, things, &c. 1171.

Hiemabit 'there will be wintry weather' 1431.

Hieme 1178\*, 1180.

Hinc 1807; of persons, things, &c., 1263, *cf.* 1751\*; hinc...inde 2215\*.

Homo frugi 1195, *Pref. p.* xlv; nihili 1195; trium litterarum 1308; multarum imaginum 1310; plebis 2246a\*.

Honorem alicui habere 1725\*, 1745\*; honoris causa nominare 'name with respect' 2052\*; honori esse *Pref. p.* xlv; honore me honestare 1725\*; honore honestiorem 1099.

Horrere with acc. 'shudder at' 1123, 1901\*, 1960\*.

Horsum 2175.

Hortamento esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

hortari milites pauca 1094, 1093; faciant 1606; ut faciant 1371c, 1779\*; ne faciant 1218\*, 1371c\*.

Hospitio 1229; patere *Pref. p.* xlv.

Huc of persons, things, &c. 1113.

Humi 'on the ground' 1168; humo 1258.

Hypothecæ esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

Hypothetical sentences (i.e. apodosis of conditional), in subj. 1528—1546, 1552—1562; use of tenses, 1518, 1530; with condition expressed by phrase only 1534; not expressed at all 1536—1542; hypothetical subj. in 2nd pers. sing. ('you'='one') 1544; hypothesis in dep. interrog. or consec. sentence 1521, 1568, 1572: ausim 1540; censuerim 1540; cuperem 1536; dicat aliquis 1542, *Pref. p.* ci; mallet 1536; putes, putares 1544; quis dubitet? quis dixerit? 1538; velim, vellem 1536.

Jacere aliqua re 'be overthrown by' 1220.

Jam, in argument, 'then again' 1283\*;

- jam...jam, 'at one time'... 'at another time' 2205; jam diu, jam pridem, jam dudum *with pres. tense* 1460, 1723; *with perfect* 1476 fin.
- Ibi of persons, things, &c., 1153, 1171.
- Ictus femur, 1127.
- Id ætatis, id temporis, 1092, 1684\*; id genus 'of that sort' 1104.
- Idcirco 1868; *answering to quia* 2214\*; to quod 1558\*, 2232; to si 1533 aa; to ut 1868, 1638.
- Idem *general use* 2291—2294; *with dative* 1142, 1143; idem ac 1581; idem et 1897\*; idem = 'as the same time,' 'notwithstanding' 1732\*; alter idem 'a second self' 2294.
- Identidem 2263\*.
- Ideo ut *with subj.* 1465\*, 1642\*.
- Idibus, 1180.
- Idoneus qui 1634; alicui rei 2035\*; ad aliquam rem 1610\*.
- Iejunus *with abl.* 1335.
- Igitur, *position in sentence* 1055; as second, &c. word 1616\*, 1632 fin.\*; as first word 1645 fin.\*.
- Ignarus *with gen.* 1745 fin.\*.
- Ignominie esse *Pref. p.* xlv.
- Ignoscere *with dat.* 1422\*, 1599\*; *with double indirect obj.* 1163.
- Illico 'on the spot' i.e. 'at once' 1120 a fin.\*.
- Illabi cerebro 1574 (4)\*.
- Ille, *general use distinguished from hic*, istic 2258—2261; 'former' 1534 fin.\*; *with adj. e.g.* miser ille 1772\*; illis quattuor annis 'in four years from then' 1182; ille of future time 1684\*, 1685\*; of something subsequent 1552\*, 1741\*; ille qui 1533 fin.\*; ille quidem, *in making concessions*, 2259, 2261.
- Illo 'thither' 1108\*.
- Imber lapidum, &c., 1304.
- Immane quantum 1647.
- Imminere spei, 1666\*; urbi 2146\*.
- Immo 2252, 2254, 1619\*, 2184\*; vero 1652\*, 2211; certe 2184\*.
- Immolare aliquid alicui 1138.
- Immunis *with abl.* 1263, 1339; *with gen.* 1336.
- Impedimento esse 1160, *Pref. p.* xlv;
- impedimentum esse 1161, *Pref. p.* xxviii.
- Impedire aliquid 1604\*; aliquem facere 1348; ne faciat 1535 b\*; quominus faciat 1644.
- Impendio *with comparative* 1204, 1205; *with constare*, 1198.
- Impensæ esse *Pref. p.* xli.
- Imperare, 'put as a task on one,' alicui aliquid 1140, cf. 1347; alicui agere 1345; ut agat 1648; 'command' alicui 1344; quæ imperantur 1347, 1643; deduci imperantur 1353.
- Imperative, *general use* 1597—1603; *distinction of tenses* 1495; as apodosis of conditional sentence 1571; as protasis of do. 1557; used parenthetically 1607, 1761; expressed by subj. in orat. obl. 1783.
- Imperfect indic., *general distinction from other tenses* 1448—1454; *different meanings* 1467—1471; use in letters 1468; after postquam, 1471; in hypothetical and conditional sentences 1533; in statements of duty, possibility, &c. 1535.
- Imperfect subjunctive: *general uses* 1507—1510; in hypothetical and conditional sentences 1530; dependent on historical present 1512, 1514; in hypothetical sentences, how expressed in orat. obl. 1784; in consecutive sentences 1696.
- Impersonal verbs 1431; often with infinitive clause for subject 1355—1357; passive verbs used impersonally 1422; with neuter pronoun 1423; impersonal use of passive participle 1411.
- Impertire aliquid periculis sublevandis 1382a; populo 1557.
- Impingere fustem alicui 1579\*.
- Implere aliquem aliqua re 1216, 1572\*; alicujus rei 1334, 1335.
- Imploro deum fidem 1129.
- Imponere aliquid alicui 1144, 1051\*, 1066\*; in aliquem 1145.
- Impune cedit alicui aliquid 1745\*; esse 1642\*; ferre *p.* 346; inludere 1642\*.
- In, *general usage* 1961—1978; in composition 1979—1985, 1121; in with



- abl. used parallel to dative* 1145; *to simple abl. of place where* 1167, 1175, 1177; *after inesse* 1153; *of a divided whole* 1291, 1972; *tota Italia and in tota Italia* 1173; *of time within which* 1183, 1968; *with accus. of place to which* 1111:
- in antecessum dare, 'advance' 1973; in aurem dormire, 'sleep on an ear' 1965; in dies, '(increasing) every day' 1970; in eum diem, 'up to that day' 1990\*, 1967; in expectatione esse, 'be expected' 1390; in incertum decernere, 'decree while this or that was undecided' 1973; in integro, 'untouched' 1975; in noctem, 'till night' 1967; in numerum, 'keeping time' 1973; in ordinem cogi, 'forced into the ranks,' i.e. 'to have one's authority set at naught' 1962; in ore, in oculis, 'before the face,' 'eyes' 2026\*; in potestatem esse, p. 397 note; in rem praesentem venire, 'to come to the spot' 1962; in praesens, in praesentia, 'for the present' 1967, 1968; in praesentiarum 529; in promptu esse, trahere 1390; in quaestione esse, 'be to seek' 1390; in hanc rem arbitri 1592\*; in rem esse, 'to concern the matter' 1973, cf. 1755\*; in rem Bacchidis 1588; in parentis re et periculo, 'when it touched his parent's property or life' 1978; in solidum agere, 'bring an action for the whole' 2164\*; in tempore, 'in good time' 1179, 1968; in ea verba accipere, 'to accept on those terms' 1973; invicem, 'in turn' 1973; in usu esse 1390.
- Inanis with *abl.* 1183 fin.\*
- Inaugurato 1253.
- Inaurari aliquem 1588\*.
- Incertus, with dependent question 1762.
- Incidere huc, 'fall on this expression' 1608\*.
- Incitare 1980.
- Includere aliquem urbi 1144; in urbe 1145.
- Inconciiliare 1984.
- Inconsulto 1253.
- Incultu 1239.
- Incuriosus, with *gen.* 1665\*.
- Incutere terrorem plebi 1492; pollicem limini 1663\*.
- Inde = ea de re 1263; stupor silentiumque inde (= ex stupore ortum) 2056\*; hinc...inde 2215 fin.\*
- Indecere 1984.
- Indicative: general use* 1445; *distinction of tenses* 1447—1454; *in statements of duty, power, &c.* 1520, 1535; *of wish* 1587; *command* 1589, (vidēris, videbis) 1593, 1595; *purpose with future participle* 1494, 1570;
- In the following sentences:*
- Causal*, quod, quia, &c. 1745—1749, *comp.* 1701—1705; cum 1725;
- Comparative*, alius ac, idem ac, tam...quam, 1581, 1583; tantus...quantus, tam...quam, sic...ut 1635—1641; eo...quo, quam, 'than' 1643; ut, sicut, ita ut 1707; citius quam 1671—1675;
- Concessive*, 1621—1629; etsi 1561; quamvis 1627; quamquam 1697; ut 1707 *b, c, d*; cum 1731;
- Conditional, in apodosis* 1533; *with subjunctive protasis* 1554, 1556, 1570, 1574; (*indicative*) *in protasis without si* 1553; *with si* 1533, 1561—1579, 1717, 1751—1755;
- Dependent, on infinitive* 1777, 1784c; *in orat. obl.* 1797—1799; *on subjunctive* 1779;
- Definitive*, 1681—1691 (*see also below under Relative*);
- Interrogative*, 1609—1619, 1759, 1761; *repeating words of other speaker* 1771;
- Limiting*, 1693—1697;
- Relative*, qui 1633, 1681—1695, 1711, 1741; 'such' 1715; ut qui 1641; quam qui 1641; quippe qui 1711, 1713; quantus 1637, 1693; quisquis, quicunque, &c. 1697, 1717;
- Substantival, with quod* 1701—1705;
- Temporal*, cum 1719—1723, 1733; donec, dum, quoad, quamdiu 1661—1669, 1458, 1784; antequam, priusquam 1671, 1675, 1462; ubi, quoties, simul ac, postquam 1717, 1719;



*Indicative in clauses with faxo* 1605; forsitan 1767; fortasse 1547, 1621; nescio quis 1769; nisi forte, nisi vero 1569; modo 1693; præquam 1645; præut 1707; proquam 1645; prout, pro eo ut 1707; quasi 1583; quo 1643; seu, sive 1563—1567; sunt qui 1687; tantum quod 1705;

*In the following and the like expressions:* dicet aliquis 1545, *Pref. p. cii*; fortasse dices 1547, *Pref. p. ciii*; dico quod sentio 1763; etiam taces? 1613; licet, licebit 1625, 1606; peream si (si non) 1575; quam vis, quam volet 1624; quid ago? adeo? 1609; quid si manebo? 1579; quod dicis 1749; quod facere poteris 1695; quantum in te est, quod ad te attinet 1695; satius est, 'it were better' 1708\*, *cf.* 1535; videro, viderit 1593, *Pref. p. cvi*.

Indicio esse *Pref. p. xlvi*; indicium esse *Pref. p. xxviii*.

Indico bellum alicui 1058\*, 1064\*; exercitum Romam, 'summon to Rome' 1108; ut convenient 1513.

Indigere with *genitive* 1334; with *abl.* 1335, 1828\*.

Indignor quod spiras 1745; te spirare 1745\*; indignatur se 1546\*.

Indignus with *ablative* 1202; with *genitive* 1201.

Indo nomen alicui 1059.

Indu 1961.

Induco animum, *see under* Animum.

Inducor artus tunica 1126(1); inductus cornibus aurem 1126(2).

Indulgere, 'concede,' with *acc.* 1123.

Induor faciem 1126(2); indutus with *acc.* 1127(2).

Indutui *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, xlvi.

Inesse, of *mental qualities*, alicui or in aliquo 1153, 1145 (*p.* 61).

Infamiae esse *Pref. p.* xlvi.

Inficior genas 1126.

Inferre deos Latio (*dat.*) 1664\*.

Infestus alicui 1069\*.

*Infinitive: its substantival character* 1169; *its verbal character* 1161;

*use of its tenses* 1364—1368; *special use of perfect tense* 1370—1372; *completed future* 1369; *periphrasis for fut. infin.* 1369;

*use as direct object to a verb* 1344, 1345; *to a verb of saying or thinking* 1347, 1777\* (putas posse); *object of thing (besides an object of person)* 1348; *to passive verbs* 1349; *in exclamations* 1358;

*use as primary (direct) predicate or historic infinitive* 1359; *after cum* 1733; *as (primary) oblique predicate (i.e. acc. and infin.)* 1351, 1367; *as secondary (direct) predicate* 1353;

*use as subject or in apposition to subject* 1355, 1532 a\* (*p.* 222);

*use with pronouns like articles (hoc non dolere, &c.)* 1355, 1707d\*, 1717\*; *after substantive* 1346, 1360; *comp.* 1345; *after adjectives* 1361; *denoting purpose* 1115, 1362;

*use with sec. pred.* 1017, *Pref. p. xxii*; *but with no subject expressed* 1357, *Pref. p. xxiii*, 1726\*;

*use in orat. obl.* 1352, 1781; *after cum* 1796; *in questions* 1782, 2132\*, 2151\*; *by attraction* 1784;

*simple infinitive, used after (or with) the following words:* adactus 1932\*; æcum erat 1566; ægrotus 1301; aggredior 1344; amo (scripsisse) 1848\*; amor 1344; apparo 1733\*; assuefieri 1349; audeo 1344; aveo 2273\*; blandus 1361; causor 1283\*; certum est 1355; cesso 1642\*; cogito 1344; cogor 1353; comminiscor 1594\*; concedo 1357; conceditur 1873\*; consilium capio 1345; conor 1533aa\*; cupio 1365; curo 1344; curro 1362; damnas 1190\*, 1603\*; debeo 1344, 1371a; delector 1439\*; desino 1344; desisto 1344; desitus 1353; destino 2163\*; dico 1347; dicor 1353, 2285; difficile est 1682\*; dignus 1361; disco 1344; do 1345; doceor 1349; dono 1363; enitesco 1344; est 1354; est in animo 1459\*; fingo 1363; habeo 1344; impero 1345; imperor 1353; induco in animum 1344; induco

animum 1771\*; insto 1344; insuesco 1344; intelligor 1353; inter 1363; intermitto 1561\*; introeo 1362; jubeo 1344, 1371*d*; jubeor 1350, 1353; licet 1355, 1357; longum est 1535*a*; maturo 1068\*, 1344; metuo 1771\*; ministro 1345; mitto 1115, 1362; modus 1360; moneo 1345; natus 1363; necesse est 1357; nefas est 1534; nequeo 1611\*; nescio 1344, 1471\*; nolo 1345; obstino 1344; occipio 1611\*; occupo 1344; operae est 1345; operam do 1345; oportet 1430\*; opus est 1255; parco 1344; paro 1344; pergo 1386\*, 1432 fin.\*; periculum 1360; peritus 1361; piger 1361; possum 1344, 1371, 1520, 1521; prodest 1371*c*; prohibeor 1349; propero 1422; putor 1353; ratio 1360; reformido 1978\*; religio 1360; remitto 1600\*; reperior 1353; satius est 1708\*; scio 1344, 1465\*; soleo 1344, 1427\*; statuo 1344; studeo 1350; suadeo 1345; tempus est 1360; timeo 1371*c*; turpe est 1726\*; valeo 1931\*; venio 1362; venio in suspicionem 1347; vereor 1344; veto 1344; vector 1349, 1728\*; videor 1353; volo 1344, 1371.

*Accusative with infin. (both as object-sentence and as combination of objects of thing and person), after, or with, the following:* accipio 1351, 1784\*; adigo 1110\*, 1932\*; admonéo 1351; affirmo 1617\*; ago illud 1533*c*; animadverto 2174\*; apparet 1471\*; arbitror 1633 fin.\*; arguo 1348; assuefacio 1348; auctor sum 1352; audio 1672 fin.\*; censeo 1352; cogito 1533*a*\*; cognosco 1644 fin.\*; concedo 1179; conficior 1351; constat 1702\*; constituo 1677\*; criminator 1395; cupio 1351; decet 1356; dehortor 1348; despero 1567\*; dico 1784\*; dicitur 1351; disputo, 'maintain' 1517\*; do 2252\*; doceo 1348, 1110\*; doleo 1677\*; dolore afficior 1352; edico 2288\*; efficio 1351; est 1356; pro Cæsare fuit 2072*a*\*; existimo 2280\*;

fac 1621; fama est 1104\*; fateor 1535*c*; fero 1205\*; fero prae me 2053; fidem do 1475; fingo 1599\*; impero 1351; impedio 1348; indignor 1745\*; infitias eo 2016\*; insimulo 1348; intelligitur 1672\*; jubeo 1348, 1351; juvat 1356; mini 1351, 1372; moneo 1348; narro 1352; necesse est 1356; nego 1538\*; nolo 1621\*; obliviscor 1458\*, 1653\*; opinio 1351; oportet 1356, 1371; opus est 1253, 1356; paret 1753; patior 1747\*; persuadeo 1422 (*p.* 176)\*; prohibeo 1348; propero 1776\*; puto 1351, 1533*c*\*; recordor 1643\*; religio est 1161\*; rumor 1733\*; scisco 1351; scribo 1784*d*\*; sentio 1535*a*\*; signum est 1729\*; sino 1343, 1351; spero 1436\*; spes 1352; suspicor 1351; ille timor 1717\*; trado 2288\*; verum est 1706\*; veto 1348; utile est 1638\*; video 1351; videtur 1356; volo 1351.

Infitias ire 1114*b*; hoc 1407\*; *with infin. object-sentence* 2016\*.

Infra, *general use of* 1986—1990; *infra quam* 1986.

Ingratis 1239.

Inhibere 1413, 1983.

Inibi 1964, 1969.

Inicere eo 2143\*.

Inimicus, *with dat. or gen.* 1143; Milonis 1351\*; otii 2277\*.

Inire praelium 1217; consilia 1756\*.

Initio 1180.

Injuria 1239.

Injussu 1544\*; meo 1239, 1532*b*\*, 1728\*; alicujus 1246, 2264 fin.\*.

Inlucere, *with acc.* 2292\*.

Inopinatum omnibus 1545 fin.\*.

Inops, *with gen.* 1336, 2214\*; *with dat.* 1339.

Inquam, *in repeating and emphasising a statement* 1094\*, 2277\*; *comp.* 1601\*; *inquiet, with subj. unexpressed* 1430; *inquiet (inquiāt) aliquis* 1545, *Pref. p. ci*; *inquires, inquis, Pref. p. ciii.*

Inridere nos 1611\*.

Insanum, *used adverbially* 1095.

- Inscribere ædis 1120a; inscriptus nomina 1126b.
- Insectari aliquem 1625\*.
- Insidere locum 1121, 1377\*.
- Insidiari ovili (*dat.*) 2149\*.
- Insidias alicui dare 2175\*.
- Insignis ad inridendum 1377.
- Insimulo 1984; aliquem fecisse 1348; aliquem fraudis 1324.
- Insinuare se plebi 1898\*.
- Insistere rationem 1612\*.
- Insitus alicui 1069\*.
- Insons culpæ 1326.
- Instar *with gen.* 1280, 1345\*; *cf.* 897.
- Instillo lumini oleum 1546\*.
- Insto, *with infin.* 1344; *with acc.* 1123.
- Insuesco, *with infin.* 1344, 1574(3)\*; insueta rudentem 1097.
- Intellego deos esse 1693\*; castra muniri 1672\*.
- Inter, *general use of* 1991—1997; *in composition* 1998—2000; *used with inf.* 1363; *with gerund and gerundive* 1378; *separated from its case by simul* 1992; *put after its case* 1805, 1991; *inter cæsa et porrecta*, 'between the slaughter and the offering,' = 'between cup and lip' 1994; *inter falcarios*, 'in the scythe-makers' quarter'; *inter lignarios*, 'in joiners' street' 1991; *inter hæc*, 'while this was going on' 1992; *inter manus*, 'in one's arms' 1991; *inter nos*, i.e. 'confidentially' 1997; *inter paucos* 1995; *inter se*, *used for se (sibi)* *inter se* 2306, 1997, 1670\*, 2034\*, 2288\*; *inter sicarios*, 'on a charge of being among the assassins' 1327, 1995; *inter vias*, 'on the road' 1946\*.
- Intercedere legi 2233\*.
- Intercludere aliquem aliqua re 1262.
- Interdicere aliquem aliqua re 1212; alicui aliqua re 1138.
- Interdicto 1239.
- Interdius 1993.
- Interdum 1714\*, *contrasted with nonnumquam, &c.* 1304\*.
- Interea 1993; interea loci 1993; cum interea 1732, 1733; interea cum 1458.
- Interesse alicui rei 1674\*; in aliqua re 1729\*; interest Ciceronis 1284; meâ 1188, 1285; ad meam rem 1287, 1574(3)\*; tanti, tantum, magis, &c. 1189.
- Interjacere, *with dat.* 1144; *with acc.* 1145.
- Interibi 1993.
- Interim, 'meanwhile' 1458\*; cum interim 1732, 1733; interim dum 1458, 1663; interim.....interim, 'sometimes'... 'at other times' 1993.
- Interior ictibus 1266.
- Interitus fame, 'death by starvation' 1228.
- Intermitto dare 1561\*; nunquam diem quin 1698.
- Interpellare aliquem 1708\*.
- Interpres ei rei, 'a go-between in the business' 1580\*.
- Interrogative particles 2249—2256; pronouns 2296; dependent interrog. sentences 1758; quasi-dependent do. 1761.
- Interrogo aliquem aliquid 1122; de aliqua re 1125.
- Intertraho aliquid alicui 1486\*.
- Intervallo sex milium 1087; longo 1248, 1610\*.
- Intervenire alicui discenti 1284\*.
- Intestato 1253.
- Intra, *general use of* 2001—2004; intra dies centum, intra Kalendas 2003.
- Intransitive verbs: defined 1414; become transitive by stretch of conception 1123, 1120c; or by composition 1121, 1120b; sometimes have a personal pass. 1421; are usually impersonal in pass. 1416, 1422; with acc. of extent 1094; or cognate 1100; with indirect obj. 1132; with abl. of part concerned 1210; have gerund, but not gerundive 1374; except sometimes Pref. p. lxxvii.
- Intrare mundum 1553\*.
- Intrinsecus 2117.
- Intro 2001.
- Introrsus 2175.
- Intus, *general use* 2006—2009; as prep. with abl. 2010.
- Invadere civitatem 1120b; hostes 2122 fin.\*; aciem 1437\*.

Inventrix, *with gen.* 1058\*.

Invidere, *construction of* 1330, 1331.

Invidi mei 1280; invidia mea, 'envy of me' 1315; senatoria 1315.

Invidiæ esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

Invito me 1246, 1536\*; invita Minerva 1589\*.

Inurere notam alicui 1144.

Inutilis rei 1382a; ad rem 2037\*.

Joco, joculari 1239.

Ipse, *general use* 2262, 2263; me ipse, me ipsum 2264; ipsum *for se* 2269; suo ipse casu 1070, 1073\*, *Pref. p.* xxiii; is et ipse 1068, 1065\*; triginta dies ipsi, 'exactly thirty days' 1723\*; nunc ipsum, tum ipsum 1095; in ipso tempore 1179; re ipsa 1639\*.

Ira interfecti domini, 'on account of the killing' 1409; diremptæ pacis 1227\*; iræ esse *Pref. pp.* xxix, xlv.

Irascor alicui 1578\*, 1747\*.

Ire, *with supine* 1379; iri, *with supine* 1380; ire exequias, infitias 1114b, 2016\*; venum, pessum 1112; auxilio, &c. 1162, *Pref. pp.* xxix, xxxi, xxxviii, &c.; via 1176, *comp.* 1099; viam 1100, 1363\*; obviam alicui 1599\*; pedibus ire in sententiam 1241; in alia omnia ire 2292; cælo 1144.

Irridiculo haberi *Pref. p.* xlv.

Irrisui esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

Is, *general use of* 2258; often attracted into gender and number of predicate 1068; eo consilio = eorum consilio 1279; et is 2259; idque 2261; nec is (usura nec ea solida contentus) 1216\*; eum *for se* 2268b.

Iste, *general use of* 2258—2260.

Istic, 'where you are' 1749\*.

Isto, 'thither' 1113, 2280\*.

Istorsum 2175.

Ita...ut (ne, ut ne) *with final subj.* 1638, 1650; ita...ut (ut non) *with consecutive subj.* 1696, 1704, 1238\*, 1468\*, 1813\*; ita vivam ('so may I live')...ut 'as' *with indic.* 1707e, 1778\*, 1383b, *comp.* 1588; ita...ut (utei) 'so'... 'as' 1812, 2004\*; ut (uti) 'as'...ita 'so' *with indic.* 1707a,

1486\*, *comp.* 1544\*; *with subj. (in orat. obl.)* 1752; prout...ita *with indic.* 2107\*; ut 'although'...ita 'yet' 1707c; ita...ut si 1430\*; ita...quasi 1580, 1210\*; quasi...ita 1593\*; ita = 'since thus' 1699; ita nescio 'so completely ignorant am I' absolutely 1758; ita fatus es 1588\*; non ita pridem 'not so very long ago' 1704\*; ita 'yes' 2251, 2252; ita est 'so it is' 1617; ita facere = id facere 1486\*; si ita vis 1622\*; ita 'in these words' 1695\*; ita in apposition to an infin. object-sentence 1473\*; itan (for itane) 1611, 1856\*.

Item 2018\*.

Iterum 1095, 1719\*.

Itidem...ut 2293.

Jubeo canere or cani 1344; aliquem ire 1348; jubetur aliquis ire 1350\*; jubeo aliquem mitti 1351, 1106\*, 1721\*; aliquis jubetur mitti 1353; jube veniat 1236 (*p.* 100).

Jucunditati esse *Pref. p.* xlv.

Jucundus alicui 1134, 1467\*, 2295\*; cognitu 1210; potui 1383c.

Judicare aliquem capitis 1324, 1325; *with infin. object-sentence* 1351, 1906\*, *cf.* 1567\*.

Judice te 1246; judicem ferre alicui 'propose an arbitration (arbitrator)', 1752; capere cum aliquo 1770\*.

Judicio capitis aliquem arcessere 1323; judicio pati 1239; judicio 'deliberately' 1236.

Junctus *with abl. or dat.* 1215; *with abl. of cause* 1228, 1229.

Jungere aliquem alicui 1058\*.

Jurare in verba 1382a\*, 1606\*.

Jure 1239; summo jure, meo jure 1237; quid juris est 1283.

Jusjurandum, *origin of phrase* *Pref. p.* lxxxiii; adigere 1118, 1695\*; adigere ad 1117; jurejur. adigere 1119.

Jussu meo 1246.

Justo lætior 1266.

Juvo aliquem aliquid 1094; aliqua re 1572\*; me juvat rem ita esse 1356.

Juxta *general use of* 2011—2016; *position in sentence* 1805; juxta meam 2014; *with dative* 2015; juxta ac

- 1383*b*; ac si 2014; procul juxta sitos  
1646 fin.\*  
Juxtim 2011, 2012.
- Laborare aliqua re 1677\*.  
Lavori esse *Pref. p.* xlv.  
Lacessere sponsione 1752.  
Lætitiæ esse *Pref. p.* xlv.  
Lætor aliqua re 1443\*; aliquid esse  
1483\*.  
Laniatui esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.  
Lapidavit (*impers.*) 1431.  
Largior hoc alicui 1687\*.  
Lassus maris 1337; *with abl.* 1337.  
Latine loqui 'to speak Latin' 1344\*,  
2207\*.  
Latinis indictis 'on the proclamation  
of the Latin games' 1350\*.  
Latitudinis in measurements 1304;  
latitudine 1085, 1209; in latitudinem  
1305.  
Latus 'broad' *with acc. of measure*  
1086; *with abl.* 1085; *with gen. of*  
*quality* 1308; *in comparisons, vari-*  
*ous constructions* 1273.  
Laudare utilitate 'for its usefulness'  
1228.  
Laudi esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.  
Lege agere 'to bring a statutable action'  
(*esp. as authorised by the lex xii.*  
*tab.*) 1236.  
Lessum (*acc.*) 'lamentation' 1934\*.  
Letters, mode of dating 1260, 1261,  
1168, 1490\*; *tenses used—imperf.*  
1468, *plup.* 1490.  
Levamento esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.  
Levare aliquem onere 1212, vitiis  
1052\*, vectigali 1683\*; laborum  
1334.  
Levationi esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.  
Lex mancipii 1243, 1280; operi fa-  
ciundo 1156.  
Liber *with abl.* 1263.  
Liberare aliquem culpæ 1324; domi-  
nati 1262; supplicio 1593.  
Libertati esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.  
Libet (lubet) id mihi 1741\*, 1747\*;  
*with inf.* 1617, 1689\*; si credere  
libet 2001\*; libeat as *protasis of*  
*conditional sentence* 1574; libens,  
libenter 1540\*, 1541\*.
- Libidine 1239; libidini esse *Pref. p.*  
-xlvii.  
Libro dixi 1174; in libro 1177.  
Licere: quique licebunt 'at whatever  
price they shall be bid for' 1196;  
quanti licuisse 2289\*; liceri 'to bid'  
1633 fin.\*  
Licet lascivire 1355; mihi negligenti  
esse 1357; mihi negligentem esse  
*p.* 145 *note, Pref. p.* xxiii; licet  
(licebit) dicant 1606, 1534\* (*p.* 226);  
quamvis licet dicant 1625; si licuerit  
1483; omnia licere tibi 1575\*; per  
aliquem licet 2037, 1574 (3)\*, 1741\*.  
Limulis (*sc. oculis*) contueri 1761\*.  
Litato 'after favourable sacrifice' 1254.  
Litteras dare alicui 1260\*, alicui ad  
aliquem 1818; hoc litterarum 1720  
fin.\*; *with place of despatch in abl.*  
1260; *in loc.* 1261.  
Locare opera facienda 1401, *cf. Pref.*  
*p.* lxxvi; locare non nummo sed  
partibus 'to lease not for a moneyrent,  
but a share of produce' 1198.  
Locative, general use of 1164; followed  
by relative adverb, not adjective 1165;  
of place 1168; in *opposition to abla-*  
*tive with in* 1167*c*; of time when  
1178, 1179; of amount (*genitive of*  
*price*) 1186—1192; reasons for as-  
signing this to locative, *Pref. p.* lvii;  
for not assigning predicative dative  
thereto, *Pref. p.* xxxvi:  
æqui boni 1191; alii modi (?)  
1311; animi 1168, 1169, 1321;  
centussibus 1187; cotidie 1178;  
cuicunq(modi) (?) 1168, 1311; domi  
1168; humi 1168; fœnori (?) 1163;  
foris 1169; meridie 1178; quanti  
1192; quotannis 1178; tanti 1187,  
1189, 1192; temperi 1178.  
Locative adverbs, used of persons and  
things 1113, 1153, 1171, 1263; used  
with prepositions 1802.  
Loci, locorum of place and time; used  
after quo 1172; eodem, post id  
1296; adhuc 1299; ad id 1744\*;  
interea 1993;  
Loco 1170; 'in his proper place' 1172,  
2116\*; in loco 1175, 1713\*; suo  
quisque loco, 'each in his turn' 2116\*;



- argumenti loco sumere 1457\*; pa-  
tris loco colere 1566\*; alio loco  
demonstrare 1695\*.
- Locus *with dat.* 1156, 1382 *b*, 1512\*,  
2182\*, 2273\*; *with gen.* 1157;  
locum ludis habere 'to have a re-  
served place at the games' 2175\*.
- Longe 1203; digitum longe (ire) 'a fin-  
ger's length' 1086; longius abire 'to  
go away so far' 1605.
- Longus, longitudinis, &c., *in measure-  
ments, see under* Latus; longum est  
(erit) dicere 1535 *a*.
- Lubet, *see* Libet.
- Luce 1778\*; luci 1178; prima luce  
1176\*; cum primo luci, cum prima  
luce 1882; palam luci, luce palam  
2026.
- Lucet, luciscit 1431.
- Lucri 1306; lucri facere, facere lucri  
1307; de lucro 1908, 1307; lucro  
esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Ludere ludo 1099; alea 1218; aleam  
1217; aliquem, 'make sport of one'  
1441\*.
- Ludibrio esse 1760\*, *Pref. p.* xlvii; *abl.*  
*after* lædi 2075\*; *after* dignus, *Pref. p.*  
xxxii; ludibrium esse *Pref. p.* xxviii.
- Ludificatui habere *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Ludus discendi 1304; ludis, 'on festi-  
val days' 1181; 'at the games' 2175\*;  
*in ludo* 'in the exercise ground'  
1732\*; ludo ludere 1099; ludos  
facere mihi 1120; me 1120, 1707e\*.
- Luxuriæ esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Macte (*cf.* § 16), *with abl.* 1228, 1540\*,  
1384 *fin.*\*
- Maculæ esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Mærori esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Magis quam 1271; non magis quam  
1552\*; magis quia...quam quod  
1744; magis est ut 'there is more  
reason that' 1700; magis interest,  
refert, 1189, 1284; magis juvare, lau-  
dare, &c. 1532 *b*, 1534 *fin.*\*, 1544\*,  
2236\*; exercitus sum 1747 *fin.*\*
- Magni *of price* 1187; interest, refert  
1188; magno *of price* 1197, 1198;  
magno opere 1237, 1769\*; silentio  
1241; æstu 1242; illorum malo 1244;  
*with predicative dative* 1158, *Pref.*  
*p.* xxix.
- Major opinione dolor 1266; major  
trimus 'more than three years old'  
1398; annos natus quadraginta 1090;  
*in other statements of age* 1273:  
majoris *of price* 1187, *Pref. p.* lx.
- Male emere 1197; esse alicui 1153;  
nunquam tam male est quin 1698;  
almost a negative (*e.g.* male sanus)  
2234.
- Maledicto esse *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Malo non roges 1535 *a*\*; taceas 1537\*;  
id probatum esse 1371 *d*; cives recte  
fecisse 1371 *c*; malo existimari bonus  
1704\*; malim, mallem 1536; *with*  
*accus.* 1269\*; mallem traderet 1606.
- Malum 'plague take it,' 'it's a plague'  
1081, 1188\*; magno illorum malo  
1244 (*cf.* pessimo publico 1245);  
malo reipublicæ 1721\*; malo esse  
1160, *Pref. p.* xlvii.
- Manare mella 1123.
- Mancipi lex 'the terms of the convey-  
ance' 1280; res Mancipi *Pref. p.*  
xlviii *note*; Mancipio dare, &c.  
1243, 2289, *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Mane 'in the morning' 1178\*, 1179\*.
- Manere 'await' aliquem 1613; 're-  
main' alicui 1626\*, 1627\*; in villa  
apud aliquem 1720\*; in condicione  
'abide by terms' 1669\*.
- Manifestus culpæ (*gen.*) 1326; vitæ  
1320; manifesto 1253.
- Mansio Formiis 'staying at Formiæ'  
1168.
- Manu mittere 1262; emittere 1708\*;  
decertare 1438\*; manum de tabula  
(*sc. tolle*) 1441; manum conserere  
'to join issue' 1114, 1263 *fin.*\*;  
manibus ingredi 1241, 1845\*; ad  
manus 1820; in manibus 1963;  
inter manus 1991; per manus 'from  
hand to hand' 2032; præ manu 2053;  
sub manus 2131; sub manu 2132.
- Marte nostro 1234.
- Materialiter, words used, i.e. as names  
of themselves 1003 *d*;  
usually put in the appropriate case  
*e.g.* nomen mihi Titius or Titio est  
1058, 1059, *Pref. p.* xxiii; (legem a



- legendo) 1392; (vox voluptatis) 1302; (optimam matrem) 1120:  
*but also* 'veto' 1303; 'scripserunt' 1538\*; specierum, speciebus 1536; quasi corpus 1583; hoc facito 1603 fin.\*; 'adduxi' 1771\*; 'ad arma' 1818; 'sodes pro si audis' 2073;  
*after non dico, ne dicam* 1283, 1659, 1660.  
 Maturum proficisci 1068\*, 1344; quam maturato opus est 1637.  
 Maturus ævi 1320.  
 Maximē omnium 1294; si maxime 1560, 1561; quam qui maxime 1641; ut qui maxime 1641; cum maxime 1641.  
 Maximus omnium 1290; inter omnes 1291.  
 Me miserum 1128.  
*Measure in accus.* 1086; *in abl.* 1085; *in gen.* 1308; *measure of difference in abl.* 1204; *in acc.* 1203.  
 Mecastor 1761\* (p. 335); *see also* 1120.  
 Med (*acc.*) 1698\*, 1931\*.  
 Mederi alicui 1198, 1954\*.  
 Medius fidius 1120, 1573 (3)\*, 1675\*, 1721\*, &c.  
 Medium viæ 1292; medio ædium, medio oppido 1170; in media urbe 1294; media æstate 1180; medius *with gen.* 'between' 1988\*; pacis mediusque belli 1047 fin.  
 Mehercules, mehercule 1129, 1562\*, 1648 fin.\* *See also* Hercle.  
 Mei *as partitive genitive* 1290; *as objective gen.* 1312; *as secondary object* 1328.  
 Melius est, *with pres. inf.* 1463; *with perf. inf.* 1371 c; melius fuit, *with pres. inf.* 1535 b; melius fuerat, *with perf. inf.* 1535 d.  
 Melli esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.  
 Memini, *with gen.* 1332, 1653\*; *with accus.* 1333; *with pres. and perf. inf.* 1351, 1372; cum videbare 1687.  
 Memoria tenere 1174; in memoria habere 1177; memoriæ prodi 2037\*; supra hanc memoriam 'before our time' 2158 b\*.  
 Memoriter 'with good memory' 1707 b fin., 1827.  
 Mercedes 'for pay' militare, conducere, &c. 1198, 1197.  
 Mereri bene de aliquo 1906.  
 Mergere se in *with acc.* 1177; *with abl.* 1177; mersus, *with abl.* 1174.  
 Meridie 1179.  
 Merito 1253; quis dixerit 1540; fecerit 1532 b; non meo merito 'not by my fault' 1769\*; merito populi Romani 1789\*.  
 Metuo ut, metuo ne 1632; metuo credere 1771\*; aliquem 1770\*; mihi 226\*; aliquid mihi 2205\*; ab aliquo 1758\*; metuens rixarum 2160\*.  
 Meus *as possessive gen.* 1278—1282; *as objective gen.* 1315; mea interest, refert 1285.  
 Mi (*voc.*) 1082.  
 Middle voice, *see* 1417; *cf.* concutitur 1553\*.  
 Mihi *as ethical dat.* 1150, 1151; 'in my judgment' 1148; quo mihi? (*sc. prodest*) 1152; (prodest habere or di dant, &c.) 1441.  
 Militiæ domique 'in the (war) field and at home' 1198.  
 Mille Thracum 1304, 1305.  
 Minari alicui 1722\*; minatur nisi, *with subj.* 1750; minari daturos 1617\*.  
 Minime *as negative* 2230 d, 2234; *in (negative) answers* 2251, 2252; minime gentium 1299; omnium 1533 c\*.  
 Minimo of price 1196.  
 Minor in expressions of age 1266, 1273, 1389\*; capitis minor 1320; minoris *as gen. of price* 1186, 1270\*, *Pref. p.* lviii; dimidio minoris 'at half as much' 1187; minore of price 1187, *Pref. p.* lviii.  
 Minus with or without quam 1086\*, 1273; uno minus est 'there is one less in the world' 1204; nihilo minus 1204; *as negative* 2230 d, 2234; si, or sin minus 1563, 1565; minus commode 'not very well' 1686\*; minus lætum 1534\*; minus posse

- (=non posse) 1476\*; nihil minus quam 'anything but' 1733\*.
- Miraculo esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Miror aliquem or aliquid 1331; with secondary obj. in gen. 1330; miror si (subj.) 1754; (ind.) 1757, 1610\*; with inf. obj. sentence 1569\*, 1578\*, 1160\*; with dep. interrog. (e.g. quo abire possit) 1605\*.
- Mirum ni, mira sunt ni, with indic. 1757; nisi mirumst, ni mirum 1757, cf. 2226; mirum quam with indic. 1647; mire quam 1649; mirumst quomodo, with indic. 1765; mirum quantum, with indic. 1647; with subj. 1760; mirum quin, with subj. 1768.
- Miscere aliquid aliqua re 1216, 1277\*; alicui rei 1215.
- Miseratus labores 1588\*.
- Misereri, with gen. 1328.
- Miseret me tui 1328, 1431, 1591\*.
- Miseriæ esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Missu Cæsaris 1389.
- Mittere qui dicat 1632; ut dicat 1377\*; with supine 1114, 1379; ad dicendum 1115 (1); dicendi gratia 1115 (2); dicere 1115 (4); auxilio 1115 (5); Orco 1484; manu 1262; mitto 'I say nothing of' 2027\*; mitto quod, with indic. 1701; missum facio 1402; missus stipendiis 'discharged from service' 1695\*.
- Moderor with acc. 1135; with dat. 1136
- Modi: ejus modi 1308; cujusque modi 2290 a; cuicumodi 1311; istius modi 1150\*; quid modi 1154\*.
- Modicus virium 1320.
- Modo 'in moderation' 1172\*; meo modo 'after my fashion' 2090\*; 'only' in wishes modo, ut modo 1594; in provisoes, dummodo 1668; qui modo 1692, 1264\*; in concessions with subj. 1626, cf. 1595\*; modo ut 1706; with imperative 1629, 1534\* (p. 226), 1557\*, 1579\*; in limitations with indic. qui modo 1693, 1264\*; si modo 1676\*: in a climax non modo 2239, 2240 and note; non modo...sed 1657, 2246.
- modo ivit 'just gone' 1069\*, 1115 b\*, 1615\*; modo.....modo 1716\*, 2174\*, 2205\*.
- Modus with dat. 1154; with gen. 1155, 1395, 1567\*; with inf. 1360.
- Molestē ferre 'to be vexed' with inf. object-sentence 1589 fin.\*
- Molestiæ esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Moneo aliquem aliquid 1348; quæ moneor 1094; moneo ne (subj.) 2290\*.
- Monumento esse *Pref. p.* xlviii; monumentum esse *Pref. p.* xxviii.
- Moræ esse *Pref. p.* xlviii; moram certamini facere 1714\*.
- Morbo esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Moror nihil aliquem 'I care nothing for a man' 1094.
- Morte multare, damnare 1200; morte damnare 1199; esse *Pref. p.* xlviii; mortem occumbere 1120 b; obire 2211\*; sibi consciscere 1768\*.
- Mos vendendi 1302; mos erat vendere 1354; moris est 1283; 2180\*; in morem alicujus 'after the manner of one' 2239\*; more 1236; more majorum 2030\*; alieno 2090\*; moribus 'by custom' 1239.
- Movere aliquem senatu 1262; tribu 1720 fin.\*; intrans. ex stativis 1721\*; res moventes *Pref. p.* lxvii.
- Multæ esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Multare aliquem morte 1200; poculo 1486\*.
- Multimodis 1881\*.
- Multitudinis esse 'to be of the plural number' 2175 fin.\*
- Multus 'frequent,' 'troublesome,' 1069; quos multos habet 1295; multi vestrum 1290; multa (adv. acc.) 1125; multum te fallo 1094; refert, interest 1189; multo '(by) much,' multis partibus 'many times,' with compar. or superl. 1204; multis annis non 'not for many years' 1182; multi of price (rare) 1187, *Pref. p.* lx.
- Munerī accipere, dare, &c. *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Munimento esse *Pref. p.* xlviii.
- Mutare, commutare aliquid aliqua re cum aliquo, 'change a thing for a thing with some one' 1198; uvam strigili 'purchase grapes with a

- scraper* 2129\*; *crinem in hydros* 1642\*; *folia sanguineo colore mutantur* 1674\*; *pro metu mutari* 2293\*.
- Mutua *adverbially used* 1096, 1097.
- Nam *position in sentence* 1055 a; *nam-quis, quis nam* 2289, 2296; *nam-que position in sentence* 1055 a; *put second* 1490\*.
- Natione 1210, 1065\*.
- Natu grandis 1210; *cf. p. 160 note.*
- Naturā 1228, 1061 b\*, 1662\*; *suā naturā* 2036\*.
- Natus patre 1264; *ex patre* 1265; *ab Inacho* 1265; *nobili genere* 1232; *viginti annos* 1090; *annis* 1089; *plus viginti annos natus, and other expressions of age* 1273, 1090; *natus with inf.* 1363; *ad decus* 1609\*.
- Nauci non facio 1187.
- Naufragus patrimonii 2277\*.
- Navigare, *with direct obj.* 1123.
- Navigatione tridui esse ab 'to be a three days' voyage distance from' 1206.
- Ne (vai) *in affirmations* 1114 b, 1422\*, 1534\*, 1707 b fin.\*, 1721.
- Nē *negative: old forms of* 2225; *with certain classes of subj.* 1498; *in wishes* 1588, 1592; *in prohibitions* 1596—1604, 1371; *with pres. subj.* 1600 and *note*; *with perf. subj.* 1602; *with plup. subj.* 1604, 1575\*; *with imperative* 1597, 1601; *in concessions* 1622; *in provisos, dum ne, dummodo ne* 1668; *in (ordinary) final sentences ne, ut ne,* 1636—1642, 1648—1650; *qui ne* 2233; *quo ne* 1634; *after verbs of fearing ne, ne non* 1652; *used absolutely in similar sentences* 1654; *ne, nedum* 1658; *ne dicam, &c.* 1660, 1460\*; *appended as the reason for making a previous statement, = 'this I say lest'* 1662, 1118\* (*ne immittas*); 1377\* (*ne...credas*):
- used after the following (among other) verbs and expressions: ad-*
- nitor* 1642; *adverto animum* 1606; *cavetur* 2065\*; *cautiosus* 1400; *consuefacio aliquem* 1879\*; *deterreo* 1587\*; *efficio (non ne...sed ut non)* 1700\*; *formido* 1649\*; *ita gero* 1638; *ita æquumst* 1650\*; *obsecro* 1533 a a\*; *obsisto* 1642 fin.; *signum do* 1890\*; *teneo* 1648; *timeo* 1652, 1879\*; *vide (ne, ne non)* 1656; *video* 1648:
- ne...quidem* 1657, 2230 b, 2231 b, 2280\*; *after a negative* 2246 a, 1536\*.
- Nē *in composition* 2224; *cf. 984, 985; as enclitic interrogative* 2250, 2254; *-ne...an* 1168\*; *in second member* 1612\*; *joined to relative adjective qui* 1691\*; *in questions of surprise* 1708.
- Nec, *use as simple negative* 2227; 'not even' 2230 b, 2231 b, 1534\* (*p. 226*).
- Nec, *neque as conjunction* 2227; *following non* 2235, 2236; *neque...* 2240, 2246 b; *neque...et, et...neque* 2241, 1533 d\*; *neque aut...aut, &c.* 2242 b; *ut neque...* 2016\*; *nec dum* 1566\*; *necnon* 2244; *neque haud (= neque)* 2248; *necne see s. v.*; *neque enim* 2235, 1560\*; *neq nunc quidem* 1643\*;
- belonging to participial clause* 2238; *with jussive subj.* 1602.
- Necesse est *with inf. obj. clause* 1356, 1198\*, 1533 a a\*, &c.; *with simple infin.* 1561\*; *with subj.* 1606, 1545\*, 2218\*; *nisi quid necesse erit* 1535 a; *necessum st* 1747\*.
- Necessario 1253.
- Necne 2255, 1420\*, 1477\*, 1764.
- Necnon 2244.
- Necopinus 2227; *necopinatus* 2231.
- Necubi 2230 c.
- Nedum 1658.
- Nefas est tendere 1534\*.
- Negative particles distinguished 2223—2230; *may destroy one another* 2243; *may strengthen* 2244—2248; *negative in first clause, not carried on to second* 2243, 1476 a\* (*nemo extulit...sed contempsit*).

Neglectui esse *Pref. p.* xlvi.

Nego *in contrast to* ajo 1422\*, 2277\*; *with inf. object clause* 1729\*; 'I say ...not' 2243; 'I refuse' 1744\*; *with pres. inf. object-clause* 1291\*, 1768\*.

Negotium alicui dare, faciat 'appoint to do' 1606.

Nemo non 2244, 2283; nemo neque... neque 2246 *b*; non nemo 1610\*, 2244, 2271, 2276; nemo homo 1623 *fin.*\*; orator 1639\*; nemo omnium militum 1688\*.

Nempe 1933\*, 2030\*, 2188\*.

Nequaquam 2225, 2246 *b*.

Neque, *see* Nec.

Nequiquam 2225, 1537\*, 1544\*; nequicquam 2225.

Nescio an 2256; nescio quis 1769; nescio quo pacto 1244.

Neve, neu, *general use of* 2235, 2240; 1596, 1602, 1603; 2236\*, 2239\*.

Neuter, *general use of* 2278 (*p.* 484).

*Neuter adjectives, general meaning* 1060; *form special substantives* 1061, 1063; *used as predicate to subjects of other genders* 1061; *in nominative* (meum est, optimum est, &c.) 1282, 1356, &c.; *neuter participle pass. used as subject* 1411:

*pronouns, &c. used with partitive gen.* 1296, 1299; *in accus. of extent* 1094—1097, 1189; *after dignus* 1201; *after passives* 1423; *in locative of price* 1187, *Pref. pp.* lvii—lx; *in ablative of price* 1196; *of amount of difference* 1204:

*neuter adjectives and part. in abl. of circumstances* 1252; *used absolutely* 1251, 1256; *in partitive gen.* 1296, 1298, 1301.

*Neuter verbs* 1414; *used impersonally in passive* 1422, 1423; *used in lieu of the passive voice of other verbs, e.g. jacere* 1220\*; *audire* 1812; *procumbere* 1491\*.

Nexu 1239.

Ni (nei), *general use* 1226; *in reported conditions* 1750, 1752; *why used in affirmative wagers, p.* 331 *note*; ni ...nive 1486\*, 1562; ni...et ni 1575;

peream ni (*ind.*) 1575, 1588; quid ni 1614; quippini 1616; nimirum 1757. *See also* Nisi.

Nihil origin 2225; *used adverbially* 1094, 1439, 2230, 2231; nihil aliud quam 1094, 1441; si nihil aliud 1384<sup>a</sup>\*; nihil aliud nisi 1574(4)\*; nihil opust 1094; nihil ad me (*sc. pertinet*) 1441; nihil negoti 1296; nihil pacati, &c. 1298, 1299; nihil reliqui facere 1298, 2246<sup>b</sup>\*; nihil est, 'it's no good' 1481\*; nihil est quod (*subj.*) 1686, 1535<sup>a</sup>\*; nihil non 2244.

Nihili (nili) *as locative of price* 1186; nihili homo, servus, &c. 1194, 1195; nihilo minus 1204, 1039\*; pro nihilo ducere 1187.

Nimio, *with compar.* 1204.

Nimirum 1757, 2229.

Nimis quam 1649; nimis valde, sæpe 1540\*; nimis novit 1714 *fin.*\*

Nimium quantum (*ind.*) 1647.

Nisi (ni), *general use, with subj.* 1532 *fol.*; *with indic.* 1533 *fol.*; *with compl. fut.* 1486; *with plup. subj. after exaggerated statements* 1573<sup>c</sup>, *d*; *with subjunctive where protasis is an adjective* 1576; *with reported condition, after minatur, &c.* 1750; ferre judicem 1752; *with indic. appended as afterthought, nisi forte, nisi vero, nisi tamen* 1569, 1573\*; nisi si 1569, 1605\*;

*with subject* 1439; *with object* 1229\*; *with infin.* 1465\*; *with infin. object clause* 1182\*; *with predicate in nom.* 1442; *in accus.* 1428\*, 1535<sup>c</sup>\*, 1822\*; *in dat.* 1073; *in gen.* 1623\*; *with abl. of means* 1533<sup>c</sup>, 1544 *fin.*\*; *with abl. of circumstances* 1250; *with prepositional phrase* 1907\*, 1977\*;

quis alius nisi 2036\*, 2085\*; quis nisi qui 2096\*; nihil nisi quod 1352; nullus nisi verborum 1351\*; parum est nisi 1715\*; nihil aliud nisi ut 1574(4)\*; uter 2296; numquam nisi 1443\*, 1623\*; nisi cum (*subj.*) 1716\*, (*ind.*) 1717\*; nisi quantum 1694\*; nisi quod (*adv.*) 1745.

- Nitor, 'rest on,' mulierculā 1226; corporibus, 'strain with their bodies' 1580\*.
- Ni-ve 1486\*, 1562; *see also* Ni.
- Nobis absente 1251.
- Nocere alicui 1134, 1594; nihil iis noceri potest 1423, 1228\*.
- Nocte, 'by night' 1180; nocte dieque, noctes ac dies 1181, 1090; non nocte, non die 1707c; nocte ac die, 'within a day and a night' 1182; diem ac noctem 1181; duabus noctibus *for* duas noctes 1184; hoc noctis, 'at this time of night' 1091, 1092; de media nocte 1910; de nocte 1911; in noctem 1967; sub noctem 2129.
- Noli esse 1597, 1599; nollem dixisset 1608, *cf.* 1536; nolo videat 1537, 1608; nolo me esse 1652\*, 1759\*; nolo pluribus 1237; quod nollem 1931\*.
- Nomen mihi est Menæchmus 1058; Menæchmo 1059, 1154\*; suonimine, 'on their own account' 1746\*; nomine negligentiae, 'on the score of' 1244, 1282\*, 1323; notus nomine tantum 2275\*; uno nomine appellare 1234; Græco nomine 1392\*; servus nomine illo 1232; homines nominis Latini 1233; nomina dare ad aliquem 1820.
- Nominal predicate, *cf.* 1009—1012, 1014, 1015.
- Nominative, general use 1009, 1076; as subject 1080; as subject to historical infin. 1359; as vocative 1082; with en, ecce 1081, 1129; as secondary predicate 1059, 1061, 1069, &c.; after object-infin. 1350; after passive verb with inf. 1353, 1402, *Pref. p.* xxii.
- of gerund and gerundive 1376, 1397—1399; of stems in -ion 1400; of stems in -bundo 1405; of passive part. with subst. in lieu of abstract nouns 1410; neuter part. so used absolutely 1411; neuter adjunct. possibly subject to impersonal verb 1423.
- Non, general use 2228; in jussive (dubitative) questions 1610; in consecutive sentences 1660 *fol.*; qui non 1686, 1714; ut non 1696 *fol.*; ut non in concessions 1706; ne non 1652, 1656; adeo non 1657; ac non, et non 2235, 2237, 1233 *fin.*\*; attached closely to a word, hoc non dolere 1707d\*; ad nondolendum, ad non parendum 1377; non acerbum 1386\*; non omnia, non semper 1598\*; non dico, non dicam 1659; non enim 1532c\*, 2292\*; non modo 2239, 2240 *note*; non modo (solum); ...sed (verum) 1657, 2240—2246; non nemo, non nullus, &c. 2244, 2276; non omnis 1381\*; non possum quin 1646; non possum non 2244; non quod, non quo, &c. with subj. 1744; non si (*ind.*)...idcirco 1533aa; non si (*subj.*) 1532b; si non 1563; non utique 2290 b.
- Nonne 2251, 2252.
- Nonnemo 1610\*, 2244, 2271, 2276.
- Nonnihil 2231, 2244.
- Nonnullus 2271, 2276, 2292\*.
- Nonnunquam (contrasted with sæpe, interdum) 1304\*, 1632\*, 1716 *fin.*\*.
- Nos, noster *for* me, meus 2298; in orat. obl. of Cæsar and his army 1786.
- Noster *for* possessive gen. 1278; nostri as objective gen. 1312, 1759\*; nostrum as possessive gen. with omnium 1278, 1280; as partitive gen. 1290; *for* meus 2298; noster (Dæmones), i.e. 'I myself' 2234\*.
- Noxæ, noxiæ, esse 1163, *Pref. p.* xlix; dedere ib. *p.* xlix.
- Nubere alicui 1995\*, 1581\*; nuptum alicui dare 1114, 1379; Romam 1108; quo? 'inowhat family?' 1113.
- Nudari, with abl. 1650\*.
- Nudus, with abl. 1212; with gen. 1211.
- Nugas, in exclamations, 'nonsense!' 1578.
- Nullus, general use 2278; *for* non (e.g. nullus dixeris, nullus venit) 1069, 2231; nullo equitatu, 'without cavalry' 1234, *cf.* 1244; nullust (*for* nemo st) 1688\*; nullo as dative, *Pref. p.* xxix; nullus non 2244.



- Num 2250, 2252, 2097\*; numquis 1761 fin.; numnam 2252; num in indirect questions 1762, 1389\*, 1458\*.
- Number: noun inflexions, use of 1061, 1062, 1068; verb inflexions 1425 foll., 1433—1439.
- Número 1159, 1172, 1175, 1865; in numero 1175; numero versuque 1239; extra numerum 1958.
- Numerare a se, 'to count on one's side' 1813.
- Numnam, numne 2252.
- Nunc...cum (subj.) 1726, 1730; (ind.) 1721, 1731; nunc, 'as things are' 1532c\*; ib. d\*; 1534 fin.\*; nunc ipsum 1095; nunc demum 1721.
- Nunciam (i.e. nunc jam) 2051\*.
- Nunquam non 2244.
- Nuntiare Romam, 'bring news to Rome' 1108; patribus muniant, 'bid the fathers fortify' 1606.
- O with voc. 1082; with acc. 1128; o si in wishes 1582.
- Ob, general use of 2017—2020; in composition 2021—2025; use with gerund 1378, 2020; ob rem 2018; quam ob rem 2019; obviam alicui venire 2017, 1685\*; ire 2018, 1599\*.
- Obducor, 'I am covered,' cortice 1644\*.
- Obedire alicui 1136; obediens esse 1074.
- Obesse with dat. 1640\*.
- Obes 2025 fin.
- Obicere aliquid alicui 1140, 2260\*; ad aliquem 1141; alicui quod neglexerit 1744.
- Object, several kinds of 1079; object sentence 1029; direct object to active verbs (accus.) 1013, 1120; (infin.) 1344; to a verb of saying, &c. (e.g. dicit dividere, 'talks of dividing') 1347; two direct objects (both nouns) 1122; (noun and infin.) 1348; object to passive verbs (rogatus sententiam) 1124; (percussus mentem, &c.) 1126, 1127; (doctus loqui) 1349; to verb understood 1128; (accus.) after supine in -um 1379; after stems in -iōn 1400; after gerundive in -bundo 1405; after nom. gerund 1397, 1398, Pref. p. lxxii; after other cases of gerund 1375, &c. Pref. p. lxvii; direct object (genitive) to nouns 1312; indirect (or remoter) object (dat.) to verbs and adjectives 1132—1152; rarely expressed by gen. after nouns 1318; two indirect objects (both dat.) 1163; secondary object (gen.) to verbs 1322—1334, cf. Pref. p. lix.
- Obire mortem 2211\*; diem (=mori) 1721\*; omnia, 'go over' 1572\*.
- Ob iter 2017, 1856\*.
- Objurgare 2022.
- Oblectamento esse Pref. p. xlix.
- Obligare se nexu 1120b.
- Obliqua oratio, see Oratio.
- Oblique cases, use of 1018—1020; 1076—1079.
- Oblivisci 2022; with gen. 1332; with accus. 1333; me senem esse 1458\*, 1653\*.
- Obruere aliquem ære alieno 1745\*.
- Obsæpire iter 1675 fin.\*.
- Obsequi alicui 1654, 1784c.
- Obsistere with dat. 2299\*.
- Obstare alicui 1750\*; hoc mihi obstat quin faciam 1646.
- Obstrepere portis 1675 fin.\*.
- Obtemperare alicui 1134, 1677\*.
- Obtendere lateribus (dat.) 1670\*.
- Obtinere, 'carry one's point,' de aliqua re 1392; 'maintain,' legem 1598.
- Obtrectationi esse Pref. p. xlix.
- Obviam, see Ob.
- Occidione occidere, 1099, 1239.
- Occultare se tugurio 1733\*.
- Occumbere mortem 1120b.
- Occupo with infin. 1344, 1838\*; locum 1610\*.
- Occurrere malivolentiæ 1483\*; hostibus 1711 fin.\*; tibi 1717\*.
- Oculis captus 1210, 1724\*; vix constare 1210.
- Odio esse 1160, Pref. p. xlix; odium esse 1161.
- Odorari omnia, 'scent out' 1544.
- Offendere aliquem crudelem, 'find a



- man cruel* 1960\*; *pedem, 'strike a foot'* 1663\*.
- Offensioni esse *Pref. p.* xlix.
- Offerre se alicui 1604\*; *moram alicui* 1687\*.
- Officere *with dat.* 1389 *fin.\**.
- Olere alumnum, '*smell of a nursling*' 1120c, 1123.
- Olim *with pres. tense* 1460; '*in former days*' 1576 *fin.\**.
- Omnino, '*at all hazards*' 2290b\*; *omnino quinque, 'five in all'* 1222\*; *with negative* 1232\*, 1463\*, 1569\*, 2246a.
- Omnium *as part. gen.* 1290, 1068\*; *primus, solus* 1075; *quisquam* 2282; *ex omnibus* 1291; *ex omni parte* 1941.
- 'One,' *indef., how expressed in Latin* 2303, 2271; '*one another*' 2305.
- Oneri esse *Pref. p.* xlix.
- Onustus *with abl., rarely gen.* 1337.
- Opera dedita, una opera, eadem opera 1237; *qua opera.....eadem opera* 1558;
- operæ esse 1281, *Pref. p.* xlix; *operæ pretium esse* 1280, 1778\*; *facere* 1778 *fin.\**; *operam dare with dat.* 1379\*, 1382; *ut veniat* 1589\*; *venire* 1345.
- Opere magno, summo, &c. 1237—1769\*; *tanto* 2294\*.
- Operire 2022.
- Opinio '*reputation for*' *with gen.* 1318; *opinionem præcipere* 1238; *major* 1266; *celerius* 1270; *opinionem omnium, 'following the general opinion,'* 2073\*.
- Opinor, *parenthetical,* 1607; *hoc esse* 1532a\*.
- Oportet faciam 1606, 1779\*, 1494\*; *facere* 1638\*; *hoc fieri* 1356, 1761\*; *hoc factum or factum esse* 1371 d, 1402, 1444; *fieri oportuit, oportuerat* 1366, 1535 b, d.
- Opperiri aliquem 1663; *dum exeat* 1664; *dum exit* 1663.
- Oppetere letum 1385\*; *mortem* 1610\*.
- Oppido *cf.* 511 (1); '*utterly*' 2027\*; *quam with adj.* 1649.
- Opportunus, *with dat.* 1382 a, 1383 a.
- Opprobrio esse *Pref. p.* xlix.
- Oppugnari capite ac fortunis '*in respect of*' 2019 *fin.\**.
- Optative subjunctive 1586—1592.
- Optentui esse *Pref. p.* xlix.
- Opto aliquid 1120 a; *decorari* 1587.
- Opus est, *general use* 1255, *cf. Pref. p.* lxxi; *mihi gladius* 1225; *gladio* 1226; *gladii* 1225; *sumpti 'cash'* 1113\*; *videre, me videre* 1255; *viso* 1256; *tacito* 2289\*; *hoc viso* 1255; *visu* 1255; *often with quid* 1255; *nihil* 1094.
- per opus '*very necessary*' 1839\*.
- Orare aliquem 1622; *aliquem aliquid* 1122; *aliquid alicui* 1138; *ut redeas* 1468 *fin.\**.
- Oratio obliqua *defined* 1780; *use of moods* 1781—1784 (*for infin. comp.* 1351, 1352; *for subj.* 1774 and 1736); *use of pronouns* 1786; *use of tenses* 1785, 1527; *tabular statement of conversion of or. rect. into or. obl.* 1787; *instances* 1788; *expression of questions* 1782; *occurrence of indicative in midst of or. obl.* 1797, 1798.
- Orator pacis petendæ 1310, *Pref. p.* lxvii.
- Orbus, *with abl.,* 1212, 1335; *with gen.* 1211.
- Ordine 1236; *recte atque ordine* 1940\*; *extra ordinem* 1958, 2122\*; *in ordinem cogi* 1962.
- Ornamento esse *Pref. p.* l.
- Ornatu esse *Pref. p.* l.
- Ortus, *with abl.* 1264, 1517\*; *with ex* 1777\*; *with a* 1687\*; *ab aliquo oriri* 1768\*.
- Ostentui esse 1160, *Pref. pp.* xxxiv, l.
- Pace tua, *or alicujus, dixerim* 1246, 1590; *bona cum pace* 1883.
- Pacto nescio quo 1244; *quo* 2215\*; *eodem quo* 2285\*; *quoquo pacto* 2290\*.
- Pæne, *with perf. ind. in apodosis* 1574 c; *with subst.* 2153\*.
- Pænitet me tui 1328, 2265\*; *quod*

- traduxerim 1744; pænitebit curasse 1371 c.
- Palam, *general usage* 2026; *with abl.* 2028; palam esse, facere 2027; fieri 1717\*; palam facto 1253.
- Pallere, *with acc.* 1123.
- Par alicui 1142, 1281, 1153\*, 1460\*; alicujus 1280; cum aliquo 1281.
- Parare 'procure' aliquid aliqua re 1218; 'set about' *with infin.* 1344; bellum 1533 a\*; omnia ad ludos 1642\*.
- Paratus 'ready' *with dat.* 1142; *with infin.* 1382\*; ad vim 1557\*; ad pugnandum 1696\*.
- Parcere alicui 1134; dignitati 1571\*; vitæ 2014\*; *with infin.* 1344.
- Parenthetical verbs, &c. 1607, 1761.
- Parere 'obey' alicui 1136, 1668\*, 1750\*; si paret, 'if it appears' 1753.
- Pars militum 1290; *with sing or plur. verb* 1434; pars...pars *in apposition to the whole* 1289, 1434\*.
- partem maximam, bonam 1102; magnam partem æstatis 'for a great part of' &c. 1643\*; multis partibus major 'many times greater' 1204; omnibus part. maj. 'infinitely greater' 1204.
- 'Part concerned,' *in abl.* 1210; *in acc.* 1102; *in gen. after adjectives* (Tacitean use) 1320; *part of body after passive verbs (acc.)* 1126, 1127.
- Particeps, *with gen.* 1300, 1281\*, 2192\*.
- Participles: *general use* 1014, 1017 f, 1071—1075; *as simple adjectives* 1074; *as simple substantives* 1075; *in abl. of circumstances, with substantive* 1250; *with sentence* 1252; *alone* 1254, 1253; *dependent on opus, usus* 1250, 1256, 1255; *with quasi, nisi* 1250.
- Partic. Future: *with sum to form future tenses* 1494; *as apodosis of certain conditional sentences, (indic.)* 1570; (fuerim) 1521, 1572; *in accus. without esse* 1347, 1444; *denoting a purpose* 1115 (3), 1073.
- Partic. Perfect: *use to form perfect tenses of passive* 1450—1453; *used predicatively without est, &c.* 1443 b; *in accus. without esse* 1347, 1444; *with substantive to express abstract notion* 1406—1411, 1556\*; *also by itself in neuter* 1411; *having part of body, or thing worn, as object in accus.* 1126, 1127; *used as obl. predicate after habeo, curo, volo, &c.* 1402.
- Partim 1429, 1294, 2292\*.
- Partitive genitive 1290—1300; *not used, when the whole is not divided* 1295; *exchanged for an apposition* 1289; *for a prepositional phrase* 1291, e.g. *with ex* 1942; *de* 1908; *in* 1972; *inter* 1995.
- Parum *as adverbial accus.* 1095; parum optimatem esse 1665\*; parum prudentiæ 1296; parum est rebus servandis (dat.) 1382\* a; parum est, *with inf.* 1715\*.
- Parvi esse 1186; interest, refert 1189; parvo emere 1186, 1197.
- Pascor, *with abl.* 1214, 1104\*.
- Passive: *general meaning of inflexions, 1415—1417; passive of intransitive verbs rarely personal* 1421; *generally impersonal* 1422; *change of active expression to passive* 1420, 1353.
- Passive verbs with cognate nominative 1424; *with neut. pron. (acc. or nom. ?) of extent* 1423; *with object of thing asked* 1124; *of part of body, or thing worn, 1126, 1127; with infinitive object* 1349; *with infin. as secondary predicate* 1353; *with agent expressed by ablative with ab* 1221, 1812; *by dative* 1146; *substitutes for passive future infin.* 1369, 1380; *for pluperf. subj.* 1521.
- Patere *with dat.* 1401, 1153\*.
- Patior te ire 1099\*, 1553\*, 1747; navium patiens esse 1730\*; inediæ, &c. 2159\*.
- Paucis te volo (i.e. verbis monere) 1237; ausculata paucis (possibly = mihi paucis monenti) 1763\*.
- Pauperare aliquem nuce 1676\*.
- Peccare libidine, fraude 1777\*; imbecillitate, viribus 2285\*.
- Pecunia vænire, &c., 1196; pecunia judicari, damnare, &c., 1325.

- Pedes in measurements* 1086; *pedum* 1304, 1308; *pedibus præliari* 1236; *metiri, iter conficere*, 1241; *ire, &c.* 1170\*, 1716\*, 1957\*; (*ire in sententiam alicujus* 'vote for a man's resolutions') 1241; *trahi* 1575\*, 2037\*.
- Pellere aliquem sede* 1262.
- Pendere animi, animis* 1321.
- Penes, general use* 2029, 2030, 1810\*, 1818\*.
- Penetro me* 'hide myself' 1615\*.
- Pensi nihil habere* 'to have no consideration' 1298, 1301; *nec fidem pensi habere* 'not to hold honour in consideration' 1301.
- Penus defined* 1383 a\*.
- Per general usage* 2031—2037; *in composition* 2038—2040; *of thing along which* 1083, 1173. 2032; *of time throughout which* 1089, 1515\*; *in the course of which* 1183, 2034; (*per imbrem*) 1533; *of personal (and other) instruments* 1213, 2035, 1233\*, 1691\*; *in oaths, e.g. per quicquid deorum est, per hanc dextram, &c.* 2035; *of the manner* 1239; *per domos* 'in the several houses' or 'from house to house' 2033; *per manus* 'from hand to hand' 2032; *per me* 'for all I care' 2037; *per me stare quominus* 2035, 1644; *per aliquem licere* 1574 (3)\*, 1741\*; *per mutua* 1097; *per obliqua* 2032; *per pedes lora trajectus* 1127; *ipse per se* 2036; *per turmas* 'in squadrons' 1538 fin.\*
- Percontari aliquem aliquid* 1122.
- Perduint* 1588, 1594.
- Peream ni, si non with indic.* 1575; *periisti si* 'you are a dead man, if' 1533 b.
- Perfect indicative: corresponds to two English tenses* 1452; *contrasted with imperfect tenses* 1454; *general use, historical perfect (i. e. aorist)* 1473—1475; *perfect proper (= present perfect or absolute perfect)* 1476—1479; *Perfect passive with sum as distinguished from fui* 1453; *in absolute statements of power, duty, &c.* 1535 b: *of repeated action in principal clause* 1479; *in subordinate clause with cum* 1478, 1717; *corresponding to English pluperfect, with pæne, prope* 1474, 1574; *with postquam, antequam* 1475, 1671; *in sentences with dum* 1665—1669; *for perfect future* 1533 b\*.
- Perfect subjunctive, general use* 1507, 1509; *in apodosis to conditional sentences* 1530, 1532 b; *in modest assertions, e.g. crediderim, dixerim* 1538, 1540; *in prohibitions* 1596, 1602; *in final sentences* 1642; *after verbs of fearing* 1652; *in consecutive sentences* 1516, 1524, 1696, 1700; *in concessive clauses* 1622; *with ut* 1706.
- Perfect infinitive: general use* 1364—1367; *of repeated acts* 1370; *after volo, possum, satis est, &c.* 1371; *melius (utilius) fuerat* 1535 d; *after memini* 1372; *potest optasse contrasted with potuit optare* 1366; *amat scripsisse* 1848\*.
- Perfectus litteris græcis* 'accomplished in Greek literature' 1314.
- Pergo with infin.* 1386\*, 1432\*; *Romam* 1750\*.
- Periculo tuo* 'at your risk' 1244, cf. 1958\*; *periculo esse* *Pref. p.* 1; *periculum est ne* 1652; *with infin.* 1360.
- Perinde celebris* 1665\*; *ac* 1707 a; *ut* 1547\*.
- Periphrastic conjugation, see* Conjugatio.
- Perire ferro, morbo* 1440 fin.\*; *eodem leto* 1624\*.
- Peritus, with gen.* 1314; *juris* 1706\*; *regionum* 2267\*; *with infin.* 1361.
- Permissu Hannibalis* 1746\*.
- Permitto alicui ire* 1138, 1139; *corpora cremari* 1139.
- Pernicii esse* *Pref. p.* 1.
- Per opus est* 1839\*.
- Perosus, with accus.* 1120 a.
- Perpetuitate dicendi* 'in the whole of a speech' 2274\*.
- Perquam* 1649.
- Person of verb when the subject is com-*

- posed of several persons 1436; second person subjunctive of an assumed subject ('you'='one') 1544, 1546; third person sing. of indefinite person without expressed subject 1430; third pers. plural 1428.
- Personal pronouns, see Pronouns.
- Persuadere, with dat. of person 1422, 1539\*; animus persuasus est 1421; persuadetur mihi animos emori 1422; ut with subj. 1671\*, 2268\*.
- Pertaesum est me tui 1328.
- Pertinet ad te 1533 c.
- Pes, see Pedes.
- Pessimo publico (abl.) 'to the greatest possible injury of the state' 1245, 1572\*.
- Pessum 'to the bottom' ire, dare, premere 1112.
- Petere 'be a candidate for' consulatum 1439\*; supra 'aim higher' 1569\*; abs te ut (subj.) 1694\*.
- Piget me tui 1328; me civitatis morum 1665\*; quod piget 1329; me vidisse 1687\*.
- Pignori (pigner) opponere 2018\*; ponere 2053\*; retinere 1162; esse, &c., *Pref. p. l*; pignus esse, *Pref. p. xxviii*.
- Pili non facere 'not to value at a hair' 1187.
- Place from which 1258 sq.; (with prep.) 1259; at which 1168, 1170; (with prep.) 1167; whither 1108, &c.; (with prep.) 1111; about which 1086; (with prep.) 1083.
- Placet with infin. obj. sentence 1749\*; alicui 1728\*.
- Plane 'quite' with verbs 1638\*, 1757\*, 2232\*; bene peculiatu 1041; dicere 'to say plainly' 1690\*.
- Plebis homo 2246 a\*.
- Plenus with gen. 1336, 1648\*, 1684; with abl. 1339, 1039\*.
- Plerumque 1095, 1874\*, 1885\*.
- Ploro commissum 1123; subducta viatica 1120 c.
- Pluit lapidibus 1212; lapides 1211.
- Pluperfect indicative: contrasted with imperfect 1454; amatus eram and fueram 1449, 1453; amaturus fueram 1494; general use 1487—1493; in absolute statements of power, duty, &c. 1535 d; in apodosis of conditional sentences 1533 d; of repeated actions 1493, 1717; use in letters 1490; in reference to time of action named in subsequent sentence 1489; of action immediately consequent upon another 1492; pluperf. of act used as imperfect of state 1491; with dum, postquam, &c. 1491.
- Pluperf. subjunctive: in conditional sentences (protasis and apodosis) 1533 d; in reported conditions 1750; not found in dependent apodosis 1521 and note; used after ni, nisi in qualifying extravagant statements 1574 (3); in wishes 1588, 1592; in concessions 1622; with quamvis 1624; with cum 'although' 1730; jussive subjunctive 1604; in final sentences 1642; after donec 1670; of repeated actions 1716; of occasion, with cum 1720; with qui relative (for cum) 1714.
- Plural predicate when subject is noun of multitude 1434, 1061 b; or is composed of several substantives 1436; or of two substantives united by cum or nec 1437; or is distributed by alius...alius, &c. 1440: ex eo numero, qui (plur.) 1061 b; uter eratis 1434; nos, &c. for ego 2298; verb in third person plural of 'persons in general' 1428; predicative dative not found in plural, *Pref. p. xxvii*; plural noun with singular gerundive in genitive 1396, *Pref. p. lxviii*.
- Plure, pluris of value and price 1187, *Pref. p. lviii*; pluris emere 1186, 1634\*, stare 1188; facere 2282\*.
- Plures=mortuos 1615\*; nolo pluribus (i.e. verbis dicere) 1237.
- Plus qualifies adjectives 1021, and verbs 1095, 1643\*, with and without quam 1273; plus ac 1553\*; plus eo 1270; unā plures tribus 'the tribes by a majority of one' 1204; plus frumenti' 1643\*.
- Poenæ esse *Pref. p. l*; poenas dare alicui 2290\*.

- Poenitet, *see* Pænitet.  
 Pol 1725\*.  
 Politus est artibus 1683\*.  
 Pollere 2042.  
 Polliceor auxilium Ubiis 1750\*.  
 Pondo 1209.  
 Pone *prep. with accus.* 2041; pone versus 'hindwards' 2041 (1).  
 Pono in *with abl.* 1963, 1066\*.  
 Populabundus agros 1405\*.  
 Popularis sceleris 'companions in crime' 1117\*.  
 Por- in composition 2042.  
 Porricere, porrigere 2042.  
 Porro 1539\*; porro dare, 'to pass (athing) on' 1580\*; describere 1691\*.  
 Porta ingredi, eruptionem facere 1176; se proripere 1110\*.  
 Portare 2042.  
 Poscere aliquem aliquid 1122; ab aliquo 1125.  
 Position of words in sentence 1035—1056; of subordinate sentences 1056, 1057.  
 Possidere 2042.  
 Possum *with infin.* 1344; *with perf. infin.* 1371*b*; in proper sense 1552\*; possum omnia 1094; persuaderi potuit 1422; nihil noceri potest 1423;  
     possum, poteram, potui, &c. *where* possim, &c. *might have been expected* 1535; in apodosis of conditional sentence 1520, 1566; use in lieu of dependent pluperf. subj. 1521, 1568; potui optare, 'I might have wished' 1366, 1420\*; si possit, 'whether he can,' 'in order that he may if possible' 1754; potin' ut (subj.) 1642 fin.; ut ne (subj.) 1842; non possum facere quin 1702; non possum quin 1646; non possum non 2243;  
     quanta maxima potest esse 1637; quam maximas potest copias 1637; quibus (diebus) scies poterisque 1603\*; quam potes ambiguus notis 1639.  
 Post, general use of 2043—2049; in composition 2050; post fuere 2048; post memoriam 1075\*; ex post facto 2045; post paulo 2073\*; post tanto 2045; paucis post dictus 1206; post sextum annum 1310; post spei (sc. ædem) 2044. *See also* Postquam.  
 Postea 2043, 2045.  
 Postea 2047; of logical consequence 2048*b*; posteaquam, *see* Postquam.  
 Posthac 2047, 1602\*.  
 Postibi 2047.  
 Postid locorum 2045; postidea 2047.  
 Postilla 2047.  
 Postquam (posteaquam) *with pres. indic.* 1460, 1719; *with imperf. indic.* 1491, 1719; post diem tertium quam 1181, 1719.  
 Postridie 1178; *with accus.* 1106*c*; ejus diei 2060\*.  
 Postulo aliquid ab aliquo 1125; aliquem repetundarum 1324; majestatis 2121\*; facias 1606; ut ne facias 1648.  
 Potential mood—a name often given to the uses of the subjunctive in 1536—1546.  
 Potestas *with gen. gerund.* 1396, 1558 fin.\*.  
 Potior *with abl.* 1226, 1532*c*; *with gen.* 1334, 1776\*; *with accus.* 1223.  
 Potivi eam servitutis 1334.  
 Potius quam *with subj.* 1676, 1603\* bis; *with infin.* 1677; potius quam ut *with subj.* 1678; sive potius 2219; vel potius 1722\*, 2218\*.  
 Pōtui esse, &c. *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, 1, lxxxix.  
 Præ, general use of 2051—2056; in composition 2057—2059; compounds often transitive 1121; used of a hindrance 1227, 2056; of a cause 2056, 1762\*; præquam 1645, 2054; præ ut 1707*b*, 2054; præ quod tu velis (i. e. præ eo quod) 2054; præ manu, 'ready to hand' 2053; præ se ferre, 'to exhibit' 2053, 1784\*.  
 Præbere aliquid alicui 1134, 1971\*.  
 Præcipes = præceps 1649\*, cf. 417.  
 Præcipio hoc alicui ut faciat 1545\*.  
 Præcipitare se in Tiberim 1678\*.  
 Prædæ esse *Pref. p.* 1.  
 Prædibus cavere 1218.  
 Præditus *with abl.* 1677\*.



Præesse alicui 1134; *used absolutely* 1135.

Præficere aliquem legioni 1290\*.

Præire verba 1121.

Præmio esse *Pref. p. li.*

Præpedire 2057.

Præquam 1645, 2054; præquod 2054.

Prærodere unguis 2264\*.

Præsentē nobis 1251.

Præsertim qui (*ind.*) 1432\*; qui præsertim (*subj.*) 1714 fin.; præsertim cum (*ind.*) 1725; (*subj.*) 1728, 1732.

Præsidere *with dat.* 1073 fin.\*.

Præsidio esse, &c. 1162, *Pref. p. li.*; præsidium esse *Pref. p. xxviii.*

Præstare, 'excel' 1066\*; aliquem 1121, 1203\*; alicui 1203\*, 1204\*, 1210\*, 1939\*; 'exhibit,' se invictum 1221\*; 'perform,' aliquid 1541\*.

Præsto esse alicui 1134, 1621 fin.\*, 1807\*.

Præter, *general use of* 2060—2067; *in composition* 2068; ceteris præter condemnatis 2066.

Præterea, præterhac 2063.

Præterpropter 2061.

Præterquam 2062, 2064, 2066.

Prævaricari 2047.

Prævorti alicui rei 1140, 1135\*, 2088\*.

Præut, *see* Præ.

Pransus 1732\*, *cf.* 735.

Precor deos, precor salutem 1125; aliquid alicui 1138.

Predicate defined 1008; *contrasted with attribute* 1012, 1015:

*primary* 1016; *formed by finite verb* 1017; *by noun* 1017, 1442, 1443; *by participle*, 1072; *by infinitive* 1359: *secondary* 1016, 1017; *formed by substantive* 1059, 1357; *by adjective* 1060, 1357; *by participle* 1072, 1073; *by infinitive* 1353: *in special case* 1019, 1020, *viz. genitive* 1282; *dative* (*i.e. curæ esse*) 1158, *Pref. p. xxviii:* *oblique* 1017 *d, e*; *formed by infinitive* (*primary*) 1351; (*in exclamations*) 1358; *gerundive* 1401; *past part.* 1402; *with accus. in exclamations* 1128; *cognate* 1100; *in ablative of description, manner, circumstances*

1230 *fol.*, *especially* 1242—1250; *secondary pred. of unexpressed subject of infin.* 1357, *Pref. p. xxiii*; 1726\* (*inanem redire*).

*Noticeable secondary predicates:* facio exheredem 1486; fero expensum 1134\*; gero majus 1633; habeo fidelissimum 1291; indictum 1064; nisi admonito 1073; nisi victores 1428\*; nomen mihi est Menæchmo 1059; potissimus temptabat 1383a\*; præceps quærebat 1383a\*; repetit insaniens 1532aa\* (*p. 222*); proponi cereus 1587\*; quamvis audaci 1627; Jovi Statori 1751\*; video callidiorē 1249\*; uti me æquo 1762\*; ut Pœnus 1059; ut suffecturas 1073.

*Prepositions: general use of* 1005 *e*, 1800—1803; *position* 1038, 1804, 1805; *not prefixed to supine* 1381, *comp.* 1390; *when used with gerund* 1375, 1376; *when used in expressing 'place whither'* 1111; 'place where' 1167; 'place whence' 1259; *repeated after compounds* 1263; *often compounded with intransitive verbs, make them intransitive* 1120b, 1121; *prepositional phrases used as predicates* 1019, 1020a; *as attributes* 1019, 1020b.

*Present tense: indicative, general use of* 1455; *in apodosis to subj. protasis* 1574; *historic present* 1457; *with dum* 1458, 1663; *with jam pridem*, olim, &c. 1460; *for future* 1461; *with dum, 'until'* 1462, 1663; *in orat. obl.* 1784a:

*imperative* 1495; *in prohibitions* 1597:

*subjunctive* 1507—1509; *interchangeable with future indic. in conditional sentences* 1531 and note; *in prohibitions* 1596, 1600:

*infinitive, general use of* 1364, 1368; *after memini* 1372; *historic* 1359.

Pretio (*abl.*) 'for a price' 1196, 1218. Pridie 1178; pridie Compitalia 1106c. Primus, primum *as second. pred.* 1017 *c, d*, 1122\*, 1124\*; primus quisque



- 2284, 1464 fin.\*; 1598\*; primum omnium 1545\*; cum primum (*subj.*) 1720, (*ind.*) 1721; quam primum *see* Quam; simul primum (*subj.*) 1720; simul ac primum (*ind.*) 1719; primum...deinde 1471\*, 1640\*, 2207; primo...deinde 1546\*.
- Privare *with abl.* 1335, 1468\*, 1621\*.
- Priusquam *with subj.* 1672, 1674; *with indic.* 1671, 1675, 1476; *with present, of future event* 1462; *with infin.* 1677; amoenitati prius quam saluti 1665\*; priusquam.....prius 1100\*.
- Pro, *general use of*, 2069—2075; *with gerund* 1386; *in composition* 2076—2079;  
*for indirect object* 1133; *for predicative dative* 1159, 1162\*;  
 pro cauto timidum (vocare) 1606\*;  
 pro damnato 2073; pro eo quasi 2075; pro eo quod 2074; pro eo ut 1707*b*; pro imperio 2072; pro indicio 2073; pro nihilo 1159; pro noxia castigare 2018\*; pro parte 2075; pro quam 1645; pro virili parte 2075; pro se proque Remo esse 1627\*; pro solido 2075; prout 1707*a, b*, 2107\*.
- Pro, *in exclamations with nom. or voc.* 1082; pro di immortales 1539\*;  
 pro deum immortalium (*sc. fidem*) 1129; *with accus.* 1128.
- Probare 'gain one's approval of,' aliquid alicui 1149, 1041\*, 1152\*, 1537\*; 'approve of,' aliquid 1066\*.
- Probe acutus 1640\*.
- Probro esse *Pref. p. li.*
- Procul, *general use of*, 2080—2086; *with abl.* 2082, 2086, 1336\*; procul juxta sitos 1646 fin.\*.
- Procumbere terræ 1168; anni tempore atque imbribus 1491\*.
- Profecto, 'no doubt' 1538\*, 1571\*, 1726.
- Profiteri se philosophum 1694.
- Profugus regni 1318.
- Prohibere aliquem aliqua re 1262, 1963\*, 2240*a*\*; ab aliqua re 1263; munitiones 1566\*; nepotem habere classis 1377\*; prohibeor ponere 1349, 2218\*.
- Proin 2069, 2178\*.
- Proinde, 'wherefore' 1533*a*\*, 1546\*, 1624\*; uti (*ind.*)...proinde, 'according as' 1707*a*; proinde ac (*ind.*) 1581; ac si (*subj.*) 1580.
- Promptu, esse in, habere in 1390; promptus esse veniæ dandæ 1422\*.
- Pronouns defined 1003, 1004; *general distinctions of demonstrative pron.* 2258—2261; *of indefinite pron.* 2271—2282; *of interrogative* 2296; *dependent (interrog.)* 1758—1764; *logically, not grammatically, dependent* 1761:  
*use of personal pron.* 1426, 2295—2299; *expressed* 1615, 1618, 1619; *of possessive pron.* 1278—1284, 2302; *for objective genitive* 1315; *of reflexive pron.* 2262—2270; *of relative pron. in simple definitions* 1633, 1681—1693, *comp.* 1026*b*, 1711—1715, 1741; *in final sentences* 1632, 1634; *in consecutive sentences* 1680—1690; *in limiting sentences* 1692, 1694; *in conditional sentences* 1558, 1559; *of attendant circumstances* 1714; *in reported definitions, &c.* 1740; *distinguished from interrogatives* 1763, 1765; *in indefinite relative clauses* 1697, 1402\* (ubi ubi), 2290.
- Prope, *general use of* 2087—2093; prope ab 'near to' 2088, 2092; prope diem 1074\*; prope est (*or est factum*) ut (*subj.*) 2091, 2295\*; prope *with perfect* 1474; prope similis 1875\*.
- Properat *with infin. object-clause* 1776\*.
- Propino hoc alicui 1138.
- Propior, propius *with accus.* 1106*c*; *with dative* 1107, 2016\*, 2033\*.
- Proprius *with gen.* 1280; *with dat.* 1281.
- Propter, *general use of* 2094—2097; propterea quod 1580 fin.\*; 1745\*; quia 2097; ut (*subj.*) 1603\*; quia propter 2097; præter propter 2061.
- Propugnaculo esse *Pref. p. lii.*
- Proquam...ita 1645.
- Prorsus, 'forwards' 2173; 'quite'

2173 fin.; nihil prorsus 1363; nullus prorsus 1583\*.  
*'Protasis' explained* 1025; *comp.* 1518, 1519, &c.  
 Protinam 2166.  
 Protinus (protenus) 2166, 2105\*; protinus juxta, 'close to,' 'immediately after' 2016.  
 Providere loca idonea 1398\*.  
 Prout 1707 b, 2107\*.  
 Proximus, proxime *with accus.* 1106 c, 2175\*; *with dative* 1107, 1248\*, quam proxime 1637.  
 Prudens *with gen.* 1314.  
 Pudet 1431; me alicujus 1328; prodire 1725\*; optimatem esse 1665\*; id pudet, hæc pudet 1329.  
 Pudor *with obj. gen.* 1409; pudori esse 1638\*, *Pref. p.* lii; pudor esse *Pref. p.* xxviii.  
 Puncto tempore 1183.  
*Punishment in locative* 1190; *in abl.* 1200; punire capite 1407\*; *in genitive* 1325; (*strictly place of punishment*) *in accus. with ad* 1199.  
 Purgare se alicui 1149; aliquem culpæ 1324.  
 Puto posse facere 1777\*; me videre 1533c\*; hæc eventura 1532c\*; te crudelem civem *ib.* cf. 1602\*; puta ita esse 1621; putes, 'one would think' 1544.  
 Qua modo 1692; qua opera...eadem opera 1237, 1558\*; qua...qua (=et...et) 1176, 1177, 1180\*, 2205.  
 Quadam tenuis 2164.  
 Quæro ab or ex aliquo 1125; quæro si 1754; quid quæris? 'in short' 1764; si quærimus 1573.  
 Quæsito opus est 1538\*, cf. 1256.  
 Quæso *parenthetically* 1607, 1761, 1729\*; liberum quæsendum gratia 1115 (2).  
 Quæstione, esse in, 'to be to seek' 1390; abesse ab, 'be out of the way when sought' 1393 fin.  
 Quæstui esse *Pref. p.* lii.  
 Qualiscumque 2290.  
 Quam 'how?' 1759; *dependent* 1760, 1762; quam mox? 1759; clam me

est, quam graviter, &c. 'concealed from me, how greatly,' &c. 1879; 'how!' 1759, 1761; quam clementer, 'so mildly!' 1579; quam familiariter 1965\*; quam non laboriosa 2222\*;  
 'as'; after tam 1639; quam maxime, quam possum maxime 1637, 1146\*, 1733\*; quam minumo, 'at the lowest possible price' 1196; quam primum, 'as soon as possible' 1694\*, 1287\*, 1379\*; quam sæpe, 'as often as' 1639; quam volet &c. 1624; quam vellet 1535 c\*;  
 'than'; *with coordinate words* 1021, 1267, 1269, 1271, 1682\*; *with new sentence* 1269, 1243; *after dates* 1180, 1673, 1674; major quam qui 1682; quam qui maxime 1641; quam quantus 1204\*, 1641, 1778\*; (plus) quam est necesse 2247\*; quam pro 2075; potius (nihil longius) quam ut 1678; nihil putat optabilius quam me diligi 2280\*; magis quia...quam quod 1744;  
 'how,' 'than,' &c., *after the following words*: admodum 1649; adversum 1841; æque 1275; alius 1277; ante 1671—1675; citius 1541, 1671, 1676; citra 1873; contra 1894; dimidius 1267; extra 1959; infra 1986; in-super 2150; intra 2003; libentius 1676; magis 1271; mire 1649; mirum 1647; nimis 1649; oppido 1649; per 1649; post 1471, 1475, 1719; potius 1676, 1677, (with *infin.*) 1784 b; præ 1645, 2054; præter 2062, 2064, 2066; pridie 1674; prius 1671—1677; pro 1645; sane 1649; super 2150; supra 1645, 1873\*, 2159; tam 1580, 1583; tantum 1639; triduum 1673; valde 1649; vide 1762, 1761; ultra 1645, 2182:  
*often omitted after plus, amplius* 1273, 1557\*.  
 Quamobrem, *relative* 2019; *direct interrog.* 1441; *dependent interrog.* 1575\*.  
 Quamquam, 'although,' *with indic. and subj.* 1697; (*subj.*) 1670 fin.\*; 'and yet' 2215, 1708\*.

- Quamvis *with subj.* 1624, 1707*d*;  
*with indic.* 1627; *with licet* 1625;  
*with adjectives* 1627, 1188\*, 1580\*,  
 2281.
- Quando 'when?' 1622\*; *in dependent*  
*clause* 2263\*; 'since' 1747, 1611\*,  
*cf.* 1358; 'at any time' 1779\*;  
 quancumque 'sometime or other'  
 2290; quandoquidem (*ind.*) 1797.
- Quantus maximus potest, &c. 1637,  
 1570\*; quantum in te est 1693;  
 quantum vis 1283; quantum potest  
 1779\*; nisi quantum (*subj.*) 1694;  
 immane, mirum, &c. quantum 1647;  
 quantum...habent, 'so great...have  
 they' 1715; tanto...quanto 1204; eo  
 ...quantum 1203; quanti 'at how  
 much' 1186; quanti...tanti 1533a\*;  
 quanti damnatus 1190; *as depend.*  
*interr.* 1760; pro eo quanti te facio  
 2075; quantiquanti 2290.
- Quantuscunque 1697, 2290.
- Quapropter, *rel. and interrog.* 2097,  
 2289\*.
- Quare 1768\*.
- Quasi, *with ind.* 'just as' 2173\*;  
*with subj.* 1580, 1569\*, 1619\*, 2237\*;  
*with noun* 1583, 1110\*, 1593\*, 1977\*,  
 2030\*; quasi quidam 2081\*; 'about'  
 1120a *fin.*\*; pro eo quasi 2075;  
 quasi...ita, *see Ita.*
- Quatenus 2163; 'inasmuch as' (*ind.*)  
 1747; 'how far,' *dep. interr. (subj.)*  
 1762; est quatenus (*subj.*) 1686.
- Quatere aliquem mente 'from his  
 mind' 2239\*.
- Que difference from et, ac 2195; *ap-*  
*pended (rarely) to word common to*  
*the joined members* 1047 *fin.*; quod-  
 que 1233\*.
- Queror *with acc.* 1072\*, 1120*c*; ques-  
 tum injurias 1379; de se 1114; de  
 metu 1468\*.
- Questions simple, *with particles* 2249,  
 2251—2253; *with pronouns* 2289,  
 1609, 1610, 1613—1615, 1619;  
*without either* 2249, 2254; *dubita-*  
*tive i.e. with jussive subj.* 1610;  
*repeated in surprise (with pro-*  
*nouns) subj.* 1770; *in reply, taking*  
*up another's words (subj.)* 1618;  
 (*ind.*) 1619; (*without change of*  
*mood*) 1771;  
 quasi-dependent (*ind.*) *e.g. after*  
*audin', scio, &c.* 1761; *dependent,*  
*ordinary (subj.)* 1758—1764; *with*  
*jussive subj.* 1612; *with quin* 1768;  
*use of tenses* 1526;  
 alternative 2250, 2254; (*depend-*  
*ent*) 2253.
- Direct questions *with an* 2256;  
 etiam 1611; nonne 2251, 2253;  
 ne 2251; num 2251, 2254; numne  
 2254; quam mox 1759; quid 1609,  
 1610; quidni 1614; quin 1615;  
 quippini 1616; satin' 1611; ut  
 1759; utrum 2256.
- Dependent on (*amongst others*) agi-  
 tatur 1612; ausculto 1758; causa  
 1760; cerno 1688\*; clam me est  
 1879; cogito 1612; constat 1612;  
 curæ est 1669; dico 1760; disco 1671  
*fin.*\*; disputo 1622\*; doceo 1764;  
 forsitan 1766; habeo 1612; impero  
 1612; interest 1764; mirum est  
 1760; nescio 1758; nosco 1760;  
 pænitet 1760; quæro 1758; quam  
 1760; quam mox 2175\*; quatenus  
 1762; quin 1768; rationem habeo  
 1902\*; refero 1626; rogo 1758;  
 scio 1764; statuo 1612; si 1754;  
 timeo 1758; video 1760; vide quam  
 1762; vide ut 1762.
- Qui *rel. adj. (see Pronoun): position in*  
*sentence* 1044, 1045; *often before*  
*preposition* 1038, 1805; *attracted in*  
*case (?)* 1066; *in gender and num-*  
*ber* 1068; qui, 'such' 1715; sunt  
 qui *with subj.* 1686, 1432\*; est  
 quod (*subj.*) 1533a\*; *with indic.*  
 1687, 2183\*; qui, 'since he' 1714,  
 1512\*; præsertim qui (*ind.*) 1432;  
 qui præsertim (*subj.*) 1714; quippe  
 qui *with subj.* 1714; *with indic.*  
 1711; ut qui, ut pote qui *with subj.*  
 1714; ut qui maxime 1641; quam  
 qui maxime 1641; qui quidem, qui  
 modo *with subj.* 1692, 1264\*, *with*  
*indic.* 1693; qui non *with subj.*  
 1686; *with indic.* 1689; qui-nē  
 1691; qui nē 1634; præ quod (=præ  
 eo quod) 2053; præter quæ sunt

- (=præter ea quæ) 2066; quos = quod aliquos 1743; qui = et is 1781, 1794; =si is 1698\* (quem invitus facias).
- Qui, 'at what price' 1106; quiqui, 'at whatever price' 1196.  
'with which' 1152\*, 1218, 1632\*, 2258\*.  
'how?' interrog. and rel. 1228 fin., 1074\*, 1590\*, 1761 (quī possum); ut qui 1696; quippe qui 1713; qui in wishes 1594; 'so that' with subj. 1604\*; cf. 2223\*.
- Quia with subj. 1744; with ind. 1745, 1747; propterea quia 2097.
- Quicunque in limiting clauses (ind.) 1697; of frequent occurrences (ind.) 1717: (subj.) 1716; in protasis of a quasi-conditional sentence 1558; cf. 1560\*; quodcunque militum 1779\*; qui separated from cunque 1717; as indefinite pron. 1482\*, 1540\* (p. 230), 2289.
- Quid prodest? quid hoc juvat? &c. 1094; quid ea commemoro? 1609; quid mi auctor es? 1609; quid opust gladio? 1094, 1255; quid opust facto? 1255, 1256; quid usust facto? 1250, 1255; quid tua refert? 1188, 1189; quid mulieris 1296, 1299; quid est? imusne? &c. 1613; quid ago? 1609; quid est quod with subj. 1632; with ind. 1633; quidni? 1614; quid si with subj. 1578, 1236\*; with indic. 1519, 1110\*, 1441\*; quid faciam, facerem? 1610; scio quid quæras, quod quæris 1763; quid quæris? 'in short' 1764\*; elliptical expressions with quid 1441, 1442.
- Quidam 2271, 2275; quandam suam 1621\*.
- Quidem in concessions 1621, used after cum 1732, 1842\*; et 1623, 1690\*; ille 2259, 2261; non tu quidem 2055\*, 2261; quando 1747; qui adj. 1692, 1693; si 1747; ut 'as' 1707b. For ne...quidem, see Nē.
- Quilibet 1626\*, 2278, 2281; sis qui lubet 1668\*.
- Quin interrog. 1615; with imperat. 1617; with indic. 1617; dependent (e.g. non est dubium quin) 1768, 1378\*, 1568(2).  
relative with subj. in final clauses 1636 and note, 1646; non recusare quin 1622\*, 1973\*; non possum (facere) quin 1646, 1702; in consecutive clauses, for qui non, 1680 and note, 1688, 2085\*; for ut non 1698; nunquam est emptum quin 2075\*; haud multum abest quin (subj.) 1574(3); neque abest suspicio quin 1768; non quin...sed quia 1744.
- Quin etiam 1617, 1606\* (p. 262).
- Quippe, 'since of course' 1701\*; qui (adj.) with subj. 1714; with ind. 1711; qui (adv.) 1713.
- Quippini 1616.
- Quiritare 1732\*.
- Quis, indef. pron. 2271, 2272, 1648\*; nescio quis 1769; dicet, dicat, dixerit quis 1542, 1545, Pref. pp. ci—cvi.  
interrog. 1759, 1761; quis dubitet? 1538; quis negat? 1539; quis dixerit? 1538; in subordinate clause 1638; with participle 1073 (p. 29 fin.); dependent interrog. 1758. See also Quid.
- Quispam 2271, 2273.
- Quisquam 2278—2280.
- Quisque meaning 2283; with superlative 2284, 2286; primus quisque 1464\*, 2284, 2286; after quo 1643; quotus 2286, 1706\*, 1779\*; unus 2283, 2287; ut 1707, 1716, 1717; with se, suus 2285, 2265, 1069; attracted into the case of suus 2288; used to distribute the first person plur. 1440; as a relative = quisquis 2290 c.
- Quisquis in limitative clauses with ind. 1697, 1569\*, 1611\*, 1717; used absolutely 2289; ut quicquid = ut quidque 1533c\*, 2283, 2285; quicquid hujus 1292; per quicquid deorum est 2035; cuicuiusmodi 1311, 1168\*; quicquid appropinquabant, 'the nearer they approached' 1094; arbitrum adegit, quicquid oporteret &c. 1752; quiqui licebunt 'at whatever price they shall be bid for' 1196.
- Quivis 2278, 2281; quem voles 1557\*.

- Quo *interrogative* 1260\*; *after ut* 1638; *quo loci* 1174; *quo of persons and things* 1113, 1752; '*for what purpose?*' *Pref. p. xxx. note*; quo mihi? 1152, 1441; quo mihi tantum opus fuit 1152:  
*relative, of place eodem...quo* 1296; *of measure quo...eo (hoc)* 1204, 1643, 2285\*; '*on which account*' *eo...quo* 1228; non quo... sed quia 1744, 2231\*; quo magis 1643; quo facilius (*subj.*) 2130\*; ea gratia...quo facilius 2258\*; quo minus *with subj. p. 274 note*, 1644, 2035\*; *with indic.* 1643:  
 quo genere 1232; quo pacto '*how*' 2215\*; quo pluris '*at a larger price than which*' 1634\*:  
*indefinite, ne quo Pref. p. xxx*; si quo 1225.
- Quoad '*up to which point*' 1633; '*until*' *with subj.* 1664; *with indic.* 1661, 1669; '*so long as*' *with indic.* 1667, 1779\*, 1977\*, 2299\*; quoad ejus, *see* Quod ejus 1297.
- Quocirca 1868.
- Quod, '*what*'; quod genus, '*as for instance*' 1103, 1104; quod ejus 1294, 1297, 1095\*; quod factost opus 1256; quod ego fui 1426; dico quod sentio, quid sentiam 1463; quod sciam 1694, 1360\*; quod...sit '*so that it is*' 1690 *fin.*; quod in te fuit 1695; quod...facere poteris 1695; quod ad te pertinet 10266\*; attinet 1534\*, 1695; quod aiunt '*as the saying is*' 1539\*; quod bonum sit 1588; quod contra 1897 *and note*.
- Quod, '*because*' *with ind.* 1745; *with subj.* 1744; '*the fact that*' (*ind.*) 1701, 1703; *used after accedit* 1701; accedit 1701; adice 1428\*; ad id 1703; magni æstumo 1485*d*\*; defendo 1744; laudo 1744; mitto 1701; obice 1744; pænitet 1744; parum est 2150\*; prætereo 1701; non temere st 1619\*; reprehendo 1745:  
 quod dicis, '*as to your saying*' 1749; quod dicas 1748; quod di-
- ceret = quod, ut dicebant 1746, 1558 *fin.\**:  
 est quod *with subj.* 1686; *with indic.* 1687; non quod 1744, 1747; propterea quod 1745, 1580 *fin.\**; quid est quod (*indic.*) 1615\*; (*subj.*) 1045\*, 1632, 1686\*:  
 quod ni 1137\*; quod quia, quod quoniam &c. 2214; quod si '*but if*' 1577, 2209*e*, 2214, *cf. p. 379 note*.
- Quo magis, 1643.
- Quominus, *see* Quo.
- Quom, *see* Cum.
- Quoniam, '*as soon as*' 1719; '*since*' 1747, 1465\*.
- Quopiam '*in any direction*' 1656\*, 1716\*.
- Quoquam, 1608\*.
- Quòque 1553\*, 1726\*; *position in sentence* 1055.
- Quoquo modo 1697; quoquo versus 2175.
- Quorsum 2175, 1569\*.
- Quot (quotquot) annis 1178; quot mensibus, &c. 1179; quot....tot 2292\*.
- Quotidie 1178.
- Quoties, *relative, with subj.* 1716; quotiescumque *with indic.* 1717, 1583\*;  
*dependent interrog.* 1599 *fin.\**.
- Quotus quisque 2284, 2286, 1706\*, 1779\*, 1341\*.
- Quum, *see* Cum.
- Ratio nulla est, *with infin.* 1360; ratio conciliandorum hominum 1394; ratione, '*on system*,' '*with good reason*' 1236; '*by calculation*' or '*by reasoning*' 2264\*; rationem habere, '*to have regard to*' 1902\*.
- Re 1656; *opposed to dictu* 1210; *to verbis* 1137\*, 1439\*; *to consiliis* 1485\*; re fert 1285; e re tua 1941; qua re 1768; re ipsa 1639\*; re vera 1552\*;  
 rei esse *Pref. pp. xxxvi, lii*; nulli rei esse 1156; quid rei (*gen.*) est? '*what's the matter?*' 1434\*.  
 rerum suarum esse 1282; sunt lacrymæ rerum, '*events do find tears*' 1433; quid rerum gero 1758.

- Re-, red- *in composition* 2098—2104.  
 Recedere ab armis 1719\*.  
 Receptaculo esse *Pref. p. lii*.  
 Receptio est *with accus.* 1400.  
 Receptui esse, &c. *Pref. pp. xxxiii, lii*;  
 receptui signum 1156; canere 1157.  
 Recessim, 'back' 2173\*.  
 Recipere aliquem tecto 1174; in tec-  
 tum 1177; ex hostibus 1673\*.  
 Recordor aliquid 1333, 1473\*; de ali-  
 qua re 1333; hæc me vidisse 1657\*.  
 Rectā, 'straightway' 1176; recta re-  
 gione 1173; recto litore, 'along the  
 shore' 1176.  
 Recte (*in answers*), 'all right' 1458\*;  
 recte sane 1713; nec recte 2227,  
 2231.  
 Rectus iudicii 1320.  
 Recusare (non) quin (*subj.*) 1622\*,  
 1973\*; quominus 1644, 2132\*.  
 Red-, see Re-.  
 Reddere, *with two nouns in accus.*  
 1059; *with pass. part. as obl. pred.*  
 1402.  
 Redit animus hosti 1750\*.  
 Redolere aliquid 1123.  
 Referre alicui acceptum, 'to enter to  
 one's credit' 1134; gratiam 1138;  
 refero ad vos, 'refer it to you' 1626\*;  
 (Actiam pugnam) 'rehearse' 1664\*.  
 Refert meā, or Ciceronis 1284, 1285;  
 ad me 1287; magni 1188, 1189;  
 magis, magnopere 1189.  
 Refertus *with abl.* 1606\*, 1692\*; *with*  
*gen.* 1336.  
 Reformido dicere 1978\*.  
 Regione 1170; recta, certa 1173; e  
 regione 1940.  
 Regnari, 'be under a king' 1421.  
 Relative pronouns, see Pronouns, and  
 Qui.  
 Religioni haberi 1162; esse, &c. *Pref.*  
*p. lii*; religio est hoc fieri 1161;  
 religionem rumpere 1691\*.  
 Relinquere locum mihi 1511\*; aliquid  
 direptioni 1142; prædæ *Pref. p.*  
*xxxv*; præsidio 1162.  
 Reliqui, 'left', nihil facere 1298,  
 22466\*;  
 reliquum, 'left' 1301; 'left un-  
 done' 1301, 1384a\*; reliquum diei  
 1384a\*; reliquum est ut *with subj.*  
 1721\*.  
 Remedio esse *Pref. p. lii*; remedium  
 esse *Pref. p. xxviii*; remedium *with*  
*gen.* 1713\*.  
 Remigio sequi 1719\*, cf. 1236.  
 Reminiscor *with gen.* 1332; *with accus.*  
 1333.  
 Remis navigare 1210.  
 Remitto quærere 1600\*.  
 Reperior venisse 1353.  
 Res, see Re.  
 Resonant Amaryllida 1120c.  
 Rescribere ad ea 1593\*; argentum,  
 'pay back' 1691\*.  
 Respondere alicui 1134; benevolentiae  
 1977\*.  
 Restat ut *with subj.* 1441\*.  
 Retinere pignori 1162.  
 Retro 2105—2108.  
 Retrorsum 1839\*, cf. 2175.  
 Reus, 'answerable for', *with gen.* 1326,  
 1854\*; capitis 1356\*; 'answerable  
 to', *with gen.* 1280 (*p. 118*).  
 Rideo perfidum or inamabile 1097;  
 hoc præceptum 1545\* (*p. 233*).  
 Ridiculo esse *Pref. p. lii*.  
 Risui esse 1160, *Pref. p. lii*; risus  
 esse *Pref. p. xxviii*; risu emoriri  
 1470\*.  
 Rite 1233, 1714\*.  
 Ritu alicujus 1266\*, 2165\*.  
 Rivis 1239.  
 Rogare aliquem sententiam, &c. 1122;  
 in hæc verba 1536\*; de aliqua re  
 1125; aliquid utendum 1401; num-  
 quid velit 1458\*; ut faciat 1511.  
 Rubori esse *Pref. p. lii*; rubor esse  
*Pref. p. xxviii*.  
 Rure, 'from the country' 1258; rure  
 meo, 'at my country house' 1170;  
 ruri 1168.  
 Rursum vorsum 2173.  
 Sacramento dicere 1238; rogare, a-  
 digere 1243, 1492\*; sacramentum  
 dicere 1243.  
 Saltare Cyclopa 1120, 1123.  
 Saltem 1751\*, 1761\*.  
 Salva fide 1576\*; salvo te 1573\*.  
 Salvere jubet, i. e. 'says salve' 2265\*.



- Salutare aliquem Caium, 'greet one by the name of Caius' 1745\*.
- Saluti esse, *Pref. p. lii*; salus esse, *Pref. p. xxviii*.
- Sane in concessions 1622, 1599\*; abi sane 2175\*; with *obl. pred.* 1593\*; nisi sane 1569; sane quam 1649; recte sane 1713\*; sane exsomnia, 'quite sleepless' 1716\*.
- Sapere, 'taste of,' mare 1123.
- Sat, *see* Satis.
- Satiare aliquem libertate 1557 fin.\*
- Satin' abiit? 1611, 1639\*; satin' ut 1653.
- Satis agere, 'be pretty busy' 1581 (*p.* 251); satis cum periculo 1883\*; satis dato 1253; sat diu esse 1626\*; satis bono viro est 1371c; satis superque humili est 1385; satis facere alicui 1700\*; sat habeo, 'I am content' 1601\*; satis impavidus 1975\*; politus 1683\*; valere 1683\*; validus ad 2246b\*:
- satis diei 1568(2)\*; tritici quod satis est 1296.
- Satius est emori 1708\*.
- Satui semen 1157, *Pref. p. xxxiii*.
- Satur with *gen.* 1336; with *abl.* 1339.
- Satus, 'sprung from' 1264.
- Saucia pectus 1102, 1101 fin.
- Scatere aliqua re 1212.
- Scilicet, 'you may be sure' 1468\*.
- Scio quid quæras, quod quæris 1763; scire licet aliquid esse 1546\*; scio *parenthetical* 1607; scire volo 1761; scin' 1616\*, 1761; quod sciam 1694; sciens, 'knowingly' 1588\*.
- Sciscere with *infin. sentence* 1351.
- Scire Romā 1260; with *infs. object-sentence* 1260\*, 1721\*; de aliqua re 1728\*.
- Se, sibi, *general use* 2262; refer to the grammatical subject 2263; to a word in the sentence, not the subject 2265; to the subject of the principal sentence 2267, 2268a; to the unexpressed subject of an *infin.* 2270, 2304g:
- se ipse 2264; se quisque 2285; se inserted by way of emphasis (se quisque conspicui poterat) 1776\*: inter se, *see* Inter:
- secum habere, 'keep to oneself' 1135; cogitare, 'picture to oneself' 1232\*, 1711\*; volutare 1663\*; agitare animo 1716\*.
- Se, sed, *pref.* 2109—2111.
- Secretus with *gen.* 1335; with *abl.* 1335.
- Secundum 2112—2116.
- Secus=secundum *p.* 438 note.
- secus, *e.g.* altrinsecus, &c. 2117.
- Secus, 'otherwise' 1593\*, 1639\*; ac, 'otherwise than' 1583\*; cedere, 'turn out badly' 1488\*.
- Secus virile, 'of the male sex' 1104.
- Sed 2208—2210; sed tu videris 1593; sed tamen 1621\*; sed...tamen 2034\*, 2234\*.
- Sedere, with *abl.* carpento, vestibulo 1170; culmine 1173; sede 2153\*.
- Semper used *adjectively* (eri semper lenitas) 1754\*.
- Senecta ætate, 'in old age' 1180.
- Senio esse *Pref. p. liii*.
- Sensim excitare, 1672\*.
- Sententia mea 1246; ex animi sententia 1941, 1695\*; ex sententia senatūs 1751\*; in qua sententia fuit, 'was of this opinion' 1439\*; in hanc sententiam ire 1241.
- Sentio aliquem aliquid 1228 fin.\*
- Seorsum, seorsus, sorsum 2174; seorsum corpore toto 2110.
- Sepondere aliquid aliquo 1436\*.
- Sequestro ponere *Pref. p. liii*.
- Sermoni esse *Pref. p. liii*.
- Serva (*neut. adj.*) 1646 fin.\*
- Servire salutem alicujus 1134; alicui 1134; servitutem 1100, 1073\*.
- Sestertium: in sestertio vicies 'with a property of 2,000,000 sesterces' 1975 (*cf. vol. I. p. 446*).
- Seu with *verb (ind.)* 1533c, 1563, 1567; (*subj.*) 1716; with *nouns* 2220c.
- Si in regular conditional sentences with *subj.* 1532; with *ind.* 1533; in *protasis*, when *apodosis* has *fut. part.* or *gerundive* 1570; with *pres. subj.* when *apodosis* has *fut. ind.* 1574(2); in reported condition 1750, 1752; sub conditione, si 2133\*; used without *verb* 1439, 1441, 1604\*; with *infin.* 1784:

- si, 'whenever' (*subj.*) 1716; (*ind.*) 1717; 'whether' (*subj.*) 1754; (*ind.*) 1755; 'because' 1533*b* fin. (si fefellerat); 1761\* (si disertus est):  
*in protasis, with at in apodosis* 1561; *with tamen in apod.* 1560 &c. (*see* Tamen):  
 si diis placet 1533; si etiam 1563, 1565; si forte 1441, (*subj.*) 1754, (*ind.*) 1573; si maxime (*subj.*) 1560, (*ind.*) 1561; si minus 1563, 1565, 1726\*; si modo (*ind.*) 1533*a*; sin (*subj.*) 1562, (*ind.*) 1533*a*, 1563; si nihil aliud, 'if he did nothing else' 1384*a*; si non 1533*aa*, 1563, 1565; si quærimus 1573; si quidem 1747, 1533*a*; si tamen 1533*b*: sive 1563, 1567:  
 ac si (*subj.*) 1580; etsi (*ind.*) 1561, (= 'but') 1609\*, 1613\*; etiam si (*subj.*) 1560, (*ind.*) 1561; ideo... si 1761\*; miror si (*subj.*) 1754; (*ind.*) 1757; moriar &c. si (*ind.*) 1575, 1588; nisi 1569, 1574, &c.; non si 1533*aa*; o si (*subj.*) 1562; qua si (*subj.*) 1580, (*ind.*) 1581; (*qualifying a word only*) 1583; quæro si (*subj.*) 1754; quam si (*subj.*) 1580, (*ind.*) 1533*aa*; quid si (*subj.*) 1578, (*ind.*) 1579; quod si 2209*e*, 2212; sic...si 1571; tametsi (*subj.*) 1560, (*ind.*) 1561; tamquam si (*subj.*) 1580; tento si (*subj.*) 1754; velut si (*subj.*) 1580; vide si, viso si (*ind.*) 1755; ut si 1430\*.
- Sic referring to what follows 1533; illud sic habeto 1603; sic existumo 2298\*; sic...ne 1650; sic...si 'on this condition, if' 1571*a*\*; *see also* sic ut (*below*):  
*referring to what precedes* 1672\*, 1757\*; *in answers 'so' = 'yes'* 1616; sic datur, 'there's for you' 1422\*; sic rideant 1592; 'on these terms' 1668\*; ut ..sic 1377 fin.\*, 1581\*, 1717\*:  
 sic...ut (*subj.*) 1535*a*\*; *f*\*; (*ind.*) 1591, 1357\*; sicut 1583, 1600\*, 1624\*, 1707*a*, *e*; sicuti 1810\*, 2212\*.
- Siccata manu capillos 1126 (2).
- Sicut, sicuti, *see* Sic.
- Signo esse *Pref.* *p.* liii; signo funebri (*abl.*!) 'by way of notifying a death' 1231\*; signum receptui 1156, *Pref.* *p.* xxxiii.
- Silentio 1236 (*p.* 100), 1371*d*; magno silentio 1241; cum silentio 1241, 1883.
- Sileo rem 1123.
- Similis *with dat.* 1142, 1052\*, 1314, 1464, 1568\*, &c.; *with gen.* 1314, 1039\*, 1101\*, 1532*c*\*, 2257\*, &c.; *summary of usage* 1317; similis ac 1581.
- Simitu 2118, 2119.
- Simul *adv.* 2118, 2119; *with cum* 2120; *with abl.* 2121; simul, simul ac (*primum*) *with ind.* 1717, 1719; ubi...simul 1717; simul primum (*subj.*) 1720; simul...simul 2205.
- Simulare se esse uxorem 1580\*.
- Sin *with subj.* 1562; *with ind.* 1533*a*, 1563, 1575\*.
- Sine *with abl.* 2122; *never with gerund* 1392; non sine aliquo 2279.
- Singuli 2283, 2287, 1690\*.
- Singultim 'with gasps' 1901\*.
- Sinister *with dat.* 2201\*.
- Sinistrorsus 2175.
- Sino 'leave alone' aliquem 1120*a*; 'allow' aliquem ire 1139, 1348, 1355\*; aliquid fieri 1351; sine faciam 1462\*, 1906; ne dem 1336\*.
- Siquidem 'if indeed' (*of things not assumed to be true*) 1533*a*, 1080\*, 1603 fin.\*, 1684\*, 2252\*; 'since' 1747, 1988*b*\*.
- Siremps 'in the same way' 1325\* (*cf.* 542).
- Sis (*i.e.* si vis § 725, 2073) 1606\*, 1629\*; vide sis 1656\*; sis vide 1655\*.
- Sisti non potest 'a stand cannot be made,' 'all is over' 1422, 1704\*, 2289\*.
- Sistis=sivistis 1722\*.
- Sitire sanguinem 1123.
- Sive *with verb* 1563, 1567; *with noun* 2216, 2219, 1222\*, 2303\*.
- 'So-called' qui dicitur &c. *Pref.* *p.* lxxxiv.
- Socius regni 1300; in decumis 1752\*.

- Sodes 2073\*.  
 Solacio esse *Pref. p.* liii; solacium esse *Pref. p.* xxviii.  
 Soleo *with infin.* 1344; solent *without expressed subject* 1428; solitus *with dat.* 1382a; solito magis 1270.  
 Solidum, in 'for the whole value' 2164\*.  
 Sollicitudini esse *Pref. p.* liii.  
 Solvere aliquem 'to set free' 1607\*; solvendo esse 1156, 1382b; solutus opere 1262; legibus 1750.  
 Solum: non solum...sed 2240—2242; etiam, non solum 1750\*.  
 Sonare atavos 1123; hominem 1097; contrarium, raucum &c. 1096, 1097; sincerum 1546\*.  
 Sonarius (ζώνη) 'of purses' 1757\*.  
 Sorsum 2173.  
 Sortiri iudices 1741; sortito 1254.  
 Spatium consilii habendi 1280; *with dat. and gen.* 1281; spatii sex dies 1304; spatio xv milium abesse 1248; spatium habere ut (*subj.*) 1907\*.  
 Spectaculo esse *Pref. p.* liii; spectaculis 'at the shows' 1180.  
 Spectare ad 'tend to' seditionem 1818.  
 Spemendus morum 1320.  
 Spero campum itineris finem 1144\*; aliquid esse 1436\*; aliquid futurum 1599\*; aliquid fuisse 1569 fin.\*; spero *parenthetical* 1607.  
 Spes hoc futurum 1029a\*, 1352; ea spes bellatum iri et finem adesse 1422\*: ad aliquam spem reservare 1610\*; spe *qualifying comparatives* 1266, 1270a.  
 Spirare flammam 1123.  
 Splendori esse *Pref. p.* liii.  
 Spoliatus *with abl.* 1335.  
 Spondeo *with inf.* 1753.  
 Sponsione lacessere 1752; sponsionem facere 1752; sponsionis condemnari 1324; *examples of wagers* 1753.  
 Sponte 1239; sua sponte 1749 fin.\*; 2036\*; sponte sua 1758\*.  
 Stare *with abl.* 'stand by means of' 1384\* (*p.* 159); 'stand to' 1172, 1279\*, 1959\*; in eo 1175; pluris stare, 'of cost' 1188; magno 1198; per aliquem stare quominus 1644, 2035.  
 Statim 1779\*.  
 Stativa (*i.e.* castra) 1063, 1721\*; castra 1717\*.  
 Statori Jovi vovere *Pref. p.* xxiii.  
 Statuere contra aliquem 'decide against one' 1899.  
 Sterilus *with abl.* 1335.  
 Stillare rorem 1123.  
 Stomacho esse *Pref. p.* liii.  
 Stratui esse *Pref. pp.* xxxiii, liii.  
 Strepitu 1239.  
 Studere alicui rei 1382a; alicui 1329; alicujus 1328; id studere 1725\*; eadem 1094; *with infin.* 1350, 1939\*, 2164\*.  
 Studio esse *Pref. p.* liii.  
 Studiosus *with gen.* 1318.  
 Stupere *with accus.* 1123; *with abl.* 2277\*.  
 Suadeo alicui agere 1345; *with infin.* sentence 1360.  
 Suapte natura 1759\*.  
 Sub, *general use of* 2123—2133; in composition 2134—2141; sub conditione 2133; sub manus succedere 2131; sub manu esse 2132.  
 Subinde 1719\*.  
 Subire, 'pass under' 1696\*; tectum 1992; 'undergo', *with accus.* 1192, cf. 1717\*; alicui in custodiam 'succeed a person on guard' 2032\*; pone subire, 'follow behind' 2041(1).  
 Subita belli 1280 fin. (*p.* 118).  
 Subject defined 1008; contained in finite verb 1425; not separately expressed, e.g. 'persons in general' 1428; (quod aiunt) 1539\*; inferred from a preceding clause 1430; from a subsequent clause 1432, 6; of impersonal verbs 1431; composed of several persons or things 1436, 1437; expressed by infinitive mood 1355; quod *with indic.* 1701.  
 Subjunctive, *general use* 1496—1505; use of tenses 1507—1517; see also 1530, 1596, 1630; typical examples 1518—1527:  
     in the following sentences: Concessive 1620—1626; with ut 1706;

*Conditional* 1548 sqq.; *reported condition* 1750; *Consecutive* 1678 sqq.; *Dependent on subjunctive* 1778; *on infinitive* 1766; *dependent question of fact* 1758—1766; *of command* 1612; *with quin* 1766; *Final* 1628 sqq.; *Hypothetical* 1528 sqq.; *Interrogative of command* 1610; *of supposition with ut* 1708; *repeated in surprise* 1770, cf. 1618; *Jussive* 1596—1626; *Optative* 1588—1594; *in orat. obl.* 1780—1791; *Restrictive with qui quidem, &c.* 1692; *with ut* 1650, 1704:

*with or after the following words:* absque te 1556; antequam 1672; cave 1608; censeo 1606; ceu 1580; cum, 'whenever' 1716, 'when' 1720—1724, 'since' 1726, 1728, 'although' 1730, 1732, 'such that then' 1684, *in contrasts* 1734; dico 1606; dignus qui 1634; donec 1664, 1670; dum, 'until' 1664, 'while' 1666, cf. 1756, 'provided that' 1668; dummodo 1668; est cum 1684; est quod 1686, 1533a\*; etiamsi 1561; etsi 1560; fac 1606; faxo 2063\* (but cf. *Pref. p. ciii*, note); forsitan 1766; hortor 1606; ita (*in wishes*) 1588; licet, licebit, &c. 1606; modo (*in wishes*) 1592; (*in concessions*) 1626; (*with qui*) 1692; ne, 'not' 1596, 1600—1602, 'lest' 1636—1650; necesse est 1606; nedum 1658; negotium do 1616; nihil est quod 1535a\*; nolo 1608; non quia, non quo, &c. 1744; nuntia 1606; O si 1582; oportet 1606; optumumst 1616\*; postulo 1606; potin' ut 1643; potiusquam 1676, 1603\*; potiusquam ut 1678; præcipio 1205\*; priusquam 1672; quamquam 1697; quam quia 1288; quam si 1580; quamvis 1624; quasi 1580; qui (*adj.*) causal 1714, 1716; conditional 1558; consecutive 1680—1686; final 1632, 1634; restrictive 1692, 1694; qui (*adv.*) *in execration* 1594; quicunque, 1716; quidni 1614; quid si 1578; quin *p.* 274 note; quippe qui 1714; quis est qui, &c. 1686;

quo 1644; quoad, 'until' 1664; quod 1744, 1748; quom, *see* Cum; quominus 1644; si, *see* s.v.; sicuti 1580; si maxime 1560; sine 1606; sive 1562; sunt qui 1686, 1432; tametsi 1560; tamquam, tamquam si 1580; timeo ut 1652; ubi, 'when-ever' 1716; velut, velut si 1580; vide quam 1762; vide ut 1640, 1656; volo, vis, &c. 1606 (*p.* 262); ut, *see* s.v.; uti (*in reported statement*) 1752; utinam 1592; ut qui, ut pote qui 1714; ut qui (*adv.*) 1696:

*in such expressions as:* censuerim, non facile dixerim 1540; crederes 1544; dicat aliquis 1542, *Pref. p. ci*; ne dicam 1660; pace tua dixerim 1590; putares 1544, 1546; quod dicas 1748; quod diceret 1746; quod sciam 1694; velim, vellem 1536.

Subsidio missus 1115 (5), 1568 fin.; proficisci 1162, *see Pref. p. liii*; subsidium mihi diligentiam comparavi 1643\*.

*Substantive defined* 1003; *as subject* 1008, 1009; *as attribute* (i.e. *in apposition*) 1012, 1015, 1058; *as predicate* 1012, 1016, 1017, 1059; *often omitted* 1063—1066; *qualified by genitive* 1020, 1276, *by dative of 'work contemplated'* 1156, *by infinitive* 1346, 1360; *oblique cases how used* 1018—1020:

*verbal substantives (with verbal qualifications): viz. gerund* 1373 sqq.; *infinitive* 1342 sq.; *stems in -iōn* 1400; *supine in -um* 1114, 1379. *Compare also:* concursatio Lamiam 1110; discessus Arpinum 1168\*; exequias 1114(2); fides pelago? 1402\*; hospes Zacyntho 1264; infitias 1114; interitus 1228; introitus Zmyrnam 1110; mansio Formiis 1168; opus 1226, 1255; reditus Narbone 1258; suppetias 1114 (2), 1117; usus 1226, 1255.

Subter, *general use* 2124—2127; *in composition* 2142. Subtus 2124.

Subtrahere aliquem aspectu 2233\*.

Subvenire mihi 1599\*, 2267\*.

- Succedere tecto 1144; sub manus 2131.  
 Succensere 2135; alicui 1745\*.  
 Succclamare alicui 1649\*.  
 Sudare mella 1123.  
 Sufficere, *see under Dative*.  
 Sui as *partitive gen.* 1290; as *objective gen.* 1312; sui colligendi facultas (*where sui is for plural*) 1395, 2242\*.  
 Sum, *see Esse*.  
 Summovere urbe aliquem 2133\*; *summoto*, 'when the victors had cleared a way' 1254; *comp.* summoventes 1073\*.  
 Summus mons, 'the top of the mountain,' &c. 1295; summum, 'at most' 1095, 1196\*.  
 Sumptui esse *Pref. p.* liv; ferre expensum, 'to pass to expenditure account' 1697 fin.  
 Sunt qui with *subj.* 1686; with *ind.* 1687.  
 Super, *general use of* 2143—2154; with *gerundive* 1386; in *composition* 2155; super quam 2150; satis superque 2150, 1539 fin.\*; super omnia esse, 'to beat everything' 2153.  
 Supera=supra 2157.  
 Superare aliquem 1384\*; *veriverbio* 1686\*; *proelio* 1744\*.  
 Superbire with *abl.* 2286\*.  
 Superimposita monumento 1473\*.  
 Superlatives with *partitive gen.* 1290; with *abl. of measure of difference* 1204; with *longe* 1203; in *expressions like extremus annus*, 'end of year' 1295; with *quisque*, e.g. optimus, primus quisque 2284, 2286; with *tam...quam* 1637; cum maxime 1641; quam maximus 1637; quam qui maxime 1639.  
 Supersedere with *abl.* 1212.  
 Superstes suorum 2263\*, sibi 2267\*.  
 Supine (1) in -um 1114, 1379; with *iri forms fut. pass. inf.* 1380; not used after *prepos.* 1381; used after *following verbs*: abire 1283\*; advenire 1619\*; agere 1663\*; cieri 1114; conduci 1114; dari 1114, 1379; dilabi 1379; dimittere 1538\*; ire 1114, 1371 c\*, 1379; migrare 1618\*; mittere 1114, 1379; proficisci 1379; recipere 1114; venire 1114, 1379; vocare 1114, 1379.  
 (2) in -u 1210, 1387, 1388 and *note*: cf. also 1383, 1393; with *dig-nus* 1387; opus 1255, 1389\*; surgere cubitu 1262; arcere transitu 2071\*.  
 Suppetias alicui venire 1114 (2), 1117; ferre 1117, 2258\*.  
 Supplemento, cf. *Pref. p.* liv.  
 Supplicare alicui 1142, 2236\*.  
 Supra, *general use* 2156—2160; *qualifying numerals* 2159; supra adicere, 'bid higher' 1633 fin.\*; supra quam 1645, 2159; with *indic.* 1569\*.  
 Surgere solio 1808\*; cubitu 1262.  
 Surrepsit (*surrîpere*) se mihi 1642.  
 Sursum 2173, 2175.  
 Suscipere juvenem regendum 1401; maculam sibi 1648 fin.\*, cf. 1696\*.  
 Suspensus lacerto loculos 1126 (2).  
 Suspectus with *gen.* 1326.  
 Suspicio cælum, 'look up to' 1120 b.  
 Suspicio: in *suspicionem* venire alicui 1566\*; in *susp. ven.* expilasse 1347.  
 Suspicio te commoveri 1351; id fore 1561\*.  
 Suspirare Chloen 1123.  
 Susque deque 1904.  
 Susum 2175.  
 Suus for *possessive gen.* 1278—1282; for *objective gen.* 1315; distinguished from *eius* 2262; refers to subject of sentence 2263; to word other than subject 2265; to subject of principal sentence 2267; to subject of general infinitive 2270:  
 suus heres 2303; suum ipse, &c. 1070, 2264; suum quisque 1070, 1440, 2150\*, 2285; suus sibi 1142; 'favourable' 2302, 1848\*, 2263\*.  
 Tacere clades 1123; etiam taces? non taces? 1613, 1618\*; tacedum 1765\*? tacitus as *sec. pred.* 1069; tacitost opus 2290\*; usus 1255.  
 Tædet me alicujus 1328.  
 Tædio esse *Pref. p.* liv.  
 Tam...quam 1635—1641; tam diu...



- quamdiu 1667; non tam propter id ...quam propter, &c. 1227; tam multa quam paucis diebus 1650\*; numquam tam facilis...quin 1698; tam sceleratus...ut 1572\*; tam, *without any correlative expressed* 1441\*, 1539\*, 1572\*, 1729\*, 1730 fin.\*; tam mane, 'so early' 1441\*.
- Tamen 2215; *after* dum 1668\*; et 1562; nec 2206; nisi 1569; sed 1621\*, 2234\*; verum 1571a\*, 1638; *in same clause as cum* 1722, 1359\*; *as quamquam* 2215; *in apodosis to concessive subjunctive* 1624; to cum 1730, 1734; *to etiamsi* 1560; *to etsi* 1457\*, 1561; *to quamquam* 1697; *to quamvis* 1533b\*, 1624, 1627; *to si* 1533b, 1545\*, 1560; 1566, 1568, 1574 (4); *to sive* 1567; *to tametsi* 1561; *to relative clause* 1266.
- Tametsi *with subj.* 1560; *with indic.* 1561.
- Tamquam (tanquam) *with indic.* 1581; *with subj.* 1580, 1622 fin.\*, 2237\*; *with fut. part.* 1250\*; *with noun* 1583, 1399\*, 1533c\*, 1546\*, 1726\*, 1962\*; *tamquam si* 1580.
- Tandem, 'almost' = 'pray' 1610\*, 1622 fin.\*, 1726 fin.\*.
- Tantillum 1605\*.
- Tantisper 1485d\*, 1663\*.
- Tantummodo 1546\*, 1476\*.
- Tantundem 2252\*.
- Tantus...ut, *with subj.* 1682\*, 1696; alterum tantum 2294; tanti est 1192, 1193; tanti refert, interest 1189; tanto opere 1237; tanto *with comparative* 1204; *Tacitean use* 1205; tanto vincere 1204; tantum præstare 1203, crescere 1516; tantum refert, interest 1189; tantum abest ut (*subj.*) 1699; tantum abest ut... ut (*subj.*) 1702; tantum quod 1705; tantum, 'only' 1180\*; ideo tantum 1642\*; non tantum...sed 2241; nec tantummodo...sed 1476\*; tantum vide ne 1640.
- Tegimento esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Temere non dico 1467\*; non temerest quod 1619\*.
- Temperi 1178, 1114b\*.
- Tempero animis (*dat.*) 1646\*, 1658\*; ab aliqua re 1475\*.
- Tempore brevi 1182; in tempore, in ipso tempore 1179 (*p. 77*); in tempore hoc 1608\*; quibusdam temporibus, 'under certain circumstances' 1533c\*; temporibus errare 1210.
- Tempus est colloqui 1360; colloquendi 1157, 1313; colloquio 1156; ad colloquendum 1313, *cf.* 1828; ad tempus redire 1179 (*p. 77*), 1822; id temporis, *see Id.*
- Tendere, 'make for,' limina 1110; 'encamp' 1413.
- Tenere memoria 1174; se oppido 1667 fin.\*; teneri cædis 1324; ad exhibendum 1323; dolum malum 1776; ex empto 1941; hereditatibus, 'by rights of inheritance' 1228.
- Tenses of indicative 1447—1493; of imperative 1495; of infinitive 1364—1372; of subjunctive 1506—1527; in hypothetical and conditional sentences 1530; in jussive 1596; in final 1630; in reported speech (*or. obl.*) 1785, 1787.
- Tenus, meaning of 2161; general use of 2161—2164; hactenus, &c. 2163, 1588\*; protenus 2166.
- Terra, 'on the ground' 1168 fin. (*p. 70*), 1169; terra marique 1170, 1177 (*p. 75*); in terra 'on land' 1178.
- Terrori esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Testimonio esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Time 'when' (*loc.*) 1178; (*abl.*) 1180, 1181; (*acc.*) 1092; 'in the course of which' (*abl.*) 1182; with in 1183, 1967; with per 2034; with de 1089, 1911; with inter 1089, 1992; 'throughout which' (*acc.*) 1090; (*abl.*) 1089, 1184, 1185; (*acc.*) with per 1089; 'by' or 'up to which' (*acc.*) with ad 1183, 1822; 'from which' (*abl.*) with ab 1808; 'after which' (*abl.*) with ex 1946; with de 1910; (*acc.*) with post 2045.
- Timeo iram 1750; ab aliquo 1810; alicui 1758; ne, ut, ne non (*subj.*)



- 1523, 1652; *verb omitted* 1654;  
*used with dependent question* 1758.
- Timori esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Tis (cf. 386) 1334\*.
- Tonat 1431; *with accus.* 1123.
- Tormento esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Tota Italia, 'all over Italy' 1170, 1083;  
 tota in Italia 1173; *æstate tota*  
 1990\*; *toto opere* 1086\*; *totum*  
*diem*, 'all through the day' 1090;  
*per noctem totam* 1089; *nocte tota*  
 2090\*.
- Tradere aliquem alicui 1606 fin.\*,  
 1675\*.
- Traducere aliquos Rhenum, 'lead some  
 across the Rhine' 1105; *trans*  
 Rhenum 1105; *Romam* 'to Rome'  
 1108.
- Traicere aliquos Rhenum 1106 b; *tra-*  
*jectus lora* 1127 (2).
- Tramittere maria 'cross the seas' 1115  
 (2)\*.
- Trans *with accus.* 2167, 2168; *in com-*  
*position* 2169—2171; *verbs com-*  
*pounded with, have double accus.*  
 1106 b.
- Transferre, 'translate' (of language)  
 1534\*.
- Transfundere aliquid ad aliquid 1676  
 fin.\*
- Transitive verbs defined 1413; *verbs*  
*become transitive by composition* 1120  
 b, 1121; *or by metaphor* 1120 c,  
 1123; *often have abl. of means*  
 1214.
- Transportare milites flumen 1106.
- Transvorsus 2173; *transversum un-*  
*guem* 'a nail's breadth' 1086; *trans-*  
*versa tuens* 'squinting' 1097.
- Tremo artus 1102; *artubus cf.* 1101.
- Tribuere aliquid alicui ignaviæ 1163;  
*ultro tributa* 2184.
- Triumphare gaudio 1535 d\*.
- Tu, *emphatic* 1426; *in addresses* 1082,  
 1441; *rarely of hypothetical subject*  
 1544.
- Tum, *in a series* 2207, 1640\*; *tum...*  
*tum*, *as coordinate particles* 2205;  
*cum...tum vero*, 'as well...as' 1473\*;  
*tum...cum*, 'at the time when' 1721,  
 1358\*; *cum...tum (in contrasts)*  
 1734, 1735; *si...tum* 1751\*; *tum*  
*ipsum* 1095.
- Turpitudini esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Tutelæ esse *Pref. p. liv.*
- Tutus frontem 1127 (1).
- Tuus, *for possessive gen.* 1278; *with*  
*gen. in appos.* 1059; *for objective gen.*  
 1313;  
*tui*, *as partitive gen.* 1290; *as*  
*objective gen.* 1312; *tempore tuo*  
 2301.
- Vacare pecunia 1262, 1135\*, 2290\*;  
*a scribendo &c.* 1392; *philosophiæ*  
 1135; *vacat mihi præbere* 1134.
- Vacatio muneris 1318; *a munere*  
 1319.
- Vacuus (vocivus) labore 1262; *laboris*  
 1336, 1533 e\*.
- Væ victis 1152; *misero mihi* 1771\*.
- Valde quam pauci 1649.
- Vale, 'farewell' 1601, 1660\*; *valebis*  
 1589; *valeant* 1588; *valens* 'in  
 health' 1074, 1589\*; *idem valere*,  
 'to have the same force' 1690\*; *plus*  
*valere* 1378\*; *quantum* 1434\*; *valeo*  
*commutare* 1931\*.
- Ubi, 'when' *with ind.* 1719, 1471\*;  
*ubi primum* 1073; 'whenever' (*ind.*)  
 1717, 1493: (*subj.*) 1716:  
 'where?' 1633; 'where' 1494\*; *ut*  
*ubi with subj.* 1714; *ubi, relating to*  
*persons or things* 1171:  
*ubiubi* 'wheresoever' 1402\*.
- Ubicumque, 'anywhere' 2290.
- Ubique 2284, 2287.
- Ubivis 2281.
- ve, *general use of* 2216, 2218; *see*  
*also Neve, Sive*; *ve...ve* 2220 b.
- Vel, *general use of* 2216, 2218; *vel*  
*potius* 1722\*, 2218; *vel dicam* 2218;  
*vel...vel* 2220; *vel...vel...vel etiam*  
 1741\*; *vel, with superlative &c.*  
 2221; *vel tres* 1540\*; *introducing*  
*a special instance* 2222; *scio vel ex-*  
*signavero*, 'why I'll even write them  
 out' 1541.
- Velle, *velim, vellem, see Volo.*
- Velor, 'cover myself' 1102 fin.\*
- Velut, *with indic.* 1581; *with subj.*

- 1580; *with noun* &c. 1232\*, 1845\*; *velut si, with subj.* 1580, 1901\*.
- Vendere auro 1196; auro contra 1893; plure 1187, *Pref. p.* lviii; magno 1039\*.
- Veneno esse *Pref. p.* liv.
- Venerationi esse *Pref. p.* liv.
- Venia sit dicto, bonā veniā vestrā &c. 1590; *with future indic.* 1589 fin.
- Venire *with infin.* 1362; *supine* 1114; subsidio *cf.* 1162, *Pref. p.* xxix; adversum mihi 1838; usu venire 1238, 1389; venit mihi in mentem, *with gen.* 1332; *with nom.* 1333; *with infin.* 1355; ventum est eo ut (*subj.*) 1568 (2).
- Venum dare 1112; ire 1112, 1356\*; asportare 2167\*.
- Verb finite, definition of 1002; use of 1009; transitive and intransitive 1412—1414; deponent 1418, 1419; use of verb-inflexions 1425 *follow.*; qualifications of verb, 1018; verb omitted 1439—1444.
- Verba dare, 'give words' (and nothing more) i.e. 'cheat' 1120, 1461\*; unoverbo dicere 1617\*; verbis confiteri 1439\*; discrepare 1137\*; efferre 1476\*; prosequi 1476\*; alternis verbis laudare, 'every other word' 2287; eisdem verbis reddere 1778\*; verbis omitted in paucis te volo; nolo pluribus 1237; auscultā paucis 1763\*.
- Verbal nouns, *see* Chapp. XII—XIV; and under Substantives.
- Verbero (*subst.*) 1698.
- Verecundiæ esse *Pref. p.* liv; quæ verecundia est *Pref. p.* xxviii.
- Vereor facere 1344; ne faciam 1652; vereor te 1329; tui 1328.
- Veriverbio 'in truth telling' 1686\*.
- Vero 'indeed,' 'but' 2209 b, 2210 b, 1282\*; enimvero 2210 a, 1881\*, 1331, 2252; at vero 1623; immo vero 2251, 2252, 1652\*; nunc vero 2065\*; neque vero 1745\*; tum vero 1070\*, 1473\*.
- Versibus scribere 1238.
- Versum, versus (vorsum, vorsus), 2172—2177; pone versus 'hindwards' 2041.
- Vertere vitio, *see* Vitio; quod bene vertat (verteret) 1588; di bene vortant, *parenthetical* 1611\*; anno vertente, 'in the course of a year' 1182.
- Verum 'but' 2209, 2210 a, 1473\*, 2173\*; verum enimvero 2210 a; verum etiam 1614\*, 1622\*; verum tamen 1571\*, 1638\*; 'true' in answers 2251.
- Vescor *with abl.* 1226; *with accus.* 1223; 'take food' absolutely 1716\*.
- Vesperī 1178.
- Vester, for possessive genitive 1278; followed by qui *with verb* 1056; vestrum as partitive genitive 1290, 1545\* (*p.* 233); *with omnium* as possessive genitive 1278; vestri, as objective gen. 1312.
- Vestigium 'a foot's breadth' 1086; vestigiis sequi 'follow in the track' 1177 (*p.* 75), 1344\*; vestigio temporis 1183.
- Vestitui (*predicative*) 1160, *Pref. p.* liv.
- Veto facere 1345; te facere 1348; vetor facere 1349, 1728\*.
- Vi 'by force' 1238; per vim 1239.
- Viā 'methodically' 1236, 'by the road' 1176; sua via 1177 fin.; in via 'on the road' 1177 (*p.* 75); ire viam 1100; aliquot dierum viam abesse 1672\*.
- Vicem alicujus 1102, *cf.* 1101; invicem 1973; vice 'like' *with gen.* 1101.
- Vicinus amborum 2285 fin.\*; vicino (sita) 'in the neighbourhood' 1173 (*p.* 73).
- Vicissim in quasi-correspondence to partim 1211\*.
- Victui (*predicative*) 1160; *Pref. p.* liv.
- Vide ut...detur 'see that it be given,' vide ne 1640; vide ut sit, 'perhaps it is not,' ne sit 1656; vide ut 'see how,' vide quam (*subj.*) 1762 (*cf.* 1392\* videmus ut); vide quid (*subj.*) 1706\*; vide si (*with indic.*) 1755; vide, viden *parenthetical with ut* 1655, 1761; *with noun* 1761; vide sis 1656, sis vide 1655 fin.; me vide

- '*trust to me*' 1594\*, 1601; viderent ne quid detrimenti resp. caperet 1648.
- Videlicet '*it is plain*' 1604\*, 1672\*.
- Videor me esse 1352; civem duci 'see a citizen led' 1532 b\*, 1676\*; hæc picta 1560\*; hos petentes 1583\*; hoc consecuturum 1561\*; vidimus cum facerent 1724; quid facias 1526; videres '*one might have seen*' 1544; videro, videris, &c. 1593, *Pref. p. cvi*; videbis 1595, *Pref. p. cvii*.
- Videor facere 1353; videtur eum facere 1356; mihi 1148; futurus 1570\*.
- Vigilata nox '*night spent in watching*' 1123.
- Vin faciam? 1606.
- Vincere sponsonem '*win a wager*' 1100; sponsione 1099; proelio 1532 b\*; cantando 1610 fin.\*; ut crearent 1648; vicisse debeo '*ought to be declared winner*' 1561\*.
- Viso si, with *ind.* 1755.
- Vitabundus castra 1405, cf. *Pref. p. lxxviii*.
- Vitio aliquid vertere 1162, 2113\*, *Pref. p. lv*; vitio creari 1238; dare 1743\*; meum vitium esse 1161.
- Vituperationi esse *Pref. p. liv*.
- Vivere vitam 1100; Bacchanalia 1123; carne 1214.
- Vix 2230 c, 2234; vix temperavere quin (*subj.*) 1646; non modo non ...sed vix 2240 c; vix homines 2001\*.
- Ullus 2278—2280; ullius (*subst.*) '*of any thing*' 2280.
- Uls, ultra general use of 2178—2183; ultra fidem 1627\*; ultra quam 1645, 2182.
- Ultro '*to that side*' 2178; opposed to citro 2178, 1870, 2173\*, 2185; metaphorically 2184, 1731\*, 2071\*; ultro tributa 2184.
- Unā '*together*' 1176; una opera '*just as well*' 1237, 1540 fin.\*, 1558\*.
- Unde of persons, unde petitur '*the defendant*' 1263, 1779; unde attributa erat pecunia '*on whom he had received an order for the money*' 1198; unde=qua de re 1263 fin.:
- unde unde '*from somewhere or other*' 2290.
- Universus 2283, 2287, 2290\*.
- Unus with quisque 2283, 2287, 1760\*; with quicquid 2287; with superlatives '*above all*', '*singularly*' 1232 fin.\*, 1233 fin.\*; una altissimis defixa radicibus 1683\*; unus et idem 2294; unus et alter '*one or two*' 2294; unus qui (*subj.*) 1692; omnes ad unum 1822, 1719\*; uno minus '*one less*' ('*less by one*') 1204.
- Vobis as dativus ethicus 1150.
- Vocative, use of 1022, 1082.
- Vocivus, see Vacuus.
- Volo id 1289; facere 1344, 1588\*; me facere 1351, 1588\*; numquid me vis 1094; rempublicam salvam velle 1606; plebem fuisse, '*will have it, that the people was, &c.*' 1533 d\*; nequis velit emisse 1371 a; hoc emptum esse 1371 d; volo te levatum 1402; volo, velim sis, vellem esses 1606; volo ut sit 1648; volo scire *parenthetical* 1761; quam vis, quam volent, &c. 1624; velim, vellem 1536; velit, nolit 1626 b; velit, jubeatis 1536, 2204 c; voluero; 1454 (2), 1483: volenti mihi est 1152, 1153; volvendis mensibus, volventibus annis *Pref. p. lxxix*.
- Voluntate 1239, 1535 c\*; alicujus 1246; sua 1706 fin.\*.
- Voluptas factæ contumeliæ 1428\*; voluptati esse 1725\*, *Pref. p. lv*.
- Vorsum, vorsus, see Versum.
- Voveo templum Diovi 1750; tibi Jovi Statori 1751\*, *Pref. p. xxii*.
- Urgeo illud '*press that point*' 1552\*.
- Uspiam 1565\*.
- Usquam 1973\*.
- Usque, general use of 2186—2192, 2284; usque adhuc 1590\*; adusque 1819, 2190; usque eo (adeo) 1657; dum, donec, quoad 2189, 2192, 1664, 1669; usque eo ut 2192; usque dare '*continue to give*' 1642\*.
- usque quaque 1747\*, 2066\*, 2187.
- Usus aliqua re 1226; aliqua re facta

- 1250; quod facto usust 1256, 1255 fin.; alicujus rei 1225; in usum satis 2295\*:
- usui esse, &c. 1160, *Pref. p. lv*; usu capere 1243; venire 1238; usu dare 1238; in usu esse 1390.
- Ut (uti) 1499; (1) 'how?' (ind.) 1759, 1940\*; *in depend. question (subj.)* 1758 fin., 1762, 1221\*, 1695\*: *so probably* timeo ut 1652; vide ut 1656 (*comp. videmus ut* 1392\*):
- 'how!' (ind.) 1759, 2247\*; *with parenthetical* viden, scio 1761; *in wishes* 2592, 1594:
- (2) 'how' relative: *so perhaps* satin ut (ind.) 1653; vide ut (ind.) 1655:
- 'as' (ind.) 1707, 1532 c\*, 1686\*; ut fit 2214\*; *with infin.* 1784, 1351; *with noun* 1377 fin.\*; *with noun as sec. pred.* 1050\*, 1059 (*p. 24*), 1073 fin., 1075, 1547\*; ut in re trepida 1470\*; ut adversus magistrum 1840; ut tam multa 'considering the number' 1707 b:
- (3) 'although' (ind.) 1707 c:
- (4) 'when' (ind.) 1719, 1080\*, 1222\*, 1461 fin.\*:
- 'since' (ind.) 1719 fin.; *in clause depend. on infin. (subj.)* 2122\*:
- (5) 'in order that' (subj.) 1638—1642, 1648, 1650, 1660; *with perf. and pluperf.* 1642; *with interrogative quo* 1638:
- (6) 'so that' (subj.) 1696, 1700, 1714; = 'if only' (ut liceat) 1540\*; (ut effugiat) 1539\*:
- (7) 'supposing that,' *in concessions (subj.)* 1706, 1883\*; (*with si in same sentence*) 1328\*:
- in questions to express surprise* 1708, 1839\*:
- utcumque (ind.) 1697; ut cum maxime 1641; ut modo (subj.) 1594; ut ne 1636; ut non 1696; ut neque ...neque 2016\*; ut qui maxime 1641; ut qui (*adv.*) 1698, 1700 fin.; (*adj.*) 1714; ut quid? 1759; ut quisque 1707, 1716, 1717, 1778\*, 2264\*; ut quicquid 1533 c; ut ubi (subj.) 1714; utut 1697:

ut revertar 'to return,' ut sic dixerim, &c. 1660:

ut (*in various senses*) *after the following words or expressions*: abest, *see tantum below*; accedit 1700; accidit 1700; additum 2162\*; adeo 1696, 1358\*; id ago 2071\*; ad id venit 1568 (2); altera est res 1648; caveo 1777; causa 1696; censeo 1457\*; cogo id 1094; committo 1778\*; concedo 1541\*, 1672\*; consequor 1899\*; constituo 1560\*; contigit 1029 d; cum eo 1656, 1884; curo 1648, 1495\*, 1779\*; decerno 2037\*; edico 1848\*; efficio 1700; eo 1642; eo ventum est 1568 (2); evenit 2248\*; facio 1700; fieri potest 1700, (ut ne) 2035\*; fit 1700, 1745\*; flagito 1731\*; fore 1369, 1771\*; hoc copiae 1086\*; hortor 1371 c; huc tendere 1642; idcirco 1638, 1868\*; ideo 1465\*, 1642; impero 1648; impetro 1607\*; indico 1513; iusto 1359; integrum est 1382; is 1696; ita *see s. v.*; longius quam 1678; magis est 1700; mando 1094; metuo 1652; modo 1706; mos est 1700; munus est 1648; negotium do 1457\*; operam do 1638; oro 1648, 1469\*; perinde 1547\*, 1707; persuadeo 1671 fin.\*; peto 1029 d, 1977\*; postulo 1648, 2063\*; potin' 1642, 1842\*; potius quam 1678, 1842\*; prae 1707 b; praecepto 1545\*; precor quæsoque 1099\*; pro, pro eo 1707 a, b; pronuntio 2080\*; prope est 2091, 2295\*; propterea 1603\*; proximum est 1648; quam, *see potius, &c.*; quando fuit 1029 d; relinquitur 1895, reliquum est 1721\*; restat 1441\*; rogo 1511, 1641\*; satin 1653; scio 1761; scribo 1818\*; sic, *see s. v.*; spatium habeo 1907\*; tam excors 1885\*; tantus 1696; tanti est 1192; tantum abest 1699, 1702, 1894\*; timeo 1652; valeo 2220 fin.\*; vide, *see s. v.*; viden 1761; vinco 1648; ultra quam 2182\*; volo 1648.

Utcumque 'in whatever manner' 1697, 2290.

- Uter, *interrog.* 1431 *c*; uter eratis? 1434; ex duobus 1291; *dependent* 1560\*, 2285: *relative* 1486\*; utrum est 'which-ever it is' 1697: *indefinite* 2278 (*p.* 484), 2282, 2284.
- Uterlibet 2282.
- Uterque, *with plural verb* 1434 (*but usually singular*); uterque nostrum 1292 (*p.* 122); uterque frater (*not fratrum*) 1293; *distinguished from* quisque 2283; utræque *for* utraque 1065\*.
- Utervis 2278 (*p.* 484), 2282, 1579\*.
- Uti, *after face* 1616; *fit* 1890\*; *jube-* atis 1978; *postulo* 1648; *rogo* 1120 *fin.*\*; *siremps atque utei* 1325; 'as' 1480; &c.; *see* Ut.
- Utilis reipublicæ 1473; *ad nullam rem* 1532 *b*\*.
- Utinam, *in wishes* 1592, 1708 *fin.*\*
- Utique 2289 *b*; *non utique* 2299 *b*; *ne utique* 1779\*.
- Utor, *with abl.* 1226; *with accus.* 1223.
- Utpote qui, *with subj.* 1714.
- Utqui (*adv.*) 1696, 1698, 1700 *fin.*
- Utrinque secus 2117.
- Utrouque 2285.
- Utrum...an, *in independent question* 2254; *in dependent question* 1210\*, 1396\*; *utrum...necne* 1400\*, 2254.
- Vulgo 'generally' 2145\*; *as if for* 'persons in general' 1428.
- 'Way' i.e. 'road' (*abl.*) 1176; i.e. 'manner' (*abl.*) 1234.
- 'Without' expressed in Latin by *se.* (*abl.*) 2109; *sine* (*abl.*) 2122; *citra* (*acc.*) 1392; *extra* (*acc.*) 1958; *nul-* lus *e.g.* *nullo equitatu* 1234; *cf.* 1242 (*p.* 102):  
'without doing' &c., *nihil pro-* ficiens 1073; *nondum comperto* 1252; *nullis...tradendis* 1250; *nisi perfectis* (*after non*) 1250; *quin* (*subj.*) 1698; *ut non* (*subj.*) 1704.





# INDEX OF AUTHORS.

(Compiled by ARTHUR G. ROBY.)

N.B. Except where it is otherwise stated, Arabic numerals refer to *sections*, Roman numerals to *pages*, and numerals indicating pages to pages of Vol. II.

Figures in brackets may correspond with the numbers employed in other editions than those referred to in the text, or may indicate the line by which the passage is actually cited.

The various words set opposite to the references may either be the actual words, or part of the sentences or phrases commented on or referred to in the text.

## AFRANIUS

351 impendio 1205

## AMMIANUS MARCIANUS

18: 5. 2 opprimendum lxxvii  
30. 8. 7 honori xlviii b  
" probro liii a

## ARUSIANUS

p. 326 virium etc. 1320  
518 fine 2165

## ASCONIUS

### *In Milonianum*

p. 15 sumptui liv b  
43, 54 saluti liv a

## ATTIUS

*Myrm.* p. 137 (Ribb.) laudi xlix b

## AUGUSTINUS

### *De Civitate Dei*

6. 10 dicet ii p. cii

## BRUNS

### *Fontes Juris Romani*

p. 45 (241 ed. 5) multae li a  
III usui lv b

159 (181 ed. 5) fraudi xlviii a  
201 (251 ed. 5) mancipio l a  
232 (297 ed. 5) stratui liv a

## BRUTUS

*See Cicero Epistolae ad Brutum*

## CAECILIUS STATIUS

105 pignori lii b

## CAELIUS AURELIUS

*Chron.* ii. 1 comesta i p. lxiii n.

## CAESAR

### *Bellum Africanum*

1 § 2 morae lb  
6 § 1 subsidio liv b  
11 § 4 " " 1877  
" clam " 1877  
18 § 1, 25 § 1 subsidio liv b  
26 § 5 auxilio xlii  
32 § 4 dicto audientes i 163  
34 § 2 praesidio liii a  
36 § 4 usui lvi  
39 § 2 subsidio liv b  
40 § 5 receptui liii b  
46 § 4 praesidio liii a  
47 § 3 usui lv b  
55 § 2 praesidio liii a

57 § 3	dicto audiens	1163
58 § 5	impedimento	xliv a
59 § 5	aciei	357
60 § 3	"	"
§ 4, 77 § 2	praesidio	liii a
78 § 10	caput	1127
80 § 4	praesidio	liii a
85 § 1	"	"
"	subsidio	liv b
"	fine	2165
§§ 4, 6	praesidio	liii a
§ 7	brachium	1127

*Bellum Alexandrinum*

14 § 2	subsidio	liv b
15 § 4	dedecori	xlvi a
"	dolori	xlvi b
21 § 3	subsidio	liv b
23 § 2	impedimento	xliv a
47 § 1	receptui	liii b
53 § 4	odio	li b
59 § 2	subsidio	liv b
61 § 6	usui	lv b
"	impedimento	xliv a
76 § 3	praesidio	liii a

*Bellum Civile*

1. 3 § 6	de rebus	1125
"	spatii	1304
9 § 2	sibi etc.	1796
14 § 1	Romam	1108
16 § 4	juxta	2013
17 § 1	sibi	2267
18 § 1	abest etc.	1797
§ 3	de muro	1905
19 § 1	subsidio	liv b
"	usui	lv b
23 § 5	sacramentum	1243
24 § 4	itineribus	1182
27 § 3	sub	2130
30 § 4	in Lucanis etc.	1167
32 § 3	passus esset	p. 342 n.
§ 7	oneri	li b
35 § 1	obtemperare	1677
36 § 1	navibus	1239
40 § 3	praesidio	liii a
§ 7	subsidio	liv b
41 §§ 1, 2	praesidio	liii a

41 § 3	dimicaretur	1644
§ 5	intelligeretur	1672
45 § 1	subsidio	liv b
§ 2	sub montem	2127
§ 4	usui	lv b
46 § 1	adversus	1839
§ 4	in his etc.	1291, 1972
§ 5	ex Afranianis	1942
47 § 2	initio	1180
§ 3	horis	1184
54 § 3	flumen	1106
55 § 1	subsidio	liv b
"	praesidio	liii a
§ 2	ante	1846
58 § 4	daretur	1664
61 § 1	in latitudinem	1305
§ 3	in barbaris	1963
63 § 1	praesidio	liii a
64 § 5	"	"
"	supra	2156
67 § 1	disputatur etc.	1457
69 § 4	praesidio	liii a
72 § 1	re	1262
76 § 4	penes	2029
80 § 1	auxilio	xlvi
§ 4	praesidio	liii a
84 § 3	erga	1930
86 § 4	sacramentum	1243
2. 3 § 1	subsidio	liv b
§ 3	versus	2176
7 § 1	usui	lv b
§ 3	vestigio	1183
8 § 1	praesidio	liii a
"	pro castello	xxx
§ 3	usui	lv b
9 § 2	tegimento	liv b
10 § 3	super	2143
§ 6	"	2144
11 § 4	foras	1108
14 § 4	puncto	1182
§ 5	eruptione	1236
15 § 1	irrisui	xliv b
§ 3	firmamento	xlvi b
§ 4	usui	lv b
18 § 2	praesidii causa	xxxi
§ 5	jusjurandum	1118
19 § 1	sibi	1136
§ 4	praesidio	liii a
20 § 8	ubique	2285
21 § 1	praesidii causa	xxxi
22 § 6, 23 § 5	praesidio	liii a

25	§ 3	loco praedae	xxxi
„	„	subsidio	liv b
„	„	auxilii causa	xxxi
26	§ 2	vestigio	1183
32	§ 8	vosne etc.	2254
„	„	clam	1877
„	§ 11	traduxerim etc.	1744
33	§ 3	ne—quidem	2232
35	§ 2	interficeret	1703
„	§ 3	in loco etc.	1963
„	§ 4	ad oppugnationem	1828
„	„	usui	lv b
„	§ 6	ad speciem	1828
38	§ 3	intervallo	1087
39	§ 1	praesidio	liii a
3.	1 § 1	Caesare	1247
„	„	consulem	p. 145 n.
„	§ 1	ex Asia etc.	1257
7	§ 2	praesidio	liii a
10	§ 6	documento	xlvi b
20	§ 1	auxilio	xlvi
26	§ 2	praesidio	liii a
30	§ 3	educunt	1434
36	§ 3	praesidio	liii a
44	§ 1	vellet	1566
46	§ 2	praesidio	liii a
„	§ 5	recipiendum	lxvi
„	„	impedimento	xxxiv, xlix a
51	§ 1	auxilio	xlvi
53	§ 3	vulneraretur	1688
55	§ 1	vellet	1754
60	§ 1	quaestui	liii a
61	§ 1	praesidia	1106
64	§ 1	subsidio	liv b
66	§ 7	ultra	2179
69	§ 1	subsidio	liv b
„	§ 2	receptui	1143
„	§ 4	extra	1954
71	§ 1	Placentia etc.	1264
72	§ 2	causae	xlvi
„	§ 4	causae etc.	1302
75	§ 1	praesidio	liii a
78	§ 3	subsidio	liv b
„	§ 4	praesidio	liii a
79	§ 1	auxilio	xlvi
80	§ 1	quod	1064
„	„	venientibus	1148
„	§ 3	subsidio	liv b
„	§ 7	diripiendum	lxiv
83	§ 1	affinitate	1228
86	§ 1	decertare	1344

88	§ 5	praesidio	liii a
89	§§ 1, 2	„	„
„	§ 4	ex acie etc.	1943
„	§ 5, 93 § 5	aciei	360
94	§ 3	oriretur	1768
„	§ 5	vidit	1719
„	„	circum eo etc.	1461
95	§ 3	praesidio	liii a
99	§ 3	de se	1906
„	§ 4, 101 § 4	praesidio	liii a
106	§ 1	Cypri	1168
111	§ 3	auxilio	xlvi

*Be'lum Gallicum*

1.	1 § 1	nostra	1065
„	§ 4	in finibus	1963
„	§ 5	ab Sequanis	1813
2	§ 1	longe	1203
4	§ 4	consciverit	1763
5	§ 4	iis	2268
6	§ 4	diem etc.	1062
7	§ 1	proficisci	1344
„	§ 2	provinciae	1140
10	§ 5	extra	1955
11	§ 5	fuga	1239
12	§ 5	sub jugum	2125
13	§ 1	faciendum	1401
14	§ 1	eo sibi minus etc.	1789
15	§ 4	in praesentia	1181, 1968
„	„	rapinis etc.	1262
„	§ 5	inter	1991
16	§ 1	Haeduos frumentum	1122
„	„	essent polliciti	1740
„	§ 2	propter	2096
„	§ 3	flumine	1176
„	§ 4	ex die	1946
17	§ 1	esse nonnullos etc.	1796
18	§ 3	ipsum etc.	„
„	§ 10	auxilio	xlvi, 1162
20	§ 2	scire etc.	1796
21	§ 1	sub monte	2128
„	§ 4	postea	2047
22	§ 5	milia	1088
25	§ 3	impedimento	xxxiv, xlix a
„	§ 6	praesidio	lii b
27	§ 2	expectare	1348
28	§ 2	in numero	1175
30	§ 3	domicilio	xlvi b
31	§ 2	Caesari	1154
„	„	non minus etc.	1796

31	§ 4	mercede	1197	4	§ 1	Rhenum	1105
	§ 7	sub dicione	2132		§ 2	intra	2002
32	§ 4	coram	1901	5	§ 1	ad diem	1826
33	§ 1	curae	xliv		§ 6	in flumine	1966
35	§ 2	quoniam <i>etc.</i>	1796	6	§ 4	nobilitate <i>etc.</i>	1232
	§ 3	trans	1105, 2167	7	§ 1	subsidio	liv b
		voluntate	1246		§ 3	apud	1858
36	§ 1	jus esse <i>etc.</i>	1796			ab millibus	1087
	§ 7	congrederetur	1606	8	§ 3	ex planicie	1936
		inter	1992			ad planiciem	1818
38	§ 1	viam	1086		§ 5	subsidio	liv b
	§ 3	usui	lvi	9	§ 1	transirent	1754
	§ 5	pedum	1273		§ 5, 12	§ 3 usui	lv b
39	§ 6	posset	1652	14	§ 2	in fide	1975
	§ 7	dicto audientes	1163		§ 5	in eos	1977
40	§ 2	Ariovistum <i>etc.</i>	1796	15	§ 1	Divitiaci <i>etc.</i>	1312
	§ 4	ipsius	2269	16	§ 4	per aetatem	2037
	§ 11	curae	xliv	17	§ 2	dierum <i>etc.</i>	1280
	§ 12	dicto audiens	1163	18	§ 3	secundum	2114
41	§ 4	aliis	2295	19	§ 3	praesidio	lii b
		de vigilia	1089	20	§ 3	subsidio	liv b
	§ 5	die	1206	22	§ 1	subsidia	
42	§ 2	ultra	2184	25	§ 1	impedimento	xliv a
		citro	1870			posset	1696
	§ 5	facto	1255	26	§ 3	praesidio	lii b
43	§ 3	praeter	2063		§ 4	ex loco	1937
	§ 4	adpellatus esset	1744			subsidio	liv b
	§ 8	quod vero <i>etc.</i>	1793	27	§ 5	ut non <i>etc.</i>	1052
44	§ 2	transisse <i>etc.</i>	1796	29	§ 1	auxilio	xliv
	§ 5	ornamento	lii a		§ 5	domicilio	xlvi b, 1156
		praesidio	lii b	30	§ 3	ab spatio	1807
		detrimeto	xlvi a		§ 4	staturae <i>etc.</i>	1233
	§ 6	testimonium	xxix			prae	2055
45	§ 1	multa <i>etc.</i>	1796			contemptui	xliv
46	§ 1	ad nostros	1145	32	§ 3	facere	1346
	§ 4	Gallia	1212	33	§ 5	ad hominum <i>etc.</i>	1823
47	§ 6	se	2267	3.	2	§ 1 concesserat	1797
48	§ 1	in milibus	1087		3	§ 2 subsidio	liv b
	§ 2	praeter	2060		6	§ 1 cognoscendi <i>etc.</i>	1395
	§ 3	dies	1207	7	§ 2	mare	1106
		pro castris	2070	8	§ 3	sunt	1707
49	§ 3	circiter	1865	9	§ 3	natura	1135
50	§ 2		1864		§ 6	contra	1897
51	§ 3	in servitutum	1962	11	§ 2	auxilio	xliv
52	§ 7	subsidio	liv b	12	§ 5	detinebantur	1643
53	§ 1	pervenerunt	1671	14	§ 3	agerent <i>etc.</i>	1612
	§ 4	una <i>etc.</i>	1065		§ 5	usui	lv b
	§ 7	se praesente	1247	15	§ 5	ab hora	1807
2.	2	§ 2 inciperet	1720	16	§ 2	navium	1296
	§ 6	circiter	1863	18	§ 6	dierum	1308
3	§ 2	contra	1899		§ 7	sit concessum	1672

21	§ 2	ex itinere	1937
24	§ 2	victoria	1226
	§ 3	sub sarcinis	2132
25	§ 2	ab porta	1813
26	§ 2	praesidio	liii a
4. 1	§ 1	consulibus	1181
	§ 8	partem	1102
	§ 10	praeter	2067
2	§ 3	ex equis	1937
		remanere	1348
12	§ 2	desisterent	1696
14	§ 2	consilii etc.	1280
	§ 3	quorum timor etc.	1046
15	§ 1	clamore etc.	1250
16	§ 6	vel si	2218
17	§ 4	secundum	2116
19	§ 1	premerentur	1750
20	§ 2	usui	lv b
22	§ 3	praeterea	2063
23	§ 4	convenirent	1664
25	§ 1	usui	lv b
	§ 3	praestitero	1541
26	§ 2	conspexerant	1493
29	§ 4	usui	lv b
31	§ 1	cognoverat	1561
	§ 2	usui	lv b
33	§ 1	pedibus	1236
37	§ 2	auxilio	xlii
	§ 4	postea	2047
5. 1	§ 4	usui	lv b, 1383
8	§ 2	cum legionibus	1880
9	§ 1	praesidio	lii b
		praesidio praefecit	liii a
	§ 8	munitioni	1156
11	§ 2	coram	1901
	§ 7	praesidio	liii a
12	§ 5	cujusque	2290
13	§ 1	contra Galliam	1891
14	§ 2	lacte etc.	1214
15	§ 4	subsidio	liv b
16	§ 2	proelio	1239
17	§ 2	misisset	1720
18	§ 1	loco	1170
19	§ 1	locis	"
	§ 2	viis etc.	1176
20	§ 1	prope	2091
24	§ 4	in Eburones	1962
27	§ 1	ex Hispania	1265
	§ 3	coactu	1389
	§ 5	subsidio	liv b
28	§ 4	testimonio	lv a

28	§ 6	quid etc.	1791
29	§ 3	dolori	xlvi b
30	§ 1	resisteretur	1422
34	§ 3	procul	2080
	§ 4	levitate etc.	1228
40	§ 6	esset	1730
44	§ 14	auxilio	xlii
	"	saluti	liii b
48	§ 10	adventus	1318
51	§ 5	in fugam	1962
54	§ 3	dicto audientes	1163
55	§ 1	mitterent	1698
57	§ 2	conveniendi	1157
58	§ 5	occiderint	1740
	"	subsidio	liv b
6. 1	§ 2	sacramento	1243
7	§ 5	transitu etc.	1232
8	§ 2	citra flumen	1871
	§ 5	praesidio	liii a
	§ 7	auxilio	xlii
10	§ 1	diebus	1206
13	§ 9	succedit etc.	1533
17	§ 3	ceperint	1740
19	§ 3	decessit	1717
	§ 4	cordi	xliii
	"	paulo	1206
	"	supra	2158
24	§ 1	superarent etc.	1686
25	§ 1	expedito	1149
	§ 2	regione	1173
27	§ 3	pro cubilibus	1159
	§ 5	consuetudine	1239
28	§ 1	magnitudini etc.	1210
	"	infra	1990
	§ 3	testimonio	lv a
30	§ 2	fortunae	xlvi b
31	§ 1	judicio	1236
32	§ 5	praesidio	liii a
33	§ 1	versus	2174
34	§ 6	praesidio	lii b
35	§ 8	horis	1182
36	§ 1	extra	1955
	"	de numero etc.	1912
	§ 2	inter	1038
37	§ 2	tenderent	1413
	§ 6	castris	1170
39	§ 4	oppugnatione	1262
43	§ 1	vexandos	lxvii
	§ 3	procubuerant	1491
7. 4	§ 1	clientibus	1245
	§ 2	ex oppido	1259

4 § 6	consensu	1389
§ 10	documento	xlvi b, 1160
5 § 3	subsídio	liv b
9 § 1	usu	1238
11 § 3	conficeret	1632
§ 4	ductum	1114
§ 5	usui	lv b
15 § 4	praesidio	lii b
"	ornamento	lii a
17 § 3	majestate	1202
19 § 4	detrimento	1198
22 § 2	introrsus	2175
23 § 4	expleatur	1664
§ 5	in speciem	1973
"	pedes	1086
24 § 2	consuetudine	1236, 1239
25 § 1	nec facile	2238
26 § 1	profugere	1345
§ 2	suorum	1312
§ 3	procurrerunt	1733
27 § 2	ascendissent	1740
30 § 1	multitudinis	1280
33 § 1	detrimentosum	xxx
"	populo	1142
36 § 2	prope	2089
§ 5	e regione	1940
§ 7	subsídio	liv b
37 § 4	nōnnullo	2276
38 § 10	civitate	1083
40 § 3	praesidio	liii a
41 § 3	usui	lv b
42 § 6	impedimentis	1212
43 § 2	purgandi gratia	1115
46 § 5	conquieverat	1707
47 § 1	receptui	liii b
"	cani	1345
49 § 1	praesidio	liii a
50 § 6	saluti	liii b
51 § 1	pro subsidio	xxx
52 § 1	recipiendi	lxvi
54 § 2	perspectam	1402
55 § 7	cui	xxxlii
"	usui	lv b
57 § 1	praesidio	lii b
59 § 1	a Gergovia	1259
§ 5	virtutis	1318
60 § 2	praesidio	liii a, 1162
62 § 4	concidissent	1730
§ 8	praesidio	liii a
"	subsídio	liv b
65 § 5	adventu	1180

66 § 6	terrori	liv b
68 § 2	praesidio	liii a
69 § 5	in altitudinem	1973
70 § 6	ad arma	1818
71 § 2	ad bellum	1818
72 § 2	pedes quadringentos	1086
§ 3	altitudine	1305
"	xv pedes	1086
§ 4	pedes lxxx	"
73 § 5	trium pedum	1308
§ 6	crassitudine	1085
75 § 5	dicerent	1746
76 § 2	vindictandae etc.	1395
77 § 2	suppetere	1756
§ 4	cum his	1885
78 § 2	subeundam	1677
80 § 3	auxilio	xlii
§ 4	continebantur	1417
81 § 6	auxilio	xlii
86 § 1	subsídio	liv b
§ 2	eruptione	1239
87 § 2	subsídio	liv b
88 § 7	de nocte	1910
8. 7	odio	li b
11 § 2	praesidio	liii a
16 § 2	sui	2265
17 § 2	praesidio	liii a
27 § 2	coactus esset	1750
29 § 1, 35 § 2	praesidio	liii a

*Bellum Hispaniense*

2 § 2	praesidio	liii a
4 § 3	subsídio	liv b
6 § 4	praesidio	liii a
7 § 4, 18 § 6	subsídio	liv b
22 § 3	praesidio	liii a
24 § 4	saluti	liv a
31 § 7	subsídio	liv b
34 § 4, 40 § 6	"	"
41 § 4	adjumento	xli

## CAPITOLINUS

*Marcus Antoninus*

10 § 9	nihil moramur	1095
--------	---------------	------

*Gordianus*

22 § 1	ex consulibus	1944
--------	---------------	------



## CATO

*De Re Rustica*

Praef. § 1	dupli, quadrupli	1190
§ 4	cogitantes	1074
2 § 6	locato	1253
3 § 2	rei	xxxix, liii b
"	virtuti	xxxix, lv a
"	gloriae	xxxix, xlviii b
5 § 3	satui	liv a, 1157
§ 4	die	1270
"	emisse etc.	1371
§ 5	cubitu	1262, 1393
6 § 2	erit	1404
21 § 3	secus	p. 438 n.
"	fini	2165
22 § 3	eo	1113
28 § 2	fini	2165
43 § 2	mensibus	1179
45 § 1	saturus eris	1494
48 § 2	subtus	2124
50 § 2	comesta	i p. lxiii n.
"	verno	1181
54 § 3	"	"
58	comesae	i p. lxiii n.
61 § 1	arare	1354
86	usque	2192
113 § 2	fini	2165
120	indito etc.	1603
139	ergo	1934
141 § 3	immolandis	1384
142	dicto audiens	1163
146 §§ 2, 3	pigneri	lii a
149 § 1	fini	2165
§ 2, 150 § 2	pigneri	lii a
154	fini	2165

## CATULLUS

2. 5	desiderio	xxix
4. 2	fuisse	1350
5. 3	unius assis	lvii n.
"	assis	1186, 1187
6	dormienda	lxxviii
10. 16	ad lecticam	1828
12. 8 (9)	leporum etc.	1320
15	muneri	li a
14. 10	mi	1153
12	libellum	1128
17. 17	uni	lvii n.

23. 15	tibi	1153
39. 9	monendum	lxxiii, 1398
41. 5	curae	xliv
42. 13	assis	1187
44. 3	cordi	xlili
64. 158	"	"
172 (171)	tetigissent	1592
66. 15	odio	li b
47	cedant	1728
67. 37	dixerit	civ
41	loquentem	1073
76. 23	contra	1892
81. 5	cordi	xlili
84. 1.	chommoda etc.	132
9	postilla	2047
86. 1	multis mihi	1148
95. 9	cordi	xlili
96. 5	dolori	xlvi b
99. 3	tuli	1789

## CELSUS

1. 2	citra fatigationem	1874
2. 1.	pustulae	i p. lxxv
13	potui	lii b
16	juxta inediam	2016
3. 6	adversus	1837
"	potui	lii b
9	"	"
22	pustulas	i p. lxxv
4. 1	intrinsicus etc.	2117
4. 6 (3)	die nocteque	1181
8 (4)	potui	lii b
11 (4), 12 (5) 14 (7)	"	"
16 (9)	"	"
"	esui	xlvi a
19 (12)	potui	lii b, 1162
20 (13), 21 (14)	"	lii b
26 (19)	ex his etc.	1945
27 (20)	remedio	lii b
5. 19 § 13	movendo	1382
26 § 31	pustulae	i p. lxxv
"	pustulosum	"
§ 36	eminentem etc.	1074
28 § 2	circa faciem	1862
§ 6, 10	pustulae	i p. lxxv
§ 15	pustulae etc.	"
§ 16	pustulae	"
§ 17	pustulas	"
6. 19	super	2143

7.12 § 3	dolori	xlvi b
15	circa heminas	1866
29	remedio	liii b
8. 25	impedimento	xlix a

## CHARISIUS (Keil)

P. 80	secus	p. 438 n.
105	frugi	xlvi a
109	plure <i>etc.</i>	1187
111	intus	2006
188	loci <i>etc.</i>	1165
210	pluris	lviii
211	plure	"
214	pone	2041
294	consilio	xxxv n.

## CICERO

## EPISTOLAE

*Ad Atticum*

1. 1 § 1	curae	xliv
"	ferias	1660
§ 3, 2 § 2	usui	lv b
3 § 2	ad mensem	1183
"	pro	2074
4 § 1	poteris	1695
5 § 2	curae	xliv
§ 7	poteris	1695
7	curae	xliv
8 § 3	deliciae	1058
11 § 3	delectat	1649
12 § 1	minore	lix
13 § 2	sententiam	1124
"	fuissemus	1714
§ 3	loci	1206
§ 6	iniquies	ciii
14 § 4	hac materia <i>etc.</i>	2258
§ 5	rostra	1118
§ 6	vitio	1204
"	Cornuto	1059
16 § 1	visus sum	1577
§ 2	diceret	1722
§ 17	ast	p. 461 n.
17 § 2	vidisti	1701
§ 6	esse	1357
§ 10	Pompeio	1226
18 § 1	libidinis	1157
"	sine suspensu	1393
§ 6	verbum	1441

18 § 8	sub	2129
20 § 3	fiam	1760
2. 1 § 3	poposcisses	1604
§ 11	obruerunt	1745
§ 12	reliquisset	1740
3 § 3	Compitalia	1106
4 § 1	inter	1997
"	in eo	1175
5 § 1	cupio	1460
6 § 1	explicandum	lxv
8 § 1	per dies	1183
§ 2	in Formianum	1111
9 § 2	tempore	1182
"	licet	1625
§ 4	recipere	1344
10	ab foro <i>etc.</i>	1259
14 § 2	parcetur	1422
15 § 2	sit	1706
16 § 4	hospitio	1229
17 § 1	circiter	1863
18 § 3	sibi	2267
19 § 2	dolori	xlvi b
§ 3	gladiatoribus	1180
20 § 2	occisum <i>etc.</i>	1380
"	violatum iri	1677
21 § 4	ceteris	2295
23 § 3	amas <i>etc.</i>	1571
25 § 1	voluptati	lv b
3. 4	Brundisium	1108
7 § 3	Brundisii	1259
8 § 1	classe <i>etc.</i>	1241
10 § 2	mitto <i>etc.</i>	1456
12 § 3	Thessalonicae	1168
13 § 1	scripsisses	1580
15 § 2	levat	1657
§ 3	incumbat	1592
18 § 1	scripseras	1721
19 § 1	odio	li b
"	abjecero	1485
§ 2	quantam	1066
20 § 3	liberabor	1417
21	dabam	1721
22 § 1	honori	xlvi b
26	nos	2298
4. 1 § 1	veni	1721
2 § 4	secundum	2116
3 § 3	improvisa	1443
"	de caelo	1905
§ 4	de nocte	1911
§ 5	scribebam <i>etc.</i>	1468
§ 6	dumtaxat	1459

5 § 1	ullo <i>etc.</i>	2280	20 § 5	Saturnalibus	1180
§ 3	viderimus	cvi	§ 6	dixi	1474
7	conturbat	1413	„	quam	1271
8 § 3	odio	li b	§ 7	fore	1358
„	frugi	xlvi a	21 § 5	putes	1608
10 § 1	viderit	cvi	§ 7	decerni	1351
§ 2	poteris	1464	§ 12	fraudi	xlvi b
14 § 1	ad te	1818	„	dedi	1048
15 § 4	floci	1186	6. 1 § 1	a Cybistris	1259
„	domi	1168	„	Equotutico <i>etc.</i>	1260
§ 7	triente	i p. 450	§ 3	usura	1216
„	Pompeius <i>etc.</i>	1027	§ 6	in curia	1145
16 § 4	curae	xxxiv, xlv	§ 15	extraquam	1959
§ 5	rejiendis	1385	§ 16	ante	1848
§ 8 (14)	pecunia	1196	§ 25	imagunculae	863
„	dices	ciii	2 § 1	molestiae	1 b
17 § 3 (16 § 6)	„	„	§ 2	curae	xliv
§ 4 (16 § 7)	cuperem	1536	3 § 5	in annos	1970
18 § 2 (16 § 10)	dices	ciii	„	in mensibus	1968
„	ad eam <i>etc.</i>	1818	„	laborem	163
„	habebo	1575	4 § 1	viderit	cvi
§ 5 (17)	flagitabit	1439	5 § 3	subsidio	liv b
5. 1 § 3	in Arcano	1167	„	hostem	1106, 1637
„	accivero	1485	6 § 1	approbent	1588
§ 4	dices	ciii	§ 4	a nobis	lxxv
„	stomacho	liv a	8 § 1	recta	1176
§ 5	profectus eris	1723	9 § 1	Piraeae	i p. 166 n.
3 § 2	praeter	2066	„	cum febris	1881
§ 3	cordi	xlvi	„	spero	1587
5 § 2	ad tempus	1822	§ 2	dolori	xlvi b
6 § 1	apud	1853	7. 1 § 3	neuter	2282
7	cotidie	1178	§ 4	conveniam	1664
„	apud Pompeium	1167	2 § 6	cis Euphratem	1871
9 § 1	currentem	1073	„	dedecus	1161
10 § 5	simul	2119	3 § 2	nunc ipsum	1095
11 § 2	viderit	cvi	§ 7	antea	1849
§ 5	admiratione	lxvi	§ 9	hominis	1299
§ 6	curae	xliv	§ 10	Piraeae	i p. 166 n.
12 § 1	ad Ceo	1111	5 § 2	curae	xxxiv, xlv
§ 2	leges	1721	7 § 3	de causa	1907
13 § 2	curae	xliv	§ 4	aequi boni	1188
§ 3	animadvertes	1466	§ 7	servias	1676
14 § 1	expectabis	1589	„	ad summam	1827
„	dederam	1490	8 § 1	affirmare	1255
§ 2	sumptui	liv b	§ 4	ad vespertum	1822
15 § 2	facio	1707	12 § 2	manet <i>etc.</i>	1565
17 § 6	sim	1730	§ 5	usui	lv b
18 § 1	es	1573	13 § 1	praesidio <i>etc.</i>	1212
„	in oppido	1167	§ 2	quid <i>etc.</i>	1029
„	inter	1994	§ 7	fuerit <i>etc.</i>	1758
20 § 1	Aetoliam	1059	15 § 3	negant <i>etc.</i>	2243

15 § 3	a militibus <i>etc.</i>	1209	10 § 1	habebam	1468
16 § 2	acturus sit <i>etc.</i>	1758	§ 2	prodest	1439
19	agam	1612	§ 3	est <i>etc.</i>	1667
20 § 2	consulo	1125	§ 6	Sullaturit	976
24	Capua	1259	„	proscripturit	„
26 § 1	usu	1389	11A § 2	nec sumptis	2236
8. 1 § 2	de comitibus	1908	§ 3	saluti	liii b
2 § 3	viderint	cvii	§ 5	occultatio	lxxii
3 § 2	erga	1930	13A § 1	brevitate	1218
§ 3	sive	2219	14 § 2	expulso	1408
§ 7	ad Corfinium	1167	15 § 1	videro	1481
4 § 1	testimonii	1329	„	dederit	1565
5 § 1	a pedibus	1814	§ 3	convenero	1481
§ 2	animi	1321	§ 5	male	2234
6 § 2	infra	1986	§ 6	curae	xlv
§ 3	gauderem	1532	16 § 2	crudelitate	1272
7 § 1	subsidio	liv b	18 § 3	agas	p. 258 n.
9 § 2	num <i>etc.</i>	2252	10.1 § 1	pondere	1311
„	vos	1441	§ 4	quam	1271
§ 3	multo minus	1657	§ 2	cura	xxix
§ 4	missu	1389	„	spectaculo	liv a
10	quo	1172	3	cognosco	1663
11 § 1	dedecori	xlvi a	4 § 3	terra <i>etc.</i>	1170
11A	venias	1606	§ 5	propter me <i>etc.</i>	1227, 2096
12A § 1	praesidio	lii b	§ 6	ab illo	lxxv
§ 2, 3	subsidio	liv b	§ 9	impendio	1205
§ 4	poteritis <i>etc.</i>	1779	§ 11	Hirtio	1250
12C § 1	litteras <i>etc.</i>	1062	§ 12	sciam	1648
„	circum	1862	5 § 3	neglegentiam	1331
„	testimonio	lv a	6 § 2	regendum	1401
14 § 1	dices	ciii	7 § 1	videbimus	cvii, 1595
„	comes <i>etc.</i>	1017	8 § 2	contra	1895
15 § 3	congressum <i>etc.</i>	1120	§ 7	vicem	1101
15A § 1	virtutis	1201	§ 8	cogitare	1360
9. 1 § 1	Canusio	1258	„	contra	1899
§ 3	praesidio	lii b	8A § 2	curae	xliv
2A § 2	consilii	1332	9 § 1	hominis	1059
„	potuero	1721	„	exanimavit <i>etc.</i>	1476
4 § 3	tum	2205	10 § 1	viderim	1714
5 § 1	Formiis	1168	§ 4	exspecto	1456
6 § 1	Brundisio <i>etc.</i>	1260	§ 6	curae	xliv
§ 3	exemplo	1232	12 § 5	aut clam	2217
§ 5	lego	1667	§ 6	argumento	xli
§ 6	impetrem	1652	15 § 3	venisse	1351
7 § 1	vel dicam	2218	16 § 2	periculo	1339
§ 4	immo	2253	17 § 3	esse	1353
§ 5	abjecero	1541	18 § 1	impedimento	xliv a
„	inquis	ciii	§ 3	hominem	1441
§ 7	ambulandum <i>etc.</i>	1399	11. 3 § 3	honori	xlvi b
9 § 2	Alexandria <i>etc.</i>	1258	„	a me	lxxv
§ 4	vastitati	1143	6 § 4	curae	xliv

7 § 6	possit	1640	40 § 2	ibat	1647
8 § 2	sui <i>etc.</i>	1312	45 § 1	pararet <i>etc.</i>	1642
10 § 1	pro	2073	§ 2	ad tempus	1179
„	dolori	xlvi b	46 § 3	jussu	1246
„ § 2	scripseras	1581	48 § 2	utique	2290
12 § 1	animi	1321	50 § 2	<i>bis</i> mancipio	1 a
„ § 4	quod ejus	1297	14. § 1	sit	1764
16 § 5	Terentiam	1333	§ 2	pigrere	p. 258 n.
17 § 1	versari	1351	„	in odio	xxx1
23 § 1	valeres	1594	6 § 1	susque deque	1904
24 § 2	extra	1958	10 § 3	curae	xliv
„ § 4	nullus	1069	11 § 1	viderit	cvi
12. § 2	coram	1901	§ 2	curae	xliv
5 § 1	viderit	cvi	13 § 2	si forte	1441
18 § 1	ero	1685	„ § 3	viderit	cvi
18A § 2	scis	1533	„ § 4	fore	1351
19 § 1	trans	2168	14 § 4	licuerit	1483
21 § 1	<i>bis</i> viderit	cvi, 1593	16 § 2	per	2032
23 § 1	ullo	2280	„ § 3	Ciceronis <i>etc.</i>	1284
„ § 3	quantiquanti	2289	17A § 3	vales	1725
27 § 2	mittam	1702	„ § 4	exhauserim	1676
30 § 1	vult	1749	18 § 1	unis et alteris	2294
31 § 2	adjumento	xli	„	abs te	1807
34 § 2	videbimus	cvii	„ § 3	curae	xliv
37 § 2	curae	xliv	19 § 2	voluptati	lv b
„	discedis	1671	„ § 3	causa <i>etc.</i>	1244
„ § 3	curae	xliv	20 § 2	audisset	1672
43 § 1	levamento	xliv b	„ § 3	nemo umquam <i>etc.</i>	2246
44 § 3	ratione	1236	„ § 4	videris	cvi
„	Fulviaster	889	„	cum Pansa	1880
49 § 2	curae	xliv	21 § 3	viderint	cvii
13.10 § 3	mittere	1413	22 § 1	malo	1 a
„	de interitu	1323	„ § 2	super	2154
„	solvendo	1156	15. 1A § 2	cognovi	1671
12 § 3	genus	1104	1B § 2	scriberem <i>etc.</i>	1632
20 § 4	unguem	1086	2 § 1	curae	xliv
21 § 3	inhibere	1413	„	sim habiturus	1696
22 § 3	foras	1169	3 § 1	coram	1901
23 § 2	videris	cvi	„	curae	xliv
„ § 3	curem	1760	„ § 2	est	1643
„	offensioni	li b	„	fuerit	1626
„	delectationi	xlvi a	4 § 1	ast	p. 461 n.
25 § 1	fieri	1356	„ § 4	fuerit	1626
„ § 3	periculo	1244	7	causae	xlvi
27 § 2	commodo	„	9 § 1	inquies	1547
28 § 3	invito me <i>etc.</i>	1246	18 § 2	qua	2205
29 § 2	minoris	1188	22	nullus	2231
30 § 1	te ferreum	1128	26 § 5	tarditatem	1323
„ § 2	a te	lxxv	16. 2 § 2	respondeant	1700
33 § 2	videbis	cvii, 1595	4 § 1	ludos	1106
40 § 2	advolo <i>etc.</i>	1609	6 § 1	ast	p. 461 n.

6 § 3	satis dato	1253	6 § 1	beneficii loco	1159
„	curae	xliv	„ 3	curae	xliv
7 § 3	non modo non	2241	„	adjumento	xli
§ 5	citra	1871	§ 4	opus est	1225, 1439
8 § 2	secundum	2114	7 § 1	longe	1203
11 § 6	praesidio	lii b	„	laudi	xlix b
12	animi	1321	§ 4	non ut etc.	1029
13A § 1	lucebat	1431	8 § 3	fecissem	1720
„	sim	1588	10 § 2	voluptati	lv b
15 § 1	reliqui	2295	§ 3	occisi etc.	1443
§ 5	adhibere	1345	„	apud	1858
16 § 16	nuntiatum erit	1669	11 § 1	videmur etc.	2298
<i>Ad Brutum</i>			§ 2	curae	xliv
1. 2 § 2	ludibrio	xlix b	13 § 1	vel quas	2222
4 § 1	adjumento	xli	§ 2	Pompeii	1282
§ 4	exemplo	xlvii a	„	causae	xliii
„	praesidio	lii b	14	ad nos	1141
6 § 2	frugi	xlviii a	16 § 3	ob viam	2017
17 § 7	curae	xlv	„	venisti	1685
<i>Ad Caesarem Juniorem</i>			„	te sermonem	1122
I	fraudi	xlvii b	„	exiturum	1677, 1784
<i>Ad Familiares</i>			„	illi etc.	1163
1. 2 § 4	auspiciis etc.	1242	17 § 2	de rationibus	1912
4 § 1	legationibus	1250	18 § 1	in dies	1970
5A § 4	fraudi	xlvii b	„	curae	xliv
6 § 1	ex Pollione	1939	19 § 2	ponderis	1308
„	interfuit	1657	3. 2 § 2	quod ejus	1297
7 § 1	causae	xliii	3 § 1	curae	xliv
§ 5	exploratum sit etc.	1776	§ 2	pro eo	2075
„	ex consilio etc.	1940	5 § 2	curae	xliv
§ 6	per	2033	6 § 2	protinus	2166
§ 9	huc	1113	7 § 2	ad hiemem	1824
§ 11	voluptati	lv b	8 § 1	ut tuis etc.	1029
8 § 3	lubet etc.	1741	§ 2	significasse	1346
9 § 13	sit	1706	„	solvendo	1382
§ 17	a quibus	lxxv	§ 3	pro tribunali	2071
§ 18	esse etc.	1351	§ 6	a te	lxxv
„	esset	1560	§ 9	curae	xliv
§ 19	neve	2240	9 § 3	cupio	1735
§ 21	nullum meum etc.	2239	§ 4	videbimus	cvii
§ 22	eidem cui	xxxliii	„	curae	xliv
„	curae	xliv	10 § 1	honori	xlviii b
§ 23	versibus	1238	§ 3	praesidio	lii b
§ 24	curae	xliv	§ 6	impedimento	xlix a
2. 1 § 1	nomine	1244	§ 9	ornamento	lii a
„	crimine	1323	„	praesidio	lii b
3 § 2	ostenderam	1581	11 § 2	adfuerim	1682
			§ 3	ab	lxxv
			§ 5	nec	1026
			12 § 2	suscipe etc.	1599
			„	haesitationi	1163



12	§ 3	onere	1212
13	§ 1	veniendo <i>etc.</i>	1384
	§ 2	adversus	1840
4.	1	direptioni <i>etc.</i> xxxviii, 1142	
	2	§ 4 labore	1212
		fiat	1694
	3	§ 1 laborare	1677
		de suo	1909
		§ 2 sta	375
		§ 3 usui	lv b
		delectationi	xlvi a
	4	§ 2 prae nobis	2055
		§ 3 disceptari	1355
		§ 4 intra modum	2004
	5	§ 4 ante	1846
		oppida	365
		circumcirca	1859
	7	§ 2 cum spe <i>etc.</i>	1051
		§ 4 constituisses	1560
		Romae <i>etc.</i>	1168
		esset	1560
	8	§ 1 prudentia <i>etc.</i>	1233
		§ 2 qualemcumque	2289
	9	§ 1 ante	1847
		§ 2 sapientis	1061
		§ 4 curae	xliv
	12	§ 2 circiter	1863
		secundum	2113
		e vestigio	1938
		§ 3 qua <i>etc.</i>	1220
	13	§ 1 possem	1648
		§ 4 videbis	cvii, 1595
	14	§ 2 pertimescebam	1657
5.	1	§ 1 pro	2075
		ob	2019
		debebat	1533
	2	§ 6 quam qui	1641
		§ 7 honori	xlvi b
	6	§ 1 frugi	xlvi a
	7	§ 3 majori quam <i>etc.</i>	1269
		fuit	1643
	8	§ 2 intellegit	1438
		§ 3 laudi	xliv b
		§ 5 quod ejus	1297
	9	§ 1 nescio quo	1769
		§ 3 Xenophontium illum	2260
	12	§ 7 gloriae	xlvi b
		Naevianus	1277
	14	§ 3 cupio	1587
	16	§ 4 pudori <i>etc.</i>	1152
		§ 6 lugendi	1155

17	§ 3	scriberem	1593
	§ 5	consolationi	xlvi
19	§ 2	feceris	1565
20	§ 7	in integro	1975
21	§ 2	fecerim	1682
6.	2	§ 1 curae	xliv
	§ 2	armis <i>etc.</i>	1228
	3	§ 2 alterum utrum	2275
		§ 4 curae	xliv
	4	§ 1 sit futurum	1696
		§ 3 mitigavit	1439
		§ 5 levationi	xliv b
	5	§ 1 curae	xliv
	6	§ 9 hausturum	738
		§ 10 fecit	1623
		§ 12 solacio	liv a
		delectationi	xlvi a
	7	§ 2 multa deos	1125
		§ 4 quid	1441
	8	§ 2 "	1094
	10	§ 1 dolori	xlvi b
		curae	xliv
	14	§ 1 dilexi	1735
		§ 3 animo	1232
		rebus <i>etc.</i>	1142
7.	1	§ 4 artem	1341
		§ 6 memoria	1174
	2	§ 1 emerem	1634
		est	1715
		§ 3 meis	1280
		dolori	xlvi b
	3	§ 2 extra	1960
		§ 3 cadendum <i>etc.</i>	1399
		cum meis	1880
		§ 6 in vituperatores	1145
	6	§ 1 vitio	lv a
		procul	2082
	8	§ 2 urges	1615
	10	§ 2 curae	xliv
		§ 4 emolumento	xlvi a
	11	§ 1 petitur	1779
	13	§ 1 moriar	1588
		gloria	xxix
	16	§ 2 extra	1958
		§ 3 videro	cvi
		negent	1746
	18	§ 1 curae	xliv
	20	§ 2 valebis <i>etc.</i>	1589
	21	ultro	2184
	22	furti	1324
	23	§ 1 veneram	1705

23 § 2	mihī	1152	2 § 1	tibi	1150
§ 4	prope	2089	§ 3	suspicaretur	1558
24 § 1	omnibus	1136	6 § 4	viderint	cvi
25 § 1	manum	1441	„	concesserim	1540
§ 2	tecum habeto	1135	15 § 1	an	2256
„	videro	cvi	§ 2	facetiis	1214
26 § 2	fraudi	xlvi b	§ 4	ponor	1417
„	ostreis <i>etc.</i>	1262	16 § 2	curae	xliv
28 § 1	videbare	1687	§ 3	meum	1282
„	nedum	1658	17 § 1	de lucro	1307, 1908
„	si consilio <i>etc.</i>	1441	18 § 4	denariorum	1215
29 § 1	mancipium	1 b	21 § 2	Papisius	183
30 § 1	cupio	1617	„	vocari	1353
§ 2	teneres	1532	24 § 1	curae	xliv
„	mancipio	1 b	„	commendatione <i>etc.</i>	1228
§ 3	beneficio	1233	25 § 2	imperandum <i>etc.</i>	lxvi
32 § 2	per me	2037	26 § 1	infra	1987
§ 3	erant	1707	§ 4	cibi <i>etc.</i>	1308
8. 1 § 2	tenus	2162	10. 1 § 1	curae	xliv
2 § 1	gaudium	1100	5 § 1	argumento	xli
§ 2	curae	xliv	§ 2	fructui	xlvi a
3 § 1	estne <i>etc.</i>	2252	„	gloriae	xlvi b
§ 3	curae	xliv	7 § 2	perducerem	1664
„	inquis	ciii, 1547	„	praesidio	lii b
„	quaeris	ciii	11 § 2	in itinere <i>etc.</i>	1039
5 § 1	anīmi	1168, 1321	§ 3	nec animo <i>etc.</i>	1040
6 § 1	odio	li b	13 § 1	de scripto	1906
§ 5	de intercalando	1392	15 § 2	ab equitatu	1813
8 § 2	pervenisset	1752	§ 4	audaciae <i>etc.</i>	1155
§ 5	scribendo	1382	16 § 1	sub eas	2129
„	Fab.	1264, i p. 462	17 § 3	fide	357
§ 8	sortito	1254	„	testimonio	lv a
§ 9	volet	1579	18 § 4	dabam	1468
§ 10	curae	xliv	19 § 1	dices	ciii
11 § 4	„	xxxiv, xlv	§ 2	oppresserit <i>etc.</i>	1482
12 § 4	timori	lv a	20 § 2	potuisti	1707
13 § 2	alia	2292	21 § 7	videris	cvi
„	videritis	cvi	22 § 2	impedimento	xlix a
14 § 1	tanti	1192	23 § 2	sub manu	2132
„	in exspectatione	1390	24 § 2	curae	xliv
§ 4	oblitus sum	1474	25 § 2	imminuat	1668
„	risum	1379	§ 3	arbitrabar	1621
15 § 1	in rebus <i>etc.</i>	1978	26 § 3	utrum <i>etc.</i>	2254
§ 2	retro	2105	27 § 1	curae	xliv
„	Bellienus <i>etc.</i>	1041	31 § 1	coeptum est	1422
16 § 2	pudet	1665	§ 6	quaeres	ciii, 1547
17 § 1	fuisse	1358	32 § 1	Balbus <i>etc.</i>	1041
§ 2	inquis	ciii	§ 3	inambulet <i>etc.</i>	1732
9. 1 § 1	solacio	liv a	33 § 2	usui	lv b
2 § 1	pervesperī <i>etc.</i>	1178	§ 5	cessandum	xciv
„	oblitum	1347	11. 1 § 3	inquis	ciii

1 § 3	dandus <i>etc.</i>	1399	16 § 2	usui	lv b
§ 4	succurret	ciii	§ 4	idque	2261
"	consistamus	1612	20	usui	lv b
2 § 3	impedimento	xlix a	22 § 1	et semper <i>etc.</i>	2241
4 § 1	curae	xliv	24 § 1	adjumento	xli
11 § 2	potueris	1483	26 § 2	Mindio	1154
13 § 1	in manibus	1963	28B § 2	curae	xliv
"	es	1715	29 § 4	convalluit	1633
§ 3	habet	1649	§ 5	viderit	cvi
19 § 1	quartam <i>etc.</i>	1065	§ 6	adjumento	xli
20 § 3	ab utrisque	lxxv	§ 7	videbis	cvii
22 § 1	ornamento	lii a	30 § 2, 34	adjumento	xli
27 § 1	videret	1678	34	ornamento	lii a
§ 3	versus	2176	35 § 2	possis	1694
§ 5	curae	xliv	"	usui	lv b
28 § 2	vitio	lv a	36 § 2	ornamento	lii a
"	fero <i>etc.</i>	1745	38, 39	adjumento	xli
§ 3	invidiae	xlix b	43 § 2	hoc te	1094
"	exitio	xlvi a	46	adjumento	xli
29 § 1	multa	1333	48	laudi	xliv b
12.1 § 1	explicemus	1598	49	usui	xxxix, lv b
§ 2	optare	1355	"	ornamento	xxxix, lii a
"	curae	xliv	57 § 2, 68 § 2	curae	xliv
2 § 1	interficiendi	1395	69 § 1	tamquam	1583
7 § 1	velim	1536	71	usui	lv b
10 § 3	odio	li b	"	adjumento	xli
"	recepisset	1574	73 § 1	curae	xliv
12 § 4	curae	xliv, xlv	§ 2	persuadeo	1569
14 § 4	urbe	1229	"	laudi	xliv b
§ 5	curae	xxxiv, xlv	"	vituperationi	lv a
16 § 2	"	xliv	77 § 2	adjumento	xli
§ 3	dabam <i>etc.</i>	1468	§ 3	laturum	1789
§ 4	et matrem	1026	78 § 2	in tuis	1972
17 § 1	curae	xliv	14.1 § 4	supra	2159
19 § 2	fuerunt	1667	"	voluptati	lv b
§ 3	curae	xliv	"	gloriae	xlvi b
"	sciero	1669	2 § 2	ejus	2266
"	dederim	1698	3 § 5	scribis	1749
22 § 3	ab iis	lxxv	5 § 1	valetis <i>etc.</i>	1436
23 § 1	dolenda	lxxvii	§ 2	dolori	xlvi b
2	in cervicibus	1966	"	circiter	1864
25 § 1	altero	2294	8	facies	1589
28 § 3	fuisset	1532	12	Brundisio	1260
29 § 3	usui	lv b	14 § 1	possitis	1656
13.4 § 1	plurimi	1186	"	liceat	1706
5 § 1	possis	1644	18 § 1	adjumento	xli
8 § 1	sciunt	1439	19	curae	xliv
10 § 3	voluptati	lv b	23	opinionem	1270
"	usui	"	15.1 § 1	transisse	1356
11 § 2, 14 § 2	curae	xliv	"	vel quod <i>etc.</i>	2220
16 § 2	a se	lxxv	§ 6	sunt	1697

2 § 4	praesidio	lii b
§§ 4, 5	curae	xliv
§ 5	laetitiae	xlix b
§ 7	praesidio	lii b
§ 8, 3 § 2	curae	xliv
4 § 6	saluti	liii b
§ 7	occidione	1099
§ 11	a me	lxxv, 1147
9 § 1	dilexerim	1734
§ 3	a me	lxxv
13 § 3	curae	xliv
14 § 1	est etc.	1687
§ 6	ornamento	lii a
"	praesidio	lii b
19 § 2	odio	li b
"	amori	xli
§ 4	sim	1660
21 § 2	pareret	1714
16.1 § 1	ad honorem	1287
"	discesserim	1714
2	voluptati	lv b
4 § 3	consulito	1603
§ 4	curae	xliv
7	cura	1495
8 § 1	sollicitudini	liv a
§ 2	sit facile	1658
9 § 1	Leucadem etc.	1108
§ 2	austro etc.	1242
"	valentem	1074
§ 3	properes	1650
"	ex K. Jan.	1946
11 § 2	impedimento	xlix a
12 § 3	trinum	i p. 443
"	removeat	1650
14 § 2	animo	1321
15 § 2	litterulis	1232
16 § 2	voluptati	lv b
18 § 2	horto etc.	1242
19	nihil	1093
"	curae	xliv
20	vivam	1588
21 § 3	ex me	1939
§ 4	frugi	xlvi a
§ 6	parerem	1668
§ 8	curae	xl
26 § 1	te patrono	1247

*Ad Quintum Fratrem*

1. 1. 9 § 27	commodis etc.	1134
10 § 29	saluti	liii b

1. 11 § 33	confugerunt	1703
14 § 42	usque "	2188
15 § 43	praeter	2065
16 § 46	solent	1581
2 § 4	audivi etc.	1717
3 § 1	noluerim	1652
§§ 2, 4	praesidio	lii b
§ 5	partim	1429
4 § 4	exitio	xlvi a
"	fueo	1484
"	dedecori	xlvi a
2. 1 § 1	venit	1701
"	ad cc	1822
"	silentio	1241
§ 3	me sententiam	1122
2 § 1	me, te	1120
3 § 2	Milo etc.	1080
"	oratione	1185
§ 7	eram cenaturus	1468
4 § 1	curae	xliv
§ 5	refrixit	1649
§ 6	ii	1064
"	ut cum	1641
6 [8] § 1	foris	1169
8 § 2	timore etc.	1228
9 [11] § 2	scire	1255
11 [13] § 1	esse	1356
§ 4	utrosque	2285
12 [14] § 2	curae	xliv
13 § 2	videro	cvi
14 § 1	in manus	1962
3. 1. 1 § 1	curae	xliv
2 § 3	in pedem	1970
"	pedibus	1241
3 § 9	a te etc.	1812
5 § 17	erant	1643
§ 18	secundum	2115
6 § 19	cenaret	1728
§ 19	inter cenam	1089
7 § 23	videris	cvi
3 § 3	odio etc.	1220
§ 4	itineribus	1099
4 § 4	opera	1283
§ 6	discendi etc.	1304
9 § 3	levatum	1402

## ORATIONES

*Pro Archia*

1 § 1	saluti	liii b
3 § 6	erat etc.	1467

7 § 15	quaeret	cii
9 § 21	laus	xxix
10 § 24	inveneris	1682
§ 26	quiddam	1097
11 § 28	quae res etc.	2196
"	laudis etc.	1302
12 § 30	simul	2120
§ 31	qui	1061

*Pro Balbo*

3 § 7	putanda	1062
"	contra	1894
"	a vobis	lxxv
7 § 19	adjumento	xli
"	impedimento	xlix a
8 § 21	lege	1218
9 § 24	usui	lv b
12 § 29	Gaditanum	p. 145 n.
"	exilio etc.	1228
13 § 31	in civitatem	1177
16 § 37	caveretur	1532
22 § 51	erit	1697
28 § 65	calamitati	xlii
"	ornamento	lii a

*In Caecilium*

4 § 15	detrimeto	xlvi a
5 § 19	ex lege	1940
6 § 21	taceant	1574
"	desertos esse etc.	1371
10 § 31, 33	crimini	xliv
11 § 35	"	"
12 § 38	audient	1777
13 § 44	pertimescam etc.	1704
17 § 56	volt	1665
19 § 61	parentis loco	1159
§ 62	parentis numero	"
20 § 65	lex ipsa etc.	1041
§ 66	in amicitiam	p. 397 n.
21 § 69	fuerat	1491

*Pro Caecina*

2 § 6	ad colligendum	1281
3 § 7	per	2035
5 § 15	amittere	1360
6 § 17	ex deunce etc.	1940, i p. 448
7 § 18	tanti	1192
§ 21	causae	xlii
11 § 30	homini	1223
12 § 33	a magistratibus	lxxv, 1147

13 § 36	more etc.	1236
17 § 48	impedimento	xliv a
18 § 52	testimonio	lv a
19 § 54	qua	1176
30 § 87	ab loco	1807
31 § 91	sponsionis	1324
32 § 92	vi etc.	1238
"	sponsionem	1100
36 § 104	facere	1413

*Pro Caelio*

3 § 6	aliud	2293
§ 7	ex vobis	1942
6 § 14	ferat etc.	1700
7 § 16	ambitus	1324
§ 17	milibus	1198
§ 18	magno	"
13 § 31	nobis	1152
15 § 35	videro	cvi
16 § 37	mihi	1152
17 § 39	dicet	cii
§ 40	non solum etc.	2240
18 § 42	detur etc.	1598
20 § 48	fuit ut etc.	1029
21 § 53	quo	1113
26 § 62	reprehendendi	lxviii
§ 63	testis etc.	1128
28 § 67	ad vinum	1820
"	diserti sint	1624
"	fori etc.	1280
29 § 68	manu	1262
30 § 72	capessendam	lxvii
32 § 78	sine re	2122

*In Catilinam*

1. 2 § 4	videret	1648
"	interfectum esse etc.	1371
§ 5	inveniri	1344
§ 6	quisquam	2280
"	erit	1667
4 § 8	in domum	1852
§ 9	trucidari	1356
"	apud Laecam	1852
§ 10	salutatum	1114
"	id temporis	1092
5 § 10	sint	1726
6 § 13	vitae	1144
§ 14	scelere	1216
7 § 17	nostrum	1280
8 § 19	tu te	1050

8 § 21	quiescunt <i>etc.</i>	1729
9 § 22	frangat <i>etc.</i>	1708
„	revocarit	1696
§ 23	recta	1177
11 § 27	duci <i>etc.</i>	1351
13 § 32	suae	2265
2. 1 § 1	scelus	1120
„	ejecimus <i>etc.</i>	1476
„	intra moenia	2002
2 § 3	meae	1315
5 § 11	quacumque	2289
7 § 14	reipublicae	1047
§ 15	tanti	1192
§ 16	praeter	2005
8 § 18	in aere	1975
10 § 21	stare possunt	1575
„	vivere possunt	„
13 § 28	neque bonus <i>etc.</i>	2241
3. 2 § 5	praesidio	lii a
5 § 12	ad Catilinam	1818
§ 13	inter sese	1997
6 § 15	religio	1161
8 § 20	fuerat	1581
11 § 36	praeterquam	2066
12 § 27	nihil	1423
§ 29	nox est	1747
4. 3 § 5	praetura	1212
§ 6	sustentando <i>etc.</i>	lxv
6 § 13	attribuit	lxxvi
7 § 14	potius quam	1021
8 § 16	sit	1692
„	audet <i>etc.</i>	1779
9 § 19	fundatum <i>etc.</i>	1073

*Pro Cluentio*

3 § 7	futurum	1352
5 § 11	inter suos	1995
§ 12	dedecore <i>etc.</i>	1216
„	contra	1894
§ 13	maerore <i>etc.</i>	1228
6 § 18	in vita	1968
„	tacerem	1568
9 § 27	milia	1086
§ 28	necatur	1733
12 § 33	a filio <i>etc.</i>	1810
16 § 48	dicet	1539
19 § 51	laudi	xlx b
§ 52	fatebatur <i>etc.</i>	1533
§ 54	malo	1 a
20 § 55	praeter	2067

21 § 57	causae	xlili
26 § 71	gratis	1198
§ 72	ex fraude	1943
27 § 74	in iudices	1970
§ 75	erat	1715
28 § 76	imprudencia <i>etc.</i>	1222
§ 77	senatoria	1315
29 § 80	audirer	1532
31 § 84	contra	1895
§ 85	extra	1958
33 § 91	fraudi	xlvi b, 1160
35 § 95	possimus	1658
41 § 114	argumento	xli
§ 116	majestatis <i>etc.</i>	1324
43 § 121	impedimento	xliv a
45 § 127	turpitudini	1281
52 § 144	quaeret	cii, 1543
53 § 146	posita	1062
„	possimus	1638
58 § 159	sine ullo <i>etc.</i>	1037
59 § 163	de via	1906
62 § 173	comestum	i p. lxiii n.
§ 175	conducti	1298
63 § 176	quaesituram	1347
64 § 179	pondo	1209
§ 181	odio	1222
66 § 188	praetereo quod <i>etc.</i>	1029
„	delegit	1701
67 § 190	pigneri	lii a
70 § 199	at	2212

*Pro Cornelio*

2. 19	fraudi	xlvi b
-------	--------	--------

*De Domo*

28 § 76	jucunditati	xliv b
30 § 81	dolori	xlvi b
33 § 87	probro	xxxi, liii a
§ 88	dignitati	xlvi a
„	dedecori	„
35 § 95	crimini	xliv
42 § 110	indicio	xxxiii, xliv a
47 § 123	fraudi	xlvi b

*Pro Flacco*

5 § 12	minusve	2247
§ 13	usui	lv b
8 § 19	odio	li b
„	acerbitati	xxxv, xli
„	morti	li a



14 § 32	cursu etc.	1210
17 § 39	causae	xlii
18 § 43	pecuniae	1325
19 § 44	sine praetoribus	2122
§ 45	usque	2188
20 § 46	de pupillo	1906
"	a Fufis	1810
21 § 51	fenore	1197
23 § 56	videro	cvi
24 § 57	post	2045
25 § 59	utrum etc.	2254
26 § 62	ipsa etc.	2263
27 § 64	curavit	1693
§ 65	despicatui	xlii a, 1162
28 § 68	impedimento	xlix a
29 § 71	Pergami etc.	1168
"	odio	li b
"	erat tuum	1535
32 § 80	censeri	1127
"	mancipia	1126
35 § 86	doti	xlvii a
§ 88	odio	li b
38 § 95	esto	1621
41 § 103	commemoro	1609
42 § 105	calamitati	xlii

*Pro Fonteio*

7 (3) § 16	testimonio	lv a
13 § 30	a more	1807
"	ab dis	1810
16 (12) § 36	suscipiatur	1648
17 § 39	frugi	xlviii b
18 § 41	ex municipio	1259
19 § 42	a me	lxxv
20 (16) § 45	subsidio	liv b
20 § 46	miseriis etc.	1222
21 § 48	ornamento	lii a
"	adjumento	xli

*De Haruspicum Responso*

3 § 5	a me	lxxv
18 § 38	dolori	xlvi b
20 § 43	"	"
"	timori	lv a

*De Lege Agraria*

1. 7 § 20	potuit	1697
§ 23	errastis etc.	1436
9 § 27	documento	xlvi b
2. 8 § 20	quaeret	cii

13 § 32	dixerit	civ, 1545
"	quid	1094
14 § 37	corrumpendarum etc.	lxix
17 § 44	cursus	1100
18 § 47	saluti	liii b
20 § 53	veniat	1672
24 § 64	cum animis	1885
27 § 71	gratiae etc.	1312
§ 73	operae etc.	1280
§ 74	possint	1768
"	definias etc.	1610
31 § 85	unicuique	2287
33 § 90	Corinthi etc.	1168
"	dico	1659
35 § 95	a nobis	lxxv
§ 96	Veios etc.	1021
"	Labicos	i p. xlii
37 § 100	fide	1234
§ 103	honori	1331
3. 1 § 1	apud vos	1853
2 § 4	tacere	1348
§ 9	mancipio	la

*Pro Lege Manilia*

1 § 1	multo	1204
2 § 6	a vobis	lxxv, 1147
3 § 7	gloriae etc.	1314
"	denotavit	lxxvi
"	annum	1090
5 § 11	extinctum esse	1371
6 § 15	cum hostium etc.	1056
§ 16	fructui	xlviii a
7 § 17	curae	xliv
"	firmamentum	xxix
§ 19	amiserant	1723
11 § 31	arbitraretur	1538
§ 32	praesidio	lii b
12 § 34	a me	lxxv
§ 35	hieme etc.	1180
13 § 39	non modo etc.	2240
15 § 45	de quo	1093
16 § 47	dicamus	2298
§ 48	illi	1281
§ 49	conservandam etc.	1378
17 § 50	esset	1570
18 § 54	annos	1207
20 § 59	eo	1224
"	ac tam etc.	2242
22 § 63	sit periniquum	1656
§ 64	parendum	1399
§ 66	non modo	p. 470 n.

*Pro Ligario*

5 § 16	saluti	liii b
"	abiciet <i>etc.</i>	1541
7 § 20	rebus	1093
§ 23	habet	1697
8 § 24	ponere	1349
§ 25	veniebatis	1577
9 § 27	fuiscent	1706
"	injuria	1239
§ 28	videres	1546
10 § 30	dic	1621
12 § 35	ierit <i>etc.</i>	1622
"	inurias	1333
§ 38	dando	1384

*Pro Milone*

2 § 4	lugeamus <i>etc.</i>	1612
3 § 7	fateatur	1776
§ 8	existimatis	1569
4 § 10	didicimus <i>etc.</i>	1691
§ 11	defendendi	lxvi
5 § 12	esse factam	1351
"	diceret	1722
7 § 19	nihilo	1204
9 § 23	uter utri	2296
10 § 28	dimissus est	1669
"	potuisset	1684
§ 29	post	2043
11 § 31	putasset	1566
12 § 32	bono	xlii
13 § 35	Milonis	1280
16 § 43	peccandi	1318
"	per naturam	2037
§ 44	post diem	1181
18 § 47	testibus	1220
19 § 49	properato	1256
§ 50	occultator <i>etc.</i>	1058
§ 52	huic, illi	1146
20 § 53	quae	1026
§ 54	audiretis <i>etc.</i>	1560
"	paenula <i>etc.</i>	1216
21 § 55	age nunc <i>etc.</i>	1443
§ 56	odio	li b
22 § 58	manumisisset	1570
26 § 69	desideres	1684
§ 71	praesidio	xxxin, lii b
27 § 74	possessionibus <i>etc.</i>	1262
29 § 79	attendite	1617
"	confitendo	lxxix
34 § 93	valeant <i>etc.</i>	1588

34 § 93	erit merita	1697
§ 94	auxilio	xlii
35 § 95	negat <i>etc.</i>	1796
§ 96	honori	xlviib
36 § 100	defuit	1701
37 § 101	quodam	2275
38 § 104	a vobis	lxxv

*Pro Murena*

1 § 2	instituo	1671
2 § 3	mancipi	lan.
"	periculum	1120
3 § 6	vocent	1726
4 § 8	sublevandis	1382
§ 9	causa	1262
5 § 12	adjumento	xli
"	solacio	liv a
"	gratulationi	xlviib
6 § 13	insanit	1569
9 § 21	contendas	1610
§ 22	de nocte	1911
10 § 23	continentiae <i>etc.</i>	1302
11 § 24	possumus	1747
"	comprimat <i>etc.</i>	1632
§ 25	confixerit	1686
12 § 26	revoco	2099
"	unde, inde	1263
13 § 29	formulis <i>etc.</i>	1140
19 § 38	voluptati	lv b
20 § 42	placet <i>etc.</i>	1431
25 § 51	oportuerat	1535
26 § 53	adjumento	xli
§ 54	a me	lxxv, 1147
27 § 55	conatus est	1665
§ 56	praesidio	lii b
"	exitio	xlviia
29 § 61	verum	2210
"	servitutem	1100
31 § 65	ignoveris <i>etc.</i>	1602
35 § 73	fraudi	xlviib
"	crimini	xliv
36 § 76	tibi	1329
37 § 80	delendae <i>etc.</i>	1395
39 § 84	nonnemo	2276
40 § 87	odio	li b

*Orationes Philippicae*

1. 3 § 8	essem <i>etc.</i>	1720
5 § 11	causae	xliii
§ 12	diceret	1632

11 § 28 morbi <i>etc.</i>	1302	44 § 114 at	2212
13 § 33 fortunae <i>etc.</i>	1328	45 § 115 recordare <i>etc.</i>	1557
2. 4 § 7 diceret	1742	46 § 118 videris	cvi, 1593
5 § 12 beneficio	1228	3. 3 § 7 Egnatulejo	951
6 § 13 qui duo	1295	„ curae	xliv
8 § 18 tecum	1885	6 § 17 viderint	cvi
„ contra	1038	8 § 19 a. d. viii Kal.	1848
§ 19 audaciae <i>etc.</i>	1283	§ 21 a senatu	lxxv
9 § 21 consilio	1246	10 § 25 patre <i>etc.</i>	1202
§ 23 re <i>etc.</i>	1210	13 § 33 licuit	1667
10 § 23 Caesaris	1318	15 § 38 ex republica	1940
11 § 25 vetera <i>etc.</i>	1442	„ praesidio	lii b
§ 26 foris <i>etc.</i>	1260	§ 39 in municipio	1167
12 § 28 Ciceronem <i>etc.</i>	1120	„ curae	xliv
§ 29 factum	1444	4. 1 § 3 a Brundisio	1259
„ omnes	1442	2 § 6 in urbe	1167
§ 30 prae se	2052	4 § 9 negatis vos	1426
13 § 31 punctum	1090	„ putant	1439
„ afuisset	1750	5 § 13 potest	1683
§ 32 refugisse	1356	5. 2 § 6 quid autem <i>etc.</i>	1056
„ Juppiter	1082	3 § 6 opprimendae <i>etc.</i>	1396
14 § 35 bono	xlii, 1160	„ condonandi	lxviii
§ 36 nescio quid	1094	4 § 11 sine	2122
15 § 38 alienabat	1623	6 § 17 Cinna	1333
16 § 40 argumento	xli	7 § 18 de templo	1909
17 § 43 possessoribus	1220	9 § 25 fecerit <i>etc.</i>	1686
18 § 44 in matrimonio	1963	§ 26 nihilominus	1039
21 § 52 potuit	1685	10 § 26 plerumque	„
22 § 54 per valetudinem	2037	11 § 30 depugnavit	1714
23 § 56 alea	1218	§ 31 nascens <i>etc.</i>	1073
27 § 66 dico	1659	12 § 33 videris	cvi
§ 67 ebriorum	1336	„ concupiveris	1763
28 § 69 parietum <i>etc.</i>	1328	§ 34 fraudi	xlvi b
„ frugi	xlviia	14 § 39 „	„
„ sibi	1134	„ quod	1068
29 § 71 sequerere	1762	16 § 42 crudelitati	1143
§ 72 pecuniam	1441	17 § 46 subsidio	liv b, 1162
§ 74 rudem	„	§ 48 quam	1267
30 § 76 Narbone	1258, 1259	19 § 52 praesidio	lii b
32 § 79 renuntiari	1353	6. 3 § 6 laudi	xliv b
33 § 83 die	1180	„ honori	xlvi b
34 § 86 petens	1073	6 § 17 partis	1408
36 § 92 aut num	2257	7 § 18 unum	1094
37 § 96 suum sibi	1143	7. 1 § 3 bellicum	1098
38 § 99 esset	1566	„ a se	1813
39 § 101 Campana <i>etc.</i>	1065	4 § 13 praesidio	lii b
40 § 104 curae	xliv	5 § 15 dedecus	xxix
41 § 105 veniebant	1428	6 § 18 animi <i>etc.</i>	1280
42 § 109 egeret	1714	9 § 26 fecerit	1606
43 § 110 usque	2187	8. 3 § 9 di meliora	1129
§ 111 tuum	1059	4 § 11 mihi	1151

4 § 12	quicquam	2280
§ 14	putares	1532
5 § 15	omnes <i>etc.</i>	1080
6 § 18	beneficio	1233
„	ex gentibus	1939
§ 19	dices	1547
7 § 20	consularibus	1059
9 § 26	fraudi	xlvi b
11 § 32	partim	1429
§ 33	fraudi	xlvi b
„	quoque	2287
9. 1 § 3	morti	li a
2 § 4	perspiciendos	1377
§ 5	honori	xlvi b
7 § 15	usui	lv b
§ 16	ludis <i>etc.</i>	1181
§ 17	versus	2175
10. 4 § 8	Italia	1262
5 § 10	et non	2237
§ 12	dixerit	civ
10 § 20	dices <i>etc.</i>	1090
11 § 24	comparandi	1313
§ 25	fecit	1749
§ 26	usui	lv b
11. 2 § 4	et certa neque	2241
§ 5	Zmyrnam	1108
7 § 16	hoste	1059
§ 17	de provincia	1912
8 § 18	de Numantinis	1906
„	pro consulibus	2073
§ 19	adsensus ero <i>etc.</i>	1553
10 § 23	te invito	1245
§ 24	autem	2211
12 § 28	uterentur	1576
14 § 36	ornem <i>etc.</i>	1700
12. 2 § 5	hominis	1282
3 § 8	exercitus	1328
„	receptui	lii b, 1157
6 § 13	vicerit <i>etc.</i>	1482
§ 14	averterint	1588
9 § 23	hospitio	1229
10 § 24	petunt	1725
11 § 26	viderint	cvii
13. 1 § 1	optavit	1567
§ 2	faciebat <i>etc.</i>	„
„	aliquid <i>etc.</i>	2274
2 § 4	trucidavit	1711
5 § 12	dicam	1660
7 § 15	receptui	lii b, 1156
§ 16	cedamus <i>etc.</i>	1610
9 § 19	minaretur <i>etc.</i>	1722

11 § 24	ab eo	lxxv
12 § 27	scelere	1229
18 § 38	ludibrio	xliv b
19 § 40	lucro	„
§ 44	subsidio	liv b
20 § 45	omnes te <i>etc.</i>	2204
21 § 50	honori	xlvi b
„	dignitati	xlvi a
14. 2 § 5	inibi	1969
3 § 9	in liberis	1978
4 § 10	sine dubitatione	2122
§ 11	ab eo	lxxv
5 § 12	Hispanorum <i>etc.</i>	1304
§ 13	dixerit	civ, 1545
6 § 16	tribusve	2218
10 § 27	cohortibus <i>etc.</i>	1234

*In Pisonem*

1 § 3	anne	2254
3 § 6	unius	1280
4 § 8	cujus	„
5 § 11	palam	2027
6 § 12	coram	1902
„	flagitiorum	1333
7 § 14	accidisset	1572
9 § 18	auxilio	xlvi
10 § 23	palam	2026
§ 24	qui latrones <i>etc.</i>	1080
11 § 24	fuit	1561
§ 26	prope	2088
12 § 27	vix	2234
17 § 40	ferro <i>etc.</i>	1228
20 § 45	rebus	1214
28 § 68	dicet	cii
31 § 76	sua	1315
35 § 85	violati <i>etc.</i>	1410
39 § 94	voluerit <i>etc.</i>	1483

*Pro Plancio*

1 § 1	saluti	lii b
§ 3	secus ac meam	1583
3 § 8	a iudicibus	lxxv, 1147
„	gerebat	1533
4 § 10	fueris	1706
5 § 13	utilitati	lvi
9 § 23	adjumento	xli
10 § 26	honori	xlvi b
12 § 30	quam te	1269
14 § 34	dolori	xlvi b
18 § 45	postulabant	1725

25 § 60	dominatu	1262
§ 61	ceperint	1580
§ 62	numeres	1706
27 § 66	ludis etc.	1181
30 § 72	vererer	1532
32 § 78	a me	lxxv, 1147
„	debeo etc.	1747
33 § 79	tradidero	1675
§ 80	beneficia	1333
§ 82	voluptati	lv b
„	praesidio	lii b
36 § 87	exitiosum	xxx
§ 89	laudi	xliv b
„	gloriae	xlviib
39 § 93	ego etc.	2253
41 § 97	a Vibone	1259
§ 98	potuissent	1672
§ 99	prae	2056
42 § 101	excubias etc.	1128

*Post reditum ad Quirites*

1 § 2	voluptati	lv b
9 § 22	curae	xliv

*Post reditum in Senatu*

3 § 6	nihil etc.	1021
12 § 31	a me	lxxv

*Prædie quam in exilium iret*

3 § 7	voluptati	lv b
4 § 10	exitio	xlviib
9 § 23	calamitati	xlvi
„	auxilio	„
„	praesidio	lii b
10 § 25	auxilio	xlvi
11 § 27	indicio	xliv a

*De Provinciis Consularibus*

2 § 4	quarum	1290
3 § 5	a miseriis	1141
4 § 7	haberent	p. 211 n.
8 § 18	auxilio	xlvi
14 § 34	immanitati	1143
19 § 45	obliti erant	1533

*Pro Quintio*

1 § 4	adjumento	xlvi
„	possum	1643
„	subsidio	liv b
§ 5	praesidio	lii b
3 § 13	quaestui	liii a

4 § 14	libidine	1239
5 § 19	videbimus	cvii
6 § 25	circum amicos	1862
7 § 28	ratione	1239
§ 29	sane suo	2302
8 § 30	condicionibus	1239
„	possessa essent	1752
§ 31	seu recte etc.	2220
9 § 32	capitis	1325
12 § 40	mensibus	1182
13 § 42	testimonio	lv a
14 § 45	judicio	1239
§ 46	inter annos	1183
17 § 55	viderint	cvii
19 § 62	negotii	1314
20 § 62	judicio	1239
§ 63	in verba	1973
22 § 72	officii	1308
25 § 79	volo	1587
27 § 84	sponsione	1099
28 § 87	contra	p. 397 n.
30 § 93	cordi	xlvi

*Pro Rabirio perduellionis reo*

2 § 4	a vobis	lxxv
7 § 21	impedimento	xliv a

*Pro Rabirio Postumo*

4 § 9	pervenisset	1752
5 § 10	autem	2211
7 § 19	fraudi	xlviib
10 § 28	recusatio	lxxii
§ 29	inquires	ciii
12 § 34	in rem	1977
§ 35	creditum sit etc.	1422
14 § 38	causae	xlvi
15 § 42	negat	1539
17 § 47	adjumento	xlvi

*Pro Rege Deiotaro*

1 § 1	esse	1356
§ 2	dicam	1660
„	tueri etc.	1344
2 § 7	dico	1462
4 § 11	usque	2189
§ 12	tanto etc.	1204
6 § 17	crimen etc.	1081
§ 18	de armis etc.	1125
7 § 21	perduint	1588

8 § 23	dicto audientes	1163
§ 24	ad equitatum	1827
9 § 24	speravit	1621
§ 26	frugi	xlviia
"	dici	1357
11 § 30	capitis	1325
12 § 34	cecidit	1682

*Pro Roscio Amerino*

1 § 1	sequuntur etc.	1745
§ 2	ex omnibus	1291
3 § 8	hoc solum	1423
4 § 9	impedimento	xlix a
5 § 11	inter sicarios	1995
§ 13	bono	xlii
6 § 16	fuisset	1734
"	constituta est etc.	1719
§ 17	erant	1053
"	palmarum	1308
7 § 20	quatrduo quo	1182
8 § 23	clam	1878
10 § 28	de parricidio	1323
11 § 31	dicere	1355
12 § 33	erat	1707
14 § 39	annos	1090, 1273
"	dixit	1729
§ 40	odio	li b
15 § 44	benevolentia etc.	1228
16 § 47	sit	1580
§ 48	vitio	lv a
"	culpae	xliv
17 § 48	probro	liii a
"	crimini	xliv
§ 49	esse	1352
"	fraudi	xlvi b
"	aliis etc.	1134
"	crimini	xl v
18 § 50	Atilium etc.	1120
§ 51	patri etc.	1134
19 § 54	taces	1729
20 § 55	contineatur etc.	1038
§ 56	sint	1778
§ 57	ad caput	1111
22 § 63	sese	2265
25 § 70	facturum	1444
26 § 72	vivis etc.	1281
27 § 73	vicisse	1371
"	debeo	1561
§ 74	Ameria	1264
"	annis	1182

27 § 74	cui, quantum	1061
§ 75	argumento	xli
28 § 77	saluti	liii b
"	in honore	1975
29 § 81	crimini	xliv
30 § 84, 31 § 86	bono	xlii
32 § 89	haec tu etc.	1046
§ 90	inter sicarios	1327
33 § 92	impellerent	1517
"	ac non	2237
§ 94	dices	ciii
"	postea	2049
§ 96	pertinebat	1533
"	nuntiaret	1700
38 § 110	impedimento	xlix a
40 § 116	ad alienos	1827
41 § 120	occiditur	1458
42 § 122	distribuisset	1372
44 § 128	nulla	2231
45 § 131	pernicii	357
"	quibus etc.	1226
"	mirum est	1569
47 § 137	animadversum est	
	etc.	1745
48 § 138	vellem etc.	1534
49 § 142	ornamento	lii a
"	emolumento	xlvi a
51 § 148	temptatur	1703
"	vindicarent	1562
§ 149	per Caecilium	2035
"	impedimento	xlix a

*Pro Roscio Comoedo*

3 § 9	si non	1565
4 § 11	testimonio	xxxiii, lv a
§ 12	in rem	1977
"	esset etc.	1592
8 § 24	adcommodatur	1633
9 § 25	erat etc.	1691
10 § 28	ex trunco etc.	1940
11 § 31	est	1643
§ 32	injuria	1239
16 § 49	transegit etc.	1711
17 § 51	vestigio	1183
18 § 53	judicio	1099

*In Sallustium*

5 § 15	opprobrio	lii a
--------	-----------	-------



*Pro Scauro*

7 § 13	obliviscendum	lxxiii
22 § 44	a me	lxxv

*Pro Sestio*

5 § 12	longum est	1535
9 § 21	mortuorum	1073
12 § 28	dies	357
15 § 33	ne valeret	2233
18 § 41	a consulibus	lxxv
19 § 43	agerem etc.	1610
21 § 47	ob oculos	2017
22 § 50	occultasse	1372
24 § 53	puncto	1183
„	aliquo	2277
§ 54	laetabantur	1575
25 § 55	latae sunt etc.	1473
28 § 60	ornandum etc.	lxxvii
30 § 64	cesseram	1533
31 § 68	erat etc.	1717
33 § 72	senatus etc.	1280
„	reipublicae	1318
39 § 84	faceret etc.	1638
40 § 86	prudentia etc.	1282
§ 87	auctoritate etc.	1236
41 § 88	moribus	1239
42 § 90	laudes	1732
§ 92	ab audacia	1812
45 § 97	gerentes	1075
54 § 115	mortem	xxix
57 § 122	demonstraret etc.	1722
59 § 126	veniret	1724
66 § 138	pro parte	2075
68 § 142	sui cives	2265
§ 143	amemus etc.	1598
69 § 145	casum etc.	lxxviii, 1120
§ 146	possim	1534
„	viderit	1717

*Pro Sulla*

2 § 7	nonne	2252
5 § 17	tempore	1185
7 § 23	nemo istuc etc.	2260
8 § 23	a me	lxxv
§ 25	dixeris	1600
14 § 41	quispiam	2277
15 § 44	edituri fuerint	1568
16 § 45	subsidio	liv b
17 § 48	defendo etc.	1745

18 § 51	indicaret	1580
20 § 59	a quo	1810
30 § 84	dicet	cii
32 § 90	reddiderit	1541

*Pro Tullio*

6 § 15	in praedio	1963
11 § 28	potest	1697

*In Vatinius*

1 § 2	venisses	1566
2 § 5	probro	liii a
3 § 7	quisquam etc.	2280
§ 9	odio	li b
4 § 10	ad ea	1827
„	de te	1125
5 § 12	pedibus	1241
6 § 14	impedimento	xl ix a
§ 15	secundum	2115
8 § 20	ad volnera	1825
„	usque	2189
11 § 28	laus	xxix
13 § 32	numquam etc.	2253
16 § 39	odium	xxix, 1161
17 § 41	quam te	1269

*In Verrem**Actio 1*

1 § 2	perniciem	xxx
3 § 10	adjumento	xli
4 § 11	exitium	xxix
§ 12	possit etc.	1515
5 § 13	per triennium	2034
„	in modum	1973
§ 14	ornamento	lii a
6 § 15	machinetur	1732
§ 16	rejecti sunt	1669
§ 17	ipse	2264
10 § 31	retinuissem	1532
11 § 33	in accusando etc.	1386
12 § 35	libidinis etc.	1328
13 § 37	cum imperio etc.	1233, 1881
16 § 47	non gratia etc.	2239
18 § 54	censendi	1394

*Actio 2*

1. 1 § 2	et non	2237
4 § 9	intellegit etc.	1539
5 § 12	emerserit etc.	1622
„	crimini	xliv

5 § 13	in crucem	1965	53 § 139	judicium	1099
§ 14	ex Africa	1936	55 § 143	praedibus <i>etc.</i>	1218
6 § 16	labori	xlix <i>b</i>	58 § 153	praesidio	lii <i>b</i>
„	sumptui	liv <i>b</i>	60 § 155	per ludum	2036
§ 17	venimus	1669	2. 2 § 4	monumentum	xxix
9 § 25	fidem	1129	3 § 6	sentiamus	1766
§ 26	ego tibi <i>etc.</i>	1062	§ 7	odio	li <i>b</i>
10 § 29	quicquam <i>etc.</i>	2279	5 § 15	attinet	1695
12 § 32	de impudentia	1908	„	odio	li <i>b</i>
§ 34	annos	1092	15 § 38	dentur	1514
„	ex die	1946	16 § 39	fuit	1741
13 § 34	visa est	1719	§ 40	pro nihilo	1159, 1187
§ 35	odio	li <i>b</i>	17 § 42	condemnent	1513
14 § 36	vicies <i>etc.</i>	i. p. 447	18 § 45	inquiet	cii, 1543
§ 37	fuert	1622	§ 46	est mortuus	1671
15 § 39	est adversarius	1779	19 § 46	fuit	1779
16 § 42	homine	1224	20 § 48	procul	2080
„	faciatis <i>etc.</i>	1610	23 § 57	dicet	cii
22 § 58	dices	ciii	„	attendite	1557
„	ornamento	lii <i>a</i>	24 § 59	discessisse	1348
„	ad speciem <i>etc.</i>	1209	§ 60	judicio	1239
26 § 65	invitet <i>etc.</i>	1511	25 § 62	biennio	1185
§ 66	poculis	1217	26 § 63	ejusmodi	1308
„	moris	1283	28 § 69	ob salutem	2020
„	clauderent <i>etc.</i>	1511	29 § 70	daturus	1494
§ 67	neglegant <i>etc.</i>	1648	30 § 75	dixisse	1346
27 § 68	quisque <i>etc.</i>	2285	31 § 77	reiciundi	lxviii
§ 69	pro sensu	2075	32 § 78	judicandam <i>etc.</i>	1378
§ 70	diceret	1568	„	absolvendum	lxiv
28 § 72	sociorum	1328	„	fecerit	1766
29 § 72	proficiscatur	1648	33 § 81	palam	2026
35 § 88	multum	1094	„	negato	1495
38 § 97	descensuros	1347	34 § 83	ferebant	1707
39 § 100	Verri <i>etc.</i>	1134	§ 84	animi	1321
40 § 103	his omnibus	1149	38 § 95	pervenisset <i>etc.</i>	1714
42 § 107	jure	1239	39 § 95	causam <i>etc.</i>	1122
„	imitatus esses	1604	§ 96	dierum	1305
§ 108	esset	1572	42 § 102	exemplo	1239
44 § 112	cordi	xliii	44 § 108	de familiaritate	1912
§ 114	dicto audiens	1163	48 § 118	orationi <i>etc.</i>	1155
45 § 115	testamento <i>etc.</i>	1236	49 § 122	annis	1273
„	correxerit	1762	52 § 129	die	1204
§ 116	nominat	1705	§ 130	abhinc	1091
46 § 120	consuli	1319	„	inter ludos	1994
„	inter quos	1996	56 § 139	de integro	1907
48 § 125	L. frater	2204	60 § 148	cogantur <i>etc.</i>	1648
49 § 128	avaritiae <i>etc.</i>	1324	61 § 150	videro	cvi
50 § 130	sarta tecta	2204	66 § 159	praesidio	lii <i>b</i>
51 § 133	considerat <i>etc.</i>	1427	§ 160	quod nisi	2214
52 § 137	Mustius	1080	67 § 162	restituissent	1750
53 § 139	dixit	1439	68 § 164	dejectae essent	1560

69 § 166	odio	li b	54 § 126	tulit	1707
§ 167	cupias	1566	57 § 132	dictitaret	1752
70 § 170	eis faenori	1163	60 § 137	curae	xliv
71 § 173	fraudi	xlvi b	62 § 144	detrimento	xlvi a, 1160
73 § 181	usu	1389	„	maculae	1 a, 1160
74 § 182	ad L. Vibium etc.	1044	„	invidiae	xliv b, 1160
„	homini	1144	„	infamiae	xliv a, 1160
§ 183	tibi	1152	§ 145	vicimus	1533
76 § 186	consulibus	1181	65 § 153	argumento	xli
77 § 188	clamare etc.	1359	68 § 158	cohortem	1045
§ 189	frequentia	1242	69 § 161	voluptati	lv b
78 § 191	solerent	1517	„	usui	„
3. 6 § 12	inter Siciliam	1996	70 § 164	cuiquam etc.	1149
7 § 16	quaestui	liii a	§ 165	centesimis	1198
10 § 26	persequatur	1708	71 § 165	quaestui	liii a
11 § 27	dederint etc.	1481	72 § 169	re sua	2270
12 § 29	octupli	1190	„	fenore	1197
14 § 35	uter	2282	75 § 174	lucri	1307
19 § 49	domum etc.	1110	77 § 180	perisse	1371
20 § 50	audivimus etc.	2260	80 § 185	anulo etc.	1214
21 § 54	quaeritis	ciii, 1547	81 § 189	ternis	1196
23 § 57	exarant	1643	84 § 195	emisses etc.	1604
24 § 60	a me	lxxv, 1147	97 § 224	negaret	1552
25 § 61	redisset etc.	1722	§ 225	tanto	1204
§ 62	conficaret	1732	98 § 227	moderentur	1135
„	praeter oculos	2060	4. 1 § 1	conquisierit etc.	1688
27 § 67	frugi	xlvi b	3 § 5	quem etc.	2296
28 § 68	judicio	1239	„	ornamento	lii a
29 § 70	ad necem	1822	4 § 7	idcirco	1868
„	necesse erit	c, 1533	§ 8	invehor	1609
„	quaestui	liii a	5 § 10	dicet	cii, 1543
„	praedae	lii b	„	desino	1533
30 § 72 et seq.	lucri	1307	6 § 11	dico	1779
32 § 75	„	1306	7 § 13	dicet	cii
33 § 76	in redimiculum etc.	1971	§ 14	quanti etc.	1186
§ 77	supra	2157	§ 15	odio	li b
„	arbitrabantur	1633	12 § 27	dicto audientem	1163
37 § 85	praedae	lii b	§ 28	fuit	1535
„	quaestui	liii a	§ 29	a Phylarcho	1141
40 § 91	fraudi	xlvi b	13 § 30	expilasse	1346
„	damnationi	xliv	§ 31	diceres	1544
§ 93	quaestui	liii a	14 § 32	venio	1721
41 § 98	contemptissimi	xxx	15 § 33	pro damnato	2073
42 § 99	magni	1188	16 § 36	abs te	1125
45 § 106, 107	lucri	1307	18 § 38	quo	1113
46 § 109	causae	xlvi	§ 39	diebus	1182
§ 111	dicet	cii	„	minitari etc.	1359
47 § 112	cum octavo etc.	1883	20 § 43	dixissem	1608
48 § 115	nihil non etc.	1040, 2246	„	est tanti	1535
52 § 121	misisset	1570	§ 45	conferam	1706
53 § 124	cur non etc.	1040	22 § 48	dixeram	1490

23 § 51	ascendit <i>etc.</i>	1457	12 § 30	parentis <i>etc.</i>	1314
§ 52	videret	1558	14 § 35	accepi	1707
„	putetis	1662	19 § 48	<i>bis</i> argumento	xli
24 § 53	palam	2026	21 § 53	de sententia	1907
§ 54	cum tunica	1881	§ 55	pro portione	2075
25 § 55	nominato	1557	22 § 58	testimonio	lv a
§ 56	dicet	cii	25 § 62	huncine <i>etc.</i>	1128
27 § 62	olei <i>etc.</i>	1296	§ 64	Syracusas	1108
„	ex auro	1265, 1943	„	praeda <i>etc.</i>	1250
§ 63	viderat	1741	„	muneris	li a
29 (28) § 66	metuere <i>etc.</i>	1359	27 § 68	deduci	1353
29 § 66	videatur	1778	29 §§ 73, 74	crimini	xliv
30 § 68	odio	li b	31 § 80	saluti	liii b
„	acerbitati	xli	„	praedae	lii b
32 § 71	habebit	1611	§ 81	dixeram	1535
33 § 72	cum populo	1143	§ 82	quibus <i>etc.</i>	1136
„	ornamento	lii a	32 § 85	vide <i>etc.</i>	1054
§ 73	curae	xliv	„	dicto audientes	1163
34 § 76	calamitati	xlii	33 § 86	in conspectum	1962
„	tollendum	1401	„	muliercula	1226
35 § 77	convenisse	1356	34 § 89	vitae	1301
§ 78	auxilio	xlii	„	propugnaculo	liii a
36 § 79	cur ego <i>etc.</i>	1036	„	urbis	1280
43 § 95	dicant	1698	38 § 100	ludibrio	xl ix b
45 § 101	auxilio	xlii	39 § 101	usu	1241
47 § 104	infringendi <i>etc.</i>	lxviii	40 § 103	adjumento	xli
49 § 110	periculo	lii a	§ 105	tibi uni	1134
„	saluti	liii b	„	videbimus	cvii
53 § 118	aquae	1308	41 § 106	metuerent <i>etc.</i>	1512
54 § 120	ornamento	lii a	„	causae	xliii
§ 121	Romam	1045	43 § 112	sceleris <i>etc.</i>	1332
„	ornamento	lii a	45 § 118	aderat <i>etc.</i>	2295
63 § 140	dicebant	1741	§ 119	ultra	2182
64 § 142	morae	li a	„	feris <i>etc.</i>	1140
67 § 151	habe	1599	46 § 121	commoveretur <i>etc.</i>	1688
5. 2 § 4	jure	1237	„	existimares	1682
5 § 11	aliquo	2279	§ 122	saluti	liii b
„	quam	1627	49 § 128	laboris <i>etc.</i>	1296
7 § 16	de tribunali	1905	§ 129	licitum esset	1574
§ 17	diceret	1742	„	ego eius	1050
„	nomine	1232	§ 130	quaestui	liii a
8 § 19	crimini	xliv	50 § 131	culpae	xliv
„	invidiae	xl ix b	„	crimini	„
9 § 22	judiciis	1139	§ 132	sunt	1049
10 § 25	retinendum <i>etc.</i>	1403	52 § 138	voluptati	lv b
§ 27	viderat	1717	„	quaestui	liii a
10 (11) § 27	in equo <i>etc.</i>	1173	54 § 140	viderit <i>etc.</i>	1688
11 § 27	in capite <i>etc.</i>	1966	55 § 143	terrarum <i>etc.</i>	1294
„	pretio <i>etc.</i>	1218	59 § 153	malo	1537
§ 28	inter manus	1991	§ 154	sis usurus	1762
12 § 30	velis	1216	65 § 167	praesidio	lii b

65 § 168	asservasses etc.	1604
66 § 170	vincire etc.	1355
"	in conspectu	1963
68 § 175	cogites	1748
§ 176	tua fiducia	1315
70 § 180	quaeret	cii
71 § 181	quanta etc.	xxxix
§ 182	natura etc.	1210
72 § 187	Catina	1258
§ 188	indictum	1064

## PHILOSOPHICA ET RHETORICA etc.

*Academica*

1. 3 § 10	causae	xliii
7 § 25	utare	1606
8 § 32	ad persuadendum	1143
2. 1 § 1	praeftuit	1473
§ 2	ab eo	1810
§ 3	servandis etc.	lxvii, 1384
4 § 10	servatam	1402
"	habet	1707
6 § 18	quaeratur	1634
7 § 19	videatur	1776
"	viderit	cvi
§ 20	cernat	1688
"	aut ita qui	2217
16 § 49	vitium	1161
18 § 56	at	2212
21 § 67	opinabitur	1533
22 § 69	excogitavit etc.	1555
24 § 76	videro	cvi
§ 78	permanserit	1682
25 § 81	abesset	1690
26 § 84	incidebat	1533
27 § 86	afflavit	1717
30 § 97	alterum	2293
31 § 98	homo	1059
§ 100	Puteolos	1108
§ 101	e saxo etc.	1943
"	percipiendi	lxvi
32 § 104	aliquid	2277
§ 105	sint	1622
35 § 113	concedit	1439
36 § 115	restitero	1553
"	inquires	ciii
§ 116	partibus	1204
39 § 123	circum axem	1861
40 § 125	infra	1986
41 § 128	comprehendendi	lxviii

43 § 132	respondeat	1626
"	de terminis etc.	1319
§ 134	dissensio	1081
44 § 135	ediscendus	1403
"	viderimus	cvi, 1593
46 § 141	putaveris	1600
47 § 144	inquires	ciii

*Aratea*

83	tenuis	2162
----	--------	------

*Brutus*

1 § 1	opinione	1266
§ 2	laboris	1300
2 § 7	animo	1321
3 § 12	se	1049
§ 14	saluti	liii b
4 § 14	usui	lv b
5 § 19	conticuerunt	1476
"	ad comprehendendam	lxix, 1115
7 § 29	verbis etc.	1210
10 § 39	est etc.	1707
§ 40	infra Lycurgum	1988
12 § 46	via etc.	1236
§ 47	se audiente	1247
14 § 54	ad miliarium	1820
17 § 65	sunt	1693
"	invenerim etc.	1692
18 § 70	plus quam	1273
19 § 76	est etc.	1707
20 § 78	nobilium	1294
21 § 84	nolint	1700
23 § 91	causae	xliii
25 § 97	vituperationi	lv a
28 § 108	filius etc.	1058
31 § 117	in numero	1175
§ 121	lectitavisse etc.	1353
33 § 126	an	2256
34 § 128	ille quidem	2261
"	loquendo	1384
35 § 135	crimini	xliv
"	calamitati	xlii
36 § 136	levavit	1683
42 § 157	a principio	1175
43 § 161	aetate	1210
44 § 164	in legem	1977
"	clamoribus	1242
46 § 169	multis	1134
47 § 173	intervallo	1248

48 § 180	cognoverim	1692
55 § 204	defuit	1440
56 § 204	instituere	1357
§ 206	dicerent	1632
59 § 213	sermone	1216
60 § 217	fasciis <i>etc.</i>	„
„	conlegae	1138
64 § 228	vincat	1734
§ 230	longe	1203
66 § 233	alias	2202
67 § 236	potuit	1639
§ 237	ingenio <i>etc.</i>	1233
68 § 239	in dicendo <i>etc.</i>	1978
69 § 242	exemplo	xlvii a
70 § 247	verbis	1339
„	Latinarum	1314
74 § 258	penes	2030
§ 259	contrarium	1096
76 § 264	dixerim	1540
§ 265	dixisses	„
78 § 272	a scribendo <i>etc.</i>	1392
79 § 273	a senatu <i>etc.</i>	1813
80 § 277	crimini	xliv
§ 278	tenebamus	1699
83 § 286	per tempus	2034
§ 287	possim <i>etc.</i>	1532
§ 288	censuerim	1540
86 § 297	videris	cvi
87 § 300	sed jam <i>etc.</i>	2210
88 § 301	commentatus esset	1778
90 § 307	vestigiis	1177
§ 308	interitu <i>etc.</i>	1246
§ 310	commentabar	1469
„	aliquo	2274
92 § 317	agentem	1074
§ 318	petebat	1439
„	ex consulatu	1946
96 § 329	vidit	1683
97 § 331	frui	1351

*De Divinatione*

1. 3 § 5	diceret	1692
„	Peripateticis	1281
6 § 11	philosophiae	1135
14 § 24	minus	2234
„	conjectura	1174
„	propterea	2097
15 § 25	dixerim	1590
§ 26	erat mansurus	1494
17 § 31	per lituum	1213

17 § 33	supra	2156
19 § 38	saeclis	1185
24 § 48	secundum	2115
§ 49	protinus	2166
„	retro	2105
§ 50	apud	1855
26 § 56	cunctaretur	1624
27 § 57	sibi <i>etc.</i>	2267
28 § 58	equo	1174
30 § 63	dormientis <i>etc.</i>	1075
34 § 74	sudore	1212
„	fuerant	1491
35 § 77	religioni	liii b
§ 78	in Italia	1173
39 § 84	sumus	1611
41 § 91	perceperit	1686
§ 92	quocirca	1868
42 § 94	hieme <i>etc.</i>	1180
43 § 98	lapidum <i>etc.</i>	1304
44 § 100	praeter	2065
45 § 101	ante urbem	1848
„	exadversus	1839
52 § 119	argumento	xli
54 § 122	ipsi	2269
2. 1 § 1	traderem	1580
§ 2	de contemnenda	1392
8 § 20	fuerat	1577
9 § 23	quam	1267
10 § 26	possimus	1754
13 § 30	delectatum esse	1358
§ 31	sit necesse	1656
16 § 37	dixit	1539
21 § 47	conduxerat	lxxvi
22 § 49	sit pertractata	1650
„	nescit	1561
24 § 53	hactenus	2164
26 § 57	verbis	1234
28 § 60	exploratum	1402
35 § 73	argumento	xli
37 § 79	hospitio	1229
41 § 86	eo	1113
„	manu	1216
43 § 91	conlustrari	1353
47 § 97	idem	2294
50 § 103	extrinsecus	2117
§ 104	sed eos <i>etc.</i>	1532
55 § 113	quorum	1294
„	probata sunt	1657
56 § 116	primum <i>etc.</i>	2207
„	temporibus	1180
57 § 117	inquies	ciii



57 § 117	numero etc.	1239
„	an	2255
59 § 122	vel voce etc.	2220
60 § 125	pareat etc.	1686
61 § 127	facito	1603
62 § 128	quid etc.	2273
67 § 138	dicto audientes	1163
68 § 141	est	1697
72 § 149	fulserit etc.	1431

*De Fato*

2 § 3	tu quidem	2261
3 § 6	ex spelunca	1936
9 § 19	aut verum etc.	2220
10 § 22	cogitur	1439
11 § 24	aliquid etc.	2273
13 § 29	adhibueris	1567
15 § 34	causae	xl.iii
17 § 39	fuit	1439
20 § 47	causae	xl.ii

*De Finibus*

1. § 1	philosophari	1355
§ 3	potest etc.	1567
2 § 4	ad verbum	1826
3 § 7	legant	1644
4 § 11	nemini	1146
§ 12	in fructu	1972
5 § 15	intellegam	1690
„	habeat	1562
6 § 19	e regione	1940
7 § 25	voluptati	lv b
§ 26	tenent	1683
8 § 28	an	2255
9 § 30	sentiri etc.	1351
§ 31	causae	1229
10 § 33	mollitia	1228
§ 35	videro	cvi, 1593
§ 36	id totum etc.	1052
11 § 37	liberatione	lxvi
13 § 42	utilitate etc.	1228
15 § 49	perdiderunt	1476
16 § 53	respirare etc.	1348
18 § 60	potiendi	lxviii
19 § 62	melius sit	1776
20 § 67	quod quia	2214
„	diligamus	1566
2 § 6	voluptatis	1302
3 § 7	testificetur	1714
„	sciam	1694

3 § 9	censet	1623
„	videro	cvi
4 § 12	qui	1228
§ 13	ergo	1933
„	valeat etc.	1690
5 § 15	loqui	1349
§ 16	sensibus	1141
6 § 18	probat	1707
7 § 21	intellegit	1691
§ 22	cujusque modi	2290
8 § 24	sit	1700
9 § 28	non dolendi etc.	2245
10 § 29	argumento	xli
§ 30	negat etc.	2246
13 § 43	valere etc.	1363
„	voluerunt	1665
14 § 45	vident	1561
§ 47	facere etc.	1344
15 § 49	esset	p. 211 n.
§ 50	per se	2036
17 § 55	redargueret	1538
§ 56	potuerit	1553
18 § 57	poterat	1535
§ 59	emolumentum	xxix
19 § 61	fecerit	1622
§ 62	ipsi etc.	2264
20 § 64	concoquendum	lxv, 1377
§ 65	tum ipsum	1095
21 § 69	vestitu etc.	1232
22 § 71	sit etc.	1704
24 § 77	pudeat	1662
§ 79	sis	1730
25 § 80	fuit	1533
26 § 83	fructibus etc.	1228
§ 85	futuri sumus	1494
27 § 85	perfecto etc.	1252
28 § 90	epulandum	lxvi
„	frugi	xlvi.ii b
§ 92	dico	1659
31 § 103	notandus	lxxi n.
„	inquires	ciii
34 § 111	superamur	1533
35 § 118	fugiendos	1404
3. 1 § 3	Stoicorum etc.	1057
2 § 4	faciendum est	1643
§ 8	nec opinato	1254
„	curae	xliv
§ 9	est	1458
3 § 10	in bonis	1972
„	fuerit	1656
„	ratio etc.	1051

4 § 14	profecerit	1485	29 § 89	maneant	1668
5 § 16	commendari	1417	31 § 93	partibus	1204
§ 17	ipsi	2264	<i>De Inventione</i>		
7 § 24	quisvis etc.	2281	1. 4 § 5	ornamento	lii a
10 § 35	poteram	1535	„	praesidio	lii b
11 § 37	cognitione	1387	12 § 17	auxilio	xlii
14 § 45	crescendi	1394	14 § 19	artificio	1239
§ 50	commentationis etc.	1334	„	cura etc.	„
17 § 57	a parentibus etc.	1812	18 § 26	satis est	1645
„	consultum	1402	20 § 28	scitu	1255
§ 58	usui	lv b	31 § 52	quam	1269
19 § 64	mundum etc.	1795	34 § 59	signo	liv a
„	esse	1356	38 § 69, 40 § 73	saluti	liii b
20 § 66	didicimus	1476, 1671	43 § 81	signo	liv a
4. 1 § 1	ut tam etc.	1707	44 § 82	qua de	1912
14 § 39	concluderent	1676	51 § 97	licebit	1625
18 § 49	anteponant	1704	53 § 101	curae	xliv
22 § 60	nec-non	2244	2. 1 § 3	eligendi	lxviii
„	cum eis	1137	2 § 5	„	1396
§ 61	ornamento	lii a	6 § 20	causae	xlii
24 § 65	his similes etc.	1052	10 § 34	demonstrato	1251
§ 66	quae hic etc.	1051	24 § 74	crimini	xliv
§ 67	vos etc.	1054	29 § 86	exemplo	xxxiii, xlvii a
26 § 72	rejectaneus	924	30 § 91	crimini	xliv
27 § 76	videre	1358	§ 92	impedimento	xlix a
5. 1 § 2	Platonis	1332	31 § 97	trans flumen	2168
§ 3	vivorum etc.	„	„	impedimento	xlix a
3 § 8	sim	1654	32 § 100	detrimento	xlvi a
4 § 9	caelo etc.	1170	33 § 101	impedimento	xlix a
7 § 19	adipiscendi	lxviii	35 § 106	usui	lv b
„	dolendum	1377	40 § 117	visum iri	1380
9 § 25	sua	2265	50 § 148	legassit	1486
10 § 29	indixissent	1558	51 § 156	dicendo	lxv
§ 30	ipse	2264	<i>Laelius de Amicitia</i>		
12 § 35	manibus	1241	1 § 1	fieri	1350
„	ante	1845	§ 4	loqueretur	1634
„	vitio	1228	2 § 6	provisa etc.	1075
15 § 42	sint	1580	§ 10	cave etc.	2246
§ 43	agendi etc.	1394	3 § 10	viderint	cvii
18 § 48	a contemplandis etc.	1392	„	mentiar	1532
„	ex discendo	„	„	ipse	2264
19 § 54	diceret	1724	§ 11	ante tempus	1848
20 § 57	perferunt	1699	„	sibi	1143
21 § 60	videbimus	cvii, 1595	„	disserere	1351
22 § 61	sunt etc.	1759	4 § 13	apud me	1856
§ 62	odio	li b	§ 15	ob rem	2019
§ 63	loquor	1609	„	spero	1641
§ 64	quis est etc.	2201	„	cordi	xliii
26 § 78	istic	1171	§ 16	feceris	1533
27 § 80	dixerit	1552			
„	eadem	1064			

5 § 17	exercitatione	1212
§ 18	ad normam	1826
§ 19	accederet	1778
6 § 20	est enim <i>etc.</i>	2196
7 § 24	arbitramur	1609
9 § 32	sempiternae	1064
10 § 33	dicebat <i>etc.</i>	1796
11 § 36	numne	2252
12 § 43	curae	xliv
13 § 45	super	2150
15 § 52	diligat <i>etc.</i>	1704
§ 53	tamen	2215
„	quod si	2214
§ 54	potuit	1757
16 § 56	in amicos	1977
§ 59	esset osurus	1430
§ 60	est	1697
17 § 61	possit	1686
§ 63	inveniemus	1547
„	prudenter	1282
§ 64	invenias	1547
19 § 67	solemus	1779
„	expletum sit	1642
§ 70	honori	xlviii b
„	dignitati	xlvi a
20 § 74	potest	1637
21 § 78	vitiorum <i>etc.</i>	1312
§ 80	exemplo	xlvii a
„	alter idem	2294
22 § 82	inter se	2306
§ 85	plectimur	1735
23 § 86	ad unum	1822
§ 87	amicitia <i>etc.</i>	1043
24 § 88	quae	1094
§ 89	procul	2084
„	amico <i>etc.</i>	1061
§ 90	illud Catonis <i>etc.</i>	2260
„	contra	p. 379 n.
25 § 94	multi <i>etc.</i>	1039
27 § 104	dicerem	1632

*De Legibus*

1 § 2	loquentur	1667
3 § 9	animi	1321
6 § 19	a tribuendo <i>etc.</i>	1392
12 § 33	sejunctisset	1740
19 § 52	spemenda	lxvii
„	retinuisset	1574
21 § 54	videro	cvi
23 § 60	ex providendo	1392

2. 1 § 1	visne <i>etc.</i>	2252
§ 2	inriserit	1538
2 § 5	an	2254
„	qua <i>etc.</i>	1066
5 § 12	haberi	1356
7 § 16	neminem <i>etc.</i>	1027
„	saluti	liii b
„	inter ipsos	2306
15 § 37	de Bacchanalibus	i p. 419
18 § 45	potuero	1483
23 § 59	ergo	1934
26 § 65	minueretur	1644
3. 1 § 1	laudaveris	1540
§ 3	deo <i>etc.</i>	1136
6 § 14	tenus	2164
8 § 18	decedatur <i>etc.</i>	1422
16 § 37	populo	1242
18 § 40	loco	1172
19 § 43	subvenerit	1539
§ 44	censu <i>etc.</i>	1218

*De Natura Deorum*

1. 1 § 1	argumento	xli
7 § 16	atqui	2213
§ 17	viderit	cvi
„	velim nolim	1626
9 § 22	spatio	1185
15 § 40	appellarent <i>etc.</i>	1517
16 § 43	cujus rationis <i>etc.</i>	1043
17 § 45	quaereremus	1574
19 § 49	intelligentia	1216
21 § 57	roges <i>etc.</i>	1552
„	essem	1720
„	audies	1589
22 § 60	roges <i>etc.</i>	1552
„	deliberandi	1394
24 § 67	ne—quidem	2232
25 (26) § 71	tamquam <i>etc.</i>	1583
27 § 75	eminentis	1299
28 § 78	est enim <i>etc.</i>	1623
29 § 82	fando	lxv, 1239
30 § 84	idem	2292
„	an tui <i>etc.</i>	2257
32 § 90	quaeres	ciii
33 § 92	sine ingressu	1393
35 § 97	nonne	2252
„	ad figuram	1827
§ 98	ex animo <i>etc.</i>	1217
36 § 101	cruribus <i>etc.</i>	1232
38 § 106	beati	1353



15 § 48	beneficii	1302	9 § 34	quis	2272
§ 49	contra	1896	11 § 40	cuipiam etc.	2273
16 § 50	in equis etc.	2204	12 § 42	adjuncto	1251
17 § 56	citro	1870	§ 43	volet	1464
18 § 59	adjuveris	1544	14 § 51	judicio	1323
20 § 66	geras	1648	„	religioni	liii b, 1162
§ 68	a labore etc.	1221	„	volt etc.	1027
„	animi	1282	„	scriberem	1728
§ 70	ne qua etc.	2277	15 § 53	malum	1081
21 § 71	laudi	xlv a	16 § 57	cognomine etc.	1212
„	vitio	lv a	„	aedilitate	1226
22 § 75	dixerit	1538	17 § 58	bis honori	xlviii b
§ 76	parvi	1186	„	vitio	lv a
23 § 81	postulat	1438	18 § 63	redimi etc.	1356
25 § 87	honorum	1318	§ 64	in dando etc.	1386
§ 88	placabilitate etc.	1266	„	ornamento	lii a
28 § 97	sepulchro	liv a	19 § 67	prodesse	1357
§ 99	de se	2304	§ 68	adversus eos	1840
§ 100	sequemur	1464	20 § 69	soleat	1439
29 § 104	ludendi	1395	§ 71	apud bonos	1856
„	venandi etc.	1394	21 § 72	consulatur etc.	1638
30 § 105	in promptu	1390	§ 74	de republica	1912
„	videndi etc.	1394	§ 75	lata est	1725
§ 108	celare etc.	1351	22 § 76	fuerit	1744
31 § 112	vitio	lv a	„	attulerit	1516
32 § 115	iis quas	1030	§ 77	quaestui	liii a, 1162
§ 118	visum est	1717	23 § 81	hereditatibus etc.	1228
33 § 121	dedecori	xlv a	§ 82	ad reditum	1827
34 § 123	accessit	1565	„	adhibuit etc.	1033
37 § 134	in eo etc.	1153	24 § 85	apud majores	1853
39 § 138	honori	xlviii b	3. 2 § 6	sis profectus	1726
§ 139	dedecori	xxxii n., xlv a	„	cohortandi	lxiv
§ 140	extra modum	1958	§ 8	annis	1185
41 § 147	vult	1440	3 § 13	naturae	1142
„	nobis	1146	§ 15	usu	1241
43 § 152	honestius	1442	6 § 29	dixerit	civ
§ 153	illa autem etc.	2196	„	abstulerit	1532
§ 154	in re	1978	§ 30	judicandum	lxiv
45 § 159	volet	1657	7 § 33	per Cratippum	2037
§ 160	ex quibus	1939	§ 34	adminiculis etc.	1234
2. 1 § 1	ad	1037	9 § 38	autem	2211
2 § 5	per deos	2035	10 § 44	teneremus	1576
§ 7	contra	1895	§ 46	anteponatur	1438
3 § 11	utentia	1074	11 § 49	sciri	1255
4 § 14	usui	lv b	12 § 52	respondebit	ciii, 1547
§ 15	enumerem	1610	§ 53	inquiet	ciii
6 § 19	utramque	2285	13 § 54	vendat etc.	1622
„	reflavit	1478	14 § 58	in diem	1967
§ 22	futurum	1029	§ 59	voluit	1637
8 § 29	metui	1665	16 § 66	arbitrum	1118
9 § 31	libro	1174	„	oporteret	1732

16 § 67	non recte	2206
17 § 70	quemque cuique	2285
§ 72	injuria	1341
18 § 74	defendit <i>etc.</i>	1683
§ 75	est	1621
19 § 75	dares	1552
§ 76	dixerit	civ
§ 78	occultetur	1624
20 § 80	honori	xlviij b
21 § 82	consequantur	1668
§ 83	tibi	1150
23 § 89	utilitate <i>etc.</i>	1218
§ 90	rapiat <i>etc.</i>	c
„	indicet	1533
„	silebit <i>etc.</i>	1533
§ 91	vendat	1558
25 § 94	fuert	1535
§ 95	peccatum sit	1532
26 § 97	dixerit	civ
§ 98	percepset	663
„	fide	357
27 § 100, 28 § 102	dixerit	civ
29 § 105	nam quod <i>etc.</i>	1441
§ 108	adversus	1840
31 § 112	cum luce	1882
32 § 114	cepisset <i>etc.</i>	1690
33 § 116	viris equisque	1239

## Orator

1 § 4	infra	1990
§ 5	a scribendo	1392
2 § 7	aliqua	2274
§ 8	simulacris <i>etc.</i>	1266
6 § 21	neutro	2285
9 § 32	fuisse	1732
10 § 33	amanti	1075
§ 34	contra	1899
13 § 41	laudabar	1717
15 § 47	de ludo <i>etc.</i>	1906
16 § 53	cordi	xlviij
18 § 58	citra	1871
23 § 77	congmentare	i p. lxxxii
24 § 79	nescio unde	1769
26 § 87	valent	1647
„	in narrando <i>etc.</i>	1386
§ 91	vel minimum <i>etc.</i>	2221
29 § 101	inquis	ciii
„	fuert	1622
§ 104	miremur	1700
30 § 108	sunt	1639

31 § 110	eodem <i>etc.</i>	2292
39 § 134	ille	1068
42 § 146	prae me	2053
44 § 150	conjugere	i p. lxxxii
§ 151	de industria	1907
45 § 152	viderint	cvii
§ 153	multi modis	983
„	Bellium	76
„	axilla	870
„	Ala <i>etc.</i>	871
„	maxillis	870
§ 154	pro	2073
„	audes	999
46 § 155	deum <i>etc.</i>	365
47 § 157	quid	1441
„	siet	722
„	reprehenderim	1538
„	scripsere <i>etc.</i>	152
„	meridiem	1179
§ 158	noti <i>etc.</i>	i p. lxxxii
„	nari	129
48 § 160	pulcros <i>etc.</i>	106, 132
„	Bruges	74
§ 161	omnibri <i>etc.</i>	193
62 § 210	perfecimus	1621
64 § 215	e longa <i>etc.</i>	1943
68 § 228	vitando <i>etc.</i>	1385
71 § 237	judicandum	lxiv

## De Oratore

1. 1 § 1	honoribus <i>etc.</i>	1212
§ 2	a pueris	1807
4 § 13	inventrices	1058
8 § 30	velit	1430
§ 31	cognitu <i>etc.</i>	1210
§ 32	possumus	1703
§ 34	honori	xlviij b, 1160
„	utilitati	lvi, 1160
„	emolumento	xlviij a, 1160
9 § 38	per homines	2035
„	saluti	liij b
10 § 41	interdicto	1239
„	consertum	1114
§ 44	missos	1402
17 § 76	dixerim	1590
18 § 82	attigissem	1714
19 § 87	sti	375
23 § 105	gerendus	1399
24 § 110	existimo <i>etc.</i>	1057



25 § 117	honor	xlvi	§ 30	alias etc.	2293
26 § 121	mente etc.	1101	8 § 32	possit	1768
28 § 126	mercede	1197	§ 33	viderō	cvi
29 § 131	perspexi	1697	10 § 41	ipse	2263
33 § 151	sub acumen	1145	11 § 46	volet	1559
38 § 172	sit exceptus	1598	18 § 76	annis	1185
§ 174	gubernarit	1540	20 § 85	mihi	1151
39 § 176	inter Marcellos	1996	§ 86	a cohortatione	lxxv
§ 179	essent	1752	22 § 92	qui autem etc.	1056
„	esset	1624	„	causae	xlvi
40 § 183	usu	1241	23 § 98	patre	1246
41 § 187	voluerim	1776	24 § 99	riserit	civ, 1545
44 § 195	fremant	1606	29 § 128	conciliandorum etc.	1394
47 § 207	id aetatis	1092	32 § 140	hoc nihil	1441
48 § 208	accusatote etc.	1603	§ 141	cetera	2295
§ 209	in principio	1175	37 § 154	Pythagoreorum	1336
§ 210	generis	1103	„	Africano etc.	1266
49 § 212	est tamen etc.	2196	40 § 170	putabunt	1533
52 § 223	erit acturus	1494	41 § 174	potuerunt	1707
53 § 230	fuissent	1624	§ 175	nihil etc.	2246
54 § 233	capitis	1325	42 § 178	faveat	1700
56 § 237	herctum	1114	§ 180	sim	1762
§ 238	de jure	1319	„	admonito	1073
57 § 242	venia	1243	48 § 199	saluti	liii b
58 § 246	inertiam	1323	49 § 200	ad existimationem	
„	viderint etc.	1593	etc.		1209
„	videris	cvi, 1593	„	saluti	xxxi n., liii b
59 § 251	elaborare	1345	§ 201	pro periculis etc.	1133
„	pronuntient	1672	„	perstrinxi	1649
§ 252	de libris	1906	„	erga	1930
61 § 260	revertar	1660	51 § 207	invidetur etc.	1422
2. I § 1	eruditionis	1300	53 § 212	distinguendum	lxv
„	arbitrarentur	1778	55 § 225	rei etc.	xxxix n.
§ 4	vellet	1700	§ 226	aspicere etc.	1344
§ 5	dicendi	1312	56 § 228	Crasso	1331
2 § 5	aut eloquentiae	2217	58 § 235	viderit	cvi
§ 7	fuisse	1352	§ 237	scelere	1215
3 § 12	apud eum	1853	59 § 239	quae cujusmodi etc.	1046
4 § 15	attulisset	1558	§ 242	audiet	1779
„	obsequor	1458	60 § 243	inridendum	1377
§ 16	audiendi	1395	62 § 252	non solum etc.	2240
„	vercare	1778	64 § 257	minis	1211
5 § 21	teneant	1730	65 § 261	feceris	1707
6 § 22	diceret	1724	67 § 272	diceret etc.	1720
„	ad Caietam etc.	1820	§ 273	meminerim	1614
§ 23	opere etc.	1262	68 § 276	intus	2008
§ 24	agit	1689	70 § 281	huic	1152
„	veni	1717	72 § 295	enitendum sit	1744
§ 25	virum	1059	82 § 334	subest	1717
7 § 26	venerim	1776	87 § 355	eidem etc.	2292
§ 27	ad fratrem	1818	89 § 364	sui	1314

3.	3	§§ 10, 12	maerori	1 a
	5	§ 17	imus	1461, 1613
		„	etsi	2215
	§ 20		subter	2124
	6	§ 22	una est etc.	1047
	8	§ 29	conquiram	1610
	§ 31		impetu etc.	1232
	10	§ 37	ab oratore	lxxv
	„		videro	cvi
	§ 39		oratoribus etc.	1222
	11	§ 41	absurda	816
	14	§ 52	est admiratus etc.	1476
	20	§ 75	contra me	1899
	24	§ 95	qui	1295
	29	§ 111	ambigendi	lxviii
	30	§ 119	ab divisione	1137
	31	§ 125	cognoscendum etc.	lxiv
	33	§ 132	medicos	1047
	§ 133		de patre etc.	1906
	35	§ 143	eloquentiae	1215
	36	§ 145	procul	2081
	„		defatigabor	1417
	„		percepero	1671
	§ 147		a me	lxxv
	38	§ 155	depellendi	lxix
	§ 156		inveniendi	lxviii
	40	§ 160	ante pedes	1846
	47	§ 183	illius	i p. 127 n.
	48	§ 184	illud	1094
	§ 185		causae	xliii
	49	§ 187	effugiam	1642
	56	§ 213	aguntur	1707
	59	§ 223	secundum	2115
	60	§ 224	pacto	1244
	§ 225		ad manum	1820
	61	§ 227	suum cuique	1143

*Paradoxa*

1.	1	§ 7	malo	1 a
	§ 9		quaeret	cii
	3	§ 14	facit	1689
2.	2	§ 16	ex hominibus etc.	1291
	§ 17		terreto	1433
	„		laboravi etc.	„
	§ 18		premunt etc.	„
	„		es	1711
	„		aspexisti	1717
3.	1	§ 21	atqui	2213
	2	§ 24	dicet	cii
	§ 26		extra	1958

5.	1	§ 34	invitus etc.	1069
	§ 35		re etc.	1210
	2	§ 36	poscit etc.	1553
6.	1	§ 44	pecunia	1226
	„		aiunt	1428
	2	§ 46	putet etc.	1538
	§ 48		dubitet	1538
	3	§ 49	deest etc.	1431
	§ 50		habemus	1433
	§ 51		esse	1357
	„		sunt	1435
	„		nec eripi etc.	2240
	§ 52		soli etc.	xxiv

*De Partitione Oratoria*

7	§ 24	sursum versum	2175
29	§ 103	ab accusatore	lxxv
33	§ 114	deprehensum etc.	1411

*De Republica*

1.	1	§ 1	saluti	liii b
	„		procul	2083
	2	§ 3	receptui	liii b
	3	§ 6	discendi etc.	1115
	4	§ 7	ex otio	1939
	6	§ 11	esset	1706
	7	§ 12	gesserint etc.	1776
	9	§ 14	quid tu etc.	1441
	11	§ 17	ex te	1939
	12	§ 18	una	1176
	13	§ 20	concessero	1541
	14	§ 21	ex praeda	1942
	16	§ 25	sub orbem	2125
	17	§ 29	seu	1567
	19	§ 32	ob scientiam	2019
	20	§ 33	usui	lv b
	„		via	1239
	26	§ 41	vel urbem	2218
	27	§ 43	tenebat	1533
	28	§ 44	rerum	1312
	37	§ 58	sine regibus	2122
	„		annis	1182
	„		usque	2189
	38	§ 59	sed apud etc.	2210
	„		necassem	1532
	39	§ 61	dicto audiens	1163
	40	§ 63	lascivire	1355
	41	§ 64	non eros etc.	1006
	43	§ 67	odiosi etc.	xxx

43 § 67	jure	1232
44 § 68	ex licentia <i>etc.</i>	1939
„	servitute	1214
2. 1 § 3	consequar	1533
2 § 4	natus sit	1776
„	ob timorem	2019
„	tantum	1203
3 § 5	manu <i>etc.</i>	1242
§ 6	prae	2053
4 § 9	supra	2158
„	ante	1847
9 § 16	utilitati	lvi
„	videro	cvi
„	locupletes	812
10 § 18	esset	1684
12 § 24	stirpe	1264
13 § 25	Curibus	1258
15 § 28	venisse	1353
19 § 34	in hanc urbem	1962
„	in urbem	1111
20 § 35	usque	2192
„	consiliorum <i>etc.</i>	1300
§ 36	bello	1214
„	vovisse	lxxvi
28 § 50	imperti	1557
30 § 52	vel potius	2218
31 § 53	suspicione	1228
„	sub Veliam	2127
„	publicola	992
36 § 61	potestate	1232
„	aequitate <i>etc.</i>	1234
37 § 62	ad populum	1818
40 § 67	subigendum	lxv
3. 7 § 11	foras	1169
9 § 16	gentis	1139
31 § 43	usque	2187
4. 3 § 3	opprobrio	lii a
6. 1 § 1	seorsum	2173
11 § 11	hanc urbem <i>etc.</i>	2260
14 § 14	vero	2211
24 § 27	moveri	1344

*De Senectute*

1 § 1	commoveri	1351
2 § 4	Scipio <i>etc.</i>	1082
„	ad vivendum	1828
§ 6	ingrediendum	lxxiii, 1398
3 § 8	dixerit	civ
4 § 10	senem adulescens	1050

4 § 10	ad Capuam	1111, 1818
§ 12	unde	1263
5 § 13	ut	2206
„	scribens	1073
§ 15	sit	1760
6 § 16	esset	1700
7 § 21	curant	1763
§ 22	permaneant	1626
8 § 26	agens <i>etc.</i>	1072
„	fidibus	1218
9 § 27	desiderabam	1643
§ 30	esse	1372
10 § 32	idem	1094
§ 33	utervis	2282
„	utare <i>etc.</i>	1600
11 § 34	sint	1622
§ 35	senectutis <i>etc.</i>	1280
§ 36	instilles	1546
§ 37	in domo	1963
13 § 45	haberet	1744
14 § 46	quae	1026
§ 48	propter	2094
15 § 51	cum terra	1885
§ 53	nec modico <i>etc.</i>	2241
§ 54	in libro	1177
16 § 55	possum	1535
„	videar	1662
§ 56	adpetentem <i>etc.</i>	1073
„	porco <i>etc.</i>	1212
17 § 59	in libro	1963
18 § 63	salutari <i>etc.</i>	1355
„	natu	1210
„	sessum	1114
§ 65	quaerimus	1573
„	eam	1066
19 § 70	vivendum	1377
„	fructibus	1142
§ 71	adulescentibus <i>etc.</i>	1140
20 § 73	injussu	1246
21 § 78	argumento	xxx, xli
22 § 79	apud Xenophontem	1855
„	eram	1667
§ 80	persuaderi	1422
23 § 84	commorandi <i>etc.</i>	1394
„	contra	1897

*Timaeus*

9	conlocandi	lxviii
13	pone	2041

*Topica*

4 § 22	damni	1324
§ 23	mulieris <i>etc.</i>	1282
5 § 28	nexu	1 b, 1239
7 § 30	nolim <i>etc.</i>	1536
9 § 39	citra	1873
10 § 45	mancipio	1 a

*Tusculanae Disputationes*

1. 1 § 3	annis <i>etc.</i>	1180
2 § 3	ad tibicinem	1820
§ 4	laudi	xlix b
„	fidibus	1218
„	discebant	1469
3 § 6	sentiat	1700
4 § 7	me	1272
5 § 9	miserum <i>etc.</i>	1061
§ 10	terrent	1761
6 § 12	mallet	1536
„	sunt	1657
8 § 15	ut	1021
§ 17	est	1535
9 § 18	putent	1686
10 § 20	subter	2125
11 § 23	viderit	cvi
§ 25	dasne <i>etc.</i>	2252
13 § 29	gentium	1280
§ 30	tolle	1557
14 § 31	argumentum <i>etc.</i>	xxx
„	tacitam	1069
„	curae	xliv
16 § 38	exstet	1692
„	Superbo	1180
17 § 40	erraverim	1540
18 § 41	suo	2265
21 § 48	in eo	1093
§ 49	adferret	1706
22 § 50	capite	1200
23 § 53	movetur	1463
„	movendi	lxvi
§ 54	vel congdat	2218
24 § 57	et eam	2261
„	inscribitur	1463
„	de dimensione	1125
25 § 63	potest	1577
26 § 65	bibere	1345
28 § 69	vescendum	lxiv, lxvi, 1377
„	parentia	1062
§ 70	ejus	2266
29 § 71	adhibuitque	2200

29 § 71	locutus est <i>etc.</i>	1473
30 § 74	dederit	1721
31 § 75	erimus	1464
§ 77	efficere	1351
32 § 78	concluso	1075
33 § 81	facie <i>etc.</i>	1101
34 § 82	fac	1621
§ 83	mors	1048
35 § 86	gratulabantur	1428
36 § 87	carendi	lxiv
§ 88	carere	1355
37 § 89	philosophari	1255
„	expulerat	1779
§ 90	doleret	1532
■ 9 § 93	inquit	1430
§ 94	influit	1777
40 § 96	animi	1169, 132
„	Critiae	1138
§ 97	judicum <i>etc.</i>	1280
41 § 97	quod <i>etc.</i>	1029
§ 98	numero	1172
„	timueritis	1602
42 § 101	obsequimur	1784
„	prae multitudine	2056
43 § 103	potueris <i>etc.</i>	1571
§ 104	viae	1296
44 § 105	Hectorem	507
45 § 108	est	1707
47 § 113	solent	1428
49 § 118	nihilque	2237
2. 4 § 10	ad modum	1826
§ 11	postulat	1779
6 § 16	pertulerit	1539
7 § 18	esset	1580
„	patiundum <i>etc.</i>	lxv
11 § 26	videro	cvi
12 § 29	doleam	1764
14 § 33	patientem <i>etc.</i>	1074
§ 34	laboribus	1222
„	essem	1720
15 § 35	nomine	1234
„	secabantur <i>etc.</i>	1717
„	aestu	1242
§ 36	studio	liv b
16 § 37	quam	1271
17 § 39	ergo haec <i>etc.</i>	1027
18 § 42	interpellem	1708
„	viderint	cvi
§ 43	quaeres	ciii
20 § 46	quam	2206
22 § 52	indicaret	1676

23 § 56	doleant <i>etc.</i>	1744	36 § 78	conligant <i>etc.</i>	1664
24 § 57	erit	1575	38 § 84	excolendos	1401
25 § 60	dices	ciii	5. 2 § 5	dux <i>etc.</i>	1058
§ 61	narrare <i>etc.</i>	1344	„	potuisset	1534
„	disputavisse <i>etc.</i>	1352	§ 6	merita est	1581
„	sis	1624	4 § 11	quadruidi <i>etc.</i>	1049
26 § 64	fugiendus sit	1744	5 § 12	pace	1246
3. 2 § 4	nec ubi <i>etc.</i>	2246	„	in eculeum	1145
6 § 12	nescioquam	1769	§ 13	extra ostium	1955
§ 13	habeto	1603	7 § 17	metuant <i>etc.</i>	1768
„	placet	1575	§ 20	videro	cvi, 1485
„	more	1234	9 § 24	in libro	1978
8 § 16	frugi	xlviij a	12 § 35	bonos <i>etc.</i>	1061
„	nocet	1682	13 § 38	alias	2292
§ 18	nihili	1195	14 § 41	procul	2085
9 § 19	vacabit	1465	16 § 47	dicunt	1623
§ 20	ab intuendo	1392	§ 48	fidem	1128
„	invidere	1331	17 § 49	gloriandum	lxxviii
10 § 21	misereri	1355	20 § 57	annos	1090
§ 22	Peripatetici <i>etc.</i>	1041	§ 59	auderet	1726
§ 23	elata <i>etc.</i>	1074	21 § 62	sibi	1148
11 § 24	vero	2211	22 § 63	adscriberer	1592
12 § 26	liceat	1744	„	consuetudini <i>etc.</i>	1212
§ 27	poterat	1657	23 § 65	columellam	1118
„	contulisse	1353	25 § 72	cedat	1606
15 § 33	receptui	liij b	27 § 77	exanimarentur	1724
16 § 34	futurarum	1041	§ 78	vinceret	1534
18 § 39	ob os	2017	28 § 81	quod	1329
§ 41	tergiversamur <i>etc.</i>	1759	§ 82	cum ea	1143
19 § 44	Epicuro	1146	31 § 87	retro	2107
20 § 46	dicet	cii	32 § 90	amictui	xli, 1161
§ 49	dicat	„	„	lacte <i>etc.</i>	1226
23 § 55	dicet	„	§ 92	a sole	1807
24 § 58	acciderint <i>etc.</i>	1778	34 § 99	desideret	1574
28 § 69	Theophrastus <i>etc.</i>	1790	37 § 109	Corintho	1258
„	quisque	2286	38 § 111	cogitare	1354
4. 3 § 7	argumentum	xxix	§ 112	adimit	1575
8 § 18	desperatio <i>etc.</i>	1049	39 § 114	Democritus <i>etc.</i>	2204
11 § 24	avaritia	1058	41 § 118	bibat <i>etc.</i>	1598
§ 26	expetenda	lxxvii	„	relinquas	1600
12 § 28	suum quodque	2288	§ 120	viderint	cvii
13 § 29	vitium	932	§ 121	dixerim	1540
15 § 34	est	1747			
16 § 35	animi	1321			
§ 36	frugi	xlviij a			
17 § 38	ultra	2183			
19 § 43	pro legibus <i>etc.</i>	2072			
§ 44	cui	1146			
24 § 53	licet	1625			
28 § 60	putat	1545			
34 § 72	curae	xliv			

## Q. CICERO

## Epistola de Petitione Consulatus

6 § 21	saluti	liij b
§ 23	agendis <i>etc.</i>	1384
§ 24	odio	li b

## COLUMELLA

*De Arboribus*

2 § 1, 4 § 3	cordi	xliii
5 § 1	subsidio	liv b
23 § 2	remedio	liii b

*De Re Rustica*

1. praef. § 3	noxae	li a
§ 13	gloriae	xlvi b
§ 15	correpsimus	1433
1 § 3, 18	cordi	xlvi
3 § 11	criminosum	xxx
4 § 5	damnosum etc.	"
7 § 2	appellando	lxv
2. 9 § 10	remedio	liii b
16 § 5	dedecori	xlvi a
3. 4 § 1	cordi	xlvi
13 § 4	latitudinis	1304
§ 5	dupondio etc.	1085
4. 1 § 2	dicet	cii
6 § 1	subsidio	liv b
5. 1 § 2	culpa	xlv
1		i p. 448
5 § 9, 6 § 5	cordi	xlvi
6 § 8	scrobiculis	liv a
10 § 16	remedio	liii b
6. 3 § 3	praesidio	liii a
4 § 3, 6 § 2	remedio	liii b
6 § 3	remedium	xxix
7 § 2, 10 § 2, 13 § 1	remedio	liii b
17 § 4	remedium	xxviii
23 § 2	receptui	liii b
27 § 1	cordi	xlvi
§ 11	remedio	liii b
30 § 2	curae	xlv
§ 3	remedio	liii b
35 § 2	curae	xlv
7. 5 § 7, 9	remedio	liii b
§ 16	pusulam	i p. lxxv
§ 17	pusulosa	"
§ 18, 22	remedio	liii b
8. 2 § 12	cordi	xlvi
5 § 3	curae	xlv
§ 12	remedio	liii b
§ 21	potui	lii b
15 § 2	extra	1954
§ 4	cordi	xlvi
§ 6	necnon	2244
9. 5 § 6	remedio	liii b

14 § 8	dedecori	xlvi a
15 § 11	curae	xlv
10. praef. § 5	boni	1191
"	dedecori	xlvi a
24	auxilio	xlvi
381	cordi	xlvi
11. 2 § 71	praesidio	liii a
12. praef. § 9	fastidio	xlvi b
11 § 2	remedio	liii b
12 § 2	pondo	1209
§ 3	curae	xlv
31	remedio	liii b
44 § 5	intrinsecus	2117
47 § 3	usui	lv b

## CORNIFICIUS

*Ad C. Herennium*

1. 3 § 4	audiendum	lxiii
§ 5	ab	lxxv
5 § 8	auxilio	xlvi
6 § 9	persuasus esse	1421
12 § 2	impedimento	xlvi a
2. 4 § 6 bis	bono	xlvi
5 § 8	aspectu etc.	1389
"	usu	1241
8 § 12	quavis etc.	2281
11 § 16	adjumento	xli
"	impedimento	xlvi a
13 §§ 19, 20	quod genus	1103
§ 20	ex pacto etc.	1061
17 § 25	usui	lv b
§ 26	supersedenda	lxxviii
18 § 27	adjumento	xli
19 § 29	fraude	1198
§ 30	praetermittenda est	1687
21 § 34	inquiat	ci
22 § 34	inchoandi	lxv
24 § 37	malo	l a
30 § 48	curae	xlv
"	adjumento	xli
3. 5 § 8	auxilio	xlvi
§ 9	adjumento	xli
7 § 13	dedecori	xlvi a
"	detrimento	"
§ 14	laudi	xlvi b
"	detrimento	xlvi a
"	dedecori	"
12 § 22	remedio	liii b
16 § 29	adjumento	xli



4. 1 § 1	praeter	2065
§ 2	impedimento	xliv a
3 § 5	inquietat	ci
9 § 13	quaeret	cii
12 § 18	exemplo	xlvi a
13 § 19	honori	xlvi b
15 § 22	splendori	liv a
„	decori	xlvi a
18 § 25	cognoscentem	1074
23 § 33	adjumento	xli
27 § 37	utrumque etc.	2287
„	adjumento	xxxi n., xli
28 § 39	vivas etc.	1638
33 § 45, 34 § 45	auxilio	xlii
35 § 47	maculae	l a
„	dedecori	xlvi a
36 § 48	crimini	xliv
39 § 51	ludibrio	l a
„	despectui	xlvi a
41 § 53	bono	xlii
52 § 65	succinctus	1017
„	vince tu	1426
53 § 66	ego etc.	„
§ 67	in sententias etc.	1973

CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM  
LATINARUM

## Volume 1

30		i p. 418
32		„
33		i p. 422
34		i p. 423
38		„
62		i p. 418
63		i p. 417
166	donom	xlvi a
170	fide	360
173		i p. 416
„	dono	xlvi b
177		i p. 416
„	dono	xlvi b
181		i p. 417
183	dono	xlvi b
187		i p. 417
190, 191	donom	xlvi a
196		i p. 419
„ 1	apud aedem	1858
197		194
24	palam	2026

198. 13	quodcirca	1868
28	fraudei	xlvi b
69	sine	2122
„	sed	2109
199. 7	infimo	i p. 72 n.
201		i p. 426
„	rei	360
„	af vobeis	1812
202		i p. 428
„ ii. 10	quosque etc.	2204
205. 20	jus	1283
„	captioni	xlii
„ 21	judicio	1239
„	pecuniae	1325
„	fraudi	xlvi b
22	judicio	1239
27	Negidium	1199
206. 20		i p. 430
90	petito etc.	1603
93, 104, 118	quocirca	1868
411, 463, 501	frugi	xlvi b
541		i p. 424
549	Saranus	830
551		i p. 425
„	af Capua	1807
552		i p. 426
554		„
565		i p. 427
594	frugi	xlvi b
818		i p. 429
1006		„
1008	voluptati	lv b
1009		i p. 431
1072	fruge	xlvi a
1098	frugi	„
1110	seispitei	444
1166		i p. 424
1175		i p. 422
1230		i p. 428
1256	frugei	xlvi a
1301	frugi	„
1409	fraudi	xlvi b
p. 285	curai	xlvi
„ 317	florescendis	lxx
„ 453		266
„ 483		i p. xl

## Volume 2

5041		i p. 419
5042	fidi	357
„	mancipio	l a

## Volume 6

930. 37 fraudi xlvi b

## Volume 8

647 muneri li a

## CURTIUS

3. 4 § 3 usui lv b  
 7 § 12 honori xlviii b  
 8 § 7 ipsum 2269  
 4. 2 § 15 impedimento xlix a  
 3 § 14 intra 2002  
 § 23 cordi xliii  
 4 § 15 saluti liv a  
 5 § 7 doti xlvii a  
 6 § 10 receptui liii b  
 7 § 22 languescat 1670  
 10 § 3 fastidio xlvii b  
 § 21 solacio liv a  
 § 29 finge 1621  
 11 § 15 dono xlvii b  
 15 § 17 procumbent 1670  
 § 25 caesi 1409  
 5. 1 § 5 saluti liv a  
 § 6 praedae lii b  
 § 26 spatio *etc.* 1204  
 3 § 23 receptui liii b  
 4 § 25 terrori lv a  
 5 § 9 deliberaturi 1115  
 § 12 fastidio xlvii b  
 6. 4 § 8 dederat *etc.* 1488  
 § 24 exemplo xlvii a  
 7 § 21 curae xlv  
 9 § 28 ludibrium xxix  
 § 36 cordi xliii  
 11 § 4 ludibrio l a  
 7. 1 § 25 intra 2004  
 5 § 41 curae xlv  
 § 42 honori xlviii b  
 8 § 26 debes 1533  
 9 § 7 saluti liv a  
 10 § 9 pigneri lii a  
 11 § 14 verteret 1588  
 § 20 ademisset 1722  
 § 29 dono xlvii b  
 8. 4 § 10, 17 saluti liv a  
 5 § 20 dono xlvii b  
 § 23 ludibrio xxxvi

- 5 § 30 super 2148  
 7 § 5 spectaculo liv a  
 11 § 18 saluti " b  
 13 § 16 dono xlvii b  
 14 § 16 usui lv b  
 9. 1 § 18 saluti liv a  
 2 § 6, 3 § 5 cordi xliii  
 4 § 8 munimento li a  
 5 § 9 ad ictus 1828  
 8 § 11 urbi 1144  
 10 § 1 remedio liii b  
 § 16 suo *etc.* 2263  
 10. 1 § 26 cordi xliii  
 § 40 erga 1931  
 2 § 23 fastidio xlvii b  
 § 26 pigneri lii a  
 5 § 3 illud ultimum 1095  
 § 6 ipsi 2263  
 § 28 dono xlvii b  
 8 § 5 decreverant 1489

## DIGEST

1. 2. 36 Valesiis 183  
 4. 1 § 1 de plano 1905  
 6. 8 pr. moribus 1239  
 16. 2 pr. apud 1853  
 7 pr. retro 2106  
 2. 4. 4 § 2 usque 2189  
 11. 4 pr. dixerit civ  
 12 § 1 referendum lxxiii  
 14. 4 pr. pigneri lii a  
 3. 5. 19 § 1 reddendum lxxiii  
 28 nomine 1323  
 4. 3. 9 § 4 pigneri lii a  
 " noxae li a  
 4. 1 § 1 annis 1273  
 5. 2. 8 § 16 secundum 2116  
 3. 20 § 12 fructui xlviii a  
 6. 1. 1 § 1 solo 1177  
 64 usui lv b  
 " fructui xlviii a  
 7. 1. 17 § 2 noxae li a  
 9. 1. 1 § 14 " "  
 2. 2 pr. injuria 1239  
 " quanti 1190  
 18 pigneri lii a  
 27 § 11 circa 1867  
 42 actione 1323  
 4. 2 pr. noxae li a

9. 4. 17 § 1	noxae	li a	22. 6. 9 § 3	detrimento	xlvi a
22 § 1	pigneri	lii a	23. 2. 34 pr.	rationis	1283
§ 3	noxae	li a	46	dubitationis	"
28	"	"	3. 12 § 1	boni	1191
10. 1. 10	communi etc.	1156	25, 44 § 1, 46 § 1	doti	xlvi a
11. 7. 29 pr.	lucris	1307	57, 59 pr.	"	"
12. 6. 26 § 5	pretii	1187	4. 4 fin.	boni	1191
38 § 1	argumento	xli	24. 1. 36 § 1	muneris	li a
13. 6. 13 § 1	quaestui	liii a	25. 2. 21 § 1	dicto audiens	1163
7. 2	pigneri	lii a	3. 8	oneris	li b
27	prae	2053	26. 2. 30	juris	1283
"	pigneri	lii b	7. 9 pr.	faenoris	1163
14. 6. 13	impedimento	xlix a	28. 1. 20 § 6	argumento	xli
15. 1. 50 § 3	admittendum	lxxiii	5. 48 (47) § 1	dodrans	i p. 448
16. 2. 19	fini	2165	29. 4. 1 § 3	dicto auxiliis	1163
3. 6	sequestre	liv a	5. 3 §§ 4, 5, 6	auxilio	xlii
7 § 2	fenore	1197	§ 22	dolo	1239
28	curae	xlv	30. 38. 1	pro eo	2075
29 pr.	penes	2029	43 § 1	usui	lv b
31 pr.	exemplo	xlvi a	86 pr.	pigneri	lii a
33	sequestre	liv a	91 § 2	argumento	xli
17. 1. 10 § 3	faenoris	1163	114 § 14	fraudi	xlvi b
32	damno	xlv	31. 77 § 30	frugis	xlvi a
48 pr.	noxiae	li b	32. 11. 15	faenoris	1163
18. 1. 35 § 2	usui	lv b	37 § 4	ultra	2185
6. 1 § 3	detrimento	xlvi a	41 § 14	detrimento	xlvi a
4 § 1	aversione	1239	55 § 7	dicet	cii
12 (11)	frugis	xlvi a	"	habeatur	1700
19 (18) pr.	super	2151	33. 3. 3	impedimento	xlix a
19. 1. 13 § 3	frugis	xlvi a	6. 3 § 1	accessioni	xli
2. 13 § 9	locationis	1326	9. 3	esui	xlvi a
15 § 2	damno	xlv	"	potui	lii b
25 § 3	suo quoque	2288	10. 7 pr.	usui	lv b
30 § 3	in opus	1977	10	expensio	xlvi b
31	pusulatum	i p. lxx	34. 2. 23 § 1	induendi etc.	xxxvi
57	damno	xlv	5. 15	post	2045
20. 1. 1	pigneri	lii a	35. 1. 71 § 3	prope	2091
11 § 2	"	xlii a	36. 2. 12 § 4	quot annis	1179
"	hypothecae	xlii a	38. 2. 14 pr.	annis	1273
11 § 3	"	"	5. 1 pr.	fraudi	xlvi b
15 § 2	pigneri	lii a	§ 16	muneris	li a
"	hypothecae	xlix a	6. 1 § 5	a liberis etc.	1810
16 § 1	"	"	9. 1	intra	2003
34 pr.	pigneri	lii a	16. 1 § 2	suos heredes	2303
4. 1 pr.	"	"	39. 4. 1 § 2	dixerit	civ
2, 11 § 2, 21 pr.	"	"	15	praeter	2067
5. 7 § 2	juris	1283	40. 1. 6	ob	2018
21. 1. 12 § 1	extra	1958	41. 2. 6	clam	1878
19 pr.	frugis	xlvi a	42. 1. 4 §§ 8, 13	noxae	li a
"	dicto audientem	1163	60	impedimento	xlix a
22. 4. 4	hypothecae	xlix a	6. 1 § 11	movebit	cii

43. 24. 7 § 1	noxae	li a
44. 4. 4 § 13	praemio	lii b
"	poenae	"
7. 20	dicto audiens	1163
46. 1. 16 pr.	apud	1854
2. 19 <i>fin.</i>	denegandum	lxxiii
3. 46 pr.	pro	2075
69	noxae	li a
80	retro	2107
4. 6	accepto	xli
8 pr.	dicet	cii
9, 13	accepto	xli
47. 2. 15 pr.	tenus	2164
10. 26	ludibrio	l a
12. 5	praediorum	1157
48. 3. 10	molestiae	l b
5. 26 (25) § 5	testimonio	lv a
33 <i>fin.</i>	consilio	xlxiii
16. 18 § 2	laturum	1789
49. 15. 12 § 2	sequendum	lxxiii
19 § 10	usui	lv b
27	impedimento	xlx a
50. 16. 19	ultro	2185
43	esui	xxxvii, xlvii a
"	potui	xxxvii, lii b
"	cultui	xxxvii, xlv
45	stratu	xxxvi
125	doti	xlxvii a
135	quaeret	cii
203	usu	xxxviii

## DIOMEDES (Keil)

i. p. 313	commodo	xxxv n.
404	adverbia loci	1165
423, 424		i p. xlix

## ENNIUS

p. 85 (Vahlen)	naribus	193
----------------	---------	-----

*Annales*

111	fidei	360
117	oriundum	lxxviii
295	ob	2017
342	fidei	357
401	dies	"
520	volvendus	lxxviii

*De Bello Poenico*

15 fr. 2	corda	1126
----------	-------	------

*Tragica*

361	rei	350
-----	-----	-----

*Fragmenta*

161	quaesundum gratia	1115
-----	-------------------	------

## FESTUS (Müller)

p. 19	ancillae	1949
99	Hetta	i p. lxxv
151	praesidio	lii b
173	mancipium	l b
339	sequester	liv a
356	testimonio	lv a

## FRONTINUS

*De Aquae Ductibus*

5	sinistrorsus	2175
8	diverticulo	1247
97	curae	xlx

*Strategematica*

praef.	cordi	xlxiii
1. 5. 16	spectaculo	liv a

## FRONTO (Naber)

p. 100	invidiae	xlx b
102	fraudi	xlxvii b
107	rei	liii b
136	honori	xlxviii b
142	usui	lv b
152	dicet	cii
195	honori	xlxviii b
"	tutela	lv a
205	despicatui	xlvi a
235	dedecori	"
"	probrio	liii a
"	flagitio	xlxvii b

## GAIUS

1.	61	impedimento	xlix a
	119, 121, 140	mancipio	1 a
2.	59, 102, 103, 204	"	"
	136	in adoptionem	p. 397 n.
	165	esto etc.	1603
3.	92	fide	1243
	108	juris	1283
	116	fide	1243
	166	mancipio	1 a
	168	adversus	1842
	210	damni injuriae	1239
4.	39	partes etc.	1753
	43	Aulo Agerio	1199
	47	pecuniam	"
	75 sq.	noxae	li a
	79	mancipio	1 a
	93	si homo etc.	1753

## GELLIUS

1.	7 § 9	occupatas	711
	§ 10	processurum	"
	16 § 11	milli	i p. 442
2.	3 § 3	lachrymas etc.	132
	"	halucinari etc.	136
	27	usui	lv b
	29 § 20	cordi	xl, xlv
3.	8 § 8	tenuis	2164
	"	ergo	1934
	10 § 7	nascendos	lxx
	§ 10	adolescendi	"
	18 § 4	curulis	881
4.	1 § 20	esui	xlvi a, 1383
	"	potui	lii b, 1383
	3 § 3	agnum feminam	318
	6 § 10	religioni	lii b
	12 § 1	derelictui	xlvi a
	15 § 1	figendi etc.	lxviii
	16 § 1	senatus etc.	463
	§ 8	honori	xlvi b
	"	ornatu	lii a
	20 § 8	ex sententia	1940
	§ 11	nihili	1194
5.	10 § 5	orandi	lxviii
	19 § 9	endo	1978
	21 § 6	compluria	432
6. (7)	3 § 14	curae	xliv
	3 § 14	facto	1255
	9 § 15	memordi etc.	665

6. (7)	11 § 2	frugis	xlvi a
7. (6)	4 § 5	sursum etc.	2173
	15 § 3	calescit etc.	i p. xcvi n.
9.	6 § 1	ago etc.	i p. 45 n.
	13 § 18	in collum	1145
	14 § 2	facies etc.	i p. xci
	"	faciei	342
	§ 3	facii	360
	§ 23	facie	"
	§ 25	die etc.	357
10.	3 § 3	lavisce	1371
	"	usque	2189
	§ 17	boni	1191
	4		i p. xxxiv
	24 § 7	die	1178
11.	10 § 6	gloriae	xlvi b
	"	ob fabulam	2018
	15 § 7	populabundus	1405
12.	3 § 4	lictore etc.	i p. 45 n.
	4 § 4	fuisset	723
	13 § 17	intra	2002
13.	3	labore etc.	1212
	6 § 3	adspires	132
14.	5 § 2	Caeli etc.	352
15.	7 § 3	Gai	1082
16.	8 § 3	docendi	lxviii
	9 § 4, 6	susque deque	1904
	10 § 10	aere, capite	1220
17.	19 § 6	cordi	xliv
18.	7 § 3	"	"
19.	10 § 12	praeter	2061
	14		i p. xxxiv
	§ 7	anguis etc.	lvii
	fin.	indicio	xlvi a
20.	1 § 12	poenae	lii b
	§ 38	pecuniae	1325
	§ 42	aeris	"
	§ 49	se	2109
	11 § 5	sequestro	liv a

## GROMATICI (Lachmann)

p. 14	decimanum	1107
112	sinistra D.	"

## HISTORIA AUGUSTA

*Hadr.* 25 § 9 animula etc. i p. 300 n

## HIRTIVS

See sub CAESAR *B.G.* viii.

HORACE

*Odes*

- |     |             |                          |              |
|-----|-------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1.  | 1. 2        | praesidium <i>etc.</i>   | xxix         |
|     | 3. 10       | circa                    | 1861         |
|     | 7. 27       | duce <i>etc.</i>         | 1246         |
| 12. | 12 (11)     | ducere                   | 1361         |
| 13. | 20          | die                      | 1270         |
| 17. | 14          | cordi                    | xliii        |
| 18. | 1           | vite                     | 1272         |
|     | 8           | super                    | 2149         |
|     | 13          | sub                      | 2125         |
| 22. | 23          | dulce                    | 1096         |
| 24. | 9           | multis bonis <i>etc.</i> | 1146         |
|     | 10          | quam                     | 1267         |
| 27. | 6 (5)       | discrepat                | 1647         |
|     | 15          | erubescendis             | lxxvii       |
|     | 18          | auribus                  | liv a        |
| 28. | 14          | judice                   | 1246         |
|     | 18          | exitio                   | xlvi a, 1160 |
|     | 36. 10      |                          | 2239         |
|     | 37. 5       | antehac                  | 1849         |
| 2.  | 3. 21       | ab                       | 1265         |
|     | 4. 1        | pudori                   | liii a       |
|     | 6. 7        | maris <i>etc.</i>        | 1337         |
|     | 8. 3        | dente <i>etc.</i>        | 1204         |
|     | 9. 18       | querelarum               | 1338         |
|     | 11. 3 (1)   | remittas <i>etc.</i>     | 1600         |
|     | 13. 38      | laborum                  | 1338         |
|     | 14. 20 (19) | laboris                  | 1325         |
|     | 17. 29 (27) | levasset                 | 1574         |
|     | 18. 18      | sub                      | 2129         |
|     | 19. 6       | turbidum                 | 1097         |
|     | 28          | medius                   | 1047         |
| 3.  | 1. 17       | super                    | 2145         |
|     | 2. 5        | sub                      | 2126         |
|     | 13          | pro                      | 1133         |
|     | 3. 1        |                          | 2239         |
|     | 7           | illabatur                | 1574         |
|     | 22 (23)     | mihi <i>etc.</i>         | 1199         |
|     | 45          | horrenda                 | 1403         |
|     | 4. 52       | imposuisse               | 1371         |
|     | 5. 42       | capitis                  | 1320         |
|     | 6. 22       | fingitur                 | 1417         |
|     | 7. 4        | fide                     | 357          |
|     | 8. 17       | super                    | 2154         |
|     | 9. 1        | eram <i>etc.</i>         | 1667         |
|     | 10. 18      | animum                   | 1101         |
|     | 13. 2       | sine                     | 2122         |
|     | 27. 67      | perfidum                 | 1097         |
|     | 70 (69)     | irarum <i>etc.</i>       | 1338         |

- |              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 27. 73 esse  | 1350 |
| 29. 46 retro | 2106 |

*Carmen Seculare*

- |               |      |
|---------------|------|
| 18 (19) super | 1386 |
|---------------|------|

*Epodes*

- |     |    |                     |      |
|-----|----|---------------------|------|
| 1.  | 32 | paravero            | 1532 |
| 2.  | 1  | procul              | 2082 |
|     | 49 | juverint            | 1532 |
| 11. | 19 | palam               | 2028 |
| 16. | 64 | inquinavit          | 1719 |
| 17. | 56 | riseris <i>etc.</i> | 1708 |

*Satires*

- |    |    |           |                     |                   |
|----|----|-----------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. | 1. | 20        | causae              | xliiii            |
|    |    | 33        | exemplo             | xlvi <i>a</i>     |
|    |    | 45        | triverit            | 1553              |
|    |    | 73        | quo                 | xxxiii n.         |
|    |    | 97        | usque               | 2190              |
|    |    | 107 (106) | ultra               | 2183              |
|    | 2. | 11        | ab his <i>etc.</i>  | 1221              |
|    |    | 52        | damno               | xl v              |
|    |    | 53        | dedecori            | xlvi <i>a</i>     |
|    |    | 62        | ubicunque           | 2289              |
|    |    | 65        | usque               | 2191              |
|    | 3. | 15        | dedisses            | 1554              |
|    |    | 19        | dicat               | ci                |
|    |    | 26        | acutum              | 1096              |
|    |    | 49        | frugi               | xlvi <i>iii a</i> |
|    |    | 58        | pingui              | 1064              |
|    |    | 88        | unde unde           | 2289              |
|    |    | 95        | fide                | 360               |
|    |    | 114       | fugienda            | lxxvii            |
|    |    | 135       | circum              | 1861              |
|    | 4. | 9         | in                  | 1183              |
|    |    | 12        | ferre               | 1361              |
|    |    | 18 (17)   | animi               | 1233              |
|    |    | 73        | cuiquam <i>etc.</i> | 2281              |
|    |    | 132 (130) | abstulerit          | 1541              |
|    |    | 141       | auxilio             | xlii              |
|    | 5. | 12        | appelle             | 1413              |
|    |    | 63        | Cyclopa             | 1120              |
|    |    | 87        | est                 | lxxii             |
|    |    | 96 (97)   | adusque             | 1819              |
|    | 6. | 15        | quo                 | 1066              |
|    |    | 25        | sumere <i>etc.</i>  | 1357              |
|    |    | 34        | curae               | xl v              |
|    |    | 49        | honorem             | 1331              |
|    |    | 56        | coram               | 1901              |



6. 74	loculos <i>etc.</i>	1126
85	vitio	lv a
7. 35	est	1607
8. 18	curae	xliv
„	labori	xliv b
9. 3	quidam	2275
35	diei	357
10. 21	studiorum	1320
61	(60) ante	1848
2. 1. 1	ultra	2183
7	(6) erat	1575
29	utroque	1266
35	sub	2127
43	(42) pereat <i>etc.</i>	1594
60	sis <i>etc.</i>	1652
82	quem quis	2272
2. 90	(89) erat	1747
120	(118) „	1533
124	surgeret	1588
3. 42	pereas	1646
57	clamet	1552
84	Staberi	1155
88	sis	258 n.
99	laudi	xliv b
117	undecoginta	1908
156	quanti	1186
220	an. mi	1321
273	penes	2030
278	crimine	1323
297	posthac	2047
4. 8	curae	xliv
55	faece	1216
5. 36	(35) pauperet	1676
43	(42) inquiet	cii
51	tradet	lxxvi
77	frugi	xlvi a
6. 9	(8) accedat	1582
32	melli	l b
73	(72) nescire	p. 179 n.
84	ciceris <i>etc.</i>	1330
95	quocirca	18 8
7. 3	frugi	xlvi a
20	jam	2205
22	(21) inquam	2253
37	dixerit	civ
101	judex	1059
8. 19	tibi	1152
23	super	2147
58	erigimur	1417
92	narraret	1576

## Epistles

1. 1. 32	tenuis	2164
54	ab	1807
75	adversum	1839
76	capitum	1233
2. 27	consumere	1363
48	(47) deduxit	1479
65	(64) ire	1363
3. 11	lacus <i>etc.</i>	1329
15	mihi	1150
30	curae	xliv
5. 12	fortunam	1441
6. 10	utrobique	2285
20	gnavus <i>etc.</i>	1069
7. 19	relinques	lxxvi
47	circiter	1864
70	(69) cenas	1571
76	ire	1350
8. 17	fortunam <i>etc.</i>	1120
10. 11	placentis	1266
50	(49) esses	1744
50	excepto	1250
12. 11	cuncta	2287
13. 7	(6) abicito	1603
14. 11	odio	li b
44	censebo	1541
15. 13	dicet	ciii
17	rure	1170
16. 20	sapiente <i>etc.</i>	1268
32	delector	1439
48	in	1966
49	frugi	xlvi a
79	sentit	1607
17. 1	per	2036
10	natus <i>etc.</i>	1073
37	non	2231
53	salebras <i>etc.</i>	1120
18. 3	meretrici <i>etc.</i>	1137
64	(61) coronet	1664
84	ardet	1463
19. 3	potoribus	1146
22	sibi	1229
23	iambos <i>etc.</i>	1120
20. 26	te <i>etc.</i>	1122
2. 1. 17		2239
25		1038
83	sibi	2268
101	odio	li b
156	victorem	1120
266	(264) opto	1587

2. 23 (20) profeci	1533
67 sponsum <i>etc.</i>	1379
122 (109) compescet	1591
163 sto	375
165 supra	2159
193 (192) nepoti <i>etc.</i>	1136

*De Arte Poetica*

15 unus et alter	2294
63 morti	1134
72 penes	2030
78 (2. 3. 78) sub	2132
152 (151) discrepet	1650
168 commisisse	1371
174 (173) puero	1247
207 (2. 3. 207) frugi	xlvi <i>a</i>
258 (257) cederet	1704
266 intra	2004
273 (272) scimus	1436
274 sonum	1120
294 ad	1826
297 ponere	1344
302 purgor	1417
343 tulit	1479
356 ridetur	1421
359 quandoque	2290
372 esse	1357
380 pilae <i>etc.</i>	1316
383 census	1127
385 dices <i>etc.</i>	1589
406 pudori	lii <i>a</i>
467 occidenti	1142

## JUSTINIAN

<i>Inst.</i> 4. 8 pr. noxae	li <i>a</i>
-----------------------------	-------------

## JUSTINUS

2. 4 § 11 ipsi	1143
3. 7 § 9 dono	xlvi <i>b</i>
4. 4 § 3 terrori	lv <i>a</i>
7. 1 § 4 usque	2188
8. 1 § 5 crimini	xliv
11. 13 § 4 spectaculo	liv <i>a</i>
12. 3 § 6 admirationi	xli
7 § 2 exitio	xlvi <i>b</i>
13. 1 § 10 putares	1546
14. 1 § 4 terrori	lv <i>a</i>
20. 5 § 5 usui	lv <i>b</i>
28. 4 § 14 gloriae	xlvi <i>b</i>
30. 4 § 12, 31. 1 § 1 praedae	lii <i>b</i>

38. 4 § 9 numeret	1799
§ 16 obruantur	"
7 § 8 exspectat <i>etc.</i>	"
8 § 11 spectaculo	liv <i>a</i>
43. 2 § 9 crimini	xliv
3 § 5 gloriae	xlvi <i>b</i>
4 § 3 exitio	xlvi <i>b</i>

## JUVENAL

1. 3 recitaverit <i>etc.</i>	1484
3. 100 rides <i>etc.</i>	1553
167 frugi	xlvi <i>b</i>
290 contra	1890
7. 176 quanti	1186
8. 2 sanguine	1229
74 laude	"
10. 22 coram	1902
159 ergo	1933
11. 83 moris	1283
154 vultus <i>etc.</i>	1233
12. 14 a	lxxv
14. 98 carne	1261
111 frugi	xlvi <i>b</i>
119 animi	1321

## LABERIUS

18 (Ribbeck) frugi	xlvi <i>b</i>
--------------------	---------------

## LEX JULIA MUNICIPALIS

See under C. I. L. I. 206

## LEX REPETUNDARUM

See under C. I. L. I. 198

## LEX RUBRIA

See under C. I. L. I. 205

## LIVY

Praef. § 1 perscripserim	1778
§ 3 in obscuro	1976
§ 6 condendam	lxxxiii, 1778
§ 9 mihi	1151
1. 1 § 3 locum	1066
3 § 3 seu novercae	2219
§ 4 ausi sint	1516
§ 8 Latino <i>etc.</i>	1264
5 § 4 crimini	xliv
§ 5 se	2257

6	§ 4	capiunt	1440
7	§ 2	ludibrio	1 a
	§ 5	ibi quum <i>etc.</i>	1056
	§ 6	animi	1321
	§ 9	aliquantum	1203
8	§ 4	in spem	1973
9	§ 2	circa	1862
	§ 5	simul	2205
	§ 8	proximi quique	2286
	§ 9	per	2033
	§ 12	longe	1203
10	§ 1	nec tantum	2241
11	§ 1	in fines	1962
	§ 9	ipsam	2264
12	§ 4	scelere	1196
	§ 5	arce <i>etc.</i>	1751
	§ 6	monumento	1 b
14	§ 11	objicerentur	1672
16	§ 8	locutus	1073
	„	fuerit	1760
17	§ 4	concedere	1344
	§ 6	a re	1810
18	§ 8	in caput	1965
19	§ 6	ad cursus	1826
20	§ 3	de publico	1909
	§ 7	placandos	1401
22	§ 2	excitandi	lxvii
23	§ 6	stabant	1471
	§ 8	fuerit	1485
	§ 9	spectaculo	liv a
24	§ 6	operae	lii a
25	§ 5	spectaculo	liv a
	§ 6	vicem	1102
	§ 13	prope	2093
	„	dicionis	1282
26	§ 4	cum amore	1880
27	§ 7	miraculo	1 b
	§ 11	alia	2292
29	§ 1	inter	1992
	§ 3	nunc	2205
	„	ultimum illud	1095
	§ 4	quibus	1066
31	§ 1	lapidibus	1212
	§ 2	caelo	1260
32	§ 2	ab parte	1209
	§ 3	cum quibus	1885
	§ 5	Aequiculis	992
	§ 8	concipiendi	1394
	§ 9	Juppiter <i>etc.</i>	1082
	§ 10	cum his	1883
	§ 13	dixisset	1716

33	§ 1	Romam	1108
	§ 2	eodem	1113
	§ 3	receptaculum	xxix
34	§ 3	Egerio	1059
	§ 8	carpento	1170
35	§ 5	paenitendo	lxxviii, 1404
	§ 7	fuerat	1641
36	§ 7	alterum	2294
37	§ 2	Sabinis	1140
38	§ 6	fastigio	1239
39	§ 1	puero <i>etc.</i>	1154
	§ 4	cordi	xliii, 1160
	§ 5	domo	1170
40	§ 1	non modo <i>etc.</i>	2240
	§ 7	avertetet	p. 286 n.
41	§ 2	ludibrio	1 a
	§ 5	dicto audientem	1163
	§ 6	per	2035
	„	fungendae	1394
42	§ 1	Tarquiniis	1058
43	§ 8	militia	1339
45	§ 4	miraculo	1 b
	§ 6	paras	1615
	§ 7	cuperet	1714
46	§ 8	temeritatis	1334
47	§ 3	istic	1153
	§ 9	fraudi	xlvi b
49	§ 7	ipse	2264
	§ 9	ab Ulixi <i>etc.</i>	1265
50	§ 1	convenient <i>etc.</i>	1513
	§ 3	ab Aricia	1265
	„	haud mirum <i>etc.</i>	1796
	§ 6	super	2151
51	§ 3	saluti	liv a
52	§ 4	documentum	1161
53	§ 1	degeneratum	1411
	§ 6	jam <i>etc.</i>	1796
54	§ 5	sciscitatum	1114
	„	omnia	1094
	§ 9	volentibus	1153
	„	divisui	xlvi b, 1383
	§ 10	adimi	1359
55	§ 7	in fundamenta	1977
56	§ 1	ex Etruria	1259
	§ 2	faciendos <i>etc.</i>	1377
	§ 3	oneri	li b
	§ 7	quam	1267
	§ 8	praedae	lii b
57	§ 3	posset	1754
	§ 7	conscondimus <i>etc.</i>	1615
58	§ 9	animi	1321

58 § 10	videritis	cvi, 1593	30 § 4	curae	xliv
59 § 5	praesidio	liii a	§ 13	cursu	1239
60 § 3	liberatam	1407	32 § 9	ventrem <i>etc.</i>	1441
2. 1 § 3	pessimo publico	1243	33 § 8	muliebri <i>etc.</i>	1277
"	extorsisset	1572	§ 9	monumento	1 b
§ 9	jurejurando	1119	"	cessisset	p. 211 n.
§ 11	profuit	1647	36 § 4	magno	1198
2 § 4	per civitatem	1173	"	animi	1321
§ 9	alternis	1237	37 § 8	ex supervacuo	1941
5 § 8	spectaculo	liv a	38 § 3	spectaculo	liv a
6 § 7	adeste	1599	§ 5	hoc	1068
§ 9	corporis	1312	"	essetis	1570
7 § 1	abirent	1440	"	malo	1244
8 § 2	in vulgus	1135	39 § 4	Lavicos	i p. xliii
§ 8	nihil	1094	40 § 5	accipio	1462
9 § 1	miscendo	1238	§ 7	perveneras	1627
10 § 2	fuisset	1574	§ 8	mortua essem	1532
§ 11	habituram	1073	§ 9	videris	cvi
12 § 11	juventus	1058	§ 11	mulieribus	1331
§ 15	tuleris	1600	§ 12	monumento	1 b
13 § 3	ignoraret	1744	41 § 2	suarum	2265
§ 5	dono	xlvi b	42 § 5	anno <i>etc.</i>	1180
"	quae	1068	43 § 8	redisset	1750
§ 8	supra	2160	§ 9	crederes	1544
"	habiturum	1784	44 § 9	cuique	2285
14 § 1	vendendi	1302	§ 10	qualicumque	2289
§ 3	dono	xlvi b	45 § 4	militibus	1134
"	ab obsidione	1811	"	qua	1176
§ 4	potestate	p. 397 n.	§ 9	pugnandi	1313
16 § 7	copiis	1311	§ 14	fallat	1750
17 § 4	inter	1995	46 § 4	spectaculo	liv a
18 § 3	constabat	1701	"	exemplo	xlvi a
19 § 2	ultra	2180	"	versantem	lxvii
20 § 2	ejecti	1410	47 § 5	tererent	p. 286 n.
§ 9	spoliandum	1378	§ 12	reconciliandi	1395
21 § 5	quo	1165	48 § 5	subsidio	liv b
22 § 6	donum	xxix	§ 8	fore	1352
23 § 13	ludibrio	1 a	§ 9	milite <i>etc.</i>	1262
24 § 4	curae	xliv	50 § 10	evasisset	1574
§ 5	prope	2088	51 § 2	primo	1180
25 § 5	praedae	lii b	§ 5	quo	1204
26 § 5	ordine	1239	§ 9	in vicem	1973
27 § 1	dicere	1733	"	occidione	1239
§ 2	auxilio	xlii	52 § 3	T. Menenio	1134
§ 8	vidissent	1716	"	invidiae	xliv b
29 § 2	dedita opera	1237	53 § 1	pro	2070
§ 3	auxilio	xlii	§ 2	subsidio	liv b
§ 6	consuli	1422	54 § 7	quamvis	1627
§ 8	demersam esse	"	55 § 5	auxilio	xlii
§ 12	mihi	1150	§ 9	exerceret	1762
30 § 2	respectu	1389	56 § 2	vexandis	1382

58	§ 5	odio	1099
59	§ 4	utique	2290
	§ 8	ullius	2279
60	§ 4	domi <i>etc.</i>	1168
62	§ 2	receptui	lii b
		oppugnare	1360
64	§ 7	receptui	lii b
3.	2 § 9	ostentare	1354
	"	prohibete	1597
	3 § 5	remedium	xxix
	4 § 10	manere	1356
	" § 11	subsidio	liv b
	5 § 1	suffecturas	1073
	§ 3	ad praesidium	xxxi
	§ 7	circumventi <i>etc.</i>	1017
	§ 14	terroribus	1156
	6 § 3	generis	1302
	§ 5	indicio	xlix a
	7 § 4	obstitissent <i>etc.</i>	1750
	§ 7	auxilii	1336
	8 § 6	ductum <i>etc.</i>	1073
	§ 9	in facili	1975
	11 § 5	cui <i>etc.</i>	1163
	§ 13	fiat	1664
	12 § 4	subsidio	liv b
	13 § 2	fuerat	1797
	14 § 4	summoventes	1073
	15 § 2	quantum	1203
	"	contra	1898
	§ 7	sedabant <i>etc.</i>	1470
	16 § 5	avertendos	1377
	17 § 9	spectaculo	liv a
	19 § 6	fatendo <i>etc.</i>	1384
	§ 7	deorum <i>etc.</i>	1328
	§ 8	sumpsissent	1574
	§ 9	obicere	lxxvi
	20 § 8	posset	1704
	21 § 4	mirer	1610
	§ 6	exemplo	xlvi a
	"	imiter	1668
	22 § 3	praesidio	lii a
	§ 6	receptui	xxxvii, lii b
	24 § 5	esset	1752
	25 § 6	Lavicanum	i p. xliii
	"	questum <i>etc.</i>	1379
	27 § 6	ducit	1439
	28 § 11	sub	2126
	29 § 2	praedae	lii b
	§ 3	pondo	1210
	§ 8	ferretur <i>etc.</i>	1648
33	§ 1	anno	1180

33	§ 5	praemio	lii b
	"	usui	lv b
	§ 8	adversus	1840
35	§ 1	trinum	i p. 443
36	§ 4	impleverant	1491
37	§ 1	circumspectare <i>etc.</i>	1359
	§ 5	libertati	1154
	§ 6	causa	1244
38	§ 3	eam	1068
	§ 4	facto	1255
	§ 7	consensu	1239
	§ 11	rerum	1282
39	§ 8	imperitandi <i>etc.</i>	1394
41	§ 4	consulendo	1385
42	§ 2	odio	li b
43	§ 6	sepeliendos	1377
45	§ 3	sistendam	lxxvii
	§ 11	viderit	cvi
	"	deseret	1541
46	§ 2	tribunatum	1120
47	§ 2	contionabundus	1405
48	§ 3	quiesse	1371
49	§ 5	pro	2072
	§ 6	auxilio	xlii
50	§ 8	mortem	1120
	§ 12	discurrunt	1440
51	§ 12	Appiana	1277
	§ 13	in ordinem	1962
52	§ 7	veniant	1570
	§ 8	caruerimus	1541
	§ 9	ferant	1658
53	§ 4	fraudi	xlvi b
	§ 7	ruitis	1711
	§ 9	inferendo <i>etc.</i>	1385
54	§ 5	fraudi	xlvi b
	§ 8	sit	1588
56	§ 13	documento	xlvi b
57	§ 3	dono	"
	§ 7	erant <i>etc.</i>	1707
58	§ 8	enumeratis <i>etc.</i>	1250
59	§ 2	sum passurus	1494
62	§ 1	erat	1703
	§ 9	verecundiae	lv a
65	§ 8	auxilio	xlii
	§ 11	in difficili	1976
	"	ultro	2184
66	§ 5	regione	1170
67	§ 7	decemviro- rum	1328
68	§ 11	honori-	xlvi b
	"	quaestui	lii a
70	§ 15	verecundiae	lv a

4.	2 § 1	negabant <i>etc.</i>	1796	44 § 10	dicta <i>etc.</i>	1073
	§ 3	honori	xlvi b	45 § 3	Lavicanos	i p. xliii
3	§ 3	esse <i>etc.</i>	1351	§ 4	adverterent	1606
	"	habere	1784	§ 8	extra	1958
	§ 8	spiratis <i>etc.</i>	1745	47 § 3	ad dimicandum	1313
	§ 13	fastiditur	1458	§ 6	deducendam	1444
4	§ 1	post	2049	49 § 12	invidiae	xliv b
	§ 6	pati	1355	51 § 3	aegerrime <i>etc.</i>	1796
	§ 7	per cooptationem	1213	§ 6	praedae	lii b
5	§ 2	sacramento	1245	§ 8	dono	xlvi b
	§ 5	libertatis	1394	52 § 6	contra	1897
6	§ 7	a violandis	1392	53 § 2	sacramento	1238
7	§ 6	curae	xliv	§ 3	ab	1810
8	§ 3	operae	lii a	§ 4	invidiae	xliv b
9	§ 3	exitio	xlvi a	§ 7	auxilio	xlii
10	§ 2	adversus	1840	57 § 6	exemplo	xlvi a
12	§ 5	ludibrio	1 a	§ 7	atque eo	2261
	§ 11	cruciarentur	1678	58 § 3	maturatum esset	1568
13	§ 2	impedimento xxxiv, xlix a		"	subsidio	liv b
	§ 12	ibi	1153	§ 13	super	2150
	§ 14	damno	xliv	60 § 5	auxilio	xlii
"	"	dedecori	xlvi a	5. 2 § 9	facturi essent	p. 342 n.
16	§ 1	monumento	xxxiii, 1 b	§ 13	vociferantes <i>etc.</i>	1017
17	§ 8	amissis	1408	3 § 8	dicto audiens	1163
	§ 11	auxilio	xxxiii, xlii	4 § 4	dissimillima	1061
20	§ 3	dono	xlvi b	§ 6	fructui	xlvi a
21	§ 5	curae	xliv	§ 9	oportuit	1535
	§ 10	consuleret	1664	§ 10	perficietur	1533
25	§ 9	esset	1666	6 § 1	pertineret	1574
26	§ 9	pro	2072	§ 10	auxilio	xlii
"	"	dicto audientes	1163	7 § 1	quis	2277
27	§ 8	facto	1255	9 § 2	pedibus	1241
28	§ 1	sub oculis	2132	§ 5	esset	1534
"	"	et Fabius <i>etc.</i>	1036	10 § 9	fenore	1197
	§ 5	visuri	1494	11 § 4	rerum	1318
	§ 8	vulneratus <i>etc.</i>	1410	13 § 5	inveniebatur	1747
29	§ 6	argumento	xli	"	perniciē	360
30	§ 9	quaestui	lii a	§ 8	religioni	lii b
	§ 15	de, ad	1037	§ 9	subsidio	liv b
31	§ 2	documento	xlvi b	15 § 6	operae	lii a, 1283
	§ 3	receptui	lii b	" 19 § 5	ad	1828
	§ 9	castris <i>etc.</i>	1142	20 § 2	litteras <i>etc.</i>	1792
33	§ 5	suis	2265	§ 6	ejus enim <i>etc.</i>	1796
35	§ 9	contempturum	1444	21 § 10	cuniculus <i>etc.</i>	1039
"	"	ferendo	1382	§ 13	dictator <i>etc.</i>	1036
	§ 10	risui	lii b	27 § 8	aestates <i>etc.</i>	1090
37	§ 11	tegi	1417	25 § 6	moventium	lxvii
38	§ 5	possent	1572	§ 7	ejus	1297
41	§ 5	tenuerat	1797	§ 9	fuit	1641
42	§ 8	nihil	1094	26 § 3	differendo	lxv
44	§ 10	ipse	xxiii	27 § 2	exercendi	lxvi



28	§ 3	dividere	1355	11	§ 6	ad	1825
	§ 5	in	1975	12	§ 2	miraculo	16
	§ 6	acie	1239	13	§ 1	rei etc.	1217
30	§ 7	una	1204		§ 4	abibant	1667
31	§ 6	religioni	liii b	14	§ 3	pecuniae	1325
33	§ 2	possedissee	1356		§ 4	servaverim	1532
	§ 7	argumento	xli		§ 5	palam	2028
	§ 9	cis	1871	15	§ 5	impedimento	xlix a
35	§ 2	circa	1861		"	contra	1894
36	§ 6	clam	1878		§ 10	de	1908
37	§ 7	occursum est	1711		§ 11	at enim	2212
	§ 8	contra	1890		§ 13	id	1094
38	§ 1	auspicato etc.	1254	16	§ 5	invidiae	xlix b
39	§ 2	cernebatur	1471		"	gloriae	xlvi b
41	§ 2	medio	1170		§ 6	procul	2086
	§ 7	invadendi	1312	18	§ 7	ostendite	1557
42	§ 3	mentibus etc.	1210		§ 12	conari	1360
	§ 5	ante	1850	20	§ 14	natus esset	1576
43	§ 7	accusandis etc.	1250		§ 16	cordi	xlvi
44	§ 5	argumento	xli	22	§ 7	excusandae	1382
45	§ 4	facient	1646	25	§ 3	documento	xlvi b
	§ 6	ludibrio	1 a		§ 9	repletas	1335
46	§ 3	eadem	1176	27	§ 4	religio	1161
47	§ 1	agebantur	1663	28	§ 3	conclamatum etc.	1422
	§ 4	saluti	liv a	30	§ 7	afferebantur	1471
48	§ 3	sepeliendi	1312	32	§ 7	militiam	1124
	"	promisce	515	33	§ 8	haud segnius etc.	1040
	§ 6	de	1907	34	§ 6	risui	liii b, 1160
	§ 9	vae victis	1303	35	§ 9	veto	1303
49	§ 7	militares	1277	36	§ 6	nihil etc.	1040
50	§ 5	in via	1177	38	§ 9	incusserat	1492
51	§ 4	per	2032	39	§ 10	aestimatueros	p. 342 n.
	§ 8	documento	xlvi b	40	§ 1	prae	2056
52	§ 5	dicat	1766		§ 4	infittas	1114
	§ 9	recordamini	1599		§ 10	liceat	1590
	"	remedio	liii b	41	§ 1	debeant	1704
54	§ 1	fraude etc.	1236		§ 5	penes	2030
	§ 3	essem	1740		§ 10	dono	xlvi b
	§ 4	urbi	xlvi b	42	§ 5	provocatus	1073
	§ 5	argumento	xli		§ 14	viros etc.	1122
	"	geritis	1460	7. 2	§ 6	accepta etc.	1072
55	§ 2	statue	1599		"	usurpando	lxv
	§ 5	subeant	1696	4	§ 4	crimini	xliv
6. 1	§ 6	teneretur	1720	5	§ 9	honori	xlvi b
6	§ 14	praesidio	liii a	6	§ 11	documento	xlvi b
7	§ 6	concurreritis	1719	8	§ 5	perlitatum	1411
8	§ 6	intulisset	1716	10	§ 2	pugnaverim	1532
	§ 8	receptui	liii b		§ 5	ab	1811
9	§ 3	cordi	xlvi		§ 6	aestimantibus	1148
	§ 6	mallet	1536		§ 13	honori	xlvi b
11	§ 3	animi	1321	11	§ 9	apud	1853

11	§ 10	intra	2002	13	§ 9	per	2033
12	§ 4	bono	xlii	§ 17	animi	1321	
	§ 7	solacio	liv a	14	§ 2	esset	1650
13	§ 4	cessum <i>etc.</i>	1411	§ 8	populo	1138	
	§ 7	credemus	1539	18	§ 4	noxiae	li b
15	§ 2	sequeretur	p. 342 n.	30	§ 10	argumentum	xxix
17	§ 7	in	1976	§ 13	alternis	2287	
20	§ 6	crimini	xxxviii, xlv	31	§ 8	curae	xlv
22	§ 1	tentatum	1411	32	§ 5	impedimento xxxiv, xlix a	
28	§ 7	constituendarum	lxvii	§ 8	extra	1960	
30	§ 19	vobis	1134	§ 17	vitio	lv a	
	§ 22	animi	1321	33	§ 7	valet	1747
32	§ 7	cladibus	1218	§ 8	videro	cvi, 1593	
	§ 8	adversus	1842	§ 12	nec a se <i>etc.</i>	2246	
	§ 13	poterat	1687	35	§ 8	magistrum	1095
	§ 16	militiae <i>etc.</i>	1168	36	§ 7	medendis	lxxvii
33	§ 7	indicio	xlix a	38	§ 2	advenere	1733
34	§ 3	morae	l b	§ 4	damno	xlv	
	§ 4	animi	1321	§ 12	jam viris <i>etc.</i>	1047	
35	§ 1	cum silentio	1241	§ 16	curae	xlv	
	§ 2	eo	1279	9. 1	§ 3	censeatis	1660
	§ 4	tuleritis <i>etc.</i>	1634	§ 4	cordi	xliii	
	§ 8	reliqui	1298	2	§ 5	ea	1068
	§ 9	salus	xxix	§ 9	apparuisset <i>etc.</i>	1512	
36	§ 3	somno	1228	§ 12	ludibrio	l a	
	§ 5	virtute	„	3	§ 7	spreta est <i>etc.</i>	1719
	§ 9	classico	1097	4	§ 1	ad erumpendum	1313
37	§ 3	Marti	1138	§ 8	muniendum	1377	
	„	dono	xlvi b	§ 12	dicat	ci	
	§ 7	futura esset	1580	5	§ 8	tradenda	1403
40	§ 7	milites	1082	6	§ 1	erat	1707
	§ 10	in	1977	§ 4	omnium	1336	
41	§§ 2, 3	fraudi	xlvii b	§ 8	contra	1890	
	§ 3	oco <i>etc.</i>	1239	7	§ 7	ad	1824
8. 1	§ 1	erant	1467	8	§ 8	cordi	xliii
6	§ 6	stratas	1402	§ 12	ob iram	1227	
	§ 11	averruncandae	1382	9	§ 2	dedetis	1589
	§ 15	lingua <i>etc.</i>	1210	§ 4	juxta	2016	
7	§ 6	cordi	xliii	„	teneat	1686	
	§ 8	movet	1053	11	§ 12	pudere	1358
	§ 9	Manlii	1155	12	§ 3	clariorem <i>etc.</i>	1051
	§ 11	ab	1813	13	§ 2	cursu	1389
	§ 13	ferrent	1517	14	§ 12	receptui	liii b
	§ 15	adversus	1842	15	§ 2	condicionibus	1239
	§ 19	ad	1818	16	§ 14	ad	1827
9	§ 4	pontifex	1082	§ 16	descendetis	1779	
10	§ 9	secundum	2115	17	§ 15	castris	xlvi b
11	§ 2	subsidio	liv b	18	§ 1	rebus	1174
	§ 5	receptaculum	xxix	§ 6	potuerit <i>etc.</i>	1652	
	§ 8	supplemento	liv b	§ 7	in civitate	1167	
	§ 16	monumento	l b	§ 15	impedimento	xlix a	

18 § 15	damno	xliv	29 § 12	Campanorum	1303
19 § 8	partienti <i>etc.</i>	1142	33 § 6	ad	1822
§ 9	victus esset <i>etc.</i>	1534	36 § 7	edicto	1252
20 § 5	pro remedio	xxx	§ 9	consule	1250
22 § 4	vallo	1144	§ 14	captivorum	1302
23 § 12	operae	lii a	37 § 2	procul	2082
24 § 7	arcuerint	1540	38 § 3	Aquiloniam	1108
26 § 8	in	1973	40 § 11	esto	1603
§ 10	auxilio	xliv	41 § 11	dextrum <i>etc.</i>	1065
§ 18	verecundiae	lv a	42 § 7	cordi	xliv
29 § 8	solus	1070	43 § 11	regione	1173
§ 10	intra	2003	45 § 3	evenisset	1572
31 § 16	ergo	1933	§ 5	curae	xliv
32 § 4	paretur	1431	21. 1 § 2	periculum	1106
34 § 2	continuando	1391	2 § 6	interfecti	1409
„	obruerent	1674	„	praebuerit	1696
§ 3	patria	1212	3 § 6	quandoque	p. 488 n.
§ 13	intra	2003	7 § 1	parant <i>etc.</i>	1458
§ 14	intra annos	1183	§ 7	supra	2160
§ 22	exiit <i>etc.</i>	1701	„	obsistebant	1434
§ 26	auxilio	xliv	§ 10	femur	1127
36 § 12	praelae	lii b	8 § 2	partibus	1170
37 § 12	in	1967	§ 10	cetera	1102
40 § 7	cornu	1170	9 § 3	operae	lii a
§ 16	ab	lxxv	10 § 11	dedemus	1611
41 § 6	receptaculo	liii b	„	dicet	cii
43 § 6	dictu	1387	11 § 5	habuerant	1707
§ 10	auxilio	xliv	12 § 4	moturum	1347
§ 21	pacis	lxvii	13 § 3	restititistis <i>etc.</i>	1667
45 § 16	vestigiiis	1177	14 § 4	parci	1431
§ 18	exemplo	xliv a	16 § 2	peremptorum <i>etc.</i>	1409
„	pacis <i>etc.</i>	1310	18 § 8	placet	1749
„	petendae	lxvii	19 § 10	documentum	xxix
46 § 4	contumacia	1239	21 § 8	exhauriendos	1403
10. 1 § 3	parte	1200	§ 13	praesidio	liii a
„	caesi <i>etc.</i>	1061	23 § 1	Hiberum	1106
§ 7	Dentre	903	27 § 9	usui	lv b
§ 9	consul <i>etc.</i>	1059	28 § 10	agerentur <i>etc.</i>	1670
2 § 10	in terra	1177	29 § 1	trajiciuntur	1458
8 § 5	erubescere <i>etc.</i>	1344	§ 2	pro	2075
9 § 11	usui	lv b	30 § 11	Tiberi <i>etc.</i>	1144
13 § 5	hic	1279	31 § 9	regione	1173
15 § 9	ex caeno	1145	§ 10	is	1068
18 § 1	gererentur	p. 286 n.	„	vehat	1726
19 § 2	noxiae	li b	32 § 7	dictu	1267
25 § 2	dumtaxat	1459	§ 10	nocte <i>etc.</i>	1180
§ 3	curae	xliv	33 § 9	traduxisset	1652
§ 5	citra	1870	34 § 8	cunctaretur	p. 286 n.
26 § 6	sunt quibus <i>etc.</i>	1432	„	praesidio	liii a
27 § 11	affuissent	1572	§ 9	per	2032
29 § 1	terrori	lv a	35 § 2	daret <i>etc.</i>	1716

35	§ 3	per	2032	22	§ 4	nec ullo	2238
		ab	1809		§ 10	statu	1232
	§ 11	sunt	1707		§ 14	credi	1422
	§ 12	a	1809			domos	1108
39	§ 1	auxilio	xlii	23	§ 10	praesidio	lii a
	§ 4	venit	1723	24	§ 4	crederet	1538
	§ 8	se	2267	25	§ 7	pervastatos	1064
	§ 10	traicere	1344	26	§ 5	omnes etc.	2201
40	§ 11	decurit	1767	28	§ 3	occupasset	1572
41	§ 4	timendo	lxxvii		§ 13	esset	1570
	§ 6	per	2034	29	§ 2	hosti etc.	1140
	§ 12	tutelaē	lv a, 1282		§ 6	receptui	lii b
42	§ 3	exciderat	1717	30	§ 1	agnine	1239
44	§ 6	transieris etc.	1602	31	§ 3	juxta	2014
	§ 8	esse	1357	35	§ 7	in	1968
45	§ 9	quisque	1070	36	§ 6	territos	1407
		morae	1 b	38	§ 3	decuriandum etc.	lxiv
46	§ 4	expediebant	1470		§ 8	quam	1267
	§ 10	consulis	1302	39	§ 1	esset	1532
		natione	1210		§ 20	vocent	1606
48	§ 6	citra	1871		§ 21	suam	2265
50	§ 10	volentibus	1153	40	§ 6	consulum etc.	1290
54	§ 1	tegendo	p. 156 n.	41	§ 2	ad	1823
	§ 8	quicquid	1094	48	§ 5	praeerat	1135
55	§ 3	receptui	lii b	49	§ 3	traderet	1606
58	§ 4	a	1809		§ 7	culpaē	1226
	§ 6	auribus etc.	1210		§ 10	muniant	1606
59	§ 5	receptui	lii b	50	§ 8	opprimit etc.	1675
60	§ 7	capiuntur	1437	51	§ 3	temporis	1225
61	§ 10	pedes	1086		§ 4	vincere etc.	1344
62	§ 9	ad	1820			saluti	liv a
22.	§ 12	via	1177	52	§ 5	diripienda	1401
	§ 14	erant nuntiata	1707	53	§ 7	audendum etc.	1399
	§ 15	hostiis	1224			irent	1606
	§ 16	cordi	xlii		§ 11	afficias	1588
2	§ 1	placandis etc.	1382		§ 12	jures	1606
	§ 2	solito	1270	54	§ 2	accipiendos etc.	1401
	§ 5	praeirent	1693		§ 8	narrare	1344
3	§ 14	superquam	2150			fecero	1485
5	§ 1	in	1975		§ 10	esset	1534
10	§ 2	velitis	1536	55	§ 3	palam	2027
11	§ 9	annis	1266			palamfacto	1253
12	§ 8	cogerent	1692	57	§ 7	praesidio	lii a
	§ 10	suae	2265	58	§ 5	quancumque	2289
	§ 11	morae	1 b	59	§ 9	praesidio	lii a
13	§ 1	possit	1754		§ 10	extulisse	1371
14	§ 4	pudet	1439			Venusiae etc.	1168
	§ 10	servaverint	1652			praetulerint etc.	1540
	§ 14	audendo etc.	lxiv	60	§ 5	severitatis	1310
19	§ 3, 5, 7	in	1177		§ 10	monere	1344
20	§ 6	ceterum	2295		§ 14	movebit etc.	1533

60	§ 15	capite	1210
	§ 25	vobis	1150
61	§ 10	queas	1544
	”	indicio	xliv a
23.	1	5 oppugnaturus	1115
	2	5 placitum	1444
	§ 6	Romam	1103
	3	3 egeritis	1602
	§ 12	ipsius	1328
	5	1 sociis	1146
	7	3 insuper	2150
	8	6 de	1911
	9	3 per	2035
	§ 11	mora	xxix
	11	2 faxitis	1486
	12	1 metientibus	1148
	§ 8	tacuisse	1534
	§ 9	senatori	1136
13	1	nescire	1346
	2	habemus	1456
14	3	pecuniae	1325
15	§ 14	dignitati	xlvi a
	”	emolumento	xlvi a
16	§ 8	circa	1860
	§ 9	adire	1349
	§ 12	discursu	1239
19	2	inopiae	1296
	§ 18	indicio	xliv a
26	2	terra	1177
	§ 9	agmine	1239
	§ 10	aut colli etc.	2242
	§ 11	aliquot	2276
27	§ 10	damno	xlvi
28	8	tolerando	1404
	§ 11	ferenda	1386
29	7	vincere etc.	1344
30	4	deerant	1071
	§ 10	et ne	2237
31	9	rediit	1669
	§ 13	cordi	xlvi
32	§ 15	administratione	1319
	§ 19	praesidio	liii a
33	5	circa Luceriam	1167
34	3	praesidio	liii a
38	6	avertent	1612
42	2	poterant	1667
	§ 4	fas est	1573
	§ 9	explorato	1253
43	3	oneri	li b
	§ 4	Trasumenni etc.	1280
44	6	per noctem	1089

47	§ 6	dicto	1270
48	§ 3	oneri	li b
	§ 3	sumptui	liv b
24.	1	§ 6 aliam	2295
	2	§ 5 ad	1818
	§ 8	civitates	1120
	3	§ 2 oppido	1170
	§ 4	abietis	1304
	§ 7	fama est etc.	1794
	5	§ 13 juxta	2014
	§ 14	aut latuit etc.	2242
	6	§ 9 averterent	1668
	7	§ 7 pars	1289
	8	§ 2 imperatori	1142
	§ 7	adversus	1842
	§ 17	nullius	1284
	§ 20	documento	xlvi b
11	§ 6	ensoribus	1156
15	1	dimicandi	1313
	§ 7	ex	1936
16	§ 10	populo etc.	1138
	§ 17	militibus	”
18	§ 10	curulium	881
19	6	juxta	2015
20	4	hominum etc.	1304
	§ 16	domanda	1401
21	8	prospectant etc.	1434
	§ 9	dono	xlvi b
23	9	erat	1637
24	§ 1	audiendis etc.	1382
	§ 3	pudori	liii a
	§ 7	praedae	lii b
25	2	sub	2132
26	§ 12	cruore etc.	1216
	”	patuisset	1572
27	§ 9	egrederentur	1750
29	3	et mittentibus etc.	2201
34	§ 10	ictibus	1266
	§ 16	ludibrio	1 a
36	§ 1	usui	lv b
	§ 5	praedae	lii b
37	§ 3	reponeret	1690
39	§ 1	super	2147
40	§ 10	inspiceret	1664
	§ 12	caperet etc.	1696
42	§ 2	receptui	liii b
45	§ 1	praemio	lii b
	§ 3	aliunde	1263
46	§ 2	usui	lv b
	§ 6	in via	1177
48	§ 12	operi etc.	1215

48 § 13	emolumento	xlvi a	31 § 15	in tempore	1179
25. 2 § 6	ad petendum	1828	32 § 10	copiis	1066
3 § 19	ad	1818	35 § 7	ob	2019
7 § 1	sub	2129	37 § 6	per	2032
„	juris <i>etc.</i>	1282	§ 11	ad	1818
8 § 7	miraculo	1 b	§ 13	„	1824
9 § 3	spatio	1248	§ 14	receptui	liii b
§ 4	via	1176	„	ad	1820
§ 7	pro argumento	xxx	§ 17	ob hoc	1227
§ 10	appropinquaret <i>etc.</i>	1720	38 § 11	receptui	liii b
„	ex	1941	§ 23	expediendis	1384
11 § 1	nuro <i>etc.</i>	1214	39 § 8	pabulatum <i>etc.</i>	1379
12 § 15	ergo	1934	§ 11	nocte <i>etc.</i>	1182
13 § 4	vitabundus	1405	26. 1 § 3	cura <i>etc.</i>	1227
§ 14	esset	1714	2 § 4	curae	xlvi
14 § 3	receptui	liii b	„	consultationi	1143
§ 4	trans	2167	§ 10	praesidio	liii a
§ 8	ab revocando	1392	„	terrori	lv a
§ 11	supra	2159	3 § 3	remedio	liii b
15 § 3	curae	xlvi	§ 8	capitis <i>etc.</i>	1324
§ 8	in	1976	„	pecuniae	1325
16 § 7	praeerat	1135	§ 12	esse	1351
§ 9	rei	1156	4 § 10	honori	xlvi b
§ 11	prope	2092	5 § 2	documento	xlvi b
§ 12	ignotum	1422	6 § 7	receptui	liii b
§ 23	sine	2122	7 § 6	dederentur	1417
17 § 5	suae cuique	2288	8 § 2	revocabat	1470
18 § 5	vocari	1351	9 § 4	in	1975
§ 7	sibi <i>etc.</i>	2263	„	quo	xxxiii
§ 15	donis	1099	„	operae	1225
19 § 5	receptui	liii b	11 § 2	praemium	xxix
21 § 1	prope	2091	§ 13	venerit <i>etc.</i>	1764
§ 6	in	1976	12 § 6	posset	1682
22 § 1	gererent	1744	§ 13	eruptioni	1142
§ 14	ad Brundisium	1111	13 § 14	praeterquam	2062
23 § 1	praeterquam	2062	§ 15	spectaculum	xxix
§ 4	ab	1812	14 § 8	pondo	1209
§ 8	evaserat	1719	15 § 1	veniae	1142
§ 15	in	1976	§ 4	pensi	1301
24 § 1	„	1965	§ 6	impedimentum xxix, 1161	
§ 4	territi sunt	1707	§ 12	quam	1269
25 § 7	praedae	lii b	17 § 9	in	1973
28 § 1	in	1962	20 § 10	ex	1939
29 § 6	spectaculo	liv a	„	ante	1847
30 § 5	tutandae	1326	21 § 9	spectaculum	xxix
§ 6	dividendis	1385	22 § 11	colloquendi	1157
§ 12	receptui	liii b	23 § 5	de	1905
31 § 6	exemplo	xlvi a	24 § 11	tenus	2162
§ 10	honori	xlvi b	§ 15	impedimento xlix a, 1160	
„	praesidio	liii a	25 § 11	ad	1822
§ 12	caperentur	1674	„	conjurant	1428



25	§ 12	urbe <i>etc.</i>	1174
26	§ 2	terra	1177
	§ 4	spe	1270
	§ 11	forent	1658
28	§ 11	legionum	1280
29	§ 4	noxae	li a, 1163
31	§ 6	argumento	xli
32	§ 6	curae	xlvi
33	§ 3	capitis	1325
	§ 14	pars	1289
34	§ 5	sexus	1103
		solo	1177
	§ 12	eorum	1297
37	§ 3	damno	xlvi
		dolori	xlvi b
		gaudio	xlvi b
38	§ 5	ostendisset	1716
	§ 8	de prodicione	1323
39	§ 6	millia	1088
	§ 18	praedae	lii b
40	§ 17	vixerant	1723
	§ 18	usui	lv b
41	§ 6	pro	2071
43	§ 5	usui	lv b
44	§ 4	receptui	xxxvii, liii b
45	§ 4	"	liii b
47	§ 1	secus	1104
48	§ 2	capta	1408
49	§ 14	facere	1534
50	§ 5	cordi	xlvi
27.	§ 1	in Hispania <i>etc.</i>	1167
	§ 11	equestris <i>etc.</i>	1277
	2	§ 9 in	1967
		§ 10 sequi	1344
4	§ 1	vestigium	1086
	§ 8	pondo	1209
7	§ 11	quibus	1220
8	§ 5	reticuissem	1532
	§ 10	damno	xlvi
	§ 17	praesidio	liii a
9	§ 12	imperii <i>etc.</i>	1286
11	§ 3	intus	2010
	§ 5	cum	1881
14	§ 10	poterat	1693
16	§ 8	generis	1103
17	§ 14	fraudi	xlvi b
		honori	xlvi b
	§ 15	divini <i>etc.</i>	1296
18	§ 5	in	1976
		ante	1845
	§ 11	sub	2131

19	§ 9	subsidio	liv b
20	§ 9	gloriae	xlvi b
27	§ 10	subsidio	liv b
28	§ 5	quo	xxxiii
29	§ 9	Naupactum <i>etc.</i>	1106
33	§ 10	nec opinatam	2231
34	§ 6	tonderi	1417
	§ 8	damno	xlvi
	§ 12	rei	1328
37	§ 12	vestem	1127
	§ 13	referatur	1576
39	§ 6	spe	1266
	§ 8	videre	1349
40	§ 7	terrebat	1053
41	§ 4	castra	1145
42	§ 8	circa	1866
	§ 13	receptui	liii b
44	§ 4	praedae	xxxix, lii b
	§ 5	prope Hannibales	983
45	§ 10	usui	lv b
47	§ 2	receptui	liii b
48	§ 13	post	2044
	§ 16	humeris	1174
51	§ 1	obvii	1061
28.	2	§ 9 impedimento	xlvi a
		§ 11 advenerant	1488
	6	§ 7 Phthiotidis	1280
		§ 10 die	1182
	9	§ 10 quadrigis	1241
11	§ 11	et ipsi	2198
14	§ 7	pransi essent	1371
	§ 13	receptui	liii b
	§ 16	peditum <i>etc.</i>	1292
17	§ 11	Tarracone <i>etc.</i>	1170
18	§ 5, 20	§ 7 cordi	xlvi
22	§ 13	instruendum	lxvi
26	§ 9	sub	2129
27	§ 4	descistis <i>etc.</i>	1691
	§ 15	classicum	1097
		summoto	1254
	§ 16	lapides	1211
28	§ 5	consociaturi	1494
	§ 11	sirit	1588
31	§ 4	hortentur	1514
33	§ 15	auxilio	xlvi
34	§ 2	ad fugam	1143
37	§ 4	cum	1883
40	§ 5	ludibrio	1 a
41	§ 2	bono publico	1243
	§ 15, 42	§ 1 documento	xlvi b
42	§ 7	sit	1778

42 § 17	documento	xlvi b	30 § 29	peterem	1532
44 § 9	das	1633	31 § 3	curae	xlvi
§ 9	retineat	1676	§ 9	est	1533
§ 10	Italia	1170	34 § 2	Romana	1277
45 §§ 5, 7	auxilio	xlvi	36 § 1	a	1807
§ 14	impensae	xlvi a	37 § 9	annorum	1310
29. 1 § 2	circa	1861	44 § 7	flesse	1371
§ 8	equo etc.	1217	31. 2 § 2	curae	xlvi
§ 9	praesidio	liii a	4 § 2	ejus	1294
6 § 4	fuerant	1488	6 § 6	damno	xlvi
7 § 6	receptui	liii b	7 § 8	aequaveritis	1622
§ 8	canere	1345	9 § 7	usui	lvi
§ 8	erumpunt	1733	11 § 2	per	2037
8		i p. 419	§ 3	praesidio	liii a
9 § 12	infamiae	xlvi a	16 § 7	in praesidium	xxxi
§ 12	invidiae	xlvi b	18 § 2	ultra	2184
10 § 4	lapidatum	1407	§ 3	super	2153
14 § 1	bellatum	1380	§ 8	edidissent	1534
§ 1	iri	1422	21 § 6	instruendi	lxvi
17 § 17	operae	lii a	§ 12	fudisset	1750
§ 17	audire	1355	23 § 10	receptui	liii b
§ 20	cum maxime	1641	24 § 5	ante	1848
20 § 11	dicto audiens	1163	§ 7	horas	1207
22 § 2	instructus etc.	1065	§ 17	receptui	liii b
§ 8	moliebantur etc.	2106	§ 18	prae ira	1227, 2056
§ 11	de Scipione etc.	2201	25 § 2	subsidio	liv b
§ 12	praesidio	liii a	§ 6	nudentur	1650
23 § 5	ultra citroque	2306	28 § 6	praedae, praemio	lii b
25 § 8	imposuissent	1754	37 § 10	saluti	liv a
§ 10	praesidio	liii a	38 § 4	dictu	1388
27 § 3	auctibus	1099	39 § 7	comperto	1252
§ 9	bono	1245	42 § 1	receptui	liii b
29 § 6	ei	1154	§ 7	superesset	1568
32 § 1	retulisset etc.	1750	§ 8, 45 § 13	usui	lv b
33 § 8	sequendo	1391	45 § 13	praedae	lii b
34 § 4	nequaquam etc.	2246	32. 1 § 8	sacrilegii	1326
§ 14	Ilannoni etc.	1144	5 § 4	juraturos	1347
38 § 1	voluntate	1239	§ 6	invidiae	xlvi b
30. 6 § 3	restituendo	1382	12 § 6	essent	1566
8 § 1	Uticae etc.	1142	14 § 5	scit etc.	1457
10 § 14	pontium	1292	16 § 4	trahendis	1385
13 § 11	domum	1108	17 § 16	per aggerem	1083
15 § 4	ad	1824	24 § 5	avertat	1491
17 § 1	in	1967	34 § 5	eorum	2268
§ 12	cordi	xlvi	33. 7 § 9	detexerat	1491
19 § 9	fraudi	xlvi b	§ 11	mercede	1198
26 § 7	aetatis	1310	19 § 11	in	1963
29 § 2	iter	1086	20 § 7	noxiae	li b
30 § 12	ego, tu	1426	§ 8	fraudi	xlvi b
§ 19	sperata	lxxxiv	§ 13	argumento	xli
§ 21	adjeceris	1532		operae	lii a

26	§ 9	porta	1176
27	§ 6	credebat	1747
28	§ 9	pro	2073
31	§ 1	clam	1878
	§ 4	ex	1941
32	§ 5	legibus	1232
44	§ 7	classe etc.	1234
45	§ 7	mitescere	1784
46	§ 8	praedae	lii b
		divisui	xlvi b
34.	2 § 5	existimatio	1400
	§ 13	date etc.	1599
4	§ 10	data etc.	1061
	§ 14	possunt	1779
5	§ 10	fuit etc.	1717
6	§ 6	usui	lv b
	§ 10	indicabit	1465
	§ 13	ad	1828
	§ 14	haberemus	1634
8	§ 1	pro	2072
9	§ 4	cerneret	1558
	§ 6	esset	1580
12	§ 2	ad dimicandum	1313
14	§ 8	reprenderit	1696
17	§ 4	mercede	1197
	§ 8	effectum erit	1777
19	§ 5	noxiae	li b
20	§ 4	passus	1088
	§ 8	subter	2127
22	§ 13	aequi bonique	1191
		eo	1172
26	§ 2	pedites etc.	1291
27	§ 6	ipsorum	1285
29	§ 6	circa	1859
31	§ 3	pensi	1301
	§ 4	intueor etc.	1456
	§ 12	pepigisti	1723
	§ 19	pluribus	1237
32	§ 5	curae	xlvi
	§ 14	pluribus	1237
	§ 17	placet	1573
35	§ 1	in	1973
36	§ 3	fructui	xlvi a
39	§ 3	de	1907
	§ 13	receptui	liii b
42	§ 2	fusos	1407
46	§ 7	nihil	1441
	§ 10	urgebant	1643
47	§ 7	pavore etc.	1228
48	§ 2	augendo	lxix
49	§ 7	pensi	1301

50	§ 6	in	1970
53	§ 6	annis	1206
54	§ 8	veteribus	1172
58	§ 7	gloriae	xlvi b
		pudori	liii a
61	§ 3	esset	1740
	§ 9	extra	1958
62	§ 5	questum	1114
35.	1 § 2	quam	1267
	11 § 8	spectaculo	liv a
	§ 10	regendi	1314
16	§ 4	dicatis	1538
19	§ 6	odio	xxxv, li b
22	§ 8	subsidio	liv b
23	§ 1	curae	xlvi
	§ 11	actae etc.	1443
26	§ 4	militaverat	1745
	§ 9	fugerunt	1434
	§ 10	affirmabat	1617
28	§ 2	faceret etc.	1716
29	§ 2	praesidio	liii a
33	§ 2	eundum	1399
37	§ 2	fuerat	1535
	§ 6	domicilio	xlvi
38	§ 14	morae	l b
40	§ 2	deverteram	1490
	§ 8	diem noctemque	1181
41	§ 10	inter	1991
42	§ 10	damni	1296
44	§ 3	indicium	xxix
	§ 7	curae	xlvi
48	§ 5	fando	1239
49	§ 1	coram	1902
	§ 9	Lamiam etc.	1108
36.	2 § 3	confectum erit	1751
	5 § 1	agebantur	1723
	§ 3	cum	1884
7	§ 5	noxiae	li b
	§ 7	absit	1590
	§ 12	sub	2132
	§ 20	praebens etc.	1073
9	§ 13	esset	1666
14	§ 4	ad	1828
19	§ 2	subsidio	liv b
28	§ 6	fit	1461
38	§ 2	portis	1176
	§ 4	inter	1995
41	§ 1	Romanis	1250
37.	3 § 4	carnis	449
	8 § 3	ad accersendas	1115
	11 § 14	praesidio	liii a

15 § 7	usui	lv b	8 § 8	per vim	1239
18 § 1	ferendo <i>etc.</i>	1385	9 § 4	voti	1324
19 § 5	perfecisse	1371	10 § 9	dedit	1475
21 § 6	terrori	lv a	13 § 7	curae	xl v
„ 22 § 3	praesidio	liii a	14 § 6	fraudi	xl vii b
23 § 1	in	1976	„ 8	in urbe	1167
27 § 8	sub	2132	„ 11	uls	2179
28 § 1	facti <i>etc.</i>	1324	16 § 2	peccatum est	1777
30 § 3	terrori	lv a	„ 13	sunt <i>etc.</i>	„
32 § 6	receptui	liii b	17 § 3	vendidisse <i>etc.</i>	1371
35 § 5	fortunae	1136	19 § 5	fraudi	xl vii b
36 § 4	obsistendum	1533	„	ignominiae	xl ix a
39 § 12	praesidio	liii a	22 § 6	condendo	lxvii, 1382
42 § 1	vana <i>etc.</i>	1062	36 § 12	laudent <i>etc.</i>	1726
49 § 1	culpa <i>etc.</i>	1154	37 § 3	gaudeat <i>etc.</i>	1532
53 § 25	dicat	ci, 1542	„ 14	in	1976
38. 4 § 5	contra	1891	39 § 7	impedimento	xl ix a
„ 10	regressus	lx xii	40 § 6	jus	1319
10 § 4	cum	1883	41 § 1	sicut	1583
13 § 12	erroris	1155	42 § 6	senatu	1262
21 § 14	permixta esset	1714	44 § 5	facienda <i>etc.</i>	1401
22 § 1	dederunt	1779	„ 7	ultro	2184
„ 3	usui	lv b	45 § 7	id	1094
23 § 2, 4	direptione <i>etc.</i>	xxxix n.	„	ejus	1297
„ 10	ejus	1297	„ 8	auguris	1157
24 § 1	Ancyram	1111	47 § 2	erant	1649
28 § 10	pacati	1298	49 § 3	ipse	1070
34 § 9	damno	xl v	51 § 1	receptus <i>etc.</i>	1410
38 § 2	esto <i>etc.</i>	1495	„ 10	argumento	xli
„ 9	extraquam	1959	40. 4 § 2	singulos	2287
„ 15	annorum	1273	„ 6	ludibrio	1 a
40 § 13	impedimento	xl ix a	„ 11	de	1911
44 § 4	eorum	1336	5 § 1	exsecrantur	1428
45 § 10	tuo	2302	8 § 5	veniunt	1663
47 § 4	prohiberent	1570	13 § 6	fuit	1533
49 § 12	strinxissem <i>etc.</i>	1574	15 § 5	gloriae	xl viii b
„ 13	pro	2074	„ 6	pudori	liii a
50 § 5	erat	1707	„	essem	1638
51 § 1	pecuniae	1325	„ 8	gloriae	xl viii b
52 § 3, 10	causae	xl iii	„	crimini	xl iv
„ 10	auxilio	„	17 § 1	in	1963
53 § 11	gessere	1633	„ 2	dono	xl vi b
54 § 1	vivo eo	1245	„ 5	damno	xl v
„ 4	ejus	1297	21 § 11	iret	1580
56 § 3	vidimus	1473	22 § 5	ludibrio	1 a
„ 6	modo	2205	24 § 1	ad	1821
57 § 3	auxilio	xl ii	25 § 7	subsidio	liv b
60 § 10	verterat	1492	26 § 6	protinus	2166
39. 4 § 13	ludibrio	1 a	„ 7	sacramento	1243
6 § 6	infamiae	xl ix a	„ 8	quo	xxxiii
7 § 5	ejus	1297	„	usui	lv b

27	§ 10	pudor	xxix
30	§ 5	ultra	2182
	§ 9	pone	2041
33	§ 6	saluti	liv a
34	§ 10	ipsorum	1285
35	§ 13	dictu	1388
40	§ 7	ultra	2178
49	§ 4	in	1962
	§ 6	liceret	1754
51	§ 6	post	2044
	§ 7	impedimento	xlix a
52	§ 3	post	2046
57	§ 8	solacio	liv a
41.	2 § 2	in occasionem	1143
	8 § 10	quibusquibus	2289
10	§ 3	quam	1271
	§ 13	adveniens	xxiii, 1073
11	§ 3	impedimento	xlix a
	§ 4	spectaculo	liv a
	§ 5	inter	1992
16	§ 1	religioni	liii b
	§ 8	cooperat	1673
18	§ 4	usui etc.	xxxviii
	§ 15	perierat	1440
19	§ 6	culpa	1324
24	§ 19	orationi etc.	1093
25	§ 8	operae	lii a
27	§ 4	saluti	liv a
28	§ 1	ductu etc.	1246
	§ 5	Cicerejus	951
	§ 9	donum	1161
42.	1 § 8	oneri	li b
	§ 11	sumptui	liv b
	§ 11	mitterentur	1690
3	§ 7	putrefaciendum	1401
6	§ 11	hospitio	xlix a, 1229
7	§ 5	quaesisset	1714
8	§ 7	ejus	1297
9	§ 1	parendum	1377
13	§ 11	videritis	cvii
14	§ 5	curae	xlv
17	§ 7	dando	lxv, lxxxiv
19	§ 5	tutela	lv a
	§ 8	essent	1762
23	§ 3	pensi	1301
27	§ 1	usui	lv b
29	§ 11	impetu	1239
33	§ 4	annis	1273
34	§ 1	paucis	1237
	§ 12	essent etc.	1566
	§ 13	judicabit	1667

40	§ 10	respondimus	1643
41	§ 12	quiescerem etc.	1610
	§ 13	coercuerim	1744
42	§ 3	queratur	1622
43	§ 3	suo	2263
	§ 9	poenae	1325
44	§ 2	perlugisset	1574
46	§ 8	nihil	2231
56	§ 8	circa	1859
57	§ 10	„	1864
58	§ 10	ante	1846
61	§ 2	dono	xlvi b
67	§ 6	posset	1754
	§ 8	praesidio	liii a
43.	1 § 6	curae	xlv
	7 § 11	pensi	1301
	9 § 2	intra	2003
10	§ 3	pignus	xxix
	§ 8	saluti	liv a
11	§ 3	rogandis	1382
12	§ 2	in	1973
13	§ 4	lapidavit	1431
	§ 6	ambureret	1704
15	§ 8	poteris	1695
23	§ 7	praesidio	liii a
44.	3 § 5	inter	1991
	4 § 9	habuisset	1568
	§ 11	praesidio	liii a
17	§ 7	usui	lvi
19	§ 5	curae	xlv
22	§ 4	conceperitis	1642
	§ 12	ab	lxxv
33	§ 7	facto	1255
34	§ 3	curae	xlv
	§ 8	videres	1544
36	§ 13	operae	lii a
	§ 13	eris	1589
38	§ 6	praesidio	liii a
	§ 7	fuerimus	1622
39	§ 5	reciperemus	1638
40	§ 3	consiliis	1272
	§ 8	tenuis	2162
42	§ 4	a fronte etc.	1813
46	§ 2	impedimento	xlix a
	§ 9	fuerunt etc.	1473
	§ 11	indicio	xlix a
45.	5 § 3	permisso	1253
	6 § 9	ad	1821
	7 § 5	adversus	1839
	8 § 8	ad	1818
	11 § 3	confirmaret	1672

13 § 14	rubori	liii <i>b</i>
§ 17	laetitiae	xlix <i>b</i>
15 § 1	quinquenni	1273
§ 7	honori	xlvi <i>b</i>
19 § 15	petiturum	p. 342 n.
25 § 8	sine	2122
26 § 8	fando	1385
27 § 7	imposituri	1494
28 § 3	milibus	1206
32 § 3	annos	1273
§ 8	ex	1940
33 § 5	spectaculo	liv <i>a</i>
34 § 11	domos <i>etc.</i>	1108
37 § 4	deferret <i>etc.</i>	1604
39 § 18	impedimento	xlix <i>a</i>
40 § 6	documentum	xxix
41 § 4	pugnare	1353
44 § 10	dono	xlvi <i>b</i>
§ 13	documento	"

## LUCAN

3. 82. 6.	671 timori	lv <i>a</i>
7. 380	ludibrium <i>etc.</i>	xxix
8. 31	dedecori	xlvi <i>a</i>
495	haec	1329

## LUCILIUS

3. 7	de	1904
7. 12	radior <i>etc.</i>	1417
15. 23	plure	lix
30. 17	simitu	2119

## LUCRETIVS

1. 13	corda	1126
16 (15)	sequitur	1432
82	indugredi	1961
"	contra	1897, p. 379 n.
111	timendum	lxxii, 1398
136	animi	1321
138	agendum	lxxii
194	cibo	1335
221	quod nunc	p. 379 n.
261	mentes	1127
312	habendo	lxv
331	cognosse	1355
381	privandum	lxxii
384	de	1907
451	perniciāli	340
688	rei	360
756 (755)	debeat	1700
759	veneno	lv <i>a</i>

812	procul	2086
922	animi	1321
1045	queatur	733
2. 1	suave	1442
18	corpore <i>etc.</i>	1262
30	propter	2095
36	jacteris	1546
112	rei	357
157	simplicitate	1232
236	rei	360
260	regione	1173
359	crebra	1097
371	quique	2288
492	addendum	lxxii
548	rei	357
643	praesidio	lii <i>b</i>
"	decori	xlvi <i>a</i>
838	colore <i>etc.</i>	1335
919	mortalibus	1143
991	oriundi	i p. 424
1048	principio	1172
1129	dandum	lxxii
3. 32 (31)	sint <i>etc.</i>	1758
54	ad	1117
200 (199)	sunt	1645
391	ciendum	lxxii
393	per	2033
403	est	1627
444	cohibessit	619
489	artus	1102
504	vaccillans	i p. lxxviii n.
545	obbrutescat	"
564	seorsum	2109
626	faciundum	lxxii
776	conubia	142
787	quicquit	2285
845	est	1533
870	videas	1546
896 (895)	praeripere	1115
915	fuerit	1481
926	ad nos	1827
"	putandum	lxxii
940	quae	1223
956	praemia	"
971	mancipio	1 <i>a</i> , 1238
1010	potestur	725
1038	aliis	1143
1044		i p. lxxviii n.
4. 194 (193)	in puncto	1183
201	puncto	"
211	diu	761



214	puncto	1183
243	contra	1890
258 (257)	cernundi	lxvi
494	seorsus <i>etc.</i>	2173
501	juxtim	2012
627	fine	2165
749	memoro	1777
778	clarandum	lxxii
783	cordi	xlili
855	genere	1232
933	tangitur	1747
939	secus	2117
1019	indicio	xxxlii
1068	alendo	lxiv
1083	rabies	357
1091	intus	2009
1174	turpi	1143
1183	stultitiae	1229
1259	liquidis <i>etc.</i>	243
5. 2 (1)	pro	2075
44	insinuandum	lxxii
97	animi	1321
102	fidei	357
264	quicquid	2286
514	volvenda	lxxviii
539, 541	oneri	li b
543	foris	1169, 1260
663	genus	1104
840	pedum	1211
875	praedae	lii b
„	lucro	xliv b
931	volventia	lxxix
960	praedae	lii b
982	curae	xliv
1015	alsia	i p. 240 n.
1053	facto	1255
1100	mutua	1096
1223	pectora	1127
1225	solvendi	lxviii
1235	ludibrio	1 a
1246	ergo	1934
1276	volvenda	lxxviii, lxxix
1357	vitio	lv a
1391	cordi	xlili
6. 23	intus	2009
140	haurit	1727
142	se tenenti <i>etc.</i>	1247
143	frangendo	lxv
179	volvenda	lxxviii
187	fraudi	xlvi b
230	puncto	1183

316	ad	1824
416	sub	2130
505	superā	2157
522 (521)	insuper	2145
568	respirent <i>etc.</i>	2098
631	cum	1831
771	cibo	xlili
815	necessus	432
890	endo	1963
917	firmandum	lxxii
1095	morbo <i>etc.</i>	li a, 1160
1169	intus	2010
1228	exitio	xlvi a
1229	miserandum	1403
1231	morti	1199
1249	partem	1102
1265	Silanos	830
1275	aedituentes	992
1284 (1283)	insuper	2144

## MACROBIUS

1. 4 § 20	die	1179
7 § 24	indicio	xliv a
3. 5 § 10	cordi	xlili
13 § 9	amiculo	xli
14 § 7	probro	liii a
15 § 8	prae	2056
19 § 1	esui	xlvi a
6. 6 § 9	irae	xliv b

## MANILIUS

2. 605, 627	fidei	357
3. 107	„	360

## MARIUS VICTORINUS

P. 2464	i p. xxxvi n.
2465	obverto <i>etc.</i> i p. xxxv n.

## MARTIAL

1. 27. 3 (1)	cenares	1606
61. 3	Livio	1228
2. praef.	videris	cvi
41. 4	dixerit	1706
3. 27. 1	revocas	2099
77. 10	ut quid	1759
6. 21. 8	frugi	xlvi a
77. 1	nec	2232
7. 34. 8	praefers	1759
86. 7	pustulati	i p. lxx
8. 10. 2	lucri	1307
51. 6	pustula	i p. lxx

9.	7. 4	nonvis	728
11.	36. 7	quincunces	i p. 452
	98. 4	pustulae	i p. lxv
12.	28. 1	sextantes <i>etc.</i>	i p. 452
	62. 14	frugi	xlvi a
13.	31. 1	"	xlvi b
	59. 1	dormitur	1421
14.	167. 1	pusula	i p. lxv

## MELA

1 § 23	intra	2001
§ 73	dicendus	1403
§ 113	citra	1875
2 § 68	sunt	1436
§ 104	cursu	1247
3 § 35	poenae	lii b
§ 45	dono	xlvi b
§ 92	fuit	1687

## NEPOS

Praef. § 4	laudi	xliv b
§ 5	spectaculo	liv a
"	turpitudini	lv a

## Miltiades

1. 2 § 3	carebat	1627
5 § 1	auxilio	xlvi
§ 4	subsidio	liv b
7 § 6	capitis	1199, 1325

## Themistocles

2. 2 § 4	saluti	liv a
4 § 3	de servis	1291
5 § 3	post	2046

## Aristides

3. 2 § 1	liberaretur	1674
----------	-------------	------

## Pausanias

4. 2 § 3	muneri	li a
§ 6	capitis	1325

## Cimon

5. 3 § 4	in oppido	1167
4 § 4	fuit	1757

## Lysander

6. 1	dicto audientes	1163
3 § 4	subsidio	liv b, 1115
§ 5	indicio	xliv a

## Alcibiades

7. 4 § 5	capitis	1325
----------	---------	------

7 § 3	malo	1 a
11 § 5	laus	xxix

## Thrasybulus

8. 1 § 2	ut <i>etc.</i>	1029
§ 3	lucris	1307
2 § 2	pernicii	lii a, 360
"	saluti	liv a
§ 7	exadversus	1842
3 § 1	auxilio	xlvi
4 § 2	muneri	li a

## Conon

9. 2 § 1	praesidio	lii a
§ 4	usui	lv b

## Dion

10. 2 § 1	ornamento	lii a
4 § 2	invidiae	xliv b

## Iphicrates

11. 2 § 1	dicto audientes	1163
§ 5	subsidio	liv b

## Chabrias

12. 1 § 1	subsidio	lii "
4 § 2	pernicii	lii a, 360

## Timotheus

13. 1 § 3	auxilio	xlvi
2 § 2	laetitiae	xliv b

## Datames

14. 1 § 1	Camisare <i>etc.</i>	1264
2 § 3	dicto audiens	1163
6 § 6	calamitati	xlvi
10 § 1	ei	2268
§ 3	erga	1931

## Epaminondas

15. 1 § 2	vero	2211
2 § 3	laudi	xliv b
§ 5	posset	1664
5 § 5	contra	1897
8 § 2	crimini	xliv
10 § 4	natum	1407

## Pelopidas

16. 3 § 1	calamitati	xlvi
-----------	------------	------

4 § 1	liberandarum	lxxiv
5 § 2	subsidio	liv b
<i>Agesilaus</i>		
17. 3 § 5	praesidio	liii a
4 § 2	dicto audiens	1163
6 § 2	saluti	liv a
7 § 2	praesidio	liii a
8 § 1	statura etc.	1232
§ 2	subsidio	liv b
§ 6	muneri	li a
<i>Eumenes</i>		
18. 1 § 2	erat	1701
2 § 3	usui	lv b
5 § 1	capitis	1325
§ 5	post	2045
6 § 4	subsidio	liv b
8 § 5	rerum	1211
9 § 1	facto	1255
<i>Phocion</i>		
19. 4 § 1	famae	1332
§ 3	duceretur etc.	1720
<i>Timoleon</i>		
20. 1 § 1	auxilio	xlii
2 § 3	indicio	xlix a
<i>Hannibal</i>		
23. 2 § 3	annos	1273
5 § 1	pugna	1424
11 § 1	palam	2027
12 § 3	muneri	li a
<i>Atticus</i>		
25. 8 § 6	muneri	"
10 § 5	praesidio	liii a
11 § 1	auxilio	xlii
§ 4	coluerit	1714
12 § 5	curae	xliv
13 § 6	putem	1697
14 § 2	in sestertio	1975
16 § 3	indicio	xlix a
17 § 1	annorum	1311
20 § 4	curae	xliv
22 § 1	ex domo	1936
"	domo—domum	2306
"	videretur	1696

NONIUS		
P. 2	odio	li b
"	senio	liv a
6	frustratui	xlvi b
13	saluti	liii b
76	absente etc.	1251
88, 89	cordi	xlvi
96	dividiae	xlvi b
147	occurrunt etc.	2022
154	praesente	1251
336	ornamento	lii a
406	odio	li b
433	vitio	lv a
466	parentes	lxxvii
486	voluptati	lv b
496	optandum	lxvii

NOVIUS		
61	frugi	xlvi a

OVID		
<i>Amores</i>		
1. 8. 32	curae	xliv
10. 35	damno	"
2. 2. 42	fide	1212
55	ex facili	1941
6. 31	causae	xlii
62	ave	1272
10. 37	dicat	cii
12. 13	me duce etc.	1247
15. 21	dedecori	xlvi a
3. 3. 16	tuli	1533
17	invidiae	xlix b
9. 4	ex vero	1941
57	dolori	xlvi b
12. 14	invidiae	xlix b
14. 21	pudori	liii a
15. 13	dicat	cii

<i>Ars Amatoria</i>		
1. 99	spectatum	1114
257	dixit	1545
451 (452)	perdiderit	1642
454	dederit	"
475	saxo etc.	1266
490	potes	1639
503	surges etc.	1589
624, 749	curae	xliv

	763	ab hamis	1213
2.	199	arguet <i>etc.</i>	1571
	215	nec	2231
	225	dixerit <i>etc.</i>	1571
	335	neve <i>etc.</i>	2240
	371	viderit	cvi
	387	puellae	1199
	569	palam	2028
	586	oneri	li b
	647	adsuesce	1557
	737	extis <i>etc.</i>	1210
3.	7	dixerit	civ
	83	rubori	liii b
	103	quaeque	2286
	167	rubor	xxix
	222	fuit	1435
	286	femineum	1097
	289	raucum <i>etc.</i>	"
	341	dicet	cii
	633	sint	1728
	655	gaudet	1727
	671	viderit	cvi

*Epistulae ex Ponto*

1.	1. 61	dolori	xlvi b
	2. 9	videris	cvi
	116	auxilio	xlii
	3. 94	boni	1191
	4. 28	fine	1247, 2165
	7. 55	citra quam	1873
2.	1. 4	odio	li b
	2. 29	dixerit	civ
	7. 21	curae	xlvi
	9. 47	didicisse	1355
3.	1. 155	damno	xlvi
	7. 25	curando	lxv
	8. 24	boni	1191
4.	9. 89	odio	li b
	10. 57	quos inter	1291

*Fasti*

1.	359	noxae	li a
	438	risus	xxix
2.	76 (75)	dicet	cii
	97	timebas	1767
	139	duce se	1247
	322	exeruisse	1371
	395	at	2212
	434 (431)	fuerat	1535
	485	intercidit	1627

	760	de	1905
	764	ab arte	1213
	782	viderit	cvi
3.	351	credemur	1421
	383	morum <i>etc.</i>	1320
	500	laudi	xliv b
	570	opum	1211
	799	terra	1264
4.	437	curae	xlvi
	595	ferat	1789
5.	290	laudi	xliv b
	408	moreretur	1570
6.	113	dixisset	1554
	558	odio	li b
	591	debuerant	1533

*Heroides (Epistulae)*

1.	26	ponitur <i>etc.</i>	1036
	50	carendus	lxxvii
3.	125	di melius	1129
6.	72	assueto	1270
7.	73	curae	xlvi
8.	19	exemplo	xlvi a
9.	36	ab hoste	1221
12.	176	(175) quaeris	ciii
	211	viderit	cvi
14.	4	piam	p. 145 n.
16 (17).	39	damno	xlvi
	147	malo	la
	160	curae	xlvi
	167	oneri	li b
	169	damno	xlvi

*Ibis*

281	subsidio	liv b
385	demisit <i>etc.</i>	1711

*Medicamina Formae*

32	cordi	xliii
47	pigebit	1687

*Metamorphoses*

1.	58 (57)	permisit	lxxvi
	176	dixisse	1371
	246	dolori	xlvi b
	250	curae	xlvi
	410	sub	2132
	622 (623)	furti	1318
2.	30	capillos	1101

	425	faciem <i>etc.</i>	1126
	438	odio	li b
	540	damno	xlx
	597	malo	la
	683	curae	xlx
	750	pro	2074
	866	praebet	lxxvi
3.	62 (61)	forent	1534
	173	perluitur	1417
	273	ab his	1807
	298 (297)	optasse	1366
	315	lactis	1302
	341	fide	357
	433	avertere	1557
	462	aures	1108
	557	absistite	1629
	579	periture <i>etc.</i>	1082
	598	adducor	1417
4.	140	cruori	1215
	260	nocte <i>etc.</i>	1181
	330	erubuisse	1371
	522	sub	2130
	774 (775)	traditur	1784
	798	fuisset	1642
5.	122	terrae	1168
	186	citra	1870
	197	humi	1168
	334	tibi <i>etc.</i>	1134
	370	qui	1046
	526	pudori	liii a
	575	capillos	1126
	601	eram	1707
6.	376	aqua	91
	444 (443)	vidisse	1345
	506	fide	357
	544	quandocumque	2289
7.	37	di meliora	1129
	161	aurum	1126
	687	pudori	liii a
	728, 737	fide	357
8.	44	laeter <i>etc.</i>	1764
	72	facerent	1588
	335	tenet	1439
	365	citra	1872
	430	laetitiae	xlx b
	514 (513)	ab ignibus <i>etc.</i>	1221
	800	juxta	2012
9.	519	viderit	cvi
10.	195	oneri	li b
	339	damno	xlx
	457	intus	2009

	536	fine	2165
	607	citra	1874
	616	leti	1318
	624	viderit	cvi
	731	invidiae	xlx b
11.	114	putes	1544
	263	neque	2238
12.	90	auxilio	xlxi
	188	aetas	1424
	269	oculos	1127
13.	50	nobis	1143
	103	quo	xxxiii n.
	848 (849)	decori	xlvi a
14.	28 (29)	sequerere	1534
	41 (42)	poterat	1747
	762	jungere	1417
15.	215	fuiinusve <i>etc.</i>	2220
	234	rerum	1314
	403	ferendo	1156
	438	salutis	1318
	875	mei	1290

*Nux*

41	lucro	xlx b
49	damno	xlx
96	bono	xlxi
106	fraudi	xlvi b
108, 109	malo	la

*Remedia Amoris*

124	odio	li b
225	vocet	cii, ciii n.
249	viderit	cvi
419	vocabit	cii, ciii n., 1767
601	viderit	cvi

*Tristia*

2.	333	jubeas	1574
	338	damno	xlx
	463	fraudi	xlvi b
	492	damno	xlx
3.	14. 18	curae	"
4.	1. 106	boni	1188, 1191
5.	2. 43	viderit	cvi
	10. 29	simul	2121
	12. 41	curae	xlx

## PAULUS

2.	13 § 6	fiduciae	xlvi b
3.	6 § 44	usui	lv b
	§ 79	indutui	xxxvi
5.	1 § 1	fiduciae	xlvi b

PERSIUS		
3. 78	dicat	ci
6. 9	operae	lii a, 1283
71	extis	1339
PETRONIUS		
33	morae	l b
61, 62	viderint	cvii
71	curae	xlvi
"	velit nolit	1626
73, 75	frugi	xlvi a
89 § 45	auxilio	xlvi
121	cordi	xlvi
140	frugi	xlvi a

PHAEDRUS		
1. 11. 2	derisui	xlvi a
25. 6	otio	1239
31. 11	singulas	1223
2. 8. 10	diei	357
3. Praef. § 4	inquis	ciii
§ 8	dices	"
§ 51	dicet	cii
4. 5. 5	frugi	xlvi a
8. 4	cibo	xlvi
5. 4. 12	bono	xlvi
"	malo	l a
10. 9	quod	1061
App. 15. 5	paucis	1237
21. 2. 10	ave	i p. 81 n.

PLAUTUS		
<i>Amphitruo</i>		
23	se	1329
50	veni	1765
69	ambissint	619
71	ambissit	"
92	auxilio	xli
151	operae	lii a
154, 163	hoc noctis	1091
178	servitutis	1334
180	numero	511
186	opinatus fui	p. 188 n.
286	veni	1629
292	hoc noctis	1092
293	hoc	1272
302	datis	1725
310	hoc noctis	1091
319	mirum	1442
"	cogitat	1757

391	fide	360
396	vales	1747
429	inde	1263
438	sum	1761
447	idem	2292
457	oblitus fui	p. 188 n.
459	quisquam	2279
491	quamquam	2115
492	probro	liii a
503 (502)	abeas	1686
505	facto	1256
522	dicis	1749
534, 538	dono	xlvi b
541	est	1647
543	prae	2051
551	secundum	2112
588	fando	1239
634 (633)	praequam	2054
673 (672)	occepso	1486
753	interrogas	1729
758	tun etc.	2252
761	dono	xlvi b
769	hominis	1299
790	dono	xlvi b
886	susque deque	1904
909	tibi	1149
916	joco	1239
959	frugi	xlvi a
964	joculo	1239
981	sint	1606
989, 991	dicto audiens	1163
1014	quaeritando	lxiii
1046	qui	2296
1112	rursum vrsus	2173
1116	alterum etc.	2293
1131	auxilio	xlvi
1142	vitio	lv a

<i>Asinaria</i>		
20	erga	1931
81	habuit	1725
172	pro	2074
175	frugi	xlvi a
192	lucro	xlvi b
"	decori	xlvi a
194	dono	xlvi b
199	quae	1223
248	fenore	1199
260	ab	1813
280	auxerit	1485
299	pondo	1209



307	compendi	1307
359	argento	1211
362	sorsum	2173
375	patitor	1607
427	sim	1580
450	vitio	lv a
459	rerum	1334
498	frugi	xlvi a
544	audientem dicto	1163
561	(560) fraudaveris etc.	1684
567	verum etc.	"
571	damno	xl
"	molestiae	l b
"	dedecori	xlvi a
583	risu	1393
602	frugi	xlvi a
606	apud	1852
752	dono	xlvi b
823	qui	1651
841	rideant	1592
857, 861	frugi	xlvi a
867	corruptelae	xliv
890	bibi	1725
910	arcessere	1362
920	receptio	1400

*Aulularia*

18	impendio	1205
31	eam etc.	2258
58	(56) jussero	1669
63	est absconditum	1765
91	quaerat	1748
92	causae	xlvi
98	me absente	1247
105	animi	1169, 1321
108	dividere	1346
117	valeam etc.	1758
121	fidei	357
127	paucis	1237
243	mei	1328
295	atque	1275
323	(324) litterarum	1308
336	facere	1358
347	(346) est	1713
397	utendum peto	lxxvi
453	pro vapulando	1386
454	coctum etc.	1114
"	conductus fui	p. 188 n.
485	quo	1113
534	oriundi	lxxviii
544	(543) furum	1215

570	perdiderit	1605
575	fidei	357
577	concreduo	i p. 190 n.
579	frugi	xlvi a
580	morae	li a
"	molestiae	l b
609	fidei	357
659	fide	360
675	(674) super	2154
682	advorsum	1839
698	in	1962
707	auxilio	xi
710	frugi	xlvi a
721	palam	2027
759	abstuleras	1493

*Bacchides*

48	(47) veniat	1664
62	memoratu	1383
65	metuam	1758
183	compendi	1307
203	est	1761
206	ecquidnam	2296
224	morae	l b
225	nec	2236
256	alterum	2292
279	(278) atque	2199
289	eximus etc.	1719
302	palam	2026
311	auro	1212
328	quid	1094
336	sciat	1688
338	servandum	1401
347	salutatam	1379
360	mihi	1223
370	frugi	xlvi a
404	agant	1758
418	praeter	2065
439	dicto oboediens	1163
445	attigas	1600
476	neque	2240
488	aequom	1201
514	mendicando	1384
582	ecquis	2296
597	(598) cautio	lxxi
598	excussit	1652
630	pluris	1187
636	habeam	1532
654, 665	frugi	xlvi a
709	de	1912
712	capso	1571

729	scribito	1603
749	istis	1250
761	insanum	1095
770	dividiaie	xlvi b
786	sit	1758
793	tenus	2161
824	hinc	1263
848 (847)	faxo	1486
855	vincito <i>etc.</i>	1603
929	termento	liv b
944	exitium	xxix
947, 953	exitio	xlvi a
1033	dividiaie	xlvi b
1054	exitium	xxix
1078	curae	xliv
„	neu	2236
1097	actumst	1707
1103	damno	xl
1110	numquidnam	2296
1130	contuentur	1761
1188	nihili	1195
1201	dedecori	xlvi a
1203	hau	2231

*Captivi*

78	prolatæ sunt	1717
80 (78)	caletur	1431
81	sibi	1143
92 (90)	hostium	1335
144 (140)	„	„
149	dixis <i>etc.</i>	1602
164 (160)	milites	1225
175	propterea	2097
194	ivero	1485
224 (222)	viso <i>etc.</i>	1255
259 (256)	vitio	lv a
314 (311)	habueris	1707
356 (353)	honestas <i>etc.</i>	1725
385 (382)	locorum	1299
392 (387)	honore	1099
418	fidem	1129
432 (433)	pigneri	lii b
477	terunci	1186
499	bomo	1243
548 (545)	auris	1118
551	ultro	2178
553 (550)	sit	1696
555	saluti	liii b
568	superes <i>etc.</i>	1686
580	se	2265
599 (596)	jusserim	1578

611 (606)	abnuto	1619
613	adeam	1578
639	invenies	1639
655 (651)	pigneri	lii b, 1161
670 (666)	fuit	1695
694 (695)	interduo	i p. 191 n.
695 (691)	sine	2122
750 (746)	simul	2119
754	quod	2214
762 (758)	hostium	1335
852 (848)	nominandi <i>etc.</i>	lxviii, 1326
858	faciam	1606
892 (889)	jurem	1730
939	pignus	1161
956	frugi	xlvi a
1000 (999)	verum	2210
1008	tuendi	lxix
1034 (1035)	odio	li b

*Casina*

Prol. 61	impedimento	xlvi a
2. 2. 11	dividiaie	xlvi b
14	despicatu	xlvi a
3. 38	frugi	xlvi a
43	curatio	lxxi
50, 4. 5, 5. 19	frugi	xlvi a
8. 29	voluptati	lv a
43	concredui	i p. 191 n.
3. 2. 32	frugi	xlvi a
3. 24	facto	1255
5. 19, 5. 1. 13	ludibrio	1 a
5. 2. 3	irridiculo	xlvi b
3. 13 (800)	protinam	2166

*Cistellaria*

1. 1. 52	damno	xl
„	lucro	xlvi b
111	cordi	xlvi
113	promptu	1255
2. 10	tacito	„
14	dono	xlvi b
2. 1. 8	animi	1321
4. 2. 23	usui	lv b
95	malo	1 a

*Curculio*

1	hoc noctis	1091
29	probro	lii a
73	jentaculo	xlvi a

111	procul	2080
141	me	1275
182	lucubit	1431
304	conventum	1402
311	datin' etc.	1613
480	fenore	1197
494, 495	mancipio	1 a
501 (499)	odio	li b, 1160
„	malo	1 a, „
501	molestiae	1 b, „
501 (499)	usui	lv b, „
502, 521	frugi	xlviij a
529	postilla	2047
543	reddidisti	1761
578	extersui	xlviij b, 1383
616	sit	1708
683 (679)	clamore	1239

*Epidicus*

2	odio	li b
36	honori	xlviij b
53	fenore	1197
74 (1. 1. 70)	pereunda	lxxviii
108 (1. 2. 5)	vitio	lv a, 1162
115	fenore	1197
131 (132)	quod	1093
138 (1. 2. 35)	mentis	1321
239 (2. 2. 55)	sermonis	1334
307 (2. 3. 1)	quam	1275
326 (3. 1. 6)	animi	1321
380 (3. 2. 44)	intus	2007
390 (3. 3. 8)	animi	1321
414	potuit	1647
444	vitio	lv a
470	dono	xlvi b
493	frugi	xlviij a
520	depeculatui	xlvi a
562 (4. 1. 35)	hostium	1335
666	ludibrio	1 a
676	auxilio	xlvi
693	frugi	xlviij a
699 (5. 2. 34)	sit	1752
705	minis	1211

*Menaechmi*

62	obiit	1723
69	habet	1413
111	odio	li b
112 (113)	praeterhac	2063
142	titubatumst	1755
198 (197)	saltabo	1619

233	quaerere	1360
288	obsonatu	1393
295	perieris	1588
304	dimminuam	1632
318 (317)	quamvis	1627
349	egreditur	1765
356 (355)	malo	1 a
„	lucro	xlviij b
358	usui	lv b
376	praeut	2054
396	ludibrio	1 a
416	periisti	1533
422	manes	1613
437	advorsum	1838
444	dicto audientem	1163
446	annis	1273
447	quicquam	2279
451	perduint	1594
457 (454)	hominum etc.	1296
577	frugi	xlviij a
587	in	1963
592	dicto	1255
626	datur	1422
654	tutu	216
689	dono	xlvi b
693	despicatui	xlvi a
695	frustratui	xlviij b
700	consulam	1125
761	curae	xliv
762	expetit	1701
782	ludibrio	1 a
859	tenus	2161
„	fini	2165
889	dixeras	1761
915	quaesito	1255
948	quippini	1616
950	potabis	1605
955 (953)	quibus	1250
991	curae	xlvi
995	raptum	1444
1020	suppetias	1114
1022	esset	1556
1096	Menaechmo	1059
1105	agite etc.	1599
1115	avehit	1457
1119	eratis	1434
1156	die etc.	1179
1159	pecunia	1196

*Mercator*

7	mercatum	1381
---	----------	------

10	operae	lii a
32	usui	lv b
81	odio	li b
117	simitu	2119
120	curae	xliv
127	animi	1321
139	ex	1945
143	saluti	liii b
160	ex	1936
166	animi	1321
167	palpatur	1655
174	expedis	1615
178	audiundumst	1731
181	vidit	1771
192	complicandis etc.	1382
211	taces	1613
223	gratia	1244
225	ludos	1120
228	(227) egi etc.	1581
286	operam	1283
306	(304) si canum etc.	1567
333	dono	xlvi b
338	(337) nequit	1611
354	trans	2167
390	Rhodo	1258
396	(394) nihil	1094
400	dono	xlvi b
419	damni	1307
441	advorsum	1842
481	(480) oblitus fui	1653, p. 188 n.
488	expensus fuit	p. 188 n.
521	frugi	xlvi a
545	clam	1879
546	recolam etc.	1607
553	lucro	xlvi b
560	conducat	1648
565	facto	1255
577	praemonstras	1725
615	dividiae	xlvi b
630	ad	1827
633	facere	1610
693	(692) insuper	2150
713	suus	2265
737	sequestro	liv a
747	eccum	1128
779	sis	1642
850	conveniundi	1395
864	nescio quojā	1769
912	quicquam	1329
917	operae	lii a

919	modis	1234
940	Zacyntho	1264
977	altrinscūs	2117
984	aliā aliud	2293
1013	vide	1601

*Miles Gloriosus*

Arg. 4	dono	xlvi b
5	mihi	1151
20	praeut	2054
24	insanum	1095
64	decet	1761
68	miseria	xxix
69	molestiae	lb
92	deridiculo	xlvi a
103	rei	357
112	clam	1879
120	dono	xlvi b
123	aspexit etc.	1719
154	u	1807
160	quemque	2290
188	contra	1894
198	"	1893
234	juxta	2014
241	hospitio	1229
251	ornatur	1417
252	operae	lii a, 1283
303	eadem	1237
304	horsum	2175
333	subrepsit	1642
347	utendos	1401
359	pereundum	1399
375	verbis	1237
377	potuit	1765
385	hospitio	1229
395	censebo	1541
450	voluntate	1239
455	intro	1113
463	erit	1605
492	malo	la
523, 525	curriculo	1239
554 (553)	fatearis	1614
562	cognosco	1721
603	usui	lv b
619	te	1201
628	vitam	1100
671	sollicitudini	liv a
672	sumptui	liv b
673	sumptus	xxix
674 (671)	quaestus	"
675	lucro	xlvi b

740	sumptui	liv <i>b</i>
748	odio	li <i>b</i>
771	usui	lv <i>b</i>
779	qui	l651
784	aequi	1191
797	dederit <i>etc.</i>	1580
806	obediens	1074
818 (817)	operae	lii <i>a</i>
860 (859)	scibit	1721
873	sub	2131
982	dono	xlvi <i>b</i>
1012	sit	1758
1033	tis	1334
1040	idem <i>etc.</i>	2292
1068 (1062)	animi	1168, 1321
1076	contra	1893
1086	opera	1283
1110	hospitio	1229
1113	qua	1177
1148	dono	xlvi <i>b</i>
1172	facie	357
1190	morae	l <i>b</i>
1205	dono	xlvi <i>b</i>
1222	loquitur	1765
1233	ergo	1933
1279	expectationi	xlvi <i>b</i>
1280	animi	1321
1311	flendo	1154
1349	secundum	2113
1350	vitio	lv <i>a</i>
1360	frugi	xlvi <i>iii a</i>
1368	reprimor	1417
1376	amisi	1711
1397	sit	1640
1407	dispennite	166
1411	non <i>etc.</i>	2248
1430	ob	2017
1434	viri	1299

*Mostellaria*

11	sine	1629
18	cis	1872
30	juventute	1275
39	fu	999
52	est	1431
53	bubulcitarier	965
58	eveniat	1764
60	compendi	1306
69	optuere	1633
76	abiit <i>etc.</i>	1611
125	sumptui	liv <i>b</i>

145	nimio	1204
146	videor	1699
147 (146)	ruant <i>etc.</i>	1646
148 (146)	auxilio	xlii
149	sum <i>etc.</i>	1761
154	disciplinae	xlvi <i>b</i>
182	es	1707
223 (222)	liberasso <i>etc.</i>	1575
228	ero	1533
240	nec	2231
259	opera	1237
"	postules	1540
314 (313)	temperi	1178
323	cordi	xliii
351	saluti	liii <i>b</i>
354	lucri	1306
376	venit	1771
437	crediturus	1494
440	Aegypto	1260
455 (456)	an	2255
472	est	1761
483	quapropter	2097
488	maximum	1096
494	annis	1091
511	formido	1647
512	tecum	1885
532	faenori	1163
534	usque	2189
556	censeam	1770
582	manebo	1579
584	date	1617
590	abiero	1485
602	fenore	1197
649	arrhaboni	xli
676	autem	2211
683	exis	1663
687 (688)	concessero	1485
690	mihi	1153
694	visum fuit	p. 188 n.
697	de	1910
698	ex	1936
705	odio	li <i>b</i>
746	mi	1150
758	potest	1639
769	est	1569
771	sis	1600
773	de	1907
774	eon <i>etc.</i>	1461
786	quod	1093
880	advorsum	1838
881	die	1178

908	insanum	1095
917	fenore	1197
918	arrhaboni	xli
922	captioni	xlii
"	sit	1654
925	sum	1460
930	curriculo	1236
935	apud	1858
966	devorteris <i>etc.</i>	1656
978	pigneri	lii a
982	(981) facit	1645
996	sim	1758
1013	arrhaboni	xli
1037	simul	2120
1039	eadem	1237
1069	cum	1885
1088	(1087) quaestioni	1143
1092	(1091), 1095 "	"
1140	fenore	1197
1156	scit	1725
1158	ludo	1099
1176	(1177) nolo	1537

*Persa*

13	contra	1889, 1891
51	in quaestione	1390
86	morae	1 b
125	inibi	1964
135	(134) vendas	1618
165	interibi	1993
193	fide	360
202	(201) quo	1113
204	pueri	1299
206	odio	11 b
260	die	1179
294	(296) volo	1587
328	opera	1226
378	dicto oboediens	1163
387	vitio	lv a
399	dicto audiens	1163
433	crederem	1768
454	frugi	xlvi a
471	compendi	1307
490	abi <i>etc.</i>	1601
513	ad me <i>etc.</i>	1287
521	expetenda	1403
525	mancipio	1 a
535	neque <i>etc.</i>	2248
560	servandis	1382
584	empta	1255
586	indicatio	1400

589	mancipio	1 a
590	minumo	1196
604	ad	1822
645	erit	1465
658	meminit	1653
668	lucris	1307
680	protinam	2166
713	lucris	1307
719	(718) apud te	1135
761	factu	1388
773	(775) bene	1022
773	mihi <i>etc.</i>	1152
799	quoi <i>etc.</i>	1140
830	ac	2197
841	frugi	xlvi a

*Poenulus*

Prol. 35		molestiae	1 b
51		(50) odio	li b
1.	1.	16	postid
		17	voluptati
		41	(167) dono
			xlvi b
2.	67	adsum	i p. 49 n.
		168	trioboli
2.	21	(459) dono	xlvi b
		25	lenulle
3.	1.	9	datum
		69	(563) joco
3.	13	quaestui	1239
		lii a	
4.	11	frugi	xlvi a
		7	antidhac
5.	26	lucris	1307
		23	frugi
4.	2.	66	indicasso
		99	iterem
100		odio	1574
		li b	
106		fecerit	1532
		3.	138 frugi
5.	2.	18	(1125) auxilio
		9	(10) irridiculo
35		voluptati	lv a
		47	gaudio
47		voluptati	xlvi a
		48	libertati
56		frugi	xlvi a
		107	(1265) auxilio
5.	2	ludificatui	xlvi a
			1 a

*Pseudolus*

29	quas	2271
87	(86) pigneri	lii a



155	contra	1889
170	cautio	1400
210 (209)	malo	1537
247 (246)	optulit	1689
271	arbitratu	1246
276	prope modo	511
281	quod	1329
286	amabas	1575
294	quem <i>etc.</i>	1122
304	credere	1771
305	usui	lv b
315	Di <i>etc.</i>	1129
318 (319)	credam	1558
339	frugi	xlvi a
364 (363)	perniciēs	xxx
376	perdidero	1533
377	operae	lii a
418	sermoni	liv a
457	statur	1422
468	frugi	xlvi a, 1160
473	qui	1651
492	ex	1939
499	faxem	663
519	mortalem	1128
524	pugnam	1100
533	causae	xliii
538	venit	1761
554	fiat	1676
563	idcirco	1868
599	habitat	1761
604	intus	2007
605	compendium	1307
642	reddere <i>etc.</i>	1115
688	contra	1893
693	nescioquem	1769
708 (706)	contra	1890
711	attulisti	1771
800	in foro	1167
809	minoris	lviii
"	nummo	1270
824	dictu <i>etc.</i>	1388
866	possum	1761
884	ipsus	2264
900	muliere	1211
914	ergo	1933
955	prorsus <i>etc.</i>	2173
959	dolo	1239
965	ex	1943
973	quisque	2286
1056	verbis	1237
1074	dono	xlvi b

1076	stipularier	1360
1128 (1129)	usui	lv b
1141	compendi	1307
1148	des	1754
1158	die	357
1213	perdidisti	1757
1217 (1218)	facie <i>etc.</i>	1232
1221	de	1912
1224	per jocum	1239
1264	odio	li b
1280	voluptati	lv a
1290	adloquar	1612
1294	fu	999

*Rudens*

47	se	1201
177 (178)	quid	1094
180	compendium	1307
187	ornatu	1099
190	labori	xliv b
229	prope	2087
247	laborum	1334
291	didicere	1432
294	quaestu	liii a
"	cultu	xliv
299	hamatitem <i>etc.</i>	879
395	abisse	1351
399	animi	1321
412	morae	l b
470	me	1120
502	auscultatio <i>etc.</i>	1400
510	animo	1153
539	usque	2187
574	in tectum	1177
600	postibi	2047
662	edentaverint	1606
672	perquam	1647
700	vitio	lv a
721 (720)	attigero	1579
758	causae	xlvi
772	ingratiis	1239
814	vicem	1102
853 (854)	mavis	1761
861 (860)	accepisti <i>etc.</i>	1691
901	est <i>etc.</i>	1707
911	piscatu	1335
922	se <i>etc.</i>	2267
1012	malum <i>etc.</i>	1223
1018	sequestro	liv a
1059	homini	1154
1067	videas	1606

1083	hoc <i>etc.</i>	2258
1100	a me <i>etc.</i>	1813
1116	loquens <i>etc.</i>	1017
1148	huc <i>etc.</i>	2258
1173	is	"
1183	amant	1725
"	voluptati	lv a
1227	licet	1759
1242	praedatum	711
1245	minume	2234
1298	adeundus	1399
1373	voluptati	lb
1374	servandae <i>etc.</i>	1382
1419	(1420) sim <i>etc.</i>	1562

*Stichus*

19	dividiaie	xlvi b
"	senio	liv a
23	joculo	1239
29	abierunt	1719
51	conditio	1329
57	facto	1255
60	Kalendis	1179
61	facto	1255
89	advorsum	1838
127	venio <i>etc.</i>	1633
"	quod	1093
133	suus	2265
136	nuptum	1379
158	fami	360
189	nihili	1195
202	causae	xlili
249	simitu	2120
302	revortar <i>etc.</i>	1646
362	prae quod	2054
370	alius alium	2293
466	prae	2056
498	uno	1204
539	sum <i>etc.</i>	1581
623	poste	2045
647	a me	1807
665	dono	xlvi b
715	(713) agis	1571
718	rei	1154
723	demutassit	1486

*Trinummus*

1	munus	1223
23	ob	2018, 2074
43	aetate	1180
46	(45) benevolentis	1075

60	dederis	1605
76	(75) videre <i>etc.</i>	1361
117	fidei, fide	360, 1143
119	aliquanto	1204
128	fidei, fide	360
129	facto	1218
133	(134) redderem <i>etc.</i>	1604
139	crede	1557
142	(141) fide <i>etc.</i>	360, 1143
156	suom sibi	2265
"	sibi	1143
176	(175) advorsum	1841
220	bono	1243
291	penetravi	1615
321	frugi	xlvi a
356	comitati	xlili
450	sibi	2267
454	mentis <i>etc.</i>	1321
514	(515) taces	1613
572	consulis	1611
585	damno	xl
628	(629) in rem tuam	xxxix
629	gloriae	xlvi b
"	famae	xlvi b
632	odio	li b
635	re	360
641	retineri	1417
655	exsignavero	1541
663	pone	2041
668	nil <i>etc.</i>	2246
682	rem	1223
746	vel	2221
748	deputas	1755
757	re	360
782	in	1962
787	aetatis	1091
798	clanculum	1878
832	absque	1817
847	dat	1761
862	est	1757
867	(869) sistendae <i>etc.</i>	1398
869	agitandum	lxxii
873	habitet	1758
912	recommentatus	2102
932	discupio	1617
941	atque	2197
959	mille	i p. 442
964	vel	2221
978	sum	1533
979	sis	1668
985	illum	1067

991	at	2212
992	periisses	1764
1012	ab quaestione	1393
1018	frugi	xlvi a
1044	qua	1177
1062	dicto audiens	1163
1140	datu	1246
1143	dotem	1161
1146 (1145)	penes	2029
1158	dotis	1161
1159	placenda	lxxviii
1182	frugi	xlvi a

*Truculentus*

34, 41	frugi	xlvi a
110	virtuti	lv a
121	odio	li b
279	dono	xlvi b
333 (2. 3. 12)	nihili	1195
377 (2. 4. 26)	compendi	1307
466	morbo	li a
"	senio	liv a
544	dono	xlvi b
619	odio	li b
622	ventio etc.	1400
690 (3. 2. 22)	lucri	1307
704 (707)	mellinae	1 b
717	odio	li b
721	usui	1 b
765	pensi	1301
802	dono	xlvi b
856	dividia	"
883	operae	lii a

PLINY THE ELDER

*Naturalis Historia*

Praef. § 20	quaeres	ciii
2. § 27 (7 § 27)	vixerit etc.	1700
§ 48	indicio	xlvi a
§ 54 (12 § 54)	macti	516
§ 58	dodrantes semuncias i. p.	448
§ 117	curae	xlvi
§ 136	vere etc.	1181
§ 137	citra	1876
§ 170	dono	xlvi b
§ 182	usui	lv b

§ 183	supra	2157
3. § 2	dabitur	1637
§ 30	metallis	1212
§ 75	usque	2188
§ 127	exadversum	1839
4. § 58	latitudine etc.	1209
§ 95	navigazione	1206
§ 110 (20. 34 § 110)	quantum	1647
5. § 43	versus	2177
6. § 2	indicio	xlvi a
§ 121	pedes	1311
§ 203	potui	1383
7. § 4 (1 § 4)	contra	1899
§ 6	miraculo	1 b
§ 8	fastidio	xlvi b
§ 47 (10. 8 § 47)	vopiscos	767
§ 48	curae	xlvi
§ 69	exitio	xxxix, xlvi b
"	indicio	xlvi a
§ 103	umerum	1127
§ 143	sacro	i p. xxi
§ 180	miraculo	1 b
§ 181	calciantur etc.	1663, p. 314 n.
§ 210	indicio	xlvi a
8. § 20	voluptati	lv b
§ 40	boni	1191
§ 79	exitio	xlvi b
§ 97	usui	lv b
§ 109	castoreum	969
§ 149	dono	xlvi b
§ 184	luctu	1239
§ 219	praeda	lii b
9. § 29	societate	1239
§ 128 (36 § 128)	longitudine	1085
10. § 121	salutabat etc.	i p. 81 n.
§ 193	palam	2027
11. § 10 (4. 3 § 10)	praeter	2062
§ 39 (15. 15 § 39)	ex dulci	1945
§ 54 (17. 17 § 54)	ex toto	1941
§ 78	oneri	li b
§ 90	remedio	lii b
§ 111	miraculo	1 b
§ 133, 183	portione	1239
§ 232	lact	417
§ 234	primis genitis	i p. xxi
§ 236	lact	417
12. § 78	remedio	lii b
13. § 76	scribendo	lxvi
§ 131	potui	lii b
14. § 5	damno	xlvi
§ 37	decidant	1674

§ 37	argumento	xli	§ 162	potui	1383
§ 39	gelaverit	1431	24. § 1	medicinae	1 b
§ 42	proventu <i>etc.</i>	1388	§ 135	secus (secundum)	p. 438 n.
§ 88	indicio	xlix a	25. § 1	priscis illis	1146
§ 145	biduo	1184	§ 20	auxilio	xlii
15. § 87	indicio	xlix a	§ 61	extra	1954
§ 91	honori	xlvi b	§§ 152, 165	remedio	lii b
§ 132 (30. 39 § 132) e nigro		1945	26. § 139	auxilio	xlii
16. § 40	indicio	xxxiii n.	28. §§ 30, 31	terrori	lv a
§ 79	remedio	lii b	§ 35	praesidio	lii a
§ 139	satu <i>etc.</i>	1231	§ 45	remedio	lii b
"	signo	xxxiii n.	§ 93	terrori	lv a
17. § 167	quamque	2285	§ 106	odio	li b
§ 202	in terga <i>etc.</i>	1973	§ 108	infra	1989
18. § 5	circa	1867	§ 149	exitio	xlvi b
§ 13	probrio	xxxiii n.	29. § 28	fastidio	"
§ 15 (3. 4 § 15)	plebei	360	§ 39	remedio	lii b
§ 31	oneri	li b	§ 50	potui	lii b
§ 35	confitentibus	1148	§ 58	indicio	xlix a
§ 36	cordi	xlii	§§ 88, 89	remedio	lii b
§ 39	crimini	xliv	30. § 85	"	lii b
§ 44	vilissime	lx	§ 95	potui	lii b
§ 120	pabulo	xxxiii n.	§ 135	praesidio	lii a
§ 231	infra	1990	31. § 16	taedio	liv b
§ 265	visendis	lxxvii n.	§ 28	terrori	lv a
§ 324	dextante	i. p. 448	§ 43	ab re	1807
§ 325	dextantem	"	32. "	auxilio	xlii
§ 334	aratro <i>etc.</i>	1603	§ 56	remedio	lii b
§ 354	tonuit <i>etc.</i>	1431	33. § 1	intus	2009
19. § 17	indicio	xlix a	§ 4	boni	1191
§ 54 (4. 19 § 54)	plebei	360	§ 15	indicio	xlix a
§ 95	verno	1181	§ 28	argumento	xli
§ 169	indicio	xlix a	§ 44	lucris	1307
§ 181	serendo	lxv	§ 55 (3. 17 § 55)	xvii <i>etc.</i> i	p. 447
"	ultra	2181	34. § 41	miraculo	1 b
20. § 41	vscendas	lxxvii	§ 45	enerationi	lv a
§ 44	pusulas	i p. lxv	§ 149	tundendo	lxv, 138
§ 83	remedio	lii b	35. § 8	dedecori	xlvi a
§ 178	esui	xlvi a	§ 17	quibus	1275
21. § 7 (3. 5 § 7)	duitur	i p. 191 n.	§ 86	dono	xlvi b
§ 108	remedio	lii b	36. § 4	dicat	ci
§ 136	potui	lii b	§ 59	miraculo	1 b
22. § 15	irrisui	xlix b	§ 82	"	xxxiii n.
§§ 26, 49	potui	lii b	§ 92	pedum	1308
§ 78	indicio	xlix a	§ 118	super	2153
§ 90	praesidium	xxix	"	ad periculum	1824
§ 116	remedio	lii b	§ 157	curae	xlvi
§ 119	"	xxxiii, lii b	§ 185	indicio	xlix a
23. § 147	concoctu	1383	37. § 43	"	li a
§ 149	remedio	xxxiii, lii b	§ 74	muni	li a
§ 151	concoctioni	1383	§ 98	pusulis	i p. lxv

## PLINY THE YOUNGER

*Epistulae*

1.	5 § 8	est	1707
	7 § 5	pateris	1747
	12 § 8	dedisses	1552
	17 § 1	curae	lxv
	20 § 4	quisque	2285
	23 § 2	erraverim	1622
2.	1 § 7	annis etc.	1339
	3 § 11	audias	1642
	7 § 5	sint	1626
	10 § 4	viderint	cvii
	11 § 1	gaudio	xlviib
	§ 20	usque	2159
	17 § 4	frugi	xlviib
3.	1 § 9	"	lii b
	§ 11	receptui	lii b
	8 § 3	gloriae	xlviib
	9 § 21	dicet	cii
	§ 31	praesidio	lii a
	19 § 6	frugi	xlviib
	21 § 6	potuisset	1570
4.	9 § 14	in noctem	1967
	11 § 11	curae	xlvi
	13 § 3	etiam	2253
	15 § 10	ornamento	lii a
	19 § 1	gaudio	xlviib
	20 § 3	adjumento	xli
	22 § 6	super	2148
	24 § 6	documento	xlvi b
5.	6 § 46	sit	1590
	8 § 7	dices	ciii
	14 § 4	tulit	lxxvi
6.	16 § 3	scribenda etc.	1403
	§ 9	laturus	1115
	21 § 3	an	2256
	28 § 1	impedimento	xlix a
	"	qua	1177
	§ 3	dices	1547
	33 § 4	qua	1177
7.	9 § 2	fefellissent etc.	1534
	§ 8	volo	1537
	10 § 2	curae	xlvi
	12 § 3	boni	1191
	§ 6	pretium	1124
	16 § 4	erit	1535
	19 § 4	aliquid	2274
	§ 11	eram	1468
	20 § 7	invicem	2306

27 § 5	attenderes	1546
33 § 2	curae	xlvi
§ 6	invidia	1442
8. 1 § 2	seria etc.	1058
4 § 6	erunt	1464
5 § 1	fuisset	1576
6 § 3	offeruntur	1701
14 § 8	ludibrio	1a
§ 10	curae	xlvi
18 § 8	taedio	liv b
22 § 3	quaeris	ciii
9. 37 § 3	nummo etc.	1198
10. * 8 (24) § 5	apud	1856
34 § 2	auxilio	xlvi
40 § 1	curae	xlvi
74 § 1	muneri	li a
96 § 4	adnotavi	lxxvi
108 § 2	indulta	i p. xx

*Panegyricus*

7	eligi etc.	1361
15	censetur	1229
20	velint nolint	1626
25	curae	xlvi
88	frugi	xlviib a

## POMPEIUS (Keil)

5. 101	i p. xxxv n.
110	i p. xlix

## PRIAPEA

8. 3	assis	1187
53. 6	boni	1191
69. 4	cacandum	lxxiii
80. 7	damno	xlvi

## PRISCIAN

*Institutiones*

1. 8		i p. xxxvi
14		i p. xlix
20, 23		i p. xxxv
5. 44	cordi	xlvi
6. 32	sequestro	liv a
10. 2	inquit	ci
12. 29	cujā	1285
„	crimini	xliv

\* Epistulae ad Trajanum, etc.

*Partitiones*

23 i p. xxxviii

## PROBUS (Keil)

4. 248 dedecori xlvia

## PROPERTIUS

1. 12. 9 invidiae xlix b  
 11 fueram 1493  
 2. 3. 42 exemplo xlvii a  
 5. 30 pallori lii a  
 3. 7. 22 viderit cvi  
 27 exemplo xlvii a  
 15. 4 exitio xxxix  
 21. (2. 26) 17 subsidio liv b  
 22. 11 (2. 26. 31) tecto „  
 4. 5 (6). 20 poenae lii b  
 14. 9 post 2046  
 5. 11. 29 decori xlvia

## QUINTILIAN

*Institutiones Oratoriae*

1. Praef. § 14 praedae lii b  
 § 16 curae xlv  
 § 25 persequamur 1574  
 1 § 13 moris 1283  
 § 34 curasse 1371  
 „ moris 1283  
 2 § 1 nobis 1151  
 § 12 impedimento xlix a  
 3 § 11 acuendis 1382  
 § 16 verecundiae lv a  
 4 § 7 desintne etc. i p. xlix  
 § 8 optimum 224  
 § 13 clamor 916  
 § 14 mertare etc. 191  
 „ fordeum etc. 134  
 „ Fundanio 98  
 § 16 Alexanter etc. 148  
 „ dederont etc. 578  
 § 24 epicoena 313  
 5 § 14 procul 2086  
 § 18 unius i p. 127 n.  
 § 20 choronae 132  
 § 22 adcentus etc. i p. 98 n.  
 § 30 intra 2004  
 § 39 Aegyptio 1259  
 § 50 intus 2006

- 5 § 57 raeda 816  
 „ gurdos „  
 § 63 nunc recentiores etc. i p. 163 n.  
 6 § 1 dixerim 1660  
 § 7 fatendi 1279  
 § 17 audacter i p. xlvii, 245  
 § 19 calidum 816  
 § 26 progenies etc. i pp. xci, 116 n.  
 § 29 frugi xlviii a  
 § 31 tractemus etc. 1716  
 § 32 boni 1191  
 § 42 lurchinabundum 819  
 7 § 7 optinuit i p. lvi  
 § 10 k quidem etc. i p. xlviii, 103  
 § 14 ultra 2180  
 § 17 impedimento xlix a  
 § 20 quid quod etc. i p. 58 n.  
 „ infra 1988  
 § 21 optimus i p. lxxvii  
 § 23 dice etc. 86, 600  
 § 24 sibe etc. 234  
 § 25 vortices etc. 93  
 § 26 servum etc. 350  
 „ neutro etc. i p. xxxiii  
 § 27 cui i p. lxxvi  
 § 28 Gnaeus i p. xlix  
 § 29 Subura 892  
 § 32 loquendi etc. lxiv  
 10 § 10 testimonio lv a  
 § 16 muneri li a  
 § 20 moris 1283  
 § 29 animi 1321  
 § 43 intra 2001  
 11 § 14 mihi 1151  
 § 18 dedecori xlvia a  
 § 19 ultra 2181  
 2. 4 § 5 curae xlv  
 § 9 mihi 1151  
 5 § 2 impedimento xlix a  
 § 16 exemplo xlvii a  
 § 24 ultra 2182  
 § 25 concesserim etc. 1614  
 8 § 8 sufficeret 1574  
 11 § 3 impetu 1239  
 12 § 7 constet 1668  
 § 12 usui lv b  
 „ voluptati „  
 16 § 13 citra 1876  
 17 § 7 circa 1864



3.	1	§ 2	voluptati	lv b
		§ 9	ultra	2181
	5	§ 3	ex confesso	1941
	6	§ 21	viderimus	cvi
		§ 29	utrocumque	2289
		§ 31	dicto audientem	1163
	7	§ 24	odio	li b
		§ 26	decori	xlvi a
	8	§ 56	pro Caesare	2072
		§ 70	desuescendis	lxxviii
	11	§ 5	circa	1867
4.	1	§ 16	laudando	lxiii
	2	§ 17	muneri	li a
		§ 29	cui	1215
		§ 40	ante	1850
		§ 58	festinato etc.	1254
	4	§ 6	procuratorem	p. 145 n.
	5	§ 6	movendum	1378
		§ 7	eruptione	1239
		§ 13	invicem	2306
		§ 17	audendum	lxxiii
		§ 23	voluptati	lv b
5.	9	§ 13	malo	la
	10	§ 27	frugi	xlvi b
		§ 34	interim	1993
		§ 74	retro	2107
		§ 107	ultro	2184
		§ 119	nec tradidissem	2232
		§ 123	impedimento	xlvi a
	11	§ 44	extra	1954
	14	§ 11	caedis	1324
		§ 35	ornamento	lii a
			impedimento	xlvi a
6. Prooem.	§ 2	diebus etc.	1181	
	§ 16	boni	1191	
	1	§ 12	gloriae	xlvi b
			deformatati	xxxv, xlvi a
		§ 19	fugendum etc.	1399
		§ 45	ludibrio	la
	2	§ 26	causae	xlvi
		§ 27	in hoc	1974
	3	§ 10	documento	xlvi b
		§ 35	impedio	1198
		§ 73	annis	1185
		§ 112	erraverim	1706
7. Praef.	§ 2	impedimento	xlvi a	
	1	§ 2	documento	xxxiii, xlvi b
		§ 4	curae	xlvi
		§ 14	dicto audientem	1163
		§ 19	procuratorem	p. 145 n.
		§ 46	procul	2085

	2	§ 2	factum sit etc.	1758
		§ 13	citra	1875
		§ 44	absque	1817
	3	§ 27	dicet	cii
	4	§ 21	ex duobus etc.	1291
	8	§ 4	pigneris	lii a
8.	1	§ 3	alumnus	1120
	3	§ 25	pone	2041
		§ 34	reatum	801
		§ 39	viderint	cvi
	4	§ 15	viderimus	cvi
	6	§ 73	est	1627
		§ 76	citra	1873
9.	2	§ 14	se etc.	2270
		§ 88	damnatum	711, 1388
	3	§ 1	invidere	1331
			plenum	1339
		§ 17	pectus	1101
		§ 74	curae	xlvi
	4	§ 33	commissis etc.	i p. lxxxii
		§ 39	die	86, 355
		§ 40	multum ille etc.	i p. lxxxiii
		§ 83	quique	2285
		§ 124	reliqua	2295
		§ 146	descivit	1575
10.	1	§ 94	salis	1206
		§ 101	potest	1045
		§ 105	opposuerim	1540
		§ 131	curae	xlvi
	3	§ 2	ex tempore	1938
		§ 7	scriberentur	1534
		§ 13	inter	1995
	7	§ 9	inventioni etc.	1143
		§ 13	cum eo	1884
		§ 17	dicendi etc.	lxiv
11.	1	§ 14	qualecunque	2289
			ubique	2287
		§ 29	pensi	1301
		§ 60	utrumlibet	2282
	2	§ 1	excolendo	lxv
	3	§ 2	intra	2004
		§ 4	documento	xlvi b
		§ 34	coeunt etc.	i p. lxxxii
		§ 45	ab oratione	1137
		§ 85	ceterae	2295
		§ 118	ultra	2179
		§ 142	impedimento	xlvi a
12.	1	§ 8	curae	xlvi
		§ 16	testimonio	lv a
		§ 40	tametsi	2215
	2	§ 18	utique	2290

3 § 8	lectionis	1225
5 § 5	super	2153
6 § 5	nonnulli	2276
10 § 4	circa	1864
§ 9	citra	1876
§ 24	in Marathone	1963
§ 27	non habemus <i>etc.</i>	
	i p. lxxviii	
§ 29	servum <i>etc.</i> i pp. xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, 29 n.	
11 § 4	receptui	lii b
§ 7	procul	2086
§ 8	docuisse	1371
§ 13	secundum	2116
§ 16	adeo non <i>etc.</i>	1657
§ 23	documento	xlvi b

## RUTILIUS LUPUS

1. 3	turpitudini	lv a
„	honori	xlvi b
„	oneri	li b
2. 1	odio	„
9	dedecori	xlvi a

## SALLUST

*De conjuratione Catilinae*

1 § 1	silentio	1236
§ 6	consulto <i>etc.</i>	1256
2 § 8	voluptati	lv b
„	oneri	li b
3 § 1	haud	2231
5 § 1	genere <i>etc.</i>	1232
§ 3	supra	2159
§ 6	pensi	1298
6 § 4	auxilio	xlvi
§ 7	libertatis <i>etc.</i>	1286
7 § 6	faceret	1776
„	eas, eam	1068
9 § 4	in eos	1977
10 § 2	optandae	1403
„	oneri	li b
„	miseriae	l b
11 § 6	spoliare	1344
§ 8	temperarent	1658
12 § 1	honori	xlvi b
„	probro	lii a, 1162
§ 2	pensi <i>etc.</i>	1301
13 § 2	ludibrio	xlvi b
§ 5	quaestui <i>etc.</i>	1143

17 § 3	Sullae	1058
20 § 1	procul	2080
§ 6	accenditur	1460
§ 7	formidini	xlvi b
§ 9	ludibrio	xlvi b
§ 10	consenuerunt	1476
§ 14	expergiscimini	1615
21 § 4	egestatis <i>etc.</i>	1332
„	praedae	lii b
„	curae	xlvi
22 § 1	ad iurandum	1117
§ 2	facinoris	1314
23 § 2	homini	1153
„	pensi	1301
„	post	2048
24 § 1	concusserat	1489
25 § 3	fuit	1439
§ 5	multae <i>etc.</i>	1062
31 § 5	venit <i>etc.</i>	1473
32 § 1	ab incendio	1809
„	usui	lvi
33 § 1	fama <i>etc.</i>	1303
36 § 2	praeter	2066
§ 3	praesidio	lii a
§ 4	quae prima	1061
37 § 3	quibus	1152
39 § 1	missus est	1475
„	extra	1958
„	per	2035
„	usui	lvi
46 § 2	facto	1255, 1256
„	oneri	xxxviii, li b
47 § 1	fide	1243
48 § 2	praedae	lii b
„	detrimento	xlvi a
„	deprehensi	1410
51 § 11	aequo	1270
§ 14	ea	1068
§ 20	ultra	2182
§ 32	jussit	1723
§ 34	laetitiae	xlvi b
§ 41	capiamus	1644
52 § 3	cavere <i>etc.</i>	1345
§ 11	mihi	1151
§ 24	supra	2157
§ 28	cunctamini	1440
§ 32	pepercit <i>etc.</i>	1571
§ 34	pensi	1301
§ 36	rerum	1326
53 § 3	ante	1850
54 § 3	dando <i>etc.</i>	1384

56	§ 2	milibus	1273
	§ 3	circiter	1865
	§ 4	vorsus	2174
58	§ 2	hortere	1544
	§ 4	opporior	1663
	§ 16	in fuga	1963
59	§ 5	ceterum	2295
61	§ 6	juxta	2014

*De bello Jugurthino*

1	§ 4	diffluxere	1717
2	§ 2	at	2212
4	§ 1	usui	lv b
	§ 9	morum	1328
	„	piget etc.	1665
	„	redeo	1461
5	§ 3	supra	2158
	„	cognoscendum	lxv
	§ 4	dono	xlvi b
7	§ 4	terrori	liv b
8	§ 2	pro	2070
9	§ 2	gaudio	xlviib b
10	§ 2	ex amicis	1943
	§ 4	armis etc.	1218
	§ 6	firmum etc.	1062
11	§ 3	honori	xlviib b
12	§ 5	reperitur	1733
13	§ 2	potest	1637
	„	imperare	1344
14	§ 1	usui	lv b
	§ 3	miseriarum	1296
	§ 4	oneri	li b
	„	usui	lv b
	§ 5	in rebus	1975
	§ 8	mea	1315
	§ 9	liberis	1281
	§ 10	erat	1711
	§ 11	fratre etc.	1247
	„	interfecto	1073
	§ 16	curae	xlvi
	§ 25	subvenite etc.	1599
17	§ 5	mare etc.	1443
19	§ 1	praesidio	liii a
	„	decori	xlvi a
	§ 3	vorsus	2177
20	§ 1	et illorum	2198
	§ 5	cesserat	1488
23	§ 1	moenia	1120
24	§ 4	scribere	1348
	§ 5	intellego	1569
	§ 10	ostentui	xxxi, lii a, 1160

25	§ 7	paruisset	1750
	§ 10	Adherbalis	1334
26	§ 1	curae	xlvi
27	§ 5	usui	lvi
28	§ 1	ire	1356
	„	haeserat	1711
	§ 2	in diebus	1183
31	§ 1	superet	1574
	§ 2	ludibrio	xlvi b
	„	perierint	1762
	„	ab ignavia etc.	1221
	§ 3	terrori	lv a
	§ 5	ob	2018
	§ 10	honori	xlviib b
	„	praedae	lii b
	§ 12	quaestui	liii a
	§ 13	occidis etc.	1345
	§ 16	penes	2030
	§ 18	dicet	cii, 1545
	§ 22	habent	1715
	§ 25	consuetudine	1239
	§ 27	fecisse	1371
	§ 28	neglegas	1546
33	§ 4	saluti	liv a
34	§ 2	ludibrio	la
36	§ 1	usui	lv b
37	§ 4	montis	1292
	„	usui	lv b
40	§ 2	nominis	1233
41	§ 9	pensi	1301
42	§ 1	Gracchus	1058
43	§ 3	usui	lvi
	§ 5	advorsum	1842
44	§ 4	subegerat	1717
	§ 5	vino etc.	1198
45	§ 2	quisquam	2279
46	§ 6	ostentui	lii a
47	§ 2	usui	lvi
	„	munimento	li a
49	§ 1	montem	1106
	§ 6	pauca	1094
50	§ 1	ex tempore	1940
	§ 3	receptui	liii b
	„	munimento	li a
	§ 4	contra	1892
	§ 6	ab persequendo	1809
	„	nequiverant	1717
52	§ 6	auxilio	xlvi
53	§ 5	erant	1697
	§ 7	strepitu	1239
	„		2293

54 § 1	sunt	1798	89 § 8	luxuriae	1 a, 1160
„	pro praeda	xxx	90 § 2	praedae	lii b
§ 6	praedam	xxix	91 § 1	usui	lv b
„	usui	lv b	§ 4	cursum	1236
§ 10	subveniretur	1672	92 § 5	inter	1991
56 § 2	defendant	1606	93 § 5	usui	lv b
„	auxilio	xlii	§ 7	cognitum	1379
§ 5	aut magna	2217	§ 8	praesidio	liii a
57 § 1	rei	1211	94 § 2	insolentia	1228
58 § 4	vorsum	2174	„	prae	2052
60 § 4	possent	1580	„	nisui	1383
„	vitabundi	1405	§ 3	tormentis etc.	1220
61 § 1	se	2268	95 § 3	juxta	2014
62 § 8	imperandum	lxvi	97 § 3	munimento	li a
63 § 1	agitabat	1798	„	impedimento	xliv a
§ 3	neque urbanis	2236	98 § 2	remittere etc.	1359
64 § 5	cupidine etc.	1228	§ 3	usui	1383
„	consulto	1253	§ 7	hortamento	xlvi b
§ 6	cupienti	1148	100 § 1	agmine	1234
66 § 3	inter	1992	§ 4	volentibus	1153
67 § 1	pro	2071	§ 5	voluptati	lv b
69 § 2	praedae	lii b	101 § 5	invadunt	1432, 1437
§ 3	poenae	„	§ 6	agebat etc.	1467
72 § 2	locorum	1296	„	loqui	1344
73 § 4	decori	xlvi a	§ 10	auxilio	xlii, 1115
„	invidiae	xliv b	§ 11	sequi etc.	1359
§ 5	in majus	1973	102 § 1	in oppidum	1111
75 § 9	curae	xliv	§ 2	pugnaverant	1719
76 § 4	relicum	1301	§ 12	ob	2020
§ 6	comportant	1457	103 § 1	obsessum	1379
79 § 6	gignentium	lxvii, 1211	„	praesidium	1161
81 § 3	auxilio	xlii	106 § 1	praesidio	liii a
84 § 1	multus etc.	1069	§ 4	cenatos esse	1371
§ 3	volenti	1153	108 § 2	conloquio	1156
85 § 2	contra	1897	111 § 1	in gratiam	p. 397 n.
§ 4	praesidio	liii a	„	illorum	1284
§ 10	prosapiae etc.	1310	„	in promptu	1390
§ 19	contemnant etc.	1580	112 § 1	condicionibus	1239
§ 21	contra	1896	113 § 1	dolo	„
§ 28	qui	1066			
§ 29	corpore	1170			
§ 34	illorum	1282			
§ 37	ex merito	1941			
§ 38	procul	2084			
„	dono	xlvi b, 1162			
§ 40	decori	xlvi a			
§ 43	cladi	xliii			
86 § 3	curae	xliv			
88 § 2	contra	1895			
89 § 6	intra	2002			
§ 8	lubidini	xlix b, 1160			

## Oratio C. Aureli Cottae

(a) § § 5, 12 dono xlv b

## Oratio M. Aemili Lepidi

§ 6 futuros 1075  
 § 8 retinendae 1394  
 § 10 serviundum etc. 1399  
 § 16 queror etc. 1683  
 „ cupiens 1072  
 § 17 dono xlv b  
 § 24 obtentui li b

*Oratio C. Licini Macri*

§ 14	subjecerit	civ, 1545
§ 27	dono	xlvi b

*Oratio L. Marci Philippi*

§ 1	noxae	li a
§ 6	videbam	1723
§ 10	legum etc.	1288
§ 15	curae	xlvi
§ 22	praesidio	liii a

*Epistola Mithridatis*

§ 17	juxta	2012
"	trahant etc.	1646
§ 22	auxilio	xlii

*Epistola Cn. Pompei*

§ 9	sumptui	liv b
"	oneri	li b

PSEUDO-SALLUST

*Epistolae ad Caesarem*

I.	1	dono	xlvi b
	5	praedae	lii b
	"	ludibrio	1 a
	8	decori	xlvi a
	"	flagitio	xlvi b
2.	4	voluptati	lv b
	"	maeriori	1 a
	6	usui	lv b
	9	dedecori	xlvi a
	"	usui	lv b
	11	obtentui	li b
	12, 13 fin.	usui	lv b

*Declamationes in Ciceronem*

I § 1	perfidiae	lii a
"	ludibrio	1 a

SENATUS CONSULTUM DE BACCHANALIBUS

See sub C. I. L. I. 196

SENECA RHETOR

*Controversiae*

I. 2 § 11	videris	cvi
"	viderimus	"

2 § 17	miraculo	1 b
§ 18	curae	xlvi
7 § 17	consilio	1239
2. Praef. § 4	curae	xlvi
1 (9) § 8	exemplo	xlvi a
§ 10	quaesierit	civ
§ 11	periculo	lii a
"	praesidio	liii a
§ 13	oblectamento	li b
§ 17	usque	2190
§ 33	offensui	li b
§ 36	cordi	xliii
"	usui	lv b
§ 38	dicet	cii
3 (11) § 1	uolo	1619
§ 19	agon'	1461
4 (12) § 11	quasi	1583
6 (14) §§ 1, 6	frugi	xlvi a
§ 8	remedio	liii b
"	odio	li b
§ 11	videritis	cvi
3*. Praef. § 3	commendationi	xliii
§ 10	secundum	2115
3. Praef.	frugi	xlvi a
4*. Praef. § 3	de parte	1907
7. Praef. § 7	set ego etc.	2210
1 (16) § 1	an	2254
§ 19	dicet	cii
2 (17) § 5	viderint	cvi
3 (18) § 3	in quam	1963
§ 7	in mortem	1977
"	odio	li b
§ 10	dicet	cii
4 § 6	oportet	1761
6 (21) §§ 10, 14	frugi	xlvi a
9. I (24) § 3	mendicitate	1229
§ 13	obtentui	li b
§ 15	gloriae	xlvi b
2 (25) § 2	censeri	1229
§ 7	voluptati	lv b
§ 20	contemptui	xliii
§ 24	exegit	1569
3 (26) § 8	velim nolim	1626
"	dicet	cii
4 (27) § 9	fraudi	xlvi b
§ 16	viderit	cvi
"	videris	"
10. Praef. § 1	taedio	liv b
"	fastidio	xlvi b

Praef. § 16	esset	1570
	a favore etc.	1811
I (30) § 12	dicet	cii
"	protinus	2166

*Suasoriae*

6 § 23	operae	lii a
§ 27	videris	cvi

## SENECA PHILOSOPHUS

*Apocolocyntosis*

10 § 4	videris	cvi
15 § 2	a cognitionibus	1814

*De Beneficiis*

I. 3 § 10	fraudi	xlvi b
5 § 6	sub oculos	2131
8 § 1	boni	1191
§ 2	curae	xl v
11 § 6	voluptati	lv b
13 § 3	terrori	lv a
15 § 1	cordi	xlvi b
2. 4 § 3	curae	xl v
12 § 2	dicet	cii
14 § 3	viderit	cvi
17 § 3	cadere	1356
31 § 2	voluptati	lv b
3. 22 § 1	decori	xlvi a
4. 13 § 1, 2	voluptas	xxix
14 § 2	usui	lv b
"	alimento	xli
§ 3	bono	xlvi b
17 § 3	odio	li b
"	pudori	liii a
36 § 2	detrimento	xlvi a
"	rubori	liii b
5. 5 § 2	odio	li b
6 § 1	animi	1321
§ 7	dicet	cii
7 § 6	damno	xl v
"	lucro	xlvi b
9 § 2	auxilio	xlvi b
17 § 6	boni	1191
20 § 6	dicet	cii
6. 1	oblectamento	li b
"	usui	lv b
6 § 1	via	1177

15 § 3	extra	1957
16 § 4	oneri	li b
"	fastidio	xlvi b
7. 3 § 2	mittendos etc.	1401
18 § 2	viderit	cvi

*De Clementia*

1. 3 § 3	decori	xlvi a
"	gloriae	xlvi b
6 § 3	ex destinato	1941
9 § 10	decori	xlvi a
12 § 1	cordi	xlvi b
13 § 4	curae	xl v
14 § 2	honori	xlvi b
15 § 5	dicet	cii
2. 4 § 2	voluptati	lv b
5 § 3	usui	"
"	auxilio	xlvi b

*Dialogi*

1. 1 § 3	miraculo	1 b
2 § 4	boni	1191
3 § 7	viderint	cvi
4 § 6	dixerit	1540
§ 15	voluptati	lv b
2. 1 § 1	curae	xl v
9 § 3	usui	lv b
11 § 3	ludibrio	1 a
17 § 4	solent	1428
18 § 4	salutaverat etc.	1745
§ 5	solacio	liv a
3*. 2 § 1	pluris	1188
§ 2	intra	2002
11 § 2	exitio	xlvi b
12 § 5	bono	xlvi b
14 § 1, 2	odio	li b
20 § 4	metuant etc.	1668
"	odio	li b
"	timori	lv a
4†. 2 § 1	inquis	cii
10 § 6	velit etc.	1578
11 § 3	timent	1691
§ 4	formidini	xlvi b
§ 5	terrori	lv a
27 § 2	dirigatur	1732
33 § 6	placuisse	1574
34 § 5	paria	1442
35 § 5	curae	xl v

\* De Ira, Liber 1.

† De Ira, Liber 2.

5*	13	§ 5	ipsis	2269
	19	§ 1	per omnia	1213
	40	§ 1	voluptati	lv b
	43	§ 4	pusulam	i p. lxx
		§ 5	timori	lv a
			periculo	lii a
6†.	1	§ 8	cupissem	1536
	5	§ 5	infelicissima	1350
	10	§ 1	dono	xlvi b
	13	§ 1	admiretur	p. 302 n.
		§ 2	putasses	1544
	14	§ 2	ludibrio	1 a
	15	§ 4	in orbem	1973
	16	§ 1	libeat	1574
		§ 3	peperi	1683
	18	§ 2	die	357
	22	§ 3	accepisset	1532
		§ 6	vellet	1570
	24	§ 4	sollicitudini	liv a
			maerori	1 a
	26	§ 6	solacio	liv a
7.	1	§ 4	exitio	xlvi b
	6	§ 2	judicii	1320
	7	§ 4	odio	li b
			taedio	liv b
	10	§ 3	nec bonum	2232
	19	§ 2	odio	li b
	20	§ 6	inprimetis	1675
	21	§ 2	receptura est	1633
	27	§ 5	petierit etc.	1744
9.	2	§ 12	voluptati	lv b
		§ 13.	15 fastidio	xlvi b
	11	§ 8	cuius etc.	2281
	14	§ 6	dicet	cii
10.	8	§ 1	quasi	1583
	9	§ 1	impedimentum	xxix
	20	§ 4	a quinquagesimo	1807
11.	1	§ 1	sunt	1607
		§ 3	solacium	xxix
	5	§ 2	desiderio	xlvi a
			tormento	lv a
		§ 4	exemplo	xlvi a
		§ 5	solacium	xxix
	6	§ 3	volebas	1575
	9	§ 1	levamento	xlvi b
	10	§ 6	boni	1191
	12	§ 4	solacio	liv a
	13	§ 3	viderit	cvi
12.	2	§ 2	dicet	cii

6	§ 8	in transitu	1390
7	§ 10	fastidio	xlvi b
14	§ 2	viderint	cvi
18	§ 2	ornamento	lii a

*Epistulae Morales*

4	§ 6	deponendo	lxiii
5	§ 3	splendeat etc.	1602
9	§ 20	boni	1191
13	§ 14	dicat	cii
10	§ 4	dicet	"
	§ 7	ullo	2280
17	§ 1	oneri	li b
24	§ 5	te faciente	1247
33	§ 1	admirationi	xli
36	§ 11	vicibus	1239
39	§ 6	remedio	lii b
46	§ 1	ex commodo	1941
47	§ 18	dicet	cii
51	§ 6	exhausurus	738
53	§ 3	vellet nollet	1626
55	§ 3	bono	xlvi
58	§ 36	impedimento	xlvi a
59	§ 14	ex pari	1941
60	§ 4	usui	lv b
65	§ 3	ab homine	lxxv
66	§ 17	non putet	2231
70	§ 13	dicet	cii
	§ 22	supra	2160
71	§ 3	suus ventus	2302
	§ 15	morte	1200
72	§ 5	pustularum	i p. lxx
	§ 7	mancipio	1 a
75	§ 6	boni	1191
76	§ 12	habeat	1574
	§ 17	efficietur	1633
77	§ 3	essem	1570
78	§ 3	solacio	liv a
	§ 3.	6 saluti	"
	§ 25	taedio	liv b
		timori	lv a
79	§ 13	comitabitur	1465
80	§ 4	quanticumque	2289
81	§ 11	numerat, etc.	1545
82	§ 2	mihi	1153
	§ 14	concaluit etc.	1479
85	§ 32	utique	2290
	§ 34	tranquillo	1254

\* De Ira, Liber 3.

† Ad Marciam de Consolatione.



86 § 12	dicet	cii
87 § 25	quam	1271
88 § 17	boni	1191
§ 23	curae	xlvi
91 § 6	sufficit	1438
§ 13	dolori	xlvi b
§ 15	placet	1553
93 § 3	annis	1184
94 § 27	asse	1196
§ 67	malo	1 a
§ 74	odio	li b
95 § 57	fuerit	1481
96 § 4	videris	cvi
97 § 6	tulit	1789
§ 10	pudori	liii a
§ 11	voluptati	lv b
98 § 1	usui	"
"	voluptati	"
102 § 2	fastidio	xlvi b
104 § 9	post	2048
§ 28	noxae	li a
107 § 10	boni	1191
108 § 19	morsu	1389
110 § 2	videbimus	cvii
§ 10	bono	xlvi
111 § 1	in usu	1390
115 § 11	maledicto	1 a
"	probro	liii a
§ 16	habendi	lxiv
116 § 5	videbimus	cvii
117 § 13	est	1581
§ 18	damno	1460
118 § 1	in antecessum	1973
119 § 12	febrem etc.	1120
120 § 19	frugi	xlvi a
122 § 14	fastidio	xlvi b
123 § 1	boni	1191
§ 11	assis	1187
124 § 17	partibus	1216

*Ludus de morte Claudii*See sub *Apocolocyntosis**Oedipi Fragmentum*

298	pensi	1301
-----	-------	------

*Quaestiones Naturales*

1. 1 § 4	curae	xlvi
§ 15	quandoque	p. 488 n.

6 § 3	dices	ciii
2. 37 § 3	fiet	1533
49 § 1	malo	1 a
55 § 2	puta	1621
3. 24 § 1	usui	lv b
4. 2 § 13	spectaculo	liv a
7. 10 § 2	impedimento	xlvi a

## SERGIUS (Keil)

4. 478	i p. xxxv n.
--------	--------------

## SILIUS ITALICUS

2. 561	fidei	360
5. 97	cordi	xlvi
418 (417)	simul	2121
7. 320	cordi	xlvi
584	hausurus	738
11. 562	orandum etc.	lxxiii
15. 105	censendum	"
350	cordi	xlvi
16. 11	hausurus	738

## STATIUS

*Achilleis*

1. 667	hausurum	738, i p. lxx
--------	----------	---------------

*Silvae*

1. Praef.	dicat	cii
4. 4	cordi	xlvi
2. 1. 214	exitio	xlvi b
3. 3. 108; 5. 14	cordi	xlvi
4. 4. 46; 5. 53	"	"

*Thebais*

1. 440	usque	2190
2. 199	auxilio	xlvi
3. 10	subsidio	liv b
5. 473	cordi	xlvi
6. 829	corde	"
9. 122	auxilio	xlvi
11. 89 (88)	usque	2188
428	curae	xlvi
12. 113	cordi	xlvi

## SÜETONIUS

*Augustus*

7	dono	xlvi b
14	saluti	liv a
20	genu	1127
25	auro etc.	1216
28	jecero	1777
35	munera	1223
38	travehendo	lxvi
39	fenore	1197
43	citra	1875
48	curae	xlvi
53	extra	1936
54	fraudi	xlvi b
76	desiderasset	1716
87	quam	1271
„	subicit etc.	274
89	curae	xlv
93	contemptui	xlvi
94	contra	1891
98	diripiendi	lxviii

*Caligula*

8	valebis etc.	1589
11	exitio	xxix
27	ad metalla etc.	1199
30	haberet	1592
41	circum	1862
59	annis etc.	1089

*Claudius*

6	circa	1866
15	contemptui	xlvi
16	coram	1901
18	auxilio	xlvi
21	praesidio	lii a
„	gratiae	xlvi b
24	sub conditione	2133
28	vehendi	lxvi
„	ab studiis etc.	1814
44	prope lucem	2090

*Domitianus*

12	pensi	1301
----	-------	------

*Galba*

3	Galbae etc.	751
4	praedae	lii b

10	muneri	li a
17	despectui	xlvi a

*De Grammaticis*

2	exemplo	xlvi a
21	muneri	li a
24	gloriae	xlvi b
„	fructui	xlvi a

*Julius Caesar*

1	exitio	xlvi b
4	repetundarum	1324
19	pollicendi	1093
20	acta	1075
26	mandabat	lxvii
28	dono	xlvi b
37	veni etc.	1473
45	agendas	1318
49	cordi	xlvi
57	esset	1716
65	a moribus etc.	1813
68	testimonio	lv a
76	tenuis	2164

*Nero*

6	praesagio	lii b
9	matrem	1120
16	tenuis	2163
31	vice	1101
„	scelere	1229
34	pensi	1301
44	pustulatum	ip. lxx
46	muneri	li a
56	praeter	2066
„	muneri	li a

*Otho*

10	periculo	lii a
„	noxae	li a

*Tiberius*

2	ob expellendum	2020
3	Drusus	155
11	dono	xlvi b
33	e plano etc.	1937
36	sub poena	2133
60	subreptum	1407
62	suorum	2263
69	circa	1867
75	Tiberium	1129

<i>Titus</i>			59	antiquitatis	1288	
5	apud Memphim	1858	88	extollimus	1665	
<i>Vespasianus</i>			3.	2	erga memoriam	1930
6	auxilio	xlii	9	praesidio	lii a	
22	plaustra	250	11	Illyrico	1260	
<i>Vitellius</i>			13	noxae	li a	
1	depoposcisset	lxxvi	„	absolutioni	xli	
SYRUS			28	exitio	xlvi b	
52	frugi	xlvi a	29	spei	1326	
311	odio	li b	31	usui	lvi	
TACITUS			32	honori	xlvi b	
<i>Agricola</i>			„	ignominiae	xlix a	
1	citra fidem	1876	41	ostendendae	1394	
„	obtrectationi	li b	54	usui	lv b	
18	quibus	1152	55	exitio	xlvi b	
„	volentibus	1153	„	pervenirent	1697	
22	praesidio	lii a	57	deridiculo	xlvi a	
31	ludibrio	1 a	60	libero	1252	
32	dictu	1388	4.	5	Misenum apud	1858
37	belli	1280	7	odii	1320	
39	derisui	xlvi a	16	penes	2030	
42	moris	1283	36	noxae	li a	
<i>Annales</i>			39	moris	1283	
1.	8	praesidio	41	suspitionum	1280	
„	„	occisus	44	gloriae	xlvi b	
9	apud	1856	57	pudori	lii a	
10	obtentui	li b	59	subsidio	liv b	
17	sibi	1146	60	falsum	1096	
29	ostentui	lii a	66	miraculo	1 b	
51	quietum	1442	67	auxilio	xlii	
57	praedae	lii b	73	subsidio	liv b	
59	dediti etc.	1409	74	campo etc.	1173	
„	„	invitis	5.	4	paenitentiae	lii a
73	crimini	xliv	6.	2	subsidio	liv b
„	„	curae	5	Tiberiolus	856	
74	quanto etc.	1205	8	exemplo	xlvi a	
79	seu preces etc.	2220	9	simul	2121	
2.	7	honori	17	remedio	lii b	
37	pudori	lii a	18	crimini	xliv	
„	„	oneri	19	malo	1 a	
40	pudoris etc.	1320	21	consultaret	1716	
43	infra	1989	22	curae	xlvi	
48	meruisset	1716	23	custodiae	1144	
50	crimini	xliv	30	exitio	xlvi b	
			38 (44)	a malis	1809	
			39 (45)	juxta	2013	
			42	„	2016	
			11.	10	obsidio	li b
			14	usui	lv b, lvi	
			17	rubori	lii b	
			19	conciret	p. 342 n.	

22	lege Sullae	i p. 428
24	exitio	xlvi b
25	erga domum	1932
38	distincto	1252
12. 11	usui	lv b
„	quanto	1205
14	ostentui	xxxiii, lii a
„	dehonestamento	xlvi a
21	visui	lv a
29	subsidio	xxix, liv b
32	subsidiū	xxix
40, 45	auxilio	xlvi
46	commeatu	1339
48	curae	xlvi
51	vitae	1320
58	procul	2086
13. 2	infra servos	1990
9	spectaculo	liv a
10	crimini	xlvi
15	pensi	1301
20	convivio	1239
32	coram	1902
35	manus	1101
42	paravisset	p. 342 n.
43	cur enim etc.	1796
14. 1	„	„
8	magis ac etc.	1441
15	impedimento	xlvi a
20	in tempus	1967
31	muneris	li a
„	consultitur	1665
39	irrisui	xlvi b
40	morum	1320
44	coercueris	1544
55	rubori	lii b
61	foro etc.	1170
15. 1	regni	1318
12	commeatibus	1339
„	frumenti	1337
14	disceptato	1254
15	usui	lv b
21	odio	li b
27	documento	xlvi b
„	dono	„
28	honori	xlvi b
29	ostentui	lii a
38	populando	1385
„	lateribus etc.	1173
42	miraculo	lv b
55	dono	xlvi b
64	ostentui	lii a

16. 4	indutui	xlvi a
14	exitio	xlvi b
19	usui	lv b
23	crimini	xlvi

*Dialogus de Oratoribus*

3	intra	2002
9	bono	xlvi
15	solacio	liv a
19	laudi	xlvi b
21	fama	1266
29	pensi	1301

*Germania*

5	muneris	li a
6	frameas	919
13	rubor	xxix
„	praesidium	„
16	hiemi etc.	1154
17	brachia etc.	1102
19	invenerit	1540
21	juxta	2016
23	potui	lii b
35	sinuetur	1670
44	parendi	lxvi
46	victui	lv a, 1160
„	vestitui	„

*Historiae*

1. 3	curae	xlvi
7	irrisui	xlvi b
„	fastidio	xlvi b
10	prope	2092
13	circa	1867
16	quiescunt	1575
„	regnantur	1421
20	erga	1932
24	dono	xlvi b
35	linguae	1320
44	honori	xlvi b
46	pensi	1301
47	corpora	1139
49	obtentui	li b
78	dono	xlvi b
„	ostentui	lii a
79	obstiterit	1538
„	usui	lv b
80	excidio	xlvi a
2. 1	exitio	xlvi b
14	obtentui	li b

	26	receptui	liii b
	27	accessissent	1716
	49	ludibrio	1 a
	76	documento	xlvi b
	95	invidiae	xliv b
3.	5	usui	lv b
	„	auxilio	xlvi
	19	plano	1173
	20	usui	lvi
	23	citra	1873
	35	ostentui	lii a
	38	vicino	1173
	43	volentibus	1153
	„	futuri	1318
	51	se ipsum	2264
	53	cordi	xliv
	65	pigneri	lii a
	74	casus	1127
	81	taedio	liv b
	„	ludibrio	1 a
	84	pone tergum	2041
4.	3	oneri	xxxviii, li b
	„	solacio	liv a
	4	loqueretur	p. 342 n.
	11	se ipse	2264
	16	certato	1254
	17	usui	lv b
	„	reputantibus	1148
	22	usui	lv b
	25	juris	1288
	27	subsidio	liv b
	32	legationis	1320
	35	dirimeret	1670
	57	despectui	xlvi a
	58	cordi	xliv
	69	peteretur	p. 342 n.
	73	auxilio	xlvi
	81	manum	1101
	„	cordi	xliv
5.	15	cantu etc.	1236
	16	agmine etc.	„

## TERENTIANUS MAURUS

204	k etc.	i p. xlix
227		i p. xxxvii

## TERENCE

*Adelphi*

4	indicio	xlix a
5	laudi	xlix b

5	vitio	lv a
40	ex me etc.	1265
48	pro	2073
52	clanculum	1879
84 (83)	fecerit	1770
85 (84)	metuit	1432
95	rei	360
103	fecimus	1437
105	laudi	xlix b
129	curae	xliv
„	et	2197
134	ad me	1818
154 (152)	volo	1569
169	propter	2095
182	„	1441
213	vapulando etc.	1384
214	gestum	1371
216	in loco	1175
232	rediero etc.	1481
260	ellum	1128
262	post	2048
288	fiat	1758
294 (293)	veniat	1698
295	e re nata	1941
304	saeculum etc.	1128
316	capite	1174
321	me	1120
342	quoquo	2289
366	quicquam	2279
374	agatur	1770
382	studio	liv b
„	laudi	xlix b
401	ruri	1168
407 (406)	de	1907
412	phy	999
418	laudi	xlix b
„	vitio	lv a
420	auscultandi	1395
429	facto	1255
431 (430)	geras	1544
437	viderit	cvi
452	nili	1186
538	videro	cvi
549	redierit	1755
563	in manibus	1177
576	propter	2094
582	ad	1818
584 (583)	exadvorsum	1837
590	quicquid	2287
610	animi	1321
613	pectore	1170

634	aperite	1434
647	quaedam	2275
680	curae	xliv
697	te	1441
712	morae	16
715	usque	2187
740	jactu	1255
754	haec	1329
765	rerum	1336
771	exemplo	xlviia
806	paucis	1237
823	de lucro	1307
840	cum	1882
845	videro	cvi
849	excoctam	1402
869	in quaerundo	1386
871	commoda	1323
894	curae	xliv
904	morae	16
949	sub	2128
„	foras	1108
958	sibi	1142
959	frugi	xlviia
980	prae	2053
982	frugi	xlviia
996	de	1907

*Andria*

8	vitio	lv a
14	transtulisse	1346
18 (17)	accusant	1729
29	paucis	1237
40	in memoria	1177
45	dic	1617
48	a principio	1807
104	in diebus	1183
114	multis	1237
125	hoc illud	2260
126	hinc	1263
131	cum	1883
136	in	1965
152	prope	2090
156	ab	lxxv n.
171	prae	2051
175	abiret etc.	1754
177	datum	1380
204		2248
208	astu	1239
239	ante	1847
265	advorsum	1839
278 (277)	aut	2257

289	per	2035
296	fidei	360
301	nuptum	1114
302	apud	1858
310	sentias	1532
311	pereo	1675
313	impetrabo etc.	1607
317	in	1962
322	vides	1533
328	cordi	xlvi
331	gratiae etc.	1163
335	ne	2233
359	paullulum etc.	1443
373	vides	1569
378	injuria	1239
381	invenerit	1485
388	volo	1537
400	cautio	lxxi
419	respondeat	1758
423	audio	1695
442	via	1239
444	infamiae	xlvi a
474	ante	1846
508	sciens	1074
523	parato	1255
528	gnato	1136
536	paucis	1237
„	quaeris	1763
545	alium	2292
555	est	1435
566	stuc	375
610	ob	2018
637	ubi etc.	1171
640	dicat	ci
684	inventum etc.	1402
699	per	2035
706 (705)	agendum lxiii, 1377	
707	impedimento	xlvi a
760	excessis	1608
763	adposisti	1761
767	animadvortendum	1403
815	grandiuscula	864
819	videat	1608
820	erga	1930
825	sis	1762
841	volui	1581
849		2252
851	anne	2255
870	capere	1022
878	indicat	1761
894	audiam	1618

904 quaevis	2280
980 intus	2008

*Eunuchus*

11 unde	1263
17 quae	1125
31 se <i>etc.</i>	2263
44 cum silentio	1241
47 (46) accersor	1731
50 prius <i>etc.</i>	1442
75 (74) minumo <i>etc.</i>	1196
100 (99) jussi	1705
109 dono	xlvi b
125 interea	1993
135 dono	xlvi b
146 praeterea	2063
165 ex Aethiopia	1265
216 rus	1108
225 inmutarier	1358
229 dono	xlvi b
„ negant <i>etc.</i>	1553
253 (252) adsentari	1345
265 cesso	1611
274 animi	1321
301 (300) dabit	1707
305 quorsum	2175
312 intendas	1634
319 clam	1878
„ vel	2220
341 dicit <i>etc.</i>	1458
345 dono	xlvi b
„ advenio	1458
352 dono	xlvi b
355 contra	1803
384 (383) despiciatam	1402
432 emoriri	1359
433 metuchant	1471
439 remedio	liii b
444 (443) contra	1892
508 dabit	1757
511 roget	ci
515 dolo	1237
533 (532) orabat	1468
547	2246
564 dono	xlvi b
587 impendio	1204
596 voles	1571
599 simul	2119
608 frugi	xlvi b
631 ex	1946

649 absente	1251
651 in	193
653 Eunuchum	1067
654 dono	xlvi b
663 (661) scies	1605
670 distorsit	1655
671 reditio <i>etc.</i>	1400
674 habeam	1614
696 hominis	1299
707	2253
749 dono	xlvi b
768 in	1962
798 autem	2211
801 diei	357
809 furti	1324
812 ultro	2184
816 frugi	xlvi b
823 quis <i>etc.</i>	2296
839 (838) videtur	1755
861 debeam	1532
866 (864) sum	1561
886 fidei	360
898 (897) posthac	2047
„ fidei	360
904 ausim	1540
939 ex	1945
940 salus	xxix
942 inluseris	1642
951 dono	xlvi b
970 ordine	1236
983 dono	xlvi b
1004 ridiculo	liii b
1005 id	1093
1017 rides <i>etc.</i>	1611
1064 dicas	1748
1077 nec <i>etc.</i>	2246
1087 propino	lxxvi

*Hauton Timorumenos*

24 amicum	365
27 iniquom <i>etc.</i>	„
29 spectandi	lxviii
59 praeter	2064
63 (62) eo	1270
71 voluptati	lv b
81 usus	1161
82 labori	xlvi b
84 lacruma <i>etc.</i>	1601
86 (85) juvero	1485
87 qua	1066
89 adpone	p. 36c n.



91 (90) laboris	1336
94 habui	1477
98 (97) prope	2091
110 istuc aetatis	1092
140 nil <i>etc.</i>	1120
168 diei	357
170 est	1755
203 (202) hujus	1292
211 cenae	xlili
212 diei	357
215 rerum	1250
254 capient	1607
265 fuit	1581
271 in	1968
299 (298) necleguntur	1729
315 quaesitum	1379
334 dedecori	xlvi a
342 in	1965
357 neglectui	li a
364 in tempore	1179
372 (373) verba <i>etc.</i>	1341
382 (381) studuisti	1725
384 indicio	xliv a
388 bonas	p. 145 n.
410 luciscit	1431
413 videam	1730
430 apud	1852
448 potest	1731
463 amabunt	1591
464 quid lubet	2281
472 (471) ibi	1171
481 ad nequitiam	1828
487 denegaris	1553
511 (510) inter	1997
517 numnam	2252
539 (538) est	1713
545 ad senem	1827
554 quo	1228
576 pudet	1431
580 frugi	xlviia
588 istorsum	2175
597 frugi	xlviia
603 arrhaboni	xli
650 de	1905
727 animi	1321
729 atqui	2213
733 curriculo	1239
753 desiderio	xlvi a
772 sese <i>etc.</i>	2263
788 (787) aequi boni	1191
805 siet	1698

806 vel	2222
833 eximus	1462
839 moribus	1239
905 solus	2253
921 apud	1857
923 foris	1169
941 dictu	1255, 1389
942 doti	xlvi a, 1162
952 pro deridiculo <i>etc.</i>	xxx, 1159
986 in mentem	p. 397 n.
990 ob	2019
992 auxilio	xlvi
998 (997) erit	1637
1024 voluptati	lv b
1050 dono	xlvi b

*Hecyra*

7 alicui	1143
39 venit	1733
42 quaestum	xxix
79 nullus	1069
100 habere	1771
102 faxint	1588
112 vitium	xxix
149 ludibrio	1 a
190 rure	1258
193 curae	xliv
„ (192) est	1569
199 eadem	1094
261 clam	1879
273 oportet	1687
282 perdere	1344
287 lucro	xliv b
313 concivisse	1356
327 facto	1255
343 odio	li b
345 videre	1362
346 an	1026, 2255
364 propter	2097
372 videndi	lxix
417 (416) est	1639
424 aufugerim	1532
431 transcurso	1256
486 (485) erga	1931
515 mihi	1153
524 (523) sim	1618
526 ludibrio	1 a
553 scire	1345
589 migres	1618

601	foret	1556
607	procul	1081
643	mulieris	1296
649	sequitur	1723
650	consultatio	1400
658	sentiam	1730
686	tecum	1885
700	videro	cvi
703	promoveo	1747
705	sit	1728
707	apud	1857
737	peccato <i>etc.</i>	1163
747	aetatem	1090
755	mulieribus <i>etc.</i>	1262
793	intro	2001
800	diem	1090
821	inveniundis	lxvii
859	voluptati	lv b
878	facto	1255

*Phormio*

23	facit	1731
31	(30) sumus	1581
88	exadvorsum	1838
102	visere	1115
135	persuasumst	1422
141	ceterum	2210
151	aliud	1094
187	animi	1321
223	faciam	1612
234	dicent <i>etc.</i>	1761
246	in lucro	xxx
247		1647
249	molendum <i>etc.</i>	1399
295	est	1561
301	fenore	1197
303	non	2231
312	aliquot	2276
330	tennitur	166
351	deum	1129
365	(364) colendum	1401
378	venia	1243
389	(388) tempto	1619
420	(419) perfecero	1669
429	tibi	1153
457	deliberandum	1399
464	in	1968
465	cum	1881
468	erant	1697
519	quod	1201

525	non	2253
554	quod	1329
588	sollicitudini	liv a
592	(591) quam	1269
606	recipiat	1760
661	pigneri	lii b
662	(661) ob	2018
664	clama	1601
682	argento	1211
685	narrem	1770
702	(701) vocandi	1281
711	fiat	1594
723	magni	1188
736	ago <i>etc.</i>	1609
800	uterque <i>etc.</i>	2285
„	cordi	xlili
801	erit	1465
810	apud	1856
813	quidni	1616
822	quas	lxxviii
846	num <i>etc.</i>	2252
852	isne <i>etc.</i>	2251
874	ignoraret	1708
923	(922) discripsi	1691
947	argentum <i>etc.</i>	1125
955	auferat	1708
971	feminae	1328
988	(987) taceam	1618
999	timeo	1619
1005	di melius	1129
1016	tuo	1315
1026	exequias	1114
1033	gentium	1299
1047		2252

## TIBULLUS

1.	1.	4	classica	1097
	2.	76	vigilanda	lxxviii
	5.	4	ab arte	1213
		29	curae	xl v
	6.	21	exibit	1639
		22	adeunda	1403
		30	contra	1899
		49	latus <i>etc.</i>	1102
	8.	9	coluisse <i>etc.</i>	1371
		22	faceret	1532
2.	1.	31	Messallam	1441
	3.	10	pussula	i p. lxy
		43	curae	xl v
	5.	64	vescar	lxxviii

3.	4.	1	di meliora	1129
		32	genas	1126
4.	1.	66	curreret	1716
		74	consurgeret	"
		75	nudaret	"
	4.	12	numeranda	1404
	7.	1	pudori	lii a
	10.	5	dolori	xlvi b

## ULPIAN

6 § 1	dos etc.	xlvi a
-------	----------	--------

## VALERIUS FLACCUS

5.	336	inter	p. 406 n.
6.	220	"	"

## VALERIUS MAXIMUS

1.	1	§ 8	impedimento	xlvi a
	5	§ 5	saluti	liv a
		§ 7	signo	"
		§ 9	adnotatu	1387
	7	ext. 6	exitio	xlvi a
	8	§ 2	remedio	lii b
2.	5	§ 5, 7	§ 7 verecundiae	lv a
	7	§ 11	documento	xlvi b
	9	§ 3	pensi	1301
	10	§ 6	timori	lv a
3.	1	ext. 1	viderint	cvii
	2	§ 11	solacio	liv a
		§ 23	spectaculo	"
	4	§ 5	rubor	xxix
	8	ext. 5	juxta	2015
4.	3	§ 5	indicio	xlvi a
		§ 10	documento	xlvi b
	4	§ 5	rubor	xxix
	6	prae f.	rubori	lii b
		ext. 2	loco	xxxi
		"	solacium	xxix
	7	ext. 2	viderit	cvii
	8	ext. 1	muneri	li a
5.	1	§ 1	curae	xlvi
		§ 5	impedimento	xlvi a
		ext. 2	odio	li b
	2	ext. 3	dono	xlvi b
	3	§ 2	solacio	liv a
		ext. 1	gloriae	xlvi b
		"	2 auxilio	xlvi
6.	1	§ 13	fraudi	xlvi b

1	ext. 3	dono	xlvi b
2	§ 4	ludibrio	la
3	§ 5	dixerit	civ
	ext. 1	fastidio	xlvi b
4	ext. 5	laetitiae	xlvi b
5	§ 4	auxilio	xlvi
	„	obtenti	li b
9	§ 5	impedimento	xlvi a
	§ 14	consulem	xxiii n.
2	ext. 1	exitio	xlvi a
14	pr.	viderint	cvii
1	§ 8	ludibrio	la
2	§ 2	piaculo	lii a
	ext. 11	laniatui	xlvi b
5	ext. 1	pudori	lii a
12	§ 5	ludibrio	la
	ext. 6	comestis	i p. lxiii n.
13	§ 1	rubor	xxix
	§ 2	verecundiae	lv a

## VARRO

## De Lingua Latina

5.	7	explanandi	lxviii
	9	ad lucernam	1820
	21	cum R	1881
	37, 39	annis	1179
	47	mensibus	"
	83	uls	2179
	89	subsidio	liv b
	90	adjumento	xli
	97	edus	i p. lxxv
	102	juglans	989
	131	indutui	xlvi a, 1383
		amictui	xli, 1383
	132	"	xli
	"	circumjectui	xlvi
	174	sembella	987
6.	11	senescendorum	lxx
	21	Meditrinalia	880
7.	4	boni	1191
	"	consulendum	lxxii
	"	indicio	xlvi a
	26	Cozeulodorieso	194
	60	dividiae	xlvi b
	96	scaeptrum etc.	i p. lxxv
8.	26	odio	li b
9.	48	sequendum	lxxii
	54	nihili	1195
	65	versus	2175

	III	repudiandum	lxxii
10.	21	dandi	1279
	27	indutui	xliv a
	31	rogandi <i>etc.</i>	1279
	32	respondendi <i>etc.</i>	„

*De Re Rustica*

I.	I	§ 7	quaeres	p. 179 n.
	2	§ 1	aeditumo <i>etc.</i>	992
		§ 5	aestivo	1181
		§ 11	comesa	i p. lxxii n.
		§ 14	veham	928
		§ 18	veneno	lv a
	6	§ 1	videndum	lxxii
	7	§ 4	pluris pretii	1187
	8	§ 4	subsidio	liv b
	10	§ 2	saltus	i p. 452
	11	§ 2	aedificandum	lxxii
	12	§ 1	curandum	„
	13	§ 6	contra	1895
		§ 7	pessimo	1243
	17	§ 5	faciendum	lxxii
		§ 7	tractando	lxv
	20	§ 1	trimos	1273
		„	parandum	lxxii, 1398
		§ 2	domandum	lxv
	41	§ 1	facit putre	994
	60		esui xxxvii, xlvii a, 1156	
2.	I	§ 3	generandi	lxviii
		§ 15	ad mutationem	1828
		§ 20	ad menses	1822
	2	§ 13	secernendum <i>etc.</i>	lxxii
		§ 18	faciendum	„
	5	§ 13	videritis	cvii
	7	§ 5	medendum	lxvi
		§ 11	obiciendum	lxxii
		§ 12	tractandum	„
	9	§ 3	praesidio	lii b
		§ 6	praedae	„
		§ 6	praesidio	„
		§ 12	alendo	lxv
	10	§ 3	cordi	xliv
3.	2	§ 15	meridie	1178
	3	§ 1	fructui	xlvi a
		„	delectationi	xlvi a
		§ 8	contra	p. 379 n.
		§ 9	putavi	1575
	4	§ 1	lucris	1307
		§ 2	genere	1103
	5	§ 2	care	lx
		§ 4	cibatus	xliv

6	§ 3	genus	1104
7	§ 5	mensibus	1179
8	§ 3	cibatus	xliv
9	§ 6	sequendum	lxxii
	§ 8	substernendum	lxxii n., lxxii
	§ 13	subducendum <i>etc.</i>	lxxii
14	§ 1	circum	1859
16	§ 7	numero	511
	§ 21	transferendae <i>etc.</i>	1398
	§ 28	pastum	1381

*Saturae Menippeae*

262	(16)	esui	xlvi a
„		usui	lv b
523		comestis	i p. lxxii n.

## VELLEIUS PATERCULUS

I.	5	§ 1	appellari	1350
	12	§ 3	virium	1320
2.	19	§ 4	solacio	liv a
	24	§ 1	sub	2129
	36	§ 1	natus	1410
	38	§ 1	partibus	1239
	41	§ 2	in vitam <i>etc.</i>	1974
	42	§ 1	terrori	lv a
	„		venerationi	„
	49	§ 3	laudaret <i>etc.</i>	1534
	57	§ 2	protinus	2166
	67	§ 1	potest	1657
	82	§ 3	saluti	liv a
	83	§ 3	relinqueres	1674
	85	§ 4	persuasum est	1671
	88	§ 2	ultra	2183
	„	§ 3	exigeret <i>etc.</i>	1716
	91	§ 3	per omnia	2033
	95	§ 3	honori	xlvi b
	„	„	usui	lv b
	97	§ 4	curae	xliv
	103	§ 2	legeret	1632
	116	§ 4	crimini	xliv
	125	§ 2	ausi sunt	1617

## VERGIL

*Aeneis*

I.	2	Italiam <i>etc.</i>	1110
	5 (6)	conderet <i>etc.</i>	1664
	15	terris	1272
	22	excidio	xlvi a
	37	desistere <i>etc.</i>	1358

	178 rerum	1337	383 hausurum	i. p. lxxv, 738
	234 volentibus	lxxix	416 circum	1859
	269 volvendis	lxxviii, lxxix	493 artes	1127
	299 hospitio	xlviib, 1229	518 pedem	1126
	312 Achate	1220	529 animi	1321
	328 hominem	1097	569 varium <i>etc.</i>	1061
	335 honore	1202	602 ponere	lxxvi
	420 desuper	2146	603 fuisset	1622
	461 sunt <i>etc.</i>	1433	653 vixi <i>etc.</i>	1477
	527 populare <i>etc.</i>	1362	699 Orco	1199
	573 urbem	1067	5. 6 notum	1411
	589 os <i>etc.</i>	1102	73 aevi	1320
	636 dii	357	97 terga	1102
2.	3 infandum	1404	200 rivis	1239
	10 cognoscere	1345	202 animi	1321
	49 est	1697	262 habere	1363
	71 super	2150	285 genus	1102
	81 fando	lxv	371 quo	1173
	115 is	2258	374 arena	"
	129 composito	1254	523 augurio	xli
	136 darent	1510	542 solus <i>etc.</i>	1038
	216 auxilio	xlvi	689 evadere	1345
	273 lora	1127	6. 31 sineret	1552
	323 gemitu	1239	62 fuerit	1588
	325 fuimus <i>etc.</i>	1477	79 (78) excussisse	1371
	396 nostro	2302	95 cede	1601
	401 (400) scandunt	1434	122 viam	1100
	401 conduntur	1417	188 (187) ostendat	1582
	413 ereptae	1409	255 sub	2129
	439 (438) forent <i>etc.</i>	1580	258 procul	2080
	510 (511) ferrum	1126	264 animarum	1318
	513 iuxta	2012	277 visu	1388
	541 in	1978	288 horrendum	1097
	„ jura	lxxviii, 1120	316 (315) ast	2211
	553 tenus	2163	389 stinc	375
	600 tulerint <i>etc.</i>	1532	435 lucem <i>etc.</i>	1120
	725 pone	2041	465 ne	2233
	786 servitum	1379	466 quod te	1120
3.	69 placata	1402	495 ora <i>etc.</i>	1101
	83 hospitio	1228	575 vestibulo	1170
	191 aequor	1120	596 (595) erat	lxxii
	235 edico	lxxvi	621 auro <i>etc.</i>	1196
	293 Buthroti	1302	696 limina	1108
	416 protinus	2166	743 patimur	1440
	477 Ausoniae	1302	770 regnandam	lxxviii
	607 volutans	lxvii	„ acceperit	lxxvi
	618 sanie <i>etc.</i>	1232	794 super	2147
	652 fuisset	1740	822 (823) ferent	1697
	664 gemitu	1239	879 tulisset	1540
4.	116 paucis	1237	900 litore	1176
	186 culmine	1173	7. 60 comam	1101

	66	mutua	1097		869	caput	1101
	75	comas	1127	11.	87	terrae	1169
	192	intus	2010		126	justitiae <i>etc.</i>	1330
	215	regione	1173		192	caelo	1144
	326	cordi	xliii		230	petendum	lxxiii
	399	torvum	1097		343 (344)	rem	1319
	510	immane	"		369	cordi	xliii
	551	auxilio	xlii		415	adesset	1582
8.	664	in	1977		417	animi	1321
	114	domo	1260		420, 428	auxilio	xlii
	169	foedere	1229		692	inter	1992
	215	discessu	1239		771 (770)	in	1973
	216	clamore	"		854	vana	1097
	248	insueta	1097	12.	19	animi	1321
	457	artus	1126		46	medendo	lxvi
	489	infanda	1097		115	naribus	193
	536	auxilio	xlii		233	alterni	2287
9.	7	volvenda	lxii, lxxviii		372	ad currum	1141
	61	super	2149		649	avorum	1201
	136	et	2198		680	furorem	1100
	168	super	2146		753	vias	"
	206	credat	1686		755	inrepuat <i>etc.</i>	1479
	246	animi	1321			<i>Bucolica</i>	
	274	insuper	2152	1.	5	Amaryllida	1120
	282	arguerit	1539		13	protinus	2166
	316	exitio	xlvi a		80	super	2145
	337	protinus	2166	2.	37	dono	xlvi b
	346	post	2044	3.	8	transversa	1097
	385	regione	1173		16	audent	1727
	514	subter	2126		21	redderet	1610
	556	longe	1203		61	curae	xlvi
	615	cordi	xliii		77	vitula	1224
	685	animi	1321		80	triste	1061
	785	ediderit <i>etc.</i>	1484		84	est	1627
	794	acerba	1090		101	exitium	1161
10.	84	aliquid	1094		104	dic	1557
	118	circum	1859		106	nomina	1126
	252	cordi	xliii	5.	32	decori	xxx, xlvi a
	273	lugubre	1097		65	aras	1128
	302	rotantia	lxxix		79	annis	1178
	394	Evandrius	1277	7.	8	contra	1892
	566 (565)	centenas	i p. 443	8.	33	odio	li b
	632 (631)	ludar <i>etc.</i>	1594		71	cantando	lxvi
	714	irae	xlvi b	9.	23	redeo	1663
	726	immane	1097		40	circum	1861
	744 (743)	viderit	cvi, 1593		44	sub	2130
	745	olli	1154		45	tenerem	1574
	782	Argos	1333		64	usque	2191
	793	memorande	lxxvii	10.	10 (9)	peribat	1723
	827	laetatus	1443		32	cantare	1361
	854	dedissem	1588				

## Ciris

261 cordi xliii

## Georgica

1.	17	curae	xlv
	45	mihi	1151
	52	cura	xxix
	125	ante	1848
	163	volventia	lxvii, lxxix n.
	208	dies (die)	357
	330	fugere etc.	1477
	340	sub	2129
	358 (357)	montibus	1173
	366	caelo	"
	374	vallibus	"
	401	campo	"
	430	ore	"
	444	arboribusque etc.	2201
2.	182	indicio	xlix a
	250	habendo	lxv
	251	justo	1266
	298	vergant	1602
	408	fodito etc.	1603
	449	nec-non	2244
	475	ante	1850
	539	classica	1097
3.	13	de marmore	1909
	53	tenus	2162
	112	curae	xlv
	206	domandum	lxv, 1378
	215	videndo	lxv
	289	animi	1321
	348	expectatum	1407
	384	curae	xlv
	418	tecto etc.	1144
	454	tegendo	1384
	476 (475)	post	2045
	500	crebra	1097
	511	exitio	xlvi a
4.	113	curae	xlv
	122	sera	1097
	175	in	1973
	178	curae	xlv
	213	rupere etc.	1479
	445	quis	2296
	447	est	lxxii
	457	fugeret	1666
	469	tremendum	1403
	491	animi	1321

## VICTORINUS (Keil)

6. 196 i p. xlix

## VITRUVIUS

2.	8 § 20	calamitati	xlii
5.	5 § 7	dicet	cii
7.	2 § 1	pustulas	i p. lxx

## WILMANN'S

2853 auxilio xlii

## GREEK

## ARISTOPHANES

Vesp. 45 49

## DIODORUS

11. 68 Δουλλιος i p. 27 n.

## DIONYSIUS HALICARNASSUS

1. 14 Βάρρων i p. xxxix

## NOVUM TESTAMENTUM

2 Cor. i.	19	Σιλουανος	i p. xli
1 Thess. i.	1	"	"
2 Thess. i.	1	"	"
1 Pet. v.	12	"	"

## PLATO

Symp. 173 D μανικός xxlii

## PLUTARCH

Brut. 52	εἰπόντος	xciv
Fort. Rom. 10	ὀψεκουένης	i p. lvii
Vit. Dem. 2 p. 846		i p. xl

## POLYBIUS

1. 22, 23 Βίλιος i p. 27 n.

## SOPHOCLES

Phil. 746 (Herm.) βαβαλ 999

## THUCYDIDES.

1.	138	ξυνετός	xxiii
2.	40	ὁ τοῖς ἄλλοις κ.τ.λ.	p. 379 n.



Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SONS,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

# Works on Latin and Greek Grammar and Composition.

## LATIN.

*MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.* By A. M. Cook, M.A.,  
Assistant Master at St Paul's School.  
FIRST PART. Gl. 8vo. 3s 6d.  
SECOND PART. 2s 6d. [Third Part in preparation.]

*MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE.* By A. M. Cook, M.A. Abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course, First Part." Gl. 8vo. 1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s 6d.

*MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.* A Latin Reader for the Lower Forms in Schools. By H. J. Hardy, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d.

*FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR.* By M. C. Macmillan, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s 6d.

*AN ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR.* By H. J. Roby, M.A., and Professor A. S. Wilkins. [In the Press.]

*A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,* from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. Roby, M.A. Part I. Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation, Appendices. Cr. 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s 6d.

*SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR.* By the same. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

*EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM.* Arranged with reference to the above. By E. B. England, Assistant Lecturer at Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s 6d.

*SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION and Examination Papers in Latin Grammar.* Part I. By Rev. H. Belcher, LL.D. 18mo. 1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 3s 6d.  
Part II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including Exercises in Latin Idioms, etc. 18mo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s.

*FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN.* By K. M. Eicke, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d.

*SERMO LATINUS.* A Short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Professor J. P. Postgate, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY to "Selected Passages." Gl. 8vo. 3s 6d.

*FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.* By Rev. G. Rust, M.A. 18mo. 1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 3s 6d.

*LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS:* Cæsar's Prose. By F. P. Simpson, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 5s.

*LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CÆSAR'S Gallic War.* With a Classification of Cæsar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Cæsar's Usages. By Clement Bryans, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s 6d.

*A FIRST LATIN VERSE BOOK.* By W. E. P. Pantin, M.A., Assistant Master at St Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 1s 6d.

*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COM-  
position.* By J. H. Lupton, Sur-Master of St Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY TO PART II. (XXV.-C.). Gl. 8vo. 3s 6d.

*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COM-  
position.* By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s 6d.

*ANALECTA.* By Prof. J. S. Strachan and Prof. A. S. Wilkins. LATIN PASSAGES. Cr. 8vo. 2s 6d. KEY. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

## Works on Latin and Greek Grammar and Composition.

### GREEK.

- MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE.** Edited by Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. Gl. 8vo.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. 2s.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX.** By the Same. 2s.
- ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX.** In one volume. 3s 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By H. G. Underhill, M.A., Assistant Master at St Paul's Preparatory School. 2s.
- A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK.** By Rev. W. A. Heard, M.A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. 2s 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX.** By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster School. 2s 6d.
- MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. [*In preparation.*]
- MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX.** By the Editor. [*In preparation.*]
- ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION.** By the Editor. [*In preparation.*]
- MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER.** Stories and Legends.
- A First Greek Reader with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises.** By F. H. Colson, M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Gl. 8vo. 3s.
- FIRST GREEK READER.** By Prof. John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s 6d.
- GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.** By Rev. J. B. Mayor, M.A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s 6d. Complete in one Vol. 4s 6d.
- FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.** Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By John Williams White, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s 6d.
- SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK Verb.** By W. W. Goodwin, LL.D., D.C.L., Professor of Greek in Harvard University. New Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.
- A GREEK GRAMMAR.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 3s 6d.
- A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** By James Hadley, late Professor in Yale College. Revised by F. de F. Allen, Professor in Harvard College. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS,** classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. Marshall, M.A., Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo. 1s.
- FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.** By Blomfield Jackson, M.A., 18mo. 1s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 3s 6d.
- SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION,** with Examination Papers. By the Same. 18mo. 2s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s 6d.
- EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC Verse.** By Rev. H. Kynaston, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s 6d.
- PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO Greek and English.** With Indexes. By Rev. E. C. Mackie, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 4s 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.



**DISCARD**





